DUMBARTON OAKS TEXTS

III

THE CORRESPONDENCE
OF ATHANASIUS I
PATRIARCH OF CONSTANTINOPLE

LETTERS TO THE EMPEROR ANDRONICUS II
MEMBERS OF THE IMPERIAL FAMILY,
AND OFFICIALS
CORPUS FONTIUM
HISTORIAE BYZANTINAE

CONSILIO SOCIETATIS INTERNATIONALIS
STUDIIS BYZANTINIS PROVEHENDIS DESTINATAE
EDITUM

VOLUMEN VII

ATHANASII I
PATRIARCHAE CONSTANTINOPOLITANI
EPISTULAE CXV AD IMPERATOREM
ANDRONICUM II
EIJUSQUE PROPINQUOS NECNON
OFFICIALES MISSAE

EDIDIT, ANGLICE VERTIT,
ET COMMENTARIO INSTRUXIT
ALICE-MARY MAFFRY TALBOT

SERIES WASHINGTONENSI
EDIDIT IHOR ŠEVČENKO

In aedibus Dumbarton Oaks
Washingtoniae, D.C.
MCMLXXV
THE CORRESPONDENCE
OF ATHANASIUS I
PATRIARCH
OF CONSTANTINOPLE

LETTERS TO THE EMPEROR ANDRONICUS II,
MEMBERS OF THE IMPERIAL FAMILY,
AND OFFICIALS

AN EDITION, TRANSLATION, AND COMMENTARY

by

ALICE-MARY MAFFRY TALBOT

Dumbarton Oaks
Center for Byzantine Studies
Trustees for Harvard University
Washington, District of Columbia
1975
Manuscripts of the letters of Athanasius I, patriarch of Constantinople (1289–1293; 1303–1309), have been known for several centuries, and from time to time selected letters have been published. However, no systematic edition of his correspondence has ever appeared; no doubt, scholars have been discouraged by the large number of letters, by the difficulties of Athanasius’ language, and by the disheartening proportion of pious exhortation to hard information.

Close study of Athanasius’ correspondence, however, shows that it does warrant publication, especially for the picture it gives us of a man who figured prominently in Byzantine ecclesiastical and secular politics for twenty years. The events of Athanasius’ two patriarchates are adequately described in the Histories of Pachymeres and Gregoras; the value of Athanasius’ letters lies in the background they supply to the chroniclers’ picture. For example, Pachymeres speaks of the strong ties between Athanasius and the Emperor Andronicus II, but in the letters we learn that their relations were not always amicable. Athanasius protests that the Emperor abandoned him during his struggle to retain the patriarchal throne, paid no attention to his memoranda, and refused to see him. We know from the History of Pachymeres that Athanasius led a crusade against bishops who abandoned their sees for the comfort and safety of the capital; in the letters we learn of the venality and indolence of these bishops, who spent their time carousing or engaging in profitable enterprise instead of attending church. Other sources tell us of the famine in Constantinople in the early fourteenth century and of Athanasius’ efforts to alleviate the sufferings of the poor; only in his correspondence, however, can we read about his projects of creating commissions to supervise standards for bakeries and to control the sale of grain. The letters also provide glimpses of daily life in Byzantium: old ladies selling fish by the seashore; picnickers at St. Sophia leaving behind remains of their meal; noble women arrogantly preening themselves in the galleries of St. Sophia; a candidate for a bishopric catering to the episcopal electors by entertaining them with wine and melons.

The letters, moreover, contain interesting prosopographical information, introducing otherwise unknown personages such as John, abbot of Bera;
Dermokaites, Antiocheites, and Ploummes, members of the grain commission; Kokalas, lobbyist for the Jews; Philip Syropoulos, suspected of Arsenite sympathies; Paul the flutist, who loaned his house to the Patriarch of Alexandria as a place for ordinations; and Makrembolites, who was reduced to poverty by the oppression of the megas dioiketes. The letters also supply new information on more familiar figures; we learn that the metropolitan Luke of Bitzyne made a nice profit by lending church funds; that Nicephorus Moschopoulos of Crete came to the capital without asking the Patriarch’s permission; that Cyril of Sardis had a vineyard, workshops, oxen, and a garden in Constantinople, in addition to his benefices; that the Patriarch Athanasius of Alexandria replaced an icon of Christ at the monastery of the Great Field with an image of the Emperor.

Out of the almost two hundred of Athanasius’ letters, encyclicals, and sermons that survive in the principal manuscript, Vaticanus Gr. 2219, I have selected, for the purposes of this edition, the first 115 letters, most of which are addressed to the Emperor, to members of his family, or to imperial officials. The letters to the Emperor contain more material of historical interest than the works in the rest of the manuscript, many of which are moralizing sermons. Scattered among the homilies in the second part of the manuscript, however, are a number of important letters (addressed to bishops, to the clergy of St. Sophia, and to monks on Mt. Athos), which also warrant further study and the preparation of a critical edition.

The translation of Athanasius’ correspondence has presented considerable difficulties, many of which I have been unable to solve to my satisfaction. The Patriarch’s attempt to write in the elegant style demanded by the period often led him into long and complex sentences, which are hard to construe. A number of these sentences lack a main verb, or are characterized by faulty syntax and grammatical errors. After lengthy digressions, the Patriarch often failed to return to his original thought. I believe that many of these mistakes were caused by the necessity, because of his increasing blindness, to dictate his letters to a scribe. He was then unable to read over the finished version to correct either his own errors or those of the scribe. The Patriarch also delighted in the obscure allusions so treasured by fourteenth-century Byzantine authors. Some phrases are so ambiguous as to afford two possible interpretations; in these cases I have suggested an alternate translation in the commentary.

A word about the spelling of Greek names. When a name is familiar, I have used the English or Latinized form, e.g., Nicaea, Cyzicus, Nicephorus, Athanasius, Palaeologus. When the name is less well known, I have transliterated it directly from the Greek; thus, Melenikon, Akapniou, Bera, Moschopoulos, Choumnos.

The edition of the first one hundred letters was submitted to Columbia University in 1970 as a doctoral dissertation. The topic of an edition of the correspondence of Athanasius was suggested to me by my teacher, Professor
Ihor Ševčenko, formerly of Columbia University, and now of Dumbarton Oaks. I am extremely grateful to him for his constant advice and encouragement in the preparation of this publication, and for sharing with me his extraordinary knowledge of the Greek language and of fourteenth-century Byzantium.

I wish also to thank Father John Meyendorff, who relinquished his interest in preparing an edition of Athanasius’ letters. Professors Cyril Mango, Herbert Hunger, Demetrius Georgacas, Dikeos Vayakakos, Haig Berberian, George Majeska, and the late Romilly Jenkins were kind enough to suggest solutions to specific problems.

The debt I owe the R. P. Vitalien Laurent will be evident from my extensive references to his articles on the Palaeologan period and to his monumental work on the acts of the Byzantine patriarchs from 1208–1309 (Les regestes des actes du patriarchat de Constantinople, I, Les actes des patriarches, fasc. IV, Les regestes de 1208 à 1309 [Paris, 1971]) (hereafter, Laurent, Regestes), which appeared after the completion of my dissertation. This volume contains summaries of and commentary on all the letters and sermons in Vaticanus Gr. 2219, and proposes a chronological order for them. In revising my dissertation for publication I have benefited greatly from Laurent’s conclusions.

I should also like to express my appreciation to Dumbarton Oaks for its support during the years 1966–1968, when I prepared the bulk of this edition in its superb library. I am also grateful to Dumbarton Oaks and to the Corpus Fontium Historiae Byzantinae for including in their joint series of texts and translations this edition of the letters of the Patriarch Athanasius. Special thanks are due members of the Editorial Department at Dumbarton Oaks—Julia Warner, Fanny Bonajuto, and Nancy Bowen—who patiently guided this paper through the press, and John Duffy who assisted me in proofing the Greek.

Finally, I wish to acknowledge with deep gratitude the encouragement and moral support of my husband, William Talbot, during the long years of preparing this edition.

Alice-Mary Maffry Talbot

Lake Erie College,  
Painesville, Ohio  
Hiram College,  
Hiram, Ohio
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

**PREFACE** ................................................................. v

**GENERAL INTRODUCTION**

I. *The Life of Athanasius* ........................................... xv

II. *Athanasius’ Educational Background and Literary Style* xxviii

**CRITICAL INTRODUCTION**

I. *Description of the Manuscripts* ................................ xxxiii

II. *Previous Editions and Studies of Athanasius’ Correspondence* ........................................... xlii

III. *Comments on Present Edition and Critical Apparatus* ... xlvii

**LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS** ............................................. xlvii

**TEXT** ................................................................. 2

**TRANSLATION** ....................................................... 3

**COMMENTARY** ........................................................ 305

**INDICES** ............................................................. 443

I. *Proper Names* ..................................................... 443

II. *Terms* .............................................................. 446

III. *Vocabulary* ...................................................... 456

IV. *Incipits* ........................................................... 465
THE CORRESPONDENCE
OF ATHANASIUS I
PATRIARCH OF CONSTANTINOPLE

LETTERS TO THE EMPEROR ANDRONICUS II,
MEMBERS OF THE IMPERIAL FAMILY,
AND OFFICIALS
GENERAL INTRODUCTION

I. THE LIFE OF ATHANASIUS

SOURCES FOR THE BIOGRAPHY OF ATHANASIUS

1. Hagiographical Sources

Two Vitae of Athanasius were composed during the fourteenth century, when the cult of this Saint particularly flourished. The most important one has been attributed to Theoktistos the Studite, and was edited by Athanasius Papadopoulos-Kerameus. A less detailed biography, based on second-hand sources, was written by the Palamite monk Joseph Kalothetos. Another hagiographical source is an unpublished Oration on the Translation of Athanasius’ Relics, probably composed in the 1330’s, which describes the burial of Athanasius, the translation of his remains, and numerous miracles associated with his relics. In spite of the expected bias in favor of Athanasius, the evidence of the Vitae is quite reliable, and can frequently be confirmed by historical and epistolary sources.


3 Kalotheti Vita Athanasii, ed. A. Pantokratorinos, in Θεοκτιστικά, 13 (1940), 56–107 (hereafter, Kalotheti Vita Ath.).

4 This Oration is preserved in Chalke 64, fols. 157r–199r; cf. note 86 infra.
2. Historical Sources: Pachymeres and Gregoras

The two Vitae are our only sources for the biography of Athanasius prior to 1289, when he became patriarch of Constantinople. For information about his career after 1289 one can turn to the histories of George Pachymeres and Nicephorus Gregoras. Pachymeres, a contemporary of Athanasius, is a detailed but hostile witness, whose account Unfortunately breaks off in 1307, so that he provides no information on the mysterious events leading up to Athanasius' second resignation from the patriarchate in 1309. Nicephorus Gregoras, who wrote his History in the mid-fourteenth century, has left a less detailed but more impartial account of Athanasius' two patriarchates.

3. Epistolary Sources

The third source of biographical information is Athanasius' correspondence, consisting of letters to the Emperor Andronicus II, members of the imperial family, officials, bishops, clergy, and the monks of Mt. Athos. We are fortunate to have three such different perspectives on the life of Athanasius, especially since the three kinds of sources often confirm each other down to the smallest detail. The reliability of the Vitae as a source of factual information is particularly gratifying, and in the future may encourage even greater use by historians of hagiographical material.

The Life

The future Patriarch Athanasius was born at Adrianople of pious parents named George and Euphrosyne, and was given the name of Alexius at his baptism. The date of his birth is unknown, but it was probably ca. 1230–1235. When Alexius was still a child, his father died, and Euphrosyne was left with only one son to console her. Alexius displayed the usual saintly traits during his childhood, refusing to play with other children or to watch spectacles, and confining himself to meditation and reading holy books.

---

6 Theoctisti Vita Ath., 2–3; Calotheti Vita Ath., 61; and Pachymeres, Hist., II, 139.
7 Theoctisti Vita Ath., 3–4; Calotheti Vita Ath., 62–63. The approximate date of Athanasius' birth can be calculated as follows. According to the Vita of Theoktistos, ca. 1275, when Bekkos' persecutions began, Athanasius had spent three years at Esphigmenou, made a trip to the Holy Land, paid extended visits to Latros and Auxentios, and had stayed eighteen years on Mt. Galesion, a total of at least 23 years. Since he would have arrived at Athos as a teenager before or around the year 1250, he must have been born ca. 1230–35. It follows that he would have been at least seventy-five when he died sometime after 1310; this tallies with his complaints in his letters about his old age (Letter 57, lines 14–15: ἐγὼ γὰρ καὶ γῆρας καὶ νόσῳ καὶ τῷ πλείον ἀπραγμοσύνη συζών; Letter 112, line 43: καὶ γῆρας καὶ ἀσθενεία ταλαιπωροῦντες ...).
About the age of twelve, he left his widowed mother and set off for Thessalonica where he became a novice in his paternal uncle's monastery, and took the monastic name of Akakios. When his beard began to grow, he moved on to Mt. Athos, seeking greater opportunities for self-discipline and mortification of the body. After visiting various types of monastic communities on the Holy Mountain, he chose the cenobitic monastery of Esphigmenou, where he waited on tables in the refectory for two years. Akakios soon became distinguished by his asceticism, since he wore a hair shirt, never put on shoes or slept in a bed, and ate only the crumbs which fell from the table in the refectory.

After a third year at Esphigmenou, when he served as cook, the monk Akakios made a quick tour of the Holy Land, including the desert monasteries of Jordan; on his return, he paid long visits to the monastic communities of Mt. Latros and Mt. Auxentios, where he met his distinguished older contemporaries Elias, Neilos the Italian, and Athanasius Lependrenos. Akakios finally settled down at the monastery of St. Lazarus on Mt. Galesion. After eight years, he was honored with the rank of μεγαλόσωμος, changed his name again to Athanasius, and was ordained, against his will, as deacon and then presbyter. He also served the monastery as ecclesiarch for ten years.

Around 1278, Athanasius moved on to Mt. Athos for the second time, but did not stay there long because of the persecutions of John Bekkos, Michael VIII's Unionist patriarch. He returned to Galesion, where he associated with Galaktion and Isaac Garares, who were prominent opponents of Union. Growing restless again, Athanasius crossed back to Europe and went to the holy mountain of Ganos in Thrace. By now he had acquired a reputation as a holy man, and disciples flocked to him. At Ganos, the persecutions of Michael VIII finally caught up with Athanasius and he was whipped and beaten by a Unionist abbot sent to the mountain from Constantinople. Kalothetos adds that Athanasius was also taken to the capital for a confrontation with the Emperor. Athanasius easily defeated Michael's arguments, but was nevertheless brutally punished. This incident, however, closely resembles a hagiographical topos, such as is found in the lives of saints who were confessors in the iconoclastic period, and probably should not be accepted.

---

8 Theoctisti Vita Ath., 4–6; Calotheti Vita Ath., 62–63, 65, 69–70.
9 Theoctisti Vita Ath., 6–9; Calotheti Vita Ath., 70–75.
10 Theoctisti Vita Ath., 9–10; Calotheti Vita Ath., 75–77.
11 Theoctisti Vita Ath., 11–12; Calotheti Vita Ath., 79–81.
12 Theoctisti Vita Ath., 12–13, 17–18; Calotheti Vita Ath., 81–84.
13 Calotheti Vita Ath., 84–85.
14 Confrontations between emperors and iconodule confessors are commonplace in hagiographical accounts of the 8th and 9th centuries; cf. the Patriarch Nicephorus' long dialogue with the Emperor Leo V in the Vita Nicephori of Ignatius the Deacon (PG, 100, cols. 92–108), and the dialogue of Euthymius of Sardis with Leo in the Vita Euthymii (ed. A. Papadakis, "The Unpublished Life of Euthymius of Sardis: Bodleianus Laudianus Graecus 69," Traditio, 26 [1970], 63–89).
Soon after Michael’s death in 1282 and the succession of his son Andronicus II to the imperial throne, Athanasius was brought to Constantinople and introduced to the Emperor by the great droungarios Eonopolites. Andronicus was greatly impressed by Athanasius’ saintliness and installed him in the former monastery of the Great Logariastes on the hill of Xerolophos, so that he could see Athanasius frequently. We know that Athanasius must have come to Constantinople by 1285, since the *Vita* by Kalothetos recounts that Athanasius attended the Council of Blachernae in 1285 which drew up a tome condemning the Unionist John Bekkos.

At this time the empire was troubled not only by the struggle between supporters and opponents of the Union of Lyons, but also by continuing tension between Arsenites and Josephites. In 1289 the Arsenites helped to bring about the resignation of the Patriarch Gregory, but failed in their attempt to secure the election of one of their number to the patriarchal throne. Their demands were so excessive that Andronicus decided to choose the pious monk Athanasius as Gregory’s successor. Both the *Vitae* and Pachymeres agree that Athanasius was at first reluctant to accept the position, but finally yielded to the pressure of the Emperor and synod. During the days before Athanasius was ordained, Andronicus quickly learned what a controversial patriarch he had selected. Rumors of Athanasius’ strict asceticism and harsh discipline ran rampant, and the Emperor was forced to hold two public meetings, at which witnesses testified for and against the patriarch.

---

15 Pachymeres, *Hist.*, II, 107, 139.
16 Ibid., 108.
17 Kalothetos’ *Vita Athanasii* is the only source which mentions Athanasius’ presence at this Council: ὁ τής ἀθανασίας ἐπώνυμος [i.e., Athanasius] ... τρικάτα τῇ λαμπρῇ καὶ μεγάλῃ συνόδῳ οὕτω μὲν τοῖς ἐπισκόποις συναιρεθηκόμενος, τὰ πρῶτα δ’ άρμος παρὰ τέ αὐτοῦ καὶ παρὰ τοῖς λόγοις φέρων τοῖς περὶ τόν βασιλέα (*Calotheti Vita Ath.*, 87).

20 Pachymeres, *Hist.*, II, 139–40; *Theoctisti Vita Ath.*, 21, 23; *Calotheti Vita Ath.*, 88–89.
elect. The Emperor refused to listen to Athanasius’ enemies, however, and the ordination took place in St. Sophia on October 14, 1289. Pachymeres, a hostile witness, describes several evil omens which took place at this ceremony, presaging the early expulsion of Athanasius from the patriarchal throne.21

All the sources, even the hagiographical ones, testify to the unpopularity of Athanasius’ regime.22 The Arsenites opposed Athanasius because he was a Josephite; the bishops opposed him because he sent them back to their sees,23 and the monks opposed him because of the strict discipline he imposed and because he confiscated monastic funds.24 Unfortunately for the Patriarch, his strongest supporter, the Emperor, made a tour of Anatolia from 1290 to 1293, and was thus absent from the capital for most of Athanasius’ first patriarchate. Athanasius hoped that the Emperor’s return would check the rising tide of opposition to his rule,25 but by the time Andronicus arrived back in Constantinople, in June 1293, it was too late.26 The hatred of Athanasius increased to such an extent that in October he was finally forced to resign.27

Pachymeres has left a detailed account of Athanasius’ resignation, and has preserved the text of three pertinent documents. He describes the sequence of events as follows. Before Athanasius left the patriarchal offices, he composed two letters, one for the Emperor, and one which he hid in a hole at the top of a column on the left of the galleries of St. Sophia. In this second document Athanasius defended his conduct as patriarch, and asked to be anathematized if he had ever done or believed anything contrary to the canons and dogmas of the Church. On the other hand, if the charges against him were false, he

21 Pachymeres, Hist., II, 140–47.
23 Gregoras, Hist., I, 182; Laurent has suggested that several disaffected bishops joined the Arsenite faction in order to oppose Athanasius more effectively (“La fin du schisme arsénite,” 242).
24 Pachymeres, Hist., II, 148–49; no doubt Athanasius confiscated monastic funds for a good purpose, for distribution to the poor. During his second patriarchate, he encouraged the Emperor to confiscate monastic and church land for distribution to soldiers; cf. Pachymeres, Hist., II, 388–90.
26 The date of Andronicus’ return to Constantinople from Asia Minor has been long disputed. Pachymeres recounts that the Emperor left Nymphaeum and returned to the capital on June 28 (Hist., II, 165). Pia Schmid, who has made an extremely useful study of Pachymeres’ chronology, dates this event to 1294 (“Zur Chronologie von Pachymeres,” 82). But according to Pachymeres (Hist., II, 183) and Athanasius’ Letter 115, the Emperor returned to Constantinople before Athanasius’ resignation. We know that Athanasius resigned in October 1293, since Pachymeres states that his first patriarchate lasted almost exactly four years, i.e., October 1289–October 1293 (Hist., II, 177). J. Verpeaux also concludes that Andronicus returned to the capital in 1293; cf. “Notes chronologiques sur les livres II et III du De Andronico Palaeologo de Georges Pachymère,” REB, 17 (1959) (hereafter, Verpeaux, “Notes chronologiques”), 169.
subjected his false accusers to anathema together with "the man who was misled by them," no doubt a reference to Andronicus himself.28

In the first document, a letter addressed to the Emperor, Athanasius stated that he considered resignation to be uncanonical, but would yield to Andronicus' wishes.29 He also asked the Emperor to send men to escort him from the patriarchal offices, since he feared for his personal safety.30 Athanasius still hoped the Emperor would refuse to accept his resignation, but when guards arrived to escort him and to take over the patriarchal offices he realized that no hope remained. In the middle of the night, he made his way with the escort to the Golden Horn near the gate of Eugenius, and boarded a fishing boat to sail up the Golden Horn to the monastery of Kosmidion.31 The next day he sent to Andronicus a formal resignation. The text of this letter of resignation as reproduced by Pachymeres32 is different from the letter of resignation preserved in collections of Athanasius' correspondence (Letter 111),33 and one must assume that the Patriarch composed two different versions. In any case, the Emperor accepted his resignation and sent him to his own monastery at Xerolophos, again under cover of night. The date was October 16, 1293, four years almost to the day since Athanasius had been ordained patriarch.34

Athanasius was succeeded by a gentle and simple monk, John of Sozopolis (1294-1303),35 and was forced to look on helplessly from his monastery as his enemies gained power. The Patriarch Athanasius of Alexandria, who had been forced by his homonym to go into exile on Rhodes, returned to the capital and installed himself in the monastery of Christ Euergetes.36 Cyril, metropolitan of Tyre, who had been elected patriarch of Antioch in 1287, but had not been recognized by Athanasius of Constantinople, finally received recognition in 1296.37

In September 1297 Athanasius again became a center of controversy, when some boy attendants of John XII discovered the hidden letter of excommunication while they were stealing baby pigeons from their nests in

---

28 Pachymeres, Hist., II, 169-73 (= Laurent, Regestes, no. 1553). The Patriarch John XII, upon reading the letter four years later, immediately suspected that Athanasius meant to include Andronicus among the targets of his anathema (Pachymeres, Hist., II, 250).

29 Pachymeres, Hist., II, 173-74 (= Laurent, Regestes, no. 1554).

30 Ibid., 169 (= ibid., no. 1555).

31 Ibid., 175.

32 Ibid., 175-76 (= Laurent, Regestes, no. 1556); cf. comments of Laurent, Regestes, 344.

33 Laurent, Regestes, no. 1557.

34 Pachymeres, Hist., II, 177-78.

35 Ibid., 185.

36 Ibid., 203.

37 V. Laurent, "Le patriarche d'Antioche Cyrille II (1287-c. 1308)," AnalBoll, 68 (1950) (= Mélanges P. Peeters, 2) (hereafter, Laurent, "Cyrille II"), 311, 316.
the galleries of St. Sophia. They immediately showed the letter to the Patriarch John, who was extremely upset by it, "because he suspected that 'the misled man' against whom the curses were directed was none other than the Emperor himself." Athanasius' scheme was a clever one: while still patriarch, he anathematized the Emperor; as a layman he had no power to release the Emperor from anathema; hence he would have to be reinstated as patriarch in order to clear the name of Andronicus.

After meeting with the bishops to discuss the dilemma, the Emperor decided that his first step should be to approach Athanasius and ask him what his purpose was in writing the letter. Athanasius admitted readily to having written the anathematizing letter out of "meanness of spirit," but claimed that he had loosed the bonds of anathema immediately before his resignation, and that he regretted the discovery of the letter and the resulting disturbance. Thus, the affair was officially settled without further difficulty, but Athanasius lost a great deal of prestige through the incident, which is of course not mentioned in either Vita. Gregoras, who is generally more favorable than Pachymeres to Athanasius, commented that the Patriarch's action was quite unworthy of his position, and that it "attached much blame on Athanasius, and at the same time checked the tongues of those who spoke on his behalf."

It is noteworthy that Athanasius' formal statement repudiating the excommunications, whose text is preserved by Pachymeres, is not included in any surviving collections of the Patriarch's correspondence. Vat. Gr. 2219 includes instead a personal letter from Athanasius to Andronicus (Letter 2 = Laurent, Regestes, Appendix, no. 2), justifying his original letter of excommunication, written in 1293. It is not clear whether Athanasius sent this letter to the Emperor before or after his "official" letter of repudiation, but in any case it seems evident that Athanasius was forced to concoct the tale that he had repudiated the excommunications before his resignation, when in fact he had done no such thing.

Meanwhile, the Arsenites were still plotting to gain control of the Church. In July 1302, John XII, discouraged by the hostility he faced, sent the Emperor a letter of resignation. There ensued much discussion about the

---

38 Pachymeres, Hist., II, 249, 256. Gregoras writes that the discovery was made only a year after Athanasius' resignation (Hist., I, 192), but Pachymeres' date is to be preferred, since he gives a specific month and year.

39 Pachymeres, Hist., II, 250.

40 Ibid., 251–52.

41 Ibid., 253–55.

42 Gregoras, Hist., I, 191–93.


44 Cf. the remarks of Laurent in his Regestes, 568.

45 Pachymeres states that John left the patriarchate on Friday, July 5, to retire to the monastery of the Pammakaristos, and that a few days later he sent his preliminary letter of resignation to the Emperor (Hist., II, 341). July 5 fell on a Friday in 1303, not 1302, but we must assume that Pachymeres made a mistake in recording either the day of the week or the day of the month. John must have retired in July 1302, since in June...
validity of his resignation, since it was an act of anger and grief; while John lived in retirement at the monastery of Pammakaristos, his name was still commemorated in the diptychs, and his men ran the patriarchal offices. It was to be almost a year, after countless intrigues and secret meetings, before a new patriarch was chosen. For the period July 1302 to June 1303, Pachymeres' History deals almost exclusively with ecclesiastical affairs, an emphasis which reflects the concern of the Emperor with solving the problem of the Arsenite schism and the succession to the patriarchate.

John did not really wish to resign; he had drafted his letter of resignation in a moment of anger, and later indicated his willingness to return to the patriarchal throne. The Emperor, however, accepted the resignation, primarily because he saw an opportunity to restore peace to the Church by reconciling the Arsenite faction with a patriarch of their choice. Thus, he held a secret meeting in the middle of the night with prominent Arsenites about the mechanics of transferring power to an Arsenite patriarch. In order to avoid alienating the Josephites, the Emperor insisted that the bishops who served under John XII be allowed to keep their positions. The Arsenite monks in turn demanded that the election of the new patriarch be entrusted to them. The agreement was drawn up in a formal document, and the Arsenites seemed assured of victory.

In January 1303, however, the pious and superstitious nature of the Emperor led him to make a dramatic about-face and repudiate his agreement with the Arsenites. For, although Athanasius' anathema had been formally renounced in 1297, Andronicus continued to worry about it. Deep inside he felt that the best way to mollify the former Patriarch was to return him to his throne. Athanasius, however, did not rely on the Emperor's conscience to secure his reinstatement. On January 15 he warned the Emperor privately that disaster threatened the city in three days' time, and indeed two mild earthquakes did take place on the 15th and 17th of the month. Andronicus, amazed at the former Patriarch's powers of prophecy, was now convinced that Athanasius must be reinstated. After making a public speech in which

---

1303 he was succeeded by Athanasius. Pachymeres records that John sent his final resignation to the Emperor on Friday, June 21, 1303 (June 21 did fall on a Friday in 1303), and Athanasius was made patriarch on June 23, 1303 (Hist., II, 382-84). The date of 1303 for Athanasius' accession is further confirmed by an entry in a catalogue of patriarchs (Par. Gr. 1356, fol. 282v); cf. V. Laurent, "La chronologie des patriarches de Constantinople de la première moitié du XIVe siècle," REB, 7 (1950) (hereafter, Laurent, "La chronologie des patriarches"), 148.

47 From the time of John's first resignation in early July 1302 (Hist., II, 341ff.), Pachymeres included no discussion of external affairs until his description of Turkish raids in Anatolia during the summer of 1303 (Hist., II, 388ff.)
48 Ibid., 349–53.
49 Ibid., 354–57.
50 Ibid., 301.
51 Ibid., 359–62.
he extolled the virtues of the prophet, who remained nameless, the Emperor led a great crowd of people to the monastery at Xerolophos. Only then did he dramatically reveal that the mysterious monk was none other than the former Patriarch Athanasius, who had been in retirement for almost ten years. 52

Athanasius did not immediately agree to return to the patriarchal throne, pleading as an excuse his old age and declining health. Meanwhile the Emperor, in an extremely irregular proceeding, asked him to set up a court of mediation at the monastery, to make judgments especially in cases of oppression of the poor by the nobility. 53 The bishops, who had enthusiastically hailed Athanasius as patriarch at the monastery of Xerolophos, began to have second thoughts, as they remembered the harsh character of Athanasius' earlier patriarchate; so despite days of discussion, Andronicus did not succeed in persuading the bishops to accept his choice of patriarch. 54

Further complications developed at the beginning of Lent, when John, claiming still to be patriarch, declared he would excommunicate anyone who tried to reinstate Athanasius. 55 The pious Emperor was now caught in a dilemma, since he feared Athanasius' anathema if he were not restored to the patriarchate, and John's excommunication if he were! It was not until June 21 that Andronicus was able to persuade John to repudiate his threat of excommunication. The Emperor could now proceed with a clear conscience to restore Athanasius to the patriarchal throne. Although a large number of bishops still refused to accept Athanasius, the Emperor disregarded them and went personally to Xerolophos to reinstate him as patriarch. 56 The date was June 23, 1303, 57 almost a full year since John had first resigned the patriarchate.

Athanasius desperately needed the Emperor's support during his second patriarchate, since from the very beginning half of the bishops refused to accept him and separated themselves from the Church. 58 He therefore demanded from the Emperor a promissory letter guaranteeing the freedom of the Church. In the draft of this letter, most probably prepared by Athanasius, Andronicus promised to submit to the Church in every matter that was legal and that conformed with the will of God, and to support the Patriarch in his ecclesiastical reforms, especially that of sending bishops back to their sees. 59 We have no way of knowing, however, whether or not Andronicus ever signed this letter.

52 Ibid., 363-68.
53 Ibid., 369-70.
54 Ibid., 370-75.
55 Ibid., 375-77.
56 Ibid., 383-84.
57 Ibid., 383. For the date of Athanasius' second accession to the patriarchate, see note 45 supra, and Laurent, "La chronologie des patriarches," 148-49.
58 Pachymeres, Hist., II, 384.
59 ζώσμα υποσχετικον του βασιλέως (= Vaticanus Gr. 2219, fols. 272v-274r), published by V. Laurent in his article, "Le serment de l'empereur Andronic II Paléologue au patriarche Athanase Ier, lors de sa seconde accession au trône œcuménique (Sept. [sic] 1303)," RBE, 23 (1965) (hereafter, Laurent, "Le serment d'Andronic II"), 135-38.
The early years of the fourteenth century were a low point in the fortunes of the Byzantine Empire, as its shrinking territory was ravaged by the attacks of Turks and Catalans alike. Refugees flocked to Constantinople, food supplies in the capital dwindled, and a terrible famine began which lasted for several years. At this time of crisis, Athanasius exerted every effort to alleviate the sufferings of the poor, and thus gained the support of the masses. He organized a commission to control grain supply and prices, and to supervise bakeries. He set up soup kitchens on street corners, and arranged distributions of clothing to the poor. After the fire of 1304 which destroyed the Kynegos quarter of Constantinople, he forced looters to return the property they had stolen, and set up a relief fund for those who had lost homes and possessions in the conflagration.

Athanasius' actions in the ecclesiastical sphere were much less popular; indeed he failed to take any measures at all to reconcile the bishops, clergy, and monks who had become alienated during his previous regime. It was only thanks to the efforts of the Emperor that those bishops who had refused to agree to his election in 1303 were finally persuaded to accept him on Palm Sunday 1304. The Patriarch of Alexandria, however, continued to refuse to recognize the election, and was finally forced to leave the capital by the Patriarch of Constantinople. Athanasius accused other bishops of agitating for his deposition, and compelled several of them to leave the city. He especially resented the grant of monasteries to displaced bishops, and on several occasions took them over for himself.

During his second patriarchate Athanasius was also faced with a strike of the clergy of St. Sophia who rebelled because the patriarchal treasury did not have sufficient funds to pay them their customary salaries. Moreover, there was substantial opposition to Athanasius in monastic communities, on the part of Arsenite sympathizers and of monks who objected to the Patriarch's insistence on ascetic discipline and to his approval of the confiscation of monastic property.

60 Pachymeres, Hist., II, 412; Theoctisti Vita Ath., 33-34.
61 Grain supply and prices: Letters 72-74, 93, 100, 106; supervision of bakers: Letters 93 and 100.
62 Cf. Letter 78; a sermon of Athanasius (Vat. Gr. 2219, fols.166v–167v = Laurent, Regestes, no. 1632); Theoctisti Vita Ath., 34–35; Calotheti Vita Ath., 101.
63 Cf. a sermon of Athanasius (Vat. Gr. 2219, fols.168r–169r = Laurent, Regestes, no. 1631); Pachymeres (Hist., II, 582–583) describes the fire and how Athanasius handed down decisions in cases arising from loss of property in the fire.
64 Pachymeres, Hist., II, 409.
65 Ibid., 409–10; 579.
66 Cf. Letter 25, lines 17–20. We know that Athanasius drove from the capital the metropolitans of Crete and Sardis, as well as the Patriarch of Alexandria.
69 Cf. Pachymeres, Hist., II, 519, 618.
Despite the hostility by which he was surrounded, Athanasius was able, with imperial support, to remain on the patriarchal throne for six years, until September 1309, when he was forced to submit his resignation for the second time. The historical sources have recorded several trumped-up charges which were made against the Patriarch, including an attempt to frame him for lèse-majesté and/or Iconoclasm. The real reason behind Andronicus' consent to the final deposition of Athanasius, however, was the desire of the Emperor to bring an end to the Arsenite schism. Personal loyalty led Andronicus to support Athanasius for a long time against many charges, but in the end he decided that the only way to achieve peace within the Church was to remove the unbending Patriarch who refused to allow any compromise with the Arsenite faction.

The problem of Athanasius' second resignation is complicated by the fact that Pachymeres' History ends in 1307, so that for knowledge of the events of 1309 we have to rely on the less detailed History of Gregoras, the two Vitae, and Athanasius' own description of the course of events leading up to this abdication.

The accounts of the Vitae, of Gregoras and of Athanasius himself, agree in broad outline on the story of the attempt to frame the Patriarch. Theoktistos' Vita recounts that Athanasius' enemies, led by a certain Iakobos (who is probably to be identified with Athanasius' rival for the patriarchal throne back in 1289), placed under the Patriarch's footstool an icon bearing the images of the Virgin, Christ, the Cross, and the Emperors Andronicus and Michael, so that he would step on it unawares and could thus be charged with Iconoclasm and lèse-majesté. The Emperor and synod were not taken in by the trick and Iakobos was sentenced to imprisonment; still Athanasius decided to resign. In his Second Letter of Resignation (= Letter 112), he gives this same story as the reason for his abdication. Fifty years later, Gregoras recorded an embroidered version of the incident, namely that the conspirators drew on the footstool a picture of Christ flanked by Andronicus on one side with a bit in his mouth and Athanasius on the other holding the reins.

According to the Vitae and the account of Athanasius' Letter of Resignation, then, the Patriarch decided to resign in despair after the incident of the footstool. He was also influenced in his decision by his advanced age and by

---

70 Pachymeres frequently mentions the great favor in which Athanasius was held by the Emperor; cf. Hist., II, 619, 617.
72 Nicephorus Choumnos cites complicity in a simoniaical ordination as the reason for Athanasius' resignation; see his "Ἐλεγχος κατὰ τοῦ κακῶς τὰ πάντα πατριαρχεύσαντος Νιφωνος, ed. Boissonade, Anecdota Graeca, V, 259–60, and commentary on Letter 65.
74 Theoctisti Vita Ath., 37–38; Kalothetos' Vita tells the same story (102–3), but does not mention Iakobos by name.
75 Gregoras, Hist., I, 258–59.
his increasing blindness. Thus, in September 1309 Athanasius again retired to his monastery at Xerolophos. The six-month delay before the election of his successor Niphon, an Arsenite sympathizer, in the spring of 1310 indicates that lengthy negotiations were necessary between the Emperor and the Arsenites, but within a year after Athanasius’ abdication the schism between Arsenites and Josephites was healed. On September 14, 1310, a dramatic ceremony of union took place in St. Sophia, and the forty-five-year schism was ended.

Athanasius lived to see the Arsenites he so despised in reconciliation with the Church. After September 1310, however, there is no further mention of Athanasius in the historical sources. Theoktistos’ Vita states that he lived a long time after his abdication, but it cannot have been much more than ten years, since he was certainly dead by 1323.

Despite the hostility toward Athanasius on the part of bishops, clergy, monks, and officials, it is evident that he was greatly beloved by the people of Constantinople. Otherwise, it would be hard to explain how a man so reviled by his contemporaries soon came to be worshipped as a saint. Athanasius was buried by his disciples in a very damp plot of ground, presumably within the confines of the monastery at Xerolophos. Three years later his disciples

---

76 Letter 112, lines 40–44: διὰ ταῦτα καὶ τὸ ἐπιτεθὲν τῆς ἁρχιερασίας ἁξίωμα παρατείνομαι ... ἵνα καὶ γῆρι καὶ ἀθένες τὰς περιποιήσεις, οὐδὲ αὐτῷ τὸ ὄραν ἔχομεν. In the manuscript καὶ ... παρατείνομαι has been lightly crossed out, and the phrase is omitted in the Migne edition (PG, 142, col. 493B).
78 V. Grumel has established the date of Niphon’s accession as May 9, 1310, on the evidence of a poem addressed to Niphon by Manuel Philes; see “La date de l’avènement du patriarche de Constantinople Niphon Ier,” REB, 13 (1955), 138–39.
79 The texts of the agreement were published by Laurent in an appendix to his article, “La fin du schisme arsénite,” 288–313. One point of accord was that Athanasius was never again to serve as patriarch.
81 Athanasius must still have been alive in 1310; otherwise the Arsenites would not have insisted that he was never again to be patriarch; cf. note 79 supra.
82 Theoctisti Vita Ath., 46. We need not, however, believe the testimony of the Vita Ath. (p. 48) that Athanasius lived to the age of 100, since Theoktistos lifted his description of Athanasius’ death (including the figure 100 years) directly from Gregory of Nazianzus’ Funeral Oration for His Father (PG, 35, cols. 1036C–37A).
83 We can establish 1323 as the terminus ante quem of Athanasius’ death from the following: A woman named Katenitzina was miraculously cured of an evil spirit by visiting the relics of Athanasius in the year that Brusa fell to the Turks, i.e., 1326; cf. Λόγος εἰς τὴν ἀνακομιδήν τοῦ λειψάνου τοῦ ἐν ἁγίοις πατρός ἡμῶν Ἀθανασίου πατριάρχου Κωνσταντινουπόλεως, cod. Const. Chalc. mon. 64, fols. 195v–197r. Since Athanasius had been dead three years when his perfectly preserved corpse was discovered and translated to the church of Christ the Savior, he must have died at least by 1323. See also note 85 infra.
84 Λόγος εἰς τὴν ἀνακομιδήν, cod. Const. Chalc. mon. 64, fol. 163v.
decided to build a small vaulted chamber (ἀψίδα) over his tomb; but when they began to dig for the foundations, they discovered that his body had been perfectly preserved. Thus convinced of Athanasius' sanctity, his disciples removed the relics with reverence to the church of Christ the Savior (presumably the church at the monastery of Xerolophos), where he had expressed the wish to be buried. The people soon came to consider Athanasius a saint and his relics became famous for their healing power. The fourteenth-century *Oration on the Translation of the Relics* gives an impressive list of thirty-two people who were cured or aided in some way by their faith in Athanasius. The former Patriarch’s memory was celebrated on the 28th of October.

At the end of the fourteenth century, Athanasius’ relics were still the object of great veneration. The Russian pilgrim Ignatius of Smolensk, for example, wrote of visiting Athanasius’ monastery and of kissing his relics. Nor does the history of Athanasius’ relics end with the fall of Constantinople in 1453, for during the next year the relics were taken to Venice by a Venetian merchant in the belief that they were the remains of the fourth-century Patriarch of Alexandria. The head was given to the church of San Girolamo, which was destroyed by fire in 1705; the rest of the relics were translated to the church of Santa Croce on the Giudecca. In 1806, when an order of Napoleon suppressed the convent of Santa Croce, the nuns took the precious relics to San Zaccaria. In the twentieth century Athanasius’ remains, still believed to be those of the fourth-century Church Father, were moved into the church proper and now rest on top of the second altar on the right. At present, these relics of an anti-Unionist Byzantine Patriarch, who despised all Latins, are the focal point of oecumenical services during the Week of Unity.

85 Λόγος εἰς τὴν ἄναξομιδήν, fols. 164r–164v; cf. also ἡ ἄναξομιδή τοῦ λειψάνου, cod. Const. Chalc. mon. 64, fols. 146v–147v. The church of Christ the Savior, in which Athanasius’ relics were placed, must have been attached to the monastery at Xerolophos, since in the fifteenth century the Venetian merchant Zottarello stole the Saint’s remains from a church in the region of Ascirolafo (= Xerolophos); cf. note 89 infra.

86 Λόγος εἰς τὴν ἄναξομιδήν, fols. 157r–199r. Since the Λόγος gives the baptismal name and surname of most of the people who were miraculously healed, and often mentions their profession and the name of their native town or village, it is an important source for topography and prosopography of the first half of the 14th century. The terminus post quem for the composition of the Λόγος is 1326, since it mentions the fall of Brusa (fol. 196v), and it seems likely that the Λόγος was written in the late 1320’s or 1330’s. I am at present preparing an edition of the Greek text.

87 Athanasius’ memory is celebrated by the Greek Orthodox Church on the 28th of October (K. Doukakes, Μέγας Συναξαριστής πάντων τῶν ἁγίων τῶν καθ’ ἄπαντα τῶν μὴν ὁκτώβριον ἐφορταζομένων [Athens, 1896] [hereafter, Doukakes, *Synaxarion for the Month of October*], 455). Some manuscripts of his Vita, however, place his feast-day on October 24; cf. Barberini VI, 22, fol. 211, and cod. Const. Chalc. mon. 64, fol. 29v.


90 Ibid., 168–73, 182–83.

91 Ibid., 185–87.
The Patriarch Athanasius should be remembered as a crusader for much-needed ecclesiastical reform; unfortunately, his excessive zeal alienated every segment of the Church, to the extent that he was twice forced to abdicate and failed to achieve his goals. He was more successful as a true shepherd of his flock, concerned for both the material and spiritual welfare of Orthodox Christians. At a time of great crisis and suffering in Byzantium, the courts and soup kitchens of the Patriarch offered hope and sustenance to victims of social injustice and war.

II. ATHANASIUS’ EDUCATIONAL BACKGROUND AND LITERARY STYLE

The historian Gregoras was judging Athanasius by his own standards when he wrote that the Patriarch had no knowledge of letters. Gregoras really meant that Athanasius had no secular education, no knowledge of the Greek classics, of grammar, mathematics, or astronomy. The Saint’s biographer Theoktistos readily admitted that Athanasius had not studied profane authors, but he did not consider this a disadvantage.

As a child, Athanasius read and studied the Old and New Testaments; he must also have had access to some Lives of saints, since it is said that he decided to leave home and become a monk after reading the Life of St. Alypios. Later, when he assumed monastic garb and visited the monasteries of Greece, Asia Minor, and the Holy Land, he had the opportunity to broaden his reading and to delve into the works of the Church Fathers. According to Theoktistos, Athanasius took advantage of his eighteen-year residence at the monastery of St. Lazaros on Mt. Galesion to read every book in the library three or four times. A monastic library of the thirteenth century contained, on the average, perhaps fifty volumes; the works were almost all of a religious nature, such as Old and New Testaments, synaxaria, saints’ Lives, patristic works, and liturgical books.

The quotations in Athanasius’ letters are just what one would expect from a man whose reading was limited to the holdings of a monastic library. His writings abound with phrases culled from the Old Testament, especially the Psalms and Prophets, and from the New Testament. One also finds in his letters occasional phrases taken from the works of the fourth-century Church Fathers, especially Gregory of Nazianzus. For the most part, however, these

---

92 Gregoras, Hist., I, 180.
94 Ibid., 3–4.
95 Ibid., 10.
96 Cf., for example, the inventories in Otto Volk’s unpublished dissertation, Die byzantinischen Klosterbibliotheken von Konstantinopel, Thessalonike und Kleinasië (Munich, 1964) (hereafter, Volk, Die byzantinischen Klosterbibliotheken).
quotations are from well-known orations which were read in the churches on appointed days.\textsuperscript{97} Thus, it is more likely that Athanasius became familiar with these works by hearing them read year after year during church services, than by reading them himself. Only rarely do Athanasius' letters go beyond John Chrysostom and the Cappadocian Fathers to include passages from Theodoret, John Climacus, Dionysius the Areopagite, and Epiphanius of Cyprus.\textsuperscript{98} As patriarch, though, Athanasius was familiar with the canons of the Church and civil law,\textsuperscript{99} and in three letters (49, 60, 61) he quoted from the chapter of the \textit{Epanagoge} dealing with the duties of the emperor.

Compared with his erudite contemporaries, Nicephorus Choumnos, Theodore Metochites, and Maximus Planudes, Athanasius' background was woefully limited. Although he is reported to have studied eagerly the manuscripts at Galesion, we read in Letter 20 that he returned a book sent him by a friend, because neither he nor his disciples had any use for it. Perhaps it was too worldly for his tastes. Athanasius almost never used classical allusions, and, on the few occasions when he did refer to figures of antiquity (Proteus, Apollo, and Sardanapalus), it is probable that he was imitating Gregory of Nazianzus.\textsuperscript{100}

One also suspects that, just as he had no doubt memorized the Psalms, he may have learned by heart portions of patristic works without studying in depth the theological complexities of their arguments, for one looks in vain in his writings for any discussion of theology or doctrine. Despite his hostility to Latins, for example, he never mentions the problem of the Procession of the Holy Spirit. Apparently, Athanasius did not have the intellectual capacity to deal with matters of theology, and his letters to the clergy and monks are concerned rather with matters of discipline. Nor is there any hint in his writings that he was a forerunner of hesychasm, or a master of the "psycho-technical" method of prayer, as he is described by Gregory Palamas.\textsuperscript{101}

Although Athanasius had some knowledge of patristic literature, he had no formal literary training and his style lacks the smooth elegance of

\textsuperscript{97} E.g., Letter 3, quotations from Greg. Naz., \textit{Or. XVI} (read on Cheese-eating Sunday); Letter 12, Greg. Naz., \textit{Or. XXI} (read on January 18, feast-day of St. Athanasius of Alexandria); Letter 44, Greg. Naz., \textit{Or. XIX} (read December 22); Letter 47, Greg. Naz., \textit{Or. XI} (read on January 10, feast-day of Gregory of Nyssa); Letter 66, Greg. Naz., \textit{Or. XIX} (read on December 22), and \textit{Or. XL} (read on January 7).

\textsuperscript{98} Theodoret: Letter 69, lines 47–49; John Climacus: Letter 2, lines 57–58; Dionysius and Epiphanius: Patriarchal Letter, \textit{Vat. Gr. 2219}, fols. 105\textsuperscript{r}–121\textsuperscript{r} (= Laurent, \textit{Regestes}, no. 1738).

\textsuperscript{99} Canons: e.g., Letters 62, line 4, and 91, lines 20–25; civil law: Letters 50, lines 45–46, and 21, \textit{passim}.

\textsuperscript{100} Cf. commentary on Letters 7, line 31; 64, lines 8–9; and 81, line 147.

\textsuperscript{101} Cf. Gregory Palamas’ \textit{Défense des saints hésycharistes}, ed. J. Meyendorff (Louvain, 1959), 99 (= \textit{Triad}, I, 2, 12), and Meyendorff’s comments on p. xli. A further indication that Athanasius was viewed as a spiritual predecessor to Palamas is the fact that both of his biographers, Theoktistos the Studite and Kalothetos, were Palamite monks.
the Church Fathers with whom he was familiar. The syntax of his letters is often disjointed and confused. For example, he frequently left sentences unfinished, especially in conditional sentences where he wrote a lengthy protasis, but omitted the apodosis. Another common fault of his style is a lack of agreement in case between words and their modifiers if they are separated by any distance. Athanasius’ failure to produce neatly rounded periods, or even grammatical sentences, may be connected with the fact that his failing eyesight in his later years forced him to dictate his letters to a scribe. He was certainly blind by 1309, when he gave the loss of his sight as a reason for his abdication, and was probably already partially blind when he resigned for the first time in 1293, since his disciples read to him constantly during his retirement at the Xerolophos monastery. Thus, we may presume that he was unable to read over his dictation, and consequently failed to realize that many of his lengthy sentences lacked a main verb, or that after digressions he frequently forgot to return to his original train of thought.

Athanasius was well aware that his educational background had not prepared him to write letters in the elegant style required by the Byzantine court, and apologized for his deficiencies. Nevertheless, in his letters to the Emperor, he did attempt to write in a more elevated manner than that which he used in his sermons to the populace of Constantinople; similarly, he quoted more liberally from patristic literature in letters to bishops than in letters to laymen. Rhetorical questions abound in Athanasius’ letters. A

---

102 Cf. Letter 1, lines 15–17: καὶ εἰ καὶ μέμψιν ἐπάξει μοι τις, ... πρὸς τὸ τῆς βασιλείας ὕφος ... καταθρασυνθῆγαι λαλεῖν — ἄλλα τί πάθῳ;
103 Cf. Letter 1, lines 15–16: καὶ εἰ καὶ μέμψιν ἐπάξει μοι τις, ὡς τά ἐμαυτοῦ πενθεῖν καταλείπαντα; Letter 95, lines 22–24: καὶ τὸ πρόσφορον ἐκλήτην καὶ ἀπονέμειν αὐτῇ [the Church] ὡς δώρον ἐπορευόμενον, τὴν σὲ εἰς τοῦτο μαίευσαμένην.
104 Cf. Theoctisti Vita Ath., 24: ἐν ταῖς ταῖς τῶν ἐπιστολῶν αὐτοῦ βιβλίων ἐμφέρονται κατηχήσεις τε καὶ διδασκαλία πολὺ μετὰ τοῦ ὠφελίμου τὸ χάριν ἔχουσαι, ὡς οἶκεία γλῶσση ὑπηγόρευσε.
105 Cf. supra, p. xxx–xxvi note 76.
107 Cf. Letter 73, line 39 (εὶ καὶ μὴ λέγειν ἄξιοις πεπαθεμέναι), and Letter 86, lines 25–26 (εἰς ἡμέρας ἐμιοροῖ πάμπαν καὶ παντείσεως ἀνακτορικῆς). Although this sort of apology is often a topos in Byzantine authors, in the case of Athanasius it is all too true.
108 Athanasius’ sermons to the people on the occasion of the famine and the Kynegos fire (Vat. Gr. 2219, fols. 166v–167v, 168r–169r = Laurent, Regestes, nos. 1631, 1632) are in a very simple and straightforward style, with no use of allusion or rhetorical devices. Cf. the remarks of Guilland about the writings of Gregoras, who also varied his style according to the erudition of his correspondent (Correspondance de Nicéphore Grégoras [Paris, 1927], xxii).
109 For example, in letters to the metropolitan of Apameia (Vat. Gr. 2219, fols. 126v–130v = Laurent, Regestes, nos. 1742–44, 1746), Athanasius quotes from Basil’s Letter to Paregorius, Gregory of Nazianzus’ Oratio XLIV, In Novam Dominicam, and Oratio XIX, and from the Vita Joanni Chrysostomi by Theodore of Trinithus. In a letter to the metropolitan of Sardis (Vat. Gr. 2219, fols. 168v–169v = Laurent, Regestes, no. 1750) he quotes from Gregory’s Orations XIV and XLV, and canon 74 of the Quinisext Council.
favorite device is the use of τί δέ; or τί τοῦτο;, followed by the answer. In Letter 7 (lines 23–49), there are ten rhetorical questions in a row, and in Letter 69 (lines 199–212), eight follow one after another.

Another favored rhetorical device was his insertion of exclamatory parenthetical phrases, such as οὐάι μοι τῆς συμφορᾶς! (Letter 49, lines 13–14), ὡ τῆς ἀναυσθήσιας! (Letter 83, line 44), ὡ ζημίας! (Letter 88, line 20), and ὡ μοι τῆς δυστυχίας! (Letter 99, lines 13–14). He probably picked up these habits from Gregory of Nazianzus.110

The “manner indirect” was in great vogue among Byzantine writers, and whenever possible Athanasius made use of allusion; Athanasius of Alexandria is τὸν Ἑλλήνα Πρωτέα (Letter 7, line 31), the Bulgarians are τοῖς τε περὶ τὸν Ἰστρόν οἰκοῦσιν (Letter 81, line 166), a Lascărid is referred to as ἄπογονον . . . τῶν πόλεως βεβαιωσικτών τινώς (Letter 81, line 50), Satan is ἐκείνου τοῦ θείνα τοῖς ἀστροφ τὸν θρόνον βαστάρισκαι τετολμηκότος (Letter 81, lines 59–60), Christians are τῶν ἄνεασιν ἐλπιζόντων (Letter 69, lines 109–10), Moses is ὁ θεόπτης (Letter 62, line 65), Isaiah ὁ μεγαλοφωνότατος (Letter 19, line 3), and David ὁ Ἐσπάτωρ (Letter 43, line 30).

This frequent use of indirect allusion and confused syntax adds to the difficulties of understanding and interpreting Athanasius’ writings; like many of his compatriots he wrote in such a way that it is often impossible to grasp the meaning of a passage unless one knows the historical background. His disciples, however, who were more interested in Christian zeal than in literary style and historical information, found the letters a source of inspiration and thus preserved them for posterity.

CRITICAL INTRODUCTION

I. DESCRIPTION OF THE MANUSCRIPTS

1. THE PRINCIPAL MANUSCRIPT

Vaticanus Gr. 2219 (Colonensis 58) (= V):


Collation: 5 × 8 (40), 6 (46), 8 (54), 6 (60), 4 × 8 (92), 7 (99), 21 × 8 (267), 6 (273), 1 (paper replacement — 274).

Hands: a) 1r–89v. Small, neat hand. Similar to Vat. Gr. 2220 (1304/5 — A. Turyn, Codices Graeci Vaticani saecul·is XIII et XIV scripti ... Vatican City, 1964], pl. 83) and Urb. Gr. 126 (1315/16 — ibid., pl. 91).

b) 93r–99v. Similar small hand, but more angular.

c) 100r–273v. Larger and bolder hand.

d) 274r. Later hand.

e) Many of the letters' titles were added by yet another hand, Vr (rubricator).

Decoration: Foliate headpiece in vermilion (1r); ornate initials (93r, 97v, 148r, 161r, 163v, 166v, 169r, 176v, 178r, 190v, 210r, 230r, 246r).

Inks: Brown for text; vermilion for titles, initial letters, and decorations.

Binding: Modern vellum.

Previous owner: Before entering the Biblioteca Vaticana, the manuscript was owned by Giovanni Cardinal Salviati (1490–1553). His name appears on fol. 273v (Io. Car. de Salviati), and his seal on the flyleaves I and II.

1 In the description of the manuscripts I have followed the system of H. Hunger's Katalog der Griechischen Handschriften der Österreicbischen Nationalbibliothek (Vienna, 1961).
Contents:2

1r–19r Letters 1–41 of Athanasius (ed. Talbot, infra, pp. 2–85).
19r–28r Encyclical — Laurent, Regestes, no. 1692.
50v–52r Novel — Laurent, Regestes, no. 1607.
62r–66v Letter of instruction to emperor — Laurent, Regestes, no. 1716.
90r–92v Blank.
93r–97r Letter to monks and nuns — Laurent, Regestes, no. 1651.
97v–99r Letter to his disciples — Laurent, Regestes, no. 1736.
99v Blank.
100r–121r Patriarchal letter and supporting dossier — Laurent, Regestes, nos. 1737–38.
121r–121v Letter about bishops — Laurent, Regestes, no. 1739.
121v–125r Letter to bishops — Laurent, Regestes, no. 1740.
125r–126r Letter to new bishop — Laurent, Regestes, no. 1741.
126r–130v Four letters to metropolitan of Apameia — Laurent, Regestes, nos. 1742–44, 1746.
130v–132v Letter to metropolitan of Crete — Laurent, Regestes, no. 1627.
132v–158v Three general letters to bishops — Laurent, Regestes, nos. 1747–49.
158v–160v Letter to metropolitan of Sardis — Laurent, Regestes, no. 1750.
160v–166v Two διασκαλία on mercy — Laurent, Regestes, nos. 1751–52.
166v–167v διασκαλία on famine — Laurent, Regestes, no. 1632.
167v–168r διασκαλία on mercy — Laurent, Regestes, no. 1753.
168r–169r διασκαλία on Kynegos fire — Laurent, Regestes, no. 1631.
169r–171r Letter about bishops — Laurent, Regestes, no. 1754.
171r–174r Instructions for monasteries — Laurent, Regestes, no. 1595.
174r–175v Letter to monks and nuns — Laurent, Regestes, no. 1755.
175v–176v Letter to a new abbot — Laurent, Regestes, no. 1601.
176v–178r Letter to a new abbot — Laurent, Regestes, no. 1596.
178r–181v Letter to Lavra on Athos — Laurent, Regestes, no. 1756.
182r–185r Encyclical on mercy — Laurent, Regestes, no. 1757.
185r–188r Encyclical — Laurent, Regestes, no. 1758.
188r–190r Sermon on mercy — Laurent, Regestes, no. 1759.
190v–193v Letter on priesthood — Laurent, Regestes, no. 1760.
193v–204r διασκαλία to inhabitants of Constantinople — Laurent, Regestes, no. 1762.
204r–210r Letters to clergy — Laurent, Regestes, nos. 1660, 1763–65.

2 For letters which are not included in this edition, I refer the reader to Laurent's Regestes, which includes the title and incipit of all the letters of Athanasius in Vat. Gr. 2219, and gives bibliography where pertinent.
219r–219v  Letter of Theophylact Libdikes, archon of the churches.
228v–230r  Instructions for exarchs sent to the West — Laurent, *Regestes*, no. 1778.
244v–246v  Two letters to *protos* of Mt. Athos — Laurent, *Regestes*, nos. 1605, 1602.
Comments:

*Vaticanus Gr. 2219*, containing 181 letters and homilies and one Νεαρά by Athanasius (plus three letters addressed to him), is the oldest and most complete manuscript of the works of the Patriarch. Although it may well be contemporary with Athanasius, there is no question of its being an autograph, since the Patriarch is known to have dictated his correspondence to a scribe.

It is quite possible that V was copied by three of Athanasius' disciples, soon after his death. These scribes would have assembled all the letters of the Patriarch they could find, and made a collection of them to serve as inspirational reading, not as a historical record. It is probable that the original letters were on loose sheets; this would explain why the endings of two letters (32 and 76) are missing.

The letters, all of which can be dated to the interregnum (1293-1303) or Athanasius' second patriarchate (1303-9), are not arranged in chronological order, but are grouped rather according to addressee. Thus, most of the first 115 letters (fols. 1r-89v) are addressed to the Emperor, members of his family, or officials, although two homilies and a Novel appear to have been inserted at random in this part of the manuscript. The letters to the Emperor seem to follow some chronological arrangement, since Letters 1 and 2 can be dated 1299/1300 and 1297, respectively, and are thus among the earliest letters, and many of the letters at the end of this group obviously belong at the end of Athanasius' second patriarchate, 1309-10 (e.g., Letters 89, 95, 109, and 112-15). There are many deviations within this rough chronological sequence, however; for example, the first Letter of Abdication (Letter 111), dated 1293, should be the first letter in the manuscript instead.

---

3 Some autograph manuscripts of Byzantine letters do survive; for example, two manuscripts of the correspondence of Manuel Kalekas are in the author's hand (*Vat. Gr. 1879* and *1093*); cf. R.-J. Loenertz, *Correspondance de Manuel Calecas* (= *Studi e Testi*, 162) (Vatican City, 1950), 14.

4 Cf. supra, p. xxx and note 104.

5 The title of the collection of Athanasius' letters indicates this inspirational purpose: τοῦ δοσιοῦ . . . 'Αθανασίου . . . ἐπιστολαὶ πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα καὶ πρὸς ἄλλους πολὺ τὸν θείον ξέλον εὐφανοῦσα. Theoktistos' *Vita Athanasi* also mentions the edifying nature of the letters: ἐν ταὐτάς ταῖς τῶν ἐπιστολῶν αὐτοῦ βίβλιοι ἐμφέρονται κατηχήσεις τα καὶ διδασκαλία πολὺ μετὰ τοῦ ἀφελίμου τὸ χάριν ἔχουσι (p. 24). In another passage Theoktistos wrote that he found two of Athanasius' sermons particularly inspiring: τοσαύτην δὲ τὴν ἀφελείαν ἑμποιούσα τοῖς ἐννυγχάνοισιν, ὅσην ἐσημί κάγω κάκω τούτων πολλῆς δρεφᾶμενος τὴν ἀφελείαν (p. 25).

6 Several collections of Byzantine letters are arranged in chronological order. The R. P. R.-J. Loenertz has shown, for example, that the letters of Manuel Kalekas were copied in strict chronological sequence in the principal manuscript, *Vat. Gr. 1879* (*Correspondance de Manuel Calecas*, 16-17). The same editor has proved that in the manuscripts of Demetrios Kydones contemporaneous letters tend to be grouped together, although the letters are not arranged in strict chronological order (R.-J. Loenertz, *Démétrius Cydones, Correspondance* [= *Studi e Testi*, 186] [Vatican City, 1956], xii).
of near the end of the section; Letter 2 should be before Letter 1; Letters 43, 79, and 96, which can all be dated to 1307, are widely separated in the manu-
script; Letter 93 should be placed before Letter 73. After the group of letters
to the Emperor come three other groups, letters to bishops (121r–160v), to
the clergy of St. Sophia (204r–222r), and to Mt. Athos (235r–272v), separated by
homilies and letters to miscellaneous addressees.

The titles of many of the letters have been added by another hand
(Vr). This scribe did not know standard Greek very well and made numerous
orthographical and grammatical mistakes in the superscriptions. In some
cases the title makes no sense because the scribe took it directly from a
phrase in the letter without understanding it. In a few instances the titles
are incorrect; Letter 75, for example, which urges Irene to become reconciled
with her husband, the Emperor, is entitled γράμμα πρὸς τὸν αὐτόκράτορα
περὶ τοῦ παρ’ ἐπιτίθα συμπεσόντος τῆς Δεσποινῆς ὑ ἡγάτος (sic). The correct
title, as was suggested by a scholiast on folio 75v of Par. Gr. 137 (a sixteenth-
century manuscript of Athanasius’ letters), should be γράμμα πρὸς τὴν βασίλισ-
σαν περὶ τοῦ δεῦ τὴν αὐτὴν ὀρνοείν τῷ συζύγῳ (sic). In some titles, on the other
hand, the scribe has provided information which is not included in the text
of the letters; for instance, there is no mention of Niphon or of Cyzicus in
Letters 89 or 95, yet the titles indicate to the reader that these letters allude
to Athanasius’ rivalry with the metropolitan of Cyzicus. Similarly, the title
of Letter 1 tells us that it was written to the Emperor while he was in Thessa-
lonica, although there is no mention of Thessalonica in the body of the text.
This suggests that Vr was a contemporary of Athanasius, and familiar with
his career.

2. The Secondary Manuscripts

a) Parisinus Suppl. Gr. 516 (former no. 2933) (= S):

Sixteenth century. Paper. 29.9 × 16.3 cm. Three flyleaves, 329 folios.
Single column of 23 lines (fol. 162r).

On the basis of internal evidence, Laurent has proposed dates for about seventy-five
of the letters and sermons in the manuscript, and has presented these in chronological
order in his Regestes. Although Laurent and I independently arrived at the same chronology
for most of the letters, for the purposes of this edition I preferred to retain the order of
the manuscript, since dating on internal evidence is a tricky business at best, and the
evidence in many of the letters is slim or non-existent.

E.g., Letter 2, πρὸς τὸν αὐτόκράτορα, δυναμὴ ἐν Θεσσαλονίκῃ; Letter 35, γράμμα
πρὸς τὸν αὐτόκράτορα ἀναφαίρων τὰ συμβαίνοντα ἐν τῇ Ἀνακολή παρὰ τῶν αἰμομορφῶν
Μογαδόρων; Letter 29, γράμμα πρὸς τὸν αὐτόκράτορα τὸ ἀναφήσαν μετὰ Ἐσθὸν ὡς δὴ
δεξίᾳ καὶ εὐάνυμα τῷ κατὰ πνεύμα τι πατρί. See the remarks of Laurent, Regestes, viii.

E.g., the title of Letter 80 is γράμμα πρὸς τὸν αὐτόκρατορα περὶ τοῦ ἀναφαίρειν
οὐχ ἔνεκεν φίλων ἢ συγγενῶν ἢ δόρων ἢ δέξις ἄλλη ἀμφότερα ἀποραίητα αὐτόχρημα ὄσσας
σοι τὴν βασιλείαν, a garbled version of lines 20–22: εἰδὼς ἀμφότερα ἀπαραίητα τῇ ἐν Θεσοῦ
βασιλείᾳ σου χρησματίζοντα: αἰτήσεις δὴ τὰς ἐμὰς αὐτόχρημα κόσμον βασιλείαν ὄσσας σοι.
The eye of Vr apparently skipped a line in Vat. Gr. 2219 from ἀπαραίητα το αὐτόχρημα.
Collation: 41 × 8 (328), 1 (329).
Hand: Same as Par. Gr. 137.
Decoration: Headpieces at each new author.
Inks: Brown ink for text; vermilion initial letters and headpieces.
Binding: Green leather.

Previous owner: François de Noailles, bishop of Aix (1519–85); ex libris 1r (f. de noailles. e[vesque] d’acqs). When Noailles went to Constantinople in 1572 as the French ambassador, he loaned the manuscript to Arnaud du Ferrier (1508–85); cf. IIIv.

Contents:
120r–189r Athanasius, patriarch of Constantinople, Letters 1–69.
281r–288v St. Gregory of Nazianzus, *Exposition of the Stories Which He Mentioned in His Orations*.
289r–329v Nonnus, *Exposition of the Same*.

b) Neapol. Gr. II B 26 (olim Farnesianae Bibliothecae) (= N):

Paper. 24 × 34.5 cm. 149 numbered folios.
For a description of this manuscript, see G. Pierleoni, *Catalogus Codicum Graecorum Bibliothecae Nationalis Neapolitanae*, I (Rome, 1962), no. 64, pp. 188–90.

10 Thus, S cannot be a 15th-cent. manuscript as listed in Omont’s catalogue; cf. H. A. Omont, *Inventaire sommaire des manuscrits du supplément grec de la Bibliothèque Nationale* (Paris, 1883), 58.
11 Par. Suppl. Gr. 516, flyleaf IIIv: “Ce petit livre a été consigné à Monsieur de Montaignar, conseiller du Roy de sa court du parlement de Bordeaux ... pour estre mis entre les mains du Monsieur du Ferier du conseil privé du Roy et son ambassadeur à Venise. Lequel le jouira s’il lui plaist et le gardera jusques au retour de Monsieur de Noailles, évêque d’Acqs à qui ce livre appartient.” The date of 1672 is thus a terminus ante quem for the copying of this manuscript. I wish here to express my gratitude to Dr. Gillian Jondorf of Howard University for her assistance in the transcription of this passage in old French.
N contains Athanasius' Letters 1–14 and part of 15 in two quires which are separated in the manuscript (fols. 10a–16b, 119a–126b). Since Letter 15 breaks off in N in the middle of the word ἀναρπήενεν, and P has the remaining text of the letter, it seems evident that N contains the missing first portion of P. Therefore it must be dated, like P, to the sixteenth century instead of to the fifteenth century as it is in Pierleoni's catalogue. The dimensions of the two manuscripts are similar but not identical.

c) Parisinus Gr. 137 (formerly Codex Telleriano-Remensis, 8 — Reg. 1890.2) (= P):

Sixteenth century. Paper. 22.2 × 32.8 cm. 265 folios. Single column of 28 lines (fol. 16r).

Collation: 33 × 8 (264), 1 (265). The first two quires of this manuscript (Letters 1–14, and part of 15) were lost before binding, and are now incorporated in N.

Hand: Same as Par. Suppl. Gr. 516.

Watermarks: a) Blacksmith (Italy, 16th cent.); cf. Briquet, no. 7558 (e.g., fols. 2, 3, 6, 64, 67, 70–111).

b) Star (Italy, 16th cent.); cf. Briquet, no. 6097 (fols. 13–15).

c) Tulip (Italy, 16th cent.); cf. Briquet, no. 6683 (fol. 19, 66).

Decoration: 1r — headpiece in black and vermilion.

Inks: Black for text; vermilion for initial letters of titles and texts.

Binding: Brown leather.

Previous owner: Before entering the French royal collection in 1700, the manuscript belonged to Charles Maurice LeTellier, archbishop of Rheims (1642–1710).

Contents:
1r–15v Catena in Job
16r–28v Letters 15 (partial) — 34 of Athanasius
28v–69r Letters 36–69 of Athanasius.
69r–71v ἅρματος of Athanasius.
71v–99v Letters 70–93 of Athanasius.
112r–v Blank.
113r–264v Homilies of St. John Chrysostom, Sisinnius, etc.

— S. Cirillo notes in his 19th-cent. catalogue that the manuscript could be dated either to the fifteenth or sixteenth century; cf. his Codices Graeci manuscripti Regiae Bibliothecae Borbonicae descripti atque illustrati, I (Naples, 1826), 189.


Comments:

The two Paris manuscripts contain fewer of Athanasius' works than V; S includes 120 Letters and the Ne&ap; P only 84 and the Ne&ap; (plus 14 more letters in N). The copyist of these manuscripts omitted all the sermons and letters to the clergy and monks, and included only the Patriarch's letters to the Emperor, members of the imperial family, officials, and bishops. The two manuscripts are closely related, since both were copied by the same scribe on the same sixteenth-century Italian paper with a blacksmith watermark.

Not only is the handwriting of S and P similar, but it is evident also that the scribe made both copies from V. Many of the scribal errors in both manuscripts can be traced back to difficult readings or mistakes in the Vatican manuscript. Furthermore, on several occasions where the scribe has inadvertently omitted several words in the Paris manuscripts, it is clear that his eye moved down two lines in V instead of one.

The use of Italian paper in both S and P suggests that they were copied by a Greek scribe in Italy in the early or middle sixteenth century from Cardinal Salviati's fourteenth-century manuscript of Athanasius' letters. A very simple stemma results:

```
    prototype (lost)
       |
      V

S       N + P
```

As will be discussed in greater detail below, the middle of the sixteenth century appears to be the most logical date for the copying of Athanasius' Letters, since interest in the question of episcopal residence was revived at this time and was a topic of controversy at the Council of Trent (1546–63).

3. Other Manuscripts

Four of Athanasius' Encyclical Letters (Vat. Gr. 2219, 100r–121r and 132v–158v) are included in folios 296r–337r of Par. Gr. 1351A, a fifteenth-century manuscript on paper.
Folios 145r–280v of MS no. 288 (formerly no. 911) in the Patriarchal Library of Alexandria also contain a copy of Athanasius’ longest encyclical letter (Vat. Gr. 2219, 100v–121r). According to A. Papadopoulos-Kerameus, ca. 1903 a letter addressed to Nicephorus Moschopoulos, metropolitan of Crete (Vat. Gr. 2219, 130v–132v), was also included in a manuscript with the old number 911, between folios 159 and 160. Papadopoulos-Kerameus, however, described the manuscript as a Nomocanon, which does not correspond to the description of no. 288/911 in Moschonas’ catalogue. Either there has been some confusion in the numbering of the manuscripts, or the letter to Moschopoulos was inserted loosely in the manuscript and lost, since it is not included by Moschonas in his catalogue.

Athanasius’ Novel, which was submitted to the Emperor in 1304, has been preserved in a variety of manuscripts: for example, Par. Gr. 1351A (296r–298r), Par. Gr. 1356 (270r–272r), Par. Gr. 1357A (282v–283v), Par. Gr. 1388 (397r–399v), and Vat. Gr. 847 (258v–260v). Vat. Gr. 856 contains the Novel on folios 234r–236r and the longest encyclical letter on folios 236r–250r.

There are also several manuscript copies of the First and Second Letters of Abdication (Letters 111–12). In addition to copies in S and P, the texts of the Letters of Abdication are preserved in Kalothetos’ Vita Athanasi. Theoktistos included only the First Letter of Abdication in his Vita. Other manuscripts of Athanasius’ works may turn up in the future, as more collections of manuscripts are scientifically catalogued. Certainly not all of Athanasius’ writings have been preserved in the manuscripts which survive today. We know of at least one sermon and one letter to the Emperor which are lost. For example, Theoktistos’ Vita Athanasi mentions the incipits of two of Athanasius’ sermons. One of these sermons, beginning τὴν αἴχμα- λωσίαν τοῦ γένους, has survived in a unique copy in Vat. Gr. 2219, fols. 188v–190r; the other sermon, which begins δειπνον ἐν τοῖς εὐαγγελίοις, has not been preserved in any manuscript known to me. The lost letter to the Emperor (Laurent, Regestes, no. 1671) was entitled 'Αθανασίου Κωσταντινούπολεως τοῦ νέου ἐπιστολῆ πρὸς τὸν βασιλέα, and began ἡμεῖς, ἄγιε βασιλεῦ, εἰ καὶ πάντων ἀνθρώπων ἐσμὲν ἀναύστατοι καὶ ἄμαρτωλότεροι. It was preserved only in a fifteenth-century manuscript, no. 62 at the monastery of Megaspelaion in the northern Peloponnesus. Unfortunately, the library of this monastery, including the unique copy of this letter by Athanasius, was completely destroyed by fire on July 17, 1934.

18 A. Papadopoulos-Kerameus, Νικήτηρος Μοσχόπουλος, in BZ, 12 (1903), 217 note 2.
19 Kalothetis Vita Ath., 96–97, 104–5.
20 Theoctistos Vita Ath., 28–30.
22 N. Bees, Κατάλογος τῶν ἐλληνικῶν χειρογράφων κωδικών τῆς ἐν Πελοποννήσῳ μονῆς τοῦ Μεγάλου Στηθαίου, Τόμος Α’ (Athens, 1915), 61.
23 M. Richard, Répertoire des bibliothèques et des catalogues de manuscrits grecs (Paris, 1948), 121. Only four manuscripts, all Gospel Books, were saved from the conflagration.
CRITICAL INTRODUCTION

II. PREVIOUS EDITIONS AND STUDIES OF ATHANASIOUS’ CORRESPONDENCE

In the fourteenth century, Athanasius’ letters and sermons were collected and read for spiritual inspiration. Theoktistos in his Vita Athanasii mentions “books” of Athanasius’ letters;24 he urges his readers to refer to these collections of letters,25 and writes that he has derived great benefit from Athanasius’ works, especially two sermons.26 It is somewhat surprising therefore that only one fourteenth-century copy of Athanasius’ Letters has been preserved.

Francisco Torres (ca. 1509–84)

In the sixteenth century, the question of the obligation of bishops to reside in their dioceses was hotly debated; and was one of the topics of controversy at the Council of Trent (1545–63). Since many of Athanasius’ Letters contain exhortations to bishops to leave Constantinople and return to their sees, his works were of particular relevance during this reform-conscious period. As I have suggested above, the commissioning in the sixteenth century of two partial copies of Athanasius’ correspondence (Par. Gr. 137 and Par. Suppl. Gr. 516) is probably to be connected with the Council of Trent. It would seem significant that, in addition to letters to the Emperor, S also contains letters to the metropolitan of Sardis (fols. 243v–245v = Laurent, Regestes, no. 1750) and to the metropolitan of Crete (245v–248r = Laurent, Regestes, no. 1627), and a letter to a newly ordained bishop about to depart for his diocese (248r–252v = Laurent, Regestes, no. 1748).

Also at the time of the Council of Trent, a Spanish Jesuit named Francisco Torres (Turrianus) translated into Latin eight of Athanasius’ letters on episcopal residence and included them as an appendix to his book De Residentia Pastorum, published at Florence in 1551.27 Torres entered the service of Cardinal Salviati in Rome in 1540, and edited several patristic manuscripts in Salviati’s library.28 We may therefore presume that he used Salviati’s copy of Athanasius’ correspondence (now Vat. Gr. 2219) as the basis for his translations. Because of Torres’ special concern with the problem of episcopal residence, he was appointed by Pope Pius IV as a papal theologian for the third session of the Council of Trent (1562–63) and took part in the debate on the obligation of bishops to remain in their sees.29 It is tempting to suggest that on this occasion Torres commissioned the copying of two

24 Theoctisti Vita Ath., 24.
25 Ibid., 41.
26 Ibid., 25.
27 F. Torres (Turrianus), De Summi Pontificis supra Concilia auctoritate ... libri tres. Eiusdem de residentia pastorum jure divino scripto sancta ... liber, etc. (Florence, 1551), 70–90.
28 I. Onatibia, article on Torres in New Catholic Encyclopedia, XIV (1967), 206.
29 Ibid., loc. cit.
additional manuscripts of Athanasius' letters (now Par. Suppl. Gr. 516 and Par. Gr. 137) for use at the Council.

**Jean Boivin de Villeneuve (1663–1726)**

The French scholar Boivin de Villeneuve was the first to realize the historical importance of Athanasius' letters, and to publish excerpts from them in Greek. In the commentary on his 1702 edition of the *History* of Nicephorus Gregoras, Boivin listed a selection of titles of Athanasius' letters from P, which had been given to the Bibliothèque du Roi in 1700 by LeTellier. He also published transcriptions of Athanasius' First and Second Letters of Resignation (111–12), and an excerpt from the Letter about the Resignations (115).³⁰

**Anselmo Banduri (ca. 1670–1743)**

A contemporary of Boivin, the Ragusan monk Banduri also concerned himself with the edition of certain of Athanasius' letters. Banduri was a student of Montfaucon, the father of Greek paleography, at St. Germain-des-Prés. He claimed that ca. 1705 he transcribed all of Athanasius' letters from P, and translated them into Latin,³¹ but unfortunately no edition ever appeared. However, Banduri did include in the second volume of his *Imperium Orientale* (Paris, 1711) a complete list of the titles of eighty-four letters from P,³² and published the transcriptions of ten, most of them accompanied by Latin translations (Letters 23, 36, 41, 65, 81, 89, 111–115).³³

**François-Jean-Gabriel La Porte du Theil (1742–1815)**

La Porte du Theil, a curator at the Bibliothèque Nationale, began a serious study of Athanasius' correspondence, based again on P, but abandoned the task after transcribing twenty-one letters. Fortunately his notes are preserved at the Bibliothèque Nationale in Par. Suppl. Gr. 971, folios 107–157.³⁴

³⁰ J. Boivin de Villeneuve, "Notae ad Nicephorum Gregoram," in *Nicephori Gregorae Byzantina Historia*, I (Paris, 1702), 755–58 and 762–63. Boivin did not give the number of the manuscript he used, but only described it as *Codex Regius, olim Tellerianus* (p. 755). However, from the folio numbers which he cited it is clear that he was referring to P.

³¹ A. Banduri, *Imperium Orientale sive Antiquitates Constantiopolitanae*, 2 vols. (Paris, 1711) (hereafter, Banduri, *Imperium Orientale*), II, 962. La Porte du Theil challenged this claim of Banduri, and argued that Banduri merely copied Boivin's notes (Par. Suppl. Gr. 971, fol. 110). Banduri did publish seven more letters than Boivin, but it is impossible to determine whether he copied Boivin's unpublished transcriptions or made his own transcriptions from P.

³² The second volume of *Imperium Orientale* consists of commentaries on the texts of manuscripts published in the first volume. The index of titles of Athanasius' letters is found on pp. 962–67. Banduri acknowledged his indebtedness to Boivin in compiling this list (p. 962).

³³ *Imperium Orientale*, II, 614–16, 968–86.

They contain a few pages of general notes on the Life of Athanasius, drawn from Pachymeres, Gregoras, and Sphrantzes, and comments on the work of his predecessors Boivin and Banduri. La Porte du Theil also made a list of the titles of Athanasius' letters, and began to transcribe them. Like his predecessors, however, he made little effort to edit his transcriptions.

**Other Editions**

La Porte du Theil was the only scholar in the later eighteenth and nineteenth centuries who returned to the manuscripts of Athanasius' correspondence. All other compilers and editors confined themselves to reproducing the texts published by Torres and Banduri. J. A. Fabricius (1668–1736), for example, in his *Bibliotheca Graeca* merely copied Banduri's list of the titles of Athanasius' letters. In 1885, J. P. Migne reprinted in his *Patrologia Graeca* Banduri's list of eighty-four titles from P, and the Greek texts and Latin translations of the ten letters which Banduri had transcribed and translated. Migne also included the eight Latin translations (with no Greek text) made by Torres for his *De Residentia Pastorum*.

It is only in the twentieth century that Byzantine scholars have gone back to the manuscripts of Athanasius' letters. The publication of Theoktistos' *Vita Athanasii* in 1897 by Delehaye, and in 1905 by Papadopoulos-Kerameus, no doubt contributed to the revival of interest in the writings of this Byzantine Patriarch. Whereas Boivin, Banduri, and La Porte du Theil knew only P, in the past century more complete manuscripts have come to light. *Par. Suppl. Gr. 516* was included in Omont's catalogue of 1883, and in this century the R. P. Vitalien Laurent rediscovered the earliest and most complete manuscript of Athanasius' letters, *Vat. Gr. 2219*, which had lain in obscurity since the sixteenth century when it was used by Salviati and Torres. It was the intention of Laurent to prepare an edition of Athanasius' correspondence based on the Vatican manuscript, but unfortunately his plans have not been realized, and he has published only two of the Patriarch's letters. Laurent has, however, made extensive use of information from Athanasius' works in his numerous important articles on the early Palaeologan period, and has recently published very useful summaries of and commentary on Athanasius' letters in the fourth volume of *Les regestes des actes du patriarchat de Constantinople* (Paris, 1971).

---


In the 1950's the texts of a few of Athanasius' letters were published by Gennadios, metropolitan of Helioupolis and Theira. Although Gennadios used both S and V, he made no attempt to provide a critical edition, and his transcriptions contain numerous mistakes. Similarly, Demetrios Pallas' edition of six of Athanasius' letters, based on S, contains so many errors as to be virtually worthless.

Studies

A few important articles on Athanasius' letters have appeared in the modern period. In 1930 Rodolphe Guilland published a study of Par. Suppl. Gr. 516, entitled "La correspondance inédite d'Athanase, Patriarche de Constantinople (1289–1293; 1304–1310)." In this article he assessed the importance of Athanasius' correspondence, and sketched out the type of information provided by the writings of the Patriarch. A few years later appeared an article by the Rumanian scholar N. Bănescu, based on the more complete Vatican manuscript. Bănescu emphasized the great interest of Athanasius' correspondence because of its contributions to our knowledge of the social conditions of the Empire and of the struggle of the Byzantines with the Turks and Catalans. In 1967 and 1968 Dr. Angeliki Laiou published two articles in Byzantion which discuss in detail three of Athanasius' letters (67, 78, and 84). She has also included in these articles an edition and English translation of the three letters.

The most recent article on Athanasius, by J. Gill, draws only on those excerpts from the Patriarch's correspondence which were published by Guilland and Bănescu.


III. COMMENTS ON PRESENT EDITION AND CRITICAL APPARATUS

The following edition of Athanasius' letters is based on V, as the earliest, most complete, and most accurate manuscript. Since it is impossible to arrange the correspondence in strict chronological order, the edition follows the sequence of letters in V.\(^{45}\)

In the first portion of the critical apparatus, the *Fontes*, I have listed the sources of Athanasius' quotations.

In the second portion of the apparatus I have listed the manuscripts in which the text of the letter appears, and have indicated any previous editions of the letter. The second part of the apparatus also contains variants found in S, N, and P, to indicate the nature of these apograph manuscripts, and to demonstrate that they were indeed copied from V. Readings of S, N, and P have been adopted in the text only when they correct an obvious error in V. When "codd." appears in the critical apparatus it indicates that the reading in the text is mine. Athanasius' Greek is full of grammatical errors, especially in the agreement of cases. I have not attempted to correct all these mistakes, but have left them in the text to retain the flavor of his language. In general I have rejected the reading of V only where I feel there has been a scribal error (perhaps going back to the original scribe who wrote down the Patriarch's dictation), for the most part iotaisms, e.g., ει for η (Letter 2, line 6), οἰδεν for ιδεν (Letter 3, line 33), or confusion of indicative and subjunctive, e.g., εισαχούσαι instead of εισαχούσα (Letter 17, line 77).

V usually limited his superscriptions to πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα. Another hand, Vr(ubricator), has supplemented these superscriptions with a brief indication of the contents of the letters. These additions have been relegated to the apparatus, since they are not part of the original text of the letters.

The orthography of V is excellent, so that in general the only tacit changes I have had to make are in the accentuation of enclitics, in which I follow Koster,\(^{46}\) in the addition of the iota subscript, and in the division of words like καθ' ἐκάστην, τοῦ νῦν, etc., which are usually written καθ'ἐκάστην, τοῦ νῦν in Late Byzantine manuscripts. The punctuation of the edition also differs from that of the manuscript.

\(^{45}\) See my comments, *supra*, p. xxxvii note 7.

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

ActaSS: Acta Sanctorum Bollandiana


AnalBoll: Analecta Bollandiana
AnnUkrAcad: The Annals of the Ukrainian Academy of Arts and Sciences in the U. S.
AOC: Archives de l’Orient Chrétien

Arnakis, Oι πρώτοι Οθωμάνοι: G. G. Arnakis, Oι πρώτοι Οθωμάνοι. Συμβολή εις το πρόβλημα τής πτώσεως τού έλληνισμού τής μικράς Ασίας (1282–1337), in TF- ByzNgPhil, 41 (Athens, 1947)


BCH: Bulletin de Correspondance Hellénique
BNJbb: Byzantinisch-neugriechische Jahrbücher


BSHAcRoum: Bulletin de la Section Historique, Académie Roumaine

BSOAS: Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies

BZ: Byzantinische Zeitschrift

Calotheti Vita Ath.: Βίος καὶ πολιτεία τοῦ ’Αθανασίου Α’ οἰκουμενικοῦ πατριάρχου (1289–1293 καὶ 1304–1310) συγγραφέας ὑπὸ Ἰωσήφ Καλοθέτου μοναχοῦ, ed. Athanasios Pantokratorinos, in Θεοκριτικά, 13 (1940), 56–107


CIC: Corpus Iuris Civilis, ed. R. Schoell (Berlin, 1904)

CMH: Cambridge Medieval History
LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

Darrouzès, Epistoliers byzantins: J. Darrouzès, Epistoliers byzantins du Xe siècle, AOC, 6 (Paris, 1960)

DDC: Dictionnaire de Droit Canonicque

Δελτ.Χριστ.Αρχ.Ετ.: Δελτιον της Χρητιανικής Άρχαιολογικής Εταιρείας de Meester, De monachico statu: F. Placidus de Meester, De monachico statu iuxta disciplinam byzantinam, Codificacione canonica orientale, Fonti, 2nd ser. II, fasc. X (Vatican City, 1942)


Dölger, Aus den Schatzkammern: F. Dölger, Aus den Schatzkammern des Heiligen Beruges (Munich, 1948)


DOP: Dumbarton Oaks Papers

Doukakes, Synaxarion for the Month of October: K. Doukakes, Μέγας Συναξαριστής πάνω τῶν ἄγγλων τῶν καθ’ ἀπαντά τῶν μνήμα Ὀκτώβριον ἔφοιτασίμουν (Athens, 1895)

DTC: Dictionnaire de Théologie Catholique

EO: Echos d’Orient

'Επ.Ετ.Βυζ.Σπ.: 'Επετηρίς 'Εταιρείας Βυζαντινών Σπουδών

GCS: Die griechischen christlichen Schriftsteller der ersten Jahrhunderte

Gennadios, Ἰστορία τοῦ Ὀλκουμενικοῦ Πατριαρχείου: Gennadios, metropolitan of Heliopolis, Ἰστορία τοῦ Ὀλκουμενικοῦ Πατριαρχείου, I (Athens, 1953)

Goar, Euchologion: J. Goar, Euchologion, sive Rituale Graecorum (Venice, 1730; reprint, Graz, 1960)


Harmenopoulos, Hexabiblos: C. Harmenopoulos, Manuale legum sive Hexabiblos, ed. G. E. Heimbach (Leipzig, 1851)

Herman, “Ricerche sulle istituzioni monastiche bizantine”: E. Herman, “Ricerche sulle istituzioni monastiche bizantine. Typika kteterika, caristicari e monasteri ‘liberi’,” OCP, 6 (1940), 293–375

Hunger, Prooimion: H. Hunger, Prooimion, Elemente der byzantinischen Kaiseridee in den Arenen der Urkunden (Vienna, 1964)

IRAIK: Izvěstija Russkago Arheologičeskago Instituta v Konstantinopolě

JA: Journal Asiatique

Janin, Constantinople byzantine: R. Janin, Constantinople byzantine: Développement urbain et répertoire topographique6 (Paris, 1964)


Jannaris, Historical Greek Grammar: A. N. Jannaris, An Historical Greek Grammar (London, 1897)

JHS: Journal of Hellenic Studies

JÖBG: Jahrbuch der Österreichischen Byzantinischen Gesellschaft


———, "Cyrille II": V. Laurent, "Le patriarche d’Antioche Cyrille II (1287–c. 1308)," AnalBoll, 68 (1960) (= Mélanges P. Peeters, 2), 310–17

———, "La direction spirituelle à Byzance": V. Laurent, "La direction spirituelle à Byzance: la correspondance d’Irène-Eulogie Choummaina Paléologue avec son second directeur," REB, 14 (1966), 48–86

———, "La fin du schisme arséniète": V. Laurent, "Les grandes crises religieuses de Byzance. La fin du schisme arséniète," BSHArchom, 26, 2 (1945), 225–313

———, "Un groupe de signatures épiscopales": V. Laurent, "Un groupe de signatures épiscopales," EO, 32 (1933), 318–23


———, "Le serment d’Andronic II": V. Laurent, "Le serment de l’empereur Andronic II Paléologue au patriarche Athanase Ier, lors de sa seconde accession au trône œcuménique (Sept. 1303)," REB, 23 (1965), 124–39


Le Quien, OrChr: Michel Le Quien, OrChr, 3 vols. (Paris, 1740)


Loeb: The Loeb Classical Library

Δόγος εἰς τὴν ἀνακομιδὴν: Theoktistos the Studite (†), Δόγος εἰς τὴν ἀνακομιδὴν τοῦ λευφάνου τοῦ ἐν ἀγίοις πατρὸς ἡμῶν Ἀθανασίου πατριάρχου Κωνσταντινουπόλεως, cod. Const. Chalc. mon. 64, fols. 157r–199r

Martini, Manuelis Philae carmina inedita: A. Martini, Manuelis Philae carmina inedita (Naples, 1900)


MelUSJ: Mélanges de l’Université Saint-Joseph, Beyrouth


LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS


Muratori, RerItalSS: ed. L. A. Muratori, Rerum Italicarum scriptores

NachrGött: Nachrichten von der Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen, Philosophisch-historische Klasse

OCA: Orientalia Christiana Analecta

OCP: Orientalia Christiana Periodica

OrChr: Oriens Christianus

Πρόλογος: Τὸ μέγα Πρόλογον περιέχουσαν ἄρτῳ ἄκολουθοί κατὰ τὴν τάξιν τῆς ἀνατολικῆς ἐκκλησίας, ed. M. I. Saliveros (Athens, n.d.)

Pallas, Die Passion Christi: Demetrios I. Pallas, Die Passion und Bestattung Christi in Byzanz: Der Ritus—Das Bild (= Miscellanea Byzantina Monacensia, 2) (Munich, 1966)

Panagiota tou Tov Mavrou: P. I. Panagiota tou, Σύνταγμα τοῦ Ἐκκλησιαστικοῦ Δικαίου κατὰ τὴν ἑν 'Ελλάδι ἰσχύν αὐτοῦ. IV, Τὸ Δίκαιον τῶν Μοναχῶν (Athens, 1967)


Papadopoulos-Kerameus, Νεκταριος Μοσχόπουλος: A. Papadopoulos-Kerameus, Νεκταριος Μοσχόπουλος, in BZ, 12 (1903), 215–23

PG: Patrologiae cursus completus, Series Graeca, ed. J.-P. Migne


REB: Revue des Etudes Byzantines

Rhallas-Potles: Σύνταγμα τῶν Σελίων καὶ Σελίνων καὶ τῶν κατὰ τὴν τάξιν τῆς Χριστιανικῆς ἐκκλησίας, eds. G. A. Rhallas and M. Potles, 6 vols. (Athens, 1852–56)

RHSEE: Revue Historique du Sud-Est Européen


———, Etudes: I. Ševecenko, Etudes sur la polémique entre Théodore Métochite et Nicéphore Choumrous (Brussels, 1962)

———, "Manuel Moschopolous": I. Ševecenko, "The Imprisonment of Manuel Moschopolous in the Year 1305 or 1306," Speculum, 27 (1962), 133–57

TFByzNgPhil: Texte und Forschungen zur byzantinisch-neugriechischen Philologie

Theocisti Vita Ath.: Vita Athanasii by Theocistos the Studite, ed. A. Papadopoulos-Kerameus, "Ζητία δυν' Βσελεστιχ' πατριαρχ'" XIV v., svv, Afanasija I i Isidora I, in Zapiski istoriko-filologičeskago fakul'teta Imperatorskago S.-Peterburgskago Universiteta, 76 (1905)

TM: Travaux et Mémoires
Tomadakes, Βυζαντινή Γραμματολογία: N. B. Tomadakes, Βυζαντινή Γραμματολογία (1204–1453), I (Athens, 1957)
—— Σύλλαβος βυζαντινών μελετών και κειμένων: N. B. Tomadakes, Σύλλαβος βυζαντινών μελετών και κειμένων (Athens, 1961)
Treu, ed., Planudis epistulae: Maximi monachi Planudis epistulae, ed. M. Treu (Breslau, 1890; reprint, Amsterdam, 1960)
Triodion: Τριηθιαν Κατανοικητών, περιέχοντας περισσότερον τη Διαθήκην και την Ακολουθίαν τῆς Ἀγίας κατ' ἡμέραν τῆς Τεσσαρακοστῆς, 1st ed. (Rome, 1879)
Turrianus, De residentia pastorum: Francisco Torres (Turrianus), De Summi Pontificis supra Concilia auctoritate ... libri tres. Eiusdem de residentia pastorum jure divino scripto sancta ... liber (Florence, 1551), 70–90
VizVrem: Vizantijskij Vremennik
Volk, Die byzantinischen Klosterbibliotheken: O. Volk, Die byzantinischen Klosterbiblio-
Vryonis, Decline of Hellenism: Sp. Vryonis, Jr., The Decline of Medieval Hellenism in Asia Minor and the Process of Islamization from the Eleventh through the Fifteenth Century (Berkeley, Calif., 1971)
Zachariä von Lingenthal, Jus Graeco-Romanum: K. E. Zachariä von Lingenthal, Jus
Graeco-Romanum, 7 vols. (Leipzig, 1856–84)
Zepos, Jus Graeco-Romanum: J. and P. Zepos, Jus Graeco-Romanum, 8 vols. (Athens, 1931)
ZVI: Zbornik Radova Vizantološkog Instituta, Srpska Akademija Nauka

All citations of Byzantine historians refer to the Bonn edition, unless otherwise stated.
LIST OF SIGNS

TEXT

* * * lacunae textus
⟨ ⟩ additiones ab editore factae
[ ] uncis quadratis amplectuntur verba ab editore seclusa
† † his crucibus corruptelae amplectuntur

APPARATUS

V  Vaticanus Gr. 2219
V₁, V² codicis V manus prima, secunda
Vₓ manus codicis V de qua mihi nihil certi constat
Vᵣ codicis V rubricator
Vᵣmg, Vᵣav codex V in margine, supra versum
S  Parisinus Suppl. Gr. 516
N  Neapol. Gr. II B 26
P  Parisinus Gr. 137
( ) uncis rotundis amplectuntur solutiones compendiorum codicis
TEXT and TRANSLATION
ΤΟΥ ΟΣΙΟΥ ΠΑΤΡΟΣ ΗΜΩΝ ΑΘΑΝΑΣΙΟΥ ΠΑΤΡΙΑΡΧΟΥ
ΚΩΝΣΤΑΝΤΙΝΟΥΠΟΛΕΩΣ ΕΠΙΣΤΟΛΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΕ ΤΟΝ
ΑΥΤΟΚΡΑΤΟΡΑ ΚΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΕΤΕΡΟΥΣ, ΠΟΛΥΝ ΤΟΝ ΘΕΙΟΝ
ΖΗΛΟΝ ΕΜΦΑΙΝΟΥΣΑΙ

1. Πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα

Κύριε, εἰ ἡς ὁδε, οὐκ ἂν ἀπέθανεν μου ὁ ἀδελφός, φησὶ
ποὺ τὰ ἱερὰ λόγια· ἀ καὶ μικρὸν ὑπαλλάξας αὐτός, πρὸς τὸν ἀγιόν μου
αὐτοκράτορα, ὡς τοῦ Κυρίου χριστόν, «Κύριε βασιλεῦ, εἰ ἡς ὁδε, οὐκ
5 ἂν τῷ φύλῳ Χριστιανῶν τῶν ἄδελφῶν μου τοιαῦτα συνήνθησε τὰ δεινὰ.
οὐκ ἂν ἦν κληρονομία Χριστοῦ, δι’ ἦν καὶ θάνατον κατεδέχατο, δι’ ἦν
ὁ τούτου αὐτόττατος πολυτρόπους ἱδέας θανάτου υπέμειναν, καὶ ἄπας ὁ τῶν
ἀγίων χορὸς ὑπὲρ πλατυσμοῦ ταύτης, οὗ μόνον νηστείας καὶ ἀγρυπνίας,
ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰ ἑαυτῶν αἰματα κενώσαι οὐ παρατήσαντο, καὶ ἦς σε ἀρχεῖν
10 προόρισε καὶ προέγνω καὶ βασιλεύειν, καὶ αύξει ταύτην καὶ συντηρεῖν,
καὶ νῦν, φεῦ, διὰ τὰς ἐμὰς ἀμαρτίας, παλαιναιοὶς Ἰσμαηλίταις κατήνθησεν
εἰς κατάβρωμα, καὶ οἱ τῆς μακαρίας Τριάδος δοῦλοι καὶ λάτραι ἀθεοὶ καὶ
tαύτα εἰς δουλείαν ἐγένοντο, καὶ τὸ αἷμα αὐτῶν ἡ βάρβαρος ὡς ὄδωρ ἔξεχες μάχαιρα.»

καὶ εἰ καὶ μέμψην ἑπάξει μοι τις, ὡς τὰ ἑμαυτοῦ πενθεῖν καταλεί-
ψαντα, ἐπιλαθόμενον τε τῆς οἰκείας ἑσκατίας, πρὸς τὸ τῆς βασιλείας
ὅπος, καὶ ταύτα μὴ ἐρωτῶμεν, καταθρασυνθῆκαν λαλεῖν—ἀλλὰ τί πάθων;
παράρμησε γὰρ με πρὸς τοῦτο τὸ τῶν πασχόντων φίλτρον Χριστιανῶν
ἐγώνσκον δὲ ποτὲ καὶ τὴν σὴν ἀγίαν ψυχὴν εἰς τὴν τῶν Χριστιανῶν
20 εἰκορεμαμένην προκοπὴν καὶ ἐπίδοσιν. πρὸς δὲ τούτοις, μῆπως ἐμποδίζ−

1: 2 Joh. 11:32 || 6 Ps. 78 (79): 1 || 13–14 Ps. 78 (79): 3

1: V 1r–1v. S 120r–121r. N 10r–11r.
1 post αὐτοκράτορα add. ἑνότως (ἑνότος SN) ἐν Θεσσαλονίκη. V'SN || 5 Χριστιανῶν S ||
16 ἔξεχει· N || 17 κατασαθνθήκαν (?) N
LETTERS OF OUR HOLY FATHER ATHANASIUS, PATRIARCH OF CONSTANTINOPLE, TO THE EMPEROR AND OTHERS, REVEALING HIS GREAT DIVINE ZEAL.

1. To the emperor

The Holy Scriptures say somewhere, «Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died». By changing this slightly, I (could refer) these words to my holy emperor, since he is the anointed of the Lord: «My lord emperor, if you had been here, such terrible misfortunes would not have befallen my Christian brethren. Nor would the patrimony of Christ—for which He died, for which His witnesses [i.e., the Apostles] endured many forms of death, for whose expansion the whole chorus of saints not only did not shrink from fasts and vigils, but did not even refuse to shed their own blood, and over which He predetermined and foreknew that you should reign and rule, and increase and preserve it—it would not now, alas, because of my sins, have ended up being devoured by the murderous Ishmaelites, nor would the servants and worshippers of the blessed Trinity have become slaves of godless men to boot, nor would the sword of the barbarian have ‘shed their blood like water’».

And even if someone finds fault with me, because, ceasing to lament over my own affairs, and forgetting my own humble position, I am emboldened to address the emperor, when I have not even been asked ... But what can I do? My love for suffering Christians has driven me to this; and once upon a time I knew that your holy soul was intent upon the increase and prosperity of Christians. And in addition to this, lest certain flatterers
ωσι καὶ τίνες τῶν κολακικωτέρων, ὑπέλαβον φθάνειν εἰς σάς ἀκοας τὰ παρὰ τῶν ἑντὸς καὶ ἑκτὸς συμπίπτοντα τῷ ὀμοφύλῳ ἔπιζήμια. τὸ δὲ πλέον κινήσαν μὲ, μῆπως ἐκ τῆς ὑποστολῆς τὸ μή εὐδοκεῖσθαι καταχριθῶμεν.

25 διὰ τοῦτο τοῦ χράτους σου καὶ ἀντιβολώ, ἐπιφάνηθι τοὺς ποθούσι σε καὶ ταχύτερον. ἐξεγέρθητι εἰς ἐκδίκησιν περίζωσι καὶ τὴν ἤμορφαν σου ἐπὶ τὸν μηρὸν σου μετὰ Θεόν δύνατε. ἀπόδος τοὺς γείτονας τοῖς κακοῖς εἰς τὸν κόλπον αὐτῶν ἐπταπλάσια. κέρδησον τὸν τοῦ προφήτου μακαρισμὸν, προσαράξας τῇ πέτρᾳ 30 τῶν ἀθέων τὰ νήπια πρὸς Θεοῦ κραταίομενους. ἔσται δὲ τοῦτο πῶς; εἰ κελεύσεις ἀποστῆνας τῶν πονηρῶν ἡμῶν ἐκαστὸν, εἰ διδάξεις ἡμᾶς πράξει καὶ λόγῳ ἐν εὐσεβείᾳ καὶ δικαιοσύνῃ καὶ ἀληθείᾳ ἐξελεύσονται Θεόν. [fol. 1v] εἰ γὰρ οἱ βασιλεῖς τῆς γῆς τιμωροῦνται τοὺς μὴ αὐτοῖς πειθομένους συνδούλους καὶ ταῦτά, πῶς τοῦ μεγάλου Θεοῦ 35 ἐκφευξόμεθα τὴν ἐπὶ μαγείας καὶ γονητείας, πλεονεξίᾳ καὶ ἀδικίᾳ, μοιχείᾳ τε καὶ πορνείᾳ, ἐπιρροᾷ καὶ σεθείς, τόχῳ καὶ δόλῳ, καὶ βλασφημίᾳ τῇ κατὰ τῆς ἀμωμίου ἡμῶν πίστεως καὶ τοῦ ἀγίου βαπτίσματος, καὶ τοῖς ὁμολογοῦσιν αὐτῶν, φρικὴν ἀγανάκτησιν, εἰ μὴ δὴ ἀποχής τούτων καὶ μετανοιας ἀλληδοὺς καὶ ἐπιστροφῆς; τίς τε ὁ διορθώσασθαι ταῦτα δύνα- 40 μενος μετὰ Κύριον, εἰ μὴ ὁ ἄγνοος αὐτοκράτωρ μου, ἔχων εἰς τοῦτο παρὰ Θεοῦ σοφίαν καὶ τόθθον καὶ δύναμιν; ἐξεγέρθητι οὖν μετὰ Θεοῦ δέομαι, καὶ διὰ Θεοῦ ἐξεγέρθητι. ἐν τούτους ἐνετίνει καὶ κατευδοκοῦ καὶ βασίλευε μετὰ ἀληθείας καὶ προφήτητος καὶ δικαιοσύνης ὡς ἐν ὁδηγήσῃ σε διαμαστῷ ὁ τοῦ Θεοῦ δεξιά. πρός- 45 Θεοῦ τὸ μέγα τοῦτο καλλώπισμα τῇ βασιλείᾳ Ὑπὲρ ἔως θαυμάστως καὶ Ἰσραὴλ καὶ Ἰωσίαν, τὸν περιούσιον λαὸν τοῦ Θεοῦ τῶν ἀλατγιμάτων καθάρας ὡς κακεῖνοι εἰς δύναμιν, καὶ ἡμῶν θεοὶ ἐγκάλη, εἰ ὁ λαὸς μου ἤκουσέ μου, Ἰσραήλ ταῖς ὁδοῖς μου εἰ ἐπορεύθη, καὶ τὰ ἔξοδο οἶδα πολλάκις πεζοποροῦντα σε ἐν λυταῖς, οἶδα 50 ἐν ταῖς πρὸς Θεοῦ παρακλήσεις νήφοντα, καὶ τοῦτο δεῖ γμα ποιοῦμα τῆς πρὸς Θεοῦ σου ἐπίδοσι καὶ πίστεως. διέγειρον πρὸς Θεογνισάν ἡμᾶς, ταχύ προκαταλαβεῖνος οἱ οἰκτιρμοὶ σου βοῶν πρὸς Θεον. πάντως ἀντιδοξάσει καὶ αὐτὸς, οὐ μόνον ἐνταῦθα, ἀλλὰ καὶ ταῖς μετέπειται γενεαῖς, καὶ στηρίζει τὴν βασιλείαν σου ἐν εἰρήνῃ καὶ δικαιοσύνῃ, καὶ παραπέμψει γενεαῖς γενεαν, καὶ τῷ ἐπιγείῳ ἱερί προσθηθήσει καὶ τῆς βασιλείας τῆς ἐν οὐρανοῖς τῆς ἀπόλαυσιν.


21 φθάνει N || σάς tάς N || 26 ἐξεγέρθητι N || 30-31 ἐσται ... εἰς om. N || 31 εἰς S || 35 ἐκφευξόμεθα S || 36 πορνεῖα] πορνηφία N
stand in the way, I saw to it that you should hear about the misfortunes inflicted upon our fellow citizens by enemies without and within. An even more pressing motive was lest from my hesitation I be judged to be out of favor.

For this reason I beg your majesty, appear to those who yearn for you as quickly as possible; rouse yourself to vengeance. «Gird thy sword upon thy thigh», most mighty after God. «Repay your evil neighbors sevenfold into their bosom». Win the blessing of the prophet; strengthened by God, «dash against the rock the children of the godless». And how shall this come to pass? If you bid each of us abstain from wicked deeds, if you teach us by both word and deed to appease God with piety and justice and truth. For if «the kings of the earth» punish their fellow servants when they do not obey them in these respects, how shall we escape our great God’s terrible wrath at magic and sorcery, greed and injustice, adultery and fornication, perjury and falsehood, usury and treachery, and blasphemy against our immaculate faith and holy baptism, and similar sins, except by avoiding these acts and by truly repenting and turning toward God? And who other than the Lord has the power to correct this situation, except my holy emperor, who has received wisdom and love and power from God for this very purpose? Therefore I beg of you, arise with God, and for the sake of God arise. In these affairs «bend thy bow and prosper and reign with truth and meekness and righteousness, and the right hand of God shall guide thee wonderfully» Add this great embellishment to the empire of the Romans, even more than Hezekiah and Josiah did, and purify to the best of your ability, as they did, «the chosen people» of God from defilement, lest God reproach us, «If my people had hearkened to me, if Israel had walked in my ways», and so forth. I know that you often proceed on foot during prayerful processions, I know that you are sober in your supplications to God, and I consider this a proof of your hope and faith in God. Rouse us to knowledge of God, «let your compassionate feelings make haste» to cry out to God. And He will surely «glorify you in return», not only in this world, but in generations to come, and He will support your empire in peace and righteousness, and will transmit it «from generation to generation», and will add to your rule here on earth the enjoyment of the kingdom of heaven.
2. Πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα

Οἶδας, κύριε βασιλεῦ, ὡς πρὸ καρποῦ εὐρέθησαν γράμματα ἐν τῇ Ἔκκλησίᾳ, ἐκ τῶν ὑπ' ἐμοῦ γενομένων πρὸ τοῦ αὐτῆς ἐκβληθῆναι με. ἣ δὲ τοῦτων αὐτὰ ἔξ ἁθυμίας ἐγένετο τῶν παρανόμων ἀδικησάντων 5 με, καὶ τοῦ μῆ γινωσκεῖν πάπαν ὀρθοδοξοῦντα, εἰς τὸ ἀκούσαί με τὸ ἀδίκημα. καὶ πρὸσοχεῖς, ἀγίε βασιλεῦ, διατι καταστράφη ἡ ἐκκλησία. ἤ γὰρ εἰς τοὺς πατριαρχεύσαντας, τὸν κύριον 'Αρασένον, τὸν κύριον 'Ιωσήφ, τὸν κύριον Γρηγόριον, γεγονότα ὄρης καὶ ἄδικα, οὐκ εἰς ἑκείνους, ἀλλ᾽ εἰς τὸν εἰς τούτον αὐτοῦ ἑκείνους θέμενον ἐν τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ ἀνέδραμεν. οὐ γὰρ 10 πάντοτε προσῆκε τοῖς λεγομένοις ἀρχιερεύσει πιστεύειν, ἀλλ᾽ [fol. 2r] ὅταν τὰ λεγόμενα καὶ πραττόμεναι παρ' αὐτῶν ἀκολουθῇ τῇ θεῷ θελήματι, ἐπὶ ποίᾳ γὰρ νομίμῳ αὕτη τοὺς ῥηθέντας ἐξέβαλον πατριάρχας; οἱ δὲ διὰ τὸ ὄνομα μόνον συναγωγικόν τουτοῦ, καὶ μὴ τὴν ἀλὴθείαν τοῖς Θεοῦ ἐκδικοῦντες, παρὰ Θεοῦ οὐκ ἀθωωθηκεν. ἐξουσία γὰρ καλομὲνον 15 ως ἀρχιερεῖς, καὶ τοὺς τῆς Ἰωάννου τοῦ φωστήρος τῆς οἰκουμένης ἐπὶ κεφαλῆς δεξιομένους καθαρεύον, καὶ πρὸ τούτων "Ἀναν καὶ Καία- φαν, δ" ἐρχεται καὶ ὁργῇ τοῦ Θεοῦ τοὺς βλέπουσα τὸ ἀδίκημα καὶ μὴ μαχομένους ὀνόμασιν, ἀλλὰ ἀνόμως κρατουμένους συγῇ, τῇ δὲξαν προκήρυξε τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ ὑπὲρ αὐτῆς τὴν ἀλῆθείαν.

20 διὰ ταῦτα κἀγὼ τὸ ἀδίκημα τὸ ἐμὸν τῷ τῶν πάπα Θεοῦ ἐγγράφως τε καὶ ἀγράφως ἀνήγγειλα: οὐ γὰρ Ἀθανάσιον ἀβοήθησον, ἀλλ᾽ οἰκουμε- νικὸν πατριάρχην καὶ ἐκκλησίας καταστρόφην ἔβλεπον, ὡς καὶ φαινεται σήμερον τοῖς μὴ τυφλώττες θελήματι ὀρεγομένοις, μηδὲ τῆς ἀλήθειας τὸ ψευδός θέλοντας προτιμάν. διατε δὲ καὶ ἀδικουμένου μου οὐκ ἀντέστη ἡ 25 βασιλεία σου, καὶ μᾶλλον ὅτι καὶ τοσαῦτα καὶ ἀναγκάζον εἰς τὸ ἀναδεξασ- θαι τὴν φροντίδα ἐν τῷ τοῦ πειρασμοῦ καιρῷ; ως μὴ δέσποτε γνωσθῇς ὑπ᾽ αὐτῆς, ἐπελήσῳν ἀπὸ ψυχῆς, ὅτε καὶ παρὰ τῶν ἀρχιερέων παρὰ πάσαν αὕτην ἦδικημα, αὐτῶν καὶ πλήρους καὶ μοναχῶν ἀποδράντων μου, ὡς καὶ δυνημερεύειν τῶν ἀνακτορός, καὶ τὰς παρὰ τῶν κατ᾽ ἐμοῦ χειρέμας 30 ὄβρεις καὶ λουδορίας καὶ χλευασμοὺς καὶ συκοφαντίας κατατρυφώτων πρὸς τούτους καὶ παραπήγοντος καταναγκαζόμενοι, οὔ δὲ κἀν ἐνα ἐὑρίσκω τὸν συλλυπουμένον.

διὰ ταῦτα τοῦ ἂγίου θυσιαστήρου ἐνώπιον στάς, χείρας καὶ 35 ὅματα πετάσατε πρὸς τὸν Σωτῆρα, «Δέσποτα,» ἐφην, «οὐρανοῦ καὶ γῆς


2: V 1v-3r. S 121r-123r. N 11r-13r. Ed. Gennadios, Ὄρθοδοξία, 28 (1953), 148-150.

1 ante πρὸς add. τοῦ αὐτοῦ V²SN || post αὐτοκράτορα add. γράμμα περὶ τῶν ἀφοριστικῶν γραμμάτων ἑταίρᾳ εὐρέθησαν ἐν τῇ Ἠγία Σοφίᾳ, ζητοῦντες συγχώρησιν τοῦ πρώτου πατριαρχοῦ (πατριαρχοῦ S) V²SN || 6 πρόσχες N || ἢ ἡ VSN || 11 ἀκολουθεὶ N || 21 ἀνήγγειλα VSN¹: ἀνετήγειλα N
2. To the emperor

You are aware, lord emperor, that recently there were found in the Great Church some letters from among those which I had written before I was expelled from it. The reason for them was my despair on account of those who unjustly wronged me, and because I did not know any right-thinking priest (?) to listen to me with respect to the injustice (I have suffered). And pay attention, holy emperor, to why the Church has been destroyed. The insult and injustice inflicted upon the patriarchs Kyr Arsenius, Kyr Joseph and Kyr Gregory, did not revert to them, but to Him Who placed them in His form in the Church. For one should not always believe the so-called bishops, except when their words and deeds are in accordance with the divine will. For what lawful cause did they expel the above-mentioned patriarchs? Those who collaborate with these (bishops) only because of their title, and do not defend the truth of God, will not be held guiltless by God. For they may refer to the fact that those who took upon their heads the deposition of John (Chrysostom), the illuminator of the world, and before them Annas and Caiaphas, were also called «arch-priests»; for which reason the wrath of God descends upon those people who observe wickedness and do not fight against people with titles, but are seized by unlawful silence, and prefer «the praise of men» to truth itself.

For this reason I declared the injustice against me to the God of the priest both in writing and aloud, for I realized that it was not Athanasius who was defenseless, but an oecumenical patriarch, and I saw the ruin of the Church, which is evident today to those who do not wilfully wish to put on blinders, or to give precedence to falsehood over truth. Why didn’t your majesty protect me when I was wronged, especially since you forced me so much to assume responsibility (for the Church) at a time of trial? But I was forgotten from your soul, as if I had never been known by you, and when I had been wronged by the bishops beyond any cause, and they and the clergy and the monks had fled from me, and spent all their days at the palace, and delighted in the insults and abuses and jests and libels directed at me by certain people; and in addition to this I was forced to abdicate, yet I did not find one person to share my sorrow.

Wherefore, standing in front of the holy sanctuary, and raising my eyes and hands to the Savior, I said: «Lord, Maker of heaven and earth and
καὶ πάντων ἀγύμιουργέ, εἰ κελεύσει σῇ καὶ βουλῇ ἐνεχειρισθῆν ἡν ἐκκλησίαν σου, ἄκουσον ἄ κατ᾽ ἐμοῦ καὶ λέγουσι καὶ ψηφίζονται, καὶ μᾶλλον τῶν κρίμα δίκαιον κρίνειν κεκελευσμένους παρὰ σοῦ τοῦ Θεοῦ, καὶ τὸν λόγον τῆς Ἀλληλείας ὁ διὸ στοματεῖν πανταχοῦ μη-μυνομεύσουσι, τοὺς ἔδει πάντας ἀρχιερεῖς ἐνέργους καὶ ἀργοὺς, τὸν τοῦ βασιλέως πνευματικὸν, σὺν Γενναδίῳ καὶ Σελλιώτῃ καὶ τοῖς όμοίοις, εἰς ἄ λέγουσι κατ᾽ ἐμοῦ καὶ τῶς ἰδίως ἐνυπνούσιν. εἰ μὲν κατὰ γνώμην καὶ κανόνα τρακταῖν καὶ κρίναι δικαίαν ἐξωθοῦσα τῆς ἐκκλησίας σου, αὐτὸς ὁ Θεὸς τῶν δυνάμεων, δῶς αὐτοῖς τὴν συγχώρησιν εἰ δὲ κυράς καὶ ματαιαὶς διαβολαῖς—οὐδὲς αὐτῶν οὐδεμιὰν ὑπὲρ σοῦ (σο γὰρ [fol. 27] ἡ Ἀλληλεία) ἐνεδείξατο ἐνασκάν, ἀλλ᾽ ἐμπαιδεύσας οἰκεῖας ἐξιδι-κόμηντες καὶ ἀλλοτρίας, παρὰ πᾶσαν ἀλληλείαν—τοῦ οἰκείου αὐτῶν πατρί̔δραλ-χου ἀπετήσαν, τῷ ἔστων ἡρασυνόμενοι κριματεῖ, τὸν τοῖς ἀγίας καὶ ἔκκλησις Τριάδος ἀφορισμὸν ἀφορίζω αὐτοὺς.»

ταῦτα ἐνόπλιν τοῦ Θεοῦ ἐποίησα καὶ λόγῳ καὶ γράμματι, καὶ ταῦτα ἔως τῆς σήμερον καὶ λέγω καὶ στέργω. μετὰ γοῦν τὰ ταῦτα γενέσθαι, τοὺς ἀναγκαίοντας τὴν παραίτησιν πολλὸν αἰτιαίοι Θείαν καὶ εὐρωτής, ἄκουσας ὑπὸ τὸ «μηθ᾽ ἔλθεν σὺν τὸν λόγῳ, τοῦτο καὶ ἔως ὡς παρα-άλησαν ἐδώξαν. ἐφαύμασα δὲ τὴν ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλείαν σου, τῷ ἐνός ἐκείνων φανεντος γράμματος, τὴν ἄν τοῦτο ἀφελὼν ἄφην τῇ ἔριῳ καὶ ἀλλ᾽ ὅ τε εὐχαρίτων καὶ ἀλλοτρίας, παρὰ πασαν ἔκκλησις. τοῖς περὶ Θεοῦ, αὐτῶς ἑζήτησας παρ᾽ ἐμοῦ, καὶ ταῦτα γινώσκων, φιλοθε-εστατε βασιλεῦ, ὡς οὐδέποτε οὐδεμιὰ συγχωρήσης τοῖς διακεκελευσμένοις πρὸς τὸ ἀμετανόητον, κἂν διὰ χείρων προβήλησα ἄμαρτα γὰρ πρὸς θάνατον τῇ ἀμετανόητος. οὐ γὰρ Θεὸς μυκτηρίζεται, ἀλλ᾽ ὁ σπειρείς ἐκ-καστος, τοῦτο τοῦ Θερήσει. παρεσώπωσιν δὲ ταῦτα ἓνα φανῆ ὅσον διὰ τῆς ἐμῆς ἐκβολῆς τὴν ἐκκλησίαν αὐτοῖ βελτίωσωσι, διὰ τοῖς χειροτο-νομανένους, ἵνα μὴ πλήττονται τὴν συνείδησιν, καὶ ἵνα μὴ τὸν λόγον τοῦ Χριστοῦ οἱ σχιζόμενοι σχίσωσιν. μετεχερισσάτο γὰρ καὶ αὐτὸι καὶ τινὲς τῶν κοινωνιών τὶ τοιοῦτον λαβεῖν εἰς ἐμοῦ, ἀλλ᾽ οὐκ ἐδίδῃ τούτοις λαβῆ μέχρι σήμερον, τοῦ Ὀσωτνός μου χαριτί, παρ᾽ ἐμοῦ κατὰ τῆς ἐκκλησίας
Χριστοῦ. ἔπει δὲ νῦν τῶν ἐρθέντων τινῶς πρὸς τὸ τὴν καταστροφὴν ἐνερ-γεῖν τῶν ἀρεσκόντων Θεῷ, καὶ μηδὲ τῇ πολυμέρῳ μου χορευθέντες συγή, ἀκμὴν διασώρουσι, πρὸς τοὺς ἀλλοῖς καὶ τὸ ὅλος τοὺς λαοὺς ὀμιλεῖν με, καὶ ταῦτα τὴν τοσαῦτα ὡρὰντες τῆς ἐκκλησίας καταστροφὴν καὶ ἀδίκιαν καὶ ἀνωμαλίαν, εἰ же ἡγανάκτησε καὶ Θεὸς, καὶ τὴν κατὰ τὸν Χριστωνόμου λαοῦ
πανωλείναι ἐπηνέγκε, διέγειραν λέγειν με ὡς εἰ μὲν τὰς φιλονείκους ἐν-στάσεις ἐάσαντες στηρίζαι τὴν ἐκκλησίαν μετὰ Θεοῦ ὡς δυνατὸν ἐπιστευ-σωσί, κὰς ὡς ἡμῖν ὥστε ἡμᾶς αὐτῖς ἐξεδίωξαν, καὶ ἐκαστὸς τῇ ἴδιᾳ.  


41 & addidi || 47 post ἀπέστησαν repetitiv parā πᾶσαν ἀλληλείαν et deinde delevit N || 60 τῇ τὶ N || 70 διήγειραν N || 71 ἔσαντες N || 72 νηρίσκεν S || δτι N || αὐτὶς VSN1: αὐτοῖς N || ἐξεδίωξαν VSN1: ἐξεδίωξαν N
all things, if indeed by your command and will I was entrusted with your Church, listen how they are speaking and voting against me; listen especially to those who have been ordered by you, O God, to 'judge righteous judgments,' and who are reminded on every occasion 'to divide rightly the word of truth,' that is, all the bishops here, both active and idle, the confessor of the emperor and Gennadius and Selliotes and their like, listen to what they say against me, and what they assert by what they say (?). If indeed it is according to your purpose and the usage of the canons and righteous judgment that they expel <me> from your Church, O God of hosts, grant them forgiveness. But if it is on account of their senseless and foolish slanders—not one of them has demonstrated any constancy on your behalf (for you are the Truth), but were only indulging their own and others' passions, in violation of all truth—that they revolted against their own patriarch, and are emboldened by their decision, then I excommunicate them from <fellowship with> the holy and lifegiving Trinity».

This I did in the sight of God in both speech and writing, and to this day I repeat and stand by these words of mine. Afterwards, when I asked those who were demanding my resignation what reason they wished me to give, and heard their reply that «the people don't want you», I gave this, albeit unwillingly, as the reason for my resignation. But I marvel at your majesty, why when one of those <excommunicatory> letters came to light, you yourself asked me for the absolution which they should have sought, if they had any concern with God, especially since you are well aware, O emperor most dear to God, that forgiveness can never be granted to the unrepentant, even if it is spoken with the lips, for «the unrepented sin is a sin unto death»; «God is not mocked: but whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap». I kept quiet about these <letters> in order to see how much they would improve the Church by my expulsion, and also so that those who were ordained would not be pricked in their conscience, and so that the schismatics would not divide the people of Christ. For they and some of their cohorts were trying to get something of the sort out of me, but up to now, thanks to my Savior, they have not been given by me any opportunity for attacking the Church. But now when some of the above-mentioned people, in order to accomplish the ruin of those who are pleasing to God, are not satisfied with my long silence, but still ridicule me, in addition to other reasons, because I am always talking with the people, and <they do> this in spite of the fact that they see such great ruin and injustice and lawlessness of the Church, on account of which God has become angry and brought great destruction upon the Christian people, these people aroused me to say the following: if they abandon their contentious objections, and if with the help of God they hasten as quickly as possible to set the Church in order, as it was when they expelled me from the Church, and if each of them quickly returns to his see,
ἐπισκοπῆς ταχύ ἐπανασωθῇ, καὶ τῶν κακῶς γενομένων ἐπιστροφήν ἀξίαν ἐνδείξονται, συγγνωσθῆσονται· εἰ δ’ ὡς εὐφράσχονται μείνωσιν (ἀνευ τοῦ Ηρακλείας, Μελενίκου, καὶ Ἀπαμέλας καὶ Βρύσεως, καὶ ἐτέρων τριῶν), ἔπεσον αὐτοῖς τὸ θητέρων ἐπιτίμημον κελεύουν, καὶ ἐν τῷ νῦν αἰώνι καὶ [fol. 3r] ἐν τῷ μέλλοντι.

3. Πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα

'Ο σταλείς ύφ’ ἡμῶν προσκυνήσας τὸ κράτος σου πρὸ μικροῦ ἔξειπεν ἡμῖν ὡς λελύπησαι μη εὐχόμενος ύφ’ ἡμῶν. εἰ γοῦν τοῦ ἄγιον μου μὴ ὑπερεύχομαι αὐτοκράτορος, καὶ μᾶλλον νῦν, ὅτε πολλὰ τὰ λυπώματα
5 συνέρρευσε, καὶ τῇ ποίμνῃ Χριστοῦ συνέπεσε πάντεινα (α’ καὶ ἀπίστως συμβάντα ἀκάρδιος ἐλογισθηκ’ καὶ ἄφρον ὁ τῇ φύσι μη συναλγών), καὶ εἰ μὴ δόναι θανάτου πεπήγας τῇ καρδίᾳ μου, καὶ ή ψυχή μου ἐκλείπει, οὔτε δούλος εἰμί τοῦ Χριστοῦ, οὔτε Χριστιανῶν μερίδι τετάξομαι. εἰ δὲ νυκτὸς καὶ ἡμέρας ἀπόστρεψον τὸν ὑμᾶν σου, ἐν πικρᾳ ψυχῇ βοῶ, ἀφ’ ἡμῶν, καὶ μὴ εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας ὅργισθης ἡμῖν ὁ Θεός, τι πάθων ἀκούσων τὸ ο’δαμεν ὃτι ἀμαρτολών ὁ Θεός οὐκ ἀκούει, καὶ ἀμα νευοθέτημαι ὑπὸ τῆς Γραφῆς ὡς τοὺς κατ’ ἐμὲ καὶ τοὺς ἀμαρτολόν, ἀλλὰ καὶ αὐτάς τὰς τῶν δικαίων εὐχάς ἐνεργουμένας ἵπτεσαι;

διὰ τούτῳ τοῦ ἄγιον μου δέομαι αὐτοκράτορος, ἐπεὶ τὸ τῆς ἐπι-
10 τιμῆσως πατρικὸν καὶ ἀνουθέτητος πᾶσα ψυχή ἀδιόρθω-
τος, δεξώμεθα ταῦτῃ τὴν νουθεσίαν αὐτόν, καὶ μη διὰ τῆς πρὸς ταῦ-
την ἀνασυστητικὴς τὴν μείζων προσκαλεσίμωσα. ἐπιγνώμοινε τε τοῦ κακοῦ τὴν ὑπόθεσιν, καὶ πόθεν αἰ τοιαύται πληγαῖ τε καὶ μάστιγες. τὸ γὰρ μὴ δε μετὰ τῆς πληγῆς σωφρονίζεσθαι
15 χαλεπώτερον φάρμακον δὲ μέγα κακίας ὀμολογία καὶ φυγὴ
tοῦ πταίσματος καὶ μὴ λεγὲ δὴ καὶ περὶ ἡμῶν, Κύριε, ἐμαστίγωσας
αὐτός, καὶ ὦν ὑπόσησας ἐπάθεισας αὐτοὺς καὶ ὦν ἠθέλη-
20 σαν δέξασθαι παιδεῖαν, ἀλλὰ προφαθόμεν ἐν ἐξομολογήσει


1 ante prὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα add. γράμμα VS || post αὐτοκράτορα add. περὶ ἐπιστροφῆς καὶ μετανοίας τῆς πρὸς Θεὸν (τὸν Θεὸν S) καὶ περὶ τῶν υἱῶν αὐτοῦ καὶ ἀρχάγγελον τῇ δόξῃ τῇ βασιλείαι συμπληρώσει, ἀλλὰ τῇ δικαιοσύνῃ καὶ σωφροσύνῃ VS || N scripsit γράμμα πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα post σωφροσύνη 3 ὅφ’ ἡμῶν VN**: ἀφ’ ἡμῶν SN || 16 σωφρόνως N || 23 προφαθόμεν N
and if they show sincere repentance for their wicked deeds, they will be forgiven (by me). But if they remain as they are, with the exception of the bishops of Herakleia, Melenikon, Apameia and Brysis, and three others, let the above-mentioned excommunication be laid upon them irrevocably, both now and forever more.

3. To the emperor

The man whom I recently sent to do obeisance to your majesty reported to me that you are distressed because you are not included in my prayers. If indeed I do not pray for my holy emperor, especially at a time like this, when many grievous events have occurred and terrible ills have befallen the flock of Christ (and even when such misfortunes befall pagans, any man who did not have natural compassion would be considered heartless and foolish), and if the pains of death do not pierce my heart, and if my soul is not faint, then I am neither a servant of Christ, nor to be included in the ranks of Christians. But if by night and day I cry in bitterness of soul, «Turn from us your anger», and «O God, be not wroth with us throughout the ages», what should I do when I hear the words «we know that God heareth not sinners» and at the same time I am admonished by the Holy Writ that not the prayers of sinners like me, but only «the effectual prayers of righteous men availeth much»?

For this reason I beg my holy emperor, since «chastisement is a paternal duty» and every unadmonished soul is incorrigible, let us prudently heed this admonition, and let us not invite yet a greater (chastisement) through our disregard of this warning. «Let us discover the root of the evil and the cause of such plagues and scourges. For failure to be prudent after the blow strikes is even more dangerous; the great remedy against evil is confession and avoidance of sin». And let it not be said about us, «O Lord, thou hast scourged them, but they have not grieved; thou hast punished them, but they would not receive correction». Rather «let us come before God with
τὸ τοῦ Θεοῦ πρόσωπον... γενώμεθα Νινεύται, μὴ Σοδομίται...

23 τηραπεύσωμεν τὴν κακίαν, μὴ τῇ κακίᾳ συντελεσθῶμεν. ἡκουσαν ἐκεῖνοι κηρύσσοντος Ἰωνᾶ, καὶ οὐ μόνον· ἐπιστευσαν τῷ Θεῷ ἀνθρωποὶ βάρβαροι, οὐδὲ νηστεία καὶ κλαυμνοὶ καὶ σάκχαις ἡρκέσθησαν, ἀλλὰ τίς; ἀπέστρεφεν ἐκαστὸς ἀπὸ τῆς ὀδοὺ αὐτῶν ὑπὸ πονηρᾶς, καὶ ἀπὸ τῆς ἀδίκας τῆς ἐν χεραῖν αὐτῶν. σκοπήσαμεν ἐν αἰσθήσει, παρακαλῶ, ἐκάστης λέξεως δόμαμιν, οὐχ ἦν μόνον νοησομεν, ἀλλ' ἤνα καὶ πράξεωμεν, λέγοντες, τίς οἴδεν εἰ μετανόησε καὶ παρακληθήσεται ὁ Θεός, καὶ ἀποστρέφει ἀπὸ ὀργῆς ὅμοιον αὐτοῦ; καὶ εἴδεν ὁ Θεὸς τὰ ἔργα αὐτῶν, ὅτι ἀπέστρεφαν ἀπὸ τῶν ὀδῶν αὐτῶν τῶν πονηρῶν, καὶ μετενόησεν ἐπὶ πάθη τῇ κακίᾳ ἔλαλησε ποιήσαι αὐτοῖς, καὶ οὐκ ἐποίησεν. ήμεῖς ἀκούσωμεν τῆς φωνῆς Χριστοῦ τοῦ Θεοῦ ἡμῶν, ἦν ὤμεν ἐκ τῶν προβάτων αὐτῶν, καὶ μὴ ἀκούσωμεν τί με λέγετε Κύριε, Κύριε, καὶ οὐ ποιεῖτε ἡ λέγω ὅμιν;

οὐκ ἐποίησεν, Χηρεία, Χηρεία, Χηρεία,

45 εὔφημοιν ποτήρων ὑιῶν ᾠρών, τοῦ Ἱλει, οἱ τοῦ Ἰσραὴλ ὀρκομόντων ποτῶν καὶ τοῦ Θεοῦ ὄμων, ἦν ὄμεν ἐκ τῶν προβάτων αὐτῶν, καὶ μὴ ἀκούσωμεν τί με λέγετε ἡ λέγω ὅμιν;
thanksgiving»; let us become Ninevites, not Sodomites. Let us cure wickedness and not be consumed by it. When Jonah preached, they listened, and not only did barbarous men have faith in God, nor were they satisfied with fasting and wailing and sackcloth, but what (did they rather do)? «They turned every one from their evil way, and from the iniquity that was in their hands». I beg of you, let us consider carefully the meaning of each word, so as not only to understand but to act, saying, «Who knows if God will change His mind» and relent «and turn from His fierce anger? And God saw their works, that they turned from their wicked ways, and God repented of the evil which He had said He would do to them, and He did it not». Let us listen to the voice of Christ our God, so that we may be His sheep and not hear the words, «Why call ye me, Lord, Lord, and do not the things which I say unto you?».

So, O holy emperor, let us imitate the repentance of the Ninevites. For if you command this, no one will be found to disobey. And if one should be found (I pray this may not happen), let him experience the righteous imperial wrath. There are enough sins committed in secret by each of us. Why are those who openly break the law not chastised? Do not misfortunes befall nations because of the sins of one man? Is it not true that when Achar was disobedient, all the ranks of Israel were scourged? And did not the phalanxes of Israel perish by the sword on account of the transgression of the sons of the high priest Eli? As for their father, did not (God) wrathfully strip him of both the priesthood and life for not striving in accordance with God? And was not the ark of God seized by profane hands for these reasons?

Wherefore I supplicate you, my mighty emperor, rouse us to acts pleasing to God, even if we are unwilling; let righteousness shine forth in your days; let righteous judgment be established, let moderation be the rule, let mercy and truth pour forth, lest any of the characteristics of the unhappy city, such as «treachery and usury and lawlessness», be found in your city. First of all teach your household, and the children whom God has granted you, to take pride in piety and righteousness rather than in imperial glory. For wealth and pride in empire exist also among the pagans and come to an end with death; but those who seek the Lord are not deprived of any good. Teach the officials not to be «companions of thieves», nor to succumb to
60 ροις. τοὺς ἀρχιερεῖς έξαπόστειλον ἐν τιμῇ ταῖς λαχούσαις, ἵνα μὴ τούτων τὰ πρόβατα λυσσάρωτα γένονται, ὡς ἀπολύοντα, καὶ φανερωθέντος τοῦ ἀρχιποίμνους αἰσχυνθῆσοντα. καὶ δῶς αὐτοῖς θάρσος, εἰ βλέπουσι τῶν παραδυναστεύστων παρανομοῦντας τινας, φιλάληθος τῇ ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλείᾳ σοῦ ἀναφέρειν, καὶ ἵνα θεορεῖ θεοσοφοὶ διδάσκωσι τὸν λαὸν, καὶ μὴ
65 μαγεῖας καὶ γοητείας καὶ ταῖς λοιπαῖς ἀνομίας καὶ βλασφημίαις κατημανίονται, δι᾽ ἐρέχθεις. ἢ ὥργη τοῦ Θεοῦ. εἰ οὕτω βιοῦν ἡμῖν ἐργώ καὶ λόγῳ ὑφήμης ἡ ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλεία σου, πάντες οἱ ταύτης εὐχόμενοι οὕτω εἰς ἐσχισθῇ εἰς ὄλλα εἰς αὐτά τὰ ὧτα λαλοῦντες Κύριοι εἰςακουσθῆσοντας, καὶ τὸν θεόν αὐτοῦ ἐξ ἡμῶν ἀποστρέψει. ἐπιστρέψει τα τὰ κακὰ
70 τοῖς ἐχθροῖς εἰς τὸν κόλπον αὐτῶν ἐπταπλάσια καὶ ὑπὸ τοὺς πόδας ὑποτάξει τοὺς σοὺς πάντα ἐχθρὸν καὶ πολέμοι, καὶ τὰ ὅρια τῶν Χριστιανῶν πλατύνει εἰ. εἰρήνης τῇ πλῆθος καὶ πάντως ἀφαίρεσι πλῆθος σοῦ, καὶ τὸ μνημόσυνον σοῦ εἰς αἰώνας διαμενεῖν, καὶ παραπέμψει τὴν βασιλείαν σοῦ γενεαῖς γενεῶν, καὶ πρὸς τῇ ἐπι-
75 γελῷ βασιλείᾳ Χριστός, ὁ πιστός ὑπὸ σοῦ λατρευθεῖς, παρέξει καὶ τὴν οὐράνιον.

4. (Πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα) [fol. 4v]

Τὸ ἐρχομένως τὴν βασιλείαν σοῦ πρὸς ἡμᾶς υπὲρ ἡμᾶς καὶ υπὲρ τὴν ἡμετέραν προάρεσιν γίνεται ὡς τοῦ λύσσθαι τὰς ἡμετερείς ἀδικίας τῇ παρουσίᾳ αὐτῆς ἡγεμόνεσθα. ἐπει δὲ, ὡς ὀρῶ, οὗ τοῦ παρόντος καιροῦ, ἄλλα 5 τοῦ μέλλοντος αἰώνος χρῆσει ἡ λύσει αὐτῶν, διὰ τὸν Κύριον μὴ κοπιεῖ πρὸς ἡμᾶς. ὅτι δὲ καὶ εὐχήν παρὰ τῶν ἀμαρτωλῶν καὶ καταχρήτων ἡμῶν ἡ ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλεία σοῦ ἀπαιτεῖ, πῶς οἱ θαυμάσω; εἰ γὰρ ἡμεῖς τὰ φίλα καὶ ταύτα Θεὸς παρ᾽ αὐτῆς καὶ κούφα τοσοῦτον ὡς μηδὲ τῷ μικρῷ διακῡ
72 τε ἔγω δὲ τὸ ἄγνωστον ἂν καταχρίσθηται τοὺς εἰςακούσθει, πολλὸν νόμον ἀρανείζεθαι οὐκ εἰςακούσθη, καὶ εἰς τὸν Κύριον, καὶ τοῖς ἀνενόχλητος ἡμὴν μέχρι καὶ νῦν, σώζεται καὶ πάλιν ἐμοὶ ὑπὸ τῆς βασιλείας τοῦ ἀτάραχον, οὐς μόνον τῆς παρουσίας, ἄλλα καὶ τοῦ μηγομάτος.

68 I Cor. 14:9  || 70 Ps. 78 (79):12  || 70–71 cf. Ps. 8:7  || 71–72 cf. Ex. 34:24  || 73 Ps. 101 (102):13  || 74 Is. 58:12

72 τε[ν] τὶ S

1 γράμμα πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα ζητούντας (ζητούντος N1) εὐχὰς (εὐχήν N1) παρὰ τοῦ πατριάρχου add. V*SN || 8 αὐτῆς VSN1: αὐτοῖς N
bribes and gifts. Send the bishops with honor back to the sees assigned to them, lest their sheep be devoured by wolves, for lack of a shepherd, and lest they be ashamed when the Chief Shepherd reveals Himself. And give them the courage, if they see any authorities transgressing the law, to report the matter truthfully to your divine majesty, and that they may teach the people to revere God, and not be defiled by sorcery and witchcraft and other such transgressions and blasphemies, whence comes the wrath of God. If your divine majesty will guide us by both word and deed to live in this way, all who pray for your majesty will not «speak into the air», but to the very ears of the Lord, and will be heard, and He will avert His anger from us. He will return the evils of your enemies «sevenfold into their bosom», and «will subdue beneath your feet every» enemy and foe, and «He will widen the frontiers» of Christians. Abundance of peace and every good thing will shine forth in your days, and «your memory» will abide for centuries, and He will perpetuate your empire «through all generations», and Christ, Whom you so faithfully worship, will add the heavenly kingdom to your kingdom here on earth.

4. <To the emperor>

It is above me and beyond my wish that your majesty should come to see me; but still I agreed so that these injustices hateful to God might come to an end through your presence. But since, as I see, the solution to these problems will not come at the present time, but in the world to come, for the sake of the Lord don’t come to me. How shall I not marvel that your divine majesty seeks a prayer from me, sinner and condemned that I am? For if I am not heeded by your majesty in regard to matters pleasing to God, and so easy that you can make them disappear not just with your little finger, but with a mere nod, how can I, miserable creature that I am, have courage to approach the One at Whom everything shudders and trembles, the God of hosts, when I am even disregarded by men who suffer as I do? For the sake of the Lord, just as I led a tranquil existence up to now, let me not again be disturbed by your majesty, either through your presence, or through a message.
5. Πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα

'Αλλὰ τίς κατ' ἀξίαν τῶν βαθύμων καὶ ἐμπαθῶν κατ' ἐμὲ εὐχαριστήσει καὶ ὑπερεύθεται τοῦ Θεοστεφοῦ καὶ ἄγιον μου αὐτοκράτορος, καὶ τῶν ἐπαίνων ὃν ἥμαι ἐκδειαζόνων διὰ Θεὸν ἀπίθα τὸ μέγεθος, σκώληκα 5 οὖν τὰ ὧν καὶ οὐκ ἀνθρωπον, οὐχ οἶον ὁ τοῦ Θεοῦ προφῆτης ἐξεκελάδησε Θεῷ πνεύματι, ἀνάγων τὸ νόμημα εἰς Χρυστόν τὸν Θεὸν ἥμών, ἀλλ' οἶον τρέφει πηλὸς ἐν αὐτῷ εἰλησόμενον, ὥσπερ κἀγὼ τῷ βορβόρῳ τῶν ἤδονων; εἰ δὲ γε πάλιν τὴν γλώτταν κινήσει πρὸς τοὺς ἐξεραίνοντας καὶ Χριστὸν καὶ τὴν ἐκκλησίαν αὐτοῦ, τόσης ἁρα αἰσχύνης καὶ ἀτιμίας 10 πληροῖ φιλαλήθως ἐκείνων τὰ πρόσωπα, εἰ καὶ νικῶμενον τῇ φιλανθρωπίᾳ τὴν μάχαιραν οὐ κινεῖ ἐν Θεόν προφήτης ἐξεκελάδησε εἰ καὶ οὕτω καίνεσθαι, ἀλλὰ δίκην ἀσπίδος καὶ φης ἐθελοκυψέθε τὸ ἐὰν μὴ 15 ἐπιστραφῇ, στιλβομένην ὄψιν ἔχει τὴν βομφαίαν τοῦ ἐκ Θεοῦ δυνατοῦ.

πλην, ἔγινε βασιλεὺς, ὑπερεκπερισσοῦ ἐν τῷ βάλλειν δικαίως αὐτοῦς καὶ ἀναντιρρήτους ἡμᾶς ἐξεδάμβησας, καὶ χαρίσθηκε δόξα σοι πρὸς Θεοῦ καὶ κράτος αἰώνιον. ἄρξου καὶ τοῦ δικαίου διὰ τὸν βασιλέουσαν σε 20 δίκαιον Κύριον ἐκείνος γὰρ μόνος ἐκάστητος κατὰ τὰ ἔργα αὐτοῦ ἀποδίδωσε τῷ τε. τὴν δὲ βασιλείαν σου ἐν τῷ πάροντι καὶ δικαίων καὶ δικαιούν, τιμωρείσθαι τε καὶ εὐεργετεῖν, δικαίως ὁ δίκαιος ἐδικαίωσε. μὴ οὖν, δὴ αὐτὸν τὸν σε δικαιώσαντα αὐτὸν ἀναβαλλόμεθα εἰς τὴν αὐρίου, ἀλλὰ κρίμα δίκαιον κρίνωμεν καὶ βασιλικόν ἐξελώμεθα πέντε τε καὶ [fol. 4v] πτωχον ἐκ χειρῶν στερεω τέρων αὐτῶν, διὸ γὰρ 25 καὶ ἡμεῖς μὴ σπουδαίος εἰς τούτο τὴν ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλείαν σου καὶ παρεκάλέσαμεν καὶ κατηγακάσαμεν, διὰ τοῦτο καὶ σκόλοψ αἔξιν ἐδόθη ἡμῖν τὸ πολέμος μὴ ἐπετεύχθη, μετὰ τὴν πληγήν ἐλθόντες εἰς νοῦν ἰκετεύωμεν, «διὰ τὸν Θεὸν διανάστηθι».


1 ante πρὸς add. γράμμα VSN || post αὐτοκράτορα add. ἐπαινῶν καὶ ἐκδειαζόνων αὐτῶν VSN || 3 θεοστυφοῦς N || 10–11 τῇ φιλανθρωπίᾳ VSN: τῇ φιλανθρωπίᾳ N || 12–13 αὐτῶν N || 15 στιλβομένην N
5. To the emperor

What person who is lazy like me and a slave to his passions can give thanks and pray in a worthy fashion on behalf of my holy God-crowned emperor, and can disregard the multitude of praises which he has heaped upon me for the sake of God, since «I am a worm and not a man», not such «a worm» as the prophet of God celebrated through the Holy Spirit, directing his reference to Christ our God, but such «a worm» as feeds upon and wriggles through the mud, so am I «mired down» in the muck of pleasures. And again if he [the emperor] moves his tongue against the enemies of Christ and His Church, truly «he will fill their faces» with shame and «dishonor», even if, overcome by his love for mankind, he does not brandish «the sword» which «he bears» as a gift from God, but moves only his tongue with exact aim, expecting them, in imitation of God, to turn to a better way of life and repent, although «the Ethiopian won’t turn white», but like «a deaf asp» he turns a deaf ear to the precept, «If ye will not repent, ye will see furbished the sword» of him who is made strong by God.

However, holy emperor, you have amazed me «exceedingly» by smiting them righteously and without opposition, and may God grant you glory and eternal power. And make a beginning of righteousness for the sake of the righteous Lord Who made you emperor; for He alone «renders then to every man according to his deeds». The Righteous One has righteously ordained that at the present time your majesty should judge and ordain, and punish and reward. Therefore, for the sake of the One Who has justified you, let us not delay until tomorrow, but «let us make a righteous» and imperial «judgment». Let us rescue both «poor man and beggar from stronger hands than theirs». Because I did not zealously entreat and compel your majesty in this matter, for this reason «a thorn has pierced» my foot, as I deserve, and now after the disaster let me come to my senses and make the supplication which I did not strive to make before the disaster, «namely» «for the sake of God, arise!».
6. Πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα

Πάλιν ὡς καὶ πολλάκις παρακαλῶ, εἰσάκουσον τῆς φωνῆς μου δι’ αὐτὸν τὸν βασιλεύσαντά σε Χριστόν τὸν ἐπὶ πάντων Θεόν. ἐξεγέρθητι εἰς δικαίωσιν τῶν ἄδικουμένων, εἰς παίδευσιν τῶν ἀμαρτανόντων. καθαρον 5 τὴν ἐκκλησίαν τῶν ὕπαταμάτων. μὴ λόγοις μόνον ἐλέγχης τὴν κακιάν τῶν σχιζομένων ἠγνώσαν γὰρ ὡς ὅτι τὸ χρήστον τοῦ Θεοῦ εἰς μετάνοιαν ἢγεῖ αὐτοὺς. κατὰ γοῦν τὴν τοιαύτην τοῦτων σκληρότητα καὶ τὸ ἀμετανόντων τῆς καρδίας, γενομάθησαν δικαιοκρίσιας βασιλικῆς ἀγανάκτησιν. μηδέστη τῶν τοῦ πέρυσι καιροῦ ἡμερῶν καὶ τῶν τοῦ νῦν. 10 καὶ μὴ θελῆσωμεν τὰ ἄρξάμενα διὰ πέλαγος ἀγαθότητος ἀνοίγεσθαι θεῖα σπλάγχνα, διὰ προσωποληπτόν ἡ βαθμίαν, ἡ κολακείαν ἡ συγγένειαν κλείσαι. διπλῶς γὰρ φθείρεται τὰ τῶν Χριστιανών, ἔξωθεν μὲν ὑπὸ τῶν ἐχθρῶν, ἐνδοθεν δὲ ἀδίκως ὑπερβολῇ καὶ ἀκαθαρσίᾳ. εἰ ὁμ διαναστῇ ἡ ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλεία σου καὶ ποιεῖς σὺν Χριστῷ καὶ μετὰ τοῦ Χριστοῦ τὴν διόρθωσιν, ὑπὲρευνε τοῦ καλοῦ· εἰ δὲ διὰ τὰς ἐμὰς ἀμαρτίας ὀχνήσωμεν, οὐαὶ μοι καὶ ὁλο οὐδέν.

7. Πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα

Τῇ ἀγαθότητι τοῦ ἐκ μὴ δύντος εἰς τὸ εἰναί παραγαγόντος ἡμᾶς μεγάλου καὶ μόνου Θεοῦ, δίδοται ἐν ἑκάστῳ κατὰ καιροὺς χάρις, κατὰ τὸ μέτρον τῆς μεγάλης αὐτοῦ δωρεάς, καθά δοξῶ ἐχαρίσθη καὶ ἐν 5 ταὐτῇ τῇ γενέσθαι τῇ ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλείᾳ σου οὐ μόνον τὸ ύψος τῆς βασιλείας αὐτῆς, ἀλλὰ καὶ φόνος ἐξοχος εἰς τὴν ταύτην ἀρκούσαν κυβέρνησιν (ἐξ ἢς πίστεις ὑπὸ τοῦ Θεοῦ καὶ ἀγάπης), πρὸς δὲ καὶ διάκρισις φαινῆς, διαμόρφωσα τὸ κρείττον ἀπὸ τοῦ χείρος, καὶ στέργονσα μὲν τὸ κρείττον ἀπὸ φυ-χής, μυματομενή δὲ παλιν τὸ φαιλόν ὡς ἔξων, καὶ διὰ ἄλλα κατεπλου-10 τίσθη ἀπειρα καὶ καλά ἡ ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλεία σου, ἀπερ ἄλλος οὐδεὶς καταπλουτεῖς σήμερον. εἰ δὲ ὅσος εἰς τούτων τι ἐδόθη τινι, δι’ ἐνεργητικῆς δυνάμεως στέρησαν ἀπρακτον μένον, ὀλίγην αὐχεῖ τὴν ὑφελείαν. εἰ γὰρ φανή λέων ὁ φοβερὸς ὀδόντων ἐκτός καὶ ὄνυχων, πῶς ἡ αὐτῇ ἐνεθείσα

---

7: 2 cf. λειτουργία Ἰωάννου Χρυσοστόμου (ed. Brightman), 340

---

1 post αὐτοκράτορα add. γράμμα εἰς παίδειάν (παίδεων Ν) τῶν ἀμαρτανόντων καὶ δικαίω-
σιν τῶν ἄδικουμένων ΒrSN || 6 γὰρ om. S || 16 οὐα] οὐδὲ S
1 ante πρὸς add. γράμμα ΒrSN || post αὐτοκράτορα add. περὶ τοῦ διεγείραι αὐτῶν τοῦ ἀπελάσαι κακοποιοῦντάς ἐκ τῆς πόλεως ΒrSN || 6 κυβέρνησις Ν
6. To the emperor

Again as so often I supplicate you, listen to my voice for the sake of Him Who made you emperor, Christ, God over all things. Rouse yourself to provide justice for the wronged, and punishment for sinners. Cleanse the Church from defilement, and do not refute the wickedness of schismatics with words alone; for they failed to realize that «the goodness of God leads them to repentance». In proportion therefore to their unyielding and unrepentant hearts, let them taste the wrath of imperial judgment. Remember the days of yesteryear and of today. Let us not wish as a result of personal prejudice or indolence or flattery or blood ties «to close the divine heart» which began to open because of the depths of His goodness. For Christianity is being destroyed in two ways, from without by enemies, and from within by excessive injustice and depravity. If therefore your divine majesty arises to make amends, together with Christ and with the aid of Christ, it will be a great blessing; but if we hesitate on account of my sins, woe is me and nothing else.

7. To the emperor

Through the goodness of the great and only God «Who led us from non-being to being>, grace is granted to every person at different times, according to the measure of His great gift. Thus I think that in this generation not only the height of empire itself has been granted to your divine majesty, but also extraordinary wisdom to govern it sufficiently (from which comes your right faith in and love for God), and in addition your brilliant sense of discrimination, which distinguishes the better from the worse (so that in your soul you love the good, and loathe the base as it deserves), and all the other countless blessings with which your divine majesty has been endowed, blessings such as no one else today enjoys. But if it should happen that one of these <assets> was granted someone, but was not put to use because of a lack of effective power, he would boast of small benefit. For example, if a frightful lion should appear, but without teeth and claws, how will his inherent
... 

15 τί καλὸν; οὗ μόνον ἐπιανὼν μακρὰν, ἀλλὰ καὶ φόγου ἔγγυς, τῇ δὲ γε ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλείας σου τέλεια καὶ ἀνελιπτῇ τὰ [fol. 5r] ἐκ Θεοῦ χαρισθέντα σου, καὶ τῷ μόνῳ ὄρμησαι, ἀκωλότως εἰς πέρας ἀγόμενα. 

16 διὰ ταῦτα κλαίω καὶ σκυθρωπάξω πώς, δ’ ἐμὰς ἀνομίας, οὐκ ἐνεδεικνυται τὴν ὀρμὴν ἐν τοῖς ἄγαν καλοῖς καὶ φανερῶς Θεορεστοῖς ἡ ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλείας σου, καὶ ταῦτα δὲ οὐτοτε ἄλλοτε τὴν ἀντλήσεται τὴν ἀπὸ Θεοῦ χρηζόντων ἡμῶν· ἤν ἄλλος οὗ κτήσασθαι δυνατὸν, εἰ μὴ πάση δυνάμει οὔ τέλεσθαι, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον ἀποπληροῦν τὰ τοῦτῳ φίλα στούδη. ἦ γὰρ οὐ δίοικο τῆς μεγαλόπολεως Ἰερουσαλήμ Άξιος βασιλεὺς Ἡσσελιας ἐναρκγός τῆς ἔνδον ὀδύνην ἐν τοῖς κατὰ τοῦ μεγάλου Θεοῦ τοῦ Ῥαφάκου 

17 ληρήσαι ἐνδειάμενος, διέρρηξε τὰ ἰαίτια, καὶ τῆς μεγάλης ταχύ ἀντιλήψεως ἡμετεροτροπών, πρὸς δὲ καὶ προσθήκην ζωῆς ἐπεκτῆσατο; διατί οὖν ἡμεῖς τοὺς οὐδὲν ἐλάττω Ῥαφάκου τὸν μονογενῆ Γέων καὶ Δόγαν Θεοῦ καὶ Θεὸν βλασφημοῦντας οὐκ ἀπηλάσαμεν; διατί τοὺς ὑπὸ τῶν θείων πατέρων δικαίως ἀποκοπέντας καὶ παραδοθέντας τῷ ἀναθέματι 

18 τοὺς ὀρθοδόξους συνυποτρέψατε καὶ συνενειακαὶ κατεδεξιάμεθα; διατί καὶ τὸν εἰς Δημοτὸν Πρωτέα τὸν κατ’ ἐκεῖνους μετατρεπόμενον τοὺς καιροὺς καὶ πάντα γενόμενον διὰ τὴν τῆς ἐκκλησίας καταλεῖψας ἡμεῖς συνενεία ἐπὶ τοσούτως χρόνος συνεχρησάμενοι, καὶ εἰ μὲν δὲ ἐλπίζομεν ὡφέλειαν μείζων, καταδεκατεῖται τις καὶ ζημίαν μικρῶν, ἔχει λέγει τάχα 

19 καὶ τὰ ἐκ ταύτης δὲ τῆς μεγάλης ζημίας καὶ στυῆσας; τί γὰρ ἐλευνετέρον τοῦ ταράσσειν μηχανωμένου τὴν ἐκκλησίαν Χριστοῦ, ὡς ἐκεῖνος τὸ προσκυνητὸν ἔξεχεσθαι αἷμα, καὶ οἱ αὐτοὶ μαθὴται διὰ τὴν ἐρήμην αὐτῆς; τί δὲ καὶ οἱ τὸν τάραχον ταύτης ἀπελάσας δυνάμει καὶ μη τοῦτο ποιοῦντες ἀπολογήσατο; διατί δὲ καὶ τοὺς θέες ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλείας 

20 σου συμβουλεύοντας ὅτι τοῦτον ἐὰν παραδέχηται, ἡ κουφότητι ή φύλα ἀλὸγχη ή ἀχολὴσει ταῦτα συμβουλεύοντων, ἡ καὶ τὸ ἐκατώτως φιλοτάραχον καλύπτειν στευδόντων; διατί δὲ καὶ τοὺς ἀκολούθους αὐτῷ ἐν τοιούτῳ ἀρχείσει συνάγει τὰ τῶν ἐκκλησιών, καὶ ἐνταῦθα κακῶς δεσπανδάν καὶ συμποσιάζεσθαι τοῦτῳ καὶ συνευφραίνεσθαι, καὶ ἀδειοὶ 

21 μικτερίζεται καὶ τὰ τῆς βασιλείας καὶ τὰ τῆς ἐκκλησίας, καὶ τοὺς τοῦ λαοῦ μοχθροτέρους ἡ κουφοτέρους καὶ χαρικάκους αὐτοῖς συναπάγεσθαι εἰλαχίστας καὶ ἕνα μὴ τάλλα καθ’ ἐκατῶν λέγω, διατί μὴ ἐξω-λόθρευσας ἐκ τῆς πόλεως ταύτης καὶ πάσης ὑπήρκον δόσου τὸ κατὰ σε, τοὺς ἐργαζομένους τὴν ἀνομίαν ἀναφανίν; ἀλα’ ἀνομία 50 καὶ ἀδικία καὶ τόσωτα ἐν ταῖς πλατείαις αὐτῆς αὐλίθεται φανερῶς.
strength be recognized? Thus what good is there in those who do nothing because of the loss of their power? They are not only far from praise, but close to blame. The assets granted by God to your divine majesty are complete and unfailing, and if you only make a beginning, they carry through to the end without hindrance.

For this reason, I weep and sulk, (in the reflection) that on account of my transgressions your divine majesty does not manifest any zeal for actions which are good and clearly pleasing to God, and this at a time when we need the help of God as never before. And it is not possible to attain this assistance unless with all our might we not only speak, but rather accomplish with zeal deeds pleasing to Him. Was it not because Hezekiah, the worthy king of the great city of Jerusalem, clearly manifested his inner pain at the foolish babblings of Rhapsakes against the great God, and (rent his garments), that he quickly perceived His great help and also gained additional years of life? Why then have we not banished those who no less than Rhapsakes blaspheme the only begotten Son and Word of God, and God Himself? Why have we allowed those people who have been rightly rejected by the divine fathers and delivered to anathema, to associate and congregate with the orthodox? Why have we allowed that Proteus from Egypt, who changes according to the times and (assumes every shape), to associate with us for so many years after his abandonment of his church? And granted that for the hope of some greater gain one accepts slight harm, what can he show for this great and loathsome harm? For what is more pitiable than the man who contrives to disrupt the Church of Christ, for whose sake He shed His venerable blood, as did His disciples for the sake of its peace? What excuse will be given by those who are able to remove this source of trouble and do not do so? Why do you accept the counsels of those who advise your divine majesty to leave him here, when they either make these counsels through irresponsibility or unreasonable friendship or timidity, or strive to conceal their love of turmoil? Why did you allow the bishops who are his followers in such nefarious actions to collect church funds, and to spend them here for evil purposes, and to drink and make merry together with this man, and to jeer with impunity at both the empire and the church, and to be subverted together with the baser and more petty elements of the population and those who delight in the misfortunes of others?

So as not to go into further detail, why (didn’t you root out) of this and every city as best you can those citizens who are openly breaking the law? But (lawlessness and injustice) and profligacy are plainly lodged (in its
διὰ ταῦτα ἀκούομεν ὅτι ἐὰν ἐκτείνητε τὰς χείρας ὑμῶν πρὸς με, οὐκ εἰσαχούσομαι ὑμῶν, καὶ ὅτι ζη-[fol. 5v] τοῦ πρόσωπον τοῦ Θεοῦ αὐτῶν ὡς λαὸς δικαίωσύνην ποιῶν. τί δὲ καὶ ἀποκρινόμεθα, λέγοντος τοῦ Θεοῦ, εἰ ὁ λαὸς μου ἤκουσέ μου, Ἶσραὴλ ταῖς ὁδοῖς 55 μου εἰ ἐπορεύθη, ἐν τῷ μηδενὶ ἀν τοὺς ἐχθροὺς αὐτῶν ἐταπείνωσα καὶ ἐπὶ τοὺς ἥλιοντας αὐτοὺς ἐπέβαλον ἀν τὴν χειρά μου; μή οὖν διὰ τὸ πολὺ τῆς κακίας τοῖς κακοῖς ἐγχειρεῖν κατοκ- νεὶ, ἀνετοῖς καὶ ταῖς προς με, ὃ ἐν μετʼ αὐτῶν, ὃ ὅμων μετά σου, πῦρ καταναλίσ- κον τὴν μοχθηρίαν ἐστίν. ὅπου γε καὶ εἰ μὴ πάντα ἤν δυνατά τῷ 50 πιστεύοντι, αὐτὸ τοῦτο τὸ καὶ ἐν τοῖς ὑπέρ δύναμιν ἁγάθοις διὰ Θεοῦ καὶ μετὰ Θεοῦ ἐγχειρεῖν, πόσου μακαρισμοῦ παντὸς ὑπερχείλεμον.

ἤ οὖν διὰ τὸν Θεοῦ, ἡ διὰ τὴν ἐνταύθα ἀντάμευσιν ὑπὲρ τοῦ καλοῦ καὶ ἐκεῖ, ἡ διὰ τὸ εἰς αὐτὰς μενημέον, ἡ καὶ διὰ τὸ κοσμήθησαι σε πρὸς Θεοῦ μυστικόντος καὶ φιλαγάθουν, διανάστησις, δέομαι. μὴ λόγος 65 μόνον τῆς κακίας καταθρόφησις, άλλ' ἐργαῖς ἀνδρείας αὐτῆς ἐξολόθρευσων. ἢγνωται τοῖς κακοῖς ὃτι οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἐνταῦθα τὸ χρηστόν τὸν Θεοῦ ἢ ἵνα εἰς μετάνοιαν βλέψωμεν γνώτοταν καὶ μετὰ Θεοῦ δικαλὰ βαιλικὴν ἀγανάκτησιν. οὐδὲ γὰρ ἐν καιρῷ εξόθου χρεία ἐνδείξησαι λό- γους, άλλ' ἐργα αὐτοῦ ὁ οἰκτεπτουμένος σπεύραι ἢ πλεύσαι ἢ πολεμήσαι 70 ποτε ἐπηνεύθη, ἡ ἀνατό τι, άλλ' ὁ σπέρας ἢ πλεύσαις ἢ πολεμήσας ἢ ἄλλο τῶν ἀγαθῶν ἐγχειράσμενος. εἰ δὲ καὶ οἱ τὴν ἀναβολὴν μεστεύον- τες ἀγωνιζόμενοι, άλλ' οὐ λαλάζηθε Θεος ἐν αὐτοῖς; οὕτως γὰρ ἐν ἀγαθοῖς ἢ ἀναβολὴ ἁγαθῇ, εἰ γὰρ οὗ μικροῦ τὸ παρὰ μικρὸν, τί εἴπομεν περὶ τοῦ μηδὲ μικρὸν; εἰ οὖν ἔξειν τὸν Κύριον ἐγγὺ σὲ ἡ βασιλεία σου 75 βουλεταί, διανάστησις. ἡ ἐνδοθεία σοι γὰρ παρ' αὐτῷ γνῶσις, σοφία, διάκρισις: τὸ δὲ μετίζουν ἰσχὺς ἐν πάσι καλοῖς, καὶ ἔχεις τὸν Παντοδύναμον μετὰ σου, δς στηριζεῖς, ἐνυπέγραψες Θεοῦ εἰς ἐμπρός διὰ ἀναστάσιν παντὸς ἁγαθοῦ τὴν ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλείαν σου.

8. Ἰνα μὴ ὁ κομίζων τον λόγον ἄλλα ἄντ᾽ ἄλλων λαλήσῃ, τῷ γράμματι ἐχρησάμεθα, τὰ ἡμᾶς λυποῦντα διὰ τοῦτο γνωρίσαι σοι, τῆς ἀντιλήψεως


74 ἐγγύσαι SIN
1 γράμμα πρὸς τινα (τὸν N) ἄρχοντα περὶ τῶν κελευσθέντων συλλέγειν εἰς κατάπλουν τοῦ μεγάλου δουκός add. VsSN || ad τὸν τειρ. γρ(άφεται) πρὸς τινα N XPath || 3 γνωρίσαι N
squares; for this reason we hear that «If ye stretch forth your hands toward me, I will not hearken to you», and that they seek the face of their God «as a people that has done righteousness». What then shall we reply when God says, «If my people had hearkened to me, if Israel had walked in my ways, I should have put down their enemies very quickly, and should have laid my hand upon those that afflicted them»? Do not therefore, on account of the abundance of evil, hesitate to undertake good deeds, O holy emperor. «For our God», He Who is with you, «is fire which consumes» wickedness. Wherefore, even if «all things were not possible to him who believeth», this would be superior to every blessing, for the sake of God and with the help of God to attempt good deeds which are beyond your power.

Therefore, I beg of you, arise, either for the sake of God, or because of the rewards for good works both in this world and in the life hereafter, or for the sake of eternal memory, or to be honored by God as an enemy of evil and friend of virtue. Do not only shout down wickedness with words, but destroy it manfully with actions. The wicked have failed to realize that «the goodness of God» exists in this world for no other reason than that we turn «toward repentance». Let them also come to know righteous imperial wrath with the help of God. For at the time of departure [death?] one need not show his words, but his deeds. Nor has any man who was getting ready to sow or sail or fight ever received any praise or benefit, but rather the man who has sown or sailed or fought or done any other good deed. If there are some who strive to mediate a delay, God has not spoken in them. For a postponement of good deeds is never good. For if even a minor matter is not insignificant, what shall we say about a matter of major importance? If then your majesty wishes to have the Lord near you, arise. For knowledge, wisdom and discretion have been granted you by Him, but the greatest <asset> is strength in all good deeds; and you have with you the Almighty, Who will support, strengthen and steady your divine majesty in the active promotion of every good deed.

8. <To a certain official>

To prevent the man who brings my message from saying one thing instead of another, I have made use of a letter with which to inform you of a matter grievous to me, since you are well aware that the threat which hangs
σου ἐπισταμένης ὡς ἡ συμβάσα Χριστιανοίς ἀπειλῇ δι’ ἀθέτησιν ἐντολῶν
5 τοῦ μεγάλου Θεοῦ, ὡς καὶ τὸ στόμα Χριστοῦ μαρτυρεῖ, τοῦτο γάρ, φάμε
νον, ἐστε γινώσκοντες, ὅτι πάς πόρνος ἡ ἀκάθαρτος ἡ πλεον-
έκτης, ὃς ἐστὶ λάτρις εἰδάλων, οὐχ ἔχει κληρονομιὰν ἐν τῇ
βασιλείᾳ Χριστοῦ τοῦ μεγάλου Θεοῦ. εἰ οὖν κληρονομίας Χριστοῦ ἐκ
τῶν τοιοῦτων ἀλλοτριοῦμεθα, πάντως ἀλλότριοι καὶ βοηθείας ἐκεῖνου.
10 ἐν τούτω τῆς καθ’ ἡμᾶς οὐκομενήν ὡς οὕτοσος κρατουμενήν ὄρθι. Ἠν
οὖν μὴ ἐκτρίψῃ Θεὸς πανωλθοῦσα τὸ πᾶν, ὅσον εἰς ᾧ ημετέραν ἤκει καὶ
γνώσιν καὶ δύναμιν, ἐπιμελομέθη αὐτοῖς, διὰ τὸν Κύριον. θεραπεία
de tis; τοὺς τῆς [fol. 6r] κακίας ἐργάτας ἀπέργειν καὶ τούτων καὶ τῶν
ἀλλων θεομίσον. εἰ γὰρ δι’ ἐνός ἀμαρτιῶν ἐρχεται ἐπὶ δήμους κακά, ὅταν
15 μικροῦ πάντες ποιῶμεν τοιαῦτα, τῶς οὐχὶ καὶ πάντες ἐκτριβήσομεθα;
καὶ ἦνα τὰλλα παρώ, ὡς μηδὲ ὑμῖν ἀγνοοῦμενα, λέγω τὸ πραττόμε-
νον σήμερον. ἄνδρας τινὰς κελευθέντες συλλέξει κατηπατεῖν εἰς κατα-
πλουν τοῦ μεγάλου δουκᾶς, οὐχ ὅσος ἡ χρεία ἀπῆτεν συνεξέλειν, ἀλλ’
ὅσος ζωγρεύταται δεδυνηται. εἰτα τὸ ἱκανὸν λαμβάνοντες παρ’ ἑκάστο-
20 του, ἐλευθερίας ἤξουλ. καὶ οὐ μόνον ἐνταῦθα, ἀλλά καὶ περὶ τὸ ἸΕρον
ἄνω, ὡς ἐνωτίσθην, ἐνεργήσας τούτο ἐστάλησαν ἐν σπουδῇ. εἰ δοσον
οὖν ἄρεστα τὰ τοιαῦτα Θεοί, εἰ μὴ λάβῃ διόρθωσιν, κατὰ τοσοῦτον
ἀναμφιβόλως καὶ αὐτὸς ἀντιληφθεῖται τὰ ἡμέτερα.
9. Πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα

"Οσον ἐσπούδασε μετὰ Κύριον ή ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλεία σου τὴν ἐκκλη-
σίαν καθάραις συγκοινωνίας τῶν Ἰταλίων, οὐχ ἐστίν εἰπεῖν ὅσος ἀπόκειται
tαὐτή μισθός. ἐπεῖ δὲ νῦν ἡ διὰ τὰς ἐμᾶς ἀμαρτίας συμβάσα Χριστιανοίς
5 συμφόροι ἡνάγκασε νύσσους δοθῆναι τῷ μεγάλῳ δουκι, δέομαι, δοθ’ σοι
dύναμις, ἵνα ἐκπέμπωνται παρ’ αὐτοῦ κοινωνία τῆς Χριστοῦ ἐκκλησίας.
eἰ γὰρ μὴ κοινωνοῖ, καὶ ὅμιν πολὺ προξενήσουσι κρίμα, καὶ τὸν ἐκεῖ
20 εὑρισκόμενον τῆς ἐκκλησίας λαὸν συγκοινωνὶ ποιήσωμεν καὶ μὴ θέ-
λοντα. καὶ διὰ τὸν Κύριον γενέσθω τοῦτο μεγάλη φροντίς τῇ ἐκ Θεοῦ
10 βασιλείᾳ σου, μήτως ἡμεῖς εὑρεθῶμεν ὑπευθύνοι τοσαῦτας ζημίας.

8: 5–8 Eph. 5:5
over Christians is to be attributed to our neglect of the ordinances of the
great God, as the words of Christ bear witness, saying: «For this ye know,
that no whoremonger, nor unclean person, nor covetous man, who is an idolat­
er, hath any inheritance in the kingdom of Christ», the great God. If then we
are deprived of the inheritance of Christ for such reasons, we will certainly
be deprived of His help. Yet I see the land we inhabit in such straits as never
before. Therefore, lest God wipe out everything with total destruction, let us
attempt to remedy the situation, as much as our knowledge and power permit.
And what is the remedy? To ward off the perpetrators of evil and of these
and of other deeds which are hateful to God. For if on account of the sins of
one man, evils come upon whole nations, when almost all of us are committing
such <wickedness>, how can we avoid being all destroyed?

And not to mention other incidents, which are well known to you, I
will speak of that which occurred today. Certain people, who were ordered to
conscript men to row on the voyage of the megas doux down <the Sea of
Marmara?>, conscripted not only as many as were needed, but as many
as they could take captive. Then, after extracting from each one of them a
sufficient sum, they allowed them to go free. And as I have heard, they were
sent to do this with zeal not only here [in Constantinople], but also up <the
Bosporus> in the vicinity of Hieron. In proportion, therefore, as such deeds
are pleasing to God, if they do not receive correction, to such an extent
without any doubt will He help us.

9. To the emperor

It is impossible to describe the reward that lies in store for your divine
majesty for the efforts which you, after the Lord, have exerted to purge the
Church from communion with the Italians. But now when the calamity
which has befallen Christians on account of my sins has forced islands to be
handed over to the megas doux, I entreat that as much as possible you send
out with him communicants of the Church of Christ. For unless they are of
our faith, they will both cause you great harm, and will convert to their faith
the Orthodox Christians who are found there, even if they are not willing.
For the sake of the Lord, let this be of great concern to your divine majesty,
lest we be found responsible for such a great misfortune.
10. Πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα

Οἶδεν ἢ ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλεία σου ὅτι οὐδὲ πώς οὐδὲ πότε αὐτὸς ἐν τῇ τοῦ Χριστοῦ ἐκκλησίᾳ εἰσήκη ἐπίστασαι, οὔτε τὸν παρ’ αὐτὸν λόγον ἁλή-κοα κἂν φαύλους κἂν μῆ, καὶ ἢ βασιλεία σου, διὰ τῆς χάριτος τοῦ Χριστοῦ 5 καὶ Θεοῦ μου, καὶ κριτῆς δήκαιος καὶ μάρτυς πιστὸς καὶ φιλόχριστος βα-σιλεύς· δοσον οὖν κρίνεις καὶ καρτυρήσεις καὶ παραστήσεις αὐτὸν τῇ τοῦ Χριστοῦ ἐκκλησίᾳ μετὰ τῶν εὐρισκομένων ἀρχιερέων, ἀναπαύομαι.

11. Πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα

"Οσοις ἐχάριτωθη τοῖς ἀγάθοις παρὰ τοῦ ταύτην εὐεργετοῦντος μεγάλου Θεοῦ, διακρίσεις τι καὶ λεπτότητι καὶ ζήλῳ δικαίῳ, δ ἢ τῶν γεννικῶν ἀνδρικωτάτη ἀνδρία οἴδε γεννᾶν, ἢ ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλεία σου, οἶμαι 5 μὴ ἄγνοειν τοὺς καὶ ποσῶς βλέποντας· καὶ γένοιτο τὰ σχόλια καὶ封闭ς καὶ ἐπίσταματ, οἴστε τὸν παρ’ αὐτοῦ λόγον ἀκοά καὶ φαυλος καὶ μὴ βασίλεια σου, ὅια τῆς χριστοῦ καὶ Θεοῦ μου, καὶ κριτῆς ὁικακος καὶ μαλλὸς πάστος καὶ φιλόχριστος βασιλεύς δοσον οὖν κρίνεις καὶ καρτυρήσεις καὶ παραστήσεις αὐτὸν τῇ τοῦ Χριστοῦ ἐκκλησίᾳ μετὰ τῶν εὐρισκομένων ἀρχιερέων, ἀναπαύομαι.

1 ante pròs add. γράμμα (γράμμα S) V*SN || 3 εἰσήκηθην VSN || παρ’: num peripl scribendum? || 4 φαυλοί VSN
1 ante pròs add. γράμμα V*SN || post αὐτοκράτορα add. εὐχαριστῶν αὐτὸν ὅτι ὅταν στηλι- 
teύσαντο τοὺς κακοποιούσας μὴ παρῆδω καὶ τὸν πατριάρχην, ἀλλὰ καὶ μᾶλλον θέλεων εἶναι σὺν αὐτῷ, ἐμποδίζετο δὲ διὰ τὸ ψύχος καὶ τῇ τηλῇ V*SN || 2 τῶν ἀγαθῶν Vmg || 3—4 τῶν γενικῶν VSN || 4 ἀνδρικωτάτων N || 9 άριστον S || 21 μὴ addidi
10. To the emperor

Your majesty is aware that I do not know how or when he was brought in to the Church of Christ, nor have I heard any word of him, whether he is base or not. Your majesty, by the grace of Christ my God, is a righteous judge and trustworthy witness and Christ-loving emperor. Therefore, however you judge and testify and commend him to the Church of Christ together with the bishops here, I will be satisfied.

11. To the emperor

I think that people of any perception are well aware of the blessings with which your divine majesty has been endowed by the great God Who favors you, with discretion and refinement and righteous zeal, which the most courageous valor of noble men is able to produce. And may your divine majesty use these God-given blessings in a manner pleasing to Him. For this reason, whenever the opportunity occurs to expose the wickedness of certain people who rebel against God and the Empire and Church, I ask that I not be present, since it is best that your majesty should take care of the matter, so that they may not be able to malign me by saying that it is at my instigation that God causes their wickedness to be exposed; and I do suffer this, since I see that no one shares my distress or assists me out of love.

Might God grant that I be with you day and night, as I wished, and as is an obligation for faithful subjects who are well disposed toward your divine majesty, but my wretched body and the cold and the mud hold me back, and I have at least twenty followers who have no place to sleep, and are freezing and covered with mud. If my cell were able to hold a windmill, the monks of Chora could grind a lot of flour. For these reasons I entreat, and again I entreat your majesty to consider the chill of the air and the advantage of the journey, and the profit to be gained therefrom, and thus bid me not to make the journey. For if I force myself beyond my endurance to face the cold and
11, 12

Ην ἔχω ύγειαν καὶ δύναμιν, καὶ ὀδυνῆσο μὲν ἐμαυτόν, λυπηθῆσαται δὲ 25 καὶ ἤ ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλεία σου, λαῖν ἡμᾶς φιλοῦσα καὶ τὴν ύγείαν ἡμῶν διὰ Κύριον δὲ καὶ ἐν πᾶσι τοῖς ἁγαθοῖς καταπλούτησοι αὐτήν, στηρίζει, σθενώσοι, θεμελιώσοι, κυνήσοι ὡς φίλον αὐτῷ, καὶ σὺν τῇ ἐπιγείᾳ βασιλείᾳ παρέξοι καὶ τὴν οὐράνιον.

12. Πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα

'Ὁδύνη καρδιακῆ μοι καὶ λύπη ἐπικρατεῖ. διατί μή μετὰ τῶν καταβαινόντων εἰς λάχον καὶ αὐτὸς συνηρθήσημαι; ἀλλ' ἐναπελείφθην την τουαύτα ἴδεν, καὶ μινηθῆχαι μόνον προεκτῆξε μοῦ τὸ δάκρυν, τῶν 5 Χριστιανῶν πανωλείνας τὴν ἀντιλαμβάνεσθαι τοὺς ἀδικουμένους, τὸ μὴ παρέσχεσθαι τοὺς πράττοντας τὰ αἰσχρὰ, τὸ μὴ καθάρισθαι τοὺς θεοκατάληφος τοῦ ἱεροῦ. εἰ γὰρ σωματικὴ τις ἀνωμαλία τινι συναντῆσαι, οὐκ εἰς ἀναβολὴς ἀνατέμπεται τὰ τῆς ἱάσεως, τὰ δὲ τὸ σῶμα τῆς ἐκκλησίας Χριστοῦ καταβουσκόμενα ἀρρωστήματα μὴ σπουδάζειν ἴασθαι 10 τοὺς τοῦ Χριστοῦ καὶ Θεοῦ ἡμῶν, πόσον αὐτὸς αὐτῶς βαρύθηκα, ή εἰπώ καὶ καταγνώστει; δὲ γὰρ βασιλεύσας σε Κύριος οὐκ εἰς τὸ τοῦτο μὲν συντόνας πληροῦν τῶν εἰς δύναμιν ἁγαθῶν, τοῦτο δὲ παραπέμπειν ἀναβολαῖς, Θεραπεῦσαι.

eἰς τοῦτο δὲ καὶ ἡμεῖς, τὸ διὰ μέσου διάστημα ἐκπροδόντες, ὡς μηδὲ 15 πηλοῦ φροντίζειν, μηδὲ βροχῆς, ἐρχόμεθα συνεχοῦς, μῆκος παροραθή τι τῶν δεόντων εἰς ἁκοὰς ἐμπίπτειν τῆς βασιλείας σου· ὡς συμπληροῦμενα μὲν Θεραπεύει Θεόν, ὡς καὶ μὴ ἀναφερό [fol. 7r] μενα, ἢ καὶ παραμελοῦμενα μετά τὸ σχέδι τὴν ἀναφοράν, παροργίζει. διὰ ταῦτα σὲ γὰρ καὶ Θεόν οὐκ οἶμαι τινὰ τῶν ἀρέστων Χριστιανοῦς τοσούτως· κατακοσμῆσα

20 πλεονεκτήμασι, νοῦς λεπτότητι καὶ διάτητα, καὶ φρονήματι σταθηρῷ, καὶ ζῆλῳ τῷ κατ᾽ ἐπίγνωσιν, καὶ πρὸς τοῦτο ἐπικυκλῆν πρὸς οἴκτον ψυχῆν, ὡς οὐκ αἶδα τινὰ. ἀλλ' ἡ ἀνομία τῆς πτέρνης μοῦ καὶ τῶν κατ' ἐμὲ ἀνενέργητα καὶ μικροῦ ἀφανῆ τὰ τοιαύτα Θεόδοτο καὶ μεγάλα· χαρίσματα κατεκράτησε· καὶ τί ἄλλα ἢ ἐγκατάλειψες φανερὰ τῷ λαῷ;

12: 2–3 Ps. 87 (88):5 || 21 Rom. 10:2; Greg. Naz., Or. XXI, xxi (PG, XXXV, 1105A) || 22 Ps. 48 (49):6

26 καταπλουτήσοι VSN²: καταπλουτήσει Ν

12: V 6v–7r. S 130v–131r. Ν 122v–123v.

1 ante πρὸς add. γράμμα V²SN || post αὐτοκράτορα add. διεγείρον αὐτὸν ὡς βλέψει (βλέψη SN) βασιλεύσαν καὶ λεόντων κατὰ τὸν (τῶν SN) ἀδικουμένων V²SN || 7 el] ἦ Ν || 10 τούς] τάς Ν || 11 post δ Ν sor. de et deinde delevit || τὸ τοῦτο] τοῦτο τοῦτο Ν || 16 συμπληροῦμενα Ν
11, 12
the damp, I will completely lose what health and strength I do have, and will cause myself suffering, and will bring grief upon your divine majesty who loves me exceedingly and is anxious about my health for the sake of the Lord. And may He enrich you with all blessings and maintain you, give you strength, support you, and guide you as is pleasing unto Him, and may He grant you the heavenly kingdom in addition to the one here on earth.

12. To the emperor

Grief and sorrow overwhelm my heart. Why wasn't I numbered among those that go down to the pits? Instead I have been left behind to see such horrors that I begin to weep even at the thought of them, I mean the total destruction of Christians, the fact that victims of injustice receive no assistance, and that the perpetrators of dastardly deeds are not punished, and that the temple is not cleansed of those who make merchandise of God. For if bodily indisposition affects a person, he does not postpone the treatment. Therefore when the followers of Christ our God do not hasten to cure the diseases which consume the body of the Church of Christ, will He not be distressed at them, or should I say condemn them? For the Lord Who made you emperor is not served by doing one possible good deed quickly and by postponing another one.

For this reason I come constantly, leaping over the intervening distance and taking no heed either of mud or rain, lest some matter be overlooked which should reach the ears of your majesty. For one worships God by attending to these matters, but if they are not reported, or are neglected even after the report is made, this angers God exceedingly. For this reason I do not think that God has adorned any Christian ruler with such advantages as He has adorned you, with a refined and penetrating mind, and with unwavering purpose, and with zeal according to knowledge, and in addition with a soul inclined toward mercy, such as no one else I know. But the iniquity of my heel and of those like me has rendered such great virtues granted by God ineffective and almost invisible. And what are the people to believe except that
καὶ ἀρμόζον ἡµῖν, ὃ φησιν Ὅσαίας, καλέσαι ἐν τῇ ἡµέρᾳ ἐκείνῃ τὸν Θεὸν Σαβαώθ κλαυθμόν καὶ κοπετὸν καὶ ξύρησιν καὶ ζῶσιν σάκχων, ὡς µὴ νοµίζεις ἄλλως ἢ ἀλλαχόθεν κοπᾶς τὴν καθ’ ἡµῖν ἀγανάκτησιν.

dιὰ τοῦτο παρακαλῶ, καὶ ἵνα βασιλέως µεγάλου καὶ εὐσεβεστάτου
καὶ µυροχράστω µύτῃς, παρακαλῶ, δέοµαι καὶ ἀντιβολῶ, ἐπιστράφητι. βλέψον βασιλικῶν καὶ λεόντων κατά τῆς ἀδικίας, καὶ εἰς τὴν αὐτῆς µετὰ Θεὸν ἐξολόθρευσαι διανάστησιν. ἥνικα γὰρ σὺ ὁ Κυρίου χρυσότροπος πρὸς τὴν ταύτης καταπολέµησιν καὶ ὁ ἐνεµήνησθην αἰώνων ἐκτείνης τὰς χειρᾶς, ἔχεις συµπολεµοῦντα σοὶ τὸν Παντανάκτα· οὐ τί
ἀν τις εἶτοι µακαριώτερον τοῦ µετὰ Χριστοῦ καὶ διὰ Χριστὸν τὸν πόλεµον ἀρασθη; τοῦτο καὶ πόλεµος ιερὸς καὶ ἐνδείξεις φανερὰ τῆς πρὸς Θεὸν ἀγαπῆς καὶ πίστεως. εἰ δὲ καὶ πρὸς ἔλεον ὧν ἐξοµοφυλίας τῇ ψυχῇ σοῦ τὸν ἔλεους Θεὸς ἀποβλέψεις τῷ πληροῦν τὰς αἰτήσεις τῶν προσφόρως αἰτούντων, τοὺς δὲ προδιδόντας τὴν ἀλήθειαν καὶ τὸ δίκαιον πόθῳ
χρυσοῦ στὴλεύσεις, πόση τοῦτοῦ τοῦ ἔργου ἀποδοχῆ καὶ ἀντάµειψες πρὸς Θεοὺ; διὰ ταύτα, κύριε βασιλεῦ, διανάστησιν σὺν Θεῷ, διανάστησιν! εἰ δ’ ὀπερ ἀπεχθῶμαι παλινδρόµος ὡς ἀπόσατο ὁ Θεός, καὶ τοῦτο σοὶ ἐν αἰκήθησι πάση δεδήλωσε, πληροφόρησον καὶ ἡµῖν, ὡς τοῦτο γινώσκοντες ἀποφηγµένον τὸν Θεὸν παποσώµεθα αἴσχυνθεῖτε καὶ φοβηθήτε, τῆς τῆς αὐτοῦ ἀγάθοτητος δέσαται, ὑπὸ τῆς σωτηρίας ἡµῶν καὶ τῆς συστάσεως καὶ εἰς τὸν Χριστούνυμον λαοῦ. καὶ ὠδὲ τὴν βασιλείαν σου ἑνοχλήσατε, ἀλλὰ τὰ πρόσωπα αἴσχυντο τῶν ἔργων ἡµῶν καὶ ἐντροπὴ κατακαλυψάτε, κατακρύψατε ἑαυτοὺς σωτήρας.

13. Πρὸς τὸν βασιλέα κύριν Μιχαὴλ

Δεξάµενοι ἐκ µαξµοῦ τῆς βασιλείας σου πρόσταγµα ἡγαλλιάσθηµεν ὡς ὁ οὐκ ἔστιν ἐκδικηθησάται, περὶ τε τῶν ὑγείων αὐτῆς τῶν θεοπαρόχων πεισθέντες, καὶ περὶ µᾶς τῶν ἄνωµασίων ἡµῶν Θεὸς νίκης ἀπεχριστάτο. τοῦτο ἡµῖν µὴ ὑπὲρ τε τῆς σωτηρίας ἡµῶν καὶ τῆς συστάσεως καὶ διαµονῆς τῶν Χριστούνυμον λαοῦ. καὶ ὠδὲ τὴν βασιλείαν σου ἑνοχλήσατε, ἀλλὰ τὰ πρόσωπα αἴσχυντο τῶν ἔργων ἡµῶν καὶ ἐντροπὴ κατακαλυψάτε, κατακρύψατε ἑαυτοὺς σωτήρας.

25-27 cf Is. 22:12

30 χρήσομαι Ν || 45 δείσαι Ν || 48 ἐντροπὴ Σ
1 γράμμα πρὸς τὸν βασιλέα κύριν Μιχαὴλ ὅπως µὴ διὰ σώµατος ἡδονῆς προδιδόντας (προδιδόντας Σ) τὴν βοήθειαν τοῦ Θεοῦ add. Β'SN || 2 ἡγαλλιάσθηµεν VSN || 7 σας VS1: σοῦ SN
they have been abandoned? And it is fitting for us (to do) what Isaiah says, «that God Sabaoth called in that day for weeping and lamentation and baldness, and for girding with sackcloth», and not to think that we can appease God’s wrath against us by any other means.

For this reason I beg of you, and to use the words of a great and most pious and Christ-loving emperor, I beg, I entreat and supplicate you, change your ways. Fix an imperial and leonine gaze upon injustice, and with the help of God arise to destroy it. For whenever, O anointed of God, you stretch forth your hands to fight against injustice and the evils which we have mentioned, you have the Lord of all fighting on your side. And what would one call more blessed than to undertake a war with the help of Christ and for the sake of Christ? This is a holy war, and a clear indication of your love for and faith in God. And if with the mercy which the God of mercy leavened in your soul you will look to fulfil the requests of those who make appropriate petitions, and scorn those who betray the truth and justice through their greed for gold, how great will be your favor and reward from God as a result of this work! For these reasons, lord emperor, arise with God, arise! But if (and I pray this may not happen) God has completely spurned me, and has revealed this to you in all knowledge, let me know this, too, so that, in the knowledge that God has made this declaration, out of shame and fear I will cease to pray for His goodness, both on behalf of my salvation and for the protection and safekeeping of the Christian people. And I will not trouble your majesty, but covering my face in shame and embarrassment at my deeds, I will hide in silence.

13. (To the emperor lord Michael)

When I received your majesty’s command from afar, I rejoiced more than it is possible to tell, persuaded of the good health granted you by God, and of the victory which the God of miracles has granted us. I am grieved, however, at how our enemies always prevail over us, for no other reason than our neglect and scorn for the laws of God, and for this cause alone. Therefore first of all I entreat your majesty that it not be said of us, «Many times He
14. Πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα

Τὰ τῷ γένει Χριστιανῶν συναντήσαντα ηὐχόμην πρὶν τοῦ ταῦτα ἱδεῖν μετὰ τῶν καθευδόντων ἐν τὰ φόρις λογίζεσθαι, ἢ κἂν κατὰ δεύτερον σήμερον πλοῦν ἐν χρήσιμοις ὑπογαίοις καὶ ζῷοφι εἰσάδευναι 5 ἐμαυτὸν, καὶ τὸν κόσμον ἀποκλέομενον, καὶ μήτε ἀκούειν μήτε ὀράσθαι, ἢ τὰ τῆς ἐκκλησίας Χριστοῦ τοῦ Θεοῦ μου ἐπιστατεῖν· πλὴν τῷ διδασκαλίαν ὑπογαίοις, τῶν εἰς ἐμὲ πάντων ἐνεχθεῖν τῆς ἀνομίας τῆς πτέρνης μου ἐκκλησίας κἀνταύθα δικαίως με. τῇ γὰρ καὶ γένωμα, ἀγνώστη, μάρτυς Κύριος, οὕτε ψυχής ὑφίσταταί βλέπον ἐν ἐμαυτῷ, οὐδὲ ἀνεσθείς αὐτοῖς τοῖς ἀνεσχόμενοις, ἔτοιμον γὰρ γενόμενον ἐν νυκτὶ ἐπὶ μάρτυρι τῇ Θεῷ πολλάκις, ἐνθα ἐμῷ ἀληθόνω ἢ διατὰ δὲ καὶ περιφέρεσθαι ἢνομήκον, ἢνάχα τοῖς καὶ οὐκ ἔτυχον——εἰ καὶ οὕκ ἔτυχον——παρὰ τῆς ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλείας σου, ὑπὲρ τῆς συσχούσεις δι’ ἀνομίαν πανωλεθρίας τῇ Ἀρμαῖον

13: 8–9 Ps. 105 (106): 43

9 αὐτῶν VSN; αὐτῶν N || 19 σας} N
1 ante πρὸς add. γράμμα VrSN || post αὐτοκράτορα add. περὶ τοῦ πολλάκις παρὰ βαλῶν (παραβαλῶν) SN τοῖς ἀνακτοροῖς διὸς ἀναφέρῃ (ante ἀναφέρῃ N ssc. τρ. et deinde dele-vit) τὰ εἰς διεραπελαν Θεοῦ, μὴ εἰσακουόμενος ἐστράφῃ (ἔτραφῃ N) κενός VrSN || 13 πανωλεθρίας N
13, 14

delivered them, but they embittered Him by their counsel. For not only should we pray from our hearts to the great God and the Mother of God and His saints, but so should all subjects, and they should first of all concern themselves with moderation and righteousness as much as is humanly possible; for in this way we will receive help from heaven. How disgraceful it is for a man to give up the twofold love and help of God for the sake of physical pleasures! And how glorious it is for a man to have faith in God and to rise above corrupting pleasures! For those who live in this way are fearful to their enemies, and beloved by all, and yearned for by God, not only in this world, but in the world to come. I beg of you, I entreat, I desire, that your majesty be endowed with this way of life, and be magnified and maintained in these virtues. And to the extent that we are strict in these matters and concern ourselves with virtuous actions, and bring them to fulfilment, God on high will crush all our enemies, and humble them at your feet, and scatter them to the winds like dust. And may we be deemed worthy to see your divine majesty enriched from on high with this blessing, through the intercessions of the Mother of God.

14. To the emperor

I hoped to be counted among those who sleep in their tombs before seeing these misfortunes which have befallen the Christian people, or second best to crawl into a dark hole underground these days, and as I weep for the world, neither to hear or be seen, rather than to manage the affairs of the Church of Christ my God. But glory be to the glorified God, since on account of all my sins the iniquity of my heel has justly compassed me in this world. And what will become of me, I do not know, the Lord is my witness, since I see in myself neither spiritual benefit, nor physical comfort. For often when I wake up in the night, with God as my witness, I do not know where I am. And why have I endured to go hither and yon in the hope that I might have a chance to be heard properly by your divine majesty—even though I have never gained such an opportunity—concerning the total destruction which has befallen the Roman people on account of our lawlessness, and why
φυλή, καὶ πόθεν αὐξέται καθ᾽ ἡμέραν καὶ πῶς, καὶ εἰς διέγερσιν παραθήκη·
ξαι ἐπιστροφής; ἔλπις νευρούμενος ἀγάθακις, ὡς εἰ γε νόμοις Χριστιανῶν
ἐντροποῦν Χριστιανοὶ πολιτεύσουσι, ἀδικίας κολαζομένης, μοιχείας τε καὶ
πορνείας καὶ πάσης παρανομίας, καὶ τὸ ἀρέσκειν βούλεσθαι [fol. 82]
ἡμᾶς ἐαυτοῖς καὶ τιαν, ἀλλὰ μὴ δικαιοσύνη καὶ ἀληθείας, καὶ τὰ φίλα Θεοῦ
εἰς δύναμιν ἐνεργεῖσθαι πρὸ παντὸς ἐθεσπίζετο, καὶ τῇ λαχούσῃ ἀρχιερείᾳ

20 ἐκάστῳ καλῶς ἡνγυκάζετο διατρίβειν, καὶ τὰ πρόβατα βόσκειν, ἀλλὰ

μὴ ἐκατόν ἐκατον, μηδὲ ἐκ τῶν πτωχῶν ἔχειν τὸ ἀρθροδιάτων (τί γάρ ὡς
διάδοχοι ἀποστόλων ἐξελθοῦσι καὶ τετηρήκαμεν;), ἀφήρει δειλάν
πᾶσαν Θεός ἀφ᾽ ἡμῶν, καὶ ἐν εὐθείας βουλή τῇ ἐργά τοῦ αὐτοῦ τὰ μεγάλα ἐν
ἡμῖν ἐπεδείκνυτο. οὐδὲ γὰρ τὰς τοῦ Θείου πνευμάτως παραπτόν ἡμῖν ἔδει

25 φωνὰς, πρὸσωπον, λέγων, Κυρίου ἐπὶ ποιοῦντας κακὰ, ὡς καὶ

παρεμβαλεῖ ἄγγελος Κυρίου κύκλῳ τῶν φοβουμένων αὐτῶν, ὅτι μηδὲ δυνατὸν ὑστέρημα εἶναι τοῖς φοβουμένοις αὐτῶν, οὐδὲ ἡ ἀμπέλους τοῦ Θεοῦ ἐξεδόθη εἰς κοινὴν ὑβρῖν τοιαύτην, παντὶ


30 ἀλλʼ, ὅ τῶν ἐμῶν συμφόρων, πῶς καθ᾽ ἐκάστην ὑπορρέει καὶ ὀξεῖται

τὰ ἡμέτερα τοι καὶ οὔδείς ἐς ἀποδυόμενος, οὔδείς ὁ φροντίζει ἡ τής ζημίας ἢ

καὶ ὡς καὶ μέλλων λόγων δοῦναι Θεῷ, ὑπὸ ἃν τοιαύτα συνάντητα καὶ συνήνησαν.
ἐὶ γὰρ μὴ ταῦτα ἐσπειραμέναν, οὐχ ἐν ἐθερσίζομεν.
ἐἰ δὲ φροντίζειν νομίζομεν, καὶ ἀλγεῖν δύσχυρομεθα, τί τὸ το εἰς θεραπείαν

35 Θεοῦ πραττόμενον ἢ ἡμῶν, ὡς ἐν ἀποστρεφθῇ τὴν δικαίαν αὐτοῦ ἀφ᾽ ἡμῶν ἀγάνακτης; καὶ ὅταν δὲ παραβάλω τοῖς ἀνακτόροις, λόγοις μηδὲν

συνετελοῦσι πρὸς τὰ δάκρυντα τῆς ψυχῆς μου καὶ κατασθῆναν τὸν καρδίν

ἐλεύσθην, βαρυθυμίας ἐπαναστρέφειν μεστὸς καὶ συγχύσεως, καθὰ καὶ τὴν σήμερον. καὶ γὰρ ἐξ ἐν τῇ Χώρᾳ ἡμέρας διατελέσας, ὡς ἀλ-

40 λοτε δέκα καὶ ἀβύσσις ἐπὶ ὧδετ, καὶ ἀβάτω, καὶ κακουχαίς χειμῶνος δι᾽ ἐλπίδα φροντίσας, αλοχύνης καὶ ἐντροπῆς καὶ δαχρῶν τὸ πρόσωπόν πληρωθεῖς, ἐστραφήν κενός.

εὐχεσθαι δὲ μὲ πολλὰς ἡ βασιλεία σου αἵμοι· καὶ πῶς ἐνδέχεται,

ἀγιε βασιλεῖ, τινὰ εἰσακουοῦσαι, τῶν θείων θεομῶν ἀθετήσει τὸν δόντα

45 αὐτῶς μικρὸν ὑπὸ τῶν εἶν ἡνοσὲ καθημαβίζομεν, δοῦναι φειδώ τοῖς

δηρίζουσιν; ἡ πὼς οὐκ ἔσμεν ἐν φροντίδι τοῦ βασιλεύσιαν σου Θεοῦ, ἐν

ὅσιτητι καὶ δικαιοσύνη τῆς βασιλείας ἐν θέλοντος, τοῦ εἰς δύνα-

μιν τοῦτο τὸ Θείον ἀποτλημοῦν Θέλημα, ἐπισταμένου σου διὰ ταῦτα εἰς

φιλοτήμαμα βασιλείαν ἐκεῖ παρασχεθήναι σου τὴν ἀσάλευτον; ἀλλὰ

50 εὐημερίαν ἢ ἄνεσιν ἀνακάμηνων τὰ φίλα αὐτῶ καὶ ἡμῖν κεχρεωστημένα

33 cf. Gal. 6:7 || 49 Hebr. 12:28

18 ἐαυτοῖς] ὡς αὐτοῖς N || 27–28 ὁτι μηδὲ ... φοβουμένους αὐτόν om. S || 39 ἡμέρα
VSN
and how it increases every day, and (in the hope of) encouraging repentance? Impelled by the good hopes that if Christians were to preserve the principle of living according to Christian laws, and if injustice, adultery and fornication and every sort of transgression were punished, as well as our wishing to please ourselves and certain people, but not (to live) in righteousness and truth, and if it were decreed that above all we should perform God-pleasing acts to the utmost of our ability, and if each of the bishops were rightly compelled to remain in the see assigned to him, and if all of them (were compelled to) "pasture their sheep, not themselves", rather than dining luxuriously off what rightly belongs to the poor—for what have we maintained as successors of the apostles of old?—then God would remove all cowardice from us, and would show His great works in us in right counsel. Nor was it right for us to overlook the words of the Holy Spirit, which say "the face of the Lord is against them that do evil", and also "the angel of the Lord will encamp round about them that fear Him", "for there is no possibility of want to them that fear Him", nor was the vineyard of the Lord given over for such common abuse, to be trampled upon by all who passed by.

But, alas for my plight, how each day our fortunes ebb and decline! And no one deplores this, no one is concerned about the harm, or that he is going to have to render an accounting to God, for such misfortunes as have happened and are happening. For "if we did not sow these troubles, we would not reap their fruit". And if we think that we do care, and assert that we are distressed, what have we done in God's service that He should avert His righteous wrath from us? And whenever I go to the palace, after spending my time in vain with words which accomplish nothing for the troubles which devour and consume my soul, I return filled with melancholy and confusion, as happened today. For after spending six days at Chora, as on another occasion ten days, and another time seven or eight, taking no heed of my trouble or of the hardships of winter because of my hopes, I returned empty-handed, my face filled with shame and embarrassment and tears.

Your majesty often asks me to pray (for him); but how, O holy emperor, is it possible for one to be heard (in the demand) that God spare those who insult Him, when by their disregard of the divine commandments almost everyone consciously insults the God Who granted these (commandments)? Or how is it that we do not take thought for God Who made you emperor, and Who wishes you to guide the empire in holiness and righteousness, in order to fulfil His divine Will to the best of your ability, when you know that "the Kingdom (of Heaven) which cannot be moved" will be given you as a reward for these deeds? Should we wait for a period of prosperity or ease to do works which are pleasing to Him and an obligation for us? From what turn
εργάσασθαι: ἀλλ' ἐκ ποιας ἀποστροφῆς; ὦτι καὶ βλέπομεν ἐπὶ κεφαλῆς τὰ δεινὰ καὶ μὴ διορθούμενα. διοικόν τι ποιοῦσται ἢ πάσχοντες ἀνθρώπως ἐμπεπτωχότα ἐν ὑδάσει [fol. 8v] καὶ μὴ σπεύδουν ἐν κινήσει χειρῶν εἰς δύναμιν διανήθεσθαι, εἰ ποὺς ἐξόλου ἢ βίζης ἢ πέτρας ἢ τυχὼς τοῦ σώζοντος ἐπιδράζεται, ἀλλ' ἀναμένει τὰ ὑδάα ἣρανθῆναι καὶ τότε τινὸς τῶν σωζόντων κρατήσειν ἐπιμελήσασθαι.

διὰ ταῦτα τὸ τῆς κάκεισε ἐμπεπτρέχειν εἰς μάτην εἰδὼς, οὐδὲ γὰρ μὴν κἂν ἢ μερῶν ἐν τῶπῳ ἐνι ποιήσαι ἐπίστασαι, ἢξῆλθον ἐκ τῶν αὐτῶν μετὰ λύπης ὡς καὶ πολλάκις, οὐχ ὦτι ἀπέτυχον τῆς ἀποχερᾶς, ἀλλ' ὥσ τὰ τῷ παμβασιλεῖ. Χριστῷ φύλα πράττειν παρακαλῶς σὺν ἐν ἀποτυγχάνω. ἀπολέγομαι δὲ καὶ αὐτὴν τὴν τειχαν, καὶ μᾶλλον μὴν ἢ ἔχων τῶν συλλυπούμενον. δεῖν τὰ περὶ τῆς ἐμῆς ὀδηγίας, καὶ δι' ἀ κατεμπράμας ὑπὲρ τῶν χρήζοντων ἐδεργασίας καὶ ἄλλως ἀδικομενῶν, τῷ φιλανθρώπῳ Θεῷ ἀναθέμενος, τοῦ μὴ δι' ὅχλου τῇ βασιλείᾳ σου, ἐπεῖ μηδὲ εἰςαχώποι - 66 μαί, βεβούλευμαι γίνεσθαι. ἐδόθη σοι γὰρ, ἐπείτε καὶ βουλεῖ, καὶ γνώμη καὶ φρόνημα καὶ λεπτότης ἀποροϊδής τῶν καλῶν, καὶ τὸ εἰ δίδαι Θεόν, καὶ δι' αὐτῆς συμπαθεῖ ἢ ὀργιζέται. εἰ δὲ καὶ ἡμᾶς ὑπὲρ τῆς σῆς βασιλείας καὶ δόξης καὶ συντρέχου τοῦ λαοῦ βουλομένους συναγωγιζέσθαι προσεδέχον, μὴ δώρᾳ χρῆζοντας ἀπὸ σοῦ, μὴ φιλῶν ἢ συγγενῶν προκοπάς, μὴ ἄλλην ἀντίχεραν, ἄλλους ὑπὲρ τῆς σῆς καὶ τοῦ γένους ἀγάπης, ὡς ὀμία, συνεφερέν. επεὶ δὲ πολλάκις καὶ πολλα δοξιμάζοντες ὡς εἰςαχώποις αὐτῆς, ὡς μηδὲν βοηθεῖν ἐξισχύσασθαι τοῖς ἡμῶν ἀδελφοῖς καὶ συμπέναν, ἐμαυτὸν κάκεινον κέκρυκα δέον κινεῖσθαι καὶ εἰς δύναμιν ἀποκλάσεισθαι καὶ Κύριος ὁ Θεός, ὡς οἴδε, παρέξοι τὰ ἁγάθα τῇ ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλείᾳ σου, καὶ τῷ υπηρώ ἐν βουλή ἁγαθῇ.

15. Πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα

Εἰ καὶ ἀπαραμύθητα τὰ συμβάντα ἡμῖν, ὦτι θείοι μεν ἢ καὶ ἐσπεράμεν, ἀλλ' οὐκ ὄφελεί τὴν ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλείαν σου εἰς πέλαγος

58 cf. Job 29:2
15: 2-3 cf. Gal. 6:7


1 post αὐτοκράτορα add. γράμμα περὶ τῶν ἀρχιερέων ὦτι οὐ μόνον ἢ οἶχον συντρέχουσιν ἐν τῇ ἀγρυπνίᾳ, ἀλλὰ καὶ διασύνειν καὶ καταγελάναι αὐτόν, καὶ περὶ τοῦ ἔρχεσθαι μετ' αὐτοῦ ἐκ τῆς συγκλήτου ἕνα τινὰ ἀναφέρειν ὡς παιδεῦσεις χρῆζει VSN
14, 15

(of fortune) will this come? Because we see hanging over our heads terrible sins which are not corrected. Thus we would do or experience something similar to the man who has fallen into the water, and does not try to flail his arms and swim as vigorously as he can, in the hope that he may be able to grab hold of a piece of wood or a root or something which could save him, but waits for the water to dry up and then thinks of grabbing onto something which could save him.

Therefore, in the knowledge that my rushing around here and there and there is in vain, nor can I stay in one place for a month, I left there [the palace] sorrowfully as so often, not because I failed to gain my request (?), but because I achieved no result in asking you to perform deeds dear to Christ, the King of all. And I renounce this life, especially because there is no one who shares my sorrow. Wherefore I have resolved to refer to God Who loves mankind my worthless self and those who need charity and are otherwise wronged (for these matters are my ardent concern), and I have resolved not to trouble your majesty, since I am not heeded. For if you wish, knowledge and understanding and perfect refinement have been granted to you, and knowledge of God, and for what reasons He is compassionate or grows angry. If you had admitted me into your presence, I think it would have been profitable, since I wish to strive on behalf of your empire and glory and salvation, and on behalf of the people, and since I do not require any gifts from you, nor the advancement of friends and relatives, nor any favor, but for the sake of my love for you and the nation. But since after numerous and various attempts I am not heeded, so that I am in no way able to help my brethren and fellow poor, I decided that it was necessary to move away and bewail my fate and theirs as best I can; and may the Lord God, as He knows how, provide your divine majesty and your subjects with blessings in good counsel.

15. To the emperor

Even if the events which befall us admit of no consolation, since we are reaping what we have sown, still your divine majesty ought not to be sub-
άθυμίας καὶ βάθος ἀνελπιστίας καταβαπτίζεσθαι, τοῦ βασιλεύσαντος σε
5 Ἰησοῦ παιδεύειν καὶ πάλιν ἱεράθαι γνωριζόμενον, εἰ καὶ τὰ λυπῆρά ἐπεκτείνεται, ἐκ τοῦ βλέπειν τὴν ἐκ Ἰησοῦ βασιλείαν σου ὅτι ἐσπείραμεν πάντες, καὶ οὐ πάντες λυποῦμέθα. εἰ γὰρ ἐκλίναμεν εἰς ἐπιστροφὴν καὶ μετάνοιαν, ἐξε καὶ μεταβαλλόμενο πάντα ἱσχύων Θεὸς εἰς εὐφροσύνην τὰ λυπῆρά. ἐπεὶ δὲ τοσοῦτο ἁναισθησία ἡμῶν καταρτάσθη, καὶ ἢν ἐάσω τοὺς ἄλλους, αὔ-
10 τοὺς τοὺς ἁρχιερεῖς, τοσάκις ἠξίωσα ἡ γνώσις παλαιὸν ἔχοντας, ἀλλὰ καὶ διασώρειν ἡμῶς καὶ κα-
tαγελάν ἀναφάντονται καὶ οἱ τάχα ἐλθόντες. ἐδεήθην ἡ αὐτῶν μετὰ τῆς ἁρχ-
ἱερατικῆς στολῆς ἀγρυπνεῖν, ἀλλὰ οὐδόλως ἐφρονισάμεν. ἕάν οὖν [fol. 9r] 
οί τῆς ἐκκλησίας οὐ συντριβώμεθα, τι καὶ περὶ τῆς συγκλητοῦ τὶς ὑπο-
15 λάβοι;
διὰ ταῦτα, ἂγε βασιλεύει, τὴν μέριμνάν σου ἐπίρημψον ἐπὶ 
Κύριον. οὔδε γὰρ παραβλέψεις εἰς τέλος καὶ σὲ καὶ τὸν κλῆρον αὐτοῦ, 
ἀλλὰ ἀντιλήψειται πάντως ἐν σπλάγχνοις ἐλέους αὐτοῦ πρὸς τὸ συμ-
φέρον ἡμῖν. εἰγώ γὰρ ἐνθυμομουνὸς τῶς διακείμενα ἀναλήγητος, ἐπὶ 
20 μέρτυρι τῷ Θεῷ, ἀγαπῶ καὶ εὖχοίμαι εἰ μὴ ἐξων πλὴν τὰ ἐπελθόντα ἡμῖν 
διὰ τὰς πάντως ἀπροσεξιάς, ἀνατρέχει πάντα πρὸς τὴν ἐκ Ἰησοῦ βασιλείαν 
σου. διὰ ταῦτα αὐτοῦ ὁ Θεὸς ἀντιλήψειται καὶ παραμυθᾶν παρέξει καὶ τὴν 
μεταβολὴν τὴν εὐφροσύνην, καὶ ἀναλώσας τῶν ἡλίους πολυπλασίασέ 
σοι τὴν χαράν, μοῦνον μεγαλούχχει καὶ ἀνδριζοῦ καὶ εὔχοι, καὶ δοκεῖ 
25 δύναμις διεικδίκει καὶ τὰ καλα. οὔδε γὰρ μὸνον οἱ Φράγγοι βεβήλωσα 
θεἰον ναόν *** καὶ φθοράν γυνακῶν, ἀλλὰ καὶ οἱ τάχα Ἑρατειαν, 
καὶ τῆς βασιλείδος ἐντός, λυττωσι τὸν τοῖς, καὶ διὰ τὴν βλάν ἀναφέρει 
ἐμποδιζόμεθα. εἰ δὲ γε καὶ ἀναφέρομεν, διὰ τῆς ἁναμονῆς καταλυμάπαι 
ἀνεκδίκητα, ἢ καὶ τὴν φιλία ἢ δώροις μεσολαβοῦντες ἄμβλονος τὴν 
30 ἀλλήθειαν.
εἰ οὖν ἕνα τινὰ τῶν ἁρχιερεῶν, ἢ τῆς συγκλητοῦ, ἢ ἱερέα ἢ μοναχὸς 
ἐνσυνενδόθην ὁδέθε χασιλεία σου, κέλευσον ἔρχεσθαι μετ’ ἐμοῦ ἐξετάζεσ 
διὰ Θεόν καὶ ἀναφέρειν ὅσα παιδεύσεως χρηζει, καὶ ὅσα προεξενεῖ ζημιὰ 
τῇ ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλεία σου καὶ διεγερθῇ ἐκθεῖνετ τὸ δίκαιον, καὶ τὴν 
35 σωφροσύνην καὶ τὸν ἱέα, διὰ τοῦ ἱέας σου ἄλλας μὴ δυνατῶν εὐφραίν 
ειν τὸν βασιλεύσαντα σε Θεόν. εἰγώ γὰρ εἰ μὴ ἀχρως ἐπιστῶμι τὸ πρὸς 
ἐπίδοσιν ψυχικὴν καὶ σωματικὴν καὶ δέξον καὶ ἐπαινὸν σοι, καὶ δὴ καὶ 
tοῦ υπηρέτου, ἐπιλησθεὶ τῇ δεξιά μου καὶ τῷ λάρυγγι μου ἢ 
γλώσσα μου κολληθῇ. μὴ οὖν τὰ καλὰ δι’ ὅκον ἢ διὰ πρόσωπα 
40 ἄμελωμεν, ὅρθως ἐλπίσαντες εἰς Θεόν.


merged in a sea of despair and in the depths of despondency, since God Who made you emperor knows how to punish and again how to remedy, even if your majesty’s grief is increased by seeing that we all have sowed <evil>, but are not all repentant. For if we turned toward repentance and conversion, God, the all-powerful, would be able to transform our grief into joy. But since such great insensitivity has taken hold of us, and not to mention the others, how often have I asked the bishops to assemble for a vigil, and, with a few exceptions, not only do they not come, but those who may come even appear to mock and ridicule me. I asked them to keep the vigil in their bishops’ robes, but they paid no attention to me. If then we churchmen show no contrition, what would one imagine <the attitude of> the senate to be?

For these reasons, holy emperor, «cast your care upon the Lord»; for He will not disregard you or His heritage until the end, but «in His tender mercy» He will always help us, as is most expedient for us. And when I am reminded of how we sit here unmoved by grief, with God as my witness, I wish and pray that I weren’t alive. The misfortunes which befall us on account of the negligence of all men all revert to your divine majesty. For these reasons God Himself will help and provide consolation, and a joyful transformation, and in proportion to your sorrows He will multiply your joy. Only act magnanimously and be of good courage and pray, and pursue the good as much as you can. For it is not only the Franks who <indulge in> profanation of holy churches and the corruption of women, but also so-called Christians, even within the Queen of Cities, commit outrages which I am perforce prevented from mentioning. And even if I do report <these outrages>, they remain unpunished as the result of procrastination, or else certain people intervene, out of friendship or influenced by gifts, and obscure the truth.

If then your majesty knows a single bishop or senator, or a priest or monk who is honest, bid him come with me to make an investigation for the sake of God, and to report whatever is in need of correction and whatever is causing harm to your divine majesty. And rouse yourself to pursue righteousness and moderation and mercy, through your mercy; for it is not otherwise possible to gladden <the heart of> God Who made you emperor. And if I do not desire exceedingly your spiritual and physical increase and glory and praise, and that of your subjects, «let my right hand forget its skill and may my tongue cleave to my throat». Therefore let us not neglect good works through hesitancy or personal prejudices, but let us have our hopes rightly in God.
16. Πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα

Οἶδεν ἡ ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλεία σου πῶς σήμερον οἱ ἀρχιερεῖς εἰς οὐδὲν ἔτερον ἴδρυσκοντο καὶ εὐρίσκονται ὡδε, εἰ μὴ εἰς συμπόσια καὶ εἰς σχῖσματα καὶ εἰς ταραχὰς, ός καὶ τινὲς μοναχοί, καὶ ἕνα οἱ ἔχοντες ὑποτετευκτικοῦς δια τοῦτο παρακαλῶ, ἄν ἔλησεν ἡμᾶς ὁ Θεὸς καὶ τῶν ὡδε ἐξήγαγεν ἢ ἐξαγαγότων τινὰς τῶν τοιούτων, μὴ πάλιν αὐτοὺς προσκαλομέθεν ἑτεραν ἀλλὰ μοδόντες ὑποτετευκτικοῦς διὰ τοῦτο παρακαλῶ, ἄν ἔλησεν θεοτόκος χρόνος, οἱ γὰρ λέγειν μαθόντες [fol. 9v] κακῶς, οὐ μὴ ποτε ἐλάχιστον ἀράθα. τὸς δὲ ἡ χρεία ἡν ὁ χαρτοφύλαξ ἢ ἂ ν νῦν ἁκατινίου καταλάβωσιν ὡδε, ἢ ἄλλος ἐκ τῶν τοιούτων; μὴ λιπῇ ἐκεῖ ἐκεῖνοι τὰ πρὸς ζωήν, ἐν οἴστερ σήμερον εὐρισκόμην θα τὰ ἡμέτερα κατηγρήσας. διὰ τοῦτο, κἂν ἀπὸ γε τοῦ νῦν διαναστηθῆναι παρακαλῶ, καὶ γὰρ καὶ τῷ τῆς θείας δυνάμεως χρήματι τὸ πᾶν κινεῖται καὶ φέρεται, ἀλλὰ βούλεται καὶ ἡμᾶς μὴ ἄργους ἀρκοῦν, μηδὲ ἀπράγμανος, δὴτι μηδὲ κατὰ τὸ σωτηρίου ἀποστολίων ζῶντες ἐσμέν, μόνης τὴν τοῦ Θεοῦ δικαίοσύνης καὶ δικαιοσύνης καὶ βασιλείαν, ἀλλὰ μὴ ἄργομέθεα.

17. Πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα

Τὰ παρά τισι μὲν εἰς παράβασιν θείων θεσμῶν πραττομένα τομηράς, ὡρ’ ἡμῶν δὲ πῶς οὐκ ἀνεκδίκητα καταλαμπανόμενα, μικρὰ καὶ μεγάλα, ἐν οἴστερ σήμερον εὐρισκόμην θα τὰ ἡμέτερα κατηγρήσας. διὰ τοῦτο, κἂν ἀπὸ γε τοῦ νῦν διαναστηθῆναι παρακαλῶ, καὶ γὰρ καὶ τῷ τῆς θείας δυνάμεως χρήματι τὸ πᾶν κινεῖται καὶ φέρεται, ἀλλὰ βούλεται καὶ ἡμᾶς μὴ ἄργους ἀρκοῦν, μηδὲ ἀπράγμανος, δὴτι μηδὲ κατὰ τὸ σωτηρίου ἀποστολίων ζῶντες ἐσμέν, μόνης τὴν τοῦ Θεοῦ δικαίοσύνης καὶ δικαιοσύνης καὶ βασιλείαν, ἀλλὰ μὴ ἄργομέθεα.
16. To the emperor

Your divine majesty is aware how the bishops, as well as certain monks, have been and are staying here (in the capital) these days for no other reason than for drinking bouts and dissension and disturbances, and so that people who are bringing cases (before the synod) may make use of this or that (bishop) for assistance, so that even when the bishops deliberate at meetings of the synod, they squabble with each other for reasons alien to truth. For this reason, I beg of you, if God has had mercy on us and has removed or is removing some of these people from here, let us not invite them back to cause harm and confusion. For those who have learned to speak evil, will never speak good. What need is there for the chartophylax or the present (abbot of the monastery) of Akapniou to come here, or another of their ilk? (Are they afraid) they won’t have enough to live on there? If we want them to stir up trouble, let us bring upon ourselves what we will not be able to get rid of even though we hate it. And if your majesty would like to learn how he administers Akapniou, question under oath Kyr Elias, whom you consider to be truthful, and he will tell you why we did not look in Thessalonica for the three hundred hyperpyra of Abbot John of Bera.

17. To the emperor

The fact that acts both great and small have been boldly committed by certain people in transgression of divine commandments, and have somehow been left unpunished by us, has resulted in our present fortunes. For this reason I bid you to bestir yourself, from this moment on. For although «everything is moved and upheld by the word of divine power», still He does not wish to see us lazy or idle, because we are not even living in accordance with the precept of salvation by «seeking only the righteousness and kingdom of God», and not our aspirations.
διὰ ταῦτα ἀνιστορῶ προδόδους ποιεῖσθαι τὴν βασιλείαν σου συγνότερας, καὶ μᾶλλον περὶ τὰ τείχη καὶ τύλαι τῆς πόλεως, καὶ ἐντὸς καὶ ἐκτὸς ἰκνου χωρίς, καὶ μηδὲ προφασιζομένους τὴν ὁλιγότητα, μηδὲ τὴν οἰκείαν ἀσφαλείαν, ὅπως Θεὸς ἐνεχείρησε, τούτῳ ἡ ἐκείνη καταπιστεύωμεν ὁφθαλμοὶ γὰρ ὀTürkiye πιστότεροι. κέλευσον εἴς ταύτα μεθ' ὅπλων εἰσέρχεσθαι, καὶ μάλιστα τῶν Λατίνων. εἰς γὰρ ἀσφαλείαν μέγα καὶ τοῦτο, καὶ μηδὲ ὁλιγῶν τὰ εἰς δύναμιν ἡκοντα ἡμετέραν ἀποπεραίνειν καλά, ὡς τὰ μείζων μὴ ἐξυσχύνοντες· μηδὲ παραπέμπωμεν εἰς τὴν αὕριον, τὸ μὴ δύνης εἰς σάλον τὸν πόδα σου, καὶ οὐ μὴ νυστάξῃ, ἀκουσακοῦντες, ὁ φυλάσσωσιν σε ἀγγελοὶς. γενέσθω φροντὶς εἰσαχθῆναι λαὸν εἰς ἀσφαλείαν, ὅτι μέγα τοῖς ἀντιπόλως δέος καὶ τοῦτο. οὗ προσερμονεῖται ἀπὰς λαὸς ὁμιλίας ἀπολαβέτω γυλικειάς καὶ εὐχαρίστης (οι δὲ τῶν ἐν στρατεύσει καὶ πλέον, εἰ δυνατόν) καὶ μικρὰς ἀσχολήσεως ἡ σίτου ὄλγου. εἰ δ' οὖν, κάθεν μὴ διενοχληταίναι ἀτιμως παρὰ τῶν ἐνεργοῦντων καὶ τὰ οἰκεία ἀρταξόντα. ἔχουσι γὰρ τὴν ὀρέσσους ὑποτάγην καὶ διάθεσιν, μοχῦθρῶν-ὀλγῶν ἐκτός, καὶ τοῖς τῶν ἀποβλητόντων μόνον πρὸς τὸ λαβεῖν ἐκτάρττειν ἐπὶ-[fol. 10r] χειρούσι τὴν ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλείαν σου κατ' αὐτῶν.

ὅτι δὲ ἀπὸ συμπαθήσεως, ὡς ἀπὸ τῆς βασιλείας σου ὁ Δοσίθεος ἡκουσεν, ἀναγκάζεσθαι ἀναφέρειν ἐμὲ ὑπὸ ὅτι μοι δοκεῖ ἐκτίθεσιν ἀδίκως οἱ τασομένοι ἐνεργεύν, ὡς καὶ ὁ τῆς αὐλῆς πρωμιχήριος, ἀλλὰ, μὴ ἀκριβὴς κατακαλύψαι ἀληθῆ, εἰθεῦς καὶ ἢν μοι μυχαὶ ἐλήμην καὶ συμπαθής, καὶ μάλιστα καὶ τὸν νῦν δεομένων πολλῆς συμπαθήσεως καιρῷ· ὡς γὰρ ἤγνωσα, εἰ τούτῳ προσηθὴν μοι, ἀκριβὴς μικρὰ αἰσθανόμενος. τούτω γὰρ τῇ ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλείας σου ἐχαρότθη τὸ μέγα, ἡ συμπάθεια λέγω, ἀλλὰ καὶ κε-35 χειρόστηται· ἐμοὶ δὲ (ἀλθείως εἰς ταῦτα) καὶ ψυχρὰ ψυχή ἐνυπάρχει καὶ σκληρὰ καὶ ἀπόκρατος. κατὰ τὸν πρεπόντως ἐκείνων στηλιτεῦμον πλοῦσιν, εἰ μὴ ἡ προφανὴς ἀμότης ἐκείνων, καὶ τὸ κατεσθέλειον ὡς ἐρήτων τὸν πέντετα ἀδιάδο—καὶ τῆς ἀκακίαν τὴν συμπαθεῖς ψυχῆς. ἐμοὶ τῇ κακαπεκάτζῃ τοῦ χρέους εἰς δέος ὧδοίν τοῦ ὑπολογίζω, ἀπὸ τοῦ τοῦ πορασιστῶν τὴν κακiasi, ἀπὸ τοῦ τοῦ πικρῶν πικρῶν μὴ λέγειν, ἀλλὰ γυλικα.

πλὴν ἀλλὰ δέομαι, πῶς τοὺς ἐπὶ πολλοῖς ἐτεσι τὰς πύλας φυλάσσοντας, καὶ παρὰ μηδὲν τῶν ἐγχειρισθεῖσων τὴν κατ' αὐτῶν ἐξουσίαν καταγνωσθέντας, σήμερον ἡ δίδαινα τὸ Ἰκανόν, ἡ διάκεισθαι (καὶ εἰ παρ' ἄλλου πλέον δοθῆ, κατακρίνοντα), καὶ μάλιστα ἐν τοιούτῳ καρδίᾳ τοὺς μὴ

14 Apostol. XVIII, 71 (Leutsch-Schneidewin, II, 744) || 18-19 Ps. 120 (121):3-4 || 36-37 τὸν ... πλούσιον: cf. Luc. 16:19-31 || 37-38 cf. Ps. 52 (53):5 || 39-40 cf. Is. 5:20

Wherefore, I ask your majesty that without delay you make more frequent inspection tours, especially in the vicinity of the walls and gates of the city, both within and without, nor let us make excuses on account of the paucity (of your retinue) or personal safety, and entrust to this man or that man those matters which God has entrusted to you; for «eyes are more trustworthy than ears». Order what is just, that no one, especially the Latins, should enter the city bearing arms. For this, too, is important for security, and let us not hesitate to accomplish the good deeds which are within our power, since we cannot accomplish those beyond (our power). Neither let us delay until the morrow, when we hear the words: «Let not thy foot be moved and the angel thy keeper will not slumber». Let it be your concern that the people be brought into safety, because this is a great source of fear to the enemy. Let all the people who are (here) enjoy pleasant and agreeable associations (and let this be true to an even greater extent, if possible, for those who are performing military duty), and may they have a little work or a little grain. If this is not possible, at least may they not be disgracefully harassed by the tax-collectors and have their property seized. For they show the proper humble disposition (with the exception of a few rascals), even though certain people who think only of gain try to stir up your majesty against them.

(It is rumored) that it is out of compassion—as Dositheus heard from your majesty—that I am compelled to make a report about those people who, it seems to me, are being unjustly oppressed by the men assigned to collect taxes, and by the primicerius of the court, but, lest I conceal the strict truth, would that I did have a merciful and compassionate soul, especially at a time like this which requires so much compassion; I would certainly know if I did have compassion, for I still retain some little perception. For this great gift, I mean compassion, has been granted to your divine majesty, but it is also an obligation for you; as for myself (and I speak the truth in this), I have a cold and harsh and unyielding soul, like the rich man (of the parable) who was justly exposed, except that their blatant cruelty, and the way «they devour» the poor with impunity «like so many loaves of bread»—and «except that» I have perceived your compassionate soul. And also the urgency of my obligation compels me to fear (the prophet's cry of) «Woe!», if I pass over evil in silence, and «do not call the bitter bitter but sweet».

I also ask this, how is it that men who have guarded the gates for many years, and have not been criticized by any of those who are entrusted with authority over them, today must either pay a sufficient sum, or be dismissed—and if a larger (sum) should be paid by another, they are condemned—and especially at a time like this, how is it that men who have given no evidence
μαρτυρίαν δόντας φυλαχήν τοιαύτην διὰ τὸ δούναι καταπιστεύεσθαι; εἰ δὲ ὅτι τῆς ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλείας σου κατενώτον ἀ συνέχρονται τοῖς τοιούτοις λαλοῦσι, καὶ παρά τῶν αὐτούς συγχροτοῦν ἔννεπλοσν, τι θαυμαστόν, ἐκ τοῦ θεοῦ εὐκεχυμένου, καὶ μάλιστα τοῖς περὶ τὸ λέγειν δεινοῖς ἐκ παρέσεσεσε, εἰ μὴ ἔδέλουσιν ἀτενίζειν πρὸς τὸ ἀλαθήτου τοῦ κριτοῦ;

δι᾽ αὐτα ταύτης ἀντιβολῆς πνεύματι μὴ πιστεύειν παντὶ, προβαίνει δὲ καὶ συγκόντερον καὶ ἀκούειν καὶ βλέπειν, καὶ ὡς δέον διατίθεναι κἂν τὰ ἐγγὺς—οὐ γὰρ ἐκκόψαι ἡμᾶς τῶν δημοσίων τῆς εἰσφοράν—τὸ ἐκεῖνον θεν δέος καὶ τὴν ἐπαινομένην ἀσφάλειαν καὶ ὑποτάγην συνεργοῦσης ἢ ἀρεγόμενοι — ἀναφέρομεν (μὴ οὕτω μανείημεν!) οὐδὲ τοῦτον φυλοῦντες, κάκευνον ἀπεπαθανόμενοι, οὔδὲ φίλας ἢ λήμματι χαριζόμενοι, ἀλλ', ὡς ὁ πλάσας ἐπιστάται, συντρεπέσθαι τὴν δόξαν τῆς βασιλείας ἢ ἐχαρίσθη τῷ γένει Χριστιανῶν, μόνιμον καὶ δινηκῆ καὶ ἐξηρμηνεῦν ἐκ τῶν εἰς δυσότηταν καὶ ἄφέσειαν ὃς ἡμῶν πρατομμένων Θεοῦ καὶ ἀναφέρομεν καὶ ζηλοῦμεν καὶ ἐκκαιομέθα καὶ εὐχόμεθα, καὶ ἕνα καὶ τῇ συγκλήτῳ τῇ ἱερᾷ μὴ προσέ δοσα ὁ μεγαλοφονώτατος ἄνειδείζει ἀπὸ Θεοῦ τὴν Ἱερουσαλήμ· οἱ ἄρχοντες [fol. 10v] σοῦ ἀπειθοῦσί, φησιν, ἀγαπώντες δῶρα, διώκοντες ἀνταπόδομα, ὅρανες οὖ κρίνοντες, καὶ κρίσεις 65 χρῆρων οὐ προσέχοντες.

εἰ δὲ καὶ ἀνεξετάστως διακλήνυ φιλοτιμίαν ἀναφέρειν τὰ ἀπλώς ἀκούομενα νομισμέθα, καὶ τοσοῦτον ἢ ἕαστον ἡγονάσαμεν ἢ τὸ ύπος τῆς βασιλείας ἢ τὴν ἀλλήθειαν καὶ τὸ δίκαιον, ἢ ὁφείλεται καὶ τοῖς ὑπηρετούσι τῇ βασιλείᾳ, καὶ δι’ αὐτὰ καὶ ἀντιλαμβάνονται πρὸς Θεοῦ τὰ ἡμέτερα, 70 καὶ μὴ διὰ φόβον Θεοῦ καὶ ἀγάπην καὶ τὸ ἐμμεθον χρῆσας τῆς βασιλείας, καὶ τὴν τῷ ὑπήκοῳ προποιοῦσι διεξαγαγῆν καὶ τὸ ἐμοὶ ὁφελόμενον ἀναφέρω, στελλόντως διὰ Θεοῦ εὐσωφρόνως ἀνθρώπος καὶ ταύτης πιστός, καὶ μὴ τὴν ἀλλήθειαν διαστρέφειν διὰ λήμμα προσεπιθετές ἢ καὶ πρόσωπα, σὺν ἐμοί ἐξετάσων ἄπερ ἀνέφερον ἢ ἀναφέρω, καὶ εἰ μὴ ὄλγα ἐκ τῶν πολ— 75 λῶν καὶ ἐξηρμηνεύον ἀλληθείας καὶ ζῆλοι καὶ ἐκδικήσεως, ἀλλ’ ὀρέξεως ἢ καὶ τάχα ἄκαρπον φιλαθρατίας καὶ συμπάθειας φανώσι, μηδὲ ἐν τοῖς κατὰ ἀλλήθειον ἐσπαρκοῦμαι.

μὴ οὖν ἐδώμεν τὰ πρότερον καὶ ὁφείλοντα, ὅτι σωφρόνων τὸ κρίνειν διὰ Θεοῦ ἀνθρώπως ποιαλόμεθα, ἢ δι’ ἀνθρώπους 80 Θεοῦν, καὶ μὴ διδήναι τὴν μοχθηρίαν τινῶν ἀποβλέποντας εἰς Θεοῦν, ἀναθόν εἰδότας μὴ ἔπτ’ ἀνθρώπον πεποιθήναι, ἀλλ’ ἐπὶ Κύριον, καὶ ἀγαθὸν ἐλπίζειν ἐπὶ Θεοῦν, μὴ ἔπτ’ ἄρχοντας. κατὰ


48 τι] καὶ Ρ | 49 ἐκκεχυμένου Ρ | ἐγκεχυμένου Ρ | 50 ἀλάθετον Ρ | 57 ἂν Ρ | 58 ἂν Ρ | 64–65 κρίναι χειρῶν Ρ | 66 διακόνως Ρ | 70 φόβοι Ρ | 77 εἰςπαρκοῦμαι codd. | 78 σωφρόνων Ρ | σωφρόνως VS
of competence) are entrusted with such an important defence position because they have paid out a sum of money? If it is because they dare to say in front of your divine majesty what is involved in such affairs (?), and because they are always being praised by their supporters, it is scarcely strange that they refuse to gaze at the ineluctable Judge, since lies are always being burbled forth, especially by men who are clever at speaking as the result of education.

For these reasons, I ask you not to believe every spirit, but to go forth more often and listen and watch, and to arrange as necessary even matters which are near at hand. For I do not recommend that we abolish the payment of taxes (may I not be so rash), since I support and desire the respect and the praiseworthy security and obedience which results therefrom; nor do I make recommendations out of love for this man and hatred for that one, or as a favor influenced by friendship or bribes, but, as the Creator knows, I make my report and am zealous and ardently pray, so that the glory of the empire which has been granted to Christians may be preserved permanently and everlastingly and transcendently, as a result of the deeds which we do to please and entreat God. And I also pray that the words with which God, through the great-voiced Isaiah, rebuked Jerusalem not be applied to the holy senate: Thy princes are rebellious, loving bribes, seeking after rewards; not pleading for orphans, and not heeding the cause of widows.

If I am thought to report incidents simply from hearsay, and without investigation, through a vain desire for honor, and have been so ignorant of myself or your majesty or the truth and righteousness which servants of the empire have an obligation to uphold, and on account of which we are helped by God, and if I do not make my report on account of fear of God, and my love for your majesty and my duty to you as a paid servant, and because it is the course of action which is fitting for a subject, and on account of my obligation, then for the sake of God send an honest man, who is loyal to your majesty, and who is not accustomed to twist the truth for the sake of a bribe or favoritism, to examine with me what I have reported or am now reporting. And if these incidents are not only a few out of many, and if my reports are not the result of truth and zeal and vengeance, but appear rather to be the result of personal desires or perhaps untimely philanthropy and compassion, then I should not be heeded in matters in which I do speak the truth.

Therefore let us not neglect what is meet and due, since wise men have decided that it is better to cause grief to men for the sake of God, than to cause grief to God for the sake of men, and that we should look toward God and not fear the wickedness of certain people, in the knowledge that it is better to trust not in man, but in the Lord, and it is better to hope in the
τῶν Θείως γὰρ ζώντων ράβδον ἄλλως ἀμαρτωλῶν Ἰησοῦς οὓς εἰς ἄλλη εἰς αὐτόν καὶ ἀκελεύει όρόμεν, φοβερὸν ἄλλο τι τοῦ Θείου φόβου ὑπολαμβάνοντες. ἐξευμαρίζει γὰρ ός Θεὸς καὶ τὰ δυσχερή, καὶ «σωτηρία σου» ταῖς ψυχαῖς ἧμῶν ἐγώ εἰμι λέγει, καὶ ἔργοις ἀποπληρ. διατὶ γὰρ καταστραμμένων όρόμεν τὴν ἐκκλησίαν καὶ ἀνεχόμεθα; διατὶ ἀδίκως, μοιχεία, πορνεία καὶ διὰ τοιαῦτα πραττόμενα εἰς τὸ φανερὸν οὐκ ἔχει ἐκδίκησιν; εἰ γὰρ καὶ ἀρχήθηκεν εἰς τὰ κακά, ἄλλα λαθαροίς πως καὶ κρυφωδώς, ὑπὸ τῶν νόμων καὶ παιδεύμενα καὶ ἀναστελλόμενα καὶ κατασχυνόμενα· ἄνικα δὲ βαθύμικα ἢ ἐμπαθεῖα ἢ λήμασιν ἢ προσώπους καὶ καταφρονήσεις ἢ ἀκρίβεια καὶ τὸ δίκαιον ἀπεμπολυθῇ παρὰ τῶν προέχουσιν, ἀδύνατον μη ἐπάγεσθαι παιδελαίαν τὴν εἰ ὁργῆς καὶ ἵδοι τίς ἀν τοῦτο ἀρχήθηκεν καὶ μέχρι παντός, εἰ θέλει λιῶν ὄραν, θαυμάζων δι- καίως καὶ μεγαλύνων τῆς προνοίας τὸ διφυκτον· ὑπερ ἐπισταμένη ἢ ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλεία σου, εἰς τούτο διαναστήτω θεμότερον, Θεόν ἔχων τὸν συναντηληφόμενον καὶ τὴν Θεομήτορα.

18. Πρός τὸν αὐτοκράτορα

Οἷς μή ἐνεπιστεύσατο βασιλείαν ἀνθρώποις ο Μέγας Θεός παρά τινων ἀδικούμενοι, τὴν ἐκδίκησιν ἐν τῷ μέλλοντι ἀναρτώντες παραμυθοῦνται. [fol. 11r] οἷς δὲ κεχάρισται βασιλεὺς, καὶ ταῦτα καὶ βασιλεὺς πολλῶν βασι-5 λῶν ὑπέρτερος χάριτι τοῦ Χριστοῦ, μισοπόνηρος λιῶν καὶ φιλοδίκαιος, εἰ μή βλέπωσι τὴν ἀλήθειαν καὶ τὸ δίκαιον ἐκδικοῦμεν ὑπ’ αὐτοῦ, ἀποθήσουσιν ἀπὸ θάλψεως. διὰ ταῦτα παρακαλῶ, διὰ τὸν Θεόν, διὰ τὸ καλὸν τὸν ἐκδικοῦν, τὸν ἀναχαίτισμον τῶν κακῶν. εἰς τὴν δύναμιν ἀποβλέπων τοῦ Θεοῦ καὶ τὸ δίκαιον, τὴν ἀδίκιαν καταπολέμησαν πανταχοῦ, ἐν δὲ τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ καὶ κατ’ ἐξαρπαστον, ὡς ταύτης ἐξαίρεται, καὶ ἀξιώθεις πρὸς Θεοῦ, διὰ παρὰ πάσας τὰς βασιλείας τῆς γῆς συγχρινόμενον, ὡς ἱλιος τῶν χωμάτων ὑπερανεστήκε. καὶ εἰ μὴ εἰς πλῆν ἡ παίδευσις γένηται, καὶ τριῶν νομισμάτων ἐκαστος τῶν κακοπραγοῦντων ἐντὸς καὶ τῆς πλησίον οἰκών τῆς ἐκκλησίας ζη-15 μιασθῆτω, ἢ κακοῦ χάριν, ἢ τῆς τῶν παιδῶν παραμονῆς καὶ άνα ἐκάσω τοὺς ὑπέρτερος καὶ διαχρύονται, καὶ ταῦτα ἐν τῇ Ἁγία Sophia, καὶ τοῦ πολλῶν βασιλέων ἐν εὐλαβεῖα καὶ φόβῳ Θεοῦ ὑπερτέρου διεχομένου ἐν ἀκοαῖς τὰ τολμόμενα, εἰς ὧν τινα ἐκδηλώσαμεν. ἡ οὖν παιδευέσθω

83 cf. Ps. 124 (125): 3

84 ἄλλ’ δέτι P || 88 πράττομεν P || 94 θαυμάζω P || 95 ἄφυτον P 18: V 10v-11r. S 137v-138r. P 19r-19v 1 ante πρός add. γράμμα VvSP || post αὐτοκράτορα add. περὶ τοῦ Ἰησοῦ αναχαιτίζονται (ἀνα- χετίζονται P) οἱ κακοπραγοῦντες, καὶ μή ἀναρτῶν εἰς τὸ μέλλον, καὶ μᾶλλον ἐν κύκλῳ τῆς Ἁγίας Sophia VvSP || 11 ἥλιος] ἡ et lacuna P
17, 18

Lord, not in princes». For our Jesus does not allow the «rod of sinners» <to smite> those who live piously, but <it descends> when we pay no attention to Him and His commandments, in the assumption that there is something more fearful than fear of God. For, as God, He smoothes over difficulties, and says to our souls, «I am your salvation», and carries out <His promise> with deeds. Why do we endure to see the Church destroyed? Why are injustice, adultery, fornication, and other such deeds which are committed openly, not avenged? Although evil has existed from the beginning of time, it has been kept in secret and darkness, since it is punished and restrained and dishonored by the laws; but when strict discipline and righteousness are sold out by the leading citizens on account of laziness or passion or bribes, or favoritism or scorn, it is inevitable that they will bring upon themselves the punishment of <divine> wrath. And one may see this from the beginning and for all eternity, if he really wishes to, rightly marvelling at and magnifying ineluctable Providence. Since your divine majesty knows this, rise more ardently to this task, with the help of God and the Mother of God.

18. To the emperor

When men to whom the great God has not given an emperor are wronged by certain people, they are consoled by the expectation that they will be avenged in the world to come; but when, through the grace of Christ, men have been granted an emperor (and indeed an emperor superior to many emperors, who is a great enemy of wickedness and lover of righteousness), they perish of sorrow if they do not see him defending truth and righteousness. Therefore, for the sake of God, for the good of righteousness, I ask that wicked people be restrained. Keeping in view the power and righteousness of God, fight injustice everywhere, especially in the Church, since you are glorified by God and deemed worthy to be Her Son and when this <distinction> is compared with all the empires of the earth, it towers above them as the sun above the dust of the earth.

And if the fine is not going to be increased, let each of the evildoers who lives either in or near the church be penalized at least 3 nomismata, either on his own account, or on account of the transgressions of his children; and I won’t mention those who weep to see unseemly things, especially in St. Sophia, since you, who are superior to many kings in your piety and fear of God, hear of these daring deeds, some of which I have recounted. Therefore, either
η ἀταξία, καὶ μὴ ἐν τῷ μέλλοντι ἀναρτώμεν αὐτήν, ἢ εἰ ἀνεκδίκητα μένειν
20 κεκράκατε δεόν, γνωρισθήτω τοῦτο ἡμῖν, ἵνα μὴ ἐνοχληθῶμεν τὴν ἐκ Θεοῦ
βασιλείαν σου. εἰ γὰρ ἀναφέροντες οὐκ εἰσακουομεθα, ἵνα τί καὶ εἰς μά-
την ὄχλωμεθα καὶ ἡμεῖς καὶ διχλῆσαι προξενοῦμεν, διὸ τὰ μέλλοντα ἐκδι-
κείσθαι τῇ βασιλείᾳ σοι ἀναφέροντες; ζητῶ δὲ καὶ τοῦτο ἵνα οὐκ τάξει ἢ
βασιλεία σου ἐντὸς τῆς πόλεως ἐνεργεῖν τί, ἐνώπιον πολλῶν παραγγέλλης
ἐνι ἐκάστῳ αὐτῶν ὅτι ἐπιστρέφοντες τούς μέλλεις ἐνεργεῖν, διὸ ὁ πατριάρχης
μέλλει εἰρευνᾶν, μήπως ἄδικως ἐνεργῆς, καὶ οὐκ ὁ διὰ οὔπω ἐμοῦ·
λογίζομαι γὰρ ὅτι καὶ ὁ λόγος ἕνα συστέλλῃ αὐτὸν καὶ ἕνα ποιῆ αὐτὸν συν-
τηρεῖσθαι.

19. <Πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα>

Εἰ καὶ μὴ τῶν ἔπτα διακόνων ἐγώ, μηδὲ Κανδάκχη συναναβάς, μηδὲ
συγκαθοδεύεις ἐν τῷ ἅρματι, ἢ τὰ τοῦ μεγαλοφωνωτάτου μουσταγγήςας
αὐτῷ, ἀλλὰ γε Φιλιππός εἰμι καὶ αὐτῶς ἐπίκλησεν Συρόπουλος, δε καὶ τοῦ
5 ῥήτορος νουνεχῶς τῆς ἐκκλησίας ἔνωσθε τοὺς τα θεσπίζοντος τὰ σωτήρια
καὶ Ἰουδαίοις καὶ Ἑλλάσι καὶ ἐν τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ Χριστοῦ, ματαιὰς προ-
φάσεις ἀποσειάμενος, σωφρωνώ καὶ βοῶ· «τὸν ἀπαν δόγμα καὶ φρόνημα
μὴ φρονοῦν ὡς φρονεῖ καὶ δοξάζει ἢ ἄγια καὶ καθολικά καὶ ἀποστολικά
ἐκκλησία φρονοῦντα, καθωσπότερον τοῖς ἀναδήματι. καὶ πάσαν ἔρεσχελαν
10 καὶ ἀπειστῶν τῶν Σωλωτῶν, κατὰ τῇ ἐκκλησίας, κατὰ τῇ ἐκκλησίας,
 καὶ τῇ ἐκκλησίας, φιλιὰν τῷ Θεῷ καὶ ἔρευναν καὶ ἐρευνὰν τῷ ἑγνατί
καὶ καὶ συνάρξαν φανερὰς καὶ καὶ συνάρξαν φανερὰς ἐν ἐν ὧποι
καὶ μακαρίους ποιοῦσιν τοὺς ἀντὶ ἀντὶ τὴν ἑγνατίν, καὶ τοὺς ἑγνατίν,
καὶ τοὺς ἑγνατίν, ἐν σωφρόνεις προφάσεις ἀποσειάσας, καὶ ματαιας καὶ
ματαιας καὶ βοῶ· «τὸν ἀπαν ἑγνατί καὶ ἐφίλοις ἐν ἐν ὧποι
καὶ ματαιας καὶ βοῶ· «τὸν ἀπαν ἑγνατί καὶ ἔρευναν καὶ ἔρευναν, διὸ

20. <Πρὸς τὸν ἀποστείλαντα βιβλίον>

Τὴν σταλεῖσαν βιβλίον ἡμῖν ἀναπτύξαντες, τρυφήν ἐγνάκαμεν οδινῶν
ψυχῆς οὐ δέουσαν, ἀλλὰ μένουσαν καὶ μακαρίους ποιοῦσαν τοὺς ἀπλήστως
κατατρυφώντας ἐν αὐτῇ. διὸν καὶ ματαιας καὶ τοὺς κατ' ἐμοῦ ἐρευνήσας, καὶ μὴ
let the transgression be punished, and let us not put it off to the future, or if you have decided that it is necessary for these actions to remain unpunished, let me know, so that I won’t trouble your divine majesty any further. For if I am not heeded when I make my reports, why should I trouble myself to no purpose and cause annoyance by reporting to your majesty matters whose vengeance is always being postponed? And this I ask too, that your majesty, in the presence of many witnesses, instruct each one of the men whom you assign to collect taxes within the city: «Be careful how you go about collecting taxes, for the patriarch is going to make an investigation, lest you collect unjustly, and not as you are bidden by me». For I think that these words alone will restrain him and make him cautious.

19. (To the emperor)

Even though I am not one of the seven deacons, nor did I mount or sit in the chariot together with Kandake, nor did I initiate him into mysteries of the great-voiced Isaiah, still I am Philip, by surname Syropoulos. I listen with understanding to the orator of the Church who prophesies to Jews and to Greeks, and especially to the Church of Christ, and shaking off vain excuses, I soberly proclaim: «I subject to anathema anyone who believes any dogma or opinion which is not believed and approved by the Holy Catholic and Apostolic Church. Also I reject from my soul all the nonsensical and treacherous words of the Xylotes which are directed against the Church and the Empire, and I reject friendship and fellowship, whether manifest or secret, with the monk Ignatius, and with all other people of this kind, in whom there is no evidence of any piety or of the reverence owed by Orthodox Christians and monks».

20. (To a man who sent a book)

When I opened the book which you sent me, I realized that it is not a transitory but an abiding delight to the soul, and it cheers those who find unending pleasure in it. Therefore, after questioning myself and my associ-
τοιαύτης ἑρεμένους τρυφῆς εὐρηκώς, ἐταλάντια μὲν ἐμαυτόν καὶ τοὺς σὺν ἐμοί, ἐξαπέστειλα δὲ καὶ τὴν δέλτον θεν ἐπέμφηθα μοι, λογισάμενος ἄπρεπες τοιαύτην τρυφήν κατασχεῖν, οὐχ ἀνενέργητον κείσθαι μόνον ἐν τῇ θυρίδι, ἀλλὰ μικροὺ καὶ ὑπὸ τὸν μόδιον, καὶ πρὸς τῇ ἀλλη κακὰ ἐκ στόματος ἀφαρπάσας τῶν πεινῶντων αὐτῆς, καὶ δυσώντων κατασφυραῖν·

οὐ ναυτῶν ἐστὶ δολῶν, καὶ τὸ τάλαντον τοῦ κυρίου καταχρηστῶν ἐπισφαλῶς. εὐχῶν οὖν δεομένῳ μοι, τιμιῶτατε, εἰς εὖ εἰσεθημίας φθάσαι τοιαύτης ὡς δυνατὸν μὴ ἀποστερῆσης μοι, ὡς ἂν ὁ διὸν τῷ εὐχομένῳ εὐχὴν ἀμφότεροις παρέξεις σοῦ ταῖς τιμίαις εὐχαίς.

21. Πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα

Τὸ συμβὰν τοῖς εὐγενεστάτοις, ἐπηρείας ἐχθροῦ, τοῦ νομίμου χάριν συνοικεσίου τούτων ἐπίλογον, ἀμφιτέρων ζητούντων ἐν τούτῳ παρὰ τῆς ἐκκλησίας διενεξίωσιν ἐννομοῦ, καὶ μηδὲ τῶν ἀρχιερεῶν πρὸς συμφωνίαν ὤρων, τὰς τε συστάσεις ἐμοὶ τῶν μαρτύρων, ἐξ ὑμῶν καὶ δήμου ἐδραζοντας, οὐκ ἀνασχυροὺς μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ διασεισιμένας πάντη κατανοοῦντος, ἐν πράγμασιν ἀμφισβητούμενοις δι’ ἀπουσίαν γραμμάτων ἢ μαρτύρων ἐχόντων τὸ βέβαιον, προχωρεῖν ἐπιστάμεθα δεν ήρνοντον τῆς δημοσίου εξόμνυσθαι, ἐν δὲ γε τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ τὸ φρίκης μεστὸν ἐπιτίμημον, καὶ τοῖς ἱερείοις οὐκ ἀνωποίτοστον, εἰ μὴ τῶν πάνω ἀνυπερήτων τις λογισθῇ, λαμβάνειν τοῦτο εἰς κεφαλήν, εἰ δεησει, διδάσασι· δ καὶ εἰς ἀκόμας τῶν ἄγνωστων εὐγενεστάτων πεσόν, ἐβασανίζῃ καὶ υπεδέχῃ, ὅπερ ἔμοι καὶ θανάτου σωματικοῦ ἀσυγχρότως βαρύτερον καταφαίνεται, μὴ τί γε χάριν ζημίας ἢ κέρδους βιωτικοῦ, ἄν φύσει ἐστὶν ὑπορρεί ταχέως καὶ διαφθείρει·

ὑπερείρειν τοῖς ἔτεις θεμελίων ἐν θείῃ καὶ γενέσθαι τοῦ ἔκ Θεοῦ βασιλείας τοῦ, κελεούσας ἀποδοθῆκαί πάντα τά μετρά τὴν ἐναλληλοπ. καὶ τὴν παῖδα τῇ οἰκείᾳ μητρί, καὶ τῷ ἀνδρὶ τὰ οἰκεία, καὶ ἀζημίως γενέσθαι τὴν τούτων διάζευξιν, καὶ υποτέρ τῶν τινα ἐκαθηνεύτης ὑποτερεῖ τοῖς τῶν ἀνώτων ὥστε τίς ἀξίωστος· ἐς τοῖς ἀνώτατοις ἐν τοῖς ἀμφιτέρων· καὶ μάλιστα τὸ ἐνάγων, ἐρμαίον κρίνει τοῦ ἀζημίου τὸ ἐπίτιμον, καὶ τοῦτο ἐλθέτω λαβεῖν [fol. 12r] εἰ δοξεῖ, ἡ ἐγγράφως ἐκπέμψομεν.


8 ὑπὸ σχόρπος, cf. Marc. 4:21 : ἐπὶ codd. || 12 δυνατὸν Π
1 ante πρὸς add. γράμμα VtSP || post αὐτοκράτορα add. διὰ τοῦ νομίμου τάχα συνοικεσίου, ὄντως ἐπίλογον, ζητούντων εὐλύτως ἐννομον VtSP
ates, and not finding any of us desirous of such a pleasure, I deemed them and myself unhappy and returned the book to whence it came, thinking it unfair to keep such an object of delight, when it would not only lie unused in my window, but, so to speak, «under the bushel», and in addition to this injustice, to snatch it from the mouth of those who hunger for it, and thirst to delight in it (just like wicked servants «who hide the talent» of their master, to their own harm). Therefore, O best of men, to the best of your ability do not deprive me, who am in need of prayers, of attaining such a desire, so that «He Who grants his prayer to the suppliant» may provide us both with it, through your worthy prayers.

21. To the emperor

What has occurred to the noble couple, through the devices of the devil, with regard to their lawful marriage is reprehensible, since they both seek from the church a legal dissolution of their marriage, and the bishops do not arrive at any agreement, and I perceive that the testimony of witnesses, on which they both rest their cases, is not only invalid, but totally confused. In cases which are disputed because of the lack of documents or witnesses with certain proof, I understand that the case is won by the man whom civil magistrates judge competent to swear an oath, and in the ecclesiastical <tribunal>, if necessary, they make a man swear under threat of that horrendous penalty which is intolerable to men of understanding (unless one is completely devoid of conscience). When these <rules> came to the attention of the above-mentioned most noble couple, they were carefully examined and accepted, which seems to me incomparably more grievous than bodily death, especially if <their decision> is only for the sake of damages or material gain, whose nature it is quickly to fade away and disappear.

Wherefore I give my opinion that your divine majesty should save them both from such ruin, by ordering that all the mother's property be returned to her in its entirety, and that the child be given into the custody of her mother, and the husband's property should be returned to him, and their divorce should be effected without either party having to pay damages, and that neither of them should be allowed to fall subject to the terrible sentence, since, if truth were to judge, not one of their witnesses is trustworthy. But if, and I pray this may not happen, one of the two, especially the plaintiff, considers the censure of an innocent person a windfall (?), either let him come to get it, if he wishes, or I will send it in writing.
Πολλάκις ἀναφέρω τῇ ἑκ Θεοῦ βασιλείας σου πράγμα ἀποβλέπον εἰς σωτηρίαν ψυχῆς, ἀνέξοδον, μηδενὸς ἄλλου δεόμενον εἰ μὴ μονῆς κελεύσεως. καὶ διὰ τὰς ἐμᾶς, ὡς ἔσκε, ἀμαρτίας παρατέρχει ὁ καιρὸς καὶ καταλη- 
πάντες ἀθεράπευτον. διὰ τοῦτο, παρακαλῶ, κἂν τὰ μὴ σκέψεως δεόμενα ή ἐξόδου ἄγ γίνωνται. εὐφρόσυνα δὲ καὶ ἐντὸς τῆς πόλεως αἰχμάλωτος λαὸς πολὺς, καὶ ἔνι δέον νὰ συναντιλῆψωνται οἱ δυνάμενοι, ἕκαστος καθὼς προαιρεῖται. ζητῶ δὲ βουλὴν περὶ τῶν ἀρχόντων, ὡς ἄν, ἐὰν φανῇ καλὸν, πέμπω εἰς ἐνα ἐκαστὸν τῶν τοιούτων ἀρχόντων ἀναφορὰν χάριν τούτῳ, 
10 ἢ ἐπειδὴ ἐγραφαὶ κοινῶς γράμμα, ἕνα ἀναγνωσθῆ ἐν τῷ παλατίῳ συνηγ- 
μένων πάντων, καὶ δόν καὶ οἴον προαρεῖθη ἕκαστος. δύο γὰρ ζητῶ, ἢ ἕνα 
προσλάβηται ἕκαστος κατὰ δύναμιν δοὺς προαιρεῖται μέχρι Θέρους, ἢ 
δῶσῃ δόσιν προαιρεῖται.

22. Πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα

1 post αὐτοκράτορα add. γράμμα περὶ ἐλεημοσύνης ζητῶν βουλὴν περὶ τῶν αἰχμαλώτων V*SP || 6 ως P || 7 συναντιλῆψον τοῦ Καλν-ης S ιι 12 κρΙνατε codd.

1 γράμμα περὶ τοῦ συναχθῆ τοὺς ἀρχιερεῖς ἐν τῷ Χώρῳ, ὅπως κοινῶς ἀπελευθεί τῆς τοῦ αὐτοκράτορα χάριν ὑφελικής κοινῆς add. V*SP || 6 καταληπτοντος P || 7 κοινῆς VS1P : τυμής S || 12 χρίνατε codd.
22. To the emperor

Often I petition your divine majesty about matters involving no expenditure of money, with a view to salvation of the soul and requiring nothing other than your command alone. But on account of my sins, as it appears, time passes and these problems are still ignored. Wherefore I beg of you, let some action be taken on those matters which require no consideration or expense. For example, there is within the city a great number of refugees, and those who have the means should help them, each in the way he prefers. Therefore I request a decree concerning the officials, that, if you agree, I will send to each one of these officials a report on this situation, or, since I have written an open letter, let it be read in the palace in the presence of all (the officials), and let each choose the amount and type (of help) he wishes (to give). For I seek two things, either that each assume the support of as many (refugees) as he can until summer, or that he give as much (money) as he wishes.

23. (To the bishops)

Since each of the most holy bishops must soon go to his assigned see, and since there are certain matters which require a joint supplication to the ruler, such as the question of the Latins and the rumor that they are teaching with impunity, and are corrupting many of wavering (faith), we should not go away without attending to this. There is also the issue of the Jews and Armenians, that they should leave (the capital), and other such God-pleasing acts which require a joint supplication, and (the factor of) the oppressive summer weather. Wherefore, if you please after our meal on Sunday let us assemble and go together to the emperor. For I do not think that he will fail to see the advantage of the proposal. Therefore, for the sake of the Lord, let no one be absent through hesitancy. If then you judge it fitting, let us assemble at Chora, and from there go together to meet with the emperors.
24. Πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα

Οἶος ἡμᾶς ἐκ πολλοῦ ζήλος οὐ μόνον κατέφαγεν, ἀλλὰ καθ’ ἐκάστην, εἰπεῖν, κατεσθήσει! κατανοοῦντων τὴν αὐθάδειαν τῶν πολλῶν, τῶν πόρρω καὶ τῶν ἐγγύς, ὡς μὴ ἀποδοδόντων Θεῷ καὶ τῷ ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλείᾳ
5 σου πρεπεδεστάτην τὴν δηληθῆν καὶ πόθων καὶ συνδρομὴν (τῇ ταλαιπώρῳ ψυχῇ μου δώγε Θεός). τεθαύμαξα δὲ πῶς ὅλος περὶ τοιούτων οὐ στὸ μα πρὸς στὸ μα ἀκήροα παρ’ αὐτῆς, ἀλλὰ διὰ μηνυτῶν, εἰ γὰρ καὶ πιστοὶ καὶ εὐθεῖς καὶ φιλονυτὲς εἰσὶν οἱ πεμφθέντες, ἀλλ’ ὅλος οὐ καταδέχομαι περὶ τοιούτων αὐτοὺς ἐμπιστεύεσθαι, εἰ πως μὴ δόξη καὶ τοῦτος διαφωνικὸν εἶναι τινα μέσον ἐμοῦ καὶ τῆς ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλείας σου. εἰδότος ἐμοῦ τὸ ταύτης φυλάθεων καὶ ὀρθόδοξον (ἐν τούτως γὰρ ὁ μὴ ἀνταγωνιζόμενος ἐπιζήμιος), τοῦτον δὲ σφημικῶν, οὐ μοι δοκεῖ συνάδειν τινα καὶ συλλυπεῖσθαι καὶ συναλεῖται, εὐφραίνωμένω τε καὶ συνευφράνεσθαι, καὶ ψυφομένω συνανυστοῦσθαι, καὶ συγκαταφρονεῖσθαι καταφρονομένω, ἐλο- 10 γάςθην ἄν, [fol. 12v] ὡς ἐμε.

διά τοῦτο, παρακαλῶ, ἡνίκα τι τῶν τοιούτων εἰς τὰς αὐτῆς ἀκοὰς ἀκούσῃ, μὴ διὰ μηνυτοῦ (οὐ γὰρ, ὡς ἔφη, ἀνέχομαι), ἀλλὰ στόμα πρὸς στόμα δηλοῦσθαι μοι, ὅτι πολλοὶ κελαδεῖν διψῶι τοιαύτα καὶ πολυτροποῦσιν, ἀλλ’ ὁ τῆς ἀληθείας Θεοῦ αὐτῆς τα ἡμέτερα παραστήσει σαφέστατα- 20 οὐ ποτε γὰρ τῆς βασιλείου δόξης τε καὶ τιμῆς προετίμησα τί, εἰ μὴ ἐξέστην ἔσω τῶν οἰκείων φρενῶν.

καὶ ταύτα μὲν οὕτως. πλὴν ἀναφέρω τῇ ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλείᾳ σου, ὡς ᾧ ἐν αὐτῆς δυνατὸν ἐπὶ πλέον καὶ τῶν ἀρχιερεῖων ἐνταῦθα διατρήθην ύποφέρειν με’ οὕτω γὰρ ἐννομοῦ, οὕτε εἰρήνην τῇ βασιλείᾳ, οὕτε τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ 25 ποιοῦν, οὕτε πάλιν ἀνεόδωρον, καὶ πρὸ τοῦ ἄναχφως τὴν μάχην ὑπὲρ τοιούτων (οὐδὲ γὰρ τῆς μάχης ἐγώ), παρακαλῶ τὸ πρόπον γενέσθαι, ἵνα, τῆς πρὸς ἀλλῆλως μάχης ὄντες ἑκτός, τῷ Θεῷ τῆς ἀγάπης ἔλεους βλέπειν τῇ τοῦτο πολύμη ἐπιμελωμέθα.
24. To the emperor

How great is the zeal which not only has consumed me for a long time, but is daily consuming me, so to speak! For I perceive the rashness of the many, both near and far away, who do not render to God and to your divine majesty the fitting obligation and love and cooperation (may God grant to my wretched soul (that I render these obligations)). And I marvel that I always hear from you about such matters, not (face to face), but through messengers. Even if the men you send are trustworthy and honest and friendly, still I do not like to trust them with such matters, lest there seem to them to be any disagreement between myself and your divine majesty. Since I know your love of God and right belief (for one who does not strive zealously in these affairs is blameworthy), as long as you maintain these virtues (¿), it does not seem to me that there is anyone who sympathizes (with you) and shares your grief and sorrow, and shares your joy when you are joyful, and your exaltation when you are exalted, and your contumely when you are scorned, as I do (I would think).

For this reason I beg of you, whenever any such matter comes to your attention, not to tell me about it through a messenger (for as I have said I cannot endure it), but (face to face), because many people are anxious to proclaim such matters in various ways. But the God of truth will represent my situation to you most clearly; for I would never set anything before the imperial glory and honor, unless perhaps I went out of my mind.

So much for that. And I petition your divine majesty, because it is (not) possible for me to endure any longer the presence of the bishops here in the capital; for neither is it lawful, nor does it afford any peace to the empire or the church, nor again is it free from censure. And before strife breaks out over such matters (for I am not one to fight), I entreat that proper steps be taken, so that we may avoid internecine strife, and thus ensure that the God of Love look upon His flock with mercy.
Πολλάχις ἀνέφερον τῇ ἐκ Θεού βασιλείας σος ὑπὲρ αὐτῶν ἄκαστος τῶν ἀρχιερέων ἀποκαταστήᾳ τῇ λαχοῦσῃ αὐτῷ, τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ τάφραχος οὐκ ἐκκλείψει, οὔτε δημηγερεῖ, ὡς ἀπὸ βίας ἠθελούμην βιάσαι ἵνα ἔχωσι τὴν 5 φροντίδα τῶν κρίσεων· οὔτε γὰρ τῶν δυναστῶν μὴ πράτερον μεταχειρισμένοις τούτους εἰς κρίσιν ἐρχείται. νῦν δὲ ὡς ἐγνώρισαν ὅτι τὰ ἱερὰ βουλόμεθα ἐξωνήσασθαι, καὶ ταῦτα βλεπόντων καὶ αἰχμαλώτως τὸ καθήμερον ἁμέρων εὐρύχορον ἀνέφερον, εἰς τὸ πωλεῖσθαι ἁντέστησαν, ἀλλὰ τὶ μὴ ἥμιν, λέγοντες, «διδώντας τοὺς κακοπαθοῦντας;» ἀλλὰ οὔτε φήσας τοιῆς ἡθέλησάς σήμερον· ἢμῖν μᾶλλον ἀνήκει τὰς ἐκκλησίας· γὰρ καὶ ὁ Κύριος ἐφη, μὴ εἶναι καλὸν λαβεῖν τὸν ἡρτων τῶν τέκνων, καὶ βαλεῖν τοῖς 10 κυναρίοις· οὔτως γὰρ τούτων αὐτοὶ ἐρμηνεύουσι, καὶ τὶ εἴπω; οὕτως ἡθελήσαμεν τοῦτος ἡμεῖς· τὶ γὰρ γεγόνασιν ἄν διανέξουσι· ἀκοῦσα γὰρ ὡς τὸ Βιτεζὺς ἐς ἀκτακάσια ἐξεδίδου κατ' ἔτος τὰς ἐκκλησίας, τὶ δὲ τὸ Σάρ-δεων; οὐκὶ ἀμπελῶνα ἔχειν ἐνταῦθα καὶ ἐνυγγλατεύον καὶ ἐκατέθηκα, ἂν δὲ ἐνεργεία τοῦτων ἐνταῦθα, ότι κατέλυτον τὰς ἐκκλησίας αὐτῶν· οὕτως ἐς τὸ συνόδους ποιεῖν κατὰ τὸ πατριαρχεύοντος καὶ καλέσματα μετ' ἄλλων καθά καὶ τὴν σήμερον· οὐδὲ κατά πρὸς τὴν λαχοῦσαν, τῷ παραπταμένῳ ἀκατακαίρῳ ἑορτῆσην πρὸς τὴν παραπταμένῃ, οὐδέποτε παραπταμένῳ. 20 στασαζέειν καὶ κατὰ τῆς ἐκκλησίας καὶ κατὰ τῆς βασιλείας. μὴ γὰρ ὁ Πολλάχις οὐ καὶ ὁ Νιμφάου, ὡς δύναμαι ὡς ἀκατάκασια καὶ αὐτοὶ· εἰ γὰρ διότι τὴν ἐκκλησίαν οὕτως ἐκτράξαν καὶ ταράδσοις, μεθολαίους ἐποφελοῦνται, τοῦτο δύνανται ποιεῖν καὶ οἷς ἔτεροι, καὶ μάλιστα σήμερον· εἰ δὲ θέλομεν τοῦτος τελεῖν, ἀπέμενεν εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν σου· ἐγὼ γὰρ 25 οὐδέποτε τοῦτο ποιήσω.

26. <Πρὸς τὸν μέγαν διοικητὴν> [fol. 13r]

Γεγραφήκας τοῖς ἀρχιερεύσι Θεοῦ, ὁ μέγας διοικητὴς, ὡς ὑπὲρ τὰς ἀπολογίας τὰς σὰς αὐτοὶ παραλογιζομένοι, ἀποδοῦναι μόνον ἀπερ ἀφροπασσάς ἀναγκάζουσι, καὶ οὐ μέγα λέγειν τοιαύτα τοὺς κατὰ σε' τῆς γὰρ σῆς

25: 10-12 Matt. 15:26
25. To the emperor

I have often mentioned to your divine majesty that if every bishop does not return to his assigned see, the Church will not cease to be troubled by confusion and rebellion, because I wanted to force them [the bishops] to have some concern for legal proceedings; for none of the nobles comes to trial without first negotiating with these (bishops). And now when they learned that I want to sell sacred property, even though every day they see refugees dragging about, they opposed the sale, saying, «Why don't they give the wretches to us?». But today they weren't even willing to vote on it! «The churches belong to us, (they say); as the Lord said, 'it is not meet to take children's bread, and to cast it to dogs'». For this is the way they interpret this passage. And what can I say? Is this the way I wanted them to be? For what has happened to the funds they have collected? I hear that the bishop of Bitzyne used to lend out church funds for 800 (gold pieces) annually. And what about the metropolitan of Sardis? Doesn't he have a vineyard here and a yoke of oxen, and a garden and workshops, and benefices in addition to this? And why is the activity of these men centered here, when they have abandoned their sees? Is it not to hold synods against the patriarch, and to exchange invitations with each other as today?

Therefore, either bid each one go to the see assigned to him or they will never cease to stir up revolt against both the church and the empire. Won't the metropolitans of Philadelphia and Nymphaeum also be able to seek an accommodation (here)? If then salaries are due these men because they have disturbed and continue to disturb the Church, then the others can do the same, especially at this time. If then we are to pay these men, it would be up to your majesty; for I will never do this.

26. (To the great dioecete)

You have written to the bishops of God, O great dioecete, that the bishops who force you to return only the (money) you took are twisting your defense. But it is not important that people like you say such things, for
26-28

καταστάσεως ἄξια. παραλογισθεὶς γὰρ ταῖς ἀληθείαις αὐτὰς εὐφρακτο-
μένος, καὶ πλεονέκτης καὶ ἁδικὸς, καὶ τῶν θείων ἐξ ὧδρος προσταγμάτων,
tί θεομαστόν εἰ καὶ λόγως ἐνδιαστρόφοις σοφοῖ; εἰ δὲ θέλεις (ὡς ἐπερ
ἀνέχονται σου τῶν λοιποῖν;) ἐπιτιμῆτε καταδικάσωσιν, καὶ τῶν εἰς ἁκόας
ἀνθρώπων τὰ περὶ τοῦ Μακρεμβολίτου, κυμαμοφάγον αὐτὸν καὶ ὅψον ἑδάδα
10 ταρίχευτοί, βεβαιώσαντα, καὶ τοῦτο σοι δόσωσιν. ὅτι δὲ φής ὡς σωτη-
ρίας χάριν ἀνθρώπων ἐλεεινῶς τὰ ἐκεῖνο εἰληφας ἐξ ἐκεῖνου, ἀπληγοῦτατε
ἀμα καὶ ἄδικῶτατε, ἔχει πρὸς τοῦτο καὶ ὁ Ἰουδαῖς καυχήσασθαι, ὡς ἐπὶ
καλῷ πεποιηκέναι τὴν προδοσίαν· τοῦτο μὲν ὡς ἐτέθη κοσμοσωτή-
ριος, τοῦτο δὲ ὡς ὅτι καὶ χάριν τῶν ξένων τοῦ χεραμέως εἰσεπίστατο
15 τὸν ἀγρόν. εἶ τι οὖν ἐμοῖ πείθη, ταυτι κατάλιπτε τὰ ψυχρά, καὶ τῷ ὡρικ-
μένῳ σβον ἀπόδος τὸ δόρλαια, τοῦτο εἰδὼς ὅτι ὦ ἐξέλθης ἐκεῖθεν, εἰ
τι καὶ γένηται, ἔως καὶ τὸ ἐσχατον λεπτὸν ἀποδῆς.

27. Πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα

Τὰ μοναστήρια ἡ ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλεία σου ἔταχθη φροντίζειν αὐτῶν,
καὶ αἱ δουλεῖαι τῆς βασιλείας σου καὶ αἱ ἐξοδοὶ, τοῦ κόσμου εἰς δουλεῖαι.
διὰ τούτῳ ὅσον κελεύσαι, ἡ ἐκ τῶν χρυσοβούλλων ἢ τὰ ἐκτὸς ἐκεῖνων, καὶ
5 περὶ τὰ ὑπὲρ κυβερνήσεως κοσμικῆς, οὓς ὅμως τινα τῶν φρονοῦντων ὁρ-
θίως ἀντιλέξαι. τοῦτο δὲ ἀναφέρω, ἵνα γένηται κατὰ κρίσιν γεωργικῆν, ὡς εἰ
μέλλουσι κατέχειν τὴν περίσσειν οἱ κατέχοντες πρὶν, δέον διδόσι μορ-
τὴν· εἰ δὲ ἀφαιρεῖσθαι μέλλουσι ταῦτα, οὐ δέον μορταζέσθαι, ὅτι καὶ τὴν
μορτὴν οἱ μέλλοντες ἐνεργεῖν οὐκ ὁδὸν εἰ μὴ λυμαίνονται, καὶ γίνεται ἡ
10 ζῆλα διπλὴ· πρὸς τὸ τὴν βασιλείαν γὰρ ἄδικεν, τάττονται καὶ αὐτῷ ἐν
μοῖρᾳ κλεπτῶν.

28. Πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα

'Αναφέρω πολλάκις τὸ δοχοῦν ἀναγκαῖον τῇ ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλείᾳ σου,
καὶ διὰ τὸν Θεόν μηδὲν παρατρέχῃ. ἀνέφερον γὰρ καὶ πολλάκις, ὅτερ ἐν

26: 14-15 cf. Matt. 27: 7
they are typical of your condition (?). For since in truth you are the one who is found to reason falsely and to be greedy and unjust and an enemy of the divine commandments, what surprise is it if you also indulge in twisted reasonings? But if you wish—as if they will endure your abusive language!—they will (also) impose a penalty on you, and you will suffer the same fate as is rumored to be the lot of Makrembolites (?), who is reduced to eating beans and salt pork. And when you say that it was for the sake of men's salvation that you mercifully took his [i.e., Makrembolites'] money from him, O most greedy and unjust of men, Judas could also boast that he had committed the betrayal for a good cause, on the one hand because he proved to be salutary for the world, on the other hand because it was for the benefit of «strangers» that he acquired «the potter's field». If then you heed me at all, put an end to this feeble joking, and return the money untouched to the man you wronged, in the full knowledge that in any case you will not leave that place [prison?] until you repay the last cent.

27. To the emperor

To your divine majesty has been assigned responsibility for monasteries, and the duties performed—and expenses incurred—by your majesty with regard to monasteries are duties secular in nature. For this reason I do not think that anyone in his right mind will oppose whatever you command, either in chrysobulls or without chrysobulls, concerning secular administration. And I make this petition, that it come to pass, in accordance with agricultural law, that, if the former owners are going to keep the surplus land, then they should pay rent; however, if this (land) is going to be taken away, they should not pay rent on it, because it is very likely that those who are going to collect the rent will pocket it, and the damage will be twofold. For in addition to wronging your imperial majesty, they will be classed among thieves.

28. To the emperor

I often petition your divine majesty about matters which seem urgent, and for the sake of God let none of them pass by unnoticed. For I have often
καὶ ἐννομὼν καὶ ἀρμόδιον τῷ καυρῷ, ἕνα ἐκαστὸς τῶν ἀρχιερεῶν ἀπέλθη
5 πρὸς τὴν λαχοῦσαν αὐτῷ καὶ συνάγη καὶ νουθετή τὸν λαὸν, καὶ πρὸς ἀρέσ-
κειαν Θεοῦ ἀγωνιζόμενοι τούτους, καὶ πρὸς σύστασιν καὶ ἀσφάλειαν καὶ τοῦ
παρόντος καυροῦ, ἐδει διπλοῦν τὸ καλὸν ἕν μὲν ὁτι πληροῦσι τὸ χρεός
αὐτῶν, ἔτερον δέ ὅτι οὐδὲ ἐγώ δύναμαι ὑποφέρειν τὴν τούτων ἐνταύθα δια-
τριβήν, ὅτι οὐδὲ εἰς τὴν ψυχὴν τούτων ἀρμόδιες, οὔτε εἰς ἔμε, οὔτε εἰς τὸν
10 λαὸν, ἀλλ' οὐδὲ τῷ νόμῳ τῷ ἐκκλησιαστικῷ. οὔτε γὰρ [fol. 13v'] εἰς ἐπι-
στασιάν, οὔτε εἰς κρίσεις εὐθύτητα σβόζουσα ποιοῦνται δὲ καὶ παρασυνάξεις καὶ ἔτερα ἔξω τοῦ πρόπτοντος, καὶ καθ' ἐκάστην ἐπὶ τὸ χετὺν προσϊ-
τοσιν. ἦλθε γὰρ ὁ Κρήνης· καὶ ἦν δὲ καὶ συνήθεια, καὶ ἀπεστέλλομεν ἐκκλησιαστικῶν καὶ εἰσήχε τὸν ἐρχόμενον. νῦν δὲ ἀφήκαν καὶ τοῦτο, καὶ
15 χωρίς ὑπομνήσεως εἰσέρχονται. καὶ ἐν μὲν ταῖς λοιπάς πόλεσιν οὐ δυνατὸν παρὰ γνώμην τοῦ ταύτης ποιμένοις ἐτέρας πόλεως ἀρχιερέα ἐνεργῆσαι κἂν τὸ τυχόν, ἐνταύθα δὲ εἵ τι καὶ βούλεται ἐκαστὸς. διὰ τοῦτο παραχάλω, μή υπάρχη εἰς πλέον, ἀλλ' ἐν δος ἑμέν ἐν εἰρήνῃ, κέλευσον ἐκαστὸν ἀπελ-
θεῖν, μήπως εἰς μάχην χωρῆσωμεν καὶ εξέλθωσι καὶ μὴ θέλοντες.

29. Πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα

Φιλάρωτος ο άνθρωπος οὐν, υγιαίων ἐπιλαμβάνεται, ὡς ἔχει φύσεως, τὰ πραττόμενα ὑπ' αὐτοῦ εἴτε αἰσχύνης, εἴτε καὶ δόξῆς, παραλαίτα· ἦνικα δὲ νόσῳ ἀπετελοῦσθαν αὐτῶν καθυποληθῇ, τῶν τῇ δε πάντων ἐπιλαμβάμε-
5 νος, εὐγνώμων τῶν ἐαυτοῦ καθίσας κρίτης ἐν τῷ ἐργαστήρῃ τῆς συνειδη-
σεως, ὑποσχέσεις πρὸς τὸν ἐλάθητον καὶ ἀπροσωποδήπτον ποιεῖται κρίτην, δ' ἄλλο οὖθεν ὑπὲρ σωτηρίας ἀγωνιῶν. τούτο, τῆς ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλείας σω ἄμεια, τηρηθῆται καὶ ἐν ἡμίν· καὶ τῶν πραγμάτων ψυχορραγούντων, εὐγνώμων ἐπισκεψόμεθα πῶς ἔνα διοικηθῇ τὰ τῆς ἐκκλησίας καὶ τὰ
10 τῆς βασιλείας. καὶ εἰ μέλλει μὴ ἀπολέσῃ τὸ πάν σὸν ἡμῖν, ἀσφαλῆ λόγων δόμην Ἰησ'. καὶ ταῦτα τὰ τρία, δον τὸ καὶ ἡμῖν, τηρηθήτω ἁσάλευτα, δικαιοσύνη καὶ σωφροσύνη καὶ ἔλεος, καὶ τότε περὶ τῶν ἄλλων ο θεὸς ἀν-
tιληφθεῖται. μόνον ἡμεῖς μὴ μετατρέψωμε θαυματούχοι τοῦ καλοῦ, μὴ προσώποις, μή σχέσει τῇ ἐξ αἰμάτων, μὴ δωρεαίς ἡ ὑποσχέσει, μὴ δυναστείας δείλα. μὴ ὑπερτερίας καὶ σωφρονίσωμεν καὶ ἔλεος τοῦ μὴ ἔτινα

28: 12-13 II Tim. 3:13

18 εἰς] ὡς Ρ
29: V 13v'. S 142v-143r. Ρ 24v-24v. Gennadios, 'Ιστορία τοῦ Οἰκουμενικοῦ Πα-
τριαρχείου Ι, 380-381; Tomadakes, Βυζαντινή Γραμματολογία, 125-126 et Σύλλαβος Βυζα-
Τινών Μελετών καί Κελιών, 486-487. 1 ante πρὸς add. γράμμα V+SP || post αὐτοκράτορα add. ἤνα τηρηθῶσιν ἀσάλευτων δικαι-
οσύνην καὶ σωφροσύνην καὶ ἔλεος V+SP || 12 δικαιοσύνην καὶ σωφροσύνην καὶ ἔλεος codd.
made the petition which is both lawful and suitable at this time, namely that each of the bishops should return to the see assigned to him, and gather together his people, and advise them, and train them to do what is pleasing to God, for the sake of their protection and security, especially at the present time. And the benefit therefrom is twofold: on the one hand, because they will fulfil their obligation; on the other hand, because I cannot endure their presence here, since it is neither fitting for their soul nor for me, nor for the people; nor is it even in accordance with ecclesiastical law. For they are not honest either in their administration or in their judicial decisions; but they instigate unlawful assemblies, and other unseemly acts, and every day «they get worse». For example, the metropolitan of Crete came, and it used to be my custom to send an ecclesiastic to escort the new arrival; but now they have even given this up and come without any notification or permission. In no other city is it possible for the bishop of another city to perform any function whatsoever contrary to the wishes of its bishop, but here everyone does whatever he wants. For this reason I beg you not to let this matter go any further, but while I keep my peace, order each one to return, lest we resort to violence and they have to leave against their will.

29. To the emperor

Since man clings to life, when he is healthy he forgets, as is natural, that his acts result either in shame or in glory; but when he falls victim to a possibly fatal disease, he forgets everything in this world, and sitting in the workshop of his conscience as a prudent judge of his own deeds, he makes promises to the Judge Whom nothing escapes and Who is no respecter of persons, and is anxious only for his own salvation. I beg of your divine majesty, let us maintain this principle. And since our affairs are in a dangerous state, let us consider prudently how the church and the empire should be governed. And if everything is not to perish with us, let us give our firm word to God, and if we maintain these three virtues as inviolate as we can, justice, moderation and mercy, then God will help us in other matters. Only let us not turn away from the good, either on account of personal favoritism, or blood ties, or bribes or promises, or fear of the powers that be; for no one is more powerful than God. And if difficulty should arise because supposedly there
τάχα τινά τὸν εἰς Θεοὺ ἀρέσκειαν ἐνεργήσοντα τὰ ῥηθέντα, ἐγὼ εὐρήσω με-
tά Θεον τὸν εἰς τοῦτο ὑπηρετῆσοντα. καὶ οὕτω θεοδοξάστως η ἐκ Θεοῦ
βασιλεία σου φροντίζει μετὰ τῆς συγκλήτου τα τῇ βασιλείᾳ ἀρμόζοντα, μὴ
tῶν προφητῶν ἀνθισταμένων. καὶ γὰρ εἰ ταῦτα πραξῆ, ἔτι λαλοῦν-
tός σου πρὸς Θεὸν ἐμπράκτως, αὐτὸν ἁκούσεις βοῶντα, ιδοὺ πάρ-
ειμι, καὶ τοῖς ἀγάλλοις αὐτοῦ ἐνετελεῖται περὶ σοῦ, τοῦ
φυλάττειν σε ὡς ἂν μὴ προσκόψῃς πρὸς λίθον τὸν πόδα σου. εἰ δὲ τὴν τῶν ῥηθέντων μὴ σπουδάσωμεν ἐργασάν, προφάσεις προ-
φασιζόμενοι, δέον τοῦ συνορᾶν ὅτι καταφρονοῦντες καταφρονηθῶσίμεθα
25 παντελῶς.

30. Πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα

Εἷ μὲν ἐπέγνος, ἀγιε βασιλεῖ, τὴν ἐν τῇ ἀνατολῇ τῶν πόλεων ἐξολό-
θρευσιν, ὅπερ μὴ ἱδοίμεν, διατὶ μὴ καὶ τοὺς ἔχει ἐνοικοῦντας ἐκέλευσας
[fol. 14r] ἐξελθεῖν καὶ τὰ ὄντα καταλαβεῖν, ὡς τὴν πάντων ἀπὸ Θεοῦ
5 φροντίδα ἐγχειρισθεῖς, ἀλλὰ τοῖς ἀρχιερεύσι μόνοις τοῦτο κεχάρισαι; εἰ δὲ
dia τῆς χαρίτος τοῦ μεγάλου Θεοῦ τῇ ἐνοῦση σοὶ ἐκ Θεοῦ φρονήσει καὶ
dιακρίσεις φιλανθρώπως οἶδας πανδεῖσαι ἡμᾶς τὸν Θεόν, οὐ πρὸς ἢλθον
ἀλλὰ πρὸς ἐπιστροφήν, τί μὴ ἐκέλευσας καὶ τοὺς ποιμένας ἐκεῖνον ἐν τοῖς
ἐκείνων ποιμνίσκος εὐφράσθεσθαι, καὶ τοῦτο μὲν δὴ εὐχῶν καὶ δεήσεων τῶν
10 πρὸς τὸν Θεόν, τοῦτο δὲ διὰ παρανεύσεων ἦ ἐκπαθήσωσαν, πρὸς ἀναμαρ-
τησίαν διατηρέσωμεν, καὶ οὕτως ἐξελευθέρασθαι Θεὸν παρενέργεια τὴν ἀπειλήν;
ἀρα εἰ πρόβατα ἐνεπίστευσας τῶν ποιμένων τινὶ, εἴτα ἔκεινα μὲν ἐγνός
μόνα καταλιπόντα, ἐκέλευν δὲ οἰκείων ὀρέξεων καὶ ἀναπάύσεως φροντί-
ζοντα, πρὸς τῆς ἀληθείας αὐτῆς, παρέδραμες ἀτιμώρητοι; εἴτα τῶν μὲν
15 ἀλλόγων προβατῶν ὃ μὴ φροντὶζων ἀνεύνους οὐδαμῶς, τῶν δὲ τοῦ Χρισ-
tοῦ λογικῶν προβατῶν ἐσάμουν ἀνεύνους τοὺς ποιμάνει ἐπιλύοντας,
νῦν ἐαυτούς βόσκειν, ἀλλ᾽ οὐ τὰ πρόβατα; καὶ ποιαν ἔκει τὴν
ἀπολογίαν εὐρήσεμεν; εὑρομαι μὴ ἀνευδοθῶμεν ὅτι πάντες τὰ ἐαυ-
tῶν ζητοῦσιν, οὐ τὰ τοῦ Χριστοῦ Ἰησοῦ καὶ Θεοῦ. τί δὲ καὶ

29: 19–21 Is. 58:9 || 21–23 cf. Ps. 90 (91):11–12
30: 17: cf. Ezech. 34:8 || 18–19 Phil. 2:21

16 ῥηθέντα| τηρηθέντα Ρ

I ante πρὸς add. γράμμα V̅SP || post αὐτοκράτορα add. περὶ τῶν ἀρχιερέων ἴνα ἀπέλθῃ ἐκκατοστὸς εἰς τὴν λαχυσάν αὐτῶν, ὡς διδάσκη (διδάσκατι V̅) τῶν λαὸν (τῶν λαῶν V̅) αὐτοῦ
V̅SP || 3 καὶ τοὺς V̅SP : αὐτοὺς S || 10–11 ἀμαρτησάν S || 12 ἂρα P || 15–16 post προβατῶν om. ὃ μὴ φροντίζων ... λογικῶν προβατῶν Ρ
is no one who will carry out the above-mentioned obligations in a manner pleasing to God, then with the help of God I will find the man who will thus serve. And thus your divine majesty, together with the senate, will consider what is fitting for the empire, to the greater glory of God, without any of the above-mentioned difficulties standing in the way. And if these deeds are accomplished, while you are still actually speaking to God, you will hear Him proclaiming, Behold, I am here, and He shall give His angels charge concerning you, to keep you, lest you dash your foot against a stone. But if we do not strive to accomplish the above-mentioned virtues, but make excuses, one must conclude that inasmuch as we show contempt, we ourselves will be utterly contemned.

30. To the emperor

If you were aware, O holy emperor, of the destruction of the cities in the East (from the sight of which may we be spared!), why didn’t you order their inhabitants, too, to leave and come here, since you are entrusted by God with the care of all men, but granted this favor only to the bishops? And if, in your divine wisdom and discretion granted you through the grace of the great God, you realized that God was punishing us because of His love for mankind, with the purpose of converting rather than destroying us, why didn’t you order the shepherds of those people to remain with their flocks, to preserve their freedom from sin either by prayers and supplications to God, or by exhortations and reproaches, and thus appease God so that He would avert His threat? Surely if you entrusted sheep to a certain shepherd, and then you learned that he had abandoned the flock and was thinking only of his own pleasures and comforts, in the name of truth itself, would you allow him to go unpunished? If then he who does not take care of his unreasoning sheep is in no way free from blame, will we permit those who fail to care for the reasoning sheep of Christ to feed themselves but not their sheep, and will we then not blame them? What excuse will we make in the world to come? I pray that we may not be reproached because they all seek their own, not the things which are Jesus Christ’s and God’s. The bishop of Traianoupolis has taught us what
30, 31

20 τὸ ἐκ τούτων ἐνταῦθα γινόμενον ὄφελος ἐδίδαξεν ὁ τῆς Τραιανοῦ; εἰ γὰρ λυταῖς ὀνοῦσι καὶ ἀγρυπνίας, καταμωκώντας δὲ καὶ ἡμῶν σπουδαζόντων τοιούτως, ἐκ τούτου τὸ πλέον νοεῖν ἀρκετὸν τοῖς νοῦν ἐχοῦσιν. οὔτε γὰρ ἄλλο προτέρυμα τούτοις ἢ τοῦ καταβιβάζειν πατριαρχεύοντας, καὶ διωρο-

δοκεῖσθαι παρὰ τῶν κρινομένων, καὶ διὰ ἐδίδαξε περὶ τούτων ἡμῖν ὁ 25 καιρός.

ἡ οὖν κελευσθήτωσαν ἀποκαταστήναι τῇ οἴκειᾳ ἐκαστος ποίμνηγ, ἡ μὰν ἡμᾶς παραχωρήσατε ποίμνην, ἀπελθεῖν εἰς αὐτὴν. καὶ διδάσκαμεν ἄρ-

κων ὡς οὔποτε ἀποστῶμεν ἐκείνης ἐνταῦθα ἐλθεῖν. αὐτὸι δὲ τὴν μεγαλο-

πολίν μερισάσθωσαν, καὶ γὰρ ὄντως ἔλεεινὸν ἐν ἄλλῃ μὲν πόλει τὸν ταύτης 30 ποιμένα ὡς δύναμις διοικεῖν, ἐνταῦθα δὲ μόνον ἀντικαθέσθηκα τὸν βουλό-

μενον. ἀλλ’ εἰ τι ἐμοὶ πείθῃ, βασιλέων ὁ εὐλαβέστατος, θέλε μᾶλλον τοὺς λεγήσαι καὶ μὴ Ἰερον καὶ γὰρ σήμερον εἰτερ ποτὲ δίκαιον τῇ οἴκειᾳ ποίμνην συναποθήκησεν αὐτοὺς. εἰ δὲ τούτοις τηρεῖν τὸ αἰδέσμον βούλει, ἀλλὰ μὴ τὸ ὄφελμενον, ἐγὼ τὸ ὑπὲρ αὐτῶν καταδεξαμένους 35 κρίμα, ἢ ἐκόντας ἢ ἀκόντας ἐξελάσω τῆς πόλεως, καὶ λόγον ύφέξω Χριστῷ τοῦ τοιούτου τομήματος.

31. <Περὶ τῶν ποιμένων>

Εἰ ἐχεται ἀληθείας ὁ λόγος, ὡς ὁ ποιμένος ἀποστερὸν ποιμ-

νον ἀμφοτέροις κρίνουν προξενεὶ, χρεῶν μέχρις ἀλματος τῷ λογικῷ ποιμνῷ Χριστῷ ἐγκαρτερεῖ τὸν ποιμάνοντα (εὐθύνης ἁσµα-

5 παθὸς ἀναμνουσης τὸν εὑροντα), τῇ μεγάλῃ μόνῃ συνὸδῷ ἐν ἀκάστῳ ἐνακτῶς εἰς ἀναγκαῖον τινῶν θεωριαν ἐπὶ μικρῶν διατρίβοντα, καὶ πάλιν τῇ ποίμνῃ ἐπιταχύνοντα, εἰ πε—[fol. 14v] πίστευκεν ὑπὲρ ταύτης ύφέξεων λόγον τῷ ἀρχιποιμένι, καὶ μὴ ψευδόνυμος ἢ, εἰ μὴ ποι ἀνάγκης ψυχοφε-

λούς ἐνεκεν μετάξυντος βασιλεύς ἢ τῷ πατριαρχεύοντι γένηται. εἰ δ’ ἄλλως 10 δοκεῖ κάκεινοις καὶ τῷ κρατοῦντι, οὐδαμῶς αὐτὸς ἐγώ, εἰ τι καὶ γένηται,

31–32 cf. Eph. 4:30
31: 2–3 locum non inveni || 3 Hebr. 12:4

33 οἴκεια VP: ἁγία S || 34 τὸ ὄφελμενον Σ || τὸ ὄφελμενον VSP

1 γράμμα περὶ τοῦ μὴ τις ποιμένος ἀποστερῶν ποίμνων add. VSP || 2 ἐρχεται P || 10 οὐδαμός P || ei τι καλ] ἐτι καλ SP

30: Schol. ad 21, καταμωκώντας: κατακομμώντας R. ser. manus posterior in margine P || ad 33, οἴκεια (ἁγία S): γρ.(ἀρέται) οἴκεια ser. manus posterior in margine S
kind of «benefit» accrues from these men (staying) here. If they shrink from
prayers and vigils, but make fun of me when I devote myself to such prac-
tices, for intelligent people this (alone) is sufficient for complete under-
standing. Their only accomplishment is to depose patriarchs, and to accept
bribes from defendants, and such other things as the course of time has
taught us about these men.

Therefore, either let them be ordered to return, each to his own flock,
or else give me a flock to go to. And I give you my oath that I will never
abandon it to come here. Let them divide the City among themselves, for
it is really piteous that in any other city its shepherd administers to the best
of his ability, but (the bishop) here is replaced by anyone who wishes. But if
you heed me, O most pious of emperors, «wish to cause grief to these men
rather than to God». For now if ever it is right for them to die together with
their own flocks. But if you wish to maintain your reverence toward them, and
not (force upon them) their duty, then I will take the decision about them
upon myself, and will drive them out of the city, whether they are willing or
not, and I will give an accounting to Christ for this daring act.

31. (Concerning the bishops)

If the saying is true that he who deprives a flock of its shepherd causes
danger to both, then the shepherd must remain with his reasoning flock of
Christ «unto death» (and merciless punishment awaits anyone who prevents
him); he should stay a short while at the great yearly synod alone for the
investigation of certain important matters, and then should hasten back
again to his flock, if he believes that he will render an accounting for this
(flock) to (our Lord), the Chief Shepherd, and is not falsely called (a shep-
herd); unless, of course, he should be summoned by the emperor or patriarch
for a spiritually beneficial reason. But if this does not meet with the approval
of those (bishops) and the emperor, I will in no way go along with them,
31, 33

ἐφομαι, ᾧ εὐδοκήσω ποσῶς· οὕ γὰρ προφάσεων ἀνθρωπίνων καὶ ἄφορμῶν καὶ ὀρέξεων, ἀληθείας δὲ καὶ δικαιοσύνης καὶ θείων θεσμῶν ὑφέξειν εὐθύνας ἐσμέν ὑπόχρεοι τῷ Χριστῷ.

32. Πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα

Θέλε μᾶλλον ἀνθρώπους καὶ μὴ Θεὸν λυπεῖν, λεγοῦσας μέμνησαι τῆς Γραφῆς. τλήν τί τὸ δοκοῦν θλῶς βαρύ τῇ ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλείᾳ σου δικαιοσύνην καὶ σωφροσύνην καὶ έλεουν τῷ ὑπηκόω νομοθετεῖν, οὐ μόνον οὐ ζημιούμενον, ἀλλὰ καὶ δὲ ἀγαθοεργάζας τὸν ἑλέον ἐλκοντα τῷ Θεοῦ; τὶ δὲ δικαιότερον, εἰ ἔκαστος κελευθή τῶν ἀρχιερέων, ἐκὼν ἢ ἄκων, τῇ λαχοῦσῃ ἐπανελθεῖν; οὗ κανονικὴν καὶ κεχρεωστημένον; οὐχ ἀρμόδιον εἰς τὸ διεγείραι εἰς δέχαιν τὸν λαὸν, καὶ μάλιστα σήμερον; πολί γὰρ ἄλλη ἐλπὶς υπελεφθη Χριστιανοῖς; ἀλλ' ὁρέγονται κατοικεῖν ἐν τῇ Πόλει· καὶ 10 μερισασθῶσαν ταῦτην. ἀλλ' ὁρέγονται διασώρευν καὶ ἡμᾶς, ἐνεκεν λυτῆς καὶ ἀγρυπνίων· εἰ τούτο δεινόν, εἰπάτωσαν καὶ ...

33. Πρὸς τὸν βασιλέα κύριν Μιχαήλ

Εἰ καὶ μὴ δὲ άλλο τι κατάχρεοι ήμεν ποθεινῶς διακεῖσθαι πρὸς σέ, καὶ τής σῆς βασιλείας ἀνακείσθαι, ἀλλὰ γε διὰ τὸν δικαιώσασαι τά σε βασιλεύειν τοῦ Χριστωνόμου λαοῦ ἐπουράνιον βασιλεία, τὸ εἰς δύναμιν 5 ἡκὼν, εἰ καὶ μὴ κατ' ἐξίαν,—ημᾶς παρείν οὕ δοκοῦ ἀτιμάρχητον παρὰ τῷ τὰ χρυσά εἰδότι Θεῷ, καὶ δικαίως καὶ ἀκριβῶς ταλαντεύσοντι. εἰ δὲ γε πρὸς τούτος καὶ τὰ ἐπίλοπτα ἀριθμεῖν δοκιμασώ τις νουσχείς ἀγαθα, δὲ τῷ ἄγιῳ μου καὶ κρατίστῳ πρόσεστι βασιλείᾳ καὶ φιλοτέκνῳ πατρί σου, καὶ τῷ φιλοπάτορι σοι καὶ γνησιωτάτῳ αὐτοῦ καὶ φιλτάτῳ καὶ ἱσοψύχῳ υἱῷ

32: 2 cf. Eph. 4:30

1 ante proς add. γράμμα VSP || θείν τοὺς ἀρχιερεῖς VSP || 3 τῇ P || 11 omnibus in codicibus caetera desunt
1 γράμμα πρὸς τὸν βασιλέα κύριν Μιχαήλ ἵνα πρὸ τῶν μυρίων φροντίδων μελέτημα ἔχειν καὶ τῇ ὑπεσχέσιμην ἐν τῷ ἄγιῳ βαπτίσματι add. VīS; ἐν τῷ ἄγιῳ βαπτίσματι γράμμα πρὸς τὸν βασιλέα κύριν Μιχαήλ ἵνα πρὸς τῶν μυρίων φροντίδων μελέτημα ἔχειν καὶ τῇ ὑπεσ. χέσιμην P || 3 σῆς σὲ P || 9 αὐτοῦ] αὐτῷ S ||
whatever happens, nor will I in any way sanction their decision. For we have the obligation to Christ to be responsible not for human excuses and pretexts and desires, but for truth and righteousness and the divine commandments.

32. To the emperor

Remember the Scriptures which say, «Wish to cause grief to men rather than to God». Why does it seem wholly grievous to your divine majesty to legislate justice and moderation and mercy for your subjects, an act which not only causes no harm, but as the result of good works attracts the mercy of God? And what could be more just than if each of the bishops were ordered to return to his assigned see, whether willing or not? Is this not a canonical and obligatory act? Is it not appropriate for them to rouse the people to supplication, especially at a time like this? For what other hope is left to Christians? But they wish to live in the City; so let them divide it among themselves. But they wish to make fun of me because of my prayers and vigils; if this is bad, let them also say . . .

33. <To the emperor lord Michael>

Even if I was obliged to be favorably disposed toward you, and to pray constantly and as fervently as I could for your majesty (if not in a worthy manner) for no other reason than for the sake of the King of Heaven Who deemed it right to make you emperor of the Christian people—I do not think that <if I neglected to do so>, this would be unpunished by God Who knows all secrets and weighs out justly and accurately. And if in addition to this someone should attempt seriously to count up the other blessings which have been granted to my holy and most powerful emperor, your father, who is devoted to his son, and <which have been granted> also to you, his most legitimate and beloved son and mighty emperor, devoted to your father, like to him
καὶ κράτει βασιλεὺς, ὑπὲρ τοὺς πάλαι Ἑρωδιακῶν βασιλείς, τὴν τε μεγάλην φιλοθείαν ὕμων καὶ εὐσέβειαν καὶ τὴν πρὸς τὰ Θεῖα εὐλαβείαν, τὸ ὑπεραναστηκὸς τῆς φρονήσεως, καὶ τὸ εὐδιάκριτον, καὶ ὃ καὶ τὸ πρὸς τὸ ὑπέρκοσον συμπαθεῖς ὕμων καὶ φιλάγαθον, τίνα ἀν τις πρεπόντως προσοψεῖ εὐχαριστίαν τῷ ἡμῖν παρασκευέας παρεὑρεσθάντος ὑμῶν, τὸν παμμεσσαλικὸν Ἑρωδεῖν τῷ Ἑβδομάδος, καὶ ὑμῖν εὐχαριστίαν καὶ εὐγνωμοσύνην καὶ εὐνοίαν παρ᾽ ὑμᾶς βασιλεύσαντι ὑμῖν καὶ τὴν πρὸς τὸν τεσσαράκοντα ἡμῶν προστάσεως, καὶ τὴν πρὸς τὸν μακροβίου τοῦ πατρὸς ἡμῶν προστάσεως τῆς συνεδρίας καὶ τὴν πρὸς τὸν παράκλησιν τῆς δικαιοσύνης, καὶ τὴν πρὸς τὸν ἐπισκέπτην τῆς κηρείας, καὶ τὴν πρὸς τὸν τριήμερον τῆς ἐπιστολῆς, καὶ τὴν πρὸς τὸν τελευταίον τῆς κηρεύματος. 

καὶ τὰ ταύτα, ἡ χριστολογία, ἐξείλλο πρὸ τῶν μυρίων φροντίδων ὡς ἐπιφέρεται ἡ τοῦ κόσμου ἀρχή, μελέτη—[fol. 15ρ] τήμα ἔχειν θεάρεστόν ἡς κατηχείσαντοι χάριτος τοῦ ἄγνου βαπτισμάτος νηπίων καὶ πρὸ τῆς βασιλείας αὐτῆς, καὶ πώς ἀπετάξομεν μὲν τῷ ἐχθρῷ, συνετάξομεν δὲ τῷ Χριστῷ, ἀλλὰ ἀλληλοκατήχησαν ἀνελπητή μετά τὴν τῆς πανθηρείας ταύτης κατάληψιν. δι` αὐτός καὶ ἐκ δύναμιν ὡς συνετάχθηκε καὶ τήρηθεν ἡ καὶ τῆρηθεν 25 ἡ εὐδαιμονίαν τὴν ὅδε τηρήσας, καὶ τὴν ἐκεί βασιλείαν τὴν ὅντος ἀσάλευτον καὶ ἀγάρω καὶ ἀληθές καὶ ἀτελεύτητον μετὰ Θεοῦ συντήρησει σοι. 

τήρει ὁμί ς τὴν καλήν σου συνελθήσαν μὴ παραδεχόμου τινά τῶν κολάκων, ὡς λογισμὸν ἀνθρώπων τινῶν, καὶ ἀξιώματι κοσμικῷ ὡς καὶ τῆς ἐκκλησίας τύχης, καὶ παραγίγγισαν αὐτὴν μέχρι καὶ τοῦ τυχόντος τοῦ υπεράνω τοῦ Θεοῦ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ ἀλλὰ ἀλληλευνόμενα καὶ συνεπιστάσατο τὴν κατάληψιν, τοῦτο τῇ τηρήθει, καὶ τοῦ κοιτοῦντος τοῦ μετὰ Θεοῦ συντηρήσει σοί. 

τρίτα ὁμί ς τὴν καλήν σου συνελθήσαν μὴ παραδεχόμου τινά τῶν κολάκων, ὡς λογισμὸν ἀνθρώπων τινῶν, καὶ ἀξιώματι κοσμικῷ ὡς καὶ τῆς ἐκκλησίας τύχης, καὶ παραγίγγισαν αὐτὴν μέχρι καὶ τοῦ τυχόντος τοῦ Θεοῦ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ ἀλλὰ ἀλληλευνόμενα καὶ συνεπιστάσατο τὴν κατάληψιν, τοῦτο τῇ τηρήθει, καὶ τοῦ κοιτοῦντος τοῦ μετὰ Θεοῦ συντηρήσει σοί.
in spirit—more blessings than ever fell to the lot of any former Christian emperors, namely, your great love of God and reverence and piety for the divine, your superiority of mind and discretion, and in addition your benevolent and favorable attitude toward your subjects—then, what fitting thanksgiving could one offer up to Christ the King of all, our God, Who has granted to us to be ruled by you, and what suitable prayers and gratitude and favor could one offer to you by whom we have been deemed worthy to be ruled?—〈We must〉 both glorify the One Who is transcendently glorified and always seek from Him doubly great prosperity and increase for our resplendent emperors.

Wherefore, lord emperor, I ask that God-pleasing concern for the grace of Holy Baptism which you were deemed worthy to receive as a child, and for the way in which you «renounced the Enemy, but made promises to Christ» (whose fulfilment will be demanded of you unceasingly at the end of this time of rejoicing), take precedence over the myriad cares which rule of the world entails, and even over empire itself. Thus, if these promises which you made have been and will be kept to the best of your ability, they will maintain your prosperity here on earth, and will keep for you the kingdom of the next world which is truly immovable and ageless and true and eternal with God.

Therefore maintain your good conscience, and do not allow any flatterers or the views of certain men, even if they should happen to hold an official or ecclesiastic position, to violate your conscience even the slightest bit. For if 〈your conscience〉 is rightly maintained, «you shall always sojourn under the shelter of the God of heaven, and shall be sheltered by His wings, you shall be superior to any terror by night, or any arrow flying by day», in short, you will prevail over every evil thing which «walks in darkness» and over its inventor, «nor will anything harmful come near you». For then «you will observe with your eyes and see» the fall of those «forces» which wish to oppose you, I mean both intelligible and visible, and you will be truly blessed and enviable, and «your memory will endure for generations». «Making the Most High your refuge», and appearing righteously fortified «by His holy angels in all your ways», you will prevail, «trampling upon the asp and the basilisk, the dragon and the lion», savage in their wickedness, since «you will have known the name» of the great God, and since you proclaim Him, «you will be heard by Him». «He will satisfy» your majesty «with length of days», and henceforth «will show you His salvation», and you will rule together with Him, through the intercessions of the Mother of God.
34. Πρός την Δέσποινα την Κεραμαρίαν

'Ηνίκα τινά συμβήγει γνωρίσαι ἡμᾶς τὰ αὐτῶθι καταλαμβάνειν, ὡς πληροῦμεθα τῆς χαρᾶς, ἔχειν καιρὸν λογιζόμενοι διὰ γράμματος ὁμιλήσαι τῇ βασιλείᾳ σου, πιστώσεται σε Χριστός ὁ βασιλεὺς καὶ Θεός σου,

5 νεφροῦς καὶ καρδίας ἐτάζειν εἰδῶς. ὁ δὲ αἶτιν τῆς χαρᾶς ἡμῶν ταῦτα τὰ κατὰ σὲ Θεοῦ οἰκονομίας μυστηρία, πῶς ἐκ μακρᾶς σὲ ἀνεκάλεστο γῆς, πῶς καὶ συμβασιλεύουσα ἐκέλευσε τῷ κρατίστῳ καὶ ἀγίῳ μου ἀυτοκράτορι, πῶς τὰς εὐσεβείας ἀρχαὶ ἀκάραντου καὶ ἀνοδεύτων τῇ εὐθυτάτῃ καὶ ἀγαθῇ σου ψυχῇ καὶ καρδίᾳ κεκράτηκε, πῶς πάλιν εὐρίσκει κατασταὶ σε ἐν τῷ καιρῷ τούτῳ εἰς ἀναγκαίων πραγμάτων κυβέρνησαν αὐτόθι ἐξέπημένην ὑπὲρ ὑμῶν καὶ τῆς ἐκκλησίας ἐνεργητικὴ ἐνώπιον πολλὴν ἀμετέρακτα σαρκικά ἐκ τούτῳ ἐργῷ σκοπεῖτο ἡ βασιλείᾳ σου εὐφράνεις, στουδάζεις δὲ μετὰ τίνος, καὶ τίνι προσάγεις τοὺς * * *, τῆν εἰρήνην τῆς ἐκκλησίας τῇ ἱσυνετῇ σου μεταχειρίσεις ποιοῦσα ἀπαξέσησαι. πλὴν ἄλλα δέομαι, τοὺς ἀνάξιους κρίνοντας ἐαυτούς τοῦ τῆς εἰρήνης καλού, μὴ κυβερνήσῃ τὸ γεγονός ἐπίθεις δωρεάς ἡ παρρησίας μετάδιδε εἰς στραγμὸν γὰρ ἂν ἄφορὸν τῆς αὐτῶν ψυχοφθόνου ἐνστάσεως ἐδέχοντα ταῦτα, οὐκ εἰς διόρθωσιν, καὶ μάλλον οὐ ὑπὲρ ἐκείνων πλακωμένοι· οὐ γὰρ ἀγνοίης, ἑνα καὶ ἐλεονταί, ἄλλῃ ἐμπαιδευθαὶ ἀποδιδόμεναι. εἰ δὲ διὰ τῆς ἐκκλησίας, τοῦ Θεοῦ δὲ μάλλον, ἀποκοπτόμενοι, πότε καὶ ἐσονται τοὺς κρατοῦσι πιστοῖ, κἂν σχῆ-2025 ματίζονται τοῦτο ἐν δολίμητι, εἰ δὲ τὸν ἔλεον καὶ καὶ πανταχοῦ ὁ ἀντιλεγών ἐνῆσται, ἔχεις πολλὰς χίρας καὶ ὑπερανάκτιοι δικασμοῦνες παρὰ τινων, ἐκεῖ ὑπὲρ τὸν ἔλεον· εὐ ποιήσον τὸν κοινωνίαν, καὶ ὁ ἀντιλαβὸ τὸν σχιζόμενον· μάχας καὶ ταραχὰς τοῦ κόσμου καταχρατεῖν ἐπιθυμεῖ ὁ σχιζόμενος, ἀπαίς τὸν τῆς εἰρήνης Θεον ἀπωσάμενος ἐκ καρδίας, φιλονεικία κακῆσ. 

35. Δένδρον ζωῆς ἢ ἐκκλησία Χριστοῦ· ὡς οὖν ἐκ δένδρου καλῶν κλάδων ἀποκοπέντα, μαρανομένων κατ’ ὄλγων, η ἡγήτης κατέλαβα καὶ ἑστὶ πυρὸς ἀνάλωμα, οὕτω κάναντα τα. ἡ δὲ βεβαιώσεις αὐτή· πολλὸν μετὰ τὴν ἐνσαρκων τοῦ Χριστοῦ καὶ Θεοῦ μου οἰκονομίαν τοῦ ζωῆς ἄνθρωπον, τῆς ἐκκλησίας φημί, ἀπέκοψαν ἑαυτούς, ἡ δ’ αφέσειν ἢ διὰ σχεῦσα καὶ τὸ
34. <To the Despoina, Lady Maria>

Christ, your King and your God, Who knows how «to search the reins and hearts», will confirm the great joy with which I am filled, whenever someone tells me that he is going to your residence, in the reflection that I have an opportunity to communicate with your majesty by letter. The cause of my joy is these mysteries of the way of God with regard to you, how He summoned you from a distant land, how He bade you rule together with my mighty and holy emperor, how He has maintained the principles of piety unshaken and unadulterated in your most honest and good heart and soul, and again how He has sent you there (?) at this time in order to arrange certain necessary affairs. But as I also learn that you are greatly involved in the attempts for peaceful union of the Church, how great will be your reward from the great God Who united differences in peace, and «removed the barrier», not by means of an angel, but by means of His holy sojourn in the flesh with us ungrateful people!

In this work let your majesty consider Whom you are making glad, and with Whom you are striving and to Whom you are bringing near the ***, as you make them embrace the peace of the Church with your wise undertaking. But I beg of you, as for those who judge themselves unworthy of the good of peace, do not give them any gifts or access, misled by hope «of their conversion». For these foolish people, and especially those whom they have led astray, will consider such a step as support for their soul-destroying opposition, rather than considering it as a means of setting them on the right path. For they are in schism not as the result of ignorance (for which they might be forgiven), but as the result of passionate conviction. If then for some reason they cut themselves off from the Church, or rather from God, when will they be faithful to their rulers, even if they make a pretense of it in their crooked way? If an opponent should object, crying out at every opportunity about mercy, you have many widows and orphans and victims of injustice, «show» mercy to them; «be generous» to communicants «of the Orthodox Church», and «do not help» schismatics. The schismatic wants battles and confusion to rule the world, for he has utterly thrust away the God of peace from his heart through his evil contentiousness.

The Church of Christ is the tree of life. Therefore, just as a branch which has been cut off a healthy tree soon dries up and withers, and is consumed by fire, so it is in this case as well. The proof is this; many people, after the manifestation in the flesh of Christ, my God, cut themselves off from the life-giving tree, from the Church, I mean, either through heresy or schism. And
μὲν τῆς ζωῆς δένδρον, ἡ ἐκκλησία, ποτιζομένη ὑπὸ Χριστοῦ τοῦ Σωτῆρος μου καὶ φωτιζομένη, άνθετοι οἱ ταύτης δὲ ἀποστάντες ἀπὸ ὅλοντο, ως ἐκόντες ἀπὸ Θεοῦ μαχρὰ ναντες ἐναυτοὺς καὶ ταχταμὲνες εἰς τοσοῦτον.

ὁ δὲ τῶν οἰκτιρμῶν Κύριος ὅλων κλέψει τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ αὐτοῦ, ἢν ἡμῖν ἐνεχείρεσι, καὶ δυναμώσις ἡμᾶς καὶ συμβουλεύσαι καὶ συνετασιωθείναι ως φίλον αὐτῷ τὸν Χριστόν υμῶν διεξάγειν λαόν, οὕτως γὰρ πάντως ἡ ἐκκλησία αὐτοῦ καὶ ύμᾶς ἐν γήρα βαθείς σὺν τοῖς θεοφρονήτοις κλάδῳς ύμῶν συντηρήσει ἐν πάσι καλοῖς, καὶ ὧς συμβασιλεύειν ύμῖν· ἐν τῷ μέλλοντι δὲ ἡμᾶς ἐκεῖνῳ συμβασιλεύσαι καταξιώσοι, ἡμῖν.

35. Πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα

'Αει ἀναλογιζόμενος καὶ φρόνησιν καὶ λεπτότητα καὶ ἄμετρον κόσμων ὑπὸ τούτων, καὶ ψυχὴν συμπαθῆ, καὶ διὰ ἀπὸ Θεοῦ ἢ ἐκ Θεοῦ πλουτεῖ βασιλεία σου, καὶ πάλιν ἀνισνησαν ὅρϊν καὶ ἀργάν παντός [fol. 16v]
5 ἀγάθοι, καὶ πάσαν κακίαν καθ' ἡμέραν ἐπὶ τὸ χεῖρον αὐξάνουσαν, εὐχομαι εἰ μετὰ τῶν ζωτῶν ἐλογιζόμην τὴν σήμερον' μικροῦ γὰρ δεύτερος χρόνος ἄρ' οὐ κεκρίθηκε βλέπειν με. τι; ἦτ' δὲν ἐκτοτε δι' ἐμοῦ Θεοῦ ἐνεκάλεσε τῶν κακῶς πραττομένων ἡμῖν, ἢ καὶ ἐγγράφως ἀνέφερον, δι' αὐτὸ καὶ ἀπέστρεψε τὸ πρὸ ἀποτομεν αὐτοῦ ἄρ' ἡμῖν καὶ κατάλευσεν ἀπετελεῖ τοῦ γι' εἰ μὴ νήψουμεν, ἐσπεύσαμεν διορθώσασθαι πορνεῖας ἡμῶν πρὸς τὸν αὐτοῦ ἅγιος καὶ ἀκάκουσαν, τοῦτο ἀμείβομεν ἀναπτυξάμεν, το τούτῳ εἰ μὴ κακῶς πραττομένων ἡμῖν προς πορνεῖας ἡμῶν, ἀμείβομεν οὔχ ἢ μαλλον καὶ ἐντὸς παντοῦ ἡμῶν ἡμῖν παραστῆσαι καὶ ἕπειλεν τοῦ παντοῦ εἰ μὴ νηπίωμεν, ἐσπεύσαμεν πορνεῖας δὲν ὅτι τοῦτον καὶ τήν Μακεδονίαν, φημί, πρὸς δὲ καὶ ἐντὸ ὅς βασιλεὺς κύριος Μικαήλ; καὶ πῶς διουκέται ὁ Χριστὸς ὁ Θεὸς ἐνεπιστεύσατο σοι λαὸν παρ' ἐκάστου; καὶ πῶς τοῦτον ἐν βρώσει ἁρτου, οἶ τὸν Κύριον μὴ ἐπικαλοῦμενοι κατεσθίουσειν; ἢ γὰρ τὴν ἐκ τῶν αἰμοβόρων ἡ Μογαβάρων πανωθραῖον, εἰ γὰρ καὶ κτηνῶν αὐτῶν δίκαιοι ὀτελείρει
10 ψυχὰς, οὐαί μοι, τοῖς κατ' εἰκόνα Θεοῦ τῇ συνέπεσε;

37–38 cf. Ps. 72 (73): 27

37 φωτιζομένη VSrip, φωτιζομένων Σ || 40 συμβουλεύσων] συμβουλεύσων VP, συμβασιλεύσων Σ || 42 ὑμᾶς Σ || 44 ἡμᾶς VS : ὑμᾶς PS!
1 ante πρὸς add. γράμμα ΒVS || post αὐτοκράτορα add. ἀναφέρον (ἀναφέρον VVS) τὰ συμβαίνοντα ἐν τῇ ἀνατολῇ παρὰ τῶν αἰμοβόρων μογαβάρων VVS || 8 ἡμῖν] ύμῖν oodd. || 12 ἀπὸ] num ὑπὸ scribendum ?
the tree of life, the Church, given water and light by Christ my Savior, still blooms, but those who have apostatized from Her have been destroyed, since of their own will they have removed themselves far from God. But enough of this.

May the Lord of mercy look graciously upon His Church, which He has granted to me, and may He strengthen and counsel me and teach me how to lead the Christian people in a way pleasing to Him. May His Church thus always maintain you in ripe old age in the midst of all blessings together with your offspring, and deem all of us worthy to rule together with Him in the world to come, Amen.

35. To the emperor

Always when I consider your wisdom and subtlety and your countless labors on behalf of many people, and your sympathetic soul, and the other virtues with which God has endowed your divine majesty, and again when I see inertia and the absence of every good deed, and each day see every evil growing worse, I wish that these days I was reckoned among the living. For it is almost the second year since you have deigned to see me. What then? From the time when through me God rebuked our sins, which I detailed to you in writing, and on account of which He has averted His face from us and threatens to abandon all if we do not come to our senses, have we tried to reform our fornication and adultery, our greed and injustice? No! Rather we have added to them. Has not the whole Roman world been covered at this time with the oppression of the poor, and every base act and injustice, on account of which we have been reduced to the proverbial mustard seed? Why the events in Anatolia, and what is happening up to this moment in Macedonia, I mean, and also where the emperor Kyr Michael is? And how is the people whom Christ our God entrusted to you being governed by each? And how do those who do not call upon the Lord eat this people like so many loaves of bread, not to mention the total destruction wrought by these bloodthirsty Almugavars? For if a just man has pity on the souls of the very beasts, O woe is me, what has befallen those who are made in the image of God?
διά τι δε ταύτα μη οίδεν ή βασιλεία σου ελς ἀγριβείαιν, ἀλλὰ τοὺς ταύτα μηνύοντας ἀπώθεταιν, καὶ ἄγνωστα διαμένει τα ὄντως ἐλεεινα καὶ δακρύων μεστά; ἢ εἰ καὶ εἰς ἄκοδες τι τοῦτον δοθῇ, ἢ ἀναβολὴ κατέλειψεν, ὡς ἐχικε, τῶν ἐμῶν κακῶν, ἢ εἰπὼν κακεῖνον, τὰ σπλάγχνα κλειόν—

25 τῶν Θεοῦ τὰ φιλάνθρωπα, καὶ αὐτὰ τῆς βασιλείας σου. καὶ εἶδε μὴ ἐξητήθη ὡς τῶν ποιόν καὶ καὶ καὶ ὑπέθην ἢ ἐλπίζομεν, ἢ ἐκ πολας ἐπιστροφῆς, ὥστε Θεον ὁμολογοῦντες εἰδέναι, τοὺς ἐργοὺς ἀρνούμεθα, ἐν δὲ τῷ καρπῷ τῶν κακῶν ἡμῶν, ὡς μηδὲν παραλείπομεν καὶ τῶν αὐτῶν ἀρετῶν καὶ ἠμῶν δυνατῶν, ἀνάστασιν, λέγομεν, καὶ σῶσον ἡμᾶς.

30 ὅ τῇς ἀναστήσεις! οὐδὲ γάρ αὐτὸς ὁ 'Ἰδῆ εἶχε τούτῳ ἀναρρήτην, καὶ περὶ τῶν υἱῶν ᾠστέλλων καὶ καθαρίζων, μήπως ἐκεῖνοι κακῶν οὐ λέγω εἰ ἐπράξαν, ἀλλ' εἰ ἐνενόησαν.

διὰ τὶ μὴ ἐνατιζώμεθα μᾶλλον τὸ ᾠρμόζον ἡμῖν ἐκ τῆς Θεᾶς Γραφῆς, καὶ καῖν τῷ δεῖ διεγειρόμεθα, ὡς τὸ ἐνενεῖ τὸ τόξον αὐτοῦ, 

35 ἐως ὃ ἄσθενήσουσιν οἱ αὐτῶν παρακούσιτε, καὶ τὸ ἐὰν μη ἐπιστραφῆτε, τὴν ῶμοφαίαν αὐτῶν στιλβῶσι; εἰ οὖν δέχη με σύμβουλον, καὶ ἂν ὑπὸ γε τοῦ νῦν ζῴσαι ὡς περὶ ἡ τὴν ἡμῶν καὶ τὴν ῶμοφαίαν, ἰδίων τῶν δυον καὶ τὴν μικροφυγίαν, καὶ τὸ εἰς ἀναβολὰς τὰ πράγματα ἀναρτάν, καὶ τὸ αἰ δείσθαι τίνας ἡ χαρίζεσθαι. ὁ γὰρ λέγων ὅλγα, καὶ πράττων τῶν ἀρεπὶ τῶν πολλά, ἀξίμαινοιν τὸ λέγονσιν δὲ μοῦ, ἀλλὰ μὴ πράττων, πάντως μικρόν ἢ οὔδεν τοῦ ἡχοῦντος [fol. 16v] καλ- 

κοῦ διενήγοχεν. εἰπε καὶ αὐτῶς καὶ λόγοις καὶ πλέον τοῖς ἐργοῖς, δύσας ἐν τῷ Θεῷ καὶ τῇ Θεομητρίᾳ τὴν ἀδυμίαν σου, οτι ἐν τῷ Θεῷ μου ὑπερβήσομαι τείχος, καὶ δὴ καὶ τὸ πρωρώμην τὸν Κύριον 

40 ἐνώπιόν μου διὰ παντὸς πράττειν τὰ φιλά αὐτῷ, καὶ τὸ ἐκ δεξιῶν μου ἐστὶν, ἐν οἷς οὐ δεῖ με ὑπ' αὐτοῦ ῶμνύμενον μή σαλεύσῃσαι. τότε γάρ σου ἀναμφιβολῶς συναντηθῆσαι, καὶ λαλήσει τὸ ἐντείνει καὶ κατευνοῦ καὶ βασίλευε δὴ πλὴν ἐνεκεν ἀλθείας καὶ πρᾶστη 

τος καὶ δικαιοσύνης καὶ ἐλεγκτικοῖς καὶ κρίσεις, καὶ τῶν δοὺς φίλων αὐτῶ. τότε γάρ καὶ ἐν πάγη ἀγαθωσύνης ἐνσώσει σε Θαυμαστός ὡς δεξιῶν σου παράνω, αὐτὸς Ἀραχνός ὁ Θεὸς ἡμῶν, ὑπερασπίζως καὶ συν - 

τηρῶν σου τὴν βασίλειαν ὑγεία καὶ πολυχρόνον.

ἀναφέρω δεόμενος ἦν μετὰ Θεόν τηρῆται ἡ πόλις ἐν ἀσφαλείᾳ, πολεμίους λογιζομένην ἡμῶν τοὺς Μογαβάρους, καὶ ὡς δύναμις φροντίσαι 

55 τοῦτων ἐλευθέρως δεικτήκη Χριστιανοῦ, ἀγαθοτυποῦντος Θεοῦ, ὡς ἐν τοῖς ἄλλοις ἡμῶν κακοῖς, καὶ ὑπὲρ αὐτῶν, καὶ μή ἀναβολὰς ἀναμείνειν, ἀλλ' ἐν τάχει, ὡς ἔρην, βουλευθῆναι τὰ δέοντα.


Why doesn’t your majesty have accurate information on these events, but sends away those who report these happenings, so that these really pitiful calamities which provoke tears remain unknown? Or if any of these reports does come to your attention, as the result of procrastination it is neglected, since my evil deeds, or shall I say theirs, «close the bowels» of compassion of both God and your majesty. And I wish we were not asked later from what source we may hope for assistance and peace, or from what repentance, since we confess that we know God, but deny Him in our deeds, and in the time of our misfortunes, as if we had not neglected a single possible virtue, we say «arise» or «we have hope, save us». O what blindness! Not even Job himself was able to enjoy this confidence, for he used to «send his sons and purify them», not, I emphasize, lest they had committed some evil deed, but «lest they had evil thoughts in their minds».

Why don’t we instead heed the fitting passages from the Holy Scriptures, and wake up at least from fear? Either «He shall bend His bow till they shall fail» who have not heeded Him, or «If ye will not repent, He will furbish His sword». If then you accept me as a counsellor, from this moment on «gird your loins like a man», and put on your sword, cast away hesitancy and pusillanimity, and stop putting things off, and fearing or favoring certain people. For he who says little and does many of the things which he ought is praiseworthy; but he who only speaks but does not do anything is little or no different from «sounding brass». Speak with words and even more with actions, casting off your weakness through the aid of God and the Mother of God, because «by my God I will pass over a wall», and also «I foresaw the Lord always before my face» to do what was pleasing to Him, and «He is on my right hand, that I should not be moved» when strengthened by Him. For then without any doubt He will help you, and will say «bend your bow, and prosper and reign, because of truth and meekness and righteousness» and mercy and judgment and whatsoever is pleasing unto Him. For then He will support you marvelously in all goodness, Christ Himself our God always present at your right hand, defending and preserving your majesty in good health and for many years.

I make this petition and ask that with the help of God we preserve the City in safety, by considering the Almugavars as our enemies, and that we undertake to the best of our ability to free Christians from them, for God is wroth with us on their account, as in our other misfortunes, and we should not delay, but, as I have said, the necessary measures should be quickly determined.
36. <Πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα>

"Ὅτι μὴ τοὺς ὑλὸς παιδεύεις εἰς τὰ τῇ Θεῷ ἀφρετά· ὅτι τοῦ ὑπηκόου μὴ προνοῇ ὡς παιδῶν πατήρ· ὅτι ἐβεβηλώθη καὶ κατεβλήθη ἡ ἐκκλησία, ὡς μὴ μόνον οὐκ ἀγνοοῦσιν, ἀλλὰ καὶ οὐκ οἰδίσαν ἀνέξιοι εἰςάγειν τῷ βήματι· ὅτι οὐ μόνον ἀδίκακτος κατελέξθη ὁ κοινὸς λαὸς, ἀλλὰ καὶ τῇ εὐσχυγνῇ ὡς οὐκ ὄφειλεν 'Ἰουδαίων καὶ 'Ἀρμενίων καταμικνέται· ὅτι οἱ ἐνεργοῦντες οὐκ ἀναχρίνονται, ἀλλὰ ἐν ἀκαδαρσίᾳ καὶ ἀδικίᾳ περευνότας· ὅτι ἐκρύθη ἡ ἀλήθεια καὶ δικαιοσύνη καὶ κρίσις καὶ ἔλεος· ὅτι οἱ τοῦ Θεοῦ λαὸς εἰς Ἰσμαήλ παρεδόθη διὰ μιαχείας, αἰμομμείξιας, καὶ κτνάν καὶ ἀρρένων μακράν, καὶ τὴν ἀνυπότατον βλασφημίαν καὶ γοητείαν καὶ ἀδικίαν· ὅτι οὐκ οὐκ ἐξει. αἰτωλείας ἐδόθη τοσάτοτε μοναχοῦσας καὶ μοναχοῖς· ὅτι δυνάμενοι καὶ τὰ κοινὰ καὶ τὰ ἱδια διὰ Κυρίου καὶ μετὰ Κυρίου ποιεῖσθαι καὶ κτάσθαι ταπεινώσθησιν τὴν ψυφοποίην, προέκρινας τὸ ἀσύμβολον· ὅτι ἐκχείμηνον στρατοῦ, οὐκ ἐστιν οὐκ οὐκουτοῦς τούτους καὶ ἐκρο-βῶν οὐκευνίον τοῦ Χριστοῦ, ἀλλὰ μιαχείας καὶ ἀρπαγαίας πρόσκεινται καὶ κλοπαίς, καὶ πόθεν ἔξωσι τὸ νικάν; ὅτι καταγινώσκοντες τὴν τῶν 'Ιουδαίων ἀπειθεῖαν καὶ παρανομίαν, δὴ ἣν ὀλοθρευθήσαν, ἀπειθοῦμεν ἡμέσ καὶ παρανομοῦμεν μετζόνως, ὅσον [fol. 17r] συνδούλων ἐκεῖνοι καταφρονούντες, τοῦ δὲ Δεσπότου καὶ βασιλέως ἡμέσ καὶ μεγάλου Θεοῦ. εἰ ἐπὶ τούτων μετὰ Θεοῦ ὡς δυνατοῦ σπουδάσεις τὴν ἀμειον, οὐ μόνον τῆς ἀπελθῆς ὑπέρτερος ἀγαθός, μετὰ σοῦ δὲ καὶ τὸ ὑπήκοον, ἀλλὰ καὶ πρὸς ταύτη ἡ βασιλεία ἀρπάσας καὶ τὴν οὐράνιον.

37. <Πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα>

'Ἡ τῆς ἀνομίας ἡμῶν καὶ ἀκαθαρσίας κραυγὴ πρὸς Θεὸν ἀνέβη, οὐ τοῦ λαοῦ παντοῦ μόνου, ἀλλὰ καὶ μᾶλλον μοναζόντων καὶ ἱερών. ἐντεύθεν τοῦ Θεοῦ τῶν δυνάμεων ἀγαθάκτησις καὶ ἁγίῳ ἀνυπότασι ὁ τετρυγως (τετρυγως S, τετρυγως P) κτύπου ἐκείνου ὁ τετρυγως ἐν τοῖς εὐρυθρόκησις, ἀλλὰ καὶ ὁ τοῦ Θεοῦ θεραπευταὶ ἐκείθεν τὰ δο-

1 γράμμα πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα (post αὐτοκράτορα, ἀν ser. P, del. P¹) ἵνα παιδεύῃ (παιδεύει V¹) τοὺς υἱοὺς αὐτοῦ (V²SP₁, αὐτῶν P) ἐκ τὰ τῷ Θεῶ ἀφρετα καὶ πάν τὸ ὑπή-
1 γράμμα πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα περὶ ἐπιστροφῆς πρὸς Θεον καὶ ἵνα ἐπηγνύ ἔκαστος τὰ οἰκεῖα καὶ τὰ κοινά, καὶ περὶ τοῦ τετρυγοῦ (τετρυγοῦ S, τετρυγοῦ P) κτύπου ἐκείνου add. V²SP || 2 κραυγῆς αὕγη S
36. <To the emperor>

The fact that you do not instruct your sons in ways pleasing to God, and that you do not look after your subjects as a father should his children; that the Church has been profaned and attacked, so that not only through ignorance are unworthy men brought into the clergy, but also men who are known to be unworthy; that not only is the common people abandoned without any instruction, but they are defiled as they ought not to be by the introduction of Jews and Armenians; that fiscal agents are not investigated, but persist in their depravity and injustice; that truth and righteousness and judgment and mercy have disappeared; that the people of God have been delivered into the hands of Ishmael on account of their adultery, incest and perverted passion for sodomy and pederasty, and because of their intolerable blasphemy and sorcery and injustice; that never has such license for corruption been granted to nuns and monks; that although you were able to act in both public and private affairs and to acquire exalting humility through the Lord and with the help of the Lord, you preferred to do nothing; that when an army is dispatched, there is no one to admonish the men and to frighten them into marching with Christ, but they indulge in adultery and looting and thievery, and how will they then be victorious? that although we condemn the disobedience and transgression of the Jews, on account of which they were destroyed, we ourselves are even more guilty of disobedience and transgression, and just as they disregarded their fellow servants, so we disregard our Lord and King the great God. If then with the help of God you strive to the best of your ability for a change in these conditions, not only will you rise above the threatened catastrophe, and your subjects with you, but, in addition to this kingdom, you will also gain the kingdom of heaven.

37. <To the emperor>

«The cry of our lawlessness and depravity, not only of all the people, but even more so of monks and priests, «has risen to God». Therefore the irresistible wrath and anger of the God of hosts hangs over our heads, and now not only do we realize the situation we are in, but as if we were servants of the
κοιντα ἡμῶν αἰτοῦμεν αἰτήματα. καὶ λέγω ἐνώπιον τοῦ Θεοῦ τῶν δυνά-
μεων, εἰ μὴ αἰ θεοπειθεῖς καὶ πολλαὶ προσβέβαι τῆς Θεομήτορος, δι’ ὀλὴ-
nων τινῶν λιῶν εὐφραίνων θεωμέων αὐτής, οὔτε αὐτή ἢ πόλις ἐσφαξέτο
10 ἐώς νῦν ἀπ’ αὐτῆς τῆς ἤγ’ ἡς τοῦ Δεσφιμρίου, ἣν καὶ τὸ τετρυνγὸς ἔκεινος ἐγέν-
ετο κτύπος, οὔτε τὰ τῆς Ἀνατολῆς, ἀπ’ αὐτῆς τῆς Ἀνέας μέχρι τοῦ
Σκουταρίου. καὶ μὴ νομίζεις ὡς δι’ ἐπιβολῆς στρατευμάτων ἱσχύσαμεν τι’
λέγω γὰρ καὶ πάλιν ἐνώπιον τοῦ Θεοῦ, ὡς οὔδ’ ἢ αὐτῇ ἡ ἐσπερίᾳ, εἰ ἦν
δυνάτων, ὅλη συνήθη ἡ εἰς τὴν βοήθειαν. ἄλλα τί; ἐπιστροφή καὶ μετάνοια
15 εἰς δύναμιν πρὸς Θεόν, δι’ αὐτὴ καὶ μακροθυμεῖ ἀναμένουν.

εἰ οὖν βουλόμεθα καὶ ἐκατοὺς καὶ τὸν κόσμον κερδήσαι, ἐκατοτός ἐπινόμησι καὶ τὰ ὀλίκα καὶ τὰ κοινά, οἱ διοικοῦντες τὰ δημόσια ἔξαρέτως καὶ τοῦ κόσμου καὶ τῶν ἐκκλησίων· καὶ παυσώμεθα τῶν
κακῶν, τοὺς δὲ τούτο μὴ βουλομένους, παυέται, ἡ ἐξουσία. λέγω γὰρ πάλιν
20 ἐνώπιον τοῦ Θεοῦ τῶν δυνάμεων ὡς, εἰ γένηται ὁδόξπηρος ἡ ἐπιστροφή ὅσον τὰ κατὰ αὐτά, οὗ μόνον ἐνευθάραν πάλιν ἢ ρήθησα γῇ τῆς Ἀνατολῆς
πλουτὶς καὶ ἀπολαύσει, ἀλλὰ συντρίψει καὶ τοὺς ἐπαναστάταντας Ἰσμαήλ
τας, καὶ τὰ ἡπτά ἐκείνων δεσπότας. εἰ δ’ ἄπερ ἀπεύχομαι μὴ τελείες γέννη-
ται ἡ ἐπιστροφή, ἀλλ’ ἐκ μέρους, ἐσείται καὶ ἡ ἐνεργεσία ἐκ μέρους· εἰ δὲ
25 οὐδέλως, οὐδέλως, καὶ μυρίας ἐπιβολὰς στρατευμάτων ἡ καστελλίων ἁγιάζεται ἐπιστροφής, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐπερ ἐν τῶν ἀσφάλειαν ὀκονυντῶν μεταχειρισῶμεθα, εἰς τὸ ἐναντίον ἐκβῆσαι.

διὰ ταῦτα ἠθέλησα ὁ ἀνάξιος ἐγὼ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ καὶ τῆς γῆς ἀνοιξεν
 Rewards, ἀλλὰ μόνον γενέσθαι τοὺς γάμους, ὡς δυναμένους αὐτὸν τῶν
χειρῶν τοῦ Θεοῦ ἔξελεν. ζητήσωμεν τὰ ἄρεσκόντα τῷ Θεῷ, σπεύδωμεν διορθώσαι καὶ τὰ ὀλίκα καὶ τὰ κοινά. πάντως γὰρ ἐπήλησαν ἀντίληψιν ἐν
20 Θεοῦ, τῆς ἀνομίας ἀνερχόμενης εἰς ὑπανοίας, ταῦτα ἀναγεννήθησαν. εἰς τοὺς ἐκεῖνος πρὸς τὸν κόσμον, καὶ τοὺς σοὶ προσπίπτω ποιῶν, ἵνα ἐισέχῃς με καὶ μηνύῃς καὶ βλέπῃ


8 αἰθοπειθεῖς SP, αἱ θεοπειθεῖς Pstmg || 11 ἀναίας P || 12 ἐπιβουλῆς P || 15 ἀναμόνων P
25 ἐπιβολὰς S || 26 τῶν Pstmg || 30 ταῦτα] τοῦτο S || 33–34 ad ὁ κανικλεῖος Pstmg
scripsit litteram N. || 36 τῷ] τὰ S
divine we make requests which seem good to us. And I say, in the presence of the God of hosts, if it were not for the numerous God-persuading intercessions of the Mother of God, because a few of us, many too few, prayed to Her, this city would not have been preserved until now from the 13th of December when that resounding blow occurred, nor even the eastern region from Anea itself as far as Scoutari. And do not think that we shall prevail by means of armed attacks, or I say again before God, even if the whole West, if it were possible, were to join to help us. What then is the solution? Turning toward God and repentance to the utmost of our ability, for which He is patiently waiting.

If then we wish to save both ourselves and the world, let each of us recognize our own <duties> and those toward the community, especially those who administer public affairs, both worldly and spiritual. And let us forsake wicked deeds, and as for those who are not willing to do this, let them be stripped of their authority, For again I say before the God of hosts that if everyone were to repent as much as you have, not only would the above-mentioned eastern region again attain and enjoy freedom, but it would crush the rebellious Ishmaelites and rule over their territory. But if (and I pray this may not happen) the repentance is not complete but only partial, then the benefit will be only partial; and if there is no repentance, there will be no benefit, even if we were to plan thousands of attacks by troops or the construction of castles. But whatever we should undertake as seemingly a measure of security, would turn out to the contrary.

Wherefore I, unworthy as I am, wished «to open the gate of heaven» and earth, and to entreat those who come <to the gate>, and to urge them on, as best I can, to conversion and repentance. Therefore, even though I was not heeded, I suggested that someone be sent to the East, and again I beg you and clasp your feet, let us turn our eyes toward conversion and repentance. And let us not seek after our desires, as does the Keeper of the Inkstand, who does not seek to be reconciled with God, for all that he has used his authority harmfully, but only seeks after marriages as if they could save him from the hands of God. Let us seek what is pleasing unto God, let us hasten to make amends in both private and public affairs. For how shall we hope for help from God when our lawlessness rises to the heavens? I have been compelled to make these declarations to you before God. If then I have declared them into the ears of those who hear, thanks be to God and to your holy soul; but if I seem to be a grievous nuisance, then again I beg you and I fall at your feet, that you will relieve me from the role of observer and informer. For I, who am caught in transgressions and am wretched and depraved, am not worthy to be seen by anyone, much less by an orthodox and pious emperor.
38. Πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα

Παρακαλῶ, δέσποτά μου ἄγιε, ἃνα τὴν θεραπευσάσθη τὸν βασιλεύσατά σε Θεόν τῶν δυνάμεων, καὶ κατὰ τὸ ἄρέσχων ἐκεῖνω ποιῆσθαι τὸ ὑπῆ-κοον· καὶ εἰ αἰλήθειαν λέγει οἱ λέγων δίκαιος ὁ Κύριος καὶ δίκαιος·
νας ἡ γάπης, πολίτευσον δικαιοσύνην ἃς ἀγαπή. τῇ δὲ δικαιοσύνῃ συνεῖχενκαὶ ἂν ἔλεος καὶ αἰλῆθεια, πλὴν οὐ λόγῳ, ἀλλ' ἐργῷ καὶ διὰ ταύτα συμβασιλεύσεις Χριστῷ, εἰ διὸν τὸ κατὰ σὲ ἂν εἰκόνας φιλεῖ ἐπικροὶς,
καὶ ἔργος παραστήσασι φωνῆσαι πρὸς τὸ ὑπῆκοον τὸ ἀξιομακάριστον τοῦ-το, ἀπ' ἐμοῦ ἄφησθε καὶ ὀὔτως ποιήσετε. εἰ γὰρ γένηται τοῦτο,

καὶ συμβασιλεύεις οὐ μόνον ὑπεντεύθεν Χριστώ, ἀλλὰ καὶ αἰώνια. εἰ δὲ συμβασιλεύεις, εὖ οἶδα καὶ συμπολεμῆσαι αὐτός ὁ Ὁδὸς τοῦ Θεοῦ τοῦ ζώντος, καὶ πάντα ἐχθρόν καὶ πολέμων ὑπὸ τοῦς πόδας ὑποτάξει τούς σοῦ, καὶ τῷ ὑποτάξασθαι αὐτῶ τὰ πάντα Θεό καὶ Πατρὶ ὑπ'-"έρτερον σε παραστήσει τῶν βασιλέων τῆς γῆς. καὶ πάντες οἱ ζήσαντες εὖ-15 σεβὰς κληρονόμοι φανήσονται τοῦ Θεοῦ, συγκληρονόμοι δὲ τοῦ Δεσπότου Χριστοῦ. δόσον αὐτὸς ὑπερέξεις παρὰ τε τοῦ ἀξιώματος καὶ τῆς ὡς δυνάτον ἐκπλήρωσεως τῶν ἁγίων αὐτοῦ προσταγμάτων, οὖδεις τῶν ἀνθρώπων τῶν σήμερον οἶδεν ὡς ἡ ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλεία σου ἀκριβέστερον· καὶ διὰ τὸν Κύριον μὴ προφανῶς ἄδικονται οἱ ἄνθρωποι.

39. Πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα

Παρακαλῶ τὴν βασιλείαν σου, ἐλέγχων καὶ τὴν ψυχήν σου καὶ τὸν λαὸν σου. [fol. 18'] ἃς γένοται δικαιοσύνη καὶ ἐλεημοσύνη, ἡ καὶ δικαιο-
σύνη, καὶ μὴ εἰς πλέον παροργίζει δι᾽ ἡμῶν ὁ ὑπέραγκος καὶ φιλεύ-
δ σπλαγχνὸς Κύριος, μέγα γάρ καὶ ἀσυγχώρητον τὸ δεινόν, τὸ μηδὲ μετὰ τὴν τοσαῦτῇ ἔλεενην καὶ ἀφόρητον καὶ φρικοῦν καὶ πληγήν στομοῦ ἡμῶν ἡμᾶς ἱσσωρνίζομεν, ἀλλ' ἀναλάβος διακειμένος, προσκαλεῖσθαι καὶ μείζω διὰ τῆς πρὸς ταύτῃ ἀνασκήθησαι.

38: 4-5 Ps. 10 (11):7 || 9 Jud. 7:17 || 12-13 cf. I Cor. 15:27-28 || 15-16 cf. Rom. 8:17

1 ante πρὸς add. γραμμα V<SP> | post αὐτοκράτορα add. ἰγανοποιεῖ δικαιοσύνη καὶ ἔλεος καὶ ἀλήθεια V<SP> || 8 παρατερεάσει VS, παραστήσασι P || 12 ὑποτάξη codd. || 16 τέ γε P || 19 μὴ δὴ P || διδοκοῦνται codd.
1 ante πρὸς add. γραμμα V<SP> || post αὐτοκράτορα add. ἰγανομένη ποιεῖν τὰ καλὰ V<SP>
38. To the emperor

I beg you, my holy master, to serve the God of hosts Who made you emperor, and to cause your subjects to be guided in a manner pleasing to Him; and if he who says «the Lord is righteous and loves righteousness» speaks the truth, let the righteousness which He loves be the rule; and righteousness is always coupled with mercy and truth, except not in word, but in deed. And thus you will rule together with Christ, if you fulfil what is dear to Him as best you can, and if your deeds will give you the assurance to declare to your subjects this blessed phrase: «Ye shall look at me and so shall ye do». For, if this occurs, not only will you rule together with Christ from this moment on, but forever. And if you rule together (with Him), I am sure that the Son of the living God will fight together with you, and «He will crush every foe» and enemy «beneath your feet», and He will commend you, as superior to all the kings of the earth, to God the Father «Who subjects all things to Himself»; and all those who have lived piously will appear as «the heirs of God, and joint heirs with our Lord Christ». No man today knows more accurately than your divine majesty how much you will prevail by your rank and by your fulfilment of His divine commands to the best of your ability; and for the sake of the Lord let men not be manifestly wronged.

39. To the emperor

I entreat your majesty, have mercy both on your soul and on your people. Let justice and mercy prevail, or at least justice, and let us not provoke the transcendently good and merciful Lord to even greater wrath. For it is a great and unforgivable sin for us not to strive to come to our senses after such a piteous, intolerable and terrible disaster, but to sit here unmindful of the danger and thus provoke an even greater (disaster) because of our insensitiviy to this one.
40. Πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα

Τὴν βασιλείαν σου ὁ Θεὸς τοῦ Χριστιανικοῦ λαοῦ ἀρχεῖν ἑκύρωσε, παρασχὼν σοι ἀνάλογούσαν καὶ φρονήσιν καὶ ἱσχύν, ἕνα καὶ ψυχικῶς καὶ σωματικῶς κατὰ τὸ ἀφέσκον αὐτῷ ἐν εὐνομίᾳ καὶ δικαιοσύνῃ ποιμάνης.

5 αὐτοὺς. δρα δὲ, ὡς εἰ πρὸς τὸν Θεὸν σκοπὸν ἁρχων τοῦτον, πόσης ἐκείθεν καταξιωθῇς δύξης παρά Θεοῦ καὶ λαμπρότητος, καὶ καθὼς μετροῦμεν ἐτέρῳς, ἀντιμετρεῖσθαι καὶ ἡμᾶς ὑπεσχούμενον. Θεράπευεν οὖν αὐτῷ ἕνα θεραπεύσθη σοι καὶ αὐτὸς καὶ ὅδε καὶ ἐν τῷ μέλλοντι.

41. <Πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα>

Ῥαψάκου, τοῦ τῶν Ἀσσυρίων βασιλέως Σεναχρημιῖ ιοτραγηγοῦ, λόγοις ἄνειδισμοί κατὰ τοῦ ἐπὶ πάντων Θεοῦ ἐμέσαι τομῆσαντος, ὁ Θεοφιλέστατος βασιλεὺς Εἴκεξιας οὗ τὰ ὁμάτια μοῦν διέφερσε, ζηλῶν ύπὲρ τοῦ μεγάλου Θεοῦ, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὴν βασιλικὴν ἀποδοὺς ἐσθήτα, ἡμιφάσατο σάκχρον ὀδεν ἐπικαμφθείς ὁ Θεὸς τῶν δυνάμεων τὰς ἐκατόν ὑγιοῦντα πέντε χυλικὰς ἀνέλε τῶν Ἀσσυρίων. ἡμᾶς δὲ, ἀγίε βασιλεῖ, πῶς ἀντιλθήσεται ὁ Θεὸς Σαβαώθ, ὁτι τὴν θεοτόνον συναγωγὴν μὴ μόνον μέσον καθέξεσθαι παραχωροῦμεν τῶν ὀδηδοξῶν, μυκτηρίζοντας τὰ ὁμέτερα.

10 (τὴν προσκύνησιν, λέγω, καὶ λατρείαν καὶ πίστιν τὴν πρὸς τὸν Κύριον καὶ Θεὸν ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦν Χριστὸν καὶ τὰς εἰχονικὰς ἡμῶν εὐσεβεῖς προσκυνήσεις, καὶ διὰ ἕγος αὐτοὺς καὶ ἁμωμού τῶν Χριστιανῶν πίστις πλούτει μυστήρια), ἀλλ’ ὅτι καὶ διὰ δῷρων πολλὴν αὐτοῖς τὴν ἱσχύν παρέσχεν ὁ Κωσταλάς; ὅτι εἰ καὶ τολμήσῃ τις τῶν Χριστιανῶν ἀπὸ Ζηλοῦ λαλῆσαι, τὸ ὁ τῆς φυλακῆς ἐκείνον λυτρώσων;

15 περὶ δὲ τῶν Ἀρμενίων διὰ ποιοῦσι τοὺς πλησιάζοντας ὀθροδόξους, αἰσχύνομαι διηγήσασθαι, οἴδε Θεός· πλὴν ὧτι καὶ συναγωγὴν ἔχειν εἰς προσευχὰς οὐ κωλύουσιν. εἰ δὲ τῶν ὀθροδόξων κάκεις τολμήσει λα-
40. To the emperor

God ordained that your majesty should rule over the Christian people, and granted you proportionate wisdom and strength, so that in both soul and body you might govern them with order and justice as is pleasing to Him. Consider, then, how great will be the glory and splendor of which you will be deemed worthy by God, if you rule them in accordance with the divine purpose. Therefore do not delay or hesitate to do what is right. For you yourself have a ruler Who has promised that «as we measure unto others, so shall it be measured again unto us». Serve Him therefore so that He will serve you, both here and in the world to come.

41. (To the emperor)

When Rhapsakes the general of Senachereim, king of the Assyrians, dared to spew forth words of insult against the Lord of all, the most pious king Hezekiah not only rent his garments in his zeal for the great Lord, but removed his royal garb and donned sackcloth. Wherefore the Lord of hosts was moved to pity and slew 185,000 Assyrians. How then, holy emperor, will the Lord Sabaoth help us, when we not only permit, in the midst of Orthodox Christians, the assembly of a God-murdering congregation, people who sneer at our customs (that is, at our worship and adoration and faith in our Lord and God Jesus Christ, and our pious veneration of images, and all the mysteries in which the holy and immaculate faith of Christians abounds), but when also through bribes Kokalas has given them great power? And if any Christian out of zeal dares to protest, who will save him from jail?

As for the outrages which the Armenians perpetrate towards the neighboring Orthodox Christians, I am ashamed to tell that story, God be my witness. I'll say only so much, that they are not prevented from having a meetinghouse for their prayers, and if any orthodox person should dare to
λήσαι, δι’ ὀλίγων βασιλικῶν πολλὰ δυνῆσονται οἱ Ἀρμενίοι. διὰ δὲ καὶ διὰ τὰς ἐμὰς ἀμαρτίας τῶν Χριστιανικῶν ἄρχετες πόλεων Ἰσμα—[fol. 18v] γλίται οὐδὲ σημαντήρος ἦχον παραχωροῦσι Χριστιανοῖς, οὐδεὶς άγνοεῖ· ήμεῖς δὲ, καὶ ταῦτα χάριτι Χριστοῦ τοῦ Θεοῦ τὴν ἐν Χριστῷ βασιλείαν πλουτοῦντες, κατεφρονήσαμεν οὐ μόνον ποιεῖν διὰ ἐπόλησαν οἱ τῶν Ἰσμαηλιτῶν πρέσβεις— καὶ ταῦτα οὕδαμην καὶ παρὰ τοιούτων ἄπεσ- 25 ταμένοι— ἀλλὰ καὶ φανερῶς ἐτ’ ψήλην ἀναβλητοῖς ως ἔθος ἔχουσιν ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ αὐτῶν, τὰ μυσαρά αὐτῶν ἐκφυνόντος μυστήρια. ταῦτα καὶ τὰ τοιαῦτα τολμώμενα συσπαζόσουσιν οἱ ὀρῶντες, καὶ οὐ γυμνῶς ἀναφέροσκυ τῇ βασιλείᾳ σου, ἵνα τὸν ἐνθέον σου ζήλου ἐνδείξης.

διὰ ταῦτα, ἀνε βασιλεύ, πάς ἐσκακούσεται ὁ Θεός τῶν εὐχῶν 30 ἡμῶν, εἰ καὶ ἔλως εὐχόμεθα; τῶς ἐτ’ λαλοῦντος σου ἐρεῖ, ἵδον πάρειμι; τῶς λαλῆσει εἰρήνην ἐπὶ τὸν λαὸν αὐτοῦ; διὰ ταῦτα ἵνα τοῖς σοῖς λόγοις χρῆσωμαι, ἀπαρακαλῶ, παρακαλῶ, παρακαλῶ τὴν βασιλείαν σου, διανάστηθι. ἐχέτωσαν οἱ ἄδικομενοι κρίνειν, οἱ κακοπριο- γούντες τὴν ἀναχαίτισιν, οἱ τῆς δικαιοσύνης καὶ ἀληθείας τὴν ἀποδοχὴν 35 καὶ τὸν ἐπαίνοταν. περίζωσα τὴν βομφαίαν σου ἐπὶ τὸν μηρόν σου μετὰ Θεοῦ ἐν πάσι τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς, καὶ ἐντεινε καὶ κατευθοῦν καὶ βασιλεύει ἐνεκεν ἀληθείας καὶ δικαιοσύνης καὶ ζήλου Θει- κοῦ καὶ φρονήματος, ἵνα ἐτ’ Θεοῦ δεξία θεομαστῶς ὀδηγήση σε, ἵνα δοξάζῃ τοὺς γὰρ δοξάζοντας με δοξάζω, φησὶν ὁ Θεός, 40 καὶ ἀδιά στο δοξάζων αὐτῶν ἐν καρδίᾳ. ἄλλ’ ὡς νόμος ἐστὶ Θεοῦ τοῖς κρυφὶς αὐτῶν δοξάζοντας, κρυφὶς ἀντιδοξάζεται· τοὺς ἐνώπιον τῶν ἀνθρώπων, ἐνώπιον τῶν ἀνθρώπων, κακά τὸ διὰ τοὺς ὀμολογήσειν ἐμοί, ἐνώπιον τῶν ἀνθρώπων, ὡμολογήσῃ καλῶ.

ἐν τούτοις εἰ σπεύσα μετὰ Θεοῦ ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλείᾳ σου πρὸς ἐκ- 45 πλήρωσαν, οὐκ ἐκνήσασθε αναφέρειν καὶ περὶ τῶν λοιπῶν. κρήνησαν οὖν διὰ τὸν Θεοῦ τὸ καλὸν καὶ ἔγινον ὑμνα. ζηλώσαν ἀληθείας, μὴ λόγως ἄλλ’ ἐργῷ οὐ γάρ λόγως ἐν καρδίᾳ ἐξέδον, ἄλλ’ ἐργά κραία ἐνδεξασθήσαι. γενοῦ Φίν- ες· ἐξέλασαι ὑπὲρ τῶν κακῶς γενομένων ἣν ἡ θραύσις κατά πάση, ἵνα τὰ τῶν Χριστιανών ἡ ρία πλατένη Θεοῦ, ἵνα εὐθυτρέει τῶν χρωσιόν 50 παρέξει πρὸς τὸ ὑπέρχων. ἵνα ὑπερμαχήσῃ σοι, ἵνα ὑπὸ τούς πόδας τούς σοῦ καταλείαν πάντα ἐγερθῶν καὶ πολέμιον δίκην κοινορτοῦ, ἵνα μαχραίνω- νά σοι παρέξη ζωῆς, ἵνα τὴν βασιλείαν ποιῶ καὶ ἐγγίνω σου διὰ τὰς σάς ἄρετάς παραπέμψῃ γενεὰς γενεάς, [fol. 19r] ἵνα σὺν τῇ ἐπιγείῳ βασιλείᾳ παρέξῃ σοι καὶ τὴν οὐράνιον.


39 δοξάζω VSIP: δοξάσω S || 40 ἐστέ P || 48 κακῶς V1S: καλῶς VP || 50 παρέξει VS || ὑπερμαχήσῃ V1S: ὑπερμαχήσοι VP || 52 παρέξη VSIP: παρέξοι V || 54 παρέξει VS
protest in that matter, too, the Armenians will exert a great deal of power with a few silver coins. Everyone knows that <those> Ishmaelites, who on account of my sins rule Christian cities, do not even allow Christians to strike the semandron there. But although we are endowed with this Christian empire through the grace of Christ our God, not only have we neglected to do what the envoys of the Ishmaelites did (good-for-nothings that they are, and sent by no better masters), but they openly climb up on high, as is the custom in their land, and shout forth their abominable mysteries. Witnesses of these and similar outrages conceal them and do not report the bald facts to your majesty, so that you might demonstrate your zeal inspired by God.

For this reason, holy emperor, how will God hear our prayers, if we pray at all? How «while thou art yet speaking will He say ‘Behold, I am here’»? How «will He speak peace to His peoples»? For this reason, to borrow your own words, «I entreat, I entreat, I entreat» your majesty, arise! Let victims of wrongdoing have a hearing, evil-doers be restrained, and men of righteousness and truth receive favor and praise. «Gird thy sword upon thy thigh» with the help of God in all good works, and «bend thy bow and prosper and reign, because of truth and righteousness» and divine zeal and courage, «so that the right hand of God shall guide thee wonderfully», and so that He will honor you; for God says, «I will only honor them that honor me», and I know that you will honor Him in your heart. However, God has a rule: He honors in secret those who honor Him in secret, and He honors in the presence of men those who honor Him in the presence of men. As He says, «Whosoever shall confess me before men, him will I confess».

Meanwhile, if you, your majesty, strive with the help of God to fulfil <these duties>, I will not hesitate to petition about the other matters. Acquire then a good and holy name for the sake of God. Strive honestly, not in word, but in deed. For at the time of death, one should show deeds, not words. Be <another> Phinees. «Atone» for our evil deeds, so that «the slaughter will abate», and so that God may «broaden the territory» of Christians, so that He will supply an abundance of necessities to your subjects, so that He will protect you in battle, and grind down like dust under your feet every foe and enemy, so that He will grant you long life, and on account of your virtues will hand down the empire to your children and grandchildren, for generation after generation, and in addition to your terrestrial empire will grant you also the one in heaven.
Πάντοτε μὲν δούλοις εὐγνώμονι ἀφείλῃ ἀνελλιπῶς καὶ ἀόχινως 5 πρὸς οία καὶ ὡς κυρίοις δοκεῖ ἀγαθῶς ὑπεκτά ἐν τούτοις νηφόντως ἐπαγωνίζεσθαι, κατ' ἐξαίρεσιν δὲ ἡνίκα καὶ ἀκόμην τούτους ὑγιεῖσθαι δι' ἀμέλειαν τούτουν καὶ καταφρόνησιν. τότε γὰρ τότε προσήκον οὗ ὑποπτίπτεν καὶ δέσβες τούν καὶ μεταμελέσθαι δι' ἐπιστροφῆς, ἀλλὰ τε καὶ ὑφόρασθαι ἀσύγγνωστον καὶ πρεπόδη καὶ ἀφόρητον — καὶ δικαίαν ποιεῖ· 10 ταί — τὴν ἐπεξέλευσιν· καὶ τούτο, εἴπερ ποτὲ, σήμερον, μεταξὺ τοῦ μεγάλου καὶ μόνου Θεοῦ καὶ τοῦ κόσμου παντὸς βασιλέως γνωρίζωμεν, οὔσι μὴ πάντες καὶ ἄμβλωτοιμένοι·

διὰ τούτῳ ἀντιβολῶ, ἀνανήψωμεν, καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις τὸν ὅπως ἀποτελοῦσιν ἐκβιαζόμεθα, εἰ γε τὴν μὴν μὴ βουλομέθα εἶπτεύον ἐν τοῖς 15 ἠμῶν τὸν ἀνάλωτον πάθεσιν, οὐκ δραξάμενοι ἀφόρμῃς τῷ διάγγελμα τοῦ· τὸ τῆς μετανοίας τὸ σωτήριὸν καὶ κοινὸν, ἡγεσώμεθα ἵδιον ἐκαστὸς ἐν πάσῃ ἀνακαίνει πολύ, ὃ βασιλεύσα τοῖς μᾶλλον ὕφελον ἐκατό καὶ τῷ ὑπερήφανῳ καὶ εὐχεσθαι καὶ ζήτειν, κέλευσον οὐν σὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις καλοῖς καὶ κρανῶς διακρηχθῆναι, μὴ βαλανεῖς ἡ κατημένος τινὲς τῷ τῇ ἱδέα καρφώ· 20 ἄλλ' ἐκκλησίας ἐσχολακέναι ὁρθόδοξον πάντα ἐν ψυχῇ συντρυβῇ, ὅτι καὶ τὴ συνηνέχθη ποτὲ τῷ μὴ ἐγκαλῶς τῷ βαλανεῖς φοιτήσαντι, ὃ τῇ τῇ τεσσερακοντάδος ἔλεενός ἀνεδίδαξεν ἐπετῶτος·

ἄ με καὶ ὑφάσται καὶ ἐκφοβεῖ τὰ πολλὰ, πως ἀπεληλάται ἡ ἀκρίβεια, καὶ ἐνεντεῖς ἀκρίβασμοίς οἱ ὁρθόδοξοι σὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις καὶ τὸντω 25 προσκόπτομεν τῶν γὰρ λογίων τῶν ἱερῶν εὐλαβῶς ὑποτιθεμένων (ἀ δὲ καὶ πνεύματος θείου φωνὰς οὐκον τὸν συνώντα τοσοῦ ἀμφιβάλλειν) καὶ νῦμφην ἐξέρχεσθαι τοῦ παστοῦ, καὶ τοῦ κοινῶν νυμφῶν τούτω τοιρ, ἔνα νηστεία καὶ προσευχή, καθά φησί Παῦλος ὁ μέγας, ἐκ συμφώνου σχολάζωμεν, ὡς δὴ τῷ μέγα ἡμεῖς καὶ φρονοῦν· 30 τε καὶ δοκοῦντες θεοσεβεῖ, εἰσάγαγον μᾶλλον αὐτοῦς προτρηπόμεθα, καὶ δοκοῦντες συνάγειεν μετά Χριστοῦ, λέγειν οὐκ ἔχω εἰ μὴ καὶ μᾶλλον σχοπτῆσομεν·

καὶ τῆς αἰώνιοι τῶν καὶ χριστεῖ σωμάτων, ὡς ἀνεντεῖς μιν καὶ οἱ αὐτοὶ τῇ μεταξὺ προσέποιν τοῖς ὑποκήτων, ἐν συμβολῇ ἀνεδίδαξεν ἐπετῶτος· 35 πρὸς τοὺς γὰρ λόγιοις τῶν ἱερῶν καὶ κατάγων ἄφαρμα. τοῖς πρὸς τὰς ἐυεργείας οἱ τὰ—[fol. 29r] λαγεσ καὶ τὰ ὑφελοντα φάμεν μὴ ἐννοούμενοι; ἄ καὶ τοῦ ἀκροδέμενον μὴ εἴδως, ἀπάντων ζητούντων τὰ ἐκατόν, οὐ τὰ Χριστοῦ Ἰησοῦ, ὡς


42. To the emperor concerning the attention which emperors should devote to their subjects; (dispatched) at the beginning of the sacred and holy fast days;

4th indiction

It is always the duty of grateful servants to strive constantly and without hesitation and soberly to fulfil the wishes of their good masters, especially when they perceive that these (masters) are angered because their desires have been disregarded and neglected. For at that time it is not only fitting to fall to one's knees and pray and repent by turning (to God), but also to suspect that their punishment—and God metes out justly—will be merciless and appropriate and unbearable. And let us, whosoever are not completely blind, realize today, if ever, that this is precisely what obtains between the great and only God and the emperor of the whole world.

For this reason I beg of you, let us come to our senses and let us force the others to shake off their sleep, if we do not want the One Who is untouched by passions to extend His wrath to our deeds. Therefore, let us take this opportunity, and let each of us believe that the message of repentance which has the power of salvation for everyone is his very own for every renewal of good; which message emperors especially ought to pray for and seek both for themselves and for their subjects. Command therefore together with other good works that it be clearly proclaimed that at this time no one should enter bathhouses or taverns, but every Orthodox Christian should spend his time in the churches in contrition of spirit. For the wretched man who was (excluded from the forty) has taught us the fate of a man who visited the bathhouse at an inopportune time.

What troubles and frightens me greatly is how strict discipline has been banished, and how we Orthodox Christians, in addition to our other sins, transgress the commandments to the contrary in this matter, too. For although the Holy Scriptures (which no one of understanding can in any way doubt, since they are the words of the Holy Spirit) piously enjoin «the bride to go forth from her closet, and the bridegroom from his chamber» at such a time, so «that», in the words of the great Paul, «with consent we may give ourselves to fasting and prayer», we, as if we believed we were doing something great and thought we were acting piously, urge them instead to be led in «to the bridal chamber», and when we think that «we are gathering with Christ», I should say rather that «we are scattering abroad».

Therefore when I think of the plight of the Church (what a misfortune!), not only does shame cover my face, but tears spring to my eyes. What can we wretched people say when we take no thought for good deeds and our obligations? Because I know no one who listens to these words, «since all seek their own, not the things which are Jesus Christ's», so that I may find some
μικράν τινα τὴν ἀναψυχὴν ἐκδιηγούμενος εὑρὼν, ὄν δοξῶ μόνων ὑπολειφθῆ-ναι ἀξρουατὴν συνετῶν, ἦν ὁ δὲ ἀφελεῖν ἐπεσαγάγε Ἡσαλας τῶν 40 Κύριον Σαβαώθ ἐκ Σιων, ἀνατίθημι ὦ μόνον τὸ συναλλήγησαι, εἰ καὶ μέγα καὶ τοῦτό μοι, ἀλλὰ γε διαναστήγαν, περὶ ὡς ἀμενον τὴν ὄρμον ἑπὶ μηροῦ, τῇ ὥραιστῃ καὶ τῷ κάλλει τῆς μισθοποδοσίας νευρομενος, τῇ παρὰ μόνου τοῦ κάλλει ὥραιον, εἰ οὕτω γε καταπράτηγη, ἀποκειμένη σοι; ἦν δὲ καὶ ἐντείνε καὶ κατευδοῦ καὶ 45 βασιλεὺς μεγαλοπρεπῶς καὶ βασιλικῶς, ἔνεκεν ἄλθείας καὶ προμήκης καὶ δικαιοσύνης, ἐν τούτοις τῆς τοῦ Θεοῦ δεξιάς θαυμαστῶς ὀδηγούσης σε, καὶ ἀνυψώσης μεγαλωσύνη διαβοήτη, καὶ οὕτω προσλαμβανούσης ἐν πίνιν γῆρει καὶ τούς ἐκ σοῦ γενεάς γενεῶς, ἐξηρημένως δὲ ἀμφοῖν συντηροῦσας αὐτούς· γένοιτο, Κύριε, 50 γένοιτο.

43. Πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα περὶ αὐτοῦ καὶ ἀδικίας — Ἰνδυιστίωνες'

Χρυσοῦ καὶ ἀργύρου καὶ λίθων τιμῶν σωρὸν εἰ ὑποδείξας τις, ὑπέσχετο νηπίῳ ἀφαιριοῦντι τῷ χαρίσασθαι, τούτῳ δὲ ἐνεφάνεαι καὶ στροφὸν ἐνδεσμομενὸν λινῷ λεπτῶ, οὐδαμοῦ τὸ ἀμφίβολον ὡς ὁ παῖς τοῦ στροφοῦ 5 — καὶ δάκρυα μάλλον ἢ ἑδέσθη κατεβάλετο ἐγκρατῆς φανῆναι αὐτοῦ — διακαίως ἐκκρεμάμενον, τὰ δὲ γε καὶ ἄντα καὶ τίμα τις πολλοὶ εἰς οὐδὲν ἐλογίσατο. τοῦτο εἰδεῖα τις ἀκριβῶς ψυλαφῶν τὰ ἡμέτερα, ἐν πάσι καλοῖς οὕτω διακειμένων ἥμων, καὶ δὴ καὶ τῷ καιρῷ τῶν ἱερῶν νηστείων, καὶ μάλα τῆς χάριτος σαλπίζειν οὐ παυομένης τοῦ πνεύματος, ἀποστολικοῖς 10 καὶ προφητικῶς, ἐκεῖθεν τὸ συνετάφημεν τῷ Χριστῷ διὰ τοῦ βαπτισμάτος, ἐντεύκθην τὸ ἐπιστράφητε πρὸς με ἐξ ὅλης καρδίας ὑμῶν ἐν νηστείᾳ καὶ ἐν κλαυθμοῖ καὶ ἐν κοπτητῷ, δι' ἐλεήμων καὶ σκέτων ἡστὶ, μαχρόθυμος καὶ πολυέλεος καὶ μετανοῶν ἐπὶ κακιαῖς ἀνθρώποις, καὶ τοσοῦτον διανοιστάν 15 ὡς ἐξέρχεσθαι καὶ νυμφίον παραβαίζειν ἐκ τοῦ κοιτῶν αὐτοῦ, καὶ νῦμφην ἀπὸ τοῦ ταύτης παστῶ — ἀλλοτρόπως μὴ εἶναι τὸν ἰλασμὸν ἐπιδίδοσθαι, οὔ εἰ μὴ ἐπιτύχουμεν καὶ σήμερον μάλιστα, οὐχ ἑστίν ἐν ἀμφιβολοῖς ὡς ἀπολόλαμεν.

ἐνεκεν τούτων τῇ φροντίδι διαπανομόμενος ἡμᾶς ὡς ἀρα τῇ μοιχαι- 20 λίδι ἡμῶν γενεὰ καὶ ἀπατῶν μικροῦ τῆς διακρησκεύσεων ἐξίσους τὰ πρὸς μετάνοιαν, [fol. 29v] ὡς ὁ ἐκ τοῦ ἐξόν τι καὶ στενότερον χειραγέναι,
small comfort through relating these matters, I propose to you (whom I consider the only «intelligent hearer» left of those whom Isaiah declares that «the Lord Sabaoth took away» from Sion), that you not only share my grief, even if this is important to me, but that you also arise, «your sword girded upon your thigh», impelled by «the comeliness and beauty» of the reward, which is kept for you by Him alone Who is «fair in beauty», if you act in this way. Wherefore, «bend your bow, and prosper, and reign» magnificently and royally, «because of truth and meekness and righteousness, while the right hand of God guides you wonderfully in these affairs», and exalts you with celebrated greatness, and thus receives your descendants through all generations «in a fine old age», preserving them transcendentally in both <worlds ?>, so be it, Lord, so be it.

43. To the emperor again about the same matter; 5th indiction

If someone were to show a foolish child a heap of gold and silver and precious stones, and promised to give it to him, and then showed him a sparrow caught in a fine net, there is no doubt that the child would cling fervently to the sparrow, and would shed more tears than necessary in order to gain possession of it, and would consider of no value those objects which both are precious, and appear as such, to the many. We might also learn this clearly by examining ourselves, for we behave in the same manner when faced with all positive values, and especially at the time of the holy fast-days, when the grace of the Spirit does not cease to proclaim in the words of the apostle, «We are buried with Him by baptism», and in the words of the prophet, «Turn to me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with lamentation; for He is merciful and compassionate, long-suffering and plentiful in mercy, and repents of evils» of men; and «when it does not cease» to rouse us to such an extent as to force «the bridegroom to go forth of his chamber, and the bride out of the closet»—for it is not otherwise possible to offer atonement, and if we do not receive it today, there is no doubt that we are lost.

For this reason, I who am consumed with anxiety <to find a man> who would worthily proclaim the road to repentance to our adulterous and all but faithless «generation», so that he may be deemed equal to the task either by shouting something strange and stentorian, or by sounding the trumpet in a
εὐπαράδεκτος νομισθή, ἢ ἐκ τοῦ φρυκαλέον σαλπίσαι καθάπερ ἐν συντελεῖ 
ην καὶ πιστεύομεν δι’ ἀγγέλου Θεοῦ, ὡς ἂν εἰκοσισακοντάφθωμεν τῶν τάφων 
ξένης ἤχους χρηζόντων ἡμῶν, ὡς κάτω χυσάντων ἐξ ἐμπαθοῦς καὶ κτηνώ- 
25 δους διάτης, τοῦ βλέψαι καὶ πρὸς ὅλγων εἰς οὐρανόν, τὴν λῆμμαν περιαρ-
γαμένων τῶν ὁρακιῶν, στενᾶς καὶ τύφας τὸ στήθος, ἐξαιτουμένως 
ἐν συντριβῇ, εἰ πως ὅμε ποτε γνωριοῦμεν ἡμῶν τὸ μέγα ἀξίωμα καὶ 
Χριστὸς ὑπὲρ τίνος ἀπέδακαν —

ἐν τούτοις στρέφων τοὺς λόγισμοις καὶ πάθεν ἐφοριμὶ τὸν ἄρμόδιον,
30 κεκράγοντος τοῦ θεοπάτορος πάρρησαν ἐκλελοιτέναι τὸν ὅσιον, 
ἀλλότιτος διακόνησεν φρονῶν τὸ ἀμδέν, οὐ δυσμαρτυρτοῦ τῆς ζητῆσεως, 
μηδένα βεβαιωθῆς ὑπουργηθῆ τῷ ἔργῳ πρεπόντως, ἐκτὸς τοῦ ἀγίου μου 
αὐτοκράτορος, τῇ θελήσει τῇ ἀγάθῃ σὺν Θεῷ κεκτημένου καὶ τὸ δύνασθαι 
συνάρμον καὶ δόξη τούτω Θεῶς τὸ αὐτὸ πρὸς ἄρεσκειαν καὶ φρονεῖν καὶ 
35 προστάσειν καὶ πράττειν, ἔχοντος δόλλαμα ταῦτα πληρῶν, οἷα τὸ ἀνα-
πεινεν ἄνθρωπον, οἷς καὶ ἀντιβολῆ μὴ ἔσασθαι τὰ πρόσφορα τῶν καλῶν, 
καὶ μᾶλλον τῷ τῆς καιρῷ κλείσθηκα κλείσθει βασιλικῇ ἀπὸ πρωτεύει 
Δευτέρας μέχρι πρωτας Σαββάτων τῇ μεγαλόπελος πάντα βαλανεία καὶ 
κατηλέγειν, καὶ σχολάσαι τοῖς Θεοῖς καίτος ἀνδρας καὶ παῖδας σὺν γυναιξί,
40 καὶ βρῶσιν ζηὸν παυθῆκα εἰ τῷ αἰγιαλῷ παρὰ τῶν γραύειν ἐνεργο-
μένην, ἀρκουντος ἀντὶ πρὸς τῶν ὅραμα δοξολογίας κολλόβων ὡς ὀπωρίων ἢ 
ἔμπροσθεν ἡ λαχάνων, ὡς ἂν τὸ διάγγειμα τῆς νηστείας δεξάμενοι εὐλαβῶς, 
χριστῶν ἀποδεκτέοι Θεῷ, καὶ μεγάλας ἀντιμετρήσῃ ὁ ύψιμος τὰς 
ἀμοιβὰς τὰς χάριν θεοσεβείας τῇ ἐκ Θεού βασιλεία σου.

44. Πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα περὶ τῆς τῶν Χριστογεννών ἑορτῆς

Τῶν πιστῶν κατὰ γενέας ύμνουμένων ἐλέους καὶ οἰκτιρμῶν καὶ 
μεγαλοσύνης Θεοῦ τὸ παμμέδοντος πρὸς τοὺς ὅμοιοις ἡμῶν διὰ βλε 
δραμόντας πρὸς ἀθετησιν Θεοῦ θεματικέως μοι ἔπεισα τὰ πολλά,
5 ὅπως ἐκεῖνοις τοῖς φαύλοις ὑμοίωθεντες, ἢ καὶ ὑπεραρθέντες, 
μὴ κἂν τοῖς χρείττοσι τῆς ἐκείνων ἐντεῦθες καὶ μεταβολής συμπάρηκα 
τυχόνομεν, καὶ πεπτιθεῖν τὰ σπλάγχνα τῆς ἀγαθότητος ἐν τῷ 
μὴ ἐπέλεγοντας πρὸς μετάνοιαν ἀποκλείειν οὐ φρίττομεν, ἀλλὰ 
πάση δύναμιν ὁ ἂθετῶν ἄθετει, ὁ ἀνομὸν ἄνομει, 
πολὺ ἐν τοῖς φαύλοις τὸ ἐςχροῦ ἐν-
terrifying manner, just as at the end of the world (when, we also believe, the trumpet will be sounded) by an angel of God, so that we may be hurled forth from our graves; since we need a strange sound, bowed down as we are by our sensual and bestial behavior, to make us look up, if only for a while, toward heaven, shedding the mist from our eyes, and to lament and beat our breasts, offering contrite supplications, if we ever should recognize our great honor, and realize for whose sake Christ had died.

When I turn my thoughts to such topics and to where I might find a suitable man, even if the ancestor of God [David] cried out long ago that «the godly man has failed», and I consider what I said to be a service of godliness, I have not failed in my search; for I have ascertained that no one has properly assisted in the task, with the exception of my holy emperor, who with the help of God has combined his good will with the ability to act. And may God grant that he believe and command and act as is pleasing to Him, since he has the obligation to do these things, just as man must breathe. I ask that the offerings of good deeds not be neglected, and especially at this time that all the baths and taverns in the capital be closed by an imperial command from Monday morning to Saturday morning, and that men, women and children should spend their time in the holy churches, and should stop eating fish which is sold by the old women at the seashore. For instead of these foods, boiled wheat and pulse and fruits and vegetables are sufficient for Orthodox Christians, so that by piously accepting the proclamation of fasting, we may be judged acceptable to God, and so that the Ruler on High will recompense your divine majesty with great rewards, thanks to your reverence for God.

44. To the emperor, concerning the festival of Christmas

When for generations one has hymned the mercy and compassion and greatness which God, the Ruler of All, once showed toward those who like us went through life neglecting the divine ordinances, I marvel greatly how, although we resemble those people of old in base deeds, or even exceed them, we do not share their conversion and repentance through good deeds, and how we are not thus afraid to shut up the bowels of goodness by not hastening toward repentance. Instead he that is treacherous deals treacherously and the transgressor transgresses with all their might, and they show
10 δεικνύμενοι, ἐν δὲ γε τοῖς κρείττοσιν ἐν καιρῷ οὐδὲν ἄμενον διακειμένοι. καντεῦθεν ἡ ἄθυμιλα [fol. 30r] μοι σθεναρὰ καὶ ἡ λύπη ἀπαραμβύθητος· ἢ καὶ προσαναθέσατι θαρρῶν πρὸς μιθήν, ἀνένεγκα διέγενων συμφέρον τῇ ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλεία σου, μαχρὰν Ἰσχυοῦσα μετὰ Θεοῦ ἀπορρατίσκαι τὰ ἀλγεινα καὶ ἐφαίμαρτα.

15 καὶ ἐπεὶ τὰ τῆς ἐφορτῆς ἐμποδοῦν μοι προσγίνεται, ἀναφέρειν διέγενων ὀλίγα, μὴ ἠμῖν, ἀλλὰ δόρων ἐφόρτισεν προσενέγκαι Θεῷ, τῆς αὐτοῦ ἐκκλησίας ὑφὶ χρηστάζοντο, οὕτως ἐμποδισθήναι, ὡς ἀναφέροντο, οὐδὲ συμφέρων, ὡς ἀρχισών (καιροῦ τοῦ τότε γὰρ ἢν ἐκεῖνα καὶ προσκυνήσεως), ἔξ ὄν δὲ προσήκει τοῖς καταξιωθεῖσιν ἄληθεῖς καὶ πνεύματι προσκυνεῖν· ἄν καὶ τὴν ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλείαν σου τὸν πρῶτον εἰναι εὐχόμεθα, ὡς πρῶτος ἐκείθεν καὶ τηρηθέντα καὶ εὐεργετηθέντα.

πρὸς γοῦν τιμὴν τοῦ τετυμηκότος σε, σεπτὸν αἰτοῦμεν χορηγηθῆναι καὶ ψυχῶν σωτηρίου πρόσταγμα, ἐξ ὧν προστάσσον ἑσπερινοῦ τοῦ Σαββάτου, ὁ ὄλος τολμησάς ἀνεφέρετον ἐναφεραστήριον, ἡ βαλανειρά ἡ κατηλείψει μέγαρον Κυριακῆς εἰσαχῆναι πρὸς πότον τινα, ἡ ἄλλης βασιλικῆς ἐφορτῆς τὸ ἰδίεσιμον τῆς ἡμέρας υβρίζοντα, ὑποκεῖσθαι τῆς ἡμείᾳ. ὃς ὁ ἄλλος ἑσπερινός καὶ ὄρθρος καὶ λειτουργία αὐτῆς τῆς κυριωνύμου, ἡ ἄλλης μεγάλης δεσποτικῆς ἐφορτῆς, μὴ θεολογοντο προσδερέων εἰς προσκύνησιν καὶ λατρείαν τοῦ ἐπὶ πάνων Θεοῦ, παιδεύσεως. ὡς οὖν ὀρθόδοξος τάς, τὸ πρῶτον παραστῆσομαι σοι καὶ ἐπόψει με, λέγειν ὅρεξει καὶ πράττειν; τί γὰρ ἐλάπασιν ἄλλο πρὸς ἱκεσίαν καὶ προσάξωμεν τῷ Θεῷ, οἱ μυρίοις καὶ ὁ ὄρθρος τῶν ἀνένεργῶν καὶ μὴ καῦν τῷ κυριωνύμῳ, ἡ καὶ τῇ ἄλλῃ βασιλικῇ ἐφορτῇ, εἰς προσκύνησιν τοῦ τῶν ὅλων Θεοῦ συντρέχειν ἄγοινόςμενοι; τῶς δὲ καὶ λέξωμεν προσφύγως, ἐγὼ δὲ ἐν τῷ τῆλῷ ἡ θεί τοῦ ἔλεους σοῦ εἰσελέυσομαι εἰς τὸν οἰκὸν σου; ποῦ δὲ καὶ τότε κατευθυνθήσεται ός Θυμιάμα ἡ ὑμῶν προσευχὴ ἐξελνύσιον ἐνώπιον; δὲ δὲ γε μὴ παρρησιασθῆς λέγειν, Κύριε, ἡ γάπησα εὐπρέπειαν οἴκον σου καὶ τόπον σχημάτως δόξης σου, ποὺς ὑπενεγκη τῷ μὴ συναπολέσῃς μετὰ ἄσβον τὴν ψυχήν μου, καὶ μετὰ ἀνδρῶν αἰμάτων τῆς ζωῆς μου, εἰ δὲ γε τοσαύτης νοοθείας ἡμῖν ἑπικεχεμένης ἀναίσθητοι δομῶς καὶ ἀνεφέργητοι πρὸς τὰ κάλλιστα; εἰ σπούδασμα ἐν τοιούτοις ἢ ἐν Θεοῦ βασιλείᾳ σου ἐπιδείξεται ὅμοιον τὸν λαὸν ἐν τούς κρείττοσα, δύο τὰ μέγιστα κερδοῦς, ἡμᾶς μὲν πρὸς λατρείαν προτρητομένη καὶ ζηλοῦν κατὰ Θεὸν, καὶ τὸ ταῦτα φιλοθεον 45 παριστώσα ἐκ τῆς ταύτης ἐπιμελείας, ἔξ ἢς [fol. 30v] τὸν πάντων Θεον πρὸς οἰκτόν σωτοῦ ἐν πᾶς τοῖς σωτηρίους κραταῖος αὐτῆς ἀντιλαμβανόμενον καταπλούσιες αἰώνια.
great perseverance in evil deeds, but when there is an opportunity for good deeds, they show no improvement. For this reason my despondency is great and my grief inconsolable; and not daring to speak of it to anyone else, I decided it would be expedient to make a petition to your divine majesty, who after God has the greatest power to drive far away misery and sin.

And since the feast day is upon us, I decided to submit a few matters to the one who is called the son of the Church, that you should offer a holiday gift not to me, but to God, «not frankincense or myrrh or gold» (for those gifts were appropriate for that other occasion and adoration), but gifts of the kind which are fitting for those who have been deemed worthy «to worship in truth and spirit». And I pray that your divine majesty may be the first of these, since you are the first of those who are supported and blessed by Him.

Therefore, for the honor of the One Who has honored you, I request that you issue a solemn proclamation, conducive to the salvation of our souls, commanding that, from the hour of vespers on Saturday until Sunday, anyone who dares to keep his workshop open, or goes into a bathhouse or tavern for a drink, or who on any other feast day of the Lord insults the solemn character of the day, will be subject to punishment. And also anyone who does not attend the holy churches for worship and veneration of the Lord of all, at vespers and matins and mass on Sunday and all other important feast days of the Lord, should be punished. Does not every Orthodox Christian have the obligation to say and practice the words, «in the morning will I wait upon thee and thou shalt watch over me»? For what other expiation can we wretched people offer to God, if we hourly become entangled in myriad offences, and do not even strive on Sundays and other feast days of the Lord to assemble for veneration of the God of all? How can we fittingly say, «But I will enter into thine house in the multitude of thy mercy»? Where and when will your prayer be set before Him like incense? And as for the man who is not free to say, «O Lord, I have loved the beauty of thy house, and the place of the tabernacle of thy glory», how can he add the words, «Destroy not my soul together with the ungodly, nor my life with bloody men», if then, overcome by such indolence, we remain insensitive and do nothing for the good? If your divine majesty in such a situation would demonstrate a zeal that would make the people see superior values more clearly, you would gain two great advantages: first, you will encourage us to show veneration and zeal for God; secondly, you will show your love of God by such a concern, as the result of which you will eternally have the God of all as your mighty helper in all works of salvation out of His mercy for you.
Προς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα προσκαλούμενος αὐτὸν ἐν τῇ παναύξῃ κοιμῆσαι τῆς πανυπεράγους Δεσποινῆς καὶ Θεομήτορος

Ἡ τοῦ Θεοφρουρήτου σου κράτους ἐκ φιλοθείας εὐλάβεια, δι’ ἣν καὶ ἀφίξεσθαι ἐν τοῖς ἀνακτόροις αὐτοῦμεν τῆς μεγαλωνύμου Σοφίας Θεοῦ.

5 μεγάλτη τιμὴ τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ Χριστοῦ, δι’ ἣν καὶ ἀντὶ δοξάζειν ἐδέσπισεν ἡ αὐτοκλήθεια τοὺς δοξάζοντας· τῷ τοι καὶ εὐφροσύνως ἀναπτάν-

νοις πάσας τὰς πύλας, σὲ τὸν άλῖα αὐτῆς ὑποδεχομένη περιχαρῶς, καὶ δήποτι καὶ τοῖς καθηχομενεῖοις αὐτοῖς εἰ κελεύσεις. εἰς δὲ γε τῶν εὐγε-

νῶν γυναικῶν εἰδοπνη, πολὺ μοι δοκεί ἀπανάïνεσθαι, ὡς ὅτι μὴ δὲ εὐ-

10 λάβεται καὶ αὐταῖς τὸ σκηνοῦν ἐν τοῖς καθηχομενεῖοις, ὡς τάχα καὶ προσευχῆς καὶ ἀγιασμοῦ καὶ δυσφάσις καὶ ἀρπαξοῦσας τῆς ἐορθήν καὶ τὴν

ἀνοδον πρὸς τὰ θεῖα ἀνάκτορα, ἀλλ’ ἐνεκεν μετεωρισμοῦ καὶ ἐνδιέξως, ἐνα μὴ λέγω καὶ ὅρασις ἔμπαθος, οὐκ ἤθει ἐν καταβεβλημένῳ τῷ τὸν

ἐλέον ἐλκοντι, ἀλλ’ ἐπηρεμένῳ καὶ σοβαρῷ, χρυσῷ ἐπηθέσεται καὶ ὑώοι, καὶ

15 ἐνεκεν ἡμᾶς καλλωπισμοῦ, ἀγνοοῦσας ὡς ὦ ἐξ ἀλλοτριῶν καλλωπισμὸς καὶ μὴ οἴκοθεν οὐκ ἐπαίνετος, καὶ μᾶλλον τὸ ἐκ χρωμάτων καθωραζότθεν, πρὸς δὲ καὶ τῷ ἐκζητείν μὴ κοινῶς πεποίησθαι τὴν στάς τῷ ἐπιλοίπω

λαῷ τοῦ συνεύχομαι, ἀλλ’ υπό παρὰ τοὺς πολλοὺς καὶ αὐτοῦ τοῦ προσ-

κυνήματος ὑπερθεν. εἰ δ’ λαός βεβούληνται καὶ συνεισθεῖν καὶ συμ-

20 προσκυνῆσαι καὶ συστήναι τῷ ἐπιλοίπῳ ὀρθοῦδοξῳ λαῷ, καὶ τῶν ταύτας μῦτωμεν καὶ μη οἴκοθεν οὐκ ἐπαίνετος, καὶ μᾶλλον τὸ ἐκ χρωμάτων καθωραζότθεν, πρὸς δὲ καὶ τῷ ἐκζητείν μὴ κοινῶς πέποιησθαι τὴν στάς τῷ ἐπιλοίπῳ λαῷ τοῦ συνεύχομαι, ἀλλ’ υπό παρὰ τοὺς πολλοὺς καὶ αὐτοῦ τοῦ προσ-

κυνήματος ὑπερθεν. εἰ δ’ λαός βεβούληνται καὶ συνεισθεῖν καὶ συμ-

25 προσκυνῆσαι καὶ συστήναι τῷ ἐπιλοίπῳ ὀρθοῦδοξῳ λαῷ, καὶ τῶν ταύτας μυτωμεν καὶ μη οἴκοθεν οὐκ ἐπαίνετος, καὶ μᾶλλον τὸ ἐκ χρωμάτων καθωραζότθεν, πρὸς δὲ καὶ τῷ ἐκζητείν μὴ κοινῶς πεποίησθαι τὴν στάς τῷ ἐπιλοίπῳ λαῷ τοῦ συνεύχομαι, ἀλλ’ υπό παρὰ τοὺς πολλοὺς καὶ αὐτοῦ τοῦ προσ-

κύνηματος ὑπερθεν. εἰ δ’ λαός βεβούληνται καὶ συνεισθεῖν καὶ συμ-

30 προσκυνῆσαι καὶ συστήναι τῷ ἐπιλοίπῳ ὀρθοῦδοξῳ λαῷ, καὶ τῶν ταύτας μυτωμεν καὶ μη οἴκοθεν οὐκ ἐπαίνετος, καὶ μᾶλλον τὸ ἐκ χρωμάτων καθωραζότθεν, πρὸς δὲ καὶ τῷ ἐκζητείν μὴ κοινῶς πεποίησθαι τὴν στάς τῷ ἐπιλοίπῳ λαῷ τοῦ συνεύχομαι, ἀλλ’ υπό παρὰ τοὺς πολλοὺς καὶ αὐτοῦ τοῦ προσ-

κύνηματος ὑπερθεν. εἰ δ’ λαός βεβούληνται καὶ συνεισθεῖν καὶ συμ-

45: 5–6 cf. I Reg. 2:30 || 28 cf. Prov. 31:29

1 προσκαλούμενον S || 2 πανάγιον S || 8 αὐτοῖς S || 17 κοινῶν P || 22 προσγείωσαν S || 28 θυγατέρες VSP1: θυγατέραις P
45. To the emperor inviting him to the <celebration of the festival of the> most sacred Dormition of our most holy Mistress the Mother of God

The piety of your God-guarded majesty, which is motivated by your love of God (and on account of which I invite you to come to the shrine of the Great Wisdom of God), is a great honor for the Church of Christ, and on account of it <God> the Truth has decreed that «He glorifies those who give praise». Thus <the Church> gladly throws open all Her doors, joyfully receiving you Her son, even in the galleries themselves, if you should so bid. But it seems to me that we ought to refuse to receive the noble women there, because they do not take their place in the galleries from piety, as if they eagerly seized upon the holiday and the ascent to the holy shrine as an opportunity for prayer and consecration, but really for the sake of puffing themselves up and showing themselves off (not to mention for the sake of a sensual appearance), not in a downcast manner which would inspire mercy, but with a haughty and insolent attitude. Also they bedeck themselves with gold and precious jewels, and make a display of their clothes, failing to realize that embellishment from without rather than from within is not praiseworthy, especially beautifying oneself with paints; and in addition they try to find ways to avoid standing with the other people that they might pray together, but stand high above the crowd, above their very prosternations. But if perhaps they would be willing to gather and worship together with the rest of the orthodox, and to ask pardon for their actions with a humble spirit (for the God of our Church does not dispense mercy and sanctification when faced with insolence, but always lavishes in a divine manner valuable and magnificent gifts upon those who approach Him with fervent souls, which are abject in piety and contrition), the Church will always open Her gates to these women, if they behave in this manner, as worthy indeed to be called Her daughters. And I wish all orthodox women resembled those of whom it is said, «many daughters have wrought valiantly». And let not ancient custom be cast in my face by certain people as justification, if different practices prevailed in the past, because there is nothing more fitting and hallowed by age than piety and virtue and pure fear of God.
46. Πρός τὸν αὐτοκράτορα διανιστῶν αὐτὸν πρὸς ἔλεον

Οἱμοι, κύριε βασιλεῦ, ὅτι διὰ τὸ ψυχικὸς νοσηλεύεσθαι συμπάσχω καὶ τῇ σαρκὶ· τὸ δὲ μοι ἀφορητότατον, τὸ ἀνέλπιστον ἐκ τῶν ἔργων ὑποτοπάζειν τὴν ἱσαν χρηματίζειν μοι, καὶ τοῦτο ἐξ ἀταξίας διαίτης τῆς 5 ἐξ ἄμυον, ὡς καθ᾿ ἡμέραν προκύπτειν τοῖς χείροις. ὁ τοῦν δυνάμενος ἐν ἀνθρώποις τὴν ἱσαν πρατεύειν μοι, εἰ ὑπερτίθεται τοῦτο δι᾿ ὅξων, ἢ δὲ ἐμὴν οὐδενότητα, οὐκ οἴμαι μὴ δίκαιοι ὑφέχειν παρὰ τοῦ τὴν εἰς τοῦτο ἱσαν αὐτὸ ἔργον προκάμψαντος, ὁτι μὴ μεταδίδωσιν ταύτης, ἐξ ἡς ἐλήφης αὐτὸς ἀκμητὶ πρὸς Θεοῦ διαρεῖς. εἰ δὲ γε κελεύσῃς, δηλοποιοῦν 10 τῷ κράτει τὸν τὴν ἱσαν πλουτιαθέντα κατὰ τῆς πιεζούσης ὀδύνης καὶ ἁθυμαὶς ἡμᾶς· καὶ εἰ βουλεῖ, ὁ βασιλεὺς μου, σὺ ἥραν αὐτὸς καὶ τῶν καλῶν παροχεῖς.

da τῇ τῆς νόσου αὐξητικὰ ταῦτα εἰς τῶν συνδραμόντων ἐνταῦθα μέσον χειμαδικῶς λυπισμένων, καὶ μετ’ ἀλλήλων φιλουκιούντων, ὁ μὲν 15 ὀρᾶθη μοι σύνδακρος, ὧ δὲ ὑπὸ του πληγεῖς, ὑ δὲ τὴν ἐσθήτα καθημαγμένην, ἄλος αφαρεσὶν ὑπαρχόντων ἀποκλαίμονες, ἔτερος δυσκαλέαν παθῶν, καὶ μᾶλλον παρὰ τῶν ἑνεγοῦντων ἡμόσια (οἷς ὁφειλῇ βραβευέν τὸ δίκαιον τοῖς ὑποβαθμιστοῖς πάσχουσιν), Ἧνα μὴ λέγοι τοὺς παρὰ τῶν Ἰσ-μαχιτῶν καὶ αὐτῶν Ἰταλῶν ἡμῖνθεν ἀνακριβομένους — εἴτε παρὰ τῶν 20 ὁμογενῶν γυμνομένους ἀνηλεώς, ἀντεπ τὴν συμφορὰν καὶ Ἰουδαίοις ἐθρήνησαν ἀν — διὰ κοινῆς ἀνόμαλα πλήθων ἀλλῶν αὐτῶν, καὶ Θεοῦ καταφρόνησιν, καὶ νόμων τῶν Θείων μυκτηρισμὸν καὶ ἀθέτησιν.

tοῦτον ὀυδεὶς τῇ μανίαν ἀναχαιτίσας μετα Θεὸν εὐπορεῖ, ὡσπερ ἢ ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλεία σου, πράττειν τὰ φίλα Θεοῦ κατὰ δυνάμεις πρῶτος, καὶ 25 πάντας δι᾿ ἀχριβοῦς πρὸς ταῦτα διανιστῶν τῆς ἐρεύνης, καὶ δι᾿ ἐπιστροφῆς καὶ δακρύων κοπάσας Θεὸν τὴν ὁργὴν κοινῶς ἐκβοῶν τοῦτον γὰρ μὴ προκάθεντος, οὐχ ἐστὶν ὁ ἐγγυώμενος τὴν μεταβολήν. ἐν τούτοις ἐπιβλεψαν, ἄγιε βασιλεῦ, ὑν αἰσθῆσαι, καὶ μὴ παρόψῃ ἐπὶ πολὺ τὰ διὰ κακοπραγματεύσαντα δεινὰ φημισθήτω τὸ μέγα ἐπιμελείας τῆς ἱδίας καὶ νῦν καὶ 30 εἰς τὸ ἔξης. Ἐνεκεν τούτων ἀντιβολοῦ, ἀναχαίτισωμεν τὴν ὁργὴν, βελτίων ποιησάμενοι τὰ ἐπιτηδεύματα. ἤξον εἰς πέρας ἐκάστῳ βιοῦν πρὸς τὸ δι-καίον καὶ τὸ ἐννομον. τὰς Θείας ἐνωτισθοῦμεν Γραφάς ἐνχύουσας τὰ σωστικὰ, εἰ ταῦτα βουλομένα διαπράττεσθαι· ἐπει τὸ ἡμεῖς ἐπακούσασι [fol. 31v] Θεὸν ἐκείστοιτες, οὐ τὸν ἥχον ἐνωτισθήναι δεόμεθα, ἀλλ᾿ ἀνα-θῆκα τὸ ἔργον τῶν ἡμετέρων αἰτήσεων. τί δὲ καὶ τὸ εἰ Θέλετε, λέγων, καὶ εἰςαχουσετέ μου, τὰ ἀγαθὰ τῆς γῆς φάγεσθε, τὸ ἐνωτι-
46. To the emperor, rousing him to mercy

Woe is me, lord emperor, since as a result of the affliction of my soul I suffer also in the flesh. But what is hardest for me to bear is my suspicion that it is hopeless to expect a cure through good deeds, and this is a result of the disorder of my way of life in both body and soul, so that every day my illness gets worse. Therefore if any man can provide me with a remedy, but puts it off through hesitation, or on account of my insignificance, I do not think that he will escape punishment at the hands of the One Who granted him power for this purpose, because he does not share this remedy which he received freely as a gift from God. If then you so bid, I will disclose to your majesty the identity of the man who is endowed with the strength to prevail against the sorrow and despondency which overwhelm me: You yourself, my emperor, if you will, are this man and provider of blessings.

The conditions which aggravate my illness are as follows: as I sit here in the midst of a crowd of unhappy people who are quarreling with each other, I see one man in tears, another who has been struck by someone, another bemoaning his bloody clothing, another still, the loss of his property, yet another suffering from oppression, especially at the hands of those who collect the public taxes who have an obligation to treat justly those who are in any way suffering), not to mention those who escape half-dead from the Ishmaelites and the very Italians—and then are mercilessly stripped by their own countrymen; their plight would bring tears even to a Jew—who were able to take them into captivity on account of the magnitude of general lawlessness, their disregard for God, and their scorn and neglect of the divine commandments.

After God, no one has the power to check the madness of these people as your divine majesty can, first by doing what is pleasing to God to the best of your ability, and by rousing everyone to this way of life with strict supervision, and by calling publicly with repentance and tears upon God to abate His wrath. For if this is not done, no one can guarantee any improvement. Pay close attention to these matters, holy emperor, and do not disregard for long the terrible misfortunes which befall us because of our wicked deeds. Let the fame of your great concern be spread abroad now and in the future. For this reason I plead, let us restrain His wrath by improving our way of life. Bring it about that each person lives in accordance with righteousness and the law. Let us heed the Holy Scriptures which resound with precepts of salvation, if we wish to do these things, for, when we supplicate God to listen, we do not ask that the mere sound of our voices be heard, but that the substance of our petitions be fulfilled. As for the passage, If ye be willing and hearken to me, ye shall eat the good of the land, does it mean to hearken
ζεσθαί λόγους, ἢ ἀνιχνεύειν τά ἐν τοῖς γράμμασι καὶ πάσῃ ἵσχυι πληροῖν; εἰ γὰρ ποὺ ἡ σὺ βασιλικωτάτη φυσὴ ἐπανεύσετο πρὸς εὐεργέτεσθην τῶν αὐτῆς δεομένων ὑπανογέναι χρηστότητος σπλάγχνα, ὑπόχρεος δὲν προσέμεναι τὸ ὁφείλομεν, καὶ τῷ πάξιοντος ὃς εἰςθαί, ἀπήτητας καὶ τὴν ὄφειλην, ὅτι μὴ δὲν κατὰ χάριν σοὶ τὰ τοιαῦτα, ἀλλὰ κατὰ τὸ ἀπαραίτητον, καὶ ἀνθρώπων παντὶ καὶ κόσμου τοῖς βασιλεύσι πρὸς πάντος ἄλλου τὸ δίκαιον καὶ τὸ ἔλεος, καὶ τοῦτῳ εὐφραῖνων Θεῷ, πολυμερῆς εὐφρανθῆσθαι, καὶ πολλῶν ὑπὲρ ἐκείνου τῶν δωρεῶν πλουτισθές, καὶ εὐχάς καὶ ἐπαίνους παρὰ τοῦ ὑπερ- χοῦ χοιμίσθη, ποθενῶς καὶ ἱδέως πνεύμων σε.

μηδὲ παρέργῳς τῶν θελῶν εὐαγγελιῶν ἐπακρούμενος, δὲ παραδειγματίζει παρθένους μὴ φροντισάσας ἐλαίου ἄρχοντος αὐταῖς διὰ ἄλλης νυκτὸς, καὶ ἔκειθεν νυμφῶν ἀποπεσενεὶ, διὰ χροῶν τὰ παρακλητήν̣ καὶ συμπορῶν τοῖς παρεδοσοῦντε καὶ ὑγίαις ταλάντισμα οὐ παρὰ τίνων πωλεῖται ἡ καὶ κιχραταί, δὲ τὴν γλαύταν καὶ τὴν ψυχὴν αὐτόχρομα ἔλεος, καὶ νῦν συγκαλὼν τὴν βασιλελὴν σου διὰ ἧμοι τῆς τοῦ Θεοῦ μεγάλης Σοφίας ἐν ἀνακτόροις, καὶ πάντα ὀρθόδοξον, ὕποτεχθήναι τὰ ἐνταῦθα, οὕτος ποιήσας τοῦ τοιοῦτον ἐλαίον καὶ φυσὶν ἑδίδαξε, καὶ πωλεῖν τοὺς προσαρατάς τοὺς ὄντος καὶ φραγμοῖς ἐρρεμένους καὶ πάλαις ἐκκλήσιαν χαυτοπληθεῖς παρακαθημένους καὶ καθὼς ἠκιλθησιῶν παρακλητάς τοῦ τοιοῦτον ἀγαθόν, ὑπὸ τούτων ιέσελίνως, καὶ ἔλαίων πολλῶν εὐμοιρεῖται, ὁ τὸν γλωττικαί καὶ τὴν ψυχὴν ἐλαίως, ἔτι νυν συνεκλών τὴν βιολείαν σου, εἰς τὸν ιερὸν τοιαῦτα, Θεοῦ Κατελάνων, πρὸς τοῖς ἀποθήκας δὲ καὶ θελείν, καὶ ἄλλας ὀικοδομεῖν ἐσπουδάκειν τῶν μὴ παραμενόντων εἰς παραφύλαξιν.

δι' αὐτὴν τὴν ἐλεήμονα ἐννοησάς ψυχὴν τὴν καὶ γνώμην τῆς ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλείας σου, εἰς τούτο ἀντιβολῶν εἰ καὶ ἐλαίων πολλῶν εὐμοιρεῖται, οὕτως ἐν 65 Ὁδόσιοι, εξ ἈΘώ, εξ Ἠθώ, καὶ οὗ Κατελάνων πιθανόκουσι, πρὸς τούτων καὶ τῶν τοιούτων, ἐκεῖνουν [fol. 32r] μᾶλλον ἐπελεύσθη τοῦ πρὸς ἐκείνου τὴν νύκτα φωτίζοντως, καὶ τὴν ἐκείνην ἐπιρροήν μηδὲ νυξ ἰδιακοῦση, μηδὲ ἡμέρα πρὸς τὸ ὄμορφον, καὶ δοσὶ βιωτικὰ περιπετείαν. ἀσέλνους γὰρ τότε νυξ καὶ χρῄα πολλοῦ καὶ μάλιστα βασιλεύει φωτός, ὅτι ἐν 70 φωτίζονται καὶ οἱ συνιππεύοντες. αὐτοῦ τοῦ ἐλαίου πλησιθήσου σου τὰ ταμεῖα, καὶ τούτῳ πιστεί μὲ καὶ δοξάζει τὸν ἔχοντα, καὶ


44 πλουτισθεὶς coni. Sevcenko; πλουτισθής codd. || 51 τῆς VISP: τοῖς V || 55 μόνων codd. || 56 ἀγαθής codd. || 61 προφήθη codd.
to the words, or to study the Scriptures diligently and fulfil them with all one's might? If your most royal soul would deign to help those who call upon you to open your heart of goodness, since you are obliged to render (to each) what is due, and to rescue from the oppressor, you could claim your debt, because such deeds (are not done) by you for your own pleasure, but as an obligation, indispensable (for you) and for every man; and above all else righteousness and justice are an ornament for emperors. And in (making glad) thereby (the heart of God), you will be gladdened in many ways, and will be enriched by Him with many gifts, and you will receive many prayers and praises from your subjects, who regard you with fondness and affection.

Do not heed only cursorily the Holy Gospels which tell the parable of the virgins who did not think to bring enough oil to last them the whole night, and how they thereby failed to gain entrance to the marriage chamber, and are deemed worthy of (inconsolable tears) and (victims of) misfortune by those who pass by and see them. (As for the question of) «who sells» or lends this (oil): he who in very deed is mercy in both tongue and soul, even now summoning through me your majesty, and every Orthodox Christian, to the halls of the great Wisdom of God to hear the singing here, this man has taught the quality and nature of this kind of oil, and has shown that it is sold by the beggars who are cast into (the highways and hedges) and who (sit beside) the doors (of churches). For they are poor in body alone, but we, in addition to this, are poor in any good quality, so that we are utterly deprived of the chance of selling or lending even that oil that is used for food, because, alas, people like me do not even take thought to provide one drop for themselves through (good) deeds. If I ever did have a supply of such oil from somewhere, since I live selfishly and have a stingy disposition, in addition to not selling it, I was not even persuaded to lend it to anyone, but strove (to pull down my barns, and build greater) ones to protect that which is ephemeral.

Wherefore, mindful of the merciful soul and mind of your divine majesty, I make the following request: even if you have a supply of many kinds of oil, such as that from Thasos or Athos or the East, and the kind the Catalans are selling, instead of these (oils) and their like, be eager rather for that (oil) which will give light in that night, and (let not night) or day or any vicissitudes of life interrupt its flow to your fellow countrymen. For at that time the night (will be) moonless, and emperors especially (need much) light, so that those who ride with them may be illuminated. Let your storerooms be filled with this kind of oil, because it makes fat, and also illuminates and glori-
46, 47

άνάλοτον συντηρεῖ δαιμόνων θηράτων καὶ λύσεις ἀνθρώπων. τοῦτό καὶ ἐσιόμενον κατακόρως λαμπρύνει τὸν νόημα, εὐφραίνει καὶ ραδίαν, καὶ δὴ καὶ ὀρθαλιμωσία φαυτὸς φανενού χαριζεται φῶς σαρκὸς εὐρωστικάν, εὐεξικὼς τὸν ψυχὴν, καὶ δὰ σαλα κληθεῖται τίμια τε καὶ μόνιμα τῇ φύσιν φιλοτιμεῖται βροτῶν, τὸν ἀδόμενον αἰετῷ ἀνακαίνισμόν.

τοῦτο γενεάθηκε σε ὑπερβλήρη καὶ εὐχωμαί καὶ ὅργομαι, καὶ φιλτάτως καταλιπεῖτι δέξαν τὴν ἐνθεν καὶ πλουτισμὸν ἀναφέρετον τοῦτο ἀπαίρουσα καὶ τῶν τῆς, πάντων τῶν ἄλλων ἐνταῦθα καταδυόντων δικήν μολίβδου, συνάνεσι μεθ’ ἡμῶν. ὑπὲρ τοῦτο καὶ ἄθες ἀντιβολικωτέρων κτῆσας θεοῦ καὶ ἀφθονώτερον, τοσοῦτον λιπάζων τὸν ἑκοντα καὶ φωτίζων, ὡς καὶ μέσον νυκτῶν τῆς κραυγῆς ἢς ἀλλοθέουσα κοινώς προσδοκόμεν, δικήν ἡλίου καταφωτίζει τοὺς ἑχοντας, καὶ τοῦτο σοι χρέει πολλοῦ, ὡς ἂν κάκοιτεν βασιλικῶς τοὺς αἵτοιτας εὐεξίς τῆς, βασιλέων τὸ ἐδιαίτατον· οὗ πάντες ἄξωμαιτεμέν, θεὸ τοῦ παντός, εἰ τάχα ἠλπίκαμεν ἐπί σε, τοῦ ἑλεοὺς Θεό, καὶ μάλιστα ὁ κρατῶν, πρεσβεῖας τῆς Θεομήτορος.

47. Πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα, ὥτι μὴ πρὸς εὐχᾶς οἱ μετὰ τοῦ βασιλέως ἐν τοῖς κατηχουμενοῖς συνελθόντες, πρὸς δὲ τρυφαῖς ἐβλεψαν.

Ὁ τὴν γλώτταν καὶ τὴν ψυχὴν χρυσοῦ παντὸς τιμαλφέστερος βασιλεὺς ὡς ἄεὶ συγκαλεῖται καὶ ἄρχοντας σήμερον καὶ πᾶσαν τὴν ἐκκλησίαν πρὸς τὰ θεία ἀνάκτορα, ἀσομένους εὐψυχῶς Χριστῷ τῷ παντάνακτῳ αἰωνίῳ, δοξάζοντι δόξῃ τοὺς τόδε τῷ βίῳ αἰωθεόντας αὐτὸν καὶ δοξάσαντας· καὶ τοῦτο τοῖς συνδραμεῖν βουλομένοις συνορίαν πεποδέστερον, τὸ τίς ἡ τοῖς ὁρθοδόξοις οἰκείουσα εὕρη καὶ ἀρμοδίᾳ τούτως πανήγυρις· ὥς ὅπως τοῖς περιβόλοις τῶν θεῶν νεῶν οἷα χρωρίοις 10 κρατικάλες ἀριστάν ἀναπέσωμεν, ἄλλη ὅπως χείρας καὶ νοῦν ἀνατάν πρὸς Θεόν, οὐ μόνον παγκόσμων ἐξώρυχοι τοὺς ἀνωτέρους φυλάττεισθαι, ἀλλ’ εἰς ἰδίας γηνής σκοτώσεως, καὶ βίου τῷ τῆς τυρφώδους περιπλανήσεως, ὡς οὐ μὴ καὶ στηλιτευθεῖ [fol. 32v] ὡς τινα καὶ τῶν πρὸ ἡμῶν ἢ αὐτοαλήθεια, ὁ οἰκός μου, φάσκων, οἶκος ἐστι προσευχῆς, 15 χυμεῖς δὲ αὐτῶν ληστῶν πεποιήκατε σπήλαιον.


10 ἀριστεῖν codd.
fies its possessor and preserves him invincible from the snares of demons and the rage of men. And when this oil is eaten, it makes the mind shine intensely, it gladdens the heart, and gives light of bright light to those whose eyes are dim; it provides health for the body, a sense of well-being for the soul, and whatever honorable and enduring values are aspired to by human nature, the celebrated rejuvenation of the eagle.

I pray and earnestly desire that you may be filled to overflowing with this oil, and will bequeath to your loved ones the inalienable glory and wealth therefrom. And when we depart from this life, while everything else on this earth sinks like lead, it will rise together with us. For this reason I again ask you to acquire a royal and abundant supply of this oil, since it so greatly fattens and illuminates its possessor, as to make its possessors shine like the sun in the middle of the nocturnal cry for which we are waiting together. And you need much of this oil, so that with it you may benefit in a royal manner those who request it, as the special duty of emperors. And may we all be deemed worthy of it, O God of all, if we, and especially our ruler, have ever had hope in Thee, O God of mercy, through the intercessions of the Mother of God.

47. To the emperor, that those who accompany the emperor in the galleries do not come to pray, but to indulge themselves.

He whose tongue and soul are more precious than all gold, today, as always, summons emperors and nobles and all the congregation of the church to the sacred halls, to sing heartily to Christ, the eternal Ruler of all, «Who glorifies with praise all those who reverence and glorify Him in this life. And those who intend to assemble should consider what kind of festival is owed by Orthodox Christians, and what sort of celebration is appropriate for them. We should not recline and feast in the enclosures of sacred churches as if they were places for drinking bouts, but should lift up our hands and thoughts to God, and pray that the faithful may be preserved not only from the snares of the devil, but from all earthly darkness, and from the confused wandering of life here on earth, so that Christ the Truth may not reproach us as He did some of our forebears, saying, «My house is a house of prayer, but ye have made it a den of thieves».
μή οὖν ἔνεχεν τοῦ τρυφήσαι ἢ καὶ τὸ ὄμμα μετεωρίζαι συν-
dράμη τις, δέομαι, ἀλλ’ ὅπως ψυχήν εὐωχήσαι τῇ ἁμβροσίᾳ τοῦ πνεύματος, τὸ προῖ παραστήσομαι σοι καὶ ἔποψει με, Θαρροῦντος φθαγ-
γόμενον. ἄνθρωποι γάρ, φησί, δύο ἄνεβησαν εἰς τὸ ἱερόν, οὐ
20 πάντως τρυφήσαι ἀλλὰ προσεύξασθαι. δ καὶ τοῖς συνιστάται πανδαισίας τρυφή, ἐξ ἦς καὶ τελώνης ἀπροσπάθως δεδικαίωσα, ὡς ὅρθως ἄναβας.
tάφτης τῆς εὐωχίας εἰ οὕτω τοῖς ἀνακτοροῖς συνώμεν, καὶ εὐγε τῆς ἁνα-
βάσεως, δεικνύοντο κατὰ Χριστὸν τὸ ἐμπόρευμα, προρτοῦν τιμῶντων Χριστὸν καὶ τοὺς τοῦ Χριστοῦ, εἰ δὲ τίνες τῶν ἀφικομένων γαστρός
25 ἡδοναῖς ἀφίκοντο χαριοῦμενοι, δ καὶ τῇ προτεραίᾳ — τῶν συνελεγ-
μένων ἐπαπαλδήντων, ὡστέν τινών καὶ περιττομάτων ἀπολειφθέντων ἔκεινος — ἡμεῖς τεθεάμεθα, τίνα τὴν ὄνησιν καὶ καρπώσονται οἱ
συντρέχοντες ποιοῦμεν τὰ τῆς Θεᾶς Σοφίας ἀνάκτορα; καὶ τὰς ὁ ἀυτοῖς ἐγγυώμενος εὐρήσαν ἄλλον καιρὸν
30 ἀναβάσεως καὶ ὑεύωσεως τῆς ἐκ προσευχῆς; ἡς ἡμᾶς, εἰ βουλομέθα, καὶ οἱ ἄγιοι μεσιτεύουσιν, ἀφίκεται ἄλλης τῷ ἱερῷ οὐχ ἐπαινετίης,
ὅτι μηδὲ τὰ ἀχυρα πρὸς τὸν στόν, οὐδὲ θερψίς σαρκὸς πρὸς
ἰδρώτας πνευματικοῦς.
μὴ τούν, ἀντιβολῶ, πρὸς τοῖς ἄλλοις καὶ ἀνάγνως τελῶμεν
35 τὰ ἄγια, μηδὲ τὰ ψυφλά ταπεινῶς, μηδὲ ἀτίμως τὰ πάντιμα.
πόσης γάρ ἁμοίοις ἐπορθήκαν τινα εὐλαβῶς τοῦ Θεοῦ πρὸς προσκόμην,
ἀδήλων ὁν εἰ ωῆς εὐμυρήσει τυχεῖν τοῦ τυποῦτον ἐσκύρον. ἀλλ’ ὁμοί
καὶ ἄναμφιβολον ὡς τοὺς ἐν εὐλαβεῖς θεμένους εἰσίτητα ἐν τοῖς Θεοῖς
σηκοῖς, ἡς οὐ κάκητ τῶν ἐφορταζόντων, μὴ συμπανηγυρίσαι αὐώνας· καὶ
40 φεύ τῆς ἀναλγησιᾶς εἰ πανηγύρεις ἐνταύθα καταγελώντες Ἑλλήνων
καὶ Ἰουδαίων, μὴ νόμοι τῶν ἄλλων ἡμεῖς, ὡς τῷ πνεύματι τῷ ἄγιῳ
δοξεῖ, καὶ πανηγυρίζομεν τοῦτο Χριστῷ τῷ Θεῷ καὶ δεσπότῃ, καὶ βασι-
λεῖς καὶ δεσπόται καὶ πός ἐποφείλων πιστῶς καὶ ὀρθόδοξος· γένοιτο,
γένοιτο.

48. Πρός τὸν αὐτοκράτορα ὅτι μὴ προστάσσει ἀπελθεῖν ἕνα ἐκαστὸ τῶν
ποιμένων εἰς τὴν λαχοῦσαν αὐτῷ ποιμῆν

῾Επει πρὸ καιροὶ ἡμακάσθην ἐμαυτὸν ἐπαράσασθαι ἀπὸ παραλυ-
pίτησεως τῶν καλῶν ποιμένων, οἱ μηδεμιάν τῆς ποιμῆνς φροντίδα [fol. 33r]


Therefore I ask that no one come to church for the sake of indulging himself, or to lift up his eyes, but to feast his soul on the ambrosia of the Spirit, and to utter with confidence, in the morning will I wait upon thee, and thou shalt look upon me. For, Christ says, Two men went up into the temple, not to feast, but to pray; and in this, for men of understanding, doth the luxury of a complete banquet reside, and thus was the publican impartially justified, because he went up rightly. If we assemble in this way at the imperial halls of such banqueting, then our approach is blessed, as we demonstrate that our wares are in accordance with Christ, and as we honor Christ and His servants in a fitting manner. But if certain people come to delight in the pleasures of the stomach, as I saw yesterday—when the assembled multitudes departed, they left behind some bones and scraps—what benefit will they reap by assembling for this purpose, and turning the halls of Divine Wisdom into places for drinking bouts? And who will assure them that they will find another opportunity for spiritual ascent and to achieve through prayer the deification, which the saints would procure for us, if we would be willing? For a different approach to the temple is not praiseworthy, since chaff is not praiseworthy compared with wheat, nor is indulging the flesh praiseworthy compared with spiritual labors.

Therefore I beg this of you: in addition to everything else, let us not celebrate the holy mysteries in an impure fashion, nor exalted things in a degrading manner, nor honorable things dishonorably. For great is the reward for a man to be seen praying to God in a pious manner, since it is uncertain whether he will live long enough to earn such a reward again on the morrow. For it is not even certain that those enter the sacred precincts piously shall hear the sound of celebrants in the other world, and celebrate together with them forever. And alas for our insensibility, O emperors and despots, and every faithful Orthodox Christian who lies under this obligation, if we ridicule the festivals of Greeks and Jews here, but are the only ones not to hold this celebration for Christ, our God and Master, as seems good to the Holy Spirit; so be it, so be it.

48. To the emperor, that he does not order each of the bishops to go to the flock assigned to him

A while ago I was driven to curse myself because of my extreme vexation at those fine shepherds who give no thought to their flock, but, in the
5 ποιούμενοι, άλλο ό φησιν η Γραφή, έσωτοσ, ού τα πρόβατα βόσκειν, στηλιτεύουσα τινάς — και ούτα κερδίζαι σπουδάζοντες, τάς διατριβές απερμερμίνως εν τῇ βασιλίδι ποιούμενοι, καί ἄδειας βασιλικῆς ἔστιν ὅπου καὶ φιλοτιμῶν ἀξιούμενοι, ὀφελοῦτες λόγον ἀσυμπαθῆ τινὴν ἀυτῶν ἐκαστος, μὴ ἔχοντες δ', καὶ δράσαμεν, ἡμᾶς καὶ τὴν ἐκκλησίαν
10 τυραννομεῖναν ἀποκλισάμεθα, καὶ παρανομόων ὧν ἡ τούτων διατριβή ἐνταῦθοι ἐξεργάσατο. πρὸς οις μὴ δὲ ἀνέυ χαλκοῦ μαντεύεσθαι Φοιβον, οὐκαὶ συνεδριαζόντων πολλάκις ἀντιπάπτειν ἀλλήλους ὑπὲρ τῶν δικαζομένων, καὶ μέχρι καὶ βρεον καταντάν, οὔχ ἕνα τὸ δίκαιον, άλλ' ἕνα τὸν κήνοσον μὴ μάθην κοιμηθῶντα, εἶ δέ καὶ περὶ ψήφων
15 συνέλθωσιν, οὕστοτε ἀποστῇ παρ' αὐτοὺς ὁ οἶνον φροντίσας σὺν πέποσιν.
εἶ οὖν διὰ ταῦτα έσωτά προσκαρτερεῖν εἰς αὐξήσαν καὶ ἐδραλοῦν τῶν ἁθέντων, τῶς ἐπὶ τὸν λαὸν εἰρήνην λαλήσει ο Κύριος, 
20 ἐγενενμένου τοῦ ἱερέως ὡς ὁ λαὸς, ἐν δὲ γε τοιούτους ταλαντεύμενοι, πόση τῇ άθυμίᾳ βαλλόμεθα! εἰ γὰρ ποὶ τῇ τῶν χρευσούσων ἀνομία 
ἐκκλησίας ὡς ἐνεχόμενος δεδοὺς συγκαλέσων ἐναντίος τῷ ἑργῷ, ἀβασανὸστους εἰσάκειον, εἰ τούτῳ πό μᾶρξα, ποιεῖσθαι τὰ πλήθη ἐστερημένα ἐπὶ πολὺ λυκόβρωτα γέγονον, εἰ δ' ἀνευ τῶν ὑποπτευομένων τοῦ ἑργοῦ ἀψιμέθα, ἀδετῆσαι κανονικὴ ἀλησμόμεθα. ἐνθὲν καὶ τὴν ζωὴν ἀπολέγομαι, τὰ αὐτὰ ἐξαιτοῦμενος μη πλεῖον ἔστο, ἀντιβολὰ, τὰ τῶν ποιμένων τῆς 
25 νομίμου μαχρὰν καταστάσεως, ὡς τῆς βλάβης οὐ τῆς τυχοῦσης, ἄλλ' ὅλη τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ μεγάλην τὴν ἀμορφίαν ἔπεσαγος, καὶ εξ ἐκείνης τὸν βλεθρὸν καὶ τοὺς τούτους ἐφησυχάζουσιν, δυναμένοι καὶ ταύτα προσδιορισθούν ἀσυγχώρητα.

49. Πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα

'Εμοι ἀει περὶ τὰ καλὰ καὶ μᾶλλον τὰ ἀναγκαῖα τυγχάνοντι λίαν ἄμβλει, μόλις ἔτηλέθυν υπὸδειγμα ἀφάροτος συντεινὸν μοι εἰς νοοθέτημα, παρ' οὗ καὶ μικροῦ ἄπογνος τὰ ἐμὰ, προβόθθην τὸ ἐκφροῦν ἐκκαλύψα

5 τοῦτ. οὗ μοι δοξεῖ ἀγνοεῦν τινὰ τῶν δούλων βάπτουσιν εἰς νοῦν, εἰ μὴ που ταῖς πτέρναις φορεῖ τὸν ἐγκέφαλον, δοὺς ἀνέπνει καὶ ὅτας ὑπερηγάτα καὶ οἷς ἐδέδετο τῇ στοργῇ τοῖς υἱίοις 'Ἡλεί' ἄλλ' ἄλη τῇ ἐποιήθη καὶ προετίθαι καὶ προετίμη τῶν τέκνων τοῦ Θεοῦ τα μαρτύροντα [fol. 33v] τὰ, ἐλευθέ" 

24 τῆς] τοῦ Ρ
1 ante πρὸς add. γράμμα V*SP | post αὐτοκράτορα add. ἱνα μὴ δ' ὑπέθεσσιν μένουσιν ἄθεράπευτα δοσά ἀττα μικρὰ ἀναφέρομεν, καὶ Μ' τῇ θυρίδι ἑφέσθω μόνον τα γράμματα V*SP
reproving words of the Scriptures, «feed themselves, and not their sheep».
Above all, they strive after gain, as they make their carefree residence in the
capital, and from time to time ask the emperor for favors and honors, although
each of them will have to pay the merciless penalty. Not knowing what else
to do, I weep for myself and for the Church which is ruled by tyranny, and
<1 weep> for the outrages caused by their residence here. Furthermore,
«Phoebus does not prophesy without a gift of copper»; thus, when they
assemble <for meetings of the synod>, they often argue with each other over
the defendants, and even come to blows, not for the sake of justice, but so
they won’t have accepted bribes to no purpose. And if they meet for an
election, a <candidate> who will bribe them with wine and melons is never far
away.

If then for these reasons they are permitted to remain so as to increase
and firmly establish the above-mentioned practices, how «will the Lord speak
peace to His people», «when the priest has become like his flock»? Into what
despair am I cast, caught as I am in this dilemma! For, on the one hand, if,
out of my fear that I am responsible for the lack of order in dioceses which
are bereft of bishops, I convoke <bishops> who oppose my plan, they will
propose unqualified <candidates>. If, on the other hand, I don’t do this, the
multitudes who have long been deprived of bishops will fall prey to wolves.
But if I undertake my plan without those <bishops> who are under suspicion,
then I will be guilty of disregard of the canons. Therefore I despair of life,
making one and the same request: I beg you, do not allow the bishops to
reside far from the diocese allotted to them by law, since the harm is by no
means slight, but is a great blemish upon the entire Church, and thus brings
perdition to those who condone these unforgivable transgressions, although
they have the power to correct them.

49. To the emperor

Although I have always been extremely sluggish with regard to good
deeds, especially urgent ones, an incident recently occurred which urgently
compelled me to reflect, after which I all but despaired of my situation, and
was persuaded to reveal this terrible matter. I do not think there is anyone
who has a drop of intelligence (unless <he wears his brain in his heels>), who
does not know how Elei depended upon and loved his sons exceedingly and
with what affection he was bound to them. But because he did not give prece-
dence to and prefer the testimonies of God above his sons, together with them
he was pitiably deprived not only of the priesthood, but also of life. And thus
οί τιθέλεται τοῦ μή τινα προτιμάν тολμηράς τῶν θείκων τὰ ἀνθρώπινα, ἡ σωπῆ ἐπιφάνεια ἐφησυχάζειν ἐν οἷς θυμοῦται τὸ θεῖον καὶ παροξύνεται, ἐν μέρει χριστιανής τῆς. Ἀλληλέας συγκαταθήκεσε εἰναὶ τὴν σιωπὴν ἐν κακοῖς καὶ χείροσιν. δ καὶ αὐτὸς σχετισόμεν (οὐάλ μοι τῆς συμφοράς!) Λοί τοιοῦτο ἐμπεπαρμένοι δεινῶς διὰ μόνην ἀγάπησον. τῆς γὰρ κοινῆς ἀνομίας, ἀνυπολάτου δίχαν φλογὸς, τὴν ὑστ ὑπὸ Ἦρωμαλους δραττομένης διδτῶς, καὶ μόνης μετὰ Θεον ἱσχυούσης, εἰ βούλει, τῆς ἐκ Θεού βασιλείας σου μὴ τὸ πᾶν ὑπ᾽ αὐτῆς, φει, αἰσθανῆς ἀποτερωθῇ—ὡς πρότρεια τῶν σιμπροκρύνων κακοβουλίας τινῶν τῶν φέρειν τὰ σκήπτρα λαχών τῶν Ἦρωμαλον σχολισμάτα, ὡς διὶ μη τῇ Χριστοῦ Ἡσιοῦ,

ἀλλʼ ὄρεξεις οἰκείας προτιμασάντων, μηδὲ γε τῷ τύφῳ ὑποκλινάντων φιλήσας οἷς ἐς ἐνώτισεν ὡς ἅρα ἐκείνοις καὶ προστεθεὶς σαι τὸ πᾶν, τοῖς πρώτως ζήτουσι δι᾽ ἐργῶν τὴν βασιλείαν καὶ τὴν δικαιοσύνην Θεοῦ, ὡς μη τὰ γε ἄλλως συμβασιλεύειν τούτους ἀνέξεσθαι. τοῖνον ὄρμος ἐκείνω τῷ ἰερεί σημερον καὶ ἡμεῖς, ἀφόρτα τῷ φάτρω

τῷ περὶ ταύτην, ὦ καὶ ἄνθρωπον, σχοτῷν τῶ θεικάα σε ἐπιληθέντες, σωματώμεν ὡς ἀξιοπούντες ἐκ ταύτης τὰ τῆς ἁμαρτίας, εἰ λάβοις ψυχήν, τοῦ ἀναβαίναν καὶ γυμνήν, τὸ λεγόμενον, κεφαλὲ ἐκβαίζειν ὡς δεόν καὶ φίλον Θεοῦ διοικεῖσθαι αὐτῇ τὰ κοινα καὶ τὰ ἡδικ. ἀλλʼ εἰ ποι καὶ τῶν πολλῶν ἄττα μικρά ἀναφέρομεν, τοῦ τῷ καρπῶ ἀνωμαλῶ, καὶ τής τῶν ἀντικειμένων τοῖς δέουσιν ἐγχηρόρεις, καὶ δὴ καὶ ἀναβολῇ τῇ ἐσαύρωσι τῆς κρατούσι τὰ νῦν (ὡς μέγα τὸ πῆχεν περὶ τὰ καθαρία) δι᾽ ὑπέρθεσιν ἔμεινεν ἀθεράπευτα· καὶ τάτα σχοτὸς μὴ τὰ τυχόντα ἀνιστορεῖν με, ἀλλʼ θὰ καὶ σώματα καὶ ψυχάς ὀλέσκει τὴν ἀπραξίαν ἀριθμὸν, ὡς γονὸς καὶ τοῖς ἀναγκαίοις αὐτοῖς ἐπικρατοῦσιν παραδομῆν πᾶσαν ἀναφέρομεν, ὡς δοξεῖν κενο-

κλόγων ἡμᾶς καὶ εἰς ἀφρα λαλεΐν, ἀφορήτω λύπη κατακρατούμεθα, καὶ μᾶλλον ὡς ἔστα μένων, φει, εἰ καὶ τοιούτων τῶν ἡμέρων ἐπὶ Ἑροῦ. καὶ εἰ γε πατράσιν ὄρειλὸν υἱέσι τὰ τίμια ἀποθησαυρίζειν, τὶ ημῖν τιμωτέρω καὶ χρεῶν τοῦ μη μόνον ἀνιστορεῖν, ἀλλʼ ἔστιν οὐ καὶ βιαζένι σε τὸν ἔστα τῆς ἐκκλησίας; πᾶσα ἀνάγκη Θεοφιλῶς μὲν βιοῦν ἐν τοῖς σοῖς, καὶ οἴκτωρ [fol. 34r] ἵπα γνησίων ύιῶν φροντίζειν τῶν ὑπὸ χείρα, ύπεθεάδε δὲ ἀνομίας διττῆς νομίμω ἐπεξελεύσει, εἰ συμβῇ ἐμπαγήναι τινάς, οἰκτίζεσθαι τὰ ἀδικομενός, καὶ πενομένος προῖκα καταπλούτευν, ἀλλὰ μὴ μάτην ἡμᾶς ἀναφέρειν τὰ λίαν ὄνυχτον (εἰ διὸς καὶ τὰ ὑμῶν ἀκούστα αἴτημα πρὸς Θεοῦ βουλομενά γίνεσθαι, καθά που ἦν ἀθεα φωνῆ ὡς μετρούμεν ἀντιμετρούμενοι), & Θεοῦ ἡμῖν ἐγκελεσιμενοῦ λαλεῖν καὶ μὴ σιωπᾶν, μηδὲ πάσχειν ὑποστολὴν ἡμέρας ὑψεὶ


he set an example for all future generations never to dare to give precedence to the human over the divine, nor to pass over in accursed silence matters which enrage and provoke God, since Truth judges that silence in the face of evil or worse is a mark of approval. And this very thing we will bewail (alas for my misfortune!), since we are bogged down terribly in the mire of personal affection. For universal lawlessness, like an irresistible flame, has enveloped all the Roman territory twice over, and only you, your divine majesty, after God, are able, if you will, to keep everything from being shamefully reduced to ashes by it. Recently certain of those whose lot it is to bear the scepter have reduced Roman territory through the bad advice of some people, giving preference «not to the things of Jesus Christ», but to their own desires; nor in their arrogance did they lend an attentive ear to the advice that «everything is added to those who seek first of all through their works the kingdom and righteousness of God», since otherwise He will not endure to rule together with them.

Therefore today, just like that priest [Elei], because of my irresistible affection for your majesty, I forget (the precept) «son of man, I have set thee as a watchman», and keep silence, as if disregarding (the warning) «the sword, if it take a life...», and refrain from shouting and from forcing you with the proverbial bare head to administer both public and private affairs as is right and pleasing to God. But whenever I do report certain small matters out of many, because of the troubles at this time and the vigilance of my opponents against necessary measures, and because of the prevailing habit these days of postponing matters to the morrow (and in emergencies this causes great harm), they have remained unattended to through delay. And it is not my intention to report minor incidents, but matters in which failure to act will clearly destroy both bodies and souls. Even in these matters of utmost necessity, when I perceive the prevailing attitude of negligence, so that I seem to babble in vain and «to speak into the air», I am overwhelmed with unbearable sorrow, especially since as a result we are in an extremely precarious position.

And if indeed fathers ought to lay up honorable things for their sons, then what could be more honorable and necessary for me than not only to make inquiries, but even on occasion to exert pressure on you as the Son of the Church? You have the obligation to live your own life in love of God, and to look after your subjects compassionately as if they were your own children, and to save them with lawful punishment from twofold lawlessness, if any of them should happen to be ensnared (in vice), and to take pity on victims of injustice, and to enrich the poor at your own expense, but I should not report in vain matters of great importance—if we wish your petitions as well to be heard by God, since the Holy Scriptures say «as we measure it shall be measured unto us»—and these matters should not be subject to any delay because of «the early hour» or hesitation, since God charges us to speak and not keep
ἡ ἐκνηφ. ἀναβόησον γὰρ φησιν ἐν ἱσχύ, καὶ μὴ φείσῃ· ὡς σάλπιγγος ὄψωσον τὴν φωνὴν σου· καὶ ἀνάγγειλον τῷ λαῷ μου τὰ ἁμαρτήματα αὐτοῦ, καὶ τῷ οἴκῳ Ἰακώβ τὰς ἁνομίας αὐτῶν. ἐμὲ ἡμέραν εὖ ἡμέρας ζητοῦσι, καὶ γνώναι μου τὰς ὁδοὺς ἐπιθυμοῦσιν· ὡς λαὸς δικαιοσύνην πεποιηκὼς καὶ χρῖαι Θεοῦ αὐτοῦ μὴ ἐγκαταλειπώσω ταῖς αὐτοῖς μὲ νῦν κρίσιν δικαίαν καὶ στόματί μόνον ἐγγύς εἰς ἐπιθυμοῦσιν Θεῷ, δόμης μὴ φροντὶζόντων υἱῶν τῶν ἐν χερσὶ παρεισπράξεων.

55 καὶ ἵνα τάλα ἐάσω τῶν ὑμετέρων, πορνείας, φημί, καὶ μοιχείας καὶ ἀδικίας καὶ ἀλέκτως ἀφρητουργίας· τὸ ποιμένον ἑκτὸς ἀνεκτὸν ἠγείρατα τὴν ποίμνην Χριστοῦ ἐκ πολλῶν ἀνθρώπων καὶ δάμων ἀφείδως εἰς καταβραμα καβισθαί (ὄφειλον υἱῶν ἀναγκαίον ἠγείρατα μιά τὸ ἀναπνεύ), ἀλλὰ τὸ διαφηγμάθηναι καὶ διαφηγμάθηναι τῆς ἐκκλησίας Χριστοῦ (ὠ τῆς ζημίας!)

60 τοῖς δοσί καὶ βουλήθεισιν συνδρομῆν καὶ ἐδεικνύσθαι, ἀνθρώπων πρόσωπα λαμπανόντων υἱῶν, μὴ αἰδουμένων ἐν προτήρησί τοῦ κεναθέντος ἄγλου καὶ πανολάβου ἀματός, ἐκένου τοῦ Θεορρήτου, ἐνώσεσθε ἐν τῶν διισταμένων, καὶ δῆ καὶ τῷ μὴ νομίμως διεξάγεσθαι τὰ ἀνθρώπινα, καὶ παρὰ τίνος ἔδοθη καὶ τίσι τοῖς λόγοις.

65 οὐ δέον φρονεῖν διὰ ταῦτα ἐκκαθηθῆναι καὶ τὴν ὀργήν; καὶ ὦ μοι τῆς συμφορᾶς καὶ τῆς ὀφειλῆς! πότε καὶ γὰρ δούλοι αὐχετείν τῇ τηρήσει τῶν διατεταγμένων παρρησιασθῆναι θαρρήσωμεν; καὶ εἴθε διὰ νομίμων ἀποβολὴν πρὸς ἄξιν κατεγνώσκομεν ἑαυτῶν, τὴν ὀργήν ἐκδεχόμεθα! ἡ γὰρ ἂν ἐβλέψωμεν πρὸς διστάσωσιν, καὶ μὴ ἐργῶν χωρὶς ἀντὶ-70 λῆσθεν ἀνεμένονει, μόνον ἔλεον τοῦ κριτοῦ, ἀλλὰ μὴ καὶ τὴν κρίσιν προσε-δοντες, ἡ ὦν ὑπὲρ τῆς τῶν Σοδόμων ἀνείσι πρὸς Θεὸν ὡς ὑμετέρα κραύγη, ἐξ ὑμνευαὶ καὶ μεγάλου, ἄνδρες τε καὶ γυναῖκες, καὶ ἀρχοντες καὶ ἀρχόμενοι τὰ χειρὶ ἀσταξήμεθα; τί δε; ὦ ὑπέρχρει ἑαυτὸς τὸν πλησίον καὶ [fol. 34v] ἑαυτῶν ἀναγκαίζειν βιών ὡς τὰ λόγια (καὶ ἀνάλοιπον 75 προδοχώτες καὶ ἑργα καὶ λόγῳ) τὰ φάςκοντα, ἐπεφάνη ς χάρις τοῦ Θεοῦ· σωτήρος πάσιν ἄνθρωποις, παιδεύσασα ἡμᾶς· ἦν ἀρνησάμενοι τὴν ἀσέβειαν καὶ τὰς ἐπιθυμιὰς τὰς κοσμικὰς, (πρόσωμοι τὰ ἄκοιμουν)! σωφρόνως καὶ διαλώς καὶ εὐσεβῶς ζήσωμεν ἐν τῷ νῦν αἰῶνι, ἀπεκδεχόμενοι τὴν μακραῖαν 80 ἐλπίδα καὶ ἐπιφάνειαν τῆς δόξης τοῦ μεγαλοῦ Θεοῦ καὶ σωτήρος ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦ, οὐκ ἐκαίνων ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν δέδωκεν; ὡς γὰρ διαζώστων, ἡλπίζετο τοῦ θαν τοῦ Χριστὸς φανερώθη, ἡ ζωὴ ἡμῶν, τότε καὶ ὑμεῖς τοῦ αὐτοῦ φανερώθησεθε ἐν δόξῃ, ύπέρευγε τῆς τοίουθες θεωσεως, χαὶ καὶ ἀντιβολὴ μὴ ἐκτένωσιν, μηδὲ γε


73 τῶν ἤτοι τῶν codd.
silence. For He says, «Cry aloud and spare not; lift up thy voice as with a trumpet, and declare to my people their sins and to the house of Jacob their iniquities. They seek me day by day, and desire to know my ways, as a people that had done righteousness, and had not forsaken the judgment of their God; they now ask of me righteous judgment, and desire to draw nigh to God only with their mouth», but all the while you take no heed at all of the illegal exactions of which you are guilty. And I will not mention your other sins, fornication, I mean, and adultery and injustice and unspeakable perversions, and your belief that it is tolerable for the flock of Christ to remain long without shepherds, and to lie pitifully as an easy prey for men and demons (when you should believe that <having shepherds> is as necessary as breathing), and <your belief that it is tolerable> to aid and abet anyone who wishes to separate from and to cause schism in the Church of Christ (O what misfortune!), while you show personal prejudice, and are not ashamed, in showing preferences, of the holy and most blessed blood which was shed for us, flowing from a god, for the sake of unifying the schismatics, and are not ashamed when mankind is not being governed lawfully, and <when we do not consider with awe> by Whom <this mandate> was given and with what words.

Doesn't one have to conclude that it is for these reasons that His wrath has been kindled? Alas for my misfortune and obligation! When will we «worthless servants» make bold to speak freely because we have abided by the commandments? Would that we might worthily condemn ourselves because of our rejection of lawful behavior, and await His wrath! For then we would seek to mend our ways and would not expect succor without action on our part, singing only of the mercy of the Judge, and not of His judgment. Has not your cry arisen to God even above that of the Sodomites, because we cling to iniquity, whether young or old, male or female, ruler or ruled? What then? Does not each person, especially those who are leaders in word and deed, have the obligation to force himself and his neighbor to live in accordance with the words which say: «the grace of God that bringeth salvation hath appeared to all men, teaching us that, denying ungodliness and worldly lusts» (let us pay attention to these words!), «we should live soberly, righteously, and godly in this present world; looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God and our Savior Jesus, Who gave Himself for us»? For, if we lived in this way, it was hoped that «when Christ, Who is our life, shall appear, then shall ye also appear with Him in glory». Blessed be this deification! I pray that we may not fail to attain it, nor from now on let us prefer shame-
85 τὰ ἐπονείδιον προχρόνισαν. ὁ λαὸς ὁυτὸς, φησί, τοῖς χείλεσι με τιμῇ, ὡς ἐξεβίβασα στὸν πάρασην ἀπέχει ἀπ' ἑμοῦ. μάτην δὲ σέβονται με, καὶ τί με λέγετε Κύριε, Κύριε, καὶ οὔ ποιεῖτε ἡ λέγω ὡμῖν; καὶ ὁ μὴ ἁγαπῶν με τὸν λόγον μου οὔ τι τηρεί, ὡς άδικός καὶ ὁ ἁγαπῶν με τὰς ἐντολὰς μου τηρήσει, καὶ ἐγὼ καὶ ὁ Πατὴρ ἐλευσόμεθα, καὶ δοκαί ἔξης, καὶ εἰ ταύτα οίδατε, μακάριοι ἔστε ἐὰν ποιήτε αὐτά. ἀλλ' ὦ μοι, πρὸς τούτοις μη γένηται δτι καὶ ἐφαγεν 'Ἰακώβ καὶ ἐνεπλήσθη, καὶ ἀπελάκτισεν ὁ ἡγαπημένος. εἰ γὰρ τι τῶν ἑπαράκτων ποτὲ συγκεκαλυμένως ἔπράττετο, ἀρτί ἀναφάνθη ἐνεργοῦμεν ἀνακόπτει

95 οὔθες, τίς γὰρ τὰ τῆς ἐκκλησίας, τίς τὰ τῆς πολιτείας, εἰ ός φίλον Θεῶ διεξάχασθαι πολυπραγμονεὶς καὶ συνήθεσιν; ἢ οὐχ ἦς βασιλεία ἐπιστασία ἀπ' ἐστι καὶ ὁμιλεῖται ἐννομος; οὔ λόγον ὑφέξομεν ἕκαστος τῷ τού κόσμου παραχωγεῖ εἰς δ τεσπεράμεθα, εἰ ὡς φίλον ἐκεῖνῳ καὶ διωκχα-καὶ διαφορεῖ ὁ τὸ τάλαντον εἰληφώς, οὔ δε μὴ προσπάτωσε δεχθεῖς, ἀλλὰ διὸ καὶ μὴ προσεξεργαστὸ ἐκδοθεῖς; εἰ δ' ποινανοείς δικαίᾳ ὡς ὅταν ἀπέκτενεν αὐτοῦ, τότε ἔξεττο μεν, εἰ μείζον μὴ τότε ἀλλ' ἔτι καὶ τῇ καλῇ ἐμπλατυμέθεα, τί καὶ πεισόμεθα; καὶ πόθεν μὴ διδαχαίκασαν τὸ οὐαί δε ἐπιστώμονοι ὡς σχοινίοι μακρῷ τὰς ἀμαρτίας αὐτῶν, καὶ τὰς αὐτῶν ἀνομίας οίκ ζυγῷ ιμάντι
100 δαμάλεως, δείν εἰ στραφέντες ὡς δέον στενάζομεν ἐνεκεν, σωθησόμεθα.

ταῦτα εἰ αληθεύειν φημὶ, μὴ τῇ θυρὶδι αἰτοῦ τὸ γράμμα μεταφέρων, φοβοῦντος ἢραρας ὡμᾶς τοῦ ἐὰν μὴ ἐπιστραφῆτε, τῇ βομφαίαν αὐτοῦ στιλβὸσει θεσπίζοντος, καὶ μάλα δυστῶν Θεοῦ, ἐως ἐσμέν ἐν τοῖς ζωσιν, εἰλικρίνῃ πρὸς αὐτὸν ἐνδείξασθα χάντας τῇ εί ἐργῶν μετα-νοιαν' εφ' ἦν ἀξίω, τῶν [fol. 35r] ἱγνῶν ἐφαντόμενος, μὴ μόνον διαπαστη-ναὶ, ἀλλὰ διαπαστη-ναὶ καὶ ἡμᾶς καὶ πάν τὸν ὑπήκοον, εἰς ὑπόδειγμα κεχήρη-μένους ἄριστους ἡμᾶς τοῖς Νινείτῶν, καὶ μάλα διαπεράσασθας ἐν πλέοντες τῆς βασιλείας ὑπὲρ πολλοῦς, βασιλικοῦτερον ἰμαὶ καὶ ἀνδρικωτερὸν ἐν τοῖς κρέβτωσι. καὶ τοῦτο βράσον αὐτῇ τῇ ἐν Θεοῦ βασιλεία σου, ἐπεὶ μὴ δὲ
105 ἄκριτα τὰ ἡμῶν, καὶ ἡμεῖς οὐκ ἂναντιοῦσαν, συγκλείσαντος ὡς Ἰησοῦς καὶ βίον καὶ πράξειν, δικαίως ἐν μόνῃ ἐκει τῶν πεπραγμένων ἐξέτασιν' εφ' οἷς οἱ αὐτοντιστῶν ταλαντασθῇ τῷ τότε πολλὰ ἐτυλίκεν ἁκαρίως καὶ καταμεμψεται.

ἔνθεν παρακαλώ, μὴ οὐδεσπόθωμεν ὡς μωροκάρῳ δι' ἐως δὲ μᾶλλον καιρός, θεραπεύσωμεν τὴν καλὰν καὶ οὔ μή τῇ καλὰς συντελεσθῶμεν, ἔχοντες στήλην ἀλὸς ἀπελεύρους τῶν ἡμῶν. φοβηθῶμεν η αἰδεσθῶμεν ἢ ἀγαπηθῶμεν τὸν καθ' ἡμέραν παρακα-
ful actions. "The Lord" says, "This people honors me with their lips, but their heart is far from me; but in vain do they worship me," and "why call ye me, Lord, Lord, and do not the things which I say unto you?", and "he that loveth me not keepeth not my sayings," and again "he that loveth me will keep my commandments," and "I and my Father will come, etc.," and "if ye know these things, happy are ye if ye do them." But woe is me, may there not be added to these the words, "Jacob ate and was filled, and the beloved one kicked." For if in the past any accursed deed was done in secret, now there is no restraint even on sins committed openly. Who makes it his business to ensure that the Church and State are being governed in a manner pleasing to God? Is not "kingship a legal authority," and thus defined? Will not each of us have to render an accounting to the Creator of the world for that which has been entrusted to us, whether we have administered it in a manner pleasing to Him? Accordingly, the man who "had received the talent" arouses fears in us; he does so, not because after receiving the talent, he did not lose it, but because he made no interest on what he had been given. If God reproaches certain people because "when He slew them, then they sought Him," what shall we suffer if we do not "seek Him" even then, but still increase our iniquity? And why don't we fear the words: "Woe to them that draw sins to them as with a long rope, and iniquities as with a thong of the heifer's yoke"; if we turn away and lament on account of these sins as we should, we will be saved.

If I speak the truth when I make these remarks, I beg of you, let not my letter be tossed into a pigeon-hole, since God threatens that "if ye will not repent, He will furbish His sword," and desires that, as long as we are among the living, we all show Him our sincere repentance by our deeds. Clasping your feet, I beg that you not only rouse yourself to repentance, but also rouse me and every subject, using the Ninevites as an excellent example, especially their king who distinguished himself above the masses in many ways, being more kingly and more manly in good deeds. And this is extremely easy for your divine majesty, since our affairs are subject to judgment, and we are not immortal, but God brings to an end our life and work in this world, and in the world to come there is only a righteous examination of our deeds. He who ignores this will deem himself extremely unfortunate at that time when it is too late, and will reproach himself.

Therefore, I beg of you, let us not be rebuked for "slowness of heart"; while we still have time, let us heal our iniquity, and not be consumed by it, and end up with a pillar of salt, through our failure to learn from the experience of our predecessors (?)}. Let us fear or respect or love the One Who
Λούντα ἐπιστρέψατε πρὸς με, ὡς ἂν ἐνεργῶς ἐπιστρέψωμεν αὐτὸν πρὸς ἡμᾶς. εἰ γὰρ που καὶ προσκυνήσαμεν τοῦτον ἐν φόβῳ, καὶ προσέποιμεν καὶ προσκλαύσωμεν, ταχὺ χαριεῖται τὰ εὐκτατὰ ἡμῖν, καὶ Θάρσος καὶ νῖκην καὶ σωτηρίαν παρέξει. εἰρήνην τὴν ὄντως λαλήσει ἐπὶ τὸν τοῦτον λαόν, ἀμα καρδίς εἰλικρινεῖ πρὸς αὐτὸν ἐπιστρέψωμεν καὶ τοσοῦτον τῆς σῆς φροντίας καὶ ύπερασπιζέται βασιλέας, ὡς τὸ ὑπὸ μεταφέρειν τοιαῦτῃ ἐπισκιάζειν δινηκούς καὶ ψυχαγωγεῖν, σὺν ἀμα ἐπὶ βασιλεία τῇ τῇδε καὶ τὴν οὐράνιον χαριζόμενος· γένοιτο, γένοιτο, Ἀντίοχος Κύριε.

50. Πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα περὶ τῶν ἐγγίζουσών ἡμωνέως οἰκίων μετὰ τῶν θείων καὶ σεβασμιῶν ἐκκλησιῶν, ὅπως ἔν τούτο λέν ἐφάμαρτον

Εἰ τὸν φρονίμων παρ' Ἐλλησσύν ἐξετέθη διαφοραῖος τοῖς λαοῖς καὶ σωτηρία, δεχθέντα τοὺς μετὰ ταύτα εἰς νόμους ἀκρίβειαν, τόσῃ καὶ οῇ ἢμῖν τοῖς πιστοῖς ψευδο, ἐγκατάδεικνυσιν ταῖς ἡμῖν τοῖς ἕκες ἔκκλησιαν τῆς ἔχει τοῦ βασιλέα σου, ὃ παρέχετο τὸ πολὺ, περισσότερον δὲν εἰς, ὡς διδάσκει τὸ διὸν ἐπισφώνημα. ὅθεν κεῖσθαι ἀντιβολῷ ταύτῃ δεύτερᾳ πάντα τοῦ βασιλείαν τοῦ ἔκκλησιαν καὶ μόνῳ ἀνωπερθέως πληροῦν τῷ πρὸς τὸ μέτωπον ἀναφερομένων καὶ ἀγάπης ἐλπίδας καὶ αἰμοβῆς, προσθήκης καὶ τάχους διὰ τὴν ἥρωαν τοῦμβουλῇ, φατμένῳ μὴ χρήσαθαι μηδένως τοῦ συνετοῦ καὶ σοφίας πεπλατυσμένου τῷ ἀπεθανοῦσι τοῦ ἡμῶν καὶ τῷ ἐπάνηκε, τῆς φύσεως τῷ [fol. 35v] τεχθῇν υπερεξουσίας εἰδέναι· εἰ 15 δ' ἡξε θαλ τῶν βιωσομένων ἐπὶ μακρῷ, καὶ τότε θεντὸν ἄμενοιν· δ καὶ προσάγων, ὡς ἔφη, καὶ ἴδιατατον πρὸ παντὸς τῇ ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλείας σου, λογιζόμενη βασιλικῶς καὶ φυγὴνς τὰ ἐκέθεν αὐτῇ φιλοτιμηρέντα, καὶ ὁσμερά φιλοτιμουμένα μιρία ἐνεργετήματα· δ καὶ τοῖς πάσι χρεῶν, τοῖς μὴ τῇ πτέρνῃ φοροῦσι, βασιλείας τὸν ἅγιον ἀντὶ τῶν συνετῶν καὶ τῶν ἐναφής· βασιλείας, καὶ τὰς ἐκ νόμων ἄκρας· τοῖς εὐγνώμονας καὶ τὴν άπονοίαν βεβοηθήσαν συνειδήσεις, εὐπηθής· εἰδοκε μὴ ταχεῖται τὰ παρακθέντα, θὰ τὰ ἀποκεῖμενα, εἰ βαλειν πρὸς τὸ εὐθές βουληθεῖσην καὶ θεάρεστον· τὸν τούτων ἐνός καὶ μεγάλου


122 ante ἐπιστρέψωμεν add. αὐτὸν V
13 τῷ τὸ codd. || 22 βαλειν VISP: βαλειν V
daily begs us, «Turn to me», so that we may actively cause Him to turn toward us. For if we worship Him in fear, and fall at His feet and weep, He will quickly grant our prayers, and will give us courage and victory and salvation. «He shall speak true peace to His people», as soon as we turn toward Him with a sincere heart. And He will look after and defend your majesty so much as to «overshadow you with His shoulders» constantly and guide your soul, granting you the heavenly kingdom together with the kingdom here on earth. So be it, Lord, so be it, so be it.

50. To the emperor concerning the buildings which are adjoining the holy and revered churches, that this is a great sin

If even among the pagans prudent men expounded to the people profitable and saving <precepts> which were accepted by later generations as strict law, then how great an obligation do we faithful <Christians> have to act in a God-pleasing manner, both in word and deed, since we know God and His commandments in the right way! And if <this is> indeed <an obligation> for everyone everywhere, then it is especially necessary for your divine majesty to be incomparably endowed with these <virtues>, since the Holy Scriptures teach us that «a man to whom men have committed much incurs a greater debt». Wherefore I ask of you that everything be secondary to the divine purpose, and that without delay you accomplish those <actions> which relate to the divine, with the hope of both <His> love and a reward. And make haste, <heeding> the excellent advice of that intelligent man of broad wisdom who said never to use the words «Go away» and «Come back», since nature is reluctant <to know what is brought forth> <on the morrow>. But if one should be one of those who are going to live for a long time, even for that occasion they have established something better. And this, as I have said, is particularly fitting for your divine majesty, when you consider in a royal and sober fashion the countless favors which have been granted you by Heaven, and are still being granted every day; and this is also an obligation for everyone who does not <O woe!> <wear his brain in his heel>. Even if we aren't aware of every <blessing>, still the prudent and reasonable conscience which is not plunged into despair registers a moderate number of them, with the keen realization that those <blessings> which have <already> been delivered are not so great as those which lie in store <for us>, if we would be willing to proceed in a way that is right and pleasing to the Lord. And one of these great and ex-
προσδοχησιμού άγιασμού τοῦ εὐπρέπειαν οἶχον Κυρίου ἐρᾷν καὶ
25 αἰδεῖσθαι, ἃς ἀναμφίβολον καὶ συνάντημα ταῖς ψυχαῖς, μὴ συναπτό-
λυσθαι μετὰ ἁσβεῖν, μηδὲ μετὰ αἰμάτων ἄνδρῶν αὐτῶν τῆς
ζωῆς, ἀλλ' ἀριστον τούτων προσεῖναι καὶ διπλῶν φιλοτιμήμα, ἐν ἐκ-
χλησίαις εὐλογεῖν τὸν Θεόν, τὸ νῦν ἔχον ἐνθάδε, τῇ δὲ τῶν πρωτο-
τόχων ἔκει.
30 καντεῦθεν ἀντιβολοῦμεν πρὸς τῇ ἑνθέωσ ποιωθῇ καὶ κεραλᾶς ἐν
ἐρωθαῖς τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ καὶ τοῦτο ἀφοσίασθαι εἰς ἁσβaleza, μὴ
ἐγγίζειν τίνα ἀναιδὸς καὶ πλεονεκτικῶς τὴν οἰκίαν αὐτῆς ὅπως καὶ τῇ
tυχοῦσῃ ἡπιεληθῇ τῷ ἀρπαγί προσεγγίζειν τὸ τοῦ προφήτη καὶ, τὸ δὲ γε κατεπεμβάνειν θελὸν ναοῦ καὶ καινοποιεῖν, φρικτὰ καὶ πλείστα
35 τῇ ἐπίτημη, εἰ καὶ καταφλεγὸνται πάντα τῷ ἁσβεῖ πλεονέκτῃ
eἰς βάθος εἰσδύντι κακῶν, οἷς μηδὲ τὰ κατὰ τὸν 'Οχαν ἐκεῖνων
ὑποφίλτειν φρικτά. εὶ τοῦν τοὺς μεμηγότας τοσοῦτον καθ' ἑαυτῶν
οἰκτέρας τῆς συμφορας ἁνακόψεις, καὶ τοῖς θελοὶς ναοὺς ἀπομείως
τὸ σεβάσμιον τῆς περικύκλιως φιλοκαλίας, ὅσος σοι ὁ ἐκεῖθεν μισθὸς, ὅσος
40 ὁ ἐπαινος παρ' ὅσοι τὸ εὐλαβεῖς συντετήρηται, ὅσον εἰς τοὺς αἰω-
νάς σοι τὸ μνημοσύνον, οὗ τὸν δίκαιον ἀπολαύσαι ἡ θελὴ
Γράφῃ μεμαρτύρηκε, καὶ ὅσῃ τῆς συνειδήσεως πάλιν ἡ εὐφροσύνη,
tιμῶνα ναοὺς τὲ σὲ πολυτρόπως τετμιχκτός, εὐτόνως ἀποτελεῖται
τὴν ἁμοβην, ὁ ἐπάκος ὁφείλει ὁ παραχθεὶς πρὸς τὸν κριττονος εἰ δὲ
45 τις καὶ κατεπείγον πενοχώρα, καὶ τὸ ἀδόμενον νόμιμον γλώσσας
πολλῶν ἀποδιδοτὰν ἀπὸ τοῦ ναοῦ ἵχνων ποσὸν δύο καὶ δέκα.

51. Προς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα συμπάθειαν ἐξαιτῶν τοῖς
ἀπολύσασιν ἐξ εἰρκτῆς τὸν Παζη [fol. 36r]

Τὸ ὀλέθριον ἄνδρα ἐξαποστείλαι, τὸν ἢ χειρωσὰμενον
μάχη ἢ πρὸς δεσπότην ἔλθοντα πρὸς παρακόλουξον, ἢ πρὸς Μιχαῖον προ-
5 βάσα σχήμις ποτὲ πρὸς τὸν 'Ἀχαϊόβου κριθείσα, ἐπίτημον εἰς θανά-
tου περιφορακε, καθὼς ἀριδῆλως ἢ τῶν Βασιλείων ὑπηγόρευσε, καὶ
ἐργῷ εἰς ἑαυτὸν ἐπεράθη ὁ πράξας ἐκεῖνο ἁσματαιδὸς τῆς δεινῆς
ἀνταμείψεως. ἔνθεν περὶ τῶν ὁλισθήκητων τοιαύτα, τῇ συμπαθεῖ
διακρίσει τεθαρρηκτότες, συνάμα τοῖς ὅπος εὐρυκομένοις ἀρχιερεύς

36-37 cf. II Reg. 6:1-7; I Paralip. 13:5-10 || 40-41 cf. Ps. 111 (112):6
51: 3 cf. III Reg. 21:34, 42

2 ἀπολύσασιν SP || Παζη] πατοζη S || 3 τῷ τὸν P || 4 ἔλθοντα conj.: λαβόντα codd.;
um προσλαβόντα δεσπότην scribendum? || ἡ] ἡ codd.
pected sacred privileges is «to love» and respect «the beauty of the house of the Lord», as a result of which comes unambiguous confirmation «for souls, that they will not be destroyed together with the ungodly, nor their life with bloody men», but they will receive the best reward, a twofold one, to praise God in churches, both now in this world, and in «the (church) of the first-born» in the world to come.

Therefore, I request that, in addition to your divinely inspired zeal, this, too, be written down formally in red letters as security for the church, that no one should shamelessly and greedily place a building next to «a church»; for the prophet threatens «woe» to the rapacious man who builds near even an ordinary «building», and the punishments are numerous and dreadful for infringing on the property of a holy church and defiling it, even though all these «punishments» «mean nothing to the ungodly» and covetous man «who descends into a depth of evils», and therefore he does not even shudder at the horrible fate of Uzza. If then you take pity on those who are so insanely harming themselves, and if you restrain them from self-destruction, and grant to holy churches the honor of surrounding beauty, the Holy Scriptures testify to the reward you will thereby receive, and how you will be praised by those who keep piety «in their hearts», and how «your memory will endure for ages as the reward of a just man», and again how joyful will be your conscience, as you pay honor to the churches of the One Who has honored you in many ways, and vigorously repay the reward, as is the obligation of everyone who has been created by the Almighty. And if any difficulty should present itself, then there is the law well known by many that «a building» should be a distance of twelve paces from a church.

51. To the emperor, asking clemency for those who allowed Paxes to escape from prison

The trap set long ago by Micah «and» the judgment once rendered by Ahab revealed that there is a penalty of death for «allowing the escape of a man appointed to destruction», who has either been captured in battle or has come to a ruler for protection, as the Book of Kings clearly indicated, and the man who committed that «offense» [Ahab] mercilessly experienced by deed the dread retribution himself. Therefore, since I have confidence in your compassion and discretion, together with the bishops who are here I decided
10 προσβελαν προσάξει διέγνωμεν περὶ τούτων, ὅτερ ἐν ἄλλους μη πε-
ποῦρκαμεν, τῇ ἔκ Θεοῦ βασιλειά σου ἔλεος ἐπιβλέψαν αὐτοῖς, καὶ μὴ
ἀξίου ἐπάξαι τῆς ἐκείνου τοῦ στυγγητοῦ ἀπροσέκτου ἀποβολῆς· μηδ´
ἐνεκεν τῆς τοῦ βδελυροῦ ἀπωλείας θεράποντας ἁγάθους δικαίαν τὴν
tιμωρίαν ἀποστυνών καταδικάσας, ἀπροσεξία ληφθέντας, οὐ πονηρά, καὶ
15 ὁδὸν τοσοούτων ἀγνοία ἢ παρονία μὴ ὡς δέον φωράσαντας, συγγνώμης
ὁφείλομένης, ὡς Κύριον καὶ αὐτῆς ἑξοῦσις ἐν οὐρανοῖς, τὸν ἀφίεισθαι
ὀφείλον ἡθησάντα· δὲ καὶ τὸ συμπαθεῖ καὶ φιλάγαθον ἀποβλέψας
tῆς σῆς βασιλικῶτάτης, καὶ, μάλιστα ἐν τοσοούτως, ὑπηλῆς διαφράσεως,
ἅλωτοι θυμοποιόντες οὐ βραδυνεῖ συμποθούσαν τὸν ἀλτήριον καὶ ἀλάς-
20 τορά πάντη καὶ ἁσεβή, ὅποις ἁρα καὶ διατριβής. εἰ δὲ τι κατά τοῦ ἁρτᾶτο
καὶ σκαιωρήσας ἐπιχειρήσεις ὁ ἄθεος ἡπία, τὴν αὐτοῦ ἀδικίαν βαθίας
cαταβιβάσας Θεὸς τῇ βαρβαρώδει ἐκείνου κεφαλῆς καὶ ὕπεχῆς, αὐταῖς
συνεξολοθεύσας ἐκείνων φονώσωσι βουλαῖς, καὶ εἰρκτῆς ἀλώνθω προσ-
δήσαι, τοσαύτης ἀναδοχῆς καὶ πολλῶν τῶν εὐρεγεσίων, καὶ, τὸ μέγισ-
25 τον, τὸν θεοστυγή τοῦ Θεοῦ λουτροῦ ἐκμυστηριωτὴν ἀναφανέντα, καὶ
πρὸς κύλισμα βορβοῦ ὄσπερ ὁ ἀγαπήσαντο λούσθαι, καὶ χύνα καθάτερο φιλήσαντα ἐμφορεῖσθαι τοῦ μυσαχθοῦσι αὐτοῦ ἐξεραμάτως. οὐ γε καὶ χάριν ὡς Θείοις δωρεῖν τὸν βέβλην
καταπαλάνθαντα τῷ αἰωνίῳ Χριστῷ ὁ σώτηρ μου τοῦτον ἄξιος κατα-
30 βαπτίζει πυρὶ.
to undertake a mission to your divine majesty on behalf of those people who have committed a similar offense (I have never done so on other occasions), to ask you to look upon them with mercy, and not to punish them for carelessly allowing that despicable man to slip through their hands. May your majesty not condemn good servants to pay the just penalty on account of the escape of that abominable man, for they were guilty of carelessness, not wickedness, and it was through ignorance or drunkenness that they did not discover such a trick as they should have, and your majesty should pardon them, since even your majesty has a Lord in heaven Who has decreed that He forgives those who forgive. And when He sees the compassion and goodness of your most royal and lofty discretion, especially at such a time, He will not be slow to bind with unbreakable fetters the utterly miserable and impious wretch, wherever he may be. And if the godless man hoped to undertake some mischief against the state, God will easily bring down his injustice upon his barbarous head and soul, destroying him together with his murderous plots, and confining in an eternal prison this God-loathed man who is revealed to have held in derision such a fine reception and numerous favors, and, worst of all, holy baptism, a man who loves like a sow to wash by wallowing in the mire, and like a dog loves to take his fill of his loathsome vomit. For this reason Christ my Savior will justly baptize this defiled man in eternal fire, since he has mocked the gifts of God.

52. To the emperor that everyone should assemble for the entombment of the Savior

If it is impossible to imagine that any of the rulers of Egypt was missing at the burial of Israel (Jacob), or did not assemble in tears for a man of another nation at that, at the command of the Pharaoh on one hand, and out of respect for Joseph on the other, what reason shall we give if we do not all hasten to assemble at the end of the Sabbath at the Mother of Churches, not only emperors and officials, but also abbots and priests, to witness the awesome mysteries of our blessed and only Ruler and King, to venerate and proclaim loudly the all-holy sacrifice and the life-giving entombment of our Savior Jesus Christ, which He was willing to endure for our sake, by which we were quickened and received Eden? If there is any reason that your
κάλυμα το ἀπείρον τὴν ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλείαν σου, δυνατὸν ἀναπληροθῆναι τῇ τοῦ Δεσπότου ἐπιθημῖς· εἶ δὲ ἐστὶ καὶ τις καλύμη τῷ προστάτῳ, τίνες
15 τῶν εὐλαβεστέρων εἶ ἀπαντος όπ' αὐτοῦ σταλῆτωσαν, ὅθεν καὶ δέον
tος δομεστίκως μάλιστα τοῖς μεγάλοις τῆς τοῦ Θεοῦ Μεγάλης Σοφίας
συναγείραι πάντας τοὺς ψαλτῶδος, εἰς τὸ τὰ σωτήρια ἀλαλάξαι παν-
νύχιον, χαρᾷ καὶ φόβῳ καὶ πόθῳ διεγγερεμέναις ψυχαῖς, ὡς ἂν τὸ μέγα
ἐλεος τοῦ Θεοῦ πλουσίως πᾶσι καταπεμφῇ.

53. Πρὸς τὸν λαὸν ἀπαντᾷ, παρακαλῶν συνδραμεῖν ἐν τῷ τοῦ Σωτῆρος
ἐνταφιασμῷ

Εἰ τὰ ἀνω Χριστὸς μὴ λιτῶν πρὸς ἡμᾶς τοὺς μακρὰν κατελήμυ-
θεν ἀκουσμῷ τῷ πάθει, τῷ τῆς ἡμῶν ὕφειλες ἔξαλειψαι χειρόγρα-
φον, — συνδραμεῖν μηδαμῶς βασιλεῖς καὶ πλούτωντες καὶ πένητες
κατοκυκῆσομεν, δέομαι, ἐκπλαγήναι, δοξάσαι, προσκυνῆσαι, δακρύσαι
καὶ σᾶς σῶσαι τοῦ φρικτοῦ ἐνταφιασμοῦ τῷ μυστήρια, ἐν ἐντεῦθεν
συναισθησόμεν τοὺς παραδόξους μεγαλείᾳ Θεοῦ, καὶ ὅθεν καὶ ὅπως
παρά πάντας ἀνθρώπων υἱοὺς ὁ τῶν κάλλει ὀφραίος μωνῷ-
tατος ἀκαλλῆς καὶ ἀνείδους ὁπταῖ, ὡς ἔφησε πρόρρησις
ἡ προφητικῆ. πάθεν γὰρ ἄλλως καὶ αὐτοῖς ἐνεργῶς βασιλεύσει προσγε-
γέντα συνιέναι τὰ Θεία θελήματα, καὶ παιδείας θρῆς τοὺς κριτὰς
τῆς γῆς ἀπαντας δυνατῶς περιδράξασθαι, ὡς ἂν δυσώδως κάντειδεν
ιλὸς τῶν γενρῶν ἐνηχοῦσι τῷ τότε σαλπάγγων εὐρεθῶμεν καθ'-
15 περιέβεν, μήτως Κύριος ὁ θεοσθείς ἀπολείψαι δικαίας ὁδοῦ
παρεάσῃ ἡμᾶς;

ὅτι οἱ ὅμων ἔνεαν τὰ πολλὰ τῷ παμβασιλεῦ καὶ εἰπεῖν καὶ ἐκπέμψιν
ἐμέλῃσε καὶ θύδας καὶ φραγμοὺς ἀναγκάζεις εἰστρέψειν τὸ
γένος τῶν ἄνακτόρων εἰς πλήρωσιν οὗ καὶ τῶν δοῦλων ὡς δοῦλοι
20 ἀξρέωι καὶ ἐσχατοῦ πάντῃ ἡμῖν ὑμᾶς ἄξιούντες παρακαλοῦμεν,
ἀνιστορούντες ἀμα καὶ ἀναγκάζομεν. καὶ μή μοι, ἀντιβολῆ, δραμεῖν καὶ
gενέσθαι ἐντὸς παρακούσητε, μηδὲ πρόφασιν ἀνέλη ἢ ζευγών ἡ ἀγροῦ
προΐσχωμέθα, μηδ' αὐτὴν τὴν νεόνυμφον. μηδ' οὖ εἰσελθεῖν ἀκαλ-
lόπιστοι πάλιν ἐνέγκωμεν, ὡς δεδέσθαι καὶ πόθας καὶ εὐεργίας
25 τοῖς ἐκεῖ νυμφικοὶς μὴ ἑπάλλαξας καταθάρρυντας τὴν εἰσδον, καὶ
λίμναις ἐκρίττουσίνς πυρὸς (δ μὴ καὶ πάθη τις τε ἡ ἡμῶν, Χριστέ

53: 4–5 Col. 2:14 || 9 Ps. 44(45):3 || 10 cf. Is. 53:2,3; Triodion, 710. || 12–15 cf.
26 cf. Rev. 19:20; 20:14, 15

majesty cannot come, your place could be taken by the Despot. And if the leader of the service cannot attend, let him send some of those who are most pious in every way. In addition the great domestics should assemble all the psalm-chanters of the Church of the Great Wisdom of God to sound loudly the songs of salvation throughout the night, their souls roused by joy and fear and love, so that the great mercy of God may be sent down in abundance upon all.

53. To all the people, asking them to assemble for the ceremony of the entombment of the Savior

If Christ had not left the celestial world and descended to us, distant though we were, to suffer willingly in order to blot out the register of our debts—I entreat you, let us in no way hesitate to assemble, whether emperors or rich or poor, and to marvel, glorify, venerate, lament and sing in a holy manner the mysteries of the awesome entombment, so that we may thereby perceive the wondrous and incredible works of God, and whence and how He Who alone is more beautiful than the sons of man was seen ugly and misshapen, as the prophet predicted. For in what other way will emperors actively comprehend the divine wishes, and will all the judges of the earth take vigorous hold of right punishment, so that thereby we may rise above the foul-smelling slime of earthly matter when the trumpets sound, lest «the Lord become angry» and allow «to perish from the righteous way»?

It has been the concern of the King of All to say many of these things for our sakes, and to send disciples into the highways and hedges to force the people to enter and fill the divine precincts. And we, as the worthy and utterly least of the servants of His servants, entreat you and beg you, and by telling you this we compel you. Do not, I pray, disregard my command to assemble with haste and enter the church, nor let us offer the vain excuse of teams of oxen or a piece of land, or even a new bride. Furthermore, let us not suffer to enter without the proper attire, since those who dare to enter without being clothed in wedding raiment are bound hand and foot by the people there and are cast into lakes of fire (which fate I pray
βασιλεὺ καὶ Θεὲ τοῦ παντὸς), ὡς δὲ μᾶλλον στολὴ ἀπεντεύθεν τῇ τοῦ νυμφῶν ἀξίας περιδήσαντες ἑαυτοὺς [fol. 37v] εὐμενὸς ἐλεηθεῖμεν μὴ τοὺς περιτυχόντες, ὃ τῆς ζῆμας, ἑντεθειμένας τὰς πύλας, καταγνωστοί θάμεν κροεῖν ἀνόνητα, δυσφήμω ἐκεῖθεν ὑνειδισμῷ καὶ δεσποτικῷ ἀξίωμα ἐπεγκαλοῦμεν τῷ ἀκάρῳ τοῦ κρυμάτος.

ἐν ἔνεκεν κατασκέψαθαι συγκαλοῦμεν καὶ τὸν ἄγιον ἐνταφιασμὸν κατιδεῖν τὴν ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλεῖαν σου, εἰ μὴ τὸ ἀντίξων ἀναγκαίοτερον. ὡς τότε σου κἂν ἐν Θεσπότης τόν τόπον ἀνατληρώτω ἐντυχίας καὶ παρ
35 ευτυχέστατος. Ναζιαῖοι πλήθην ἐν στολῇ λεπτῆς παραστήναι καὶ ἄσαι ἐξόδια κατανύξει πρεπούσῃ καὶ φόρῳ καὶ πόθῳ καὶ δάκρυς διατάστομεν, ἵνα σβέσωμεν δάκρυς δάκρυα. διὸ ταχὺ πρὸ νυκτὸς ἐπεισδράμωμεν, ὁ παμήν σὺν ποιμνῷ Θεόφρονι: οἱ γὰρ ὅστερον ὡς ἐπιφράξαντες ἐν-
30 δεκάτη μισθῶν οὐ κομίσονται, οὖ, Χριστὲ καὶ Θεέ, μὴ ἐκπέσωμεν.

54. Πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα περὶ τοῦ αὐτοῦ

Τίνι καὶ δάκρυσιν ἡβουλόμην ἡ μέλαν μᾶλλον χαράξαι, εἰ ἢ
μοι ἔξον, τὰ λυποῦντα καὶ ἀποκυναόντα σήμερον, εἰ μὴ γε τῇ συμπαθεί καὶ
πρὸς οἴκτον ἐτοιμὴ ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλεῖας σου; γυνώσκων αὐτῆς τὸ φιλόπο
5 καὶ φιλήκροον ἐν τῷ ἄγαθοῖς καὶ πρὸς ἔθεον ἐτομοῦν, πλουτοῦσα τὸ κλαίειν μετὰ κλαιόντων καὶ χαίρειν μετὰ χαιρόντων, καὶ
λιαν αὐτοῦ ἐφιεμένης ψυχῆς δι' εὐθύτητα, τοῦ τάξιος πρὸ 
τοῦ κληθῆναι ἐπιπασχέμενης συντόνως καταλαβεῖν τὸν Ἰακόπτα, ὡς ἐν σὺν ἠμέν ἁμοζούντως συναληθῆς καὶ συνδικρύης καὶ τὶ 
τῶν πρὸς δύναν ἐφ
10 εὑρη, μὴ ἄλλοις τυχὸν ἐφικτὸν τῇ πολλῇ ἀτύχει τῆς φύσεως: καὶ ὅτως 
ποσάκες βεβουλιμένου Θεοῦ περιδάλλωσι κοινῶς καὶ ἱδίως βροτοὺς, ὡς 
δορινας αὐτῆς τὰ νοσσία, οὐ μόνον οὐ τεθελήκαμεν περευγότες ἐξ ἐργῶν, ἀλλὰ, ἐδικα καὶ κατὰ καιρὸν αὐτὸν τὸν ἑαυτῆς ἀρχηγὸν ἀνόμοι syn-
tetaxóthe, τῇ τοῦ φθόνον κρυπτάλη, βάβαλ, τυφώθηκες, Θανάτῳ παρα-
15 δεδοκαμεν. μηδὰ αὐτὸ τὸ ταρήναι, ὡς ἐν τῶν τραματωτῶν καὶ εἰς 
λάκχον καταβαινόντων, τῶν καλύπτοντας οὔρανοὺς ἄρετῆ χρισάμενοι, ἀλλὰ ἀνέλειον καὶ γυμνόν καὶ νεκρόν τῷ ἐξόλῳ τετα-
νυκτότες, καὶ χείρας καὶ πόδας ὀρφυρυμένοι, καὶ λόγχῃ πλευράν νενυ-
μένον, ἐάςαντες ἄταφον, τῶν οἷοι φροντίζειν, ὡς μὴ τινὸς γεγονότος

38–39 cf. Matt. 20:9

29 μήτε VP: μὴ ποτε S || 35 ἀξιαλων codd.
8 ἐπιπασχέμου codd. || 17–18 τετανυκτότες codd.
that none of us may suffer, O Christ our King and God of all), but rather may we henceforth clothe ourselves in garb suitable for the bridechamber, and be graciously received; nor, alas, may we find the doors shut, and be condemned to knock in vain, and be justly rebuked with shameful reproaches by our Lord because we knocked too late.

For these reasons I ask your divine majesty to observe and witness the holy entombment, unless it is absolutely impossible. Perhaps in that case the fortunate and most fortunate Despot could take your place.

I enjoin the multitudes of Nazarenes to appear in sacred garments and to sing the hymns to the Departed with appropriate contrition and fear and love and tears, so that we may quench tears with tears. Therefore let us assemble quickly before nightfall, the shepherd together with his godly-minded flock. For those who arrive here later will not receive their reward at the eleventh hour, and I pray, O Christ and God, that we may not be deprived of it.

54. To the emperor about the same matter

To whom would I wish to write, with tears instead of ink if I could, about the matters which distress and vex me these days, if not to your divine majesty, who is always compassionate and quick to pity? For I know your diligence and attention to good works, that you are eager to grant mercy, and are endowed with the attribute of rejoicing with them that do rejoice, and weeping with them that weeps, and desire Him (?) greatly on account of the rectitude of your soul, and would quickly mount a horse, even before the summons, and come immediately to the halls of God, so that you might share my grief and tears in an appropriate manner, and find something of benefit, which was not possible for others probably through the many misfortunes of nature. As so often when God has wished to envelop mortals in His warmth, both publicly and privately, as «a bird her nestlings», not only have we been unwilling and avoided (good) works, but alas on one occasion, deluded, O woe, by the intoxication of envy, we made a covenant with lawless men and delivered unto death the very Source of Life. Nor did we even grant burial, which is awarded to slain men and to those «that go down to the pit», to Him «Who covered the heavens with virtue». Instead we stretched Him on the Cross, «misshapen» and naked and «dead», and left Him unburied; His hands and feet pierced through, and «His side stabbed» with the lance, to tend to business at home, as if nothing new had happened, and we all busy ourselves
55. Προς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα

Εἶ καὶ πάντα τὰ ἐθνη καὶ πάντας τοὺς ἐν ἀξίᾳ προσκυνήσαι καὶ γνώσαί τα τάδη Χριστοῦ ἡ σοφία Θεοῦ συγκαλεῖται ἐτήσιον, κατ' ἐξαίρεσιν σήμερον σὲ τὸν ταύτης υἱόν — δὲν προγνώσει προώρισε Κύριος, δὲ συνέσει καὶ οἶκτον ἡ ἐκθέσει τιτακτικὸς ἐμαυεύσατο, δὲν καὶ ἄρχοντος καὶ βασιλεύουσας ἰχάμμως εὐπορήστησε, δὲν καὶ σοφὸς ἐκδικάσασεν — οὕτως φαίνεται καὶ μόνον τῇ παρουσίᾳ τᾶς θεᾶς ἀνάκτορα, ἀλλ' ἐγκυβεύσαι καὶ μᾶλα πρὸς ἡγίαστον γνώσαι, τὴν τῶν πάντων φρικτῶν μυστηρίων ἐκπλαγάσομεν δύναμιν, κἀντεῦθεν σοφιᾶς πλησθῆναι καὶ θεᾶς φρονήματος, τοῦ δουλεύειν Κύριῳ ἐν δόξῃ τῇ ἐννόμῳ ζωῆς καὶ νηφούσῃ φύσις, πρὸς τὰ φίλα Θεοῦ ἐν στοργῇ διεγείρει καὶ ποζήγησαν ἐν κρίσει καὶ τὸ ἄξιον ὑπὲρκοινον πρὸς τὸ δράξαισαι θεᾶς παίδειας, προφητίσις, ἀποστολικῆς, εὐκαγγελικῆς, ὡς ὀρθωδοξίας ἔδωκεν, μῆπος ἐπὶ πολὺ ῥγισθῆναι Κύριος, ὡς ἡ πεπραγμένη παραστάσιμαι ἀλλ' ὠμοίως φυσικῆς συντριβήν ἵπτευθεσθαν τὸ ἱλασθήναι Κύριε, ἄνες Κύριε, κόπασον Κύριε· μὴ ἐλέγξῃς ἡμᾶς τῷ θυμῷ σου, μηδὲ παίδευσῃς ἡμᾶς ἐν δρόγῃ, καὶ εἰ τοῦτοι κοινῶς εὑρεθήμεν ἐναπαντάστημεν καὶ δῆ

20–27 cf. Prov. 8:15–16 || 29 cf. Triodion, 734
55: 12–14 cf. Ps. 2:12 || 15–16 ἡλάσθητα...κόπασον Κύριε: Greg. Naz., Or. XVI, ψ' (PG, XXXV, 952A) || 16–17 cf. Ps. 6:2; 37(38):2

31 μὴ uccis inclusi
to no purpose (alas for the deceit!), making few or no enquiries about what has been done, whether some advantage might result to us therefrom.

If then you approve and agree that we should assemble, as I have said, at the <sacred> precincts, most of my grief will be assuaged, as if by a healing potion, on account of your illustrious auspices, as you glorify with honor Him Who made you emperor, and by Whom «kings reign and monarchs rule the earth». And thus we shall both be blessed together with all the people because we have royally celebrated the entombment of the King of all, praying to Him: «Arise, O Lord, especially now to rescue us from a dread fate, All-merciful One». For there is no doubt we will have our petitions abundantly granted, since He is eager to shed manifold mercies on us, if we turn toward Him with all our might.

55. To the emperor

If the wisdom of God bids all nations and all men of rank to venerate and recognize yearly the sufferings of Christ, then particularly today <it bids> you, Her son (whom the Lord with His foreknowledge preordained, whom the Church royally brought into the world with understanding and pity, and whom She wondrously reared and wisely justified to rule and reign), not only to adorn the holy shrine merely with your presence, but especially to seek out the ineffable knowledge, to be astonished by the power of all the awesome mysteries, and thus to be filled with wisdom and divine understanding, to serve the Lord in awe with a law-abiding life and sober spirit, to exhort with love and guide with zeal all your subjects toward what is pleasing to God, so that they may «accept the divine correction» of the prophets, the apostles and the Gospels, as is possible for right-thinking people, «lest the Lord wax angry» for a long time, as experience shows us. And let us supplicate all together with contrite souls, saying «Be merciful, Lord, cease, Lord, abate, Lord. Rebuke us not in thy wrath, neither chasten us in thine anger». And if we are found to please Him with these joint prayers, and turn toward
καρδίας πρὸς αὐτὸν ἐπιστρέφοντες, ἐνεκεν τοῦτον τῇ ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλείᾳ σου ἐντείνει, λέξει, καὶ κατευθοῦ καὶ βασίλευε ἄληθείας
20 ἐνεκεν καὶ πραότητος καὶ δικαιοσύνης, Θείῳ· δεξίᾳ θαυμαστώς καθοδήγουμεν· τῷ δὲ γε λαῷ εἰρήνην καλῆσει,
καὶ ἄγαθοῖς ἀνταμείψεται καὶ πρὸς ἀπαν καλὸν διηνεκέως ἐπιδιαφελεύσεται. γένοιτο, Κύριε, γένοιτο.

56. Πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα

Εἴ ποτε καὶ βασιλεύσαν νῦτοι σοφίας ἐνεκεν Σολομόντος ἐκ περάτων μὴ κατοκνῆσαι τὰ ιερὰ συνδραμεῖν ὑφηγήσατο λόγια, βοτανὸν καὶ ρίζων ἐνεργείας καὶ φύσεις ἄκουσομενέν, τὰ ὄλγον 5 ὄνησοντα, πόσης ἀναλγήσιας τοῖς τοῦ Θεοῦ τυχοῦσι βαπτίσιμας καὶ νικήτες ἐπίβασα—[fol. 38r] βοίς μὴ συντρέχειν ἐν ἑρατέοι, εὐγενείς τε καὶ δυσγενείς, ἀνακτόροις στοργῆς τοῦ Παμμέδοντος, οὐχ, ὡς ἐφήν, ἀναμαθεῖν βοτανὸν καὶ ρίζων ἐνεργήματα, ἀλλ’ ὡς (εὐγε τῆς δωρεᾶς!) εἴς Θεοῦ παρακύπτειν ἐνετεύθεν μυστήρια. ἔθεν τὸ ζέσων καὶ πράσμαν περι 10 πάντα τὰ κάλλιστα καὶ φιλόθεον καὶ φιλέορον ἐπισταμένοι τῆς ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλείας σου, ὡς ἕνα καὶ ἄρτι προτροπῆς τοῖς πολλοῖς πρὸς τὰ χρείττων ἀναφανῆ, ἀξιοῦμεν καὶ συγκαλοῦμεν αὐτήν, συνάμα καὶ τῇ εὐσεβεστάτῃ Ἀδιωνήτῃ εἰ δυνάτον, οὐ πρὸς δείπνα καὶ ὅπα καὶ γεράς ἀναπαύσεις καὶ τέρψεις, πρὸς δὲ Θεία ανάκτορα καὶ περικλύτων τέμενος τῆς με- 15 γάλης Θεοῦ Λόγου Σοφίας, πρὸς παράστασιν ὑπὲρ τῶν ἀσύγκρατως τῆς ἡγούντων φέρουσαν, πρὸς ψυχῆς φωτισμὸν εἶληβολεῖ:θα καὶ τὸ σόματος, ἀντιμετροῦς τοῦ φιλοδοχοῦ ωμὸν τὸ διὰ μέσον διάστημα καὶ αὐτὰ που τὰ βήματα, τὴν τε μετ’ αὐτῆς ἐκάτον νήφις, τὴν δ’ ἐξαγόρευσαι τῶν χρυσῶν, πρὸς δὲ τούτων ἐξαίτησας Θείκης ἀρωγῆς (ὡς ὁ μὴ χρῆζον 20 ἀχμὴν οὐ γεγενήται καὶ μᾶλλον οἱ ἐξεκινήθησαν λαχώντες ψυχιτεράς τῆς στάσεως), φαινόμενα υμᾶς δι’ ἀμφοῖ τὴν πανήγυριν, καὶ τὸν πόθον ἀρονοικούσα τῇ πανυμνήτῳ εἰς δύναμιν (ὅ τοῖς μετ’ εὐλαβείας καὶ φόβοι Θεοῦ εἰσοῦσαι προσγίνεται), οὐ πρὸς τὸ μετεωρίσαι τὴν δινὴ καὶ πρὸς δίαχυσαι βλέψαι τῆς δομῆς κοπαδῶν τῶν ἐπάλξεων (ὅ τοῖς μετ’ εὐλαβείας 25 καὶ φόβου Θεοῦ εἰσοῦσαι προσγίνεται), οὐδ’ ἡμείς ἀκαίροις ἡ ποσῶς καὶ χρειώδεις τῇ τῆς νυκτὸς ἐκπέρασαι διάστημα, οὐδ’ κολακεύσαι

19-21 cf. Ps. 44(45):5 || 21 Ps. 84 (85):9

1 post αὐτοκράτορα add. περὶ τοῦ αὐτοῦ et deininde erasit Vf || post αὐτοκράτορα add. προσκαλοῦμεν ἐν τῇ πανσεπτῷ κομισμῷ τῆς ὑπεραγίας Θεσσαλού VSP || 2 βασιλεύσα P || 19 ἀρωγῆς VS1P: ἀναγωγῆς S || 20 γέννηται P || 22–25 δ’ ... προσγίνεται post ἐπάλξεων seclusi et addidi post δύναμιν
Him with all our heart, in consequence He will say to your divine majesty, «Bend thy bow and prosper and reign, because of truth and meekness and righteousness», and you will be «led wondrously by the right hand» of God, and «He will speak peace to the people», and He will reward them with good things, and will lavish every blessing forever. So be it, O Lord, so be it.

56. To the emperor

If the Holy Scriptures tell us that «the queen of the south» did not hesitate to come «from the uttermost parts <of the earth> for the sake of the wisdom of Solomon>, to hear what was of little benefit, the properties and natures of herbs and roots, then what insensitivity and pernicious laziness it is for those who have received holy baptism (whether of noble or humble birth) not to assemble on feastdays, with love, at the palace of the Ruler of All, not as I said, to learn the properties of herbs and roots, but thereby «to observe the mysteries of God» (what a great gift!). And since I know that your divine majesty is zealous and eager for everything that is beautiful, and is a lover of God and feastdays, so that you may now appear in order to incite the multitudes to improvement, I ask and invite you, together with the most pious Augusta if possible, not to banquets and delicacies and to worldly pastimes and pleasures, but to the holy shrine and celebrated precinct of the Great Wisdom of God the Word, to a ceremony which will bring incomparably more benefit that anything else for enlightenment of the soul, if we should wish, and of the body, since the generous <Lord> rewards you for the distance traversed and, I suppose, for your very steps, for a solemn attitude after you enter <the church>, for the confession of your secrets, and above all for a prayer for divine aid (and there has never yet been anyone who did not need it, especially those whose lot it has been to attain higher stations in life). <So I invite you> on two counts: to add luster to the celebration <through your presence>, and to devote your love to the continually-hymned Virgin as much as you can (as is characteristic of those who enter with piety and fear of God), but not to raise your eyes and gaze at the extent of the construction of the ramparts, and not to pass the night in untimely conversations, or even in
γαστέρα τοῖς βρώμασι τοῖς καταργομένοις, κατ’ ἐκείνους ὅν Θεὸς ἡ κοιλία, οἷς καὶ τὸ ἐσφάζεσθαι οὐχ ὅσ τῷ θεῷ δοκεῖ πνεύματι ἄλλα τὸ μέγα ἀναλογίσασθαι τῶν ἀπορρήτων Θεοῦ οἰκονομιῶν, καὶ πρὸς θεῖας ἐννοιας πτερύξας καὶ ὑπὸς καὶ ἡ πηγή τῆς ζωῆς ἐν μνημείῳ τίθεται, ἐξ οὗ τοῖς βρωμαῖς τὴν πρὸς οὐρανοὺς εὐθυβόλως ἀνεστήλωσε κλίμακα, τὴν ἄνοδον θαυμασίας ἡμῶν ἐγκαίνισσα.

57. Πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα

Τὴν τῶν ὀρθοδόξων Χριστιανῶν βασιλελάν ὁ ἐπὶ πάντων Θεός τῇ σῇ βασιλείᾳ καταπαστεύσας, οὐ κατὰ τὰς τῶν ἐθνῶν βασιλελάς καὶ τάυτον, ἄλλα κατὰ συνείδησιν διεξάγεσθαι καὶ κέκρικε καὶ φιλεῖ, ὡς ἂν ὁ δισφανθείς σου τῇ ταύτῃ καλῇ διεξαγωγῇ πρὸς ταύτη καὶ τὴν οὐράνιον ὡς δὴ τι παρέξη σου προσωπικόμα. καὶ γένοιτο, γένοτο ταύτη, ἀγρύπνους πρεσβεῖα τῆς Θεομητορος καὶ τούτου γε ἐνεκέν ἐδεήθην καὶ δέομαι ἐν ἡμέραις τῆς βασιλείας σου εὐθυμούμενος τῆν ἐκκλησίαν Χριστοῦ, ἄλλα μὴ εἶς τὸ διηνέκες, οἶα τὰ τῶν οἰκτρότατον σπουδῆς, ἀμφότερος σοῦ [fol. 38v] ἐν ὑπάρχει ἐπεθεῖσθαι, καὶ ἑπότιοι δοθεῖσαν ἀντὶ τοῦ ἀναπτήνα εἰς υφος, οἷομοι, τοῖς χωμάσαι κατασώρεσθαι. εἰ δὲ οὕτως ἀμεταθέτως μένειν ἐκρήγος, καὶ οὗτ' ἂν, εἰ τι καὶ γένοιτο, ἀναγκάσει μεταβουλεύσεσθαι, ὁ βουλόμενος, οὕτως ἐχούσης αὐτῆς, ὅνοματι φροντίζετω ἐγὼ γὰρ καὶ γῆρα καὶ νόσῳ καὶ τὸ πλεῖον 10 πραγμοσύνης συζόν, εἰδε τῆς ἀσθενείας τῆς ἐμαυτῶφ φροντίζειν ἐνίσχυον.

58. Πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα

Εἰ καὶ διὰ τί ποιούμεθα ἡ καὶ διὰ τίνας πλειστάκις ἀναφοράς καὶ πρὸς αὐτῆς τῆς πατριαρχείας καὶ μετ' αὐτῆν, ἄλλ' οἷομαι μηδένα τὸν ἡμέτερον νοῦν καταλύψεσθαι, ὡς οὗ διὰ τού ἀνθρώπουν ἀλλὰ μόνης χάριν

27–28 Phil. 3:19 | 30–32 cf. Μηναίου Ἀὐγούστου (Rome, 1901), 406
necessary ones, nor to pamper your stomach with useless (?) foods, like those «whose God is their belly», who don't even celebrate feastdays in accordance with the Holy Spirit. But the important thing is to reflect upon the secret arrangements of God, and to spread one's wings toward divine thoughts, and how the «Fountain of Life is placed in a tomb», from which She has set up for mortals «a ladder leading directly to heaven», wondrously inaugurating the ascent for us.

57. To the emperor

The God of all Who entrusted the empire of orthodox Christians to your majesty has decided and wishes that it be administered not like the pagan kingdoms, but in accordance with conscience, so that when He becomes aware of your good administration of it, He may also grant you the heavenly kingdom as a victor's crown of sorts. So be it, so be it, through the vigilant intercessions of the Mother of God. And for this reason I have entreated you and I entreat you now that during the period of your reign the Church of Christ enjoy freedom, and not forever, like a pitiful sparrow, have both feet tied with string, and be given to children, and instead of flying up into the sky, alas, be dragged along on the ground. But if it is your decision that it should remain thus unalterably, and nothing that happens will force (you) to change your mind, since (the Church) is in this condition, then let anyone who wishes take on (this) nominal position. For I spend my life for the most part (overwhelmed by) old age and disease and inaction, and would that I had the chance to care for my own infirmities.

58. To the emperor

Although I have frequently made petitions about a certain matter or certain people, both before and after my patriarchate, still I am afraid that no one will understand my purpose, that it is not for any personal reason, but
5 αγάπης καὶ δόξης καὶ φιλελήθης, ἣν ὁφείλει ὁρθόδοξος πάς πρὸς ὑπὲρ ἐνδικαλώσει βασιλεὺς Θεοῦ ὁρθόδοξος καὶ ὁρθόδοξων καὶ ὄντως ὁρθόδοξον \ὲννήμως καὶ δικαιότατα· οὕς ὅπως φανώμεν στειδοῦντες τὰ πολλὰ δύνασθαι παρὰ βασιλεῖ (μὴ ὡτι παρελημμένε, ὡς δόξης ἤττασθαι τοιαῦτα ἐφέσει), οὕδε ὅ τι τῆς ἡμετέρας ἐσχάτης, ἢ πάλιν τοῦ ὕψους τῆς ἐξουσίας τῆς βασιλείας καὶ τῆς εἰς ἀρχὸν περιφανείας ἐπιπληθήσεθαι· οὕδε ὅτι φιλὶς ἣ συγγενεῖα ἢ κέρδει ἢ δρέξει φερόμενοι τῇ τιγχυσθῇ, ἢ σχέσῃ προσώπων τινῶν. καὶ τούτο μετὰ τὸν μόνον ἐν ὅπῳ πιστῶν μέρες ὄντως πιστῶς καὶ ἁξιοπιστοὶς μᾶλλον, ὡς ἐν ἀνθρώποις οὐδεθεῖ, ἢ ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλεία σου, καὶ τῇ τιτὴ ἀποστολα ἐπαφανῆς καὶ μεγάλη λεπτότης
10 καὶ φρονήσεις καὶ διάκρισις· ἢ καθορώντες ἠμεῖς ἐν αὐτῇ, καὶ βλέποντες τῶν ἀνθρώπων, μεγάλων ὀμοῖ καὶ μικρῶν, τὸ πρὸς τὰ τοσάτο ἀλλὰ ἄσφαλτον μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐλλιτές καὶ ἀνόμιοι, ἀγάπης ζηλῶν πυμπράμενοι παοῦς ἀναφέρομεν (πρὸς δὲ καὶ εἰςαχομοῦνοι, εὐσεβῶν λογιζόμεθα προεζενὶ πρὸς Θεοῦ, ὡς τὸ ὁφείλον αὐτῇ καὶ ἦμῖν προπάνως προβαλὼν καὶ καλῶς περιανόμενον), ἢ ἐν αὐτῇ, ὡς καὶ ἀπὸ δέος, μήπως τῶν κακοσκόλοι συγκαὶ τρόπο δολίῳ, ἢ καὶ παροξυσμῷ ἐκ κακοφορίαν ἀναφορᾶς (Ἐπάθε γὰρ τοῦτο ποτε βασιλεύς καὶ ταῦτα πάσας ἐν νεύματι, κελευσάς ἢ μὴ ἡλικὸ παρὰ τὸ δέον ἀναγκασθῆς ἐπείπερ καὶ ὁ μεγάλως ὑψώσας σε τῇ τοσαύτῃ περισποτή ἀναμφιβόλως ποιήσεται τῶν αὐτοῦ καὶ σοῦ τὴν ἀνάχρισιν Θελήματων, ἐν ἀπαίτησι ἄρρημβασι, καθὰ καὶ νόμος ἀνθρώπως κεφαλαίος καὶ εἰςφοράς,
15 ἐνεκεν τούτων ἠμεῖς ἀναφέρειν ἐστὶν ὅπου καὶ ἀναιδῶς φίλτρῳ δόξης τῆς σῆς τῆς διπλῆς εἰ φαινομεθα, καὶ βαρείτες τῷ μὲν κράτεις τῆς βασιλείας ἁνιστοροῦντες, μη λήδη, μηδὲ συν—[fol. 39r] χῦσεί τὸ πρεπωδέστατον παρεξεν κρίνοντες πρόσφορον, μήπως ἐκ παροφίματός τι προφυρήσῃ τῶν μη φιλῶν Θεοῦ καὶ βασιλεύς καὶ ταῦτα τούτων, ὃτι μηδὲ μετρά ἐκ τῶν τοιούτων ἡ βλαβή καὶ ἡ ὄφελεια· καθὰ καὶ τὸ ὑπήρχον παρακαλούμεν, ὑποτεθεμενοι δόσον ὁφείλει κάκεινος καὶ εὐφημίαν προπειρεῖ καὶ σώμασι καὶ ψυχαῖς καὶ ὅλῳ τῷ βιω αὐτῶν σωτηριώδη ἀσφάλειαν. ἐν τούτῳ ἠμῶν σπουδαζόντων, τῶς οὐ δυσχερανύμενος ύπερφρόρεμοι, πιστευομένοι ὑπὲρ ἡμᾶς (ἀ συμφορᾶς!) τῶν ὁ παρὰ πτέρνοις φοροῦντο συνελθήσιν, ὡς τὰ ἐκέθεν δικαιωθήρα ὡς ἰδέας κράτος πεσετέται, ἢ μὸνον κτωμένων διὰ σπουδῆς ἑνίκων, καθόλου κτάσαν τὸν μαμωνάν, οὐ μόνον ὡς ἐτύχεν, ἀλλὰ καὶ μεθ’ ὀρχων, ὡς ἐκ ἀνεκτὸν λογιζόμεθα. εἰ ὅν ἐντον νήσενντον ὑδωρύμενα παραχεῖομενος, πιασάσθω τὸ αἰτίον. εἰ δὲ γε ἱδίον πάθος ἐν ὑποκρίσει διεκ-


21 παροξυσμό codd. Σεβενκό; παροξυσμοῦ codd. || 23 ἀναγκασθῆς codd. Σεβενκό; ἀναγκασθεῖς codd. || 27 ὅπως P || 30 προκατήρθη S
only for the sake of the love and praise and duty which every Orthodox Christian owes to the truly orthodox man whom God has made to rule in an orthodox manner over the orthodox, with law and justice. Nor (do I make petitions) in order to appear to be striving for great influence over the emperor (may I not be so insane as to be overcome by the desire for such glory), nor have I forgotten my lowly position and the height of the imperial authority and its supreme glory, nor am I influenced by friendship or kinship or greed or ordinary desires, nor by my love for certain people. And of this your divine majesty, after the One «trustworthy Witness in heaven», is a truly trustworthy and credible witness as no other man, because of your manifest and great refinement and wisdom and discretion. And when I see these qualities in you and realize that the rest of mankind, old and young alike, not only is disparate in these respects, but is dissimilar and lacking (in these characteristics), I make a certain number of petitions because I am consumed by the fire of love—and when they are heeded, I consider that they procure a reward from God, since what is the duty of your majesty and my own self is suitably advanced and brought to a good conclusion—sometimes, however, (I send petitions) out of apprehension, lest, through the baneful silence and treacherous ways of certain people, or excited by a malicious report (for this once happened to a king, and one «singing in the spirit» at that), you be forced to order or forbid things which are not proper (to order or forbid). For He Who raised you to such a lofty position will, without a doubt, make a close examination of His wishes and of yours, demanding a strict reckoning, just as is men's custom about the payment of taxes (?).

For these reasons, if on occasion I appear to make petitions in a shameless manner because of my desire for your glory in both worlds, and if I seem heavy-handed to your majesty in my investigations, or do not deem it expedient to allow the most appropriate course of action to be passed over through forgetfulness or confusion, (it is) lest through an oversight something happen to such a great emperor which is not pleasing to God, because the harm or profit from such actions is enormous; in the same way I entreat your subjects, showing them what an obligation they have to maintain the security of peace and salvation in both body and soul, throughout their lives.

When I am devoting my efforts to these affairs, why should I not take it ill when I am disregarded, and people «who carry their consciences in their heels», alas, are heeded more than I am myself? These people believe that the judgments of the world to come are a hollow rattling in their ears, and they acquire only one thing through their zeal, an exclusive search for gain, not in a haphazard manner, but with sworn oaths. This I find intolerable. If then it is on account of the above reasons that I suffer when I am not heeded, let the cause come to an end. But if someone suspects that I am hypocritically avenging
δικεῖν ὑπολάβῃ μὲ τις, οὐ μέγα, εἰ ἄφρων καυχῶμενος εὑρεθῶ. καυχήσομαι γὰρ ἐν Χριστῷ, ἐν αὐτῷ δυναμοῦμενος, περισσεύειν καὶ ταπεινοῦσάθ' εἶδώς, καὶ λαλεῖν καὶ συγάν, καὶ χορτάζεσθαι καὶ πεινᾶν, καὶ κτάσθαι καὶ ἀποκτάσθαι, καὶ τοῦ γένους τὴν σωτηρίαν διψᾶν ἐν τῷ σταυρῷ τοῦ Κυρίου μου· ἀπερ καὶ χρίσει δικαίως καὶ ἄρτην ἀναφέρω τῇ ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλείᾳ σου. εἰ γὰρ ὑπόχρεοι οἱ πολλοὶ τῆς προοπτῆς τοῦ λαιοῦ τῆς διπλῆς, ἀλλ' οὕτως οὐδεὶς ὡς ἦ ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλείᾳ σου.

59. Πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα

Τοῦ Κυρίου μου λέξαντος εἰ ἐν τῷ μαμωνᾷ τῷ ἀδίκῳ πιστοὶ οὐχ ἐγένεσθε, τίς ὁ παρέξων ὑμῖν τὸ ἀληθινόν; καὶ εἰ δοκεῖ τὰ τῆς ἀληθείας εἶναι τοῦ μαμωνᾶ, ἀλλ' οὕμα τοῦ τῆς βοών ὑμῶν, τῶν ἰδίων αὐτῆς ἐφαπτομένως, ὡς ἔχεις ἐν τούτοις καιρόν, τὰ ἀληθή καὶ αἰώνια κέρδασιν. οἰσχύνην ἐπένδυσαν τοὺς ἐχθροὺς σὺν τοῖς κόλαξι· τῶν ψευδόθακοι φρονηματευμένων ἐντροπῆς τὰ πρόσωπα πληρώσων. οἱ δυσφάντες τὴν ἀδικίαν καὶ ἀρπαγήν, καὶ κέρδος οἰκεῖον λογίζομεν τὴν τοῦ γένους συμφοράν καὶ ἐν βρώσει ἄρτου ἐπιθυμοῦντες καταφαγεῖν τὸν λαὸν τοῦ Θεοῦ, ἀρίστη σιδήρω δικαιοσύνης χαίρειν εἰς μάτην ἐξελεγχθῆτωσαν· οἱ ἐν μανάς ἀκολασίαις καὶ βορβόρῳ Ἴσωστοι σωφροσύνης φαρμακοῦ θεραπευέσθωσαν καὶ μὴ θέλοντες. οἱ κλέπτες τετολμηκότες ή φόνος ή γοντελάς ή ἐπιλοίπτες προστετηρίκοτες [fol. 39v] ἀρρητουργίας δικαζέσθωσαν ἀδικίατα.

τούτων γὰρ ἐνεκεν καὶ Θεὸς ἐνέδυσε τὴν ἵσχυν τὴν ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλείαν σου, εἰς τὸ τοὺς νόμους αὐτοῦ καὶ τὴν ἐκκλησίαν δικαιοδοτεῖται. ἐνεκεν τούτων καὶ τὴν μάχαν ἐνεχείρισεν, ὁ 10 στρεφεῖν καὶ τῆς εὐώνυμον κελεύσας τὸ πλαοῦντι. ἀπείροις σε

---


my own suffering, it is not important, if I am found to be «a fool in glorying». For «I will glory in Christ», «taking my strength from Him, knowing how to abound and how to be abased», how to speak and how to be quiet, «to be satisfied and to hunger», «to possess and to lose possessions», and to long for the salvation of the nation through the Cross of my Lord. These <qualities> I recommend to your divine majesty together with righteous judgment and virtue. For although the multitudes are responsible for the twofold progress of the people, no one <has such responsibility> as your divine majesty.

59. To the emperor

Since my Lord said, «If ye have not been faithful in the unrighteous mammon, who will grant you the true riches?», and if God's own things are things of the mammon, then surely everything of this life on earth belongs to the realm of the mammon and of injustice. For this reason, I beg your divine majesty and clasp your feet, while you still have time, gain the true and eternal <riches>. «Clothe both enemies» and flatterers «with disgrace»; «fill with shame the faces» of those who presume to lie. As for those who thirst after injustice and greed, and consider the misfortune of the nation to be their gain, and who «desire to eat up the people of the Lord as they would bread», let them be condemned by the noble vote of justice to gloat in vain. Let those who crawl in the mud, as the result of their passion for licentiousness, be cured with the remedy of moderation, willing or not. Let those who have dared to steal or who are involved in murder or sorcery or other unspeakable deeds be judged most righteously.

It was because of these people that God «clothed» your majesty «with strength», so that you might defend courageously His laws and Church. Because of these people He, Who bade us «turn the left cheeks» to the man who strikes us, entrusted you with the sword. He Who is transcendentally good has
άγαθος ὁ ὑπεράγαθος καθωράτε. τήρησον τούτον τὰ διακλάματα· ἐν τούτοις ἡμᾶς καὶ μὴ ἥλεντας ὑδισσον. εὐφραίνων τὸν ποιήσαντα· πλήσων ἐνεκέν τούτων χαρᾶς καὶ τοὺς ὄντως φιλοῦντας σε, καὶ μὴ διὰ τί τῶν γεγρῶν, ἢν δὲ καὶ αὐτὸς ἐν Χριστῷ τι καυχήσωμαι, τῆς φωνῆς μου εἰσάκουε· τὸ ἄξιωμά μου εἰσερχέσθω ἐνώπιόν σου. οὐ γὰρ εὑρής τίνα ὡς ἐμὲ τὸν φιλοῦντά σε, καὶ τὴν σὴν εὐφραίνην οικεῖαν ποιοῦμεν τὴν σωτηρίαν, οὔτε τὸν ἐν τοῖς ἐπερχομένωις ἀναρτός ὡς ἐμὲ συναγωγόντα σοί, ἢ τὸν δόξης καὶ σωτηρίας τῆς σῆς κηδέμουν ὡς ἐμὲ, εἰ καὶ πολλοὶς σχηματίζεται τὸ φιλεῖν. ὡς ἀπόλλον ἢ ἔποξαρισμένη, ἢ καὶ σφοδὸς ἐξελέγχεται, εἰ τῆς ἐλπίδος ἀποσφαλίσων οἱ ταύτη προσκείμενοι.

ἐνεκέν τούτων ἀντιβολῶ, ζῴσαι ὡσπερ ἀνὴρ τὴν ὀσφύν σου, δυναμοῦμεν ἐν Χριστῷ· εἰς Θεοῦ παράταξιν ἀριθμήθητι· ἀρίστευσον κατὰ πάντων ὅν ἐξήρανεν Θεός. περίζωσαι τὴν βομβαίαν 35 σου, ὥσα μὴ φίλον ἐκεῖνο καὶ τοὺς τεκτάντος τὰ τοιούτα ἄκρατως συγκόπτων καὶ ἀφείδως τῷ χράτει τοῦ σταυρωθέντος. τότε καὶ γὰρ ἐνωτίση ἀπ' ὑπάρη κατὰ παντός, μὴ ὑπὸ φίλων καὶ συγγενῶν, μὴ ὑπὸ δυναστείας τῶν φιλειόντων ἀνακοπτόμενος· πάντα γὰρ δυνατὰ τῷ πιστεύντω. ἐπικοπέτω τούτων μερίμναι 40 μὲν ἠδονήν, τὴν λύπην δὲ πάλιν ἡ κρείττων ἐλπίς. λέγε τεθαρηκός, ἰδοὺ Κύριος, Κύριος· τίς κακώσει με; εἰπέ, Κύριος ἐμοὶ βοηθὸς καὶ οὐ φοβηθήσομαι τί ποίησει μοι ἄνθρωπος. ἔχε θαρροῦντις ἀγαθὸν πεποιθεῖναι ἐπὶ Κύριον, ἢ πεποιθεῖναι ἐπὶ ἄνθρωπον. πίστευσον εἰς αὐθήσει ὦτι Κύριος 45 ἐστὶν ὡς διασκεδάζει βουλὰς ἔθνων, πρὸς δὲ καὶ λαῶν, καὶ ἀρχόντων βουλὰς ἀθέτει, μόνη δὲ μένει διδαχασμένη εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα ἡ τούτου ἀγιὰ βουλὴ. παρρησιασθῆτι πρακτικῶς, καὶ μᾶλλον νῦν ἐν ἡμέρα τῶν θλίψεων, ἢν ἔδωκεν ἐπὶ σοί τὸ ἐπικάλεσαι με ἐν ἡμέρᾳ θλίψεως σου, καὶ ἐξελούμαι 50 σὲ καὶ δοξάσεις με.

τὸ με παραλυτεῖς ἀγωνιζόμενον ἐν τοῖς ύπερ σοῦ, καὶ γνησίωσι σοὶ συλλυποῦμεν, ὡσπερ ἐν διαμέτρῳ μὴ ποθῶν εἰσαχουῦν μου; εἰ γὰρ τινος κερδοῦς ἡ δόξης ἡμῆς ἡ φίλων ἡ συγγενῶν ἐνεκέν ἡ ἀνέσεως καὶ ὀξείας ὀρέξεων, ἐ [fol. 40α] καὶ πολλάκις ἀποχαρίζη τισι, δι' αὐτὸν τὸν Θεόν μηδαμοὶ μηδῶς ποτὲ εἰσαχοῦσῃ μου, μηδ' ἐριφὼν μοι παρεξής εὐφρανθῆναι μετὰ τῶν φίλων μου. εἰ δὲ ἐνεκέν τοῦ Θεοῦ 55 μὴ
adorned you with countless blessings. Preserve His ordinances, and encourage us toward this end even against our will. Make glad the heart of the Creator, and for these reasons fill with joy the hearts of those who love you truly, and not because of any material reward; and so that «I» too, «may rejoice in Christ, hear my voice! Let my petition come before you». For you have not found anyone who loves you as I do, and who makes his own your joy in salvation, or anyone who commiserates with you as I do at the grievous events which afflict us, or who is concerned for your glory and salvation as I am, although many people make a show of loving you. May their hypocrisy be destroyed, which is laid patently bare, whenever those who hoped <for some reward> fail to see their hopes fulfilled.

For these reasons, I entreat you, «gird your loins like a man», finding your strength in Christ. Be numbered in the ranks of God. Prevail over all who have God as their enemy. Through the power of the One Who was crucified, «gird your sword», and relentlessly and mercilessly strike all things which are not pleasing to God, together with those who contrive them. For then you will hear from heaven, «In this prevail over all!», when you are restrained neither by friends or relatives or by pressures from fulfilling your obligations; «for all things are possible to him that believes». Let deliberation check your pleasures, and again let a stronger hope check your grief. Say confidently, «Behold, the Lord, the Lord! Who will hurt me?». Say, «the Lord is my helper, and I will not fear what man shall do to me». Be assured that «it is better to trust in the Lord than to trust in man». Believe deeply that it is the Lord Who «frustrates the counsels of the nations, and He also brings to nought the counsels of the peoples and of princes; but only His holy counsel endures and is glorified forever». Speak out with vigor, especially now in the day of afflictions, so that we may see <directed> toward you the words, «Call upon me in the day of affliction, and I will deliver you, and you shall glorify me».

Why do you cause me great grief when I labor on your behalf, and genuinely commiserate with you, but, as if you were diametrically opposed to me, you are not willing to listen to me? If <I make petitions> for the sake of my own profit or glory, or for the sake of friends or relatives or luxury or personal desires (which you often grant to certain people), by God Himself, do not ever by any means heed me, or grant «me a kid to make merry with my friends». But if <I make petitions> for the sake of God and the things of God,
καὶ τῶν τοῦ Θεοῦ, καὶ Ὄν όφειλες ἀπαρατήτως αὐτῷ, δόξης τε καὶ μεγαλωσύνης καὶ σωτηρίας τῆς σής, δι' α' καὶ παρὰ Κυρίου, εἰ πείθη, ἐφετέα σου καὶ δόξη καὶ σωτηρία καὶ αντλητικής ταχείνη καὶ τιμή, τί μή ἑπαγωνίζῃ ἐν δισφ κύριοις εἰ καὶ συναγωνιζομένους εὐθηνάς καὶ ἡμῖς υπὲρ τῶν σῶν προθυμότατα; ἔττι γὰρ ἀναμφίβολον ὡς, [εἰ] υπὲρ δόν ἐξαιτούμεν προθύμως ἀποτπληρώτες τὰ εἰς δύναμιν (ὅτι μηδέ ζητοῦμεν τὰ υπὲρ δύναμιν), Θεὸς μυριοπλασίως εὐφρανεῖ καὶ μεγαλυνεῖ, στηριξεῖ τε καὶ θενοῦσε τὴν ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλείαν σου, ἀραρτών ὑπερασπίζων αὐτῆς καὶ ὃδε καὶ ἐν τῷ μέλλοντι.
59, 60

for the sake of your glory and magnificence and salvation which you indubitably owe to Him, through which <things>, if you heed me, you will receive from the Lord glory and salvation and swift succor and honor, why don’t you exert every effort inasmuch as you are master, and since you have found me most eager to share your struggle? For there is no doubt that <if> you readily accede to my requests which are within your power (since what I am asking for does not exceed it), God will ten thousandfold gladden and magnify, support and strengthen your divine majesty, steadfastly protecting you both here and in the world to come.

60. To the emperor

Extremely few earthly rulers have gloriously attained the God Who fastens on their hearts with blessings (?), and they excel in the supreme blessing (?), I mean the empire, and all that is terrestrial. Therefore, since your divine majesty is fortunate to enjoy such a gift, do not, I pray, endure not to repay with «worthy fruits» Him Who granted you such blessings, either as the result of hesitation, or through the bad advice of your ministers. For there is no one with any intelligence who is unaware of your majesty’s generosity in good causes, of your «zeal according to knowledge», your desire for justice, your eagerness to extend mercy to those who deserve it, your compassion beyond expectation for those who go astray, in short, the intense and keen ardor of your good soul for every good work.

Wherefore, I pray, don’t allow any of these lofty and divinely granted virtues to be curbed, not by reversals of circumstances, nor by the difficulty of the times, nor by inopportune ambitions, nor by ties of kinship, nor by «the audacity of nobles, or the inhumanity of tax-collectors», nor by such traps as those with which the adversary of our life tries to ensnare the blind, since the Savior has given us power «to tread on serpents and scorpions». For if we live in this manner, He will not only be with us in this world to lead our way and fight on our behalf and defend us, He Who, as He said, will be with us «until the end», but also in the world to come when He will «shine» ever more brightly with the glory of the Father, and will glorify you right-
τὴν πίστιν τετηρηκότα καὶ τὸν δρόμον τετελεχότα, καὶ τὰ Θεῖα ἡκριβωκότα εἰς ἄκρον ἐντάλματα, κρηδείων τῷ [fol. 40v] βασιλείῳ ἑγκαταστάθης δικαιοσύνης καὶ διστήτους, ἐν δόξῃ ἀναφερόμενο καὶ ἀσυγκρῆτῳ τιμῇ, ὑπὲρ τῶν χαρισθέντων σοι πλεονεκτήματος, καὶ τὸ ἐννόμοις ἐπιστάσαις ἰδὼν τῇ βασίλειαν ὑπὲρ τὸ πᾶν ἀεὶ στέρες-αντι, καὶ τῷ νυμφών ἐκείνῳ συνεισελθεῖ τῷ πάμβασιλεῖ ἐν πανάγυ πραπέζη καὶ ἀμβροσία συνεσταθήσεσθαι, καὶ τυχόντα τοῦ μαχαρισμοῦ·

30 μακάριος γὰρ, φησιν, διὸς φαγεῖται ἀριστόν εἰς τῇ βασίλειᾳ τῶν οὐρανῶν.

τῷ γοὺς διψώντι προσθείναι σοι δόξαν εἰς δόξην ἀνεκκαλαθῆν ἡμῶν. Θεῶ τόθω συντρέχοντες καὶ αὐτοὶ οἱ ἀνάξιοι, οὐ δωρεάς ἐφήμενοι, ὡς ὁ ἄπτω Ἰσαῖας αὐτῇς, οὐκ ἀντιδόσεως, οὐκ ἐπαινοῦν, οὐκ ἄλλου τῶν ἀνθρώπων τινῶν, οὕτω αὐθικες ἑλάττωσιν πλούσιον τῇ βασίλειᾳ πραγματευόμενοι, ἢ καὶ φιλονεικοῦντες οὐδαμῶς συστήσασθαι δόξαι ἡμῖν, ἐκ φίλων ἢ ἀλλοτρίων, ὡς ὁ ἐτάξιον καὶ νεῦρος ἐπίστας, ὡς διηκνύοτερος οὐκ ἐπίκηρω παρέχει διψώντος καὶ τῆς οὐράνου, οὐκ καὶ ἡμεῖς δούλοι ἀνέρθησεν. ὜σεν τῷ δεῖ εἰς πρὸς ἐκεῖνον καὶ τῷ φίλτρῳ δή τῷ πρὸς σὲ ἀσχέτως κινούμενον, ἀναφέρομεν δὲ καὶ δόσι καὶ ἀνάφερομεν.

μὴ γοὺς τοιαύτα οὕτως κατεκαίσας παρακούσωμεθα, κρατήστω βασιλείᾳ καὶ φιλάνθρωπότατε· εἰ γὰρ καὶ τάλλα τῶν ἀλλοβουλισμῶν ἡμεῖς καὶ ἐξίοι οὐδενός, ἀλλὰ δότως καὶ δόξης ἐπιστολοῦμεν καὶ σωτηρίας τῆς σής ἐκκαιμόμενον, τῇ ἡμετέρῳ ψυχῇ παρέξοι Θεός. καὶ μηδὲ οὕτω μανελήμεν πώποτε ὡς ἐξέβαλεν παρακαλεῖν διακρίνετον τὸν φυλακής ἡμῖν, ἢ ἀζημίως διάβαζεν τὸν ζημίας ὑπεύθυνον, ἀλλὰ εἰ τι γε καὶ αἰτούμεν ἐν τοῖς τουτοῦτοι, τὸ μόνον ἡμῖν πᾶσχεν τινὰ ἐξ διαβολῆς, οὐδὲ γε ἀπολάθησα τιμῆς τὸν μη τίμιον, ἢ καὶ εὐεργετεῖσθαι τὸν παρωσάμενον τῆς τῶν εὐεργεσιάν δε' ἔργον, ὡς συναίταραν ἡμεῖς σαμαραίασιν τισον. ἢ οὐν δυσοπετῶ τὸ εὐκαίρον τῆς αἰτῆσιν, τῷ κρατοῦντι καὶ μόνον τὴν ὃνταν φέρον, ἢ, (εἰ)<

55 ἐξίοι μὴ ἐσμέν, ἀλλὰ τῇ ἐκκλησίας πάρεξε τῇ τιμή, ἢν φιλεῖς ἐκφίλησας καὶ παρ' ὑς ἀναμφιλεκτός καὶ βεβαία σοι ἡ ἐλτῖς κρατύνεσθαι πρὸς Θεοῦ τῷ βασίλειον, καθ' ὅσου τόρος αὐτὴν παρὰ τῆς βασιλείας κρατύνεσθαι· [fol. 41r] δὲ καὶ Θεῖα φωνή, τοὺς δοξάζοντάς με δοξάζοσω, καὶ ἀτυμάσω τοὺς ἀτυμάζοντας.
eously, as one who «has kept the faith, and finished the course», and scrupulously observed the divine commandments, and after He will have crowned you with the imperial headdress of righteousness and holiness in inalienable glory and incomparable honor, on account of the favors already granted you, and since you have always wished above all to guide «the empire with legal authority», and to come together with the King of all to that bridalchamber, to feast together on ambrosia at the all-holy table, and receive His blessing; for He says, «Blessed is he that shall eat a meal in the Kingdom of Heaven».

Thus, unworthy though I am, I concur with the great God Who desires to «grant you glory» upon unspeakable glory; not <that I am> desirous of a gift, as the divine emperor will testify on my behalf, or of a reward, or praises, or any other human <ambition>, or strive to diminish the wealth of the empire, or <am> eager to acquire glory for myself with the help of friends or strangers(?), as «He Who searches the reins and hearts» knows. For I recognize no difference between friend and stranger, or rich and poor, since we are taught by the divinely inspired Scriptures that we are all «one in Christ», and should proceed in accordance with the divine purpose of the One Who made you emperor, and Who is anxious to grant you the heavenly kingdom in addition to this transitory one, and of Whom we are the «worthless servants». Therefore it is because of my fear of God, and because I am irresistibly swayed by my love for you that I make my reports, when and whatever I report.

O most mighty and generous emperor, do not ignore me when I make my trifling requests; for even if in other respects I am worthless and deserve nothing, still may God grant my request when I am inflamed with desire for your glory and salvation. And may I never be so insane as to beg you to decide to release a man who deserves imprisonment, or to dismiss without punishment a man who deserves it. But if I should request something in this category, then <it is> only that someone not suffer from slander, not that a dishonorable man should enjoy honors, or that someone who has rejected kindness through his deeds should be the recipient of kindness, even if you have granted such favors to others who have made petitions. Either, then, let the appropriateness of my request speak for itself, since it brings profit to the ruler and to him alone, or <if> I am not worthy, at least grant this favor to the Church which you love and have loved, and through which you have undisputed and certain hope that God will strengthen your empire to the same extent that <the Church> is strengthened by the empire. For the Divine Voice says, «I will only honor them that honor me» and dishonor them that dishonor me.
καὶ ἣνα τάλλα ἐάσω τα κατ’ ἡμεῖς μεστὰ ἀπαραμυθήτου παρα-
λυτήσεως χρηματιζόντα, ὡς ὑπὲρ σοῦ καὶ δόξης τῆς σῆς προσκαλοῦ-
καὶ αἰωνίας γουνπετοῦντα, καὶ παρορμωμένου ἀθεράπευτον, ποσάκες ἡ ἐκ Ἰη-
σου βασιλεία σου τῷ ἐταφειάρχῃ ἐπέταξεν, εἰ τι πρὸς ἡμῶν περὶ ὑποθέσεως διαμισθηθῆ, ἡ συνέρχεσθαι μεθ’ ἡμῶν πρὸς ἀληθείας φανέ-
ρωσι, ἡ τῶν διαμισθηθέντων ποιεῖσθαι διάκαλαν καὶ ἀληθῆς τῇ διόρθωσιν, ὁμοίως ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν σωμάτων ἡμῶν ἐμεῖς, ὑπὸ ὑπὲρ σος ὑπὸ ἡμῶν ἐμεῖς, ἦν ἐμεῖς καὶ ἡλίαν τοῦ Θεοῦ καὶ δόξα βασιλικῆ καὶ τιμὴ καὶ σωτηρίας ἀσφάλεια, ἐπεὶ καὶ τὸ ἀγαπᾶν χρίσιν 
βασιλέως τιμὴ; ὃ καὶ γενεάς ἡ βασιλεία σου δι’ ἐρεύνης, εἰ κἂν 
προσάπαξ πεποίηκε τούτῳ, ἀλλ’ ἢν οἰκεῖν κέρδους τινὸς ἀδισφανθῆ —
70 οὐ μια δοκεῖ πρὸς στέρα γαλή ταχύτερον ἐκπετάζεσθαι — εἰ καὶ 
ἡνίκα προσέρχεται προσκυνήσων τὴν ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλείαν σου, πλατείαν ὑπὸ 
οὐδα πόθεν συναφθόμενος τὴν ἀλατείαν, καὶ εἰσώ περικρυστώμενος ταύ-
της, ἀσφαλεία δ’ τι πολλὴ τῶν λόγων τῷ μειλιχῷ, ὡς εἴναι καὶ ταπε-
νολογών, ὑποκλέπτειν τὴν εὐνοιαν σχηματίζεται, ὡς εἶναι καὶ τοῖς 
75 ἀκριβαξομένοις τα κατ’ αὐτὸν λιῶν δυσθέρατος· δι’ ἡμεῖς ἐκπλήττετε 
καὶ ἀποκατακαθαρίζοντες εὐδοκιμοῦσαν τῇ ζεύξει κατασταθῆ τῇ ὑπόκρισιν, οἶμοι, 
κατανοοῦντος μου. καὶ τοῦτο μοι δι’ εὐχῆς ὡς ἄν ὁ ἀποκαλύπτων 
βαθεία, συνδέσμους τοὺς ἀναγγέλλων καὶ λόγων κρατοῦ-
μενα, κρατήσῃ σου τῆς καρδίας, καὶ κρατήσῃ ἐκδηλότερον τα ἐκάστου 
80 καταφυλάζον τὴν ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλείαν σου, ἢν μὴ πονηρᾶ, εἰς βλήθην 
καὶ ταῦτα πολλὴν ἀφοράσας καὶ ζημίαν ἀπαραμυθήτην, διπλὴν κεκα

1. Πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα

Τὸ μόνον Θελήσαι Θεὸν πράξει εἶναι καὶ συντελεσμένην, ἀμφίβαλλεν οἶμαι μιθήνα τῶν τοῦ Θεοῦ κάθεινου θεμελίων ἐν τῇ πέτρᾳ τῆς ἐκκλησίας θεσπίζοντος, ὡς ημίποτε καταφύλαξε χρύσειν αὐτής μηδ’ ἄνοιγμα πύλας αὐτάς, εὐδόκιμον ὥρθη μετ’ οὐ πολὺ τῷ ταύτῃ καὶ βασιλείῳ καταστάσεις περιώσῃ, ὡς ἄν ἐξυπηρετουμένη ἐν πάσι τοῖς Θεορέσιτοι καὶ ὑπ’ αὐτῆς κρατήσῃ τε καὶ κρατήσῃ,

61: 2-3 Greg. Naz., Or. XVI, 4’ (PG, XXXV, 952A) || 4-5 cf. Matt. 16:18

1 ante πρὸς add. γράφα ΒSP || post αὐτοκράτορα add. περὶ τοῦ ἀναγκάζειν τοὺς ἀρχι
τεκτην τῆς πολυμυνῆς αὐτῶν καὶ ποιμένην (ποιμένῃν ΣΠ) καλῶς τὸν λαὸν τοῦ Θεοῦ ΒSP
Now—not to mention other incidents concerning me and which fill me with inconsolable grief, such as when I fall on my knees to pray on your behalf and for your glory, both temporal and eternal, but am overlooked and ignored—how often, when I have reported to you about the matter, has your divine majesty ordered the hetaeriarch either to accompany me in an investigation of the truth, or to arrange a just and true redress of things which I have reported, not to satisfy my personal desires, but because this is the will of God and brings glory and honor and the assurance of salvation to your majesty, since it is "the honor of a king to love judgment"? And may your majesty go into this matter himself. Even if the hetaeriarch should have done this once, it was in order to sniff out some personal gain; I don't think "a weasel" ever leaped "at suet" more quickly. (This is so,) even if, whenever he comes to do reverence to your divine majesty, he sews together a broad fox skin from somewhere, and concealing himself inside it, with the utmost security because of his gentle words, he schemes to win your favor, pretending to be a well-disposed and humble man, so that those who investigate the charges against him find him extremely hard to catch. This astonishes and annoys me greatly, since I see, alas, that hypocrisy thrives in its strange garb. And my fervent wish is that He Who "reveals the depths" and "answers difficulties and solves hard questions", may have a claim on your heart, and may give strength to your majesty, and cast greater light on every individual, so that wickedness, which leads to great harm and to irreparable damage, may not triumph in the end, concealed in a cloak.

61. To the emperor

I do not think that any man of God doubts that "God has only to will it for a deed to be instantly accomplished"; and when He decreed to found "the Church upon rock", so that "not even the gates of Hell would prevail against it", soon after He resolved to crown Her with the supreme imperial power, so that "the Church" might be served in all matters pleasing to God, and "thus" might support and be supported by "the imperial power", ful-
τῶν θείων ἀποπληροῦσα λειτουργημα νόων, ἵσχυ τοῦ ἁπο-[fol. 41v]
σοίζειν διηγεκόσι δυναμένον τὴν ἐκκλησίαν Χριστοῦ, ἐξεμπαρίζουσα
δοσον πρόσφορον, ὡς δὴ που τὰ πνεύματα τὰ λειτουργικὰ ἐνε-
κεν τῶν μελλόντων σωτηρίαν κληρονομεῖν, οὐ μόνον ὡλίδωις
ἐντεύθεν τοὺς βασιλεύοντας τάυτης, ἀλλὰ γε καὶ τοὺς ὑπ’ αὐτῆς βασι-
λευμένους μαχαρίους ἀποδεικνύουσα, ὡς μάλλον τῶν θείων οὖθεν πρω-
μόντας ἀνθρώπινον, ἀλλ’ ἴδῃ ὅσχυ τοῦ ἐσυμβέλει καὶ θεάρεστον, καὶ
15 στρέφειν ἀγωνίωντας ἀεὶ κατὰ νοῦν τὸ προορόμην τὸν Κύριον ἐνωπίον
ἐνωπίον μοι διὰ παντὸς, καὶ τὰ τούτου ἐξής.

ἐνθὲν τὰ περὶ ὅν τυθέσθαι ἡμᾶς ἐκελεοῦσθαι ὁ καθηγούμενος
παρὰ τῆς ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλείας σου, δεδοκιμαν διακρίναν ἄλλοι μηδὲν παρὰ
tα ἡθομοδετηθέντα τοῖς ὑπηρέταις τοῦ Λόγου καὶ μαθηταῖς, καὶ τοῖς
20 ἐκεῖνων ὁμόφροσι, καὶ ὡς ἔδοξε τῷ ἡγίω πνεύματι καὶ αὐτοῖς, καταπυ-
νόσαι τὴν ἐκκλησίαν ποιμέναν (ἀλλ’ οὐ μαθαῖος), μὴ ζητοῦσι τα ἑαυτών, τὰ
dὲ Χριστοῦ Ἰησοῦ, ἤρειδηκέναι μὲν ἑαυτῶν, τῇ δὲ ποιμήν ἐπαγρυπνεῖν, ἐξάζειν τῆς ἐξουσίας τοῦ σκότους αὐτὴν
καὶ τῶν κοσμικῶν ἐπιθυμιῶν, καὶ ζωντανεύειν ὡς δέον Θεός
25 καὶ ἀληθινῶς, ὡς μήτε τρυφῆ, μήτε τιμὴν ἐξήτευσε, χήραν τὴν ἐν
σπατάλῃ τεθνάναι καὶ ζοῦσαν, καὶ δὴ καὶ τοὺς τὴν γαστέρα
θεοποιοῦντας ἐχθροὺς ἀπορρημαμένους τοῦ σταυροῦ τοῦ δεσπο-
tικοῦ. εἰ δέ γε μὴ ἐδεδοκιμεῖν ἐπιμνησθῆναι καθαπτομένης κάμοι ἀποφά-
σεως, ἐξέρρηξαν ἀν καὶ ἢ αὐτοαλλήθεια ἀπήρηνα, συν οἷς ἐννοοῦν καὶ τὸ
30 εἰ φιλεῖς με, ποιμαίνει με τὰ πρόβατα, Πέτρῳ καὶ ταύτῃ
λεχθέν περαιτέρω βαίνειν λιγνῷ, καὶ τῆς ἐνθείων εἰς ἀντέκτιον
ἐκ της ποιμαντικῆς ἐπιδείξασθαι τοῦ φίλτρου τοῦ πρὸς Χριστὸν;

ἐν τούτοις ὑφίσταται δοκῶ ἡμᾶς ἀναγράζειν τὴν ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλείαν
σου, καὶ ταῦτα διεικδίκην ἐξ ἡμῶν, μήτες φαίνεται ὥς σταυραζόμενος ὡς
35 ἐτάχθημεν καὶ συνενεκάμεθα, πλάτος δοθείς αὐτῇ καὶ γνώσεως καὶ
λυγύος τοῦ εἰσπράττειν ἐξ ἡγίως τῆς ποιμήνς νηφόντως ἀπαν ἐννοοῦν καὶ
θεάρεστον, καὶ τοῦ δόειν ἤγεισαν Θεοῦ και οἰκεῖαν τρυφῆ καὶ ἐπίδο-
σιν, ὡς ὅ ἐν εἰς σωτηρίαν προποθῆναι ἀνιστάν, τῷ ἔξωθε ἀντιλαμβάνεσθαι,
tῶν τοιούτων τοὺς ἑραστάς, ἐν ἐγκαιρίς καύχησθαι καὶ τὸ ἐμοὶ δὲ
40 λίαν ἐτιμήθησαν οἱ φίλοι σου ὁ Θεὸς· τῶν δὲ γε παραχάραττεν
ἐπιχειροῦντον καὶ πρὸς οἰκεῖαν ἐραστῆν τὸ Θεῖα μεταπλαττόντων,
ἀποστροφῆ τὴν ἐνδικον ἐπιδείξασθαι, καὶ οὕτω στηλιευθέντες τὸ
καθήκον ἀστάσονται.
filling the service of God through the power of Christ Who is constantly able to preserve the Church. For *the Church* eases the path of everything expedient, since *the ministering spirits* *are* «for them who shall be heirs of salvation». Consequently not only does She provide blessedness to the rulers of this *empire*, but renders the subjects of the empire blessed as well, inasmuch as there be nothing human which they set before the divine, but with all their might they give precedence to piety and pleasing God, and strive always to keep in mind *the words*, «I foresaw the Lord always before my face», and so forth.

Therefore as for the matter which your divine majesty bade the abbot communicate to me, I hesitate to make any decision other than that which was laid down by the servants and disciples of the Word, and by like-minded people, and in a way that seemed good to them and to the Holy Spirit; *namely* to stud the Church thickly with shepherds (but not with hirelings!), *who do not seek their own advantage, but that of Jesus Christ*; to reck not of themselves, but to keep vigil over their flock, to lead them away from *the power of darkness* and *worldly lusts*, and to worship the true and living God in a fitting manner, so as not to seek luxury and honor, but to reveal that *the widow who lived in pleasure was dead*, and that those *who make gods of their bellies* are *enemies of the Cross* of our Lord. If I were not afraid to mention the decree which incriminates *as well*, I would burst out with the pronouncements of [God] the Truth Itself, under which I would also subsume the words spoken to Peter, «If thou loveth me, feed my sheep». But my head whirls and keeps me from going beyond this; anyhow who will be able to show that his priesthood is a form of paying one’s debt in love for Christ?

Now I think your divine majesty ought to oblige us in such matters, and to make these claims on us, *to find out* whether we proceed or strive as we have been bidden and have pledged. For you have been granted in full the knowledge and strength to exact soberly from the entire flock everything that is lawful and pleasing to God, and to consider that such demands are for the glory of God and your own thriving and progress; consequently, you can provide, through assiduous pursuit of such things, a salutary incitement for the lovers of such *virtues*, so that you may boast at the proper time *but thy friends, O God, have been greatly honored by me*. But when people try to debase and twist that which is divine for their own comfort, you should show your righteous aversion, and when they are thus reprimanded, they will embrace their duty.
τίνος γὰρ ἐνεκέν ἄλλου, παρακαλῶ, βασιλείᾳ τὴν ἐνεκλησίαν Θεος
καθὼ- [fol.42v]ράσεν, ἢ δὲ ἐπιστατῶν ὄριζομένην δικαιαν καὶ ἐννο-
μον; εἰ δὲ ποῦ και ἱσθμίᾳ ἐκ τοῦ μὴ ἁγαπᾷν ἢ φοβείται Θεὸν ἡμελήθη
tοῖς πρὸ ἡμῶν, καὶ ὑπέμεινε σύγχυσα τὰ ὀφειλόντα συντήρει καὶ ὀρθοδο-
ξοίς, ἀλλ' ὀφειλομένον διδάχθηναι ἐκ τοῦ αὐτῆς ἐπιστημονάρχου τὸ Θέλεις
μὴ φοβεῖται τὴν ἐξουσίαν; τὸ ἀγαθὸν ποιεῖ, καὶ ξείεις
50 ἐπαίνων εἰς αὐτῆς. τὶ γὰρ εἰς ἀναχαιτην τῆς κακίας καὶ προ-
τροπῆς ἀφετίς τοῦτον ἀριθμόντερον; εἰ δὲ, φησι, τὸ κακὸν ποιεῖς, φοβοῦ. εἰ οὕτω γὰρ διακείμεθα, λειλέξεσθαι οἴμαι καὶ περὶ σοῦ πρὸς
Θεοῦ, ὡς εὐρόν Δαυὶδ κατὰ τὴν καρδίαν μου, δει ποιήσει πάντα τὰ Θελήματα μου, καὶ τις ὁ μισθὸς ἐπὶ τούτου; ἢ γὰρ
55 χείρ μου συναντιληφθεῖσαι αὐτῷ, καὶ ὁ βραχίων μου καταχώσει αὐτῶν, καὶ τὰ τούτων ὁμόσταχια.

τὸ τι καὶ τὸ ποιμένας τιμῶν, εἰ ἐν οἷς ἐνετέλεσο ἡ αὐτοαλήθεια
ἐν ζῇλῳ ἐπειγομένους ἑκτέρεχεν ὀρᾶς θεικά, καὶ εἰ χάρισιν τοὺς τοιούτους
cαὶ εὐεργεσίαις καταφαίρειν ἐπείγη, τῶν ἐπάλλον ὑπέρευγην, πρὸς
60 ζηλὸν πολλοὺς παραδίκους ἀγαθωρυγίας τοιαῦτη τιμῆ, εἰ δὴ πού καὶ μάλα
ἀποπληροῖν τὸ ὁ ποιμὴν ὁ καὶς τὴν ψυχὴν αὐτοῦ τίθησιν ὑπὲρ τῶν προβάτων· τοῖς δὲ γε μὴ πεφριξόσιν, ἀλλ' ἐργοὺς ἀπασα-
μένους τὰ ἐναντία, καθὰ καὶ τὰ λόγια, ὁ μισθώτας δὲ καὶ οὐκ ἄν
ποιμὴν, οὐ οὐκ εἰς τὰ πρόβατα Ἥδια, Θεωρεῖ τὸν λύκων
65 ἐρχόμενον, καὶ ἀφίησι τὰ πρόβατα καὶ φεύγει, ἄρα τί τοῖς
tοιούτοις ὀφειλεῖς; οὐχ ἡ ἀποστροφὴ ἡ προσήκουσα εἰς ἀλάθθαν ἐπανήξει
cαὶ δ' αὐτῆς τοῦ προσήκοντος; ἢ οὐ τὸ διαστέλλειν ἀναμέσον τοῦ
κατορθοῦντος καὶ παραβιάνοντος δικαιοσύνης Θεοῦ μετοχῆ, πρὸς ζηλὸν
διανιστάσα τῶν ὀφειλόντων, καὶ κακίας ἀποφυγῆ; τὸν γὰρ τοῖς Θείοις
70 ἐμπαροινοῦντα ἀξίως ὁ μὴ ἐπεξερχόμενος, οὖν οἶδα τί καὶ ἀπολογήσεται.
ὁ γὰρ τοῦ τῆς ποιμής ἀπανιστάμενος ἐπωπεθήσαν αὐτὸς, πότε κατάθεται
ῥομφαίαν τὴν ἐρχομένην; πότε τῇ σάλπιγγι σημαίνει
μήτως λάβῃ ψυχὴν; εἰ μὴ ποὺ καὶ μῦθος δοκεῖ τὰ τοιαῦτα, τὸ bόσκουσιν οἱ ποιμένες ἑαυτούς, οὐ τὰ πρόβατα, ποὺ
75 δὲ καὶ δίκαιον, τὸν τὰ πρόβατα καταλείψαντα φιλαντρίας σκοτῶ, φροντίζειν
ἡμᾶς ἐγχειρεῖν τούτω ἔτερα; ἢ οὐχ, ὅπερ ἀπεύχομαι, εἰ ἡ σκοτομαίνα
καταλάβῃ κάκεινα, οὐχ ἔτερα ἑπατήσει, φροντίζειν μῆτως ἀπολειφθῇ
μεθ' ὧν ἐλαλήθη τὸ στέαρ αὐτῶν συνέκλεισαν;
ὧν ἐνεκέν ὀφειλομεν καὶ πενθῇ ποὺς πέτοντας αὐτῶν τοι-80 αὐτὴν κατὰ Θεοῦ, καὶ ξείω ποὺ βάλλοντας τοὺς λόγους [fol.42v]


53 Θεόν codd. || 58 ὄρφ codd. || 78 συνέκλεισαν scripsi; cf. Ps. 16(17):10; συνέκλεισεν codd.
For what other reason, I ask, did God adorn the Church with «an empire», if not for the «exercise of» «protection» «over it», termed «just and legal»? And even if through lack of love or fear of God our predecessors took no heed of this on account of indolence, and the Orthodox allowed that which required salutary action to fall into a state of disorder, still we ought to be taught by the «emperor, that» epistemonarch «of the Church», the words, «Wilt thou then not be afraid of the power? Do that which is good, and thou shalt have praise of the same». For what is more effective than this to check evil and encourage virtue? «But», (the Holy Writ) continues, «if thou do that which is evil, be afraid». For if we are this way, then I think God will say about you, too, «I have found David a man after my own heart, who shall fulfil all my will». And what is the reward for this? «For my hand shall support him and mine arm shall strengthen him», and verses like this.

Therefore if you honor bishops, when you see them hastening to sally forth with divine zeal as bidden by God, and if you strive to glorify such bishops with favors and benefits, then bravo for such rewards, for by such honors you will incite many of them to zeal for good works; provided, that is, they carry out the injunction, «the good shepherd giveth his life for the sheep». But as for those who are not afraid, but through their deeds cling to a diametrically opposed way of life, in the words of the Scriptures, «but he that is an hireling, and not the shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, seeth the wolf coming, and leaveth the sheep and fleeth», what is their due? Is not aversion the most expedient way to bring them to realization of their duties? Or is not «the touchstone» to distinguish between the upright person and the transgressor to be found in participation in God's righteousness, which rouses us to zeal for our duty, and avoidance of iniquity? I do not know what defense will be made by the man who does not suitably punish those guilty of sacrilege. For if a man abandons his flock in order to live in comfort, when will he see «the sword coming»? When will he «sound the trumpet, lest «the sword» take a soul»? Unless such tales be legend, that «shepherds feed themselves, and not their sheep», how is it right for us to entrust yet other sheep to a man who has abandoned his flock for selfish purposes? Is it not true that if «the moonless night» should seize those «sheep» (and I pray this may not happen), he will demand others, taking care lest he be left behind with those of whom it has been said, «they have enclosed themselves with their own fats»?

For these reasons we ought to mourn for those «who raise up their heels» so violently against God, and who «cast out His words»; may we be
ἐκεῖνου, ἂν τῆς μερίδος ῥυσθεῖμην. εἰ δὲ γε καὶ συναινεῖν εὐρεθῶ τοῖς
tοιοῦτοῖς, ἐχθρὰ τὰ τοιάδε Θεῷ ἐπιστάμενος, τῷ καρπῷ τῆς ἁνάγκης τί
καὶ γενήσομαι; ὃθεν πενθῶ τὰ ἐν Ἁγκύρα καὶ Πισιδία καὶ δεικνυόμενον τοῖς
ταῖς ἡμῶν ταῦτα παθεῖν δυστυχῶς ἐξεγένετο, κατὰ βρῶμα ἐκάθεντα
85 καὶ Θηρίοις καὶ πετεινοῖς. περὶ τῶν δὲ καὶ ἀγανακτήσεως καὶ
παραλυτῆσεως ῥήματα ὡς ἐκ πρὸςφοτοῦ ἐλέγχῃ Θεοῦ, ὡς, οἱ ποι-
μένες οἱ ἀπολύντες τὰ πρόβατα τῆς νομῆς, καὶ ποιο-
μένες πολλοὶ διέφειραν τὸν ἀμπελόνα μου; ὅπερ ἱδρύσαι
πολλοῖς καὶ σφαγίοις συνελεγμένον τοῖς πρότερον
90 Χριστοῦ καὶ μετὰ Χριστόν, ἡμεῖς ἁνέσεως χάριν ἀνελάπτηκαν διεπω-
λήσαμεν. τοῦτο πολλὴν ἐμποιεῖ μοι τὴν σύγχυσιν, καὶ τῶς οὐδὲς τῶν
ἀρχόντων ἡμᾶς ἐκβιάζει τὸ ὅφειλομεν, καὶ τούτο λύπῃ ἐμοὶ καὶ πόνος
ἀπαραμυθήσχος καὶ φροντίς. τὶ τότε τῷ ἀρχιτιμόμενοι ἀπολογημόρθωσα; εἰ
δὲ γε κοῦρον τοῖς ἄλλοις, ἡμεῖς δὲ τῆς τοιαύτης συνέσεως ἐφυκνεῖσθαι οὐ
95 δεδυνήμεθα, ὡςτε ἡγεῖται νανεύθυνα ταῦτα, ὡς τισίν ἁρετά: τούτο ἠμῖν
πληροφορεῖτοσαν (τούτο γὰρ καὶ αἰτούμεν Θεόν), ἐν οἷς καὶ εἰς ὅσον τοῦ
Θεοῦ σχοποῦ διημάρτομεν.

62. Πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα

Οἶα τοῖς νόμοις καὶ τοῖς κανόνις δοκεῖ τοῦ ἐλευθεριάζειν τὴν
ἐκκλησίαν καὶ εὐτακτεῖν, πρώτως αὐτὴν εὐτακτούσαν καὶ ὅροις ἴδιοις
ιστώσαν ἀρκεῖσθαι καὶ ἐκατοστον, πρὸς οἷς μηδὲ ὑπὲρ τὸ ἐξάμενον
5 ποιμνίας ἴδιας ἐκτὸς ἀναστρέφεσθαι τῶν ποιμένων τινά, τὸν λόγον τῇ ποιμ-
ηγα ἀνελιπτῶς ἐν ἐφοταῖς ὀφειλεῖσθαι τῆς σωτηρίας, τῇ δὲ ἀναστάσιμῳ
καὶ κατ᾽ ἐξαιρετον, καὶ δόσα ἐπίλοιπα, ἡ μηδένα λεπτότερον καὶ ὀξύτερον
ἐνόραν μὴ δύνασθαι, μὴτε μὴν ἐκπληροῦν, ἡ ἐποφείλει τὴν τήρησιν
τούτων τῶν Θεορέστων [τοῦ] ἀπατεῖν ὡς πάντῃ χρεων τῇ ἐκ Θεοῦ βασι-
10 λείᾳ σου· ἐν ἐνεκεν καὶ κεφάρισα ὅπως Θεοὺς εἰς ἁρχὴν, ἵνα, εἰ ὑπὲρ νόμους
ζῆν μὴ καταδεχόμεθα, ὡς ἐξήνυστο καὶ τῇ σῇ κατὰ γενεάς, αὐτὸς τῇ
μέσην ἄγχης ἡμᾶς καὶ βασιλικὴν τὴν ἐν νόμῳ ὡς πρὸς Θεὸν ἀγωσάνη,
ὅτι καὶ τὸ μικρὸν βαδίζειν παρὰ τοὺς νόμους, πάντως παράνομον.

καὶ ἀλλοι (PG, XXXV, 11038C-1109A)
62: 4 can. 16, α' καὶ β' σύνοδος || 11-12 cf. Greg. Naz., Or. XLII, ψ' (PG, XXXVI,
476B)

94 τῆς] τοῖς Ρ
1 post αὐτοκράτορα add. περὶ τῶν ἀρχιερέων ἐνδιατάσσει ἐκατοστον τῇ λαχούσῃ, καὶ μὴ
pοιεῖν πλεον ἐξαμηνηγήν έκτος ὡς τοῖς νόμοις δοκεῖ καὶ κανόνις, καὶ μὴ κατακεῖν τῆς
βασιλικῆς ἐντὸς VS SP || 9 τοῦ unicis secludavi || 10 κεφάρισται SP || 11 μὴ om. S ||
12 ἀγείς codd.
delivered from their ranks. And if I should be found to be in agreement with such people, although I know that such actions are hostile to God, what will become of me in the time of necessity? Wherefore I mourn for the events in Ankyra and Pisidia, and such misfortunes and sufferings as have occurred in our cities, the people abandoned as «food for the wild beasts and birds». And about whom were spoken words of exasperation and grief, as from the face of God, «Woe to the shepherds that destroy the sheep of their pasture», and «many shepherds have destroyed my vineyard}? This vineyard which «was collected with much toil and sacrifice by those before and after Christ» we have sold for the sake of our own comfort. This causes me great distress, especially the fact that none of our rulers compels us to fulfil our duty, and this is for me a source of grief, pain beyond consolation, and concern. What defense will we make to the Chief Shepherd in the world to come? And even if it seems unimportant to other people, I have not yet come to the point where I believe that such actions are blameless, because they are condoned by certain people. And may they inform me (for this I ask also of God) in what way and to what extent I have failed to attain the divine purpose.

62. To the emperor

With respect to what the laws and canons provide concerning the freedom and good government of the Church, first of all, everyone should be contented when She enjoys good order and rests upon Her own rules; in addition, no bishop should spend «more than six months» away from his own flock, but on feastdays, and especially on the Day of Resurrection, he should unfailingly teach his flock the Word of Salvation; and so on. And no one is more clever or eager than your divine majesty to observe or to execute, or indeed to fulfil or be obliged to demand the minutest and due maintenance of these God-pleasing «acts». For these reasons you have been granted authority by God, so that, since we are not allowed to live above the laws, as has been accomplished by you (?) for generations, you yourself may lead us in lawfulness «on the middle and royal «road»» which leads to God, because even a slight transgression of the laws is completely unlawful.
τούτο τεθαρρηκώς καὶ αὐτὸς σπούδασμα θείναι εἴπερ τι τὴν ἐκ
15 Θεοῦ βασιλεῖαν σου, κἀν τάλλα ἡμελημένος ἐγὼ καὶ ἐκκλησιέμονος, ὡς
νομίζῃς καὶ βραδός, φροντίζειν τῆς ἐκκλησίας Χριστοῦ δυνάμει τεθάρρηκα.
ἐπεὶ δὲ πρὸς τοὺς ἄλλους κακοίς ὡς ἡρωτηματίας [fol. 43r] τα τῶν
πιστῶν, οἷμοι, περιθάκει καὶ τὰ τῆς ἐκκλησίας, καὶ μᾶλλον αὐτονομίᾳ
ἢ νόμοις ὑγιεμένοις ἀκολουθεῖν τῶν πολλῶν, καὶ τούτο ἔδεξεν ἀνέκτον
20 τὸ πάντη καὶ πάντως ἀσύμφορον, ἵνα μὴ τῶν ὠλιγοφυών χρησίμους, ἀνα-
χωρείν κεκρακότες ζητεῖν τὰ ἡμέτερα. γνωρίζω καὶ ἀναφέρω, εἰ κελεύοις,
κατὰ τὸ σοὶ δυνατὸν ἐλευθέραν ἐν πάσι τηρεῖσθαι τὴν ἐκκλησίαν, καὶ
ταύτης αὐτὸς προπολεμεῖν ἐν Χριστῷ, καὶ ἐκαστὸν τῇ λαχοῦρῃ ἐνδιαι-
tάσθαι, καὶ τοὺς τὰ σκάδαλαι καὶ τὰς ταραχὰς ἀγαπῶντας ἀνακυκάν, ἢ
25 ἐν τις χρηματίζει καταδύνας καθάπερ τῷ σκότει τῇ ἀφάνεια ἀλλόπετα
θαι, ἢ ἀπελάνωσθαι που μακρὰ, ὅτι μὴ ποτὲ συνοικεῖν ἐξήνδυν τινὰ
ἐξέφρων ἐφάνη ποσῶς συναινών.

εἰ δ’ οὕτως δοκεῖ καὶ τοιὸδέ ἐν καταστάσει τὴν ἐκκλησίαν, καὶ μὴ
άγειν ἀλλ’ ἀγέσθαι, μηδὲ κελεύειν ἀλλὰ κελεύεσθαι, μηδὲ δεσποτεῖν τῶν
30 ταύτης ἀλλ’ ὑπὸ τῶν τυχόντων δεσποτεῖσθαι, ἐν οἷς καὶ τῷ βουλομένῳ
ἀρχίερει εἰς κλήρον προνοίας προσενεμένθαι καὶ κατοικίας, τῆς βασιλεί-
δος ἐντὸς κατατρυφῆς ἀδεῶς, καὶ βίου ἐντεῦθεν τὸν πορευμὸν ἀπαιτεῖν-
πρὸς δὲ γε καὶ τὸν ποιμένα αὐτῆς ἀντικαθιστομένον ἔχειν αὐτοῖς, καὶ ἀν-
τιπομαίνοντας καὶ ἀντινομετοπούντας ἐν πάσῃ ἀδείᾳ, ὅπου γε οὖν δὲ τὸ
35 διδάσκειν ἐνερὰς παρεξωρηθῇ καὶ τῇ τυχούσῃ τοῖς νόμοις, εἰ μὴ ἄρα τῇ
ἐαυτοῦ· καὶ ἵνα τῇ ἑκάστῃ ἐκάστῳ, εἰ μόλις διαναστώμεν ἢ ἀγρυπνήσθη ἢ
λυτανεύσαι, τοσοῦτον κινοῦσαι ἐπικεμένων ἡμῖν, καὶ μικροῦ καταδυ-
μένον τῶν όρασιῶν, διὰ νομίμων ἀδέσποτων, τοῦ πελάγει τῶν συμφορῶν
(τίνι γὰρ ἄλλῳ τὴν σήμερον δον κεχρησθεῖ;) ἐκείνοι καθήμενοι οἶκοι,
40 οἷα μὴ γεγονότος κανινοῦ μηδενός, ταὶς ὁρεῖς αὐτῶν καὶ τὰ κέρατα λογι-
ζόνται, καὶ πρὸς μὲν τὰς ἐπιστασίας καὶ τὰς τοιαῦτα ἱσχυροὶ καὶ εὐθυκοι,
pρὸς δὲ γε συνάξεις καὶ προσευχὰς ἀπρόνοτοι καὶ ἀπρόθυμοι, τῷ σώματι
ἀσθενεῖς καὶ καταπεπονημένους ἀνακρυτόττεντες.

εἰ δὲ τις ἐφάνη χειρὶ βασιλεῖαν στρατάρχης ταυνώθηναι τιμῇ, εἴτε
45 τοὺς υπ’ αὐτόν στρατιώτας καὶ ὑπὲρ τὰ σωματεία καταναγκάζει τούτῳ
dασμοφορεῖν καὶ ἄλλα συνάγειν χειρὶ, ἐκστρατείας δὲ κηρυχθέντος τὸ
νοσεῖν σχηματίζεσθαι, καὶ καθήμενον οἰκίαν καὶ κατατρυφῆντα ἐκμυ-
τρείζει καὶ τοὺς στρατεύοντας, τοῦ μὴ εὐθύνως ὑφέξει αὐτὸν ἐφάνη τί
ἀδικώτερον; δ καὶ ἥμιν πρὸ τῆς ἐχθῆς κηρυχθέν ἐξελθέτων εἰς λυθήν, τοῖς
50 δεσποτάσις πρὸ—[fol. 43v] τιμητέον ἐκρίθη τῆς πρὸς Θεον προσευχῆς, διὰ
μόνον τὸν ὅβολον, ἐπιστασία παραπονδύλιος.

εἰ οὖν κελεύει τοῦ ἄρτους σου εἰς ἐκακότας αὐτῶν πορευθή τοῦ
οἰκείου φροντίδοι λαοῦ ἐκχήτειν, ἄγαθον· εἰ δ’ ἐχεῖν ὡς ἔχουσι καὶ αὐτὸι
καὶ ὅσα τὴν ἐκκλησίαν ἐπίσωμα ἐκθέλλει ἀνέχῃ καὶ συγχωρεῖς, κἀν τῶν
(Precisely) because I have boldly assumed that this above all is a cause of concern for your divine majesty, I have ventured, even if I am a negligent and dissolute man in other respects because of my laziness and indolence, to take charge of the Church, drawing my strength from Christ. And when to the other evils through which the fortunes of the faithful have declined was added, alas, the problem of the Church, especially since most people wish to live by their own rules, rather than in accordance with the laws, I decided to put up even with this totally intolerable thing, so that I may not be judged a man of little courage, by deciding to retire to look after my own affairs. I declare and recommend, if you are agreeable, that to the utmost of your ability you should maintain the freedom of the Church in all areas, and you yourself should be Her champion in Christ, and each bishop should reside in his assigned see, and those who love to stir up scandals and disturbances should either disappear down some hole to be concealed there by obscurity as dark as night, or should be banished far away somewhere, for no sensible person has ever been found who would agree to live with a viper.

But if you decide that the Church should remain in such a condition, and that She should not lead but be led, nor command but receive commands, nor be mistress of Her own affairs, but be ruled by anyone whatsoever—and incidentally pronoiai (?) and residences have been granted to any bishop who wishes as an allotment, and they make merry in the capital with impunity, and seek their livelihood here. If, moreover, it should be suffered that they sit instead of the patriarch and perform his pastoral duties and enact his legislation with all license, although it is against the law for a bishop even to teach in any diocese except his own; and, to omit other matters, if I only set out (?) to keep vigil or join processions of supplication, seeing that such danger threatens us, and we Orthodox Christians are all but submerged in a sea of calamities because of our disregard of the law (for what other recourse do we have these days?), they sit at home, as if nothing new had happened, and think of their appetites and profits. When it is a question of administrative authority and the like, they are able-bodied and willing, but they show no concern or eagerness for services of worship or for prayers, declaring that they are weak and weary in body.

If someone were endowed by the emperor with a general’s dignity, and then forced the soldiers under his command to pay him more tribute than usual and to collect it in whole armfuls, but when a campaign was announced, feigned illness, and sat at home in comfort while mocking those on campaign, what could be more unfair than for him not to have to give an accounting for his actions? But when I recently announced that they should go forth for a procession, the prelates preferred their oppressive (?) administrative duties over prayer to God, all for the sake of the obol.

If your majesty were to order each one of them to go and take care of his own people, it would be a good thing. But if you permit and allow both their shameful ways and the circumstances which afflict the Church to continue,
148

55 ήμες τοῦ Σωτήρος μου χάριτι μαθόντες καὶ ὑστερεῖσθαι καὶ περισ-σεύειν, καὶ χορτάζεσθαι καὶ πεινάν, οὕτω ήμείς καταβαρύνουμεν, οὕτως αὐτήν, ὡς νομίζω, καταβαρύνουμεν, δώρεας ἀπαιτοῦντες καὶ λόγους χρυσοβουλείους καὶ κτήματα καὶ ζητήματα ὡς τινες ἀρχέσαι καὶ γὰρ ἠμῖν ἀντὶ πάντων ὁ κοινὸς καὶ ἔμως Ἰησοῦς, εἰ καὶ δοῦλος ἀχρέτου τοιοῦτον ἐγώ, καὶ μὴ δεσπότης τοιοῦτον κληθήναι διὰ μεγάλην ἀναξιότητα δέξοις.

60 τί δέ; μαθεῖν ἐξαιτῶ τὸ καλοῦν τοὺς νόμους διεκδικεῖσθαι τοὺς τοῦ Θεοῦ, τῶν βουλομένων καταπεφρονημένους, ἐστὶ δέ ὅπου καὶ ὑπὲρ τούτων τὰς ὑποσχέσεις τοῦ βίου μαχροτέρας ποιομέθη, καὶ τών ἀδελαίς ἐκ-

65 δέχεσθαι, ἵνα τότε κάθειμνον ὡμὲν ἐκδικηταί. εἰ οὖν ταῦτα καὶ τῷ Θεῷ ἔκεχιρτο, τὸν ξυλευόμενον ἐν Σαββάτῳ οὐκ εἶδα γενέσθαι ἐν ἑρῆμῳ λιθόλευστον, ἀλλὰ ἀνέφεσθαί τῶν παρανομοῦντων ἐνομοθέτει, ἔσος τῇ γῇ τῆς ἐπαγγελίας, ἐν ἑ καὶ μητρόπολις τούτως ἠπιζέτο καὶ νεὼς, ὑποσχέσει καὶ ταύτα Θεὸν ἀνεμένετο. εἰ δέ γε ταῦτα μη ἐξεδί-

70 κει, οὐκ ἐν, προτυπώσει τοῦ σταυρικοῦ μυστηρίου, ἡ νύκη ἐκείνη τοῦ μυσαιροῦ Ἀμαλήκ καὶ πανόλω ἐδόθη ἡ περιβάτος. τί δέ ὁ 'Ἡλε ταῖς τῶν παίδων παρανομίας καθὼς καρτερῶν διορθώσεως, ἐν οἴστερ μη ἐδεῖ μαχροθύμων, καὶ ἀπώνετο; τὸ δέ ἐγε ὑπερψιοῦσαν τὸν 'Αβραάμ, οὐχ ἡ ταχύτητα ὑπακοῆ ὑπερσπεύσει Θεός, εἰ δοκεῖ καὶ ἐξελπίσασα; εἰ οὖν σπεύσαμεν ὑπακοφείν Θεοῦ, τῶν τοὺς δοξαζόντας μὲ δοξάσω ἀναμφίβολος γνωσθείμεν (οὐ μοι δοκεῖ τι ἄλλο μαχρώτη-

75 ρον), καθάποι καὶ, ἐὰν θέλητε, φόβας, ὡς μόνου τοῦ Θεοῦ, ὑπερψιοῦσαν, καὶ εἰσαχοὐσητε μου ἐπτήγχανεν, οὗτοις τότε καὶ τὰ τῆς γῆς ἀγαθὰ φάγοιεν· ὃ δέξα καὶ κράτος, τιμὴ καὶ προσκύνησις, καὶ μεγαλωσύνη εἰς τοὺς αἶδονας, ἀμὴν.

63. Πρὸς τόν αὐτοκράτορα παρακαλῶν ἐνεργεῖσθαι τυχεῖν τόν Ὀλναώτην

Εἰ καὶ τὴν μαρτυρίαν λαμπρὰν τὴν ἑσπέρας ἐπιστάμεθα, ἀλλ’ ἐστὶν ὅπου πολὺ τὸ αὐξήσασατοι ἐπιστάμεθα, μαθῶ τὸν µαρτυροῦντος αὐτήν ἀριστερῶσατο εἰς οὐδὲν καὶ τὸν ἀπαράμίλλον εἰς παράδειγµα µαθῶ τὸν µαρτυροῦντος αὐτῆς ἂν τῷ θεῷ καὶ τὰ ἀνθρώπινα, οὐκ’ ὡς εἰρήνησι εἰς δεῖγµα ἢ μαρτυρία Κυρίου πρὸς τὸν προφῆτην καὶ πρόδρομον. [fol. 44r] τόλμων καὶ

---


63: 3–6 cf. Joh. 5:31–37 (?)

56–57 καταβαρύνουμεν codd. || 59 κοινὸς P || 62 τοῦς] τοῦ P || 73 τὸ V1, τῇ V, τῷ S, τῆς P || 75 τῶν V1, τὸ V, τῷ SP || 79 τοῦ V1, τῷ V, τῷ SP

then, since by the grace of my Savior I have learned both «to suffer need and
to abound, and to be full and to be hungry», I will not be despondent, nor, as I
think, will I impose a burden upon you, by asking for gifts and chrysobulls
and estates and various claims, as some people do. For Jesus, Who belongs to
everyone and to me, will do for me above all, even if I am His «unworthy
servant», and am not worthy to be called prelate of Christ because of my great
unworthiness.

What then «is my request»? I demand to know what prevents the laws
of God from being defended when they are disregarded by anyone who
wishes. And sometimes we make pledges «to act» on their behalf «within a
delay» longer than a lifetime, waiting for an opportune moment, so that at
that time we may defend them. If then this had been the decision of «Moses»,
who saw God, and he had not let «the man who collected wood on the Sabbath
be stoned in the wilderness», but if he had ordained instead that one should
tolerate the transgressors until «the promised land», in which they hoped to
build a city and temple, then this, too, would have remained mere promise by
God. If Moses had not punished this «transgression», that celebrated victory
over the loathsome and abominable Amalek would not have been granted to
him through the «prefiguration of the mystery of the Cross». What benefit
did Elei gain from waiting for an opportunity to chastise the transgressions of
his sons, showing patience when he shouldn’t have? Wasn’t Abraham exalted
because of his speedy obedience to God’s commands, even if this obedience
seemed strange?

If then we strive to obey God, we shall be included without any doubt
among those «of whom God said», «I will honor them that honor me», and I
do not think there is anything more blessed; just as after He said, «If ye be
willing», He added, since wishing alone is not sufficient, «and hearken unto
me», whereupon they «would eat the good of the land». To Him be glory and
power, honor and veneration and majesty forever, Amen.

63. To the emperor requesting that Oinaiotes be the recipient of largess

Although we all know that testimony concerning the good is a splendid
thing, still on occasion the splendor of the testimony is incomparably «great»,
and is due to the glory of the Witness Himself. Therefore, even if it is inap­
plicable as a parallel, inasmuch as divine and human affairs cannot be com­
pared, still I will mention as an example the testimony of our Lord compared
with that of the Prophet and Forerunner (?). Thus also with regard to men, it
πρὸς ἀνθρώπους οὐκ ἵσον, ἀλλὰ καὶ μάλα ύπερανέστηκεν, ἑπανείσθαι τινα
παρὰ τοῦ τυχόντος, καὶ τούτων ἐπιτυχάνειν καὶ παρ' αὐτῆς τῆς ἵσος Θεοῦ
βασιλείας σου, διὰ τὸ τὸ ὅψις καὶ τὸ φιλάθλην, διὰ τὴν πείραν καὶ
tὴν λεπτότητα, ἐξ ὧν καὶ θῶς καταλαβεῖν ὡς ἄλλος οὐδὲς ἄνδρῶν
dυνατῶν ἐξ ἐκ τῆς βασιλείας σου τοῦτο, συμβὰν οὐκ ὅδε πῶς, ἀπο
λαῦσαν καὶ εὐτυγχάνεισι εὐεξόντο τοῦ Ὀλυμπίατος, ὡς καὶ τῆς βασιλείας
tῆς ἐξάλλησισι ἐξ μέρους ὡς παρ' αὐτῆς μεμαρτύρησαν. τούτων πεινῶν
tὰ τὴν σήμερον ἐκ πολλῶν στοιχασάμενοι, ὡς σιγώντα γνώμη ὡς
ἐσκείν εὐχαρίστη, καὶ ὅτι καὶ δ' αἰδούς καὶ πόθου διακειμενός φαίνεται
πρὸς αὐτήν, ἐφόσον ἤμετέραν καταλήψιν ἤρει γνωρίζοντες, συνὰμα τούτω
λυταξόμεθα πρὸς τὴν βασιλείαν σου, ὡς μόνην μετὰ Θεοῦ ἰσχύουσαν ψυχα
δεύσα, ἐκ τῆς πενιάς δεινῶν καὶ ἀπαραμότων, εἰ καὶ αὐτὸς φιλονεικεῖ
ἡμῖν εἰσώθη, ἥνικα τὸ κελευθὸτρ ἐφ' ἡμᾶς διαπολεμεύσαι τῶν ἀναγκαίων,
πλὴν γε τὸ φιλοδεσποτότον δυστείπρ οἳς ἄριστον βασίλεα καὶ πάντην ὅρθο
δοξάστατον· οὐσίερ οὐ μόνον οὐκ ἐγκαλοῦμεν, ἀλλὰ καὶ συμπρεβεθούμεν,
ὅτι μηδὲ οἱ λόγοι ἐν οἷς ἀνταίρει ἡμᾶς τοσοῦτον περὶ ψυχῆς τῆς μακαρίας
καὶ ἀδιάκοτο, καὶ κολασθησόμενος ἢ εὑρεγετθησομένος ἄδικως ἀρίστης
καὶ ἀρετῆς, μὴ οὖν ἐκπέσωμεν τῆς δεήσεως, πολλοὶς εἰδότες αἰ
τησαμένους καὶ ταχυτέραν καὶ πλείονα τῇ ἐνεργείᾳ, ἐπιτυχύνοντας καὶ
tῆς δεήσεως.

64. (Πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα)

Ὁ λαμπρὸς τῇ βοή ἀνακτόροις Θεοῦ πρὸς μικροῦ τερτίας τερπνῶς
τᾶς ὀρθόδοξας, καὶ τοὺς ὀρθοδόξων ὡςιν εὐηχέστατα, βεβληκὼς ἐν ἀφαίς
tau τές σκαλα φρονήσαντας, εὐλογίας δὲ αὐ τοὺς υἱό̃ς εὐλογίας, πρὸ
tῆς τοῦ χόσμου καταβολής τῷ Θεῷ καὶ Πατρὶ εὐνομίμους εὐλογημένους,
αἰεὶ εἰς ἐνήμας ἐγκαταστάσας, ὃ τερετισαντά εἰς αὐ τῆς ι
ἐλησῖν μαντεόν εἰς τοὺς υἱούς τού Κόσμος καταβόλα Θεοὺ καὶ Πατρὰ ἐγνώ
τουν ἀπάρτεις, πρὸς τοῦ Θεοῦ τοῦ πεπόμφαμεν τὸν ἔπει τὸ μὴ ἀλίειν
χαλκὸν ἐν ζωής στήρισιν ὡς ἐκτελέσθης πεπόμφαμεν τούς νόσιμοι πενιάς
ταχυτέραν καὶ πλείονα τῇ ἐνεργείᾳ, ἐπιτυχύνοντας καὶ
tῆς δεήσεως.
is not the same thing, but there is a great difference whether a man is praised by an ordinary person, or whether he receives these praises from your divine majesty, because of your lofty position and love of truth, and also because of your experience and subtle refinement, as a result of which your majesty, as no one else, can grasp a man's character from only a few indications.

It has happened somehow that this (approval) has been received and enjoyed by Oinaiotes, who has been attested to [i.e., granted a favor?] by your majesty, and on the part of the Church, too, as (he has been) by your majesty. Since I guess from many indications that he is hungry these days, but still seemingly remains silent with a thankful attitude, and since I have ascertained to the best of my knowledge that he appears to look upon you with respect and love, together with him I entreat your majesty, who with the help of God is alone able to banish the inexorable terror of poverty, even if he used to argue with me whenever he was ordered to bring me an important message, still his loyalty (speaks for itself and) entreats an excellent and in every way most orthodox emperor; and not only do I not blame him for this (opposition) but endorse his petition, since the words with which he opposes me concerning the blessed and immortal soul, which is going to be punished or blessed eternally by virtue of its evil or good nature, are not of such great import. Therefore, let me not be disappointed in my request, since I know that many people before me have requested both more immediate and greater benefits, and have been granted their petition.

64. (To the emperor)

Not long ago in the palace of God a man with a sonorous voice gave a delightful rendition of the (Synodikon) of Orthodoxy, a most pleasant sound to the ears of the orthodox as he cursed men of crooked thoughts, and crowned with blessings «in eternal memory» the sons of blessing who are known to be blessed by God the Father «before the foundation of the world». This man now stands before me and asks for some compensation, putting forward the great justification that «not even Phoebus» of old, who was great among the Greeks, was willing «to prophesy without a gift of bronze coin». But since (the twelve disciples) were once rightly enjoined «not to take bronze coin in their purse», and you, too, «said I to the petitioner», appear to have renounced this life, I have sent the above-mentioned man to «you» the common benefactor who has been established by God to grant readily as a result of your great munificence, by merely wishing it, that those who are heavily burdened by the disease of poverty may be saved by solemn imperial order,
65. Πρός τὸν αὐτοκράτορα κατὰ αἰσχροκερδῶν

Πάντων ἐφιμένων τοῦ πλεονος σήμερον, καὶ μᾶλλον ὅτι μηδένα διὰ παιδεύσεως σώφρονίζομεν τῶν ἐσθιόντων ἐν βρώσει ἁρτοῦ τὸν τοῦ Κυρίου λαὸν καὶ ἰδιοποιομένων καὶ τὰ τῆς βασιλείας ἁμφό-
5 τέραις χεραί, κἂν ἡ παροῦσα ὑπόθεσις ὡς δέον ψηλαφηθήτω διὰ τὸν Κύ-
ριον, καὶ μὴ διὰ τῶν ἐκτυφλουμένων ξενίοις ἡ ἀλήθεια ἁθετεῖται καὶ τὸ ἐννομον καὶ τὸ δίκαιον, μυθὲ τοσοῦτον καταφρονεῖσθω ἡ ἐκκλησία τῶν προσόντων αὐτῆς προνομιῶν, εὐκάλως ὅπερ παντὸς βουλουμένου κερδαίνειν πεπλασμένη ὑποβεβλᾶθαι διαβολή, ἀλλ' ἱξίως ἐπιτιμᾶσθω ἐπάρατος
10 πᾶς, εἶτε Θεοφάνης, εἶτε οἶδος ἐστὶν ὁ χρώμενος τῇ αἰσχροκερδελα καὶ τῇ διαβολῇ, καὶ κατὰ τῆς ἀλήθειας χωρῶν, "ψευδόμενος,
μεθ' ὅν καὶ οἱ ἐπί τοσοῦτον διαρρήσαντες νῦν τοῦ συγκαλουσα ξενίοις καὶ τοικαίνην μαθαίνομεν ἔλεεινή, ὅτι παντὸς τοῖς ταῦτα κατατομώσαν, οὖν τις καὶ εἰςιν. ἔνεκεν τούτων καὶ
15 αὐθες ἐξέστασιν δέομαι καὶ ἐκδίκησαν πρὸς τῆς ἐπὶ θεοῦ βασιλείας σου ἄρ-
ρεπὴ γενεθῆσαι καὶ ἀξιόν, μὴ παραδεισθερότων καὶ τῇ κακίστῃ φωλα-
γυρίᾳ γόνου κλινάντων, δ' ἥν καὶ Ἰουδαίας ἐμεγαλύνθη ἐπισφαλίως, ὡς προσ-
ὁδεσθαι πανταχοῦ καὶ διηνεκέως. εἰ δὲ μὴ διεκδικοῦμεν, ἀλλ' ἀνεχόμεθα
παρασιωτῶν τὰ τοιαῦτα, Θεοὶ τῷ δικαιοκρίτῃ ἀνεύθυναν οὐ διαμενεῖ.

66. Πρός τὸν αὐτοκράτορα

Εἰ καὶ μή ἐν χειροποιήτοις ναοῖς Θεὸν περικλεεσθαι τὸν πληροῦντα τὸ πάν (τούτο γὰρ οἴμαι τὸ κατοιχεῖν),

65: 3-4 cf. Ps. 13(14):4
so that poverty does not stare them in the face. I do not as / a gift of bronze for this man, but of gold which rings true and shines brightly, on which, by the mercy and bidding of God, is seen an image and picture of your divine majesty.

65. To the emperor against those who make base gains

Today when everyone seeks more, and especially because we do not chasten with punishment any of those who «devour the people of the Lord like (so many loaves of) bread» and grab with both hands the property of the empire, for the sake of the Lord let the present matter be examined in a proper manner, and let not the truth and lawfulness and righteousness be disregarded by those who are blinded by bribes, nor let the Church be so slighted of her privileges as to be easily subject to the slanders fabricated by everyone who is desireous of gain. But let every accursed person be suitably punished, whether it is Theophanes, or anyone like him who indulges in base gain and slander, and proceeds against the truth, and makes a pretence of it, as well as those who have now made so bold as to conceal through bribes such a pitiable murder. For God in His judgment will not be forever nodding in the case of perpetrators of such deeds, whoever they may be. Wherefore I again ask that your divine majesty institute an investigation and provide a firm and prompt legal redress, resisting corruption and surrender to basest greed (through which Judas, to his own harm, gained great fame so that he is sung of everywhere continually). For if we do not take corrective legal measures, but allow such matters to be passed over in silence, an accounting for them will still have to be rendered to God the righteous Judge.

66. To the emperor

Even if the Scriptures teach that God «Who fills all» is not confined in temples made with human hands» (for I think this is what «dwell» means), but
ἐκδιδάσκει [fol. 45ν] τὰ λόγια, ἀλλὰ γε τοὺς ἀνεγγεγραμμένους θείους ναοὺς
5 εἰς δόξαν Θεοῦ καὶ ὄνομασιν, οὗ τοῖς γε μόνον τούς ἀνεγειράντας, ἀλλὰ καὶ τοὺς ἐκ πόθου τιμῶν καὶ λαμπρῶν καὶ ὁρατοῖς κειμηλίοις καὶ ἀναθήμας καὶ ὅσιοι χεῖρ ἀνθρωπεία ἰσχύει ποιεῖσθαι ὅσιας προ-
θυμουμένους, ἀνέκραστον φράσαι πηλίοις ἐν στόμασι τὴν ἀντά-
μευσίν ὑπολα ἄυτως ὑποδέξεται. τὸ δὲ γε τούτων καὶ χάριν, ὡς μηδὲ
10 ἀπελέγειν καὶ πέντες εὐπορεῖν ὀμολογεῖν ἐν τούτοις τοῖς ἔχουσι, καὶ κατόπιν ὅδειν διὰ πενιάν πιέζουσιν, πλουτυόντας ἐξ ἀληθῶν ὑποδειγμάτων τὸ βέβαιον ἐν ἄλλους μὲν τὴν διαφορὰν τοῦ πλουτεῖν καὶ τοῦ πένεσθαι, ἐν δὲ γε τοῖς πρὸς τὸ θείον τῶν προ-
θυμουμέτορεν πλουσιῶτερον. ἐπεὶ καὶ τοῖς προσαγαγόσθι χρυσὸν καὶ λίθους
15 τιμῶν, πηγνύσος Μοσέως ποτὲ τὴν σχενήν, οὐκ ἀπὸ συνει-
φορᾶς πρὸς τὸ θείον ἔξεγένετο καὶ τοῖς πένησι, τρίχας εἰσεγεγοῦσιν ἀγγείας ὡς ἱνατίσμεθα, δὲν οὐδὲν εὐωνύτερον, ἐκδιδάσκαν καὶ τοὺς ὀρώντας τοῦ παναγάθου τὸ υπεράχανον, εἰ μόνον ἐν τοῖς δικαίως καὶ χειρῶν καθαρῶν ἡ τυχούσα προσαγαγόντων.

20 ὅπως γε καὶ τοῖς μόνον ἀξιωθεῖσιν ἀγατάν καὶ νοεῖν εὐπρέ-
πειαν οἶκου Κυρίου, οὐ μόνον καθεύδουσι ὑπερβαίνουσι νοῦν ἀμουβάλλειν ἀπόκειται, ἀλλὰ καὶ ὡς τι ποιοῦσαν τῶν ἀμυμένων καὶ μέγα, ἵνα σαι δινεῖσθαι ὑπὲρ τούτων ἀπὸ πάντης τῆς ἐκκλησίας πρὸς τὸ θείον ἑκάστοτε ἀναφέρονται εἰ καὶ μεμετρήμεθαι οἱ τούτων καὶ τῶν λίαν ὀλίγων
25 οἱ αἰσθανόμενοι, καθά καὶ τοῖς εἰς οὐσία μετελεῖν μεταλαμβάνει καὶ πέσεις καὶ φόβοι τοῦ πρὸς Θεον ἐξακούονται. τούτο τὸ μέγα καὶ σπάνιον τοῖς πολλοῖς καὶ σοὶ τῷ θεοστεφεῖ καὶ ἀγίῳ μου βασιλεῖ χαρισθέν πρὸς Θεοῦ, καὶ μάλα τῇ καθήμας μοι χαλείδι τῷ πρὸς Θεον καὶ ἀλαμψάνω καὶ πονηρὰ γενεά, εἰ καὶ ὡς δεόν οὐ διαφαίνεται τοῖς πολλοῖς (ὅτι μὴ μόνον τῷ
30 καρδίας ἐτάξινται καὶ νεφρῶς), τοῖς ὅπως αὐξάζουσιν ὅταν ήμὶν περὶ τὰ καλὰ ἢ ἀμβλυώττουσιν, ἀνορέκτως εὔχοντως ἦμιν τὰ θεόδοτα μεγαλο-
ῦνειν τοὺς ἐξοντας καὶ θηλών καὶ μιμεῖσθαι (εἴδει δὲ καὶ τῷ φθόγῳ μὴ διεβάλλοντο εἰς ἀκρον καθότερον) ὡς μόνη ἐξίν καὶ διάτορον ἐκβαίνῃ τῇ ἐν Θεοῦ βασιλείᾳ σου, καὶ τοῦτο ἱγείσθαι καὶ ἱσχεν εἰς σεμνοπρέπειαν
35 ὑπὲρ αὐτὸ τῷ διάδημα, τὸ ἡγάτησα, Κύριε, εὐπρέπειαν οἴκου σου, καὶ ἱσχεν καὶ βλέπειν καὶ λέγειν καὶ καλλονήν [fol. 45ν] σχενόματος δόξης σου (ἐξ δὲν ὡς ζήλους τῷ οἴκου σου καταφάγεται με ταύτη προσγίνεται), καὶ ἐπιτυγχάνομαι παριστάν, ὅπερ τοῦ λέγειν πολλῷ τιμαλφέστερον καὶ μακαριῶτερον.


7 ἀνθήμασι S || 16 εἰσενεγκόμεν P || 18 μένον P || 33 ἄκραν P || 35 ὑπὲρ ... εὐπρέπειαν om. S || Κύριε om. P || post οἴκου σου καὶ repentit τοῦτο ἱγείσθαι P, et deinde delevit
still, with regard to the divine churches which have been erected to the glory and name of God, it is not possible to express with our "mouths of clay" the reward which awaits not only the builders, but also those who were eager in a holy manner, because of their love (for God), to honor and make resplendent and adorn (the churches) with treasures and dedications and whatever the human hand is able to fashion. The nice thing about this is that the poor are not prevented from enjoying (this reward) as much as people of means, nor do they have to take second place because of their grinding poverty, since according to true examples they are wealthy in the assurance (of salvation). "For in other matters there is a distinction between riches and poverty", but in divine affairs (the most zealous man is the most wealthy). For both people who brought (gold and precious stones when Moses was setting up the tabernacle) and the poor people who, as we hear, offered (goats' hair), than which nothing is cheaper, made a contribution to the divine; and thus (Moses) taught the bystanders the transcendent goodness of the All-good One, if only the offering is from honest sources and clean hands.

Wherefore as for those who alone are deemed worthy (to love) and contemplate (the beauty of the house of the Lord), not only do rewards (which surpass understanding) lie in store for them, but, inasmuch as they have done something great and inimitable, constant supplications to the divine are offered on their behalf by the entire Church on every occasion; and even though those who are aware of it are limited in numbers and there are extremely few of them, in the same way (these supplications) are heard, just as are (the prayers) of those who enter (church) with piety and faith and fear of God. This is the great gift, which is rarely found in most people, but has been granted by God to you my holy and divinely crowned emperor, and indeed to our indolent and (wicked generation which is adulterous) in things divine; (it is so) even if this is not as clear as it should be to the many (but only to the One Who (searches the hearts and reins)), since we are drowsy or short-sighted about good works, and reluctant to magnify and emulate and imitate those who have gifts granted by God (would that they were not led astray by envy, and did not utter foul reproaches); it follows that your divine majesty alone is able to proclaim loudly and to maintain and believe that even more important for dignity than the diadem itself are the words, (Lord, I have loved the beauty of thy house), and to maintain and observe and speak of the beauty (of the tabernacle of thy glory) (as a consequence of which the phrase, (zeal for thy house has consumed me), also applies to you), and to represent this with actions which are far more valuable and blessed than words alone.
40 καὶ τῆς τοῦ θεοῦ πνεύματος δόξης καὶ χάριτος τῆς τοῦ Βεσσαλού. ἐμπλησάσθη δὲ ἐκεῖνον, ἐπιδραζόμενος καὶ ἀνήκος καὶ καταχρησάμενος σου τῆς ψυχῆς, κάν τοις θεοῖς ἄξιως παραθηκήσας, ὡς οὕτως τῶν προβεβασιλευκτῶν καὶ πρὸ τῶν ἡμιτέρων καιρῶν εὐλαβείς τινά, κειμένοις καὶ ἀναθεματισμοῖς κατακομμεῖν τὴν σκηνήν, 45 καὶ παντοτε ποικίλλειν οὐ παίη βασιλικῶτερον (ἤνεπρο ὁ Κύριος ἐπηγείεν ἀλλι’ οὐκ ἀνήκος).· πρὸς οἷς καὶ τῷ πόθῳ καὶ τῇ λεπτότητι τὰ μήτη ἐπιγνωσθέντα ἑπεξεργάσασθαι ψυχῆς καὶ πολύτιλλος, οὐλο καὶ ὀσα ταῖς τῆς ἱεραρχίας στολαῖς, ἡ πατριαρχικαί, ἐπείπεν οἰκεῖοτερον, πρὸς τὸ τῶν θείων ὑπούργια λαμπρῷς ἐξεγένετο, καὶ κόσμον τῇ ἑξικλησίᾳ Χριστοῦ ἀναφαίρετον ἀποθησαυρίζειν εὐσεβείας καὶ εὐλαβείας καὶ εὐταξίας καὶ στολισμοῦ, εἰ Θεὸς ἐφορᾷ τὰ ἥμετερα, ἦς καὶ ἥλιος τὴν γῆν, φεραυγῆ καὶ ἐξακάμηναν καὶ ἄνελπην, ἐξ ὑπὸ καὶ τοῖς νῦν καὶ μετέπειτα ἐποφείλεται τῷ ἁγίῳ ὑπὸ αὐτοκράτορι εὐχῶν καὶ ἐπαίνους ἐκεῖνος, τῶν δοσι μὴ μεμνήσατο, καὶ δινηκής ἀποκέφαλεται. δέδον δὲ παρέξει σοι Κύριος ἑξεποστείπει τὴν διπλήν, καὶ πάσας τὰς αἰτήσεις σου τὰς θεοφιλείς ἐκπληροῦν, ἐλέους τού πρωίνου ἔμπλησε. ἑξαποστελεῖ τέ σοι εἰς ἃν γῆν βοήθειαν καὶ πιανθῇ τοῦτο παρὰ καλλιεργήματα, μιμησκόμενος τούτων καὶ ἐν ἡμέρας θληψεως ἀντιλαμβάνομενος καὶ ρυμικὸς σε τὸν χριστόν αὐτοῦ δρωμένων και νοητῶν τῆς μανίας, καὶ τοῖς αὐτοῦ μεταφράνοις ἐπισκοπήσας σοι (δει τοτε ἐπὶ θεῖα μετάφεραν), τοῖς τε εἰς μάτην ἐξανάλοισση τοῦτον ἢ χείρ εὐθυρετηθῇ, τῆς ἐκείνων σκιότητος ἀνώτερον συντήρουσα, καθεχείνους ὡσεὶ πηλὸν πλατείῶν ὑπὸ πόθας σους ἐκλειάνουσα, καὶ ἐν πλοίῳ γνηρεὶ καταξιοῦσα 65 τῆς βασιλείας τῶν οὐρανῶν.

ἐν τούτῳ οὖν ἐξαιτῶ μὴ καὶ τὰ τῶν θείων ἀπέκριτοι νῦν ἐξαιτοῦντες ἀντιπερίπλετα ὑπὸ μικρὸν τοῦ μικρὸν παρὰ τοῖς μεγάλοις, μὴ ἐμμέμνῃν τινὰ καταγγυμνοίμενοι, μὴ ὠάκους οὖν ἐκεῖνον ἐγκαλύσασθαι τοῖς θεοῖς νοοῖς, ὡς τῶν ἀρχόντων οὕτε τοῖς οὐκ ωμοῖς αὐτῶν κατεδάφουσα πῶποτε, ἢς ὑπερὶ τῶν 70 θείων ναῶν κατατομίμαζαν τισιν. εἰ δὲ που ἐκ τούτων ἀντιστραφῆναι [fol. 46°] δήσεσθαι εἰς τιμὴν καὶ ἐλευθερίαν τῶν θείων ναῶν, ἤμεις ἀποκτόσαμεν, ἤμας λυτρώντες καθεχείνους καταθέκης φρικῶδους τῆς τοῦτος καταφρονηταῖς κείμενος ἐκείν. δόσον γὰρ τὸ δεινὸν τοῖς τὰ θεία κοινοποιοῖτο, καὶ δόσος ἡμῖν ἐμφορεῖται ζῆλος, ἐδίδαξεν ἡ αὐτοαλήθεια, ἀπορραπίσασα


Therefore, since the glory and grace «of the Holy Spirit, which filled» Beseleel of old, have also seized your spirit and hold it fast, and encourage you worthily in sacred affairs, like none of those who ever ruled with piety before our time, you do not cease to decorate insatiably in a royal manner and to adorn in a varied fashion with precious offerings «the tabernacle, which the Lord pitched, and not man». And in addition as a result of your love «for the Church» and your refined taste, you have munificently sponsored the production of stately and elaborate «furnishings», such as have never been seen before, like the vestments for bishops, or for the patriarch (to speak more personally), for the Church of Christ an inalienable adornment of piety and reverence and ceremony and decoration, which will keep their brilliance and distinction and abundance as long as the sun «shines» on the earth, if God watches over our affairs; and because of these «gifts» a stream of prayers and praises is owed to my holy emperor by present and subsequent generations, whosoever has not gone mad, and will be stored up for you unceasingly. And the Lord will grant you glory and twofold magnificence, and by «fulfilling all your petitions» which are pleasing unto God, He will fill you with «the mercy of the morning». And «He will send you help from the sanctuary, and your sacrifices will be increased, and remembering them in the day of affliction, He will help you» and deliver you, «His anointed one», from the madness of things both visible and intelligible. And as «He overshadows you with His shoulders» (whatever «divine shoulders» are), «let His hand be found by those who are your enemies without cause», preserving you above their wicked ways, and «grinding» them under your feet «like the mud of the streets», and «in a fine old age» deeming you worthy of the kingdom of heaven.

Therefore at this point I ask you from now on not to allow the holy churches to stand neglected (for even a small matter is not small in important affairs), nor allow anyone to remain in the upper galleries, nor permit the houses of certain people to be built adjoining the holy churches; «nor permit» what no official has ever allowed to happen to his house, to be ventured by certain people, as an outrage to the holy churches. If then it is necessary to turn away from these practices for the sake of the honor and freedom of the holy churches, we will pay the necessary price, redeeming ourselves and them, too, from the frightful judgment in the world to come which awaits those who have scorned «the divine». For we are taught the terrible «punishment» of those who encroach on sacred property, and how much zeal we must show, by Christ Himself, Who struck with «a scourge» the base traffickers in divine
75 φραγελλών τοὺς ἀναίδευς καὶ θεοκατάλοεν, τοῦ μὴ ποιεῖν ἐμπορίον οἶκους τοὺς τοῦ Θεοῦ.

εἶ δὲ λάβοιμι πρόσωπα, προτιμῶντες φιλίας ἀνθρώπων Θεοῦ, οὐκ οἶδα τί καὶ πεισόμεθα· οὔδὲ γὰρ ἀτιμώρητα τὰ τοιαῦτα εἰλάθη ποτέ. εἰ δὲ ποι ἐμπορίον τρόπους ταύτα καὶ ἀγίων φιλῶν δοκεῖ καὶ προφητικῶν, ὥστε

80 ποι ἀκούσαμεν· τάδε λέγει Κύριος, ἀνθή· οὐκ ὃ οἶκος μοῦ ἐστὶν ἔρημος, μυκεῖς δὲ διώκετε ἕκαστος εἰς τὸν οἶκον αὐτοῦ· διὰ τοῦτο ἀνέξει οὐς ὅφελος ἀπὸ δρόσου, καὶ ἡ γῆ ὑποστάλη δοῦναι τὰ ἐκφόρα ἀυτῆς. καὶ ἐπάξω ὁμώφαλον ἐπὶ τὴν γῆν, καὶ ἐπὶ τὰ δρόμα, καὶ ἐπὶ τὸν σῖτον,

85 καὶ ἐπὶ τὸν ὀἶνον, καὶ ἐπὶ τὸ ἔλαιον, καὶ δόσα ἐκφορεῖ ἡ γῆ, καὶ ἐπὶ τοὺς ἀνθρώπους, καὶ ἐπὶ τὰ κτήνη, καὶ ἐπὶ πάντας τοὺς πόνους τῶν χειρῶν αὐτῶν· ἀν τῇς τοιαύτῃς τόμης οἱ ἀφεξόμενοι καὶ ἔτρεχοντες ἐν τοῖς θεοὺς μὴ διαζήμου πλημμελῶς, οὐ μόνον αὐτοὺς ἀλλὰ καὶ τοὺς πεσιμένους ἐξαιρήσονται τῶν ἀνικαρπῶν, καὶ ὡς ἔκδοκοι καὶ νουθετητά τῶν καλῶν πολλοὺς τρυγήσουσι τοὺς μισθοὺς, καὶ ἀνέκροσατον δρέφοντας τὴν ἀνάταμευνι, δοξάζειν ὑποσχόμενου Θεοῦ τοὺς δοξάζοντας. κἀν τούτους ἀγάμονος τὸ πρόθυμον καὶ μεγαλουφές τῆς σῆς βασιλείας Θεος πρὸς τὰ κρείττω καὶ τελεώτερα, οὐκ ιστότατον λάτριν, αὐχένασι καταστέψει ἀναριθμητοις, 90 καὶ ὡς κατ' ἀμφότεροι πολυωρίσσως, καὶ τοῦ νυμφῶν ὁικ各种各样ς τοῦ νυμφῶν οἰκότορις, τῆς βασιλείας δηλονότι τῶν ὀμορανῶν γένοιτο, γένοιτο, γένοιτο, Κύριε.
things, so that «they would not make the houses of God houses of merchandise».

If then we are influenced by personal bias, and prefer the love of men to that of God, I do not know what our fate will be; for such offenses have never been allowed to go unpunished. And if it seems a good idea to recall the holy words of the prophets on this subject, let us listen to them now: «Thus saith the Lord, because my house is desolate, and ye run every one into his own house; therefore shall the sky withhold dew, and the earth shall keep back her produce. And I will bring a sword upon the land, and upon the mountains, and upon the corn, and upon the wine, and upon the oil, and all that the earth produces, and upon the men, and upon the cattle, and upon all the labors of their hands.» Those who refrain from such rashness, and prevent others from living in an outrageous fashion on sacred property, will deliver not only themselves but those that heed them from their plight, and as defenders and advisors of the good they will reap many rewards, and will enjoy indescribable compensation, since God has promised «to glorify those who glorify» Him. Thus God, in admiration of the magnanimity and zeal of your majesty for the best and most perfect, will crown you with countless glories as His most faithful worshipper, and thus exalting you in both worlds, He will make you to dwell in the bridechamber, that is in the kingdom of heaven. So be it, so be it, so be it, Lord.

To the emperor that he should not believe everyone who wishes to speak

I beg your divine majesty, adorned with complete wisdom in proportion to your authority, not to listen to everyone who wishes to speak passionately. For leaving the land unplanted, holy emperor, will bring more destruction than profit, seeing that it is our sins which force the goodness of God to deliver us over to various misfortunes, or even to the sword. And instead of demonstrating substantial conversion and marked repentance, and instead of vigorously turning aside from our foolish pursuits and wicked ways, so that
ευτόνως καὶ τῶν πονηρῶν, ἦνα κοπάση ἡ θραύσις, καὶ ἦνα ἄλ-
10 ὁλους ὁψώμενοι [fol. 46v] εἰς ἁγάτης παροξυσμὸν καὶ ἐργα
cολων καὶ θεοφιλῶν, μάλιστα ἀσχολούμεθα εἰς πενήντων ἐκ-
pιεσμοὺς, καὶ τὸ ἄδικον καὶ φιλοκερδῆς τῶν λυπώντων ἐν τοῖς τοιούτοις ἐξάπτομεν, ἐν συμφορᾶς ἀλλότριας ἀποκερδαίες ἐπειγόμενοι, καὶ πορισμῷ ἐπαράτῳ (φεῦ τῆς ζύμας!) σεμνονυμένοι, καὶ εἰς μᾶς τιγ.
16 ἀνθρώπων λογίζομένων, ἀληθείας κρινούσης, οὐκ εἰς ὀφθείαν.

πιστευσόν, άγιε βασιλεύ, οὗ πρὸς ἡμᾶς ἐπιφέρει τοὺς πολεμίους ἀ-
φθονία τῶν χρειών, ἀλλʼ ἡμῶν ἀκρατία καὶ τὸ ὅπλον πορευέσθαι ἐν τῆς καρδιάς τῆς πονηρᾶς ἡμῶν ἐκαστον. καὶ εἴθε τοὺς διψῶντας τοιαύτα μὴ παρεχώρησας, ἀλλʼ ἐκείλεσας εμπρέπους τοῦ πάντα τὸν εὐρισ-
20 κόμενον κακοπράγιον συντρίβην ὑπέχει καὶ άτιμαν καὶ ἐλέηρον (.EVT ἂν οὕτω ὁ τῆς δικαιοσύνης Θεος καὶ τῆς ἁγαθότητος ὑπομονῆς τὰς ἡμέ-
tερας), ἀλλὰ μὴ ἀναστέλλειν, καὶ οὕτω πικρῶς, τοὺς γεωργεῖν ἐργάζεσθαι τὰ χρειῶν προθυμομένους, ἔναντι τῶν δωρεῶν τοῦ Θεοῦ. ἦν οὐχὶ διὰ τοῦτο πρὸς τὸ μᾶλλον εὐχαριστεῖν καὶ δοξάζειν καὶ πρὸς ἁγαθοεργήσαι 25 πάσαν ἐπείγεσθαι, ὅτι καὶ πονηρῶν ἡμᾶς ὄτας καὶ πάσης κακίας συντόν-
ους ἐργάτας εὔπερ ποτε, ὑετὸν ἡμᾶς ἐχαρίσατο τὴν σήμερον πρώι-
μον; ἐκέλευσας ὑμᾶς καὶ άλλοκότους ἐξόοους καὶ κόμας καὶ τῶν πό-
λεων συνελεύσασα, καὶ συνέλευσα παρὰ προσδοκιῶς, οἵματι μηδένα τῶν
5 καὶ ποσῶς συνέγετον ἀφιλογενευῖν ὑμᾶς ἐν μέσῳ αὐτῶν, ἀλλὰ κἀ
καὶ τῆς τὴν γήν γεωργούντας μὴ κώλυε. λέγω γὰρ τοῦτο καὶ λέγειν οὐ πάρα-
σομαι, ὡς ὅτι οὐ τὰ χρειῶν, οὐκ ὅ ἡμετέρος πλοῦτος, οὐχ ὅ ἐκείνων ἰσχύς,
30 ἡ ἡμετέρα ἡ ἐν πολέμιας, οὐ μὰ τὸ ναὶ, ἀλλὰ ὁ πρὸς τὴν ἁμαρτίαν στου-
δαῖος καὶ ἀνεπίστροφος ἐρως ἡμῶν πλεονάζει τὰ εἰς ἡμᾶς ἐπώδυνα καὶ ἐλέθρια.

68. Πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα

"Οτι ἡ εἰς ἁμαρτημάτων κοινῶν ἄνάγκη καὶ βία τὰ ἁμετέρα πολυ-
1 ante προς add. γράμματα VrSp 11 post οὗτος τις VrsP, πλοῦτος VrsP (θ.) ἐρως ἐκ VrSp. " ὦς δὲ τῶν ἡμετέρων καὶ βίας ὑπανείσθαι τὰ πρὸς ἐξόδους ὑποσκόπησε ἀρνηθεὶς οὐ-
δείς, πλὴν ἀλλὰ δεόν εὐσπάνειης ἐπάγειν καὶ συμπαθῶς ὡς καυτήρας


9 εὐτόνως] forsitan corrige ἐντόνως || 10 ὁψώμεθα codd. || 28 λέγω] λέγων S || 29 οὐχι Υων

1 ante πρὸς add. γράμμα VrSp || post αὐτοκράτορα add. περὶ τῶν ἠτάμων καὶ (om. S) αἰμοχαρίως καὶ πλουτοῦντων (S1, πλουτοῦντας VrSp) τὰ κακόβουλον VrSp || 3 ἄλλοκό-
tας S
«the slaughter might abate» and we might see ourselves «stirring up one another to love, and to good and pious works», we rather indulge in oppression of the poor, and kindle the injustice and greed of those who rage in such «oppressions», who hasten to benefit «from the misfortunes of others», and pride themselves on their accursed gains, alas, and are in truth counted among the scourges of mankind, rather than among its benefactors.

Believe me, holy emperor, it is not abundance of provisions which brings the enemy upon us, but the barrenness «of» our «souls», and the fact that each of us «walks behind a wicked heart». And would that you did not yield to those who yearn for this sort «of profit», but would issue a stern command that every evildoer who is found out should suffer ruin and disgrace and destruction (for thus the God of justice and goodness would have pity on us), rather than to «be able» pitilessly, nullifying the gifts of God, to restrain those who are eager to till the soil in order to earn their living. Or is it not true that «we should» offer more thanksgiving and praise, and strive to accomplish all good deeds, in gratitude for this «blessing», that today He granted «us unseasonably early rain», even though now more than ever we are wicked and eager perpetrators of every evil? Therefore urge us to do good deeds, either by permission or force. And in any case do not prevent people from tilling the earth. For I say now and will not cease to say, that it is not our food supplies, nor our wealth, nor the strength of the enemy, nor their experience in warfare, no by George, but it is our passionate and unrepentant love of sin which multiplies the grievous and ruinous misfortunes which befall us.

68. To the emperor

I do not think there is anyone with any intelligence who does not know that, because of the sins of us all, necessity and violence have wholly straitened our affairs, bringing damage and unusual expenses and unexpected calamities upon our cities and towns; nor again would anyone deny that the funds for expenses must in any case be collected not elsewhere, but from our own resources, even by the use of constraint. But still one should apply the hot irons with mercy and compassion, since they are irons applied to us all,
κοινούς, καὶ μηδὲ πρὸς τινὸς τῶν ἀσυμπαθῶν ἰταμοῦ καὶ ἀλοχαροῦς καὶ πλουτοῦντος πολὺ τὸ κακόπολοος ἐνεργεῖται, οἷος καὶ τὸ παρελθὼν

10 ἀπῆλεγξε [fol. 47r] τοῦ καροῦ Σικελοῦ καὶ ζωμεῖς, ἐρυσῖβης καὶ κα' μπτε μηδὲν ἢ μικρὸν ἀποδέοντας, ὡς καὶ αἱ πράξεις πρὸς ταῖς λοιπᾶς ἀμαρτίαις ἤμων τὰς ἀνυποτόστας ταύτας ἤμιν συμφορᾶς προσεπήγειν. ἐνθὲν τὸ κράτος ἀντιβολοῦμεν τῆς ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλείας σου, μη τῇ ἔκεινν ὁμότητι καὶ πρὸς τὸ ἐξῆς προορίζω τὰ δεινὰ, ἀλλὰ τῇ καταπλουτισθείς

15 αὐτῇ πρὸς Θεοῦ εὐσπλαγχνία τοῦ γένους καὶ οὐκτω καὶ ἡμερότητι, δ καὶ τοῖς βλέπουσιν οὐκ ἡγόνται, διεξαγέσθω καὶ τὰ πολιτικὰ.

πρὸς οἷς εὐεργετηθήναι ἀντιβολοῦμεν καὶ γονόντων ἀπότομα ταύτης, τὸ ὅσοι προενομεῦοθεν μέλαθρα ἢ σκινήν τῆς πόρτης ἐκτός, εἰ ἐτησίως καὶ ἀπαράξος τὸ δῆλημα καταβάλλοντι, μή παντελῶς αὐτῶν ἐξοστράτω

20 κισθῆναι, ὡς ἐντεύκουν ποριζομένοισι γυναῖξι καὶ παισι καὶ αὐτοῖς τὴν τροφήν. ἐπει καὶ μετὰ Θεον ἀπ' αὐτῆς καὶ τῶν ταύτης χρήσιν τῶν εὐεργετικῶν ἢ ζωῆς αὐτοῖς προοδοχήσωμος, καὶ τὴν ταύτης μετὰ Θεον ἐπιλαμβάνει καὶ ἐπιλίζοντες, ἀλλ' ὅσον φανή τῇ φιλαγάθῳ βασιλικῇ διακρίεται καὶ μεστῇ οἰκτηρίμων, καὶ τούτοις ἐκτίσεως εἰς φόρον καταβάλεται προσταθείῃ.

25 ἀλλὰ μὴ ἀποστῆται τελεώς, εὐγνωμόνως ἀποπληροῖεν. μη οὐν ἄλλως, καὶ αὕτης δεδεμένα, τὰ τοῦ πράγματος ἀποθῇ, ἐν τούτῳ κειμένου πολλοῦ τοῦ μισθοῦ πρὸς Θεοῦ, καὶ εὕχων καὶ εὐχαριστίας τῆς πρὸς ἡμῶν τῇ οἰκτήριμων ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλείας σου.

69. Πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα

Τὸν μετ' ὅργης εἰκεικοῦντα δικαίας Θεοῦ, ἐν οἷς κακῶς πράσσουσιν οἱ κακεραγιούντες, διάχονον εἶναι τὸ στόμα Χριστοῦ καὶ Θεοῦ βεβιών; ὅτι δὲ οἱ καλῶς καὶ ὡς φίλον ἐκείνων 5 διαγνώσαντες βαθμὸν ἀνατοιοοῦντας καὶ παρρησιάν πολλήν τῇ πίστει τῇ ἐν Χριστῷ Ἰησοῦ, φανερῶς, τί δὲ πρὸς ἀπολογίαν υψήλας δέ πρὸς αὐτὸ τοῦτο τὴν μάχαραν χειρισθεῖς πρὸς Θεοῦ, καὶ μη κατὰ τὸ Θέλημα τοῦ χειρισθείς ἀνασέλων

68: 10–11 cf. Joel 2:25
and the collection of taxes should not be entrusted to heartless people, who are reckless and murderous and full of bad advice, men whom past experience showed to be worthless Sicilians and blood-thirsty fellows, who are little or no better than «corn-rust and locusts», whose actions, in addition to the rest of our sins, have brought these unbearable misfortunes upon us. Wherefore I entreat your divine majesty not to allow the calamities resulting from their cruelty to go any further, but let civil affairs be administered with the compassion for the nation and mercy and gentleness which your majesty has received from God, as is well known to those who have eyes.

In addition I beg to be granted the following favor, and clasp your knees, that those people to whom huts or tents have been granted outside the gates, should not be driven from them if they pay the annual rent without any fuss, since from them they procure food for their wives and children and themselves. But since except for God they can expect to survive only through your assistance and generous favors, and except for God their only hope now, as it did in the past, lies in you, they would pay gladly whatever amount will seem fair to your good and royal discretion, which is full of compassion, and whatever you order them to pay as an annual rent, but don't turn them out completely. And again I beg of you, may this affair not be resolved differently, for there is at stake in this a great reward from God, and my prayers for and gratitude to your merciful divine majesty.

69. (To the emperor)

The words of Christ confirm that «he who avenges God with righteous anger, when workers of iniquity do evil deeds, is, by this token, the minister of God». And it is obvious that those «who have served Him well», and as is pleasing unto Him, «purchase to themselves a good degree and great boldness in the faith which is in Christ Jesus». But what excuse will be made by the man who has been entrusted by God with the sword for this very purpose, but does not brandish it for total revenge in accordance with the will of the
αὕτην εἰς τελείαιν ἑκδίκησιν; τούτο καὶ ὁ τῷ προφήτῃ Μιχαίας μη ὑπακούει
- 10 σας, αὕτον πατάξαι κεκελευσμένος καὶ δῆθεν φεισάμενος, μαρτυρεῖ. οὐ
gὰρ τοῦ φιλανθρώπου φιλανθρωπότερον δέον εἶναι τινὰ σχηματίζεσθαι, 
πειθόμενον τῷ θεσπίζοντι οὐδὲς ἀγαθός, εἰ μὴ εἰς, ὁ Θεός. ἡ οὖν ὁ Θεὸς ἀγάς ἐκέλευσε καὶ σωτηριώδως, τὸ ἀξίως παίδευσ-
throat φιμι τοὺ τὼν κακοῦς, διασκεδάζειν οὐ δεῖ. τὶς γὰρ, εἰπέ μοι,
15 Μοσέως προστέρος; [fol. 47v] ἀλλ' ὁμοί τῶν ξυλεύσαμένον ἐν 
Σαββάτῳ βληθήναι λόθως παρέδωκε. τί δε; Φινεὺς οὐ ᾽Ζήλω Θεῷ 
συνεκχεινῆσας τῷ ὁμοεθνείᾳ τὴν Μαδαίντιν, τὴν ἐκ θείας 
δρυῆς ἐκοπάσε τῷ αὐσίν καὶ αἰώνιως δοξάζεται; εἰ δὲ τὰ τα ἀὐτὸν 
ἀνατρέχοντα καταφρονητικῶς παρορᾷ, ὡ ἀκολούθως τῇ ἐντολῇ συγχωρεῖ,
20 τούτῳ ἐπαινετὸν ἢ δὲ ὀρᾷ εἰς Θεοῦ παραλυηθηκαίν καὶ ζημᾶν ψυχῶν, εἰ 
μὴ ἐπεξέχρηται μετὰ ζήλου, ἔλεεινοτατον. εἰ δὲ καὶ τὸ τατεινο 
_ACL γερα πεννά παρακοροσμένος τις, πλησίως παραχωρεῖ τοῖς 
ταράκταις τῷ ζωαρχῇ ἐπιρρεῖν, ἦν καὶ ἀλλὰς δι’ ἐυεργεσίων ὄπλασω 
συμμαχεῖται αὐτοῖς, οὐδὲν διαφέρει τοῦ θάλπειν ἐν κόσμῳ δριν τινά: εἰ γὰρ 
25 τοι μικρὸν συστραφῇ, πάντως δῆξιν ἐμπούσης. τί δὲ καὶ τὸ εὐχέο 
προσεβεί, τοῦ δὲ ἀσεβοῦς μὴ ἀντιλαβοῦ παρά τῇ Γραφῇ; καὶ 
γοῦν τὸ τά ἡμέτερα ἑκατόν ἔος νῦν ἐκτίσκει καὶ ὑπέρ τὸ δέον, τῶν δὲ 
θειῶν πάντη καταφρονεῖται, ἀπολόλαμεν, σκεπτόμενοι δῆθεν ὀξιονεμεῖν, 
καὶ ἐοῦτες ὀξιοδομεῖν.
30 διὰ τοῦτο ἐτέροτροπος νόμος Κυρίου ἐξήλθεν εἰς Ἰερου-
sαλῆμ, καὶ λόγος Κυρίου ἀποπεφοίης ἐν Σιών, και ποι-
μένες πολλῶι τῶν ἀμπελώνας τῆς ἐκτίσεως διέφθειραν. τίς 
γὰρ ἐφρόνησεν καταστροφήν τὴν αὐτῆς, ἀπὸ τῆς τοῦ πατριάρχου κυροῦ 
Ἄρσενίου ἡμέρας, ἥ θρηνεῖ πρὸς Θεὸν ὑπὲρ ταύτης, εἰ μὴ ἀλλὰς ἡδυκατά 
35 βοηθεῖν, ἢ διυμένους τὴν σύστασαν ταύτης ανθλιτῶς ἵψον ὑπεστήριστο πρὸ τι-
νὸς ἀλλο μετὰ Θεοῦ, ἤνα καυχήσεται καὶ αὐτὸς ἐν καιρῷ ἀνάγκης ἢ καὶ 
θανάτου, μνήσθητι, Κύριε, ὡς ἐπορεύθην ἐναοῖς σῶμα 
μετὰ ἀληθείας, ἐν καρδίᾳ ἀληθινῇ, καθὼς ἐθάρρησεν τις 
καιχήσασθαι, ἤνα καταξιωθῆ καὶ τὸ ἤχουσα τῆς φωνῆς σου πρὸς 
40 τοῦ Θεοῦ ἐνοτίσασθαι;

dia ταύτα λυποῦμαι τὰ μέγιστα, διεσπασμένην ὄρων τὴν νύφην 
Χριστοῦ, καὶ πάνυ δύλους τῶν συναργοῦτας αὐτῆς, λύπη τε καὶ πτωχεῖα 
piezoménuς, τοὺς δὲ καταστρέφοντας ἐν ἀφθονίᾳ πολλὴ καὶ χαρὰ. καὶ μὴ 
ἐν βεβαίῳ μοι ἤχουσαι ὡς ὄφθα τῶν σχιζομένων τινὶ αὐτὸς ὁ Σωτῆρ


One Who entrusted it to him? The man who did not heed the prophet Micah, when he was ordered to strike him, but spared him, also bears witness to this; for one should not make a pretence of loving man more than the Lover of Man, but should heed the One Who declares, «there is none good but one, that is, God». Therefore one should not mock the salutary and holy precept of God, namely that «the wicked should be punished as they deserve». For tell me, who was «meeker than Moses»? Yet even he handed over to be stoned «that man who cut wood on the Sabbath». What then? Did not Phinees in his divine zeal stab his fellow countryman together with the Madianite woman, and thus abate the slaughter caused by divine wrath, for which he is eternally praised? If someone disregards as of little account matters affecting himself, or, in accordance with the commandment, permits them to happen to him, this is praiseworthy. But it is most pitiable if he does not pursue with zeal matters which cause grief to God and harm to our souls. And if, moreover, one pays no heed to the proverb, «poverty brings a man low», and allows troublemakers to have an abundance of the necessities of life, so that through their own benefactions they might arm others to form an alliance with them, it is no different than for someone to cherish a serpent at his breast; for if it is squeezed even a little, it will bite him. And what about the words of the Scriptures, «Do good to the pious man, but do not help the impious one»? Indeed because up to this point each of us has defended our own interests even more than is necessary, but has totally despised sacred matters, we are undone, presumably bent that we are on the principle of accommodation, but in fact neglecting that of edification.

For this reason a different sort of «law of the Lord went forth from Jerusalem, and the word of the Lord» departed «from Sion», and «many shepherds have destroyed the vineyard» of the Church. For who has been concerned to lament to God the decline of «the Church» ever since the time of the patriarch Kyr Arsenius, if he could help in no other way, or, if he did have the strength, struggled unceasingly for her protection more than anyone else except God, so that he too might boast at a time of necessity or death, «Remember, O Lord, how I have walked before thee in truth, with a pure heart» (as someone once made bold to boast), and so that he may also be deemed worthy to hear God say, «I have heard thy voice»?

Therefore I am extremely distressed when I see the bride of Christ thus torn asunder, and that very few share her pain (and these are burdened with sorrow and poverty), while the destroyers «of the Church» enjoy abundance and good cheer. Indeed I truly heard that the Savior Himself, hanging on the Cross, appeared in a vision to one of the schismatics, and His holy
κρεμάμενος ἐν στιχυρί, ἔσπισμένης ἐν μέρεσι πέντε τύχις ἰχότοις, ἀμείας ἔκεινος μὲν τὸν χυτόνα μου, ὑμεῖς δὲ τὴν σάρκα ὡς ὀρξες διεθήκατε.» καὶ ὑπολάβοι τις ἄν, ὡς ἐγὼ φημὶ, τὴν 50 πρώτην ῥήσιν τὴν μετὰ τῶν [fol. 48r] 'Ἰταλῶν ἔνωσιν δευτέραν τὴν τῶν 'Αρσενιανῶν τρίτην δὲ καὶ τετάρτην Ἀλυπτίκαι καὶ Τυρίων, καὶ ὅσιοι ἔκειθεν σὺν τούτοις πρὸς ἡμᾶς ἐνεδίκησαν ἐπὶ καταστροφὴ τοῦ καλοῦ πέμπτην πρὸς τούτοις τὸν λαμπρὸν ὡριμόθν τῶν καλῶν εἰρεῶν, καὶ τὸν διεγγερμένον αὐτῶν ἐπὶ σφετέρῳ καὶ ἐπὶ καταλύσει τῆς ἐκ-55 κλησίας συναπτισμοῦ καὶ γοῦν ἔνδο ἐξ αὐτῶν ἐς βεβίον ὡς ἄνοιχτον, τῆς τοῦτως κατά-30υτοῦ καταστροφῆς, τοὺς ἐλάβετε καὶ τὸν Τύρον ἐν τῇ 'Ὀθηγή-60 τρίς ἀναστροφή; πάντας εἰς ὀλθερόν τῆς οἰκείας φυσῆς, εἰς ὀλθερόν τῶν ὡραντῶν καὶ ἀκουόντων, εἰς λύμην τῶν τῆς μονῆς καὶ εἰς καταπολέμησιν καὶ λαθραίαν καὶ φανεράν, ὡς βλέπομεν, τῆς ἐβοηθήτου ἐκκλησίας. τὰ δὲ τὸν λεγομένου 'Αλεξανδρείας κατὰ τέ Θεοῦ καὶ τῆς οἰκείας φυσῆς καὶ τῶν ἀτύχων μονῶν ἐγχειρήματα, ἦκα τῆς ὑπ' ἐκνευρίας θυελλῆς ἀναπλομένης, τοῖς αὐραίς τοῦ πονηροῦ, ὡστὶ αὐτῶ ἀπεικονίζομεν τέξναι καὶ μηχαναίς κατὰ τῆς ἐκκλησίας, ἐπαγγελλόμενοι τῇ καταδύσει αὐτῆς, οὐ δυνήσομαι εἰ θελήσω καὶ διηγήσασθαι κἀκεκόστων ἐξεπείν, πλὴν ἐκεκράτηκε καὶ κατέληκεν ο ὡς τῶν Θεομασίων Θεός, ἦν καὶ κεκράτηκε καὶ παρέδεξε γλώσσαν καὶ καρδίαν, θραυμβεὐ-70 σαι καὶ στηλιτεῦσαι τοῦτον δόκα καὶ δεῖ, ἕνα μὴ λαθάνειν εἰς τέλος πονηρία δόξῃ κατακαυχήσασθαι.

ὁθεν καὶ μᾶλλον ἀσχάλλω, πῶς τοῖς λαχούσι τὸ κρόνειν καὶ τὸ δίκαιον διανεμεῖν ἄτο Θεοῦ, ἐκείνῳ μόνον ἔσται δίκαιον, τὸ μὴ προβάν εἰς φανερών. ἐν δὲ τοῖς νῦν ὁμοίως ὡς ἀπλῶς τα αὐτῶν ἀκουόμενα, ἀλλὰ καὶ ψηλαφθέντα καὶ τραγωδθέντα πολλάκις, καὶ ἀκούσει πεσόντα πολλῶν, καὶ τὴν ποιότητα τῆς καταστροφῆς, τοῖς μὴ βουλομένοις τυφλῶττεν τῇ τῶν καλῶν καταδύσει δίκην ἡλιού φαινούσῃς, ὁ κολάξων δικαίως, πάντως οὐδεὶς καὶ οὐ μόνον (οὐ) καταδικάζονται, ἀλλὰ καὶ τῆς προτέρας εὐεργεσίας καὶ παρρησίας ἐπαπολαύσουσιν (παθαίνεται γὰρ ταῦτα

68-69 cf. Ps. 76(77):15

45 διεσπασμένοις codd. || 49 ὑπολαβεί codd. || 52
codd. || 64 καὶ ... ὡς non satis perspicio, cf. Ep. 81,85:
δεινῶ || 76 ποιότητα coni. Sevcenko, πίστη τα codd. || 78 οὗ addidi
flesh was torn into five pieces. When the witness (of the vision) lamented mournfully, and asked who had dared to commit this dreadful deed, the Savior said to him: «It is you, who resemble Arius as much as is possible, except that he did this only to my tunic, whereas you all have done it to my flesh, as you see». One would assume, I think, that the first tear was union with the Italians, the second tear is by the Arsenites, the third and fourth are by the Egyptians and Tyrians, and their associates who have come to us from those places in order to destroy the good. The fifth in addition to these is that shining cluster of fine priests, and the conspiracy devised by them for their own misfortune and for the dissolution of the Church. For indeed a famous speech by one of them, called «In confirmation», does confirm their stand. For what destruction will be spared by those whose throat is an open sepulchre? What does the sepulchre vomit forth that is fouler than the man who did not shrink to compare the most holy objects with a saddled ass, as the story goes? Or what is the expected outcome of the residence of the metropolitan of Tyre at the monastery of the Hodegetria? Total destruction of his own soul, the destruction of those who see and hear him, the defilement of the inhabitants of the monastery, and, as we plainly see it, a secret and open war against the helpless Church. As for the attacks of the so-called patriarch of Alexandria against God and his own soul and the hapless monasteries, like a wild storm (?) stirred up by «the gales of the Devil», who rejoices in the downfall of the Church caused by the tricks and machinations he contrives against Her, I could not tell and recount the ten thousandth part, even if I should wish, were it not that «the God of marvels» has taken hold and spoken through a certain heart and tongue, (namely mine), of which he took hold and which he sharpened to triumph over and scorn this (evil man), however it is necessary, so that wickedness may not in the end appear to triumph undetected.

Wherefore I am especially distressed that men who have been appointed by God to judge and to distribute righteousness (usually) only allow to escape judgment (a crime) which has not been brought to light, but in the case of the present offenders, there is absolutely no one who justly punishes their crimes, not simply the ones which are reported, but frequently even crimes which have been investigated and clearly revealed, which are indeed common knowledge, or the enormity of (their moral) ruin which shines as brightly as the sun for those who do not wish to close their eyes to the decline of the good. And not only are they (not) condemned, but they enjoy their former benefits and access (to the emperor)—Abbakoum also speaks passion-
80 καὶ Ἀββαχοῦμι, τοῖς δὲ ἀσθενεῖς καὶ λύμη προσσήνεται, καὶ καταδρατεῖ πολλοὺς ἤ ζητεῖν Κοιρανίδας ἢ ἔκειναι ἀνατιθέναι τὸ πᾶν.

69 ἐγὼ δὲ ἐν τῷ Θεῷ μου τὰ τοιαῦτα μὲν [fol. 48v] ὑπερβήσομαι: δὲ μοι πρέπειν ζητεῖν, διηγήσομαι τῶν λιῶν ἀδικατάτων δοκῶ, τὸ ἐκάστην τῶν πόλεων τοῖς τῶν Ῥωμαίων σχῆπτροι ὑποτελῆ,
85 μὴ ἐπὶ ἀδέας ἔχουν ἄλλης ποιμένα ἐν τῇ μὴ ὑποκειμένη χειροτονεῖν, ἢ τινος κατεξουσίας, καὶ καὶ τὸ ταὐτῆς ποιμένος σιωπᾶν ὄνομα, ἐν δὲ τῇ βασιλείᾳ κατὰ πολὺ πράττεσθαι. εἰ δὲ γε ποτὲ καὶ ψῆφος συνυσχικὴ τί τοιοῦτον κατ᾽ οἰκονομῶν ἐνέδωκεν, ἀγαπητικῇ καὶ κοινῇ διακάμψει καὶ ἀφοράσῃ πρὸς σωτηρίαν, οὐ πρὸς ἀπωλείαν, οὐδὲ τὸ πρὸς τὸ ἀντικαθῆξεσθαι καὶ κατεξανάστασθαι τῆς πνευματικῆς εὐταξίας καὶ ποιμένος κανονικοῦ εὐρήκων καὶ γάρ, εἰ ζητῆσα, τοὺς βουλομένους ἐντὸς τῆς μεγαλοπόλεως, εἰδήσεως ἄνευ, ὦς ἢ δένεις μόνον χειροτονήσας·
90 τὸ δὲ ἐν τῷ δέντον, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐπισκόπων, ὡς ἐδοκεῖ Ἀλεξανδρέους ἐν οἴκῳ Παῦλου χοραίου τινός, ἣν ἔασω τὰ τῶν ἐμπαθῶς καθημένων μοναχῶν καὶ μοναζουσῶν, ἀτινα διὰ τούτων ἢ δὲ ἔκεινων φέρεται ἀδιόρθωτα.

tί δὲ, εἰ ὅτε τῷ Τύρου δοκεῖ ἢ ἔρεις ἀποπαύει καὶ διαχώνει, εἰ τῷ Ἀλεξανδρέας δέχεσθαι ὡς ἔθελοι κατάλογο ὀρθοδοξύντων, καὶ ἀποβάλλεσθαι ἄλλους, καὶ συνόδῳ καὶ πατριάρχῳ τῶν ὃδε καταφράτεσθαι, τοῦ μὴ κρίνεσθαι ὑπ' αὐτοῦ, αὐτόν δὲ τὰ ἁμετέρας ταλαντεύειν ἐν ἐξουσίᾳ, ὡς ἄλλον Θεόφιλον; πλὴν αἱ δοκοῦσα τοιαύται οἰκονομία, ὡς ἐργα, κατέστρεφαν τὴν οἰκοδομὴν, καὶ εἰ μὴ βλέψομεν πρὸς τὴν τούτων διόρθωσιν, καὶ πλέον ἵσχύσουι.

διὰ τί δὲ καὶ σχηματισμένου τοῦ Τύρου, ἢ ἄλλον τινὸς τοιοῦτον,
100 ἐξελθεῖν τῶν ὃδε, τινὲς ἐμποδίζουσι, συμβουλεύοντων τῶν τῆς ἐρήμης τάχα δοκοῦντων καὶ ἡμετέρων, τῇ δὲ ἀληθείᾳ ὁμοίως ἔκεινος περιθαλπόντων τὸ φιλοτάραχον ἐν καθάς κατὰ τῆς ἐκκλησίας Χριστοῦ, ὡς ἡ οἰκουμενικὴ προεξήγησις ξημαν ἢ ταραχήν; ἀλλὰ μὴ γένοιτο τούτῳ, Χριστὲ βασιλεῦ, ὡς ἀπρονήτη ὡς ὑπολαμβάνει τινὰ τῶν ἀνάστασις ἐξπύζοντων, τοῦ ἐν θελήσει κείσασθαι τοῦ Τύρου καὶ τοῦ Ἀλεξανδρείας καὶ τῶν ὁμοίων ἔκεινος, ἐπιφέρειν ὅτε καὶ θέλουσι Χριστιανοῖς ἐδέχοντο καὶ μὴ μυριουπλασίας τὴν κακίαν καὶ πονηρίαν καὶ συσκευὴν ὑ ὑπόταξιν, οὐκ Ἀλεξανδρείων μόνον καὶ Τυρίων, ἀλλὰ καὶ πάντων τῶν ὃπ' αὐτῶν καὶ μέχρι συντελείας κακῶν. εἰ δὲ τὸ πέλαγος τῆς κακίας ἀδυνατεῖ, καὶ
110 πρὸς χορόν σταγόν τί δυνήσαται; πλην οἱ ταῦτα τερατευμένοι μάταιοι, ὡς μὴ χαλινοῖς προνοίας πρόσκυνοι—[fol. 49v] ρούντες ὁδὴ γειτονίζουσα τὸ πᾶν ὡδὲ γὰρ ἔστι κακία ἐν πόλει, ἢν οὐκ ἐποίησεν Κύριος, ἐκαστὸν δὲν φρονεῖν τὴν ἐξ ἡμετέρων ἀμαρτημάτων, φημὶ,

---


115 χορόνς codd. || 116 προσκυνοῦντες SP
ately about this—and corruption taints the (morally) weak and provokes many either to seek Koiranides or to entrust everything to these (books).

But by my God I will pass over such matters, and will tell what it is proper for me to seek. For I consider it extremely unjust that in every other city subject to Roman rule the bishop of another city does not have the right to perform ordinations in a city not subject to him, or to exercise authority over someone, or to omit to mention in the diptychs the name of the bishop of that city, but here in the capital this is a frequent occurrence. And if ever a vote of the synod permitted such a thing by way of accommodation, it was for the purpose of charitable and general discussion with a view to salvation, not perdition, nor with a view to sitting in opposition and revolting against spiritual order and a canonically elected bishop. For if I look around, I can find people who in the capital, without notification, have not only ordained priests in an improper fashion, but even a bishop, as is the habit of the Alexandrians in the house of a certain flutist Paul, not to mention the actions of the monks and nuns who are passionately inclined, actions which remain uncorrected either by the former or by the latter (?).

What about the metropolitan of Tyre, who thinks he can relieve priests and deacons of their duties, or the patriarch of Alexandria, who decides to accept whomever he likes in the ranks of orthodox, and to reject others, and to behave insolently toward the synod and patriarch here in the capital, refusing to be judged by him [the patriarch of Constantinople], while at the same time he himself weighs my actions in authority, like a second Theophilus? But as I have said, such apparent accommodations have destroyed the structure of the Church, and if we do not attempt to remedy the situation, they will prevail even more.

Why, when the metropolitan of Tyre (or his like) makes a pretense of leaving here, do certain people prevent them, following the advice of those who appear to be men of peace and on our side, but, in truth, like the others, nourish in their hearts a love of stirring up trouble against the Church of Christ, except that they bring about universal harm and disorder? May it not happen, O Christ our King, that any person who has hope in the Resurrection may assume that it is possible for the metropolitan of Tyre and the patriarch of Alexandria and their like to desire to bring destruction upon Christians whenever they want, without the nod of Providence! Satan himself brings about ten thousand times worse injustice and wickedness and intrigue, not only that of Alexandrians and Tyrians, but also of all evil people from the beginning to the end of the world, yet he, too, cannot bring these evil deeds about without the nod of Providence. And if Satan, the sea of wickedness, is powerless, how will a drop coming from swine have any power? But those who speak of these marvels are foolish men, since they do not affix validity to the fact that everything is guided by the bridle of Providence. For in a city there is no evil which the Lord has not wrought, I mean, everyone must bear in mind the destructive punishment which
παρά τοῦ τιθέντος ζυγώ τὰ ἡμέτερα κακωτικῆν ἐπεξέλευσιν. καθ' ὅσον
120 γὰρ ἔξω τῶν Θεῶν θεσμῶν εὐφροσύνη, ἀνάλογως τῶν Θεῶν κρυμάτων
tὸ ἀψίλον ἐκφοβήσομεν νῦν ἢ καὶ ὅστον ὡδὲ γὰρ λειψεῖ τοὺς ἀμαρ-
tάνουσιν διὰ πονηρῶν ἀγγέλων ἀποστολή. ὃθεν καὶ δεῖ, οὐκ
ἔκεινον ἢ τούτον, ἀλλὰ τὸν ἔποτίν τῶν ἄλων φοβεῖσθαι Θεόν· καὶ οὐδένα
ἀλλὸν φοβηθησόμεθα εἰ ὡς αὐτῶ ἀρεστὸν διακινήσατα τὰ ἐν κερι στείῳ-
μεν. οἱ γὰρ ἀποθεταπευεῖν κακοῖς μηχανόμενοι, ἀξίμασος ὀφείλουσι τοῦτο
δράν, οὐκ ἐπὶ παραργισμῷ τοῦ Θεοῦ.

καὶ σχόπει, παρακαλῶ: κατέλαβε διὰ τὰς ἐμᾶς ἀμαρτίας ἢ ἐνθήκη
tῶν δέκα πληγῶν. ἀπήλαυσε δόξας βασιλικῆς καὶ τῶν τῆς συγκλήτου·
ἐπιλήθη οὗ κόλπος αὐτοῦ δωρεῶν· δουλεύειν αὐτῷ καὶ μοιαν ἀνδρῶν εἰς τὸ
130 σωθῆναι τάχα συναθροισθέντων ἐδόθησαν. εἰ μὲν διὰ τὴν τοῦτο ἀπώ-
λειαν ἐγενόμεν τὸ εὐεργέτημα, σιωπᾶ, πρὸς τὸν σκοτὸν ἐκβάντος τοῦ
πράγματος· εἴ δὲ δὲ ἢ ἑφορφῇ Θεὸς ἀγαθά, ἐδοξὲν εὐεργετήθηνα, ἀκοῦε
οὐράνε, καὶ ἐνωτίζοις ή γῆ· ἐπικατάρατος δὲ πᾶς ὁ λέγων γλυκῦ τὸ πικρέν.

135 εἰτέ δὲ, καὶ ὁ τοῦτῷ προσεκέμενος οὓς διὰ ταῦτα ἀλλότριος ἐγενόν
τῆς κλήσεως, ἢς εἰς κενὸν δομόζεται; εἰν δεῖγμα ἐρῶ τῆς τοῦτον φυλοθε-
τις τὸν Κύριον ἢμῶν καὶ Θεὸν Ἰησοῦν Χριστὸν ἐν εἰκόνι ἰστάμενον
eἰς τὸ προσκυνεῖσθαι ἐν τῇ μονῇ τοῦ Μεγάλου Ἀγροῦ, οὗ δικαίῳ σταλεῖς
παρ' αὐτοῦ οὐκ ἔφρεξον ἤ Θεοστυγῆς διαστάσασι καὶ στήλην βασιλικὴν κο-
λακεῖα ἀντιστηλῶσα τυφλούμενοι. εἰ δὲ καὶ παρὰ γνώμην τοῦτον εἴποις
gενέσθαι, τί πεπολῆκε γνώς; πλὴν καὶ οἱ λέγοντες συναπορράγηνται τοῦτῷ
tά πέρατα, ὁ κλῆρος Ἀλεξανδρείας εἰςν ἢ εἴποσκοι; τοὺς τῆς Νιτρας
γὰρ μοναχοὺς οὗ τοῦτον ὑμῶν ἀρχιερέας ἀνεστάτωσαν. ἀλλὰ ἢ 'Ἀντιοχείας; ἀλλὰ
ὁ Ἰεροσολύμων καὶ ὁ ὑπ' ἅτων αὐτούς· ἀπορράγην δὲ ἔχει μεγάλη στρατο-
πεδάρχεια, μεγάλῃ δομοστάσεια, καὶ Σιδηρωτύσια καὶ δαυ τιστάτα;
τί δὲ, καὶ σήμερον οὐκ ἀποδιδότας; τί δὲ καὶ οἱ παραβάλλοντες τοῦτῳ
καὶ τάχα ἡμέτεροι ἢ καὶ σύντροφοι λόγῳ; ἕνεκεν λόγῳ; οὐδαμῶς!
ἕνεκεν ἀρετῆς; καὶ τίς οὗ σήμερον ἄγατῶν ἄρετη; ἐν μόνον ἐστὶν ὑπολα-
βείν, [fol. 49v] διὰ τρόπου ὁμολογῶν, ὅτι καὶ φίλον ἐξε τῷ ὁμολομο
150 τὸ ὁμοιον.

diὰ τοῦτο δέον τὸν συνιόντα καθέξεσθαι καταμόνας καὶ ἤρθηνεν
πρὸς Θεόν, πῶς ἐσμικρύνθημεν, πῶς ἐσμιν ταπεινοῖ, διὰ τὰς ἀμαρτίας
ημῶν, μικρῷ παρὰ πάντα τὰ ἔση, καὶ ταῖς τῶν πολλῶν παρασυρόμεθα
eὐπρεπολυγίας. τί γὰρ; οὐχὶ τὴν ἐκκλησίαν ἤμεις εὖμεν καταστραφῆναι;
155 τί γὰρ ὁ Χαλκηνός; οὐκ ἐζήνθησας τὸ τοῦ Κοσμιδίου, ὡς καὶ μέχρι νῦν
οἱ πολλοὶ τοῦ Εἰριλίνου τοῦτον ὑμομάζειν ἀρχερέα; οὐχὶ καθηται πλησίον

Nicomachea, 1165b 17

comes as a result of our sins from the One Who weighs our deeds on the balance scale. For to the extent that we transgress divine ordinances, to such an extent will we swallow the bitter wormwood of divine judgment either now or later; for sinners will not escape the "message by evil angels". Therefore we must fear not this or that <person>, but God Who oversees all things; and then we will fear no one else, if we hasten to arrange matters at hand in a manner pleasing to Him. For those who try to heal the wicked ought to do this without causing any harm and without provoking God to anger.

Just look, I beg of you; on account of my sins, the entire gamut of ten plagues has overwhelmed us. He [i.e., the patriarch of Alexandria] has enjoyed honor from the emperor and from the members of the senate; his lap has been filled with gifts, and monasteries of men who had supposedly gathered together for salvation were handed over to him as slaves. If this largesse was given to him on account of his wickedness, then I keep silence, since the measure has fulfilled its purpose; but if it was decided to reward him on account of good qualities, looked upon by God, then «Hear, O heaven, and hearken, O earth», for accursed is everyone who calls «the bitter sweet.»

Tell me then, wasn't the accomplice of this man [the patriarch of Alexandria] deprived for these reasons of the title which he was given to no purpose? I will tell you one example of this man's love of the divine: the God-hated agent whom he sent did not hesitate to destroy the image of our Lord and God Jesus Christ, represented on an icon in order to be venerated, in the monastery of the Great Field, nor did he hesitate to set up an image of the emperor in its place in blind flattery. If you should say that the incident took place without the knowledge of the aforementioned <patriarch of Alexandria>, then what has he done, having once learned <about this>? Those who say that the ends <of the world> will split off in schism together with this man, do they mean the clergy or the bishops of Alexandria? For a man of similar persuasions upset the monks of Nitria. Or do they mean the patriarch of Antioch, the patriarch of Jerusalem and their followers? Will the wife of the great stratopedarch and the wife of the great domestic, and Sideriotissa and their like split off in schism? What? Aren't they in schism already today? And why do people who are supposedly on our side or my nominal friends go over to this man [the patriarch of Alexandria]? Is it for the sake of wisdom? By no means! For the sake of virtue? And who loves virtue these days? One must assume that it is for only one reason, similarity of manner, since «like is always attracted to like».

For this reason the man of understanding must sit by himself and lament to God how our circumstances have been reduced, how we are humbled on account of our sins, almost more than any other nation, and how we are led astray by the sophistical arguments of the many. But why? Are we not allowing the Church to be destroyed? What about the metropolitan of Chalcedon? Did he not exhaust the <resources> of the Kosmidion monastery, so that even now people call him high priest of Xiphilinus? Doesn't he reside near
προσκευμένους ευεργετούντες, καὶ κατερευγόμενοι έκ τῶν τῆς ἐκκλησίας, πάτε καὶ παύονται; καὶ εἰ δέν εὐεργετεῖσθαι αὐτοῖς, μήποτε κακοὶ γένονται, ἐπεὶ ἐγένοντο ταῦτα ἔχοντες, ἄλλας ὑφέλμονες εὐεργεσίας δοῦναι αὐτοῖς; ἀλλ’ οὔτως οἱ λόγοι τῶν μὴ συναγόντων μετὰ Χριστοῦ.

πλὴν δέομαι, λόγῳ δοκιμάζομαι, ἐξοσθητόων ὁ Χαλκηδόνιος, ὁ

165 Περγάμου καὶ οἱ λοιποὶ, μὴ ἐχέσωσαν τὰ τῶν ἐκκλησιῶν, ὡς ἀλεξ-ανδρέας, ἢν γνωρίσαμεν τίνες ἀποστασθῆσον τίμερον ἢμῶν ἁκολουθήσαι αὐτοῖς; οτι δὲ καὶ οἱ σκαιώτεροι τισὶ τὰ κακά, εἰ μὴ ἀπολυθῆ ἄνωθεν, εἰς μάτιν κατερευκάρασαν, ἀναμφίλεκτα· καὶ τοῦτο πολλὰ τὰ μαρτύρια — οὐ μόνον τὸ ἡρῴμησθαι τὴν τρίχα, ἀλλ’ οὔδ’

170 πίπτειν στρεφθῆναι τῇ πάγῃ προνοίας χωρίς τὸ σμιχρότατον — καὶ δὴ καὶ τοὺς μὴ παραπαίοντος ἐκονέν, ἡ τοῦ Θεοστυγοῦς Θεοκτίστου καὶ τῶν ὁμολόγων ἐκείνω σπουδαὶ πρὸς Ρώμην ἄφεις, καὶ δόσα τοιαύτα τῷ χρόνῳ παρέστησα.

διὰ τοῦτο μὴ διδόνται τὰ τῶν ἐκκλησιῶν τοῖς μαχομένοις τῇ ἐκκλη-

175 σίς, μὴ εὑρίσκονται ταῦτας ἔγγυς. ἡ όυκ ἐξερχομένων ἡμῶν ἐν λυταῖς καταμειωκότας ἡμῶν ἡνόπτων τοῦ λαοῦ, ως διὰ τοῦτο ἐρχόνται τὰ δεινά; τῶς οὖν ἐπινεύσαι Θεὸς ἐν τοιούτῳ λαῷ ἀγαθά; μέχρι δὲ τίνος ἀνεξέμενα καὶ ἡμεῖς, εὐεργετούμενοι βλέποντες τοὺς ὑπὲρθεντας; εἰ μὲν γὰρ ἀδικοῦσι, μὴ εὐεργετῶνται· εἰ δὲ καλοῦσιν καλῶς, τί μὴ καὶ εἰσαχοῦνται; εἰ δὲ

180 διὰ τοῦτο εὐεργετούνται, ἣν μόνον ὑπερίζωσιν, τὰς τοιούτων ἡμεῖς προσκυ-κρούκαιμεν, ως κείσθαι τοῖς εὐεργετούμενοις εἰς ὑμᾶς καὶ καταπάτημα; εἰ οὖν Θελήσῃ ἡ ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλεία σου ἐγείρει τῆν ἐκκλησίαν Χριστοῦ ἐξευθέραν αὐτής τὴν ἐξευθέραν [fol. 50η καὶ ἀκλίνη ἐν αὐτοῖς τοῖς πνευματικοῖς ἐν οἷς περιέρχονται αἱ ψυχαί, αἱ ἐκκλησίαι καὶ αἱ μοναί, ἀπεχομένων οἱ ἀντρεπομένων τῷ δήμῳ, ἐκ μέτρου τοῦτο θεάρεστον, οὕτω γὰρ καὶ ὁ ταῦτα κατέχων οὐκ ἀδυμῆσῃ, ως παρὰ τοῦ ἐμποδίζομενος πρὸς τὰ κάλλιστα, καὶ σπουδαῖος μετὰ Θεον κινήθησεται πρὸς τὰ φίλα Θεοῦ καὶ σωτήρια τοῦ λαοῦ, καὶ τὰς τῆς βασιλείας πάλιν, ὡς βασιλεύσῃ δέον ὑρθοδοξοῦσι καὶ ἥγειμός πεπομένοις ὑπὸ τοιούτων, θεαρέστως

190 διουρχήσεται.

καὶ ταῦτα διήλθον, οὗ κατεξουσίασειν Θέλων καὶ ὄρφων αἵρειν, ἡ κέρδους γλυχόμενος κοσμικοῦ — οὗ, μᾶ τοὺς ὑπὲρ ἄρετῆς τῶν πατέρων ἄγωνας καὶ τὴν αὐτῶν βάσισιν! — ἀλλ’ τὰ πρότερον τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ καὶ ταῖς ψυχαῖς ξάφτιστον χρεωστῶν καὶ λέγειν καὶ βλέπειν, καὶ πραττόμενον α—


159–160 τοῖς ... προσκευμένους codd. || 166 ὑμῶν codd. || 171 προσπαθούσιν codd., παραπαίοντι coni. Ševčenko || 187 κινηθή codd.
me, and those who wish to abuse the Church gather round him? What about the metropolitan of Sardis? Didn’t he prevent the celebrant of the liturgy from mentioning my name as is customary and done by others? If then these people are growing wealthy, and benefitting their supporters, and spewing forth church property, when will they cease? And if it is argued that they have to receive benefits so they won’t turn to wicked ways, since they have become wicked even though they have these rewards, should we give them yet other rewards? But these would be the words of people who do not gather with Christ.

But I beg of you, having proved my point through reasoning, have the metropolitans of Chalcedon and Pergamum and the others expelled, don’t let them or the patriarch of Alexandria control the churches, so that we may learn which people will leave us these days to follow them. And there is no doubt that those who devise evil against certain people have chattered in vain, unless their actions are sanctioned by heaven. And there are many proofs of this—not only that our very hairs are numbered, but that not even the tiniest sparrow falls into a snare without divine foreknowledge—for those who are not purposefully out of their minds, such as the hasty arrival in Rome of the God-hated Theoctistus and his like, and similar examples which our age has shown us.

For this reason, don’t let churches be granted to enemies of the Church. Don’t even let them get near Her. Isn’t it true that, when I go forth in religious processions, they mock me in front of the people, saying that it is for this very reason that misfortunes befall us? How then will God grant blessings to such a people? And how long can I endure to see that those who insult the Church are granted favors? For if they do wrong, they shouldn’t be rewarded; but if they speak well, why aren’t they heeded? And if they are rewarded for this reason only, that they may inflict abuse, what offense have I given that I should lie down and be insulted and walked over by recipients of your favor?

If then your divine majesty wishes the Church of Christ to remain utterly free and untroubled in the spiritual sphere, in which men’s souls, churches and monasteries dwell, and exempt from the taxes which are owed to the fisc, this would be immeasurably pleasing to God. For thus the man in charge of the Church will not despair because he is prevented by someone from advancing toward the best, and with the help of God he will proceed vigorously toward that which is dear to God and brings salvation to the people, and once more the empire will be administered in a manner which is pleasing unto God, and as is behooving to orthodox rulers and to officials despatched by such rulers.

I have discussed these matters, not out of the desire to exercise authority and show my superiority, nor yearning for worldly profits—no! by the struggle of the Fathers for the sake of virtue, and by their way of life!—but because I have the obligation to observe and say what is fitting for the Church.
195 γαπάν. εἰ δὲ μὴ οὕτω δοκεῖ, ἐμπαθέσι δὲ λόγοις τινῶν προκρινοῦμεν ἀκολουθεῖν, τὸ συνεῖναι τὰ κράτιστα ἀρχῆσθην τῷ κόσμῳ, ἐμφράζει τούτων τὰ στόματα πάλιν τὸ στόμα Χριστοῦ, τὰ τῆς ἁμαρτίας ὑψώναι ἀπ’ ἀρχῆς θανατὸν εἶναι ἀποφηγόμενον.

τὸ γὰρ τὸ ἐξοσάν τοῦ παραδέσου τὸ γένος ἥμων; τί τὸ τούς 200 καταράκτας ἀνοίξαν, καὶ μικροῦ ἀποτίναξαν τὸ πᾶν; τί τὸ σεισμὸς καὶ λιμός καὶ καταβάσιον πῦρ ξενάριστοι τρόπῳ, καὶ σφαγάς ἀνεκδηλήγητος- τοὺς ἀργησάμενον; οὕτως ἡ τῶν τῶν Θεοῦ δοξοῦντων ἀδέτησις; τί δὲ τὸν πρωτότοκον Ἰσραήλ, ὃ ἡθάλασσα παραδόξως ἐκάθισε, καὶ νεφέλη ὀδήγησε καὶ στύλος πυρός, καὶ ἀρτὸν ἀγγέλων ἔτραφη, καὶ πέτρας μάλα ἡδύ 205 μέλι ἐθήλασε, καὶ δότα ἔξεσθς εὐργορέτηται, τί τὸ τὰ φρίκης ταῦτα μεστά καὶ ἐκστάσεως ἀντιστρέφαν εἰς ἐναντίων; οὕτως ἡ ἁμαρτία καὶ καταρρόνησις τῶν καλῶν; τί δὲ τὸν θεομαρτυρήτον ἐκείνην ἐκείνην καὶ τὴν δόξαν καὶ τὴν δυστερὰν βασιλείαν καὶ τὰς ἀνωθέν ὑποσχέσεις ἀφελάτω τοῦ τοσοῦτον λαοῦ; οὐχὶ τὸ τὰ νόμιμα παριζοῦσα, θαρσήσας δὲ πόλεων ὀχυρω- 210 μασαι καὶ πλήθει λαοῦ καὶ πλοῦτω βαθεί, ἔξ ὥν εἰς ὑβρεῖς προφητικὰς καὶ θανάτους, καὶ τὸ τούς ψευδεποίουσιν εὐχόλως ὑπέχειν τὸ ὀVICES, καὶ καταμα- κάσωσαι τοὺς τοῦ Θεοῦ ἀφρόνως, ἔξεκυλοθήκαν;

εἰ ταῦτα φέρεσθαι οὕτω καὶ νῦν τῇ βασιλείᾳ καὶ τῇ συγκλήτῳ δοκεῖ, καὶ τῷ τῆς ἐκκλησίας τάχα πληρώματι — τὰ φόνου ἐπέκειναι ἀνεκ- 215 δίκητα καὶ ἀναμίλε ἀδιόρθωτα, ὡς καταφθείρεσθαι [fol. 50ν] ὑπ’ ἀλλήλων —καὶ γνωσθῆτο μοι τὸ ἐν πολιοὶς καὶ μέχρι πᾶς ἐκτείνεις μοι τὴν φροντίδα παρεκελεύσθην, καὶ ἀπέχεσθαι τῶν λοιπῶν, καὶ τὸ ἀρετῶν μοι ἡ τὸ ἥκων εἰς δύναμιν, Θεοῦ διδόντος, καταπράξησαι. οὐ γὰρ ἐξα με κατεμπιπτάν τὰ τοῦ Θεοῦ κρίματα, μήτως ἐξ ἀμελεῖας ἐμής τὸ πρόπον 220 ἀπεσώτυται. εἰ δὲ ἄλλοις ἀρμόζειν ἀκούειν ἔταχθησαν παρὰ τοῦ ἐξουσιάζοντος, ἐκτός τῆς τούτων εὐθύνης εἰμὶ, πλὴν εἰ καὶ γῇ ἐγὼ καὶ σποδός, ἀλλὰ τούτο ἀξιωθῆνεν πρὸς τὸν ἐμὸν Δεσπότην καὶ Κύριον Ἰησοῦν Χριστὸν (ἔστι μοι δ’ εὐχής), συμφρονεῖν καὶ συμφαθέγγεσθαι τῷ εἰσπόντι, τί γὰρ μοι ὑπάρχει ἐν τῷ ὑπαρχω, καὶ παρὰ σοῦ 225 τὶ ἡθέλησα ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς; αὐτῷ ἡ δόξα εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας, ἀμήν.
and best for souls, and to approve this when it is accomplished. But if another view should prevail, and we should prefer to go along with the passionate words of certain people that «the best existed in the world from the beginning» (?), the words of Christ will once more stop their mouths by declaring that from the beginning «the wages of sin are death».

What was it that cast our people out from Paradise? What opened the cataracts and all but drowned everything? What caused the earthquakes and famines and the «fire which descended» in a strange fashion, and indescribable slaughter? Was it not our disregard of God’s will? And what about firstborn Israel, for whom the sea unexpectedly opened up, and who were led by a cloud and pillar of fire, and nourished by the bread of angels, and sucked the sweet honey of the rock, and were blessed in many other ways, what turned against them these horrible and astounding misfortunes? Was it not their sins and scorn of the good? What was it that took away from such a people that sanctity and glory which were witnessed by God and their later kingdom and the promises from heaven? Was it not because they scorned the laws, and trusted rather in the fortifications of their cities and in the numbers of their people, and in their great wealth, from which they slid down to insulting prophets and killing them, and readily listening to men who spoke falsely, and foolishly mocking the people of God?

If it now seems best to your majesty and the senate and even the faithful of the Church to manage affairs in this way—that affairs which are worthy of blame beyond measure should be unpunished and uncorrected, all mixed up together so as to infect each other with corruption—let me know within what limits and for how long I am bidden to continue my responsibility, and that I should withdraw from the rest, and that which is pleasing to me or within my power will be accomplished, God willing. For <thoughts of> the judgments of God do not cease to torment me with fire, for fear that through negligence I have omitted to mention what is fitting. But if they [the bishops?] have been instructed by the ruler [i.e., Andronicus] to conform to (?) <and> obey others, I am not responsible for them. And although «I am earth and ashes», may I still be deemed worthy of this, to join in the sentiments and words of the one who said to my Master and Lord Jesus Christ (and this is possible for me through prayer), «For what have I in heaven, but thee? And what have I desired on earth beside thee?». Glory be to Him forever, Amen.
70. Ἡ πρὸς βασιλεῖς τε καὶ ἄρχοντας, ἱερεῖς καὶ μονάζοντας

Ἀλαχύνη μεγάλη ἐμοὶ καὶ τοῖς κατ᾽ ἐμέ, ὅτι βασιλέως ἄνδρῶποις τοῖς Ναυσάτας μῆνις Θεοῦ, παρ᾽ ἁγνότος καὶ ταῦτα, διαγγελθεῖσα, οὐ τριγμέρῳ νηστείας, οὐδὲ σποδοῦ καὶ σάκχου μόνον, ἀλλὰ καρδιακῆς
5 συντριβῆ καὶ πάσης κακίας ἀποβολῆς τὴν ἁγαθότητα [fol. 52v] τοῦ ἡ πρὸς ἁγαθότητος ἐπελέγουσ πρὸς συμπάθειαν εἰλικρυαν. ἥμεις δὲ, τί παθόντες οὐκ οἶδα, οὐ φυλὴ ἄκος ἄλλι ἔργοις δρώντες τὰ φρονουόμενα, καὶ πολλῆν ἁγανάκτησιν πρὸς Θεοῦ εἰς ἡμᾶς υπεμφάνοντα, τελοῦμεν ἀπήγγελτον, ὁμοίως καὶ ἄρχονται καὶ ἄρχομενοι, καὶ σὺν ἀνδράσι γυναίκες, ὡς
10 προσθήκη μᾶλλον κακιάς τῷ σφετέρῳ κακῷ ἀνδρειούμενοι.

ζένθεν, παρακαλῶ, γρηγορΐσουμεν ὅτι ἄλλην διαναστώμεν' ἀποστάμεν τῶν φαύλων· στεναχίους ἐκ βάθους πρὸς τὸν πανεὐσπαθίγνων ἀποτελήσωμεν· ὑπόσχεσιν δῶμεν ὡς δύναμις πρὸς μετάνοιαν, καὶ εἰ γε δοκεῖ, ἐξέλθομεν καὶ γυμνός τῷ ποθε μετὰ τὸν θεοῦ εἰκόνιν ἐν κατα-15 νύξι λιτάζοντες, καὶ μᾶλλον μονάζοντες, δῶξαν μοι κράτιστον τούτῳ ὡμίν ἀναθεῖται, εἰ ποις κοινῇ συναντήθησαι ποιμένες καὶ ποιμαν, καὶ δόσοις ἐν ἀκοιαῖς ὑπάρχῃ τούτῳ πεσεῖ, ἔργῳ καὶ λόγῳ, ἀντιβολῶ, φανερῶς τε καὶ ἄραν ἐμὲ πρὸς ἁληθὲν μετάνοιαν ἐπαιχθεῖμεν, εἰ δὲ κελευε καὶ ὁ κρατιὰς καὶ ἀγίου αὐτουχάτωρ μου συμπονίζει ἡμῖν, οὐ μόνον ὑπὲρ τοῦ πόλεμου τοῦ Θεοῦ.

20 ἀλλὰ καὶ εὐλογον· εἰ δὲ οὖν, ὁ πανευγέστατος καὶ Θεοφιλὴς Δεσπότης ἀναπληροῦτο τῶν τότων ἔκεινον εἰς δόξαν Θεοῦ.

71. Πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα παρακινών ἐλθεῖν ἐν τῷ ἐνταφιασμῷ τοῦ Σωτήρος

Εἰ τὴν τοῦ Νότου βασιλισσαν ἐκ περάτων δραμεῖν ἐπαινομένος ἔρως ἀνέφλεξε, σοφὰς ἀκοουσμένην τῷ μετ᾽ ὅλων τεθνηξόμενω δοθείσης, ποδατῆ τοῖς παστοῖς ὀφειλὴ ἀνακτόρου τής 5 θειας σσίας ἐπαιρθήϊες, οὐ συνεχέστερον μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἀπευτή, τὸ λεγόμενον, τοῖς σωτηρίας ἐξερχομένους ἐν ὑψηλῷ συγκαλοῦσις κηρὸ γακητ, ὑποτίθεναι σὺν τοῖς λοιποῖς καὶ διὰ θεοπρεπῶς ἐτελειουρ-

70: 2—6 cf. Jon. 3

70, 71

70. (To emperors and nobles, priests and monks)

It is a great shame to me and people like me that, when the wrath of God was announced to barbarous men, the Ninevites, and by a stranger to boot, not only by fasting for three days or with ashes and sackcloth, but also by their contrition of heart and rejection of all evil did they attract the goodness of God, that sea of goodness, to compassion. But for some reason, although we not merely hear, but actually see the most horrifying occurrences, indicating to us the great wrath of God, we are insensitive, rulers and ruled alike, and men together with women, as if we were drawing reassurance from adding further evil to the evil of our own.

Wherefore I beg you, let us awaken; let us be roused by each other; let us stand aloof from base people. Let us send up lamentations to the Allmerciful One from the depths of our hearts. Let us promise to repent as much as we can, and, if you agree, let us go out with bare feet, especially the monks, to hold a procession in contrition with the holy icons. It has seemed very important to me to suggest this to you, so that somehow by common consent we all, shepherds and their flocks, and whosoever happens to hear this, may hasten to true repentance, in both word and deed, I pray, and both in public and in private. And if my mighty and holy emperor would be willing to share our self-mortification, it would not only be fitting, but praiseworthy; otherwise, let the most fortunate and God-loving Despot take His Majesty’s place for the glory of God.

71. To the emperor, urging him to come to the (ceremony of the) entombment of the Savior

If praiseworthy passion inflamed «the queen of the south» to hasten «from the ends» «of the earth» «to hear the wisdom» which was granted to a man who was soon to die, then how great an obligation is there for the faithful not only to come immediately, but without even drawing a breath, as the saying goes, to the halls of Holy Wisdom Who «summons with a loud proclamation» those who cling to salvation, to enjoin Her sons to listen, among other things, to what has been accomplished in a manner befitting the divine
γένει εἰς μνήμην τῇ μονή μεγαλωνύμω Σοφία Θεοῦ καὶ ἐνυποστάτω, τὰ ύπερ ἐννοιαν τοῖς υἱέσιν ἐξακούσεσθαι καὶ πρὸ γε τῶν ἄλλων τῇ ἐκ 10 θεοῦ βασιλεία σου, φιλεόρθω καὶ φιλοθέω εἴπερ τινί, καὶ μόνῃ μικρῷ συναισθήσει πνεύμα ἐν τοῦ Θεοῦ μεγαλεῖν τὰ ἀνυπέρβλητα, ὡς ἐκ τὰς υψώσεις αὐτῶν πανηγυριζοῦσῃ τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ συμπαθήσομαι τῇ παρασκευάζῃ πρὸς μύχην τὸ ἀπαράμιλλον ταύτης καὶ ἐπιπεταμένον τοῖς ἁγαθοῖς, τῷ ὑπηρέτῳ προδοχουσα τὸ μέγα τοῦ 15 μυστηρίου καὶ ἀπόρρητον καὶ ἀνέκφραστον, οὐ κατοπτεύοντο μόνον τοῦ ἐνταφιασμοῦ τὰ ἀνήκουστα καὶ ἐκστασια, ἀλλὰ γε καὶ δοκτοῦ τοῦτον χαιροῦ ἀπανθρωπόν ὁμιῇ [fol. 53r] κατεπράχθη ἄνθρώπως συμπαθεῖς ψυχῆς παραστήσας, καὶ τῇ ἀειπαρθένῳ Μητρὶ τοῦ Θεοῦ συνθρηνήσας, καὶ τῆς ὁ τῇ μνήματι προσκυνήσαντος τῶν λιθῶν 20 ἱδεῖν, καὶ μηδὲ ὥστος ἀναχωρεῖν ὡς τῶν θείων φιλοθέμονα, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον συμπαθημέναι καὶ μῦρα κομίσας, εἰ πως ἐποίησεν τὸν λίθον ἡμένον καὶ τὸν πόλιον ἐπικαθήθηκεν, τὸν ἄτομον ἤθορον τῆς ἡμετέρας ψυχῆς καταστέλλοντα, ὡς ἐν ἀναστάτῳ προσκυνήσωμεν τὸν Χριστόν, τὸ δὲ χαίρετε ἀχουσόμενοι, οὐ μακρὰς ταῖς ἐλπίσιν εἰς 25 Γαλιλαίαν ἱδεῖν, ἀλλ' ἐντὸς ἡμῶν εἰκαν.cpuιβόλως πιστεύσομεν, εἰ διὰ ἡμῶν διὰ τῶν θείων εὐαγγελιῶν τεσπείτε τηρήσαμεν, εἰ μᾶλλον καιροῦ ἐν τούτοις τὴν καρδίαν κτησιμέθεα, οὐ μόνον τῷ κλάσει τοῦ ἄρτου ἐπιγενώσκοντες τούτον, ἀλλ' ἐνοικοῦντα πελάγει φιλανθρωπίας ἡμῖν καὶ ἐμπεριποταυτά διηνεκώς πλουτιζόμενοι.

72. Πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα περὶ τοῦ γεγονότος εἰς τὸν λαόν λιμοῦ

Πρώην διερχομένων ἡμῶν τὰς ὄδοις, ἄλλος ἄλλο τῶν πνεύτων ἐξήτει ἡμῖν, νῦν δὲ ὁμοφωνῶς ἀποδοροῦμεν ὑπὲρ σῖτου, πάντες μικροί ἕνα μὴ ἐξέρχομαι τῆς μεγαλοπόλεως παρακαλούμεν ἐλεείνας, καὶ δροικοὺς 5 καταδεσμούσι πρὸ αἰτήματος ὄλου παντὸς πρὸς τῆς ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλείας σου, τὴν ἀναφορὰν ὑπὲρ τοῦ σῖτον ποιεῖσθαι με. τῇ συμφράξῃ δὲ τῇ τοῖς τούτοις καὶ αὐτὸς συνδρηνῶμαι ἄμα καὶ συναλγῶ καὶ πείθομαι, στροχαζόμενος τε τὰ ἐκ στοιχείας δεινὰ συναντήσωμεν τοῖς ἁμοῖς ἁδελφοῖς καὶ συμπένθησα, καὶ τὸ ἀποβησόμενον πάλιν ἐκ τοῦ τοιοῦτον κακοῦ πάθος τοὺς ὑπολειφθεῖ-10 σιν ἐκ τῆς διὰ τὰς ἁμάς ἀμαρτίας συμβάλλεις Χριστιανοῖς ἀπειλῆς, τῆς ἐκ


9 ύλεαν VS19P: ὕλεα S || 15 κατοπτεύοντον codd. || 22 ὑπαδήποτε SP || 24 δέ om. SP
9 πάθος VS1P: πάθους S
to commemorate the unique, glorious and incarnate Wisdom of God, to things beyond understanding. And this is a duty above all for your divine majesty, a lover of festivals and of God if there ever was one, who almost instinctively is inspired by the incomparable mighty works of God; so that you may offer as an example to be imitated and praised your unrivalled and passionate zeal for good works by brightening with your presence the festivities through which the Church glorifies God. You will thus offer your subjects the great, secret, and ineffable mystery, as they not only will see the inconceivable and ecstatic ceremony of the entombment, but also will witness with compassionate soul what was done by the men of that time through an inhuman and murderous impulse, and share the sorrow of the ever-virgin Mother of God, and see who «will roll the stone to the sepulcher», and they should not simply depart, just as a spectator interested in watching divine spectacles, but should rather remain and «bring precious ointments», in the hope that they may see the stone rolled away, and the angel sitting on the stone, who represses the tumult of any man’s soul, so that we may worship the risen Christ, and hear His words «All hail», not with remote hopes of seeing Him «in Galilee», but so that we may believe without question that He is within us, if we only observe the precepts of the Holy Gospels, especially if we acquire meanwhile «a burning heart», «knowing Him» not only «in the breaking of bread», but as One dwelling and walking among us because of His abundant love for mankind.

72. To the emperor concerning the famine which is afflicting the people

Formerly when I walked through the streets, one poor person would ask me for one thing, another for another, but now they complain as if with one voice about the grain, and almost everyone entreats me piteously that it not leave the capital, and bind me with oaths to put before any other request to your divine majesty a petition about the grain. I myself share their sorrow and suffering, and am persuaded of the plight of these people, and (am able) to estimate the distress which will befall my brethren and fellow poor, on account of the scarcity of food. And again as I estimate the suffering which such an evil will cause to the survivors of the threat to the Christians which has occurred on account of my sins, I entreat your divine majesty to heed.
Θεού βασιλείας σου δέομαι ἐνωτίσασθαι ἐν αἰσθήσει ταῖς ἐμαῖς ὑπὲρ σου κἀκεῖνον φωνᾶς, καὶ μὴ παραχωρεῖν τοῖς ἔξενοις ἡ νόσοι πλεονεξίας ἡ καὶ φιλίας ἀπλῶς, προτιμῶντας τὸν χρυσὸν τοῦ Χριστοῦ, δὲ διαθρόπτειν πεινῶσι τὸν ἀρτὸν, ἀλλὰ μὴ προτιμήσῃ χρυσοῦ ἀποκτένειν τοῖς τοῦ 15 Χριστοῦ ἐνετελάτα. τί γὰρ αὐτοῖς ὑφελήσῃ, εὰν κερδής ἦσιν ὄλον τὸν χόσμον (δὲπερ ἀδύνατον), ζημιοθῶσι δὲ τὴν οἰκείαν ψυχήν; κερδήσαι μὲν γὰρ ὄλον τὸν χόσμον τῶν ἀδύνατών τινα· ζημιοθῆναι δὲ ἐκαστὸν τὴν οἰκείαν ψυχήν, εἰ θέλει, τῶν δυνατῶν. ὑπόσης αἰσχύνης καὶ φώγου ὑπὲρ ἀδύνατον κακοῦ προδοοῦν τίνα τὸ δυνα- 20 τὸν ἀγαθὸν, τῶν ὁλίγων τὸ ἀγνοεῖν. [fol. 53v] δὲν γὰρ ἔχειν αὐτοὺς κατὰ νοῦν τὸ πλοῦτος εὰν ἔγη, μὴ προστίθεσθαι καρδίαν, καὶ πλοῦτος ἀδίκως συναγόμενος ἐξεμεθησάται, καὶ οἱ βουλόμενοι πλούτειν εἰς πειρασμὸν καὶ παγίδα τοῦ διαβό- λου ἐμπήπτουσι, καὶ τὸ τοῖς μικροίς σῖτον ἀγνοεῖν.
and register in your mind my and their pleas for grain; and do not yield to bribes, either through the disease of greed or simply of friendship, preferring gold to God Who ordered «the bread to be distributed among the hungry», but not that one should kill the people of God because of one’s love of gold. «For what shall it profit them, if they shall gain the whole world» (which is impossible), «but will lose their soul?» For it is impossible for someone to gain the whole world, but it is possible for everyone to lose his own soul, if he wishes. Very few people are unaware of the shame and blame which results from betraying a possible good for an evil which cannot be obtained anyhow. For they should keep in mind the words, «If wealth should flow in, set not your heart upon it», and «wealth unjustly collected shall be vomited up», and «they that will be rich fall into the temptation and snare of the devil», and «he who raises the price of grain is cursed by the people; but blessing be on the head of him that gives it».

I make this request of your divine majesty: either let them be taught or rebuked, and do not have faith «in uncertain riches, but in the living God, who giveth us richly all things to enjoy». Because it is terrible and worse than terrible for me and my brethren, my fellow poor and beggars, to fall at your feet and entreat you, a great and most pious king who is right-thinking and a lover of Christ, who is exceedingly merciful and is swayed by the sympathy and goodness of his own soul, and by the sorrow and affliction of his subjects, while a few gifts and bribes triumph over such good qualities, and drive the grain we yearn for out of the city as should not happen. In addition let the rich realize the incurable disease and affliction which is about to befall us needy people, and that «the spoils of the poor are in <their> houses», as, of their own accord, they close their ears so as not to hear about the man mocked by the Lord, because in his misplaced eagerness he «tore down his barns» in order to build «greater ones». The cure for this disease will be found neither by ruler nor «priest» nor «Levite», but only by your divine majesty together with a certain Samaritan [i.e. God] who did not pass by with loathing the man wounded by thieves. For He gave your divine majesty
45 τὴν βασίλειαν. αὐτὸς καὶ τὸ ἐρ’δον ἐποίησατε ἐνὶ τοῦτων τῶν ἐλαχίστων, ἐμοὶ, βοᾷ, ἐποίησατε. καὶ ἐν τῷ ἐπανέρχεσθαι τοῦτον τὴν βασίλειαν παρέξει σοι ἣν ἐπορεύθη λαβεῖν, κἂν οἱ τυχόντες πολλὰ δοῦναι αὐτῷ οὐκ ἢ ἥ'θησαν, ἦν ἐχεῖ μὲν ὡς Θεὸς, ἔχει δὲ ὡς θεοθρησκώς καὶ βασιλεῖαι τοῦ οὐρανοῦ καὶ τῆς γῆς καὶ τοῦ στεναγμοῦ τῶν πενήντων
50 καὶ τῆς ταλαπωρίας ἐθέσπισαν ἕνεκεν ἀναστήσεσθαι αὐτῷ ἡ δόξα εἰς τοὺς αἴώνας, ἀμήν.

73. Πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα περὶ τοῦ αὐτοῦ καὶ αὖθις

"Ἠνπερ ἀναφέραν πεποιήμην ὑπὲρ σίτου, κράτιστε βασιλεῖ, διὰ Θεόν μὴ ἐπιλησθαί, ὡς ἂν μὴ ἀλλῷ τινὶ τῶν ἄρχοντων τὴν διὸ—[fol. 54r] κηρὰν τὴν περὶ τοῦ σίτου ἐκχωρηθη τοῦ οἰκονομεῖν, ἐκτὸς οὐ ἀνέφερον 5 εὐλαβοῦς, καὶ δοθῇ καὶ ἡμέτερος μοναχὸς, καὶ ἑνα μὴ δεῖ αὐτός ἐπιτμόλου χωρίς, τοῦ μὴ πρὸς πρόσωπα, μὴ πρὸς χάριν, μὴ πρὸς φιλίαν, μὴ πρὸς δόμα καὶ ξένια, τὰ καὶ σοφῶν ὁθαλούς ἐκτυφλοῦντα, ἀλλ’ ἐνεκεν οἰκτὸν καὶ ἀληθείας Θεοῦ καὶ δικαιοσύνης, μήτε μὴν συγχωρεῖν ἐξωνείσθαι τὸν σίτον τοὺς τούτον διώνυσαν τιμιούλικεῖν (οἱ 10 καὶ ἐπάρατοι ἐπιμίσγοντες ἁχυρὰ ἢ σίτον διασαπέντα, ἢ δασα αὐτοῖς ὁ Σακτάν ὑποτέθεται), τὰς τοῦ Χριστουνόμου λαοῦ συμφοράς, δι’ ζημιᾶς, ἐξωνομομένους ἔλεενος· εἰδίκας τῆς ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλείας σοῦ, ὡς εἰ καὶ που περὶ τινῶν ὄντων ἐν βίᾳ πρὸς αὐτῆν πεποιήμην ἀναφέραν, ἀλλ’ οὕτοποτε κατηγάγασα· ἐν δὲ γε τοῖς νῦν, ὡς ὄντος κοινού ναυγοῦ, τὸ κοινῆς συμφοράς παραμύθιον οὐκ ἀπλῶς ἀναφέρω, ἀλλ’ ἁξίω καὶ καταναγκάζω, καὶ εἰ μὴ ἐισακουσθαί, τῇ συνέσει ἐφορῶν καὶ ὀργίζομαι.

βλέψων οὖν εἰς Θεόν τὸν τὴν χεῖρα ἀνοίγοντα ἐμπιπλάν· βλέψων ύπέσων ἀπόροις καὶ ἀδυνάτοις, καὶ τὸ μειζόνος συνθρύπτων ἐμὲ, λιμῶτουσιν ἄρτοις· καὶ φιλοτέκνου πατρὸς ἀφιέν καὶ ὑποτει ἐνδείξατο· 20 μενος, βλέψων ψυχῆς βασιλικοτάτης οὗν οὖν οἰκείεις βασιλεύκουν ἐν τοιούτοις ἐνδείξανθα δορυφόρα, καὶ βαυτιτέρως τρόπους οἰκονομεῖς, μὴ βαδίδους πολλοῖς· καὶ εἰ μὴ τοῦ τῶν ἐν τῇ Νέασ θαυμαστικῶν πρὸς μέτρων περιφάκεισαι, τοῦ ἡ ψυχὴν νεανιεύσεσθαι (ὡς ψυχῆς μακαρίας;) ἀνάσυμα εἰναι ἀπὸ Χριστοῦ (ὁλίγων γὰρ τοῦτο τῶν πάνω καὶ ὅλων 45–66 Matt. 25:40
72, 73

"the two pence", piety and empire, and cries out, "Inasmuch as ye have done it unto one of the least of these, ye have done it unto me." And on His return He will give you the kingdom which He came to receive, even if the people of that time weren't willing to give to Him that which He had as God, and which He also has as man made God and ruler of heaven and earth; and He has decreed that He will arise again on account of the groans and misery of the poor; to Him be glory for ever and ever, Amen.

73. To the emperor concerning the same matter again

O mighty emperor, for the sake of God may I not be forgotten with respect to the petition I made to you concerning grain, so that no other official except the pious man I mentioned may be permitted to control the administration of the grain supply (and so that one of my monks may also be included), and even he should not be without injunction that he will not administer with personal bias, nor as a favor, nor out of friendship or as a result of gifts and bribes, "which blind the eyes even of wise men", but for the sake of mercy and the truth of God and righteousness, and so that he will not allow grain to be bought up by men who are anxious to raise its price, but in fact miserably buy up the misfortunes of the Christian people (moreover, these accursed people mix in chaff or rotten grain, or whatever else Satan suggests to them). Your divine majesty is aware that although I have made petitions about certain individuals in straits, I have never belabored the issue. But in the present circumstances, since the whole people has been shipwrecked, I do not simply petition for the relief of a general disaster, but I insist and am adamant, and if I am not heeded, I will get angry, trusting in my own conscience.

Look therefore to God «Who opens His hand to give you your fill»; look at your children in want and need, who are (and this is most grievous to me of all) starving for bread. And indicate to them what are the duties of a mighty father devoted to his children; be mindful of the royal attitude a most royal soul has the obligation to demonstrate, and of the more profound ways of accommodation, which are not easy (to follow) for everyone. And even if we never attain the stature of those who are magnified in the New Testament, so as to say boldly (O blessed soul «that did say this»!) «I could wish that myself were accursed from Christ» (for this is attained only by a few and rarely),
25 γάρδει, ἀλλὰ γε κἂν τῶν ἐν τῇ Παλαιᾷ μὴ κατόπιν βαδίσωμεν, δυσωπῶ, ἢ οὖν ἐκθειάσαι ἀδικατοίμην Μωσά, εἰ μὲν ἀφεῖς τὴν ἀμαρτίαν αὐτοῖς πρὸς Θεόν δυσωποῦντα, ἄφες· εἰ δὲ οὖν, ἀλλ' ἐξάλειψόν γε κἂμε ἐξ ἣς γεγράφηκας βίβλου. καὶ ἄλλος, μὴ κατασχῦσητε με παρακαλείν ἐπὶ τῇ συντριβῇ τῆς γνώσης τοῦ γένους μου, καὶ άλλος, ἀφετέ με πικρῶς ἀποκλαύσασθαι. τί δὲ ὁ μέγας Δαυὶ ἐπὶ τῇ θηλάτῃ ὁργῇ; οὐχὶ ταύτην ἐκάλει πρὸς ἐαυτόν; εἰ ἐγὼ ὁ ποιμὴν ἐκακοποίησα, φάσκω, τὸ ποιμνίων τί πεποίηκεν; ἐπ' ἐμὲ γενέσθω ἡ χείρ σου, καὶ ἐπὶ τὸν οἶκον τοῦ πατρὸς μου; καὶ πλεοῦς εἶχον ἐξαιρηθησάσθαι, εἰ μὴ τοῦ πρὸς οἶκον σοφίας καὶ οἶκτου ἐγκαθάρτων ἐμπελεον καὶ μόνον διψώντα λαβεῖν ἀφομί, μακρὰν τῶν ῥηθέντων γνώσεως εἶμε, καὶ συστελλόμενος ταύτα ὑποτίθεναι [fol. 54v] ἢ καὶ πλεῖον λαλεῖν, τοῦ μῆκος ὄρθρος καὶ γέλοια. τούτῳ γε χάριν εἰςακουσθῆναι ἀντιβολῶ, εἰ καὶ μὴ λέγειν ἀξίως πεπαλαύνυμεν.

74. Πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα περὶ τοῦ αὐτοῦ

Εἰ καὶ ἔνεκεν αὐχημάτων πατρίων, κράτιστε βασιλεῦ, καὶ ἀδελφὸν ἀδικίας καὶ σωφροσύνης ὑπερφοι, ὡς τι ἀσύγχρονον ἐάνθη καὶ μέγα τῷ Ἰωσήφ, ἀντισωφίζει πρὸς τοὺς ὁμογενεῖς, ἢμεῖς (ἐξέδωκαν καὶ 5· κόπων χωρίς) μὴ ἀποστερηθῶμεν αὐτῆς, μὴ διὰ τι τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἀποβαλέωμεθα, δέομαι· ὑπέρ ἢς ἀπας λόγος τοῖς συνώσμαι καὶ ἀπὰν μυστήριον, τὸ τίμιον τάχεια καὶ ἀναγκαῖον, γνωριζόμενον ἐν τῷ μέλλοντι. τὶ γὰρ τοῦ πεινώσθαι τινα διαθρυπτείν τὸν ἄρτον μακαρίωτερον· στέρξον οὐν τὴν ἀγαθωσύνην τῆς Θεοῦ σοι τὸ κράτος παρέσχετο· 10 καὶ μόνον λόγῳ εἴπε, καὶ κατασχῦσθησονται μὲν οἱ πλοῦτισμαι καὶ τρυφῆ καὶ ἀδιάδοχον δόξαν λογίζομεν τὸ τιμωλυκεῖν χρειῶθη πάντα· ἢ διαθρούσανται δὲ καὶ ἀγαλλιάσονται οἱ πρὸς τε Θεόν καὶ μετὰ Θεόν διακρίνοντες δἐξιῶσάς, καὶ λεῖα βλέποντες καὶ ἐπιτίροντες καὶ δὴ καταλειφθέντες εἰς χεῖρας τὰς σάς, ἐσχύος ἔξ ἀνθρωπίνης ἀπροστάτευτοι πάμπαν καὶ 15 ἀποροί, καὶ πάντες κατεπτηχότες καὶ μηδὲ γρύδαι δυνάμενοι πρὸς ἀμωβή·

74: 8 cf. Is. 58:7 || 13 cf. Prov. 12:13α

26 ἢ] ἢ VS ἐκθειάσαι VSP2: ἐκθειάσαι P || 28 κἀμὲ scripsi; cf. Exodus 32:32; κάμοι add. codd. || 36 καὶ καὶ S || λαβήν S
still let us not lag behind the people of the Old Testament, I entreat, or else
we should be unable to worship and admire Moses who begged God, «If thou
wilt forgive their sin, forgive it; and if not, blot me out of thy book which
thou hast written»; and as another man said, «labor not to comfort me for the
breach of the daughter of my people», and again «leave me alone to weep
bitterly». And what did the great David say at the time of divine wrath?
Did he not call it on himself, saying, «If I the shepherd have done wrong,
what has my flock done? Let thy hand, I pray thee, be upon me, and upon
my father’s house». And I could enumerate many more examples, if I were
not writing to your majesty in whom wisdom and mercy dwell, and who
desires only to seize upon a point of departure; but since I know that I am
far from the qualities which I quoted above, I restrain myself from making
these suggestions or speaking further, lest I become a laughing stock. For
this reason I beg you to heed me, even if I have not been taught to speak in a
worthy manner.

74. To the emperor about the same matter

Ο mighty emperor, when Joseph was entrusted with the distribution
doing of grain to his countrymen, this was something extraordinary, and done
because he was the pride of his father, and because of his brothers' injustice,
and his own unusual virtues. I beg of you, let us, who have this office
without effort and expense, not be deprived of this office, nor let us lose it for
any earthly reason. For men of understanding devote all their thoughts and
secret purposes to this purpose of feeding their countrymen, which is both
honorable and necessary, and will be recognized in the world to come. For
what is more blessed than for someone to distribute bread to the hungry?

Therefore accept gladly the goodness the exercise of which God has
bestowed on your majesty. Only say the word, and you will put to shame
those who consider it a source of profit and luxury and perpetual glory to
raise the prices on all necessary provisions. But you will give pleasure and
joy to those who make decisions in the right spirit, according to God and with
the help of God, and to those whose look is gentle, and who hope and indeed
have been put in your hands, completely unprotected from human abuse
and without resources, and afraid, all of them, and not even able to utter a
τους μαχητηρύος τῶν σοφῶν πρὸς τὸ ἀδικεῖν· δι’ οὖς καὶ τὸ βασιλεύσασθαι ὑπ’ ἀνθρώπων ἀνθρώπους θεὸς ἐδικαίωσε, μὴ πῶς καὶ θὰ οἱ ἱχθύες ὁ μείζων τῶν ἔχοντων ἀθανάτως τοῖς κατάσται.

Ἐνεκεν τούτων, ἀντιβολῶ, ἀνθρώπους λυπῶμεν καὶ μὴ
20 θεόν, πεποιθότας τῷ πλούσιῳ (ἀλλὰ μὴ πένητας). Θεῷ δοκοῦντας δούλευειν καὶ μαμωνὰ ὄνταν. ἦν οὖσα ἀναντίφητος ἂτας ἀλκυτοπέδαιος τοῦ μακώνα πεδηθείς αὐτόχρηστος λαβοράται εὐαγγελίων μυκτηρίστης· ἐπίστησεν οὖν τοῖς τοιούτοις βασιλικώτερον, διόμει· ἐλεγξεν, ἐπιτίμησεν, ἀποστράφησε· ἐνδύσας τὴν προσήκουσαν λεοντήν εἰς 25 δόξης ἀλωνιζούσης καταστολὴν· καὶ οὕτω διακεμένοις ἡμῶν, ὑπερασπίσαις ἐξεγερθῆσαι τῷ παμμένῳ, ὡς δυνάτος καὶ κεκραταπαλνκῷς ἐξ οἴνου, πατάξων εἰς τὰ ὁπίσω σου τοὺς ἐχθροὺς, καὶ εἰς αἰώνιον δνείδος ταῖς μετέπειτα γενεαῖς ὑποθῆσιν.

75. Προς τὴν βασιλεύσαν Ελρήνην

ʿΩς χαίρειν μετὰ χαίροντων ἀνεπίφοδοις πιστοῖς ὀρειλῆ, οὕτω καὶ κλαίειν μετὰ κλαίοντων, εἰ καὶ μὴ πεπεσοτέρους, εἰπεῖν, ἡ θεᾶ ἡμᾶς ἐκπαιδεύει. Γραφὴ· εἰ δὲ ἐν ἀνθρώπῳ παντὶ κε-δ χρεώστηκαί, [fol. 55F] ἐν ὑπέρχουσι μάλιστα. διὰ τοῦτο καὶ τὸ πρὸς τοῖς πολλοῖς λυπηροῖς τῇ ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλείᾳ σου συμπεσον παρ’ ἑπίδα καὶ μικροῦ ἀπατοῦμενον τοῖς τοῦ γάμου εἰδότας τὴν δύναμιν, τὸ εὑρίσκεσθαι τί μεταξὺ τοῦ χαρισθέντος σαὶ πρὸς Θεοῦ νυμφίου καὶ βασιλέως, ὑμῶν ὀφειλόντων ἐκ περισσοῦ καὶ μᾶλλον, τῇ ἀλώτῳ ἐνόσει τῇ θαυμασίᾳς ἀρχήθεν 10 ἐν σπλάγχνοις ἐλέοις δεδωρημένῃ τῷ γένει ὑπὸ Θεοῦ, ἐκτρέχειν πρὸς ἐνοντιν ἀναδιρρηκτὸν καὶ στοργῆν, καὶ εἰ ἐξειλοῦ τοῦ φίλτρου ὄσα καὶ εἰ τι παρεμπέπτει ἄνιχαρα συναντῶν διαλύεσθαι, οἷα καὶ σχῆνος πρὸς τὸν φωτὸ τοῦ μεσημβρινοῦ.

ἀλλ’ ἄτο τῶν ἐμῶν συμφορῶν! πῶς τὰ τῶν πειρασμῶν καὶ τοῦ φθό-15 νοῦ ἐν τάσι κατακρατεῖ τοῖς βιωτικοῖς, ὡς καὶ σχέσεως φυσικῆς τὸ ἀγαθόν καὶ τὸ αὑτοκράτειον.
sound in rebuttal of the unspeakably long-winded explanations of those who are clever at villainy. It is for the sake of these people that God decreed that men should be ruled by men, lest (like fishes) the stronger swallow up the weaker with impunity.

For the sake of these people, I beg of you, let us not grieve God but rather men, not poor men, but those who put their trust in wealth, and believe that (it is possible to serve both God and mammon). Is it not true that everyone who is undeniably bound in the fetters of mammon is seen right away to be a scorners of the Gospels? Therefore, I beg of you, fix your imperial attention on these people; rebuke them, punish them, turn away from them. Put on the lion-skin which befits you as (a garment of) eternal (glory), and when we have adopted this attitude, the Ruler of all (will arise) to defend us (like a mighty man who has been heated with wine, to smite your enemies in their hinder parts, causing them to be eternally reproached) by subsequent generations.

75. (To the empress Irene)

The Holy Scriptures teach us that it is the duty of the faithful ungrudgingly (to rejoice with them that do rejoice and weep with them that weep), if not excessively, so to speak (?); and if this is an obligation in the case of every human being, it is especially important in the case of people of prominence. Wherefore the unexpected misfortune which has befallen your divine majesty, in addition to your many other troubles, and almost not to be believed by those who know the power of marriage, namely the rift between you and the bridegroom and emperor granted you by God, while you both have a special obligation to embrace indivisible union and affection, on account of the indissoluble union which in the very beginning was marvelously granted to mankind by God in (the mercy of His heart)—and because of that love, whatever grievous troubles should happen to befall you should be dispersed like darkness by the noonday light.

But, alas for my woes, how temptation and jealousy prevail throughout life, so as to overcome the wonder of natural love! Wherefore, before your
μαστόν περιγίνεσθαι! ὑδεν καὶ πρὸ τοῦ ἀποσωθῆναι τὴν βασιλείαν σου τοῖς ἐνταῦθα, μηδ’ ἀκριβῶς δίδαξῆτε τά ἐν μέσῳ, ὅ τοῖς μεσολαβεῖν βουλομένους τά πρὸς εἰρήνην γινώσκειν χρεῶν, ἀμφοτέρων τῷ πόθῳ καὶ τῇ τιμῇ καὶ τῇ σωτηρίᾳ φλεγόμενοι, τῶν λιῶν ἐλογισμὴν ἀνιαρῶν μὴ ὡς δύναμις δεσμαθῆναι ἁπλοῖς τὴν μέσον ὑμῶν διάτασσας πολυμερον. καὶ πρῶτα μὲν συνεκπαιμενῶς ὡς δοξοῦν κατηγνάγκαζον ὡς δὲ ἔλεει Θεοῦ ἐπανελθέν ἐγένετο καὶ τὴν βασιλείαν σου, καὶ φανερῶς ἐβιάσαμεν καὶ πολλάκις, οὐ μόνον ὑπεραλλοιμαίνετο τῶν Θεοῦ Θεσμῶν δυναστευμένων, ἀλλὰ καὶ ὑπὲρ τῶν ἀσυγκρίτων ὑμῶν καὶ γνώμη καὶ ἀξιώματι, ἐν οἴστερ 

25 οἱ καλλωπίσας Θεὸς ὑμᾶς ἐξωγράφησε τοὺς καλοὺς. τοῖς μεσολάβην βουλομένοις τῷ πρὸς εἰρήνην γνώσκειν χρέων, καὶ μισθοφόρων τῶν πόρων καὶ τῆς υμῶν ἀλλοτρίουν τῶν κόσμων καὶ λύπου πρὸς σωτηρίας ὑμῶν ἐμβάλας καὶ τὸν βασιλείαν σου, καὶ φανερῶς ἐβιάσαμεν καὶ πολλοί, οὐ μόνον ὑπεραλγοῦντες τῶν ὑμῶν καὶ γνώμη καὶ ἀξιώματι, ἐν οἴστερ 

30 τάξιν ἀνθρώπως χρεῶν, λατρεόν προασφολεῖν καὶ θεατεῦεται καὶ δοξάζευ Θεόν. πλὴν εἰ καὶ μὴ διετηρήθη δι’ ἀμαρτίας ἐμαυζάτες καὶ μεγά λυπηρόν καὶ ἀπαραιμίθητον, ἀλλ’ ἀδικήματος καὶ κατεφυκεν ἐκ τῶν καὶ μᾶλλον ὑφε(λεῖ ἐν πρότειν παραμένειν καὶ καταστέλλειν τὸν λόπην, καὶ Θεόν έξατειν παρασχεῖν τὸν ἀμόναλαν. εἰ καὶ μὲν παραλόπησιν ὅξονεσάμως παραμένει καὶ καταστέλλειν τὴν λύπην, καὶ Θεον έξατειν προσεύχωσθαι τοις καὶ ἀρκετοὶ καὶ ίστασαριν, καὶ προς ἀνερμόν Θεον καὶ μετασε κευζόντων πάντας τοῖς βοήλεσάρι, καὶ τη μνήμην ἐν αμαρταν τοῖς Τεταρταν τοῖς Θεον καὶ μαλλόν ὑφε(λεῖς καὶ της ἐκκλήσίας, καὶ τούτως τους τοὺς αμαρτών προς συμφέρον κατιχ καφούς ίπερ τῆς Κορων καὶ ψυχῆς κεροφράντων συνευνων εν τρπή χρηστοτήτος, καὶ τοῦτος τοὺς τοῦτος τούς αγαθούς προς Θεόν κλητείς, παρ’ ὦν καὶ τὴν παραλύπησιν δέξυνεσθαι πέρικεν, εἰς τοὺς τοῖς μάλλους ὑφελεῖς ἐν πρότητι παραμένει καὶ καταστέλλειν τὴν λύπην, καὶ Θεόν ἐξατείνον παρασχεῖν τὴν ὑμόνοιαν.  ὑδεν ἀντιβιόλο καὶ τοὺς διαξάλλους τοὺς ἀνθιδίζοντα ἐγχειροῦντας μηδαμῶς παραδέχεσθαι, ἐν ἐπίσην ἐντερεμοῦν ἔρηματας, καὶ τὸ τῶν ἀρτάν τοῦ Θεού μετασκεύαζοντι πάντα μόνῃ τῷ βούλεσαί, καὶ τοῖς τοῦτο ὑμᾶς ἐξαιτεῖν πρὸς δεήσεις Θερμότερον διάνυστασαί, καὶ πρὸς δύναμιν ἀγάθοσεργεῖαν, καὶ δανείζεται Θεού καὶ μελίστα σήμερον, καὶ τῇ μνήμῃ ἔνδυναμοῃσθαι τῶν ὁδομένων παρὰ τῇ Θεόν Γραφῆ, ποιήσας δι’ ὑμᾶς πρὸς συμφέρον κατὰ καιροῦς ἰδιωκὸς καὶ κοινοῦς ὑπομονῆ καὶ συνέσει καὶ προσευχῆ τιθετάρων τῆς ἐκκλησίας, καὶ τοῦτος τὴν σήν ἀνακτάσα ἐγίνον χρῆτον πρὸς εὐελπισθαι καὶ μὴ τοσούτοις τοῖς ἀγάθοις πρὸς Θεοῦ κοιμισθείσα καταθέχω δι’ ὄλυγοφυχθαν ἀθμῶς καὶ λύπας ὑπὲρ τὸ δέον βαπτίζεσθαι, πειράδεντοι καὶ πιστεύοντων ἡμῶν τὰ δόνατα 50 παρ’ ἡμῖν, κοῦφα καὶ δυνατὰ παρὰ τῷ Θεῷ, εἰδούσα εἴπερ τις


majesty arrived here, when I was not even yet precisely informed of the circumstances (which must be known by those who wish to bring about a reconciliation), inflamed by my love for both of you, and by my concern for your honor and salvation, I considered it intolerable not to pray as much as I could that the lengthy separation between you come to an end. And first of all I applied persuasion by veiled hints, as seemed right to me, and when by the mercy of God it happened that you returned, I began to apply open and constant pressure, not only because I was aggrieved on account of the abuse of divine ordinances, but also for the sake of your blessings of mind and position, with which God, like a painter, adorned you. My heart is torn that here, too, given your incomparable qualities, you are not able to make your love surmount every distressing incident; and yet, your harmony in God-pleasing actions and your life together and well-ordered existence is [i.e., should be] a law to the world at large, and to your subjects a lamp, leading them on the road to salvation; and this is necessary both for rulers and for all men who choose to venerate and worship and glorify God. But if on account of my sins you have not maintained this, and the grievance is great and not capable of consolation, still a great understanding has been granted to your majesty by God, and great the desire and love which ought to be preserved unbroken (even if the jealous Beliar should rage at your blessings, as a result of which irritation is usually exacerbated), and therefore you should abide in meekness and restrain your grief and ask God to grant you harmony.

Wherefore I ask you not to receive those people who attempt to exacerbate an (already) unpleasant situation, but, nourished by good hopes, entrust everything to God «Who transforms all things by His will alone», and ask those who love you to rouse themselves to more ardent supplications, and do good works to the best of your ability, and «lend unto God» especially now. Be strengthened by the memory of those who are celebrated in the Holy Scriptures, «strive valiantly» as is expedient according to the occasion, either in private or in public, with the <help of the> patience and understanding and prayers of daughters of the Church, or of couples who have gained their souls on account of their goodness, and through these virtues restore your holy soul to good hope. And since you have received so many blessings from God, do not allow yourself through faintheartedness to be submerged in excessive despair and grief. For through experience we believe that «what is impossible for us is» easy and «possible for God», and you know, if
τῶν βουλομένων βαδίζειν πρὸς τὸ σωθῆναι, καὶ τῷ πάντοτε χαίρειν προσεῖναι ἀδίαλεπτῶς προσεύχονταί καὶ εὐχαριστεῖν ἐν παντὶ. βουλόμενος γὰρ οὕτω εὐχαριστία καὶ φόβῳ Θεοῦ, αὐτὸς κρατήσει τῆς δεξιᾶς σου Χριστός, ὅδηγῶν πρὸς τὰ κρέατα καὶ τελεώτερα, καὶ ἀ\-

5

55

φράστως δοξάσει δοξάζουσιν ὡς ὑπέσχετο τοὺς δοξάζοντας, καὶ πρὸς τῇ δόξῃ καὶ βασιλείᾳ τῇ ἐπιγείῳ, καὶ τὴν ἐν ὀφρανοῖς σοὶ χαρίσεται.

76. Πρὸς τὸν ἀυτοκράτορα

Εἰ ήδειμεν λυπουμένην τὴν ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλείαν σου ἐν οἷς ὀρθοδόξαις οὐδὲν, οὕποτε συνηλθαμεν' ἂλλ' ἐπεὶ κατὰ λόγον εὐφρόσυνη παραλυτομένοις, οὐκ ὅμως μὴ συναλγεῖν τὸν ἁκούοντα, εἰ μὴ πάντη τῶν ἁναίσ-

5

θήτων ἐστῖν. ἀλλὰ τὶ καὶ πρὸς τὰ τοιαῦτα διαπράξεται τίς, οὐκ οἷς πάνθεν καὶ πάσι ἐνεισθανέων τῶν δυνατῶν πρὸς τὸ τούτοις ἄφεσκον ἐκφέρεσθαι, ἀλλὰ μὴ πρὸς δόξῃ Θεοῦ ἐπιστευθεῖν, καὶ τοῖς αὐτοῖς ἀξιο-

10

ουσὶ τοιαῦτα ὡς συμβούλους σωτηριώδεις ὑπείκειν εὐχαριστίᾳ τῇ πρὸς Θεόν; δι’ ὃν οἱ ποιηθηκές αὐτοῖς ὑποτεθῆκατε, ἐστὶν οὐ καὶ βιάζονται, τὰ ἡθοφόροι καὶ κέρδος οἰκεῖον ὥσπερ εὐφρόνους ὑπακούουσιν, ἀλλὰ μὴ ὑπερενευρετούντες τοὺς ἐν [fol. 56r] Χριστῷ φιλούντας αὐτοὶ διακειμένους, καὶ ἀρχῇν δὲ μᾶλλον τούτους ὁμολογεῖν, ὡς εἰς κέρδος προτρεπ-

15

μένουσας ἐκείνους σωτηρίων, μηδεμίᾳ εὐφρενιστεῖν εἰς ξένους ἐξ ἐκείνων αὐτοῖς εὐφρενιστεῖν, ἀλλὰ τὴν τῶν ψυχῶν ἐκείνων καὶ εὐχωμενοῖς καὶ βιάζοντες προ-

20

κοπῆν οὐκ καὶ ὡς εὐφρενιστεῖς ἔχρην ὑπακούειν καὶ ἀγαπῶν, κἂν τὸ δοξὴ τῶν ἐπιζημίων τοῦ πλοῦτον τοῦ φθειρομένου ἡ βελτίστη εἰσήγησις, ὅπου καὶ ἐκτελεῖσας σωματικὰς καὶ ἱδρυκές ἀλλοκόταις πολλὰ τοῖς φιλοσωμα-

25

τοῖς καταναλίσκεται χρήματα, ἐπεὶ ἐν τοῖς ἐπιζημίων οἱ ἀποτελέσθαι, τῇ μὴ περιφορηθῇ ὁ συνετός, συνιῶν ἀπο-

δόθαι τῶν φθειρομένων πρὸς τὸ κερδήσαι τὰ μὴ φθειρόμενα; ἂλλ’ ἐπεὶ μὴ ζητοῦμεν κερδήσαι τὰ μέλλοντα κόσμῳ καὶ μόνος, ἀλλὰ μόνον τοῖς φθειρομένοις συνδαπανόμεθα, τοῦ πρῶτος κεκελευκότος Θεοῦ τὴν βασιλείαν ζητεῖν μὴ αιδωμονοῖς συνεξελίπει διὰ τοῦτο καὶ ἡ ἀπὸ Θεοῦ τοῖς γεννήσαι αὐτὸν φοβηθεῖσι καὶ ἀγαπήσαι δωρεὰ καὶ ἀντὶ-

ληψις.

διὰ ταύτα τὸ πᾶν ἐπηρώθην κακίας, καὶ ἀντὶ δικαιοσύνης καὶ σω-

φροσύνης καὶ ἁλληθείας ποιεῖσθαι τὰναντίλα, καὶ ἡ ἀδικία ὡς δικαιοσύνη

51-53 cf. I Thess. 5:16-18 || 55 cf. I Reg. 2:30
76: 8 cf. Sap. 16:6 || 22-23 cf. Matt. 6:33

51 βαδίζειν βαπτίζειν S τῷ V || V 56 χαρισταται oodd.
76: V 55v-56r. S 197v-198v. P 76v-77v.
1 ante πρὸς add. γράμμα V\$P || post αυτοκράτορα add. περὶ τοῦ δόξῃ Θεοῦ οἱ ποιηθηκές ὑποτεθηκατε καὶ βιάζουσι κέρδος οἰκεῖον ὑφελεῖν εἶναι λογιζομένους V\$P
anyone does of those who wish to proceed toward salvation, that in addition to «rejoicing evermore», we should also «pray without ceasing», and «in every thing give thanks». For if you live thus in thanksgiving and fear of God, Christ Himself will hold your right hand and lead you on to greater perfection, and He will marvelously «glorify» you who glorify Him as He promised to «those who glorify Him», and in addition to your earthly glory and empire He will grant you that in the heavens.

76. To the emperor

If I knew that your divine majesty was grieving over something not proper for Orthodox Christians, I would never share your sorrow. But since you are distressed for good reason, I do not think that anyone who heard you would not share your sorrow, unless he had no feelings at all. But, to take another example, what can one do in the following situation, if in some way, I know not how, the mighty ones have become accustomed to rush after what is pleasing to them, rather than striving for what is pleasing to God, and in gratitude to God obeying those who, as «counsellors of salvation», ask them <to do> such <God-pleasing deeds>? It is for the sake of God that those who love them suggest, and often force upon them, a way of life pleasing to God. And they ought to consider (?) it to be to their own profit if they pay heed, and not to have the attitude that they are doing a favor for those who love <them> in Christ. Instead they ought to be grateful to these people, for urging them on to the gain of salvation, and not asking any favor of them for themselves, but praying for and forcing the progress of their souls. And they ought to heed and obey them as their benefactors, even if the most laudable investment (?) of wealth should appear to them to bring about some loss, seeing that people who indulge their bodies spend a great deal of money on physical remedies and unusual pleasures. If then people who are slaves to their passions do not consider it a waste of money <to spend it> on harmful things, why shouldn’t the intelligent man scorn <money>, since he realizes that he is paying that which is corruptible in order to gain that which does not suffer corruption? But since we do not seek to gain the world to come with toil and labor, but are only wasting away together with that which is corruptible, because we do not revere God Who bade us to «seek the kingdom first», for this reason even those who have genuinely feared and loved God have been deprived at the same time of His rewards and help.

For these reasons everything has been filled with evil, and instead of righteousness and moderation and truth, their opposites prevail, and injustice
σπουδαζεται. ει δε τι και αναφερομεν περι ταυτης το ις γις μου αυτοκρατορι, η δια το πολυ των φροντιδων, η και δε έτερον τι υπερ άγνοο, μη εισ-30 ακουομενοι, σιωπομεν, αλδοουμενοι και λυποουμενοι τουτον επι πλεον όχλειν, και ανθεραπεται μενει τα θεραπειας και θρηνιν και δομομεν αδια. εθεν εξαποτος τοις συμβαινουσι και καταβαπτιζομενος λυπη, πως ανθρω-ποι οι πλεον εχουν ευμεριας ψηλαφεις γυνωκειν τα εφετα βασπει-αυν, ίνα τη τοτων αποτηλθουσαι δεικνουντο το ευνου, τογωνιν ευεργεσιων35 των ανθρωπινων, οι δε, τα φιλα Θεοι γυνωσκοντες και οι ις ζητει παρ’ ημων (α πληρουντες στερανους, παραβαλλοντες δε τιμωριας τρηγουμεν και δε και εν το μελλοντι), προορινομεν τη θημιαν του κερδους, και τιμης ατιμαν, άδοξαν τε δους, και παρησιας αισχυνην, αναφερει δειν έγνων τη ση ευγενει και βασιλιωτατη ψυχη και οικτηρονι, ίνα καιν τα...
is the goal, as if it were justice. But if I report anything about this to my holy emperor, either because of your many cares, or for some other reason of which I am unaware, I am not heeded and so keep silence, ashamed and distressed to trouble you any further, and matters worthy of concern and tears and lamentation are left neglected. Therefore, since I am at a loss about present events and plunged into despair at the way most men, for the sake of their own prosperity, try to find out what rulers want, so that by fulfilling these (desires) and thus making a show of their good will, they may receive worldly benefits, and (since I also despair at how) others of us, although we know what is pleasing to God and what He seeks from us—that if we fulfil (His commandments) we will receive crowns, and if we transgress (them) we will be punished, both here and in the world to come—still prefer the loss to the gain, and dishonor to honor, and lack of glory to glory, and disgrace to bold speech, I decided that it was necessary to make a petition to your kind and most royal and merciful soul, so that [the rest of the letter is missing].

77. (To the emperor)

It has been rightly ordained from the beginning as a part of pious worship that Orthodox Christians should construct as many holy churches and establish as many monasteries as possible, thus providing a haven for those souls which yearn to escape the stormy seas of life, and then to entrust (them) to the local (diocese of the) catholic Church, and to the man appointed to Her charge, as is expressly stated by the holy canons. He should concern himself with the advancement and protection and the spiritual examination and God-loving behavior of their inhabitants. And if anyone should attempt to seize the objects there dedicated to God, at a great peril and to the destruction of his own soul, (the bishop) should prevent him as best he can, reminding him either of the grave Βίη of sacrilege, or of the fact that, just as people who dedicate to God their ΡΟΒΒθΒΒίοηΒ, whether silver or gold, have their inalienable reward, so people who remove them in any way whatsoever are without any doubt found guilty of the crime of sacrilege. And if in these matters he [the sacrilegious person] should fail to obey those into whose hands God entrusted the rule (of the Church) [i.e., the bishops], they seek assistance, so that, first, in such a way they may deliver the sacrilegious person from his transgression of the law—this for the sake of the State—, and second, so that the Church may be granted the honor of keeping irrevocably those objects which are dedicated to God. Wherefore, as God well knows, I, who have been charged with responsibility for the property of the Church of Christ, desire neither to offer it anything which is stolen, since I know that «God takes no pleasure in an offering of stolen property», nor can
20 Ζειν τα ταιτης ανεξεσθαι δεδυνημεθα, Θεω βαλλομενοι φοβω του µη ευδυνην εκ σωτης ημετερας ασυµπαθη τοις αρπαζουσι προεξερωµεν.

Εθεν και προ µικροι συνεβη συνοδικας τινι προσεληντι [fol. 57r] κατηγορησαι αναιδην ηµων, πως ξν τω τπ πην Απαµειαν πατριαρχικω µονυδρωι αναισχυντως γεναλω τουν προεστωτα του µονυδρου εκ πολλου

25 συνωκειν, πληροφορειν δε και παντας ζε ειδησει του πατριαρχου και των εξαρχων ουτω καθεξεσαι. δ και µαθαντας, του µεν πεναµατος τον αλοντα, την δε µονην µικαµου, και βλαβης τους συνειδος θυσθηναι φροντισαντες, τη µονη της του κοσμου δεσποινης και Θεοµετορος της Ευεργετιδος άντως γειτονευουση διεγνωµεν δια γραµματος παραδοναι

30 και ει τι εκεκτητο, ένα και µοναζοντων υπαρξη διατριβη ευλαβιν αποδιδοναι εντευξεις Θεω, προσευχας, δησεις, ευχαριστης υπερ της βασιλειας ζηµων, και των εν υπεροχη και του κοσµου παντος. νων δε προσεληνθην έµεν αποκληονται ως δυναστευοµενοι παρα τινων των της εκ Θεου βασιλειας σου. δ και διεγνωµεν

35 αναφερειν αυτη, ένα, ει λεγουσιν άληθη, κελευει της εκ Θεου βασιλειας σου, έχουσα µεν ερηµην οι µοναχοι προς το βασιλειαν, ει δε ερεµιδαι αλλοτρων κελευσωσιν απεχεσθαι άδικειν και µαλλον των αφερωµενων Θεων.

και τουτου γε χαριν προς τη βασιλεια τη επιγειο, δ της δυκαιοσυνης και του έλεους Θεος και της επουρανιου καταξιωσειν.

78. Προς τον αυτοκρατορα

Των δοθεντων τη προς Θεου βασιλεια ρωµων οικονοµων χολοι χρηµατιζειν υφελοντες, και δανειζειν των έλεους τουτω δια µεσον πενήτων αναγκαιως στουδαξειν, ως άν τω ταυτω νεµων και

5 ταστεψαι και δεξασαι, ευχαριστως φωναζει και ευγνωμοςι, και τοις έργοςι προ τουτων, το ευγνωµον έπειδεχυνσθησε, ένα ιµαι, οπηγια οµᾳλως αυτω προσευχισµενοι ερχησθαι, στουδαξζετε λεγειν εν παρρησια δ ψυχων ευλαβων και Θεου εγνωκητων ως δει, και ος που φησιν η Γραφη, το εξ αυτω και δι' αυτου και εις αυτων τα παντα, ικ και

10 η δοξα απεραντος, ως καντευθεν αριστω φρονµηµατι καταβεβληµενω και ταπαινω τα σα εκ των σον σοι προσφεροµεν κατα παντα και δια παντα βοαιν, και χεραιειν και ευλογειν και ρινειν, ευχαριστως

31-32 cf. I Tim. 2:1-2
I tolerate those who wish to seize the property of the Church. For I am gripped with divine fear lest as a result of my silence I bring merciless punishment on the thieves.

Thus a while ago a man happened to come before the synod and denounced us without restraint because at the patriarchal monastery near Apameia the proestos of the monastery had shamelessly cohabited with a woman for a long time, and he assured everyone that he [the proestos] indulged in such a cohabitation with the knowledge of the patriarch and the exarchs. When we learned this, thinking to deliver the guilty man from his sin, the monastery from its scandal, and the accomplices from their defilement, we decided to hand the monastery and all its possessions over by means of a letter to the neighboring monastery of the Mistress of the World and Mother of God, the Euergetis, so that there would be an opportunity for pious monks to offer up entreaties to God, prayers, supplication and thanksgiving on behalf of your majesty and those in authority all over the world. But now they [the monks] come to me and complain that they are being abused by certain of your divine majesty's officials. Wherefore I have decided to make this report to you, so that if the monks are speaking the truth, by the command of your divine majesty they may be left in peace and not suffer any losses; but those who desire the possessions of others should be ordered to refrain from wrongdoing, and especially (to keep away) from offerings dedicated to God. And thanks to this may the God of righteousness and mercy deem you worthy of the heavenly kingdom in addition to the one you have here on earth.

78. To the emperor

You have the obligation to be a «good steward» of what has been granted (by God) to your divine majesty, and to strive of necessity «to lend mercy to Him through the poor», in order to demonstrate with cries of thanksgiving and gratitude, and above all with deeds, your thankfulness to the One Who has crowned you and glorified you with so many blessings, and so that, whenever you come to speak with Him in prayer you may strive to pronounce confidently the words of pious souls which have known God in a right way, and «to say» as the Scriptures say somewhere, «everything is from Him and through Him and to Him» and to Him be eternal glory, so that then you may proclaim in a suitably humble and downcast attitude, «we offer to Thee Thine Own from Thine Own in all and through all», and honor and bless
δοξάζοντας ἔργη καὶ λόγων, ὅπως σὺν τοῖς ἐνταῦθα ὑμῖν καὶ ὁμοονοῦς συντηρήθη τὸ διάδημα. καὶ γένοιτο τοῦτο, Θεέ τοῦ παντὸς, δι’ ἀγάθοερ-16 γλας συντόνου ὡς δυνατὸν τοῖς ἐνταῦθα ἐπὶ [fol. 57v'] καρπίαν ὑμῖν πλουτισθῆναι καὶ τὰ οὐράνια, καὶ ταύτῃ τῇ πεποιθήσει ρωμνυμένους ὑμᾶς ἀναφέρεν θαρρούντως δ’ αὐτοῖς ἥκει προξενολει μισθοῦς, τοῖς καὶ (ὕπερευγε τῆς εὐκλεῖας!) συγκληρονόμοις Χριστοῦ χρηματίσασι.

πρὸς δὲ τοῦτο τὸ ὑπὸ κεκιμένηθα, ἀλλὰ πῶς ἐξ ὁμολογίας ὡς μεθα 20 τὰ ἡμετέρα; ἢ μᾶλλον ἀποκλαυσμένα, ἀνένεγκαι θελήσαντες πρὸς μικρὸν τῶν πενήτων τὴν συμφοράν, καὶ τῆς ἡμῶν καταγγέστως ἀσταλαγχχιας καὶ φειδώλας καὶ φιλαυτίας, καὶ δι’ μηδὲ τῇ τοῦ Ἰωσήφ κατακλώμεθα συντριβῆ, καὶ μήτως καὶ ἰῶντας ἀσυμπαθῶς καὶ μακρὰν τοῦ καὶ πάσην ὀρεκλόεντος ὀκτου κατατήρη ἀξίως ἡ γῆ; εἰς χόρον κατατρυφώντος 25 ἐμοῦ καὶ ὑπὲρ τῆς χρεᾶς, τῶν δὲ πενήτων οὐ μόνον τοῖς ἄλλοις πιεζο-μένοις, ἀλλὰ ἤδη καὶ τῷ λιμῷ καὶ τῷ κρдается τριχμένων καὶ διαφερομέ-νων, οὐ δεξιώσασθαι τοῦτος καὶ ἑπενδύσας ὡς δέον ἡ ἡμετέρα φυχὴ ἐδε-καίωσι ἡ ἀσυμπαθής, ἀλλ’ οὐ’ ἐκ τῶν τῆς ἔμης τραπέζης ἀποπιπτόντων ψιχῶν μεταδίδωσαν ποσά βεβούλημα ὃ ταλαπτορος, 30 οὕτω γε καθ’ ἥμεραν πρὸς τῶν θειῶν Γραφῶν κωμόπουλον, ἀλλ’ ἤδη καὶ πρὸς τῶν θειῶν εὐαγγελίων ἰστορούντων μοι δ’ ἰδίᾳ ἀμοιθήσας ἀσταλαγχ-χιας τῆς ἐκεί στυλετευμένων πλουσίων συνεβῆ.

ἐνθὲν καὶ ἐδοξέ μοι ὡς τάχα ὑπὲρ πενήτων φροντίδα ποιήσαλ τινα καὶ ἡ φροντὶς ἀρμοδία τῇ προσφέρεσι μου, ἡ’, ὡς ἐγώ, καὶ αἱ ἐμαὶ παρο-35 χαὶ πρὸς τοὺς πένητας καὶ ψυχαὶ καὶ μικροπρεπεῖς. ἀλλὰ μὴ τίς με ταπεινολογεῖν ὑπολάβῃ ἀληθεύον γάρ ἐν Χριστῷ, βαβαί, ὁ τοσάττα παρὰ Θεοῦ καὶ λαβῶν καὶ ἐπίζων, ὁ κελευσθείς τὸν πλησίον ὡς ἀει-τὸν ἄγαταν, καὶ κρέμασθαι δὸλον τὸν νόμον ἐν ταῖς δυσίν ἐντολαῖς διδαχθεῖς! τίς δὲ μοι καὶ ὃ πρὸς τοὺς πένητας πρόσνοια; ἀδήραν 40 ἐφείρεν προενοσάμην τοὺς ἀποράς καὶ ταλαπώροις· καὶ ταύτης, ὡς ἔφη, ἀρέξαμεν, πρὸς βροχῆς (ὡ τῆς ἐμῆς συμφορᾶς!) ἐπικολοεῖτο μοι καὶ τὰ τρέφοντα ἔξωτο τῷ. ἔν γε χάριν ἀντιβολοῦ κελευσθήναι τοῖς ὀρεινόις πρὸς τῆς ἐν Θεοῦ βασιλείας ὑμῖν ἄδειαν δουνί ἤμιν τοῦ μετακομίσην οὐχ ὑσε καὶ βεβούλημεθα, ἀλλ’ ἴδα δοκεῖ τοῖς δεσποταῖς καὶ ταῦτα 45 κελεύσετε, ἵνα κἀκεῖθεν ὑμῖν ὁ μισθὸς πρὸς Θεοῦ, ὡς ὅτι καὶ τοῖς τὸ ἄγα-θὸν βουλομένους καὶ ἐπωδηθῆνε μὴ ἵσχύουσι, δαφυλὴ παρέχετε [fol. 58r'] χεῖρα πρὸς τὴν τῶν βελτίων ἀποπεράτωσι καὶ οὕτω μη μόνον ἐξ ὕμε-τέρων ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐκ τῶν ἀλλοτρίων νομιζόμενων καλῶν, ὑμῖν ὁ μισθαπο-δότης κερδοθεὶς Θεός.


15 ἐπικαρπίαν oodd. || 17 τοῖς; oǐς oodd. || 18 χρηματίσασι VSP: χρηματίσασι P || 19 κεκιμένηθα VSP: κεκτήμενα S || 35 σμικροπρεπεῖς P || 41 ἐπικολοεῖτε VSP: ἐπιλείπει S
and celebrate Him, glorifying Him thankfully in word and deed, so that you may wear the diadem both here and in Heaven. And may this come to pass, O God of all, that, through the vigorous accomplishment of good deeds as much as is possible to those dwelling in this world, you be granted the enjoyment of the heavenly kingdom, and that I be strengthened by this conviction so as to boldly proclaim what \(\text{sort of conduct}\) will bring rewards in the life hereafter, especially for those who are called \(\text{joint-heirs with Christ}\) (O what blessed glory!).

I have now been moved \(\text{to do these things}\). But how shall I confess my failings? Or shall I not rather weep for my condition, when I wanted to reduce the sufferings of the poor, but observed my heartlessness and selfishness, and the fact that I am not overwhelmed \(\text{with the contribution of Joseph}\), and \(\text{my fear}\) lest the earth swallow me up as I deserve, since I live without compassion, far removed from the mercy which is the duty of all men? For although I am stuffed to satiety, and beyond my needs, while the poor are not only oppressed by other \(\text{calamities}\), but are also crushed and destroyed by famine and cold, my cruel soul did not consent to receive and clothe these people as it should have, nor, wretch that I am, was I even willing to share with them \(\text{the crumbs which fall from my table}\), no indeed, although I was ridiculed every day by the Holy Scriptures, and also by the Holy Gospels which tell me the fate of the rich man who was mocked in the hereafter because of his cruel lack of mercy.

Wherefore I decided, too late perhaps, to concern myself with the poor, and \(\text{the extent of}\) my attentions matched my character; that is, just as I am, so my offerings to the poor were both cold and insignificant. But let no one suspect that I belittle myself; for I swear by Christ that I am telling the truth, alas, I who have received and hope for so much from God, I who have been bidden \(\text{to love my neighbor as myself}\), and have been taught that \(\text{on the two commandments hangs all the law}\)! And what was my charity to the poor? I decided to have gruel boiled for the needy and miserable, and, as I said, after beginning this, I soon ran out of even enough wood to keep the fires going, alas for my ill fortune! Therefore, I entreat your divine majesty to order that the foresters be free to bring me \(\text{wood}\), not as much as I want, but as much as is decided upon by the rulers. And give this command so that you may be rewarded by God for this action, too, because to those who wish \(\text{to accomplish}\) good deeds, but have not the means, you extend a bountiful hand which helps to bring the deeds to completion. And thus may God, Who grants rewards, be attained by you, not only as a result of your own deeds, but of the deeds of others which are considered good.
79. Πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα

Εἰ μέγα τι ἢτησάμεθα τὴν ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλείαν σου, πῶς τῆς αἰτήσεως ἐπετύχομεν, ὅποτε ἐννόμως καὶ ἐγκανόνως τῷ τοιοῦτῳ προσκείμενοι μέχρι καὶ νῦν οὐκ εἰσακουόμεθα; τί γὰρ μὴ ἐκαστος τῶν ἀρχιερέων, 5 ὡς τοῖς κανόνα δοκεῖ, τῇ τοῦτον λαχοῦσα προσκαρτερεῖ; τίς δὲ ὁ μὴ κέρδος χαρίν ἀσχοῦ καὶ ξένων ἡ ἄνεσεως καὶ στατάλης τούτου ὑπειληψίως παρεδρεύειν τῇ βασιλίδι, θελιαν κατορχουμένους θεσμῶν, ἐκ παρεισδέξεων πληθυσμοῦ; τί δὲ μὴ — καὶ τῶν τοῦ κλήρου ὅλων τινῶν ἀφηγαζόντων τῆς ἐκκλησίας, καὶ ὡσπερ οὐ κατὰ χρέος, κατὰ δὲ χάριν εἰσ- 10 ερχομένων, ὅταν ἐλθεῖται καὶ ὡς βούλονται, καὶ ἄλλους ἐκδιδασκόντων τὸ αὐθαίδευς, τὸ μήτη υπηρεσίαν ἀποτεληθοῦν, μήτη στολῆ ἄρματος τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ καθαρίζεσθαι; ἀλλὰ πρὸς μέμφεις καὶ γογγυσμος τὴν διανοίαν ἔχοντες, ἐνεκεν ὀφρικιῶν καὶ ρόγων ὑπὲρ ὅν οὐ κεχοπάκασιν, ὡς ἀδικουμένοι τὰ μεγάλα καταστενάζουσι. πρὸς τὸν δὲ καὶ κρίθηναι ἐπέρωσιν ἔκκλησιας 15 δικαίας ἐπιδιαμούμεθα, ὡς ἐφορόντος Θεοῦ, εἰ μὴ παρὰ τοῦ τῆς ἐκκλησίας ιδιο τῆς ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλείας σου, ἵνα καὶ ἀδικουμένης μὴ δικαιοῦν τὸ κρίμα βαρύν; ἡ οὐχὶ ἐκ τοῦ μὴ ἐκφέρεσθαι τὰς κρίσεις εὐθείας, ή βλάβη τῇ οἰκουμένη μεγάλη ἐξεγένετο κατὰ γενέας ὡς καὶ άτμερον; ἐνθὲν ἐν δῷ κἀρφαν ἐχομεν, χείρα παρέξομεν καὶ τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ καὶ 20 ἀδικουμένων παντὶ ἐν εὐθύτητι. καὶ γὰρ ἐξανθούσης δικαιοσύνης καὶ ἀληθείας, ἀναμφίβολος κακία πάσα ἐκμαρανθήσεται, καὶ οὕτω συνάγοντες ὅμως μετὰ Χριστοῦ.

80. Πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα

Οἱ ὀρθοδόξων ἀνάχων δεόμενοι πρὸς εὐεργεσίας αὐτοὺς διεγείραι θεοτερπείς, ἡ ἑκείνων αὐτῶν ἐνεκεν πράττουσι τοῦτο, ἡ φίλων ἢ συγγενῶν ἢ διώρων ἢ δόξης χάριν κενῆς. εἰ οὖν δὲ ἐν τοῖς ἐνθέντων αὐτοῦμεν καὶ 5 ἡμεῖς, ὅποτε αὐτοῦμεν τὴν ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλείαν σου τὸ εὐεργετεῖτι, μηδ' ὅπωσ-

80: 7 cf. Rev. 2:23
79. To the emperor

If I were to ask an important favor of your divine majesty, what chance have I of being granted the request, since up to now I have not been heeded when I have made lawful and canonical petitions? Why doesn't each of the bishops remain in the see assigned to him, in accordance with the canons? Who has not understood that it is for the sake of base gain and bribes or comfort and wanton luxury that these men stay in the capital, as they trample upon the divine commandments through a multitude of illegal exactions? And what about the few members of the clergy who rebel against the Church, and come (to services) as if it were not a duty, but a favor, when and as they wish, and teach their boldness to others, not to fulfil one's duties, for example, nor to adorn oneself with garments suitable for church? Rather they have their mind on complaints and grumblings about the official positions and salaries for which they have performed no work, and groan loudly as if they had been wronged. To whom else will we run to be justly judged, with God watching over, if not to your divine majesty, the son of the Church? For it is a serious crime not to avenge (the Church) when She is wronged. Or is it not true that because right judgments were not carried out, great harm has befallen the world throughout the generations, even as now? Wherefore, while we still have the opportunity, let us offer our hand in righteousness both to the Church and to every wronged person. For when justice and truth flourish, there is no doubt that all evil will wither away. May we thus be people (who gather with Christ).

80. To the emperor

Those who entreat orthodox rulers in order to spur them to good works which are pleasing to God, do this either for their own sake, or for the sake of friends or relatives or gifts or vainglory. Thus if I should ever make a request for one of the above-mentioned reasons, when I ask for a favor from your
οὖν ὄρχιζω εἰσακουομένα με. εἰ δὲ γε πεπληροφόρηται πρὸς αὐτὸν [fol. 58v] τοῦ τὰς καρδίας ἐτάζοντος καὶ νεφροῦς δι’ οὐδὲν τῶν ῥηθέντων καταναγκάζειν με, λείπεται μόνον τὸ δι’ ἀγάπην ἀσύγχροτον τὸν ἀγαπημένου. εἰ δὲ τις καὶ χάριν μισθοῦ τῷ τὰ βέλτιστα
10 προεξοννύτι τιν ἐκδέχεται τὸν τὸν ἔλεον ἐπισπεύδοντα, ἀλλ’ οὐκείμεν πάλιν τὸ κέρδος ὅλγον ἥ καὶ οὐδὲν. τί γὰρ ἀρα, καὶ ἀληθείας ἀληθεύσης, φιλοτέχνου μητρὸς ὑποστάσει ὄνησε ἐν φιλότατῳ υἱῷ καὶ πεπροθήτῳ καὶ κάλλει ὁ ραίλῶ ἐπεχειρεῖ, εἰ τοῦτος προσήκαν εἰ καὶ ἄνδρα καὶ εὐεξία καὶ φρόνησις καὶ τρυφή καὶ ἱματίων καλλωπισμὸς χρυσοπάστων, καὶ ὀράσιμα
15 πάν παντοθενούς πλούσιομοῖο; καὶ τὸ τὸ πόδοδογήν ἐκείνην κινούν καὶ ὑδόθιν τῷ φιλότατῳ προσείναι τὰ τήδε, εἰ μὴ μόνη ἀγάπη ἀνθρετος, εἰς ἣς ὡς οἰκεῖα ἐκείνης τὰ τοῦ υἱοῦ, εἰ καὶ μὴ τούτης καταλογίζεται, ἐπεὶ μνη ἐμεν ἐγγύτερον ἄλλῳ τῇ φύσει τινά ἑαυτοῦ;
11 δ’ αἰ καὶ ἄντιβολῶ, τὴν μισθαποδοσίαν τὴν ἐκ τοιούτων ἥ καὶ τὴν
20 ὀφειλὴν αὐτὴν προτιθεῖσα, εἰδοῖς ἀμφότερα ἀπαταίητα τῇ ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλείᾳ σου χρηματίσοντα· αἰτήσεις δὴ τὰς ἐμὰς αὐτόχρησμα κόσμον βασιλείουν ὅσας σοι καὶ σωτήριον μὴ ἀποτοιχίω ὑπερθέσεις, ἢ ἐκ τούτων ὅλγα τινα καὶ μικρὰ παρεκλέγουν, παραλιπόμαν τὰ πλεῖο καὶ μεγάλα καὶ ἀσυλλογίστα, τινα δὲ ὅλγα εἰς βραδυτήτας ἀναρτήθηκε, δ’ τῇ ἀργίᾳ πρὸς θ’ ὥς θ’
25 καταλισθάναι βουθοὺς, εἰ τι καὶ Σολομώντι τῇ τῇ σύνεσιν ἀκρω πειστέον, πειστέον καὶ γάρ, ἐπεὶ καὶ τοῖς πρὸς ἀληθείαν εὐλαβεῖς καὶ πινετοῖς λιαν ἄφελμος ἢ παραλίες· οὐ κἂν τοῖς ἄλλοις καὶ η τοῦ μὴ ἀπὸ σοῦ ἐποιεῖν ἐνδεήν, φωτίζουσα καὶ συνετίζουσα, καὶ μάλα ὡς ὅτι μηδὲ τῇ φύσι προσή ν τῶν δυνατῶν ἐρμαίων ἐργασία δινηκής, ἀλλὰ μόνος καὶ
30 ῥός ὁ παρὸν ἐνδεής· δ’ δὲ μέλλων (φεῦ τῆς ζημίας λ’), εἰ μὴ ὁρθῶς ἐπεισχῶμεν τοῖς κρείττοσι, τῆς δικαίας ἀνταποδόσεως.

ἀλλ’ οὐδὲ τούς ἐκ φιλτροῦ καὶ μόνου καταναγκάζοντας ταύτην, ὡς δοκῶ, καθ’ ἡμᾶς εὐρήσεις ἄρι, ἢ παρὰ τὸ ἐκκακοῦν μὴ εἰσακουομένους ἐπὶ πολί, καὶ σηκχ κάντεθεν ἀπάσασθαι, εἰ τε τούχαν καὶ διὰ τὸ
35 προσόν μοι ὁκύμορον, ἀφανεῖν ταύτα καὶ γῆρας, καὶ τῆς εὐκόλως ἐξα-πατώσεις νέους ἐπίπλοδο τῷ πλὴθει τῶν ἡμερῶν μακρόν ἀπορραπισθείσης ἡμῶν. εἰ δὲ γε εὐρήσειν ἢ κατέχειν πολλοὺς τοὺς φιλούντας ύπερ ἡμᾶς βε-βαιώς [fol. 59r] ὑπολαμβάνει ἢ ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλεία σου ὡς παροράθαι ἐν-τεῦθεν ἡμᾶς, εὔξαμιν ἂν τούτῳ σοι προσείναι καὶ αὐτὸς ἐγώυες. ἀμφιβάλ-40 λω δὲ ὅμως καὶ τὸ πράξαμα οὐ συνορῶ. τὸ δὲ γε συνοίσουν καὶ ἀπλανὲς ἐμβατεύοι τῇ ταύτης καρδίας Θεος ὁ παντέφορος.

13 Ps. 44(45):3 || 24—25 cf. Sap. 16:11 || 27—28 Prov. 3:27

11 καὶ VlσvSP
divine majesty, I earnestly entreat you not to heed me. But if indeed it is confirmed by the One Who "searcheth the reins and hearts" that I make my demands for none of the above mentioned reasons, then the only reason left for my entreaty is my incomparable love for my beloved emperor. And if someone expects that the One Who promotes mercy [God] will be the reward of the person who offers the best [Andronicus], even then the gain to the one who expects=Athanasius is little or nothing. For in truth how will it benefit the property of an adoring mother to pray for her dear and beloved and beautiful son, that in addition to these qualities he may possess courage and good health and intelligence and luxuries and cloaks shot with gold, and be adorned with every sort of wealth? And what kind of return is it that moves and stirs her to wish that her son should possess these things, if not her pure love alone, as a result of which she considers her son's possessions as her own, even if they are not reckoned as hers, since we do not know anyone who has closer natural ties to her than he does?

Wherefore I make the following request, keeping uppermost in mind the reward for such deeds, or the very obligation to perform them, since I know that both will be indispensable for your divine majesty: do not put off with delays my petitions which are indeed an imperial adornment for you and lead to salvation, or select only a few minor petitions and pass over without consideration the numerous important ones, and defer decision on a few matters, which through neglect sink down to the depths of oblivion, if one is to believe Solomon, that summit of wisdom. And he must be believed, since advice is extremely profitable for men who are wise and revere the truth. For it is to him that we owe, among others, this illuminating and edifying proverb, "Refrain not from helping one that is needy", especially because by laws of nature it is impossible constantly to produce true strokes of fortune, but only the imperfect present is the time for action; the future, alas, will be a time of just retribution, unless we strive for the better in the right way.

But, in my opinion, you will not always find people who make demands upon you from love alone, as I do, or, because they lose heart when they are ignored for a long time, therefore lapse into silence; perhaps it is because I have few years remaining to me, since I have reached old age, and have thrust far away from myself the hope of long life which readily deludes young people. But if you, your divine majesty, are firmly convinced that you will find or hold many people who love you more than I do, so that you can disregard me, I too would hope that you might enjoy this blessing. But I am doubtful and cannot envision such a possibility. And so may God, Who oversees all things, implant in your heart an expedient and unerring course of action.
81. <Πρός τον αυτοκράτορα>

Χάρις καν τούτω σύν τῇ λοιπῇ ἀγαθοπρεπεῖ θεουργίᾳ τῇ φύσει τῇ μοιχαρίᾳ, διότι τὴν ἐκκλησίαν ἱερωσύνη καὶ βασιλείας ἀρμοζόντως κατέστησεν, ὡς ἄν ὑπ’ ἀμφότερον ἐκ ζηλοῦ χραταμουμέναν κυπρίζονται βότρυς περι 5 καζη, ἀξίους καὶ πλήρεις τῶν θεῶν λυγῶν, ἀφ’ έαυτῆς ὑμακάκιζον ἄπαν ἀπορροπίζουσα, ὡς τούτο κάντευθεν εἰσόμεθα· τῆς γὰρ Χριστοῦ ἐκκλησίας, σύν ταῖς λοιπάσις Θείας ἀκοΣίας, ἐπιδιπλευμενόμενης ἀνθρώπως εἰς δεξίας ἱεραρχικῆς καὶ τὸ μέγα τουτι καὶ πανάγαστον τῆς ἱερωσύνης ἀξίωμα—οίστιαν δρειάλτ τὸ πρώτως ὑροδοζείν εἰς Θεόν, καὶ Αλματος μέχρις διεκδικείν δοσα φίλων αὐτόι, καὶ δη καὶ τηρεῖται πιστώς τοῖς θεορροσιν αὐτοκράτορας, καὶ εὐλαβῶς καὶ περιλαμβάνως δικαιοσύνη καὶ σωφροσύνη καὶ ἀληθεία βιοτεύειν ἐπείγοτα, ὡς ἐργω καὶ λόγῳ παντί εἰς παίδευμα κείσασθα χρηστόν, καὶ ἄλας τυγχάνειν καὶ φως τῷ ἐπιλόπτῳ λαῷ, καὶ μάλα πρὸ τῶν λοιπῶν τὸ εὐνοῦ ὑποτέθέναι τῇ βασι-10 15 20 λείᾳ, ὡς ἐφήν, τηρεῖν τοῖς λαοῖς, ὡς ἐπιβλέπειν λελαγηκότος τοῦ τῆς εἰρήνης Θεοῦ πραές καὶ πειθηνίους καὶ πιστοῖς, δεήσεις αὐτό καὶ ἐν-16 τεύξεις, εὐχαριστίας καὶ προσευχὰς πυκνὰς αὐτῶς ποι-ουμένους δρειάλτως ὑπέρ τε τῆς βασιλείας καὶ τῶν ἐν τέλει καὶ ἑαυτῶν, καὶ τοῦ χόσμου παντός, ὡς ἂν ἐν ἡρήμω ἐκεί-20 θεν τοῦ ναότου συμμορίαν υπερμακάκοις ὑποτείνουσας διοί ἀναστροφῆς τοῖς αὐξοῦσι λατρεύειν τῇ ἀλήθει καὶ ζωντεύει καὶ μοῦν Θεῷ, καὶ ἐπεικεῖσα συμνοπρεπεῖ τῷ Χριστώμον μοντάμυνα συνταγμα εἰς πάν ἀγαθὸν ἐξ ἂν ἐνεργοῦσιν αὐτῷ συμεκυνίσθην. ἀλλα γε καν τούτοις ὡς ἂν ἀμπέλω δρειάλτας τέτατον ἠκου-25 σαμεν, καὶ ἐνα προδότην τῶν του μεγάλου Σωτῆρος Χριστοῦ μαθητῶν βεβήλωρ γεγενημένον λέαν παρατροπῇ, γνώμη τινι σκοτο-πόπα, καὶ τις Ιωάννης τά νῦν, Δρμύς τό ἐπίθετον, τοῦ βήματος ἕνα προσμαρτυρών ἑαυτῶν, κακίς ἐκβιάζει ἐξήχθην, πολύ τῷ δρμύ [fol. 59γ] καὶ ἐπόδων τῆς πολείτες πιστῶν καὶ ὕδρυν, καὶ ταύτα κλάθει τῇ ἱεράς ὑποκρυπτόμενος πανουργότερον, ὡς ἂν τὶς χωρίῳ καὶ λύχνον περικυκλώσετεν. οὔκ οίδα ἐν ποιών βαρδόρων τε καὶ τρίδον ἀνασωθεῖν πρὸ χαιρό ἐπι 30 ἀπολεῖᾳ τῇ ἑαυτοῦ, καὶ ὅσις ύιός ἀπολείας καὶ τούτῳ καταπει-
81. <To the emperor>

Grace be to the Blessed Nature, because, together with the rest of His divine work which befits the good, He suitably crowned the Church with both the priesthood and kingship, so that supported by both with zeal She might ripen the blooming grapes, full-bodied and worthy of the holy wine troughs, rejecting from Herself every unripe grape, as we will know from what is to follow (in this report). For the Church of Christ, together with other divine gifts, has bestowed on mankind from Her hierarchical right hand this great and praiseworthy honor of priesthood; and it is the first duty of priests to hold correct doctrine concerning God, and to defend «unto blood» whatsoever is dear unto Him and to remain faithful to godly-minded emperors, and to strive to live piously and with due caution in justice and prudence and truth, so as to be a good example in every word and deed, and to be «salt and light» to the rest of the people, and especially, as I have said, to urge the people to be well disposed toward the emperor, since the God of peace has said that «He watches over» the meek and obedient and faithful; in addition «priests» ought to make «supplications and intercessions, thanksgiving and frequent prayers on behalf of the emperor and officials» and themselves and the whole world, so that by leading «a peaceful life» they may demonstrate like a mirror to the faithful what sort of life must be led by those who assert that they are devoted to the true and living and only God, and so that with dignified virtue they may urge on the Christian troops to every good deed by the example of their own actions.

But as «we have heard that thorns grow in a vineyard», and as we know that «one of the disciples» of the great Savior Christ through profane aberration and as the result of a twisted mind became «a traitor», so now a certain John, with the surname of Drimys [i.e., Bitter], who claims to be a member of the clergy, has been tempted to spew out evil, causing much bitterness and evil smell and harm to the community of the faithful, and even more wickedly has hidden behind his holy title, like a wolf clothed in sheepskin. After emerging some time ago from I don't know what pits and places of ill repute for his own destruction, together with as many «sons of perdition» obedient to
θείς ἐπέδειξεν ὁ καιρός, τὴν βασιλίδα καταλαμβάνει, οία τις ἐρυσίβη, καὶ
βασιλεὺς τῷ ἀγῷ ἐμφανισθεὶς καὶ εἰσεδειχθεῖς δεξίως, ὡς δὴθεν εἶναι
35 τῶν εὐλαβῶν, καὶ φιλοτιμήθησε ὑπὲρ τὴν ἀξίαν δὴ ὁ ἐπετρήμενεν ἐκεῖνον ἱερωσύνης οἴμαι ἄξιωμα, ἐλκεῖν σχετόμενον διὰ τοῦτο πολλὴν πρὸς αὐτὸν τὴν ἀναδοχὴν, ἐσφάγως τοῖς τῷ Θεόν μεγάλας ἀνα-
δοχαίς καὶ βασιλικαίς τοῦ ἄγου μου αὐτοκράτορος, ἀπὸ γε φιλοθέτα καὶ εὐσεβεῖς καὶ εὐλαβοῖς καὶ ἡμέρου ψυχῆς, ὡς ὅποτε τῶν ἀνέκαθεν βασι-
40 λέων ἄλλω τινὶ ἐν τοῖς Θεοίς, καὶ τοῦτο τῷ εὐλαβῆς μεμαρτύρηται, ὡς
tοῦτο τοῦτο τῷ κράτει περιφεροῦνται ὑπερβολὴ καλοκαγαθίας καὶ ἡμε-
ροτῆς, ὡς ἕνα καὶ τοῦτο συνιδὼν εἰς τῷ μεγάλῳ Δαυὶδ τὸ λάν ἐμοὶ, ὁ Ἰεώς, οἱ φίλοι σου ἐτιμήθησαν.

ἀλλ', ὁ ψυχῆς ἀναισχύντου καὶ πάντῃ σκαῖας! ἀντὶ γὰρ ὁφειλούσης
45 εὐγνωμοσύνης τῇ εὐποίᾳ, εἰς ἡς καὶ Θῆρας ἤσθε ἐμεταβιβάσθαι, τὸν
Θεόν φόβον καὶ φρόκους ἀπορρατίας ἀρ' ἐκατού ὁ λάν δρίμως καὶ
dυσθάνατος, καὶ ὡμός αὐτός προσεταυρισμένος κατὰ τῇ πολύν
Χρυσῶν, κατὰ τῇ ἐκκλησίας, καὶ τοῦ Θεοστεροφσ αὐτοκράτορος, ῥα-
ψόθημα δόλου καὶ τυραννίδος συνθήμονος (φεῦ τῆς ἐρεσείας) ὁ δήθεν
50 ἀπόγονον εἰναι τῶν πάποτε βεβαιευκοτῶν τινός, ἄν οὐδὲ γεννηθήναι,
οὐδὲ παρὰ τῶν τεθανήναι ἡ ἀκοουσθήναι ταῖς ἀληθεῖας καὶ μέχρι σήμερον
ἀνδρώτα ἡγεθατίθησιν—τραγελάφως οἴμαι τις ἀνυπόκτατος, ἡ καθα
πο τὰ λόγια, ὡς ἡ ἡμᾶς ὕματο συνεργεῖτο, σὺ ἐτήρησας τοι
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
him as time has later shown, he arrived at the capital, like a wheat-rust, appeared before the holy emperor, and was received courteously as a supposedly pious man, and was honored more than he deserved, for he asserted that he was from the ranks of the clergy, thinking, I believe, thus to gain for himself great liberality from my holy emperor, who is accustomed to honor divine things and the people of God with great and royal liberality, because of his love of God, and his piety, and his reverent and peaceful soul, as none of the emperors before him in religious matters; and his piety was demonstrated in this affair, too, for on this occasion the emperor showed great hospitality with extraordinary nobility and kindness, so that he [the emperor] might sing together with the great David, «But thy friends, O God, have been greatly honored by me».

But what a shameless soul, wicked in every way! For instead of the gratitude which is owed in return for good deeds, as a result of which even wild beasts are known to change (their temperament), that fierce and deadly man cast aside fear of God and his oaths, and together with rogues like himself plotted against the flock of Christ, against the Church, and the God-crowned emperor; for the wretch composed a tale of treachery and tyranny (alas what foolish nonsense!) that he was a descendant of one of the former emperors, although in truth no one has ever heard of his birth, nor was he seen or heard by anyone up to this day. I think he is the nonexistent «goat-stag», or as the Scriptures say somewhere, «When the sea raged, you heard and observed the births of goat-stags». Wherefore he does not hesitate to declare even older and greater claims for himself, providing a comedy worthy of laughter or rather of many tears for himself and for those who rashly believe and maintain such things out of depravity. Wherefore he has been found out to be rather an evil «ant-lion who dies a miserable death for lack of food», who did not shudder to dream of such deeds together with the one who dared to stammer that he had placed his throne among the stars, and with whom he should be numbered and ranked on account of his imitation, as is shown by his actions.

And then having entrusted to certain like-minded men the secrets of his deviation and revolt, and conveying wicked words to wicked ears, the cowardly wretch spread his loathsome machinations even in the capital of the empire (?), and formed an accursed conspiracy. These men, in no way satisfied even with this extent of madness, brought forth yet more villainy, and considering it of little account to rage here alone with their associates, they also undertook the labor of a course of greater evil so as «to bring forth lawlessness». Thus, promoting a greater war between God and themselves,
καὶ ἂσβεθεὶς εἰς ἀσπονδὸν μάχην τὴν κατὰ τοῦ Κυρίου καὶ τοῦ χριστοῦ αὐτοῦ καὶ δίου συντάγματος Χριστονᾶμου συγκαλέσαι ἐπὶ ἀπώλεια κοινῆς εἰς ἀντίληψιν τὴν ἐαυτῶν ἐψήφισαντο. καὶ τοῦτο ἐξήγουσιν ἐκεῖ, εἰ μὴ συνέχει τούτων τὰς μηχανὰς ὁ θανάτος ἐκτρέπων σκιᾶς ἐλκυν. 75 τοῖς ἐξεύθεσας βεβαίας ἀναθεμένους αὐτῶ, δὲ καὶ τὸν πόνον αὐτῶ ταῖς ἄνωτοι κεφαλαὶ ἐνδίκας ἐπέβαλε, καὶ λθὸν κυλεῖν ἐρ’ ἐαυτὸν αὐτοῖς ἐξεγένετο. οἷς καὶ ἐπέτλων μεθ’ ὅν συμμάχων καὶ ἐκλογ-το, Χριστὲ βασιλεὺ καὶ Θεό (τῆς πολύνθης εὐσπάλαγχου μνήσθες, ἣς ἐκτῆσο τῷ πάθει σου), οἶα καὶ δασὶ τῷ Ὀρῆβ εἴχε καὶ τῷ Ζεβεέ καὶ τῷ. 78 Σαλμανάν, καὶ τοῖς ἀρχαῖς τοῖς ἀκείνοις φρυαξαμένους ὑπερφάνως, οἶα καὶ οὕτω, τοῦ Θεοῦ τὰ ἀγιαστήρια. 79 ἐκ μηδενὸς τοῦ δικαίου ἡ ἀφομήση ἡ γένους ἡ τρόπου βασιλεύωντος δριμυτάτου Δριμέος καὶ ὄντως θεοστυγοῦς, ἐπιληφθέντος καὶ ἀευτοῦ, καὶ μηδ’ ὄνερ ἑδίν έκρικτων, διακένων ἐπὶ τὸ δρᾶσθαι καταστεπάσας, 80 καὶ δίκην θυέλλης ὡς εἰ τυφώνων δεινοῦ, διαταραξαὶ καὶ καταδύσα πρὸς ἀπιστίας βουθόν ὅσον ὑπόσαθρον εὑρε καὶ δύσων τῇ βασιλείᾳ τοῦ λαοῦ, Θεῷ δὲ, καὶ πρότερον καὶ μᾶλλον ἀπὸ τῶν Θυμνῶν — ἐξ ἀφομήσης εὐλο-γου ὑσθεμάς εἰς τοῦτο ἐλθόν, ἦ ἐκ τοῦ φρονηματισθῆναι καὶ μόνω, καθαραὶ τοῦ Γραφὴν προσαθόμενος ἐφ’ ρων, μετὰ τῶν ἀκολούθων αὐτῶ φρεν—απατηθεὶς ὁ ἐξαγάμος, ὡς ὅ ποι ἐστὶ Θεοὺς: ἐξ ὀπτερ καὶ διεθάρη βδελυκθεῖς καὶ διαπαχθεῖς ὡς στροφαῖον αἰχτρὸν, ὁ φαντασθεὶς ἐμφανίασαι ἐκτὸς, [fol. 60v] ἐς ἕκτην, ὑπὸ τὸν θεοῦ φοβερο-τατον, οὐ πίνοις ἀστέμενοι μῦς, συνάμα καὶ ὀπτέρε ἐκέλοκαὶ προσεταιρίσαμεν, ἐκεῖθεν μυκτηρισθέντας καὶ ἀναφονήθη προφητικῇ. 90 ἐβασίλευσαν γὰρ, φησὶν, ἐμαμοῦ, καὶ οὐ δι’ ἔμου, ἤρξαν καὶ οὐχ ἐγνώρισαν μὲ· μηδὲν τούτων λαβόντες εἰς νόιν οἱ ἐμβρον-τητοι καὶ οἱ τούτων ἀπαιδευτότατος προσεταστάς, ὁ χθές τοῦ βήματος ἕνα φημίζων ἐκτὸς, καὶ σήμερον ξιφηγθόρος διψής φανηκά, καὶ φαντασ-θεὶς ἀρματητεῖτε σκητούχος (ὅ δὲ;!) τὸ τομητὴς, ἀναδιεθεῖς αὑ-ταὶ πορὼν τοῦς ὁμοίοις αὐτῶ τὴν δυσσέβειαν, μόνη θαρρήσας ἀπάτη κωφής καὶ ματαίας διαβόλης: ὡς ὅτι τῶν ἡμετέρων οὐδὲν ἀθεεί, καὶ ὅτι σκληρὸν τὸ πρὸς κέντρα λακτίζειν αὐτοὺς καὶ τί ἐκ τοῦ δί’ ἐμοῖ βασι-λεῖς βασιλεύουσι: διδασκόμεθα ὁ καὶ μὴ συνεντές οἱ ἀληθεῖς, οὐδ’ ἕτο τὴν ὁμού καὶ τρίχῃς ἡ ἡριθμήμεναι ἐκεῖθεν τῆς κεφαλῆς, 100 ἦ ὁ αὐτῶν πρωτουργὸς — περὶ τούτων γὰρ τάχα κατηρυματο καὶ ὁ θεῖος


74 συνέχει SP || 75 τοῖς τῆς S || 79 Ὄρηβ scripsi, cf. Ps. 82(83):12; Ὄρηβ codd. || 92 ὑπὲρ ἅπερ codd. || 93 οἱς περιάλλο O I 94 μηδὲ codd. || 99 τοματίας SP || 99-100 ὄθωρὸν P || 102 τι om. P || 105 ὄ τι om. P
they resolved to convoke all the godless and impious men in our midst to help them in an implacable battle against the Lord and His anointed [the emperor] and all the Christian troops, to bring about the destruction of us all. And they would have accomplished their object, if their machinations had not been confounded by the One Who turns the «shadow of death» into life for those who place firm hopes in Him. He justly turned «their mischief against their own heads», and it resulted that «they rolled the stone upon themselves». And may there befall them and their allies, O Christ King and God (mercifully remembering the flock which you acquired by your sufferings), such a fate as befell Oreb of old and Zebee and Salmanan, and their nobles who, like these men here, insulted «the sanctuaries of God».

The most fierce Drimys, truly hated by God, aiming at the imperial throne through no just reason of lineage or character, forgot himself, and strove in vain to grasp that which it is not even possible to see in a dream, and like a gust from a terrible typhoon he tried to stir up and to plunge into the depths of disloyalty any rotten elements of the population which he found ill-disposed toward the emperor and God, and above all and foremost from among the Xylotes. And he entered upon this scheme for no sensible reason, but from presumption alone, just like «the fool» who is celebrated in the Scriptures, that accursed man, demented like his followers, «said» that «there is no God», for which he was destroyed, loathed and «mocked at like a pitiful sparrow», he who had conceived of showing himself, as he thought, more fearful than God, was like «a mouse who touched pitch» together with the evil companions with whom he was caught; they are ridiculed by the declaration of the prophet, «They have made kings for themselves, but not by me; they have ruled, but they did not know me». The gaping fools thought of none of these things, nor did their utterly stupid leader, who yesterday proclaimed himself a member of the clergy and today has shown himself anxious to appear as bearer of the sword and imagines himself, that brazen man, driving a chariot and carrying a scepter (O justice!), who straightway imparts impiety to men like himself, taking confidence only in the deceit of senseless and vain slander. That none of our affairs occurs without the aid of God, and that it is hard for them «to kick against the pricks», we are taught to some extent by the phrase «by me kings reign»; but neither these wretched men, nor their leader, understand these words, nor that by Him «the very hairs of our head are numbered». For even the divine David invoked God
Δαυίδ, ἀποπεσάτωσαν, λέγων, ἀπὸ τῶν διαβουλίων αὐτῶν· κατὰ τὸ πλήθος τοῦ τῶν ἁσβεΐων καὶ ἀπιστῶν αὐτῶν αὐτῶν ἔξωσον. καὶ εἰ μὴ μετανοοῦσιν ἐπιδείξονται ταχεῖν, δηλαδὴ τῆς τῶν πιστῶν ὀμηνύρεις, καὶ συλληφθῆτωσαν ἐν τῇ ὑπερφανίᾳ 110 αὐτῶν, καὶ ἔξ ἀράς καὶ ψεῦδους, μέχρι καὶ συντελείας, διαγελήσονται, γνώσεις ἐντὸς βούλοντο, οἱ ἀπολολοχότες καρδίαις, τῶς ὁ θεὸς δεσπότες καὶ συντηρεῖ, καὶ φροντίζει καὶ περιέπει ὑπερασπίζων τὸν εὐσέβῃ καὶ θεόφρονα καὶ σταυροφόρον ἡμῶν καὶ πραξὶ καὶ φιλόχριστον ἀνακτα, ἐνήχως εἷς νοῦν αὐτῷ θείκως τὸ εἴ βούλοιο 115 ταῖς ὁδοῖς μου πορεύεσθαι, τοὺς ἐχθραίνοντάς σοι θῆσομαι ἐν τῷ μηδενί, καὶ χείρα ἐπιβαλὼ τιμωροῦ μαχομένους σοι, καὶ γὰρ ὁ μόνον ἐνύστασαν οἱ ἐπιβεβηκότες τοῖς ἐπιτοιοί, οἱ τῷ Δριμεῖ συνεφακευθέντες ἤτοι τῇ ἄλογης, οἱ καὶ ἄλογων αὐτῶν ἀλογότεροι, ἄλλη ἤδη καὶ ὑπνωσαν ὑπνον αὐτῶν, καὶ οὐχ εὑρόν ὑπέδεικν, ἀπὸ ἐπιτιμήσεως πάντως τῆς θελᾶς ὑγής, παραδειγματοθέτες τῆς ἀνομίας αὐτῶν ὡς μάτην τὴν χανόντων, καὶ πρὸς γε τῇ ἀμαρτία καὶ ἀπωλεία ἡ αὐτοῦς ἐμβεβλήκασι καὶ διηκεφή ὀφλήσωσι γέλωτα.

οῖς οὐδὲ διανόων παρ’ ἀνθρώπου ἀξίων συμψηφισθηκαί τὴν τιμω-
125 πλαν, ἡ [fol. 61"] παρὰ μόνου Θεοῦ, πρὸς τὸ τοῦ ἔργου τοῦτον ὁμών καὶ ἀσύγγνωστον, καὶ ἀθεώτατον καὶ ἄδικων, εἰ τίς ἡμῶν νουνεχθὸς τὸ τοῦ ἀθέου τολμησασθος διασκέψεται ἀποτέλεσμα. δὴ καὶ ἡμεῖς, ἐνδικῶς ὤμοι καὶ ἐνθέσμως, μετα τῆς περὶ ἡμᾶς τῶν ὧδε λαχόντων ἰερωτάτων ἀρχιερέων θεᾶς καὶ ἱερᾶς συνόδου, τοῦ Σάρδεου καὶ ὑπερτίμου, τοῦ 130 Χαλκηθόνου καὶ ὑπερτίμου, τοῦ Περγάμου καὶ ὑπερτίμου, τοῦ Βιτζύνης καὶ ὑπερτίμου, τοῦ Ἀγαφᾶς καὶ ὑπερτίμου, τοῦ Ἀχιμεσισκόπου Χρισ-
touploleas, καὶ τοῦ ἀρχιεπισκόπου Δέρκου, συμπαρόντων καὶ τῶν θεοφ-
135 λεστάτων ἐπισκόπων τοῦ Ῥαίδεστου, πρὸς δὲ καὶ τοῦ Ἀρχιμουτόλεας, τὸ τόλμησις μιασχεθέντος τὸν ἀθεώτατον καὶ ἀνακριβέντος, πάσης ἀπογνω-
νομέν ἱερωσύνης αὐτῶν τὸν ἡθα τὸν δυτικὸν καὶ δρμίην, στορέα φροκτῶν ζιζανίων ὑπάρχαντα τοιούτων — εἰ καὶ ποτε ταύτης ἡξίωτα, ἀλα μὴ μάτην καὶ ταύτης κατετυράννει, ἐν λόγῳ μόνῳ ψιλῷ, πρὸς ἐξαπάτη
tῶν ἀπλουστέρων, τιμῆν κάνετεθεν ὁ ἄτυχος ἐαυτῷ ποριζόμενος, ὡς ὁ τρό-

140 πς ἀπῆλεγξεν, [ἐαυτῷ] ἀδελθὸς τὰ υπέρ ἐαυτὸν φημιζόμενος — σὺν τούτῳ καὶ τὸν ἀκάλουθον, ὁνὶ Μύρα Λυκίας προήνεγκεν, ὁ ἐν ἀς ἀμαρτάθη τοῖς προβάτοις Χριστοῦ προσενεχθηκαί ὀρμασθέντα πρὸς δὲ καὶ ἀλυτῷ καὶ τούτῳ, μετὰ τοῦ πρωταίτιον Δριμέος σὸν πᾶσι τοῖς ἄχριβῳς εἰδότι τὸ


106 ἀποπεσάτωσαν V || διαβουλίων SP || 108 ἐπιδείξονται S || 115 μοι S || 119 αὐτῶν P || 122 ἀμαρτήσακαì ἄμακ S || 130–131 τοῦ Περγάμου ... Βιτζύνης καὶ ὑπερτίμου om. S || 139 ἐαυτῷ uncinus inclusi || 142 δρομέος P
against them, saying, «Let them fail of their counsels; cast them out according to the abundance of their ungodliness» and their disbelief. And if they do not demonstrate swift repentance, <so as to become>, that is, <members> of the company of faithful, «Let them be even taken in their pride. And for their cursing and falsehood shall they be denounced» until the end of the world, for «the corrupt of heart» know if they wish how God rules and preserves and cares for and treats well and defends our pious, godly-minded, cross-bearing, gentle and Christ-loving ruler, instilling in his mind with divine inspiration the words, «If you are willing to walk in my ways, I will reduce your enemies to nothing, and will lay an avenging hand upon those who fight against you». For not only did «the riders on horses slumber», those who revelled together with Drimys or Unreason in Bacchic frenzy, more irrational even than dumb beasts, but «they» even «slept their own sleep and found nothings», clearly «as punishments» of divine wrath, which made an example of the lawlessness of these people who «opened wide their jaws in vain», and in addition to the sin and destruction into which they have cast themselves, they will be the object of constant ridicule.

If one of us were thoughtfully to consider the consequences of the godless ventures of this man, <he would realize that> it is not possible for man, but only for God, to decide upon a worthy punishment for these men, because of the cruel, unforgivable, ungodly and deadly nature of their deeds. Thus in a just and lawful fashion, together with the divine and holy synod of those most holy bishops who happen to be here, the most honorable metropolitan of Sardis, the most honorable metropolitan of Chalcedon, the most honorable metropolitan of Pergamum, the most honorable metropolitan of Bitzyne, the most honorable metropolitan of Achyraus, the archbishop of Christoupolis and the archbishop of Derkos, together with the bishops of Rhaideastos and Charioupolis who are most dear to God, in disgust at their most ungodly and shameless crime, I strip of all priestly rank this fierce beast from the West, the seed of terrible darnel—that is, should he ever have possessed such rank, rather than appropriated it to himself in a tyrannical way, just by mere assertion, to deceive the simple-minded, deriving by such means, too, honor for himself, dishonorable though he is, as his manner has shown, spreading rumors about himself with impunity; in addition to him, <I strip of priesthood> his accomplice from Myra of Lycia, who burst forth against the sheep of Christ like a merciless wolf. And in addition we bind him in equally irrevocable excommunication together with Drimys, the prime
φόνιον βούλευμα, καὶ μὴ σπεύσασιν εἷς φανέρωσιν, ἐνδειμομένει ἀφορισμῷ· ἄλλα καὶ ὁ ἐπὶ τὸν τῶν φοραθῆ λύσας τοιαύτης καὶ ἄθετες καὶ

145 ἀπιστίας ἐγεχθείμη, τούτῳ τῷ φοικιλέω τοῖς μὴ ἐξεστηκότιν ἐμπεδοῦμεν ἀφορισμῷ, ὅτι μὴ τὸ ἀλλο ὁμωμέτερον ἡ πικρότερον τῷ Δρμώει Ἰωάννη καὶ τραγελάφῳ καὶ τῷ αὐτοῦ ἀκολούθῳ Σαρκοκατάλπω, καὶ τοῖς ὀμόφροσι τούτων. ἐν λόγῳ ξενίου δὲ οἱ κατεπράξαντο, ἐδοξεῖ τῇ συνό-

δῷ παρασχέσθηκαι τούτοις τῇ ἱερά ἀξίως τῆς εὐγενείας αὐτῶν, ως πτέρνον δεξιώ της ἐργάσιας αὐτῶν, ἕπετα τοῦ ἀρχαίου συναποστολῆς, καὶ κεραυνοῦσας καὶ κεπφωσέντες, ως διὰ τῆς, ἀξίως τῆς ἐργάσιας αὐτῶν, ὡς πτέρνον ταῦτα ἀναθέμενοι, κάλεσιν τῶν συμβουλῶν πληροθέντες, ὡς καὶ εἰς ἐγρα δεν κατατάσσωμαι τοῖς τῆς μεγίστης κληρονομίας Χριστοῦ, καὶ άρχαίας πυρετικῶς διὰ τοῦς τῶν Χριστοῦ.
instigator, and all those who knew of his murderous plot and did not hasten
to reveal it. And also from now on, whoever is found guilty of such a crime
of madness and godlessness and treason, we bind with this excommunication
which is frightful to anyone in his right mind, because there is nothing more
fierce or bitter than John Drimys, the goat-stag, and his side-kick Sardanapa­
lus, and their accomplices. And by way of reward for their deeds, the holy
synod has decided that these people should be punished as is deserved by
people who have dared «to lift up their heels» against the Church, against the
Empire, and against all their fellow-citizens. These wretched men did not
even try to have God, the overseer of all, as overseer of their salvation and
life, but rather pitifully relied on and became ensnared in empty and vain
hopes of «useless help», and devoted themselves to Satan, their fellow rebel
from of old. And filled with his counsels, so that they were tricked into
believing that their foolish talk would materialize in deeds, the accursed men
hoped in vain that they would seize all the land which is under Roman rule,
like an abandoned nest (O what deceit!), just as when their leader Satan once
imagined that <he would gain> all the world beneath the heavens, it escaped
him, and he was called darkness instead of light, and the abominable fellow
deservedly exchanged his place in heaven for the underworld. These same
results have now been zealously accomplished by his above-mentioned fol­
lowers, for deprived of divine hopes, these impious men have attached their
hopes on godless dogs, through their frightful sale, as much as lay within
their power, of the great inheritance of Christ, and through their disregard
of orthodoxy, and through their shameless betrayal of their fellow citizens, and
have sent envoys to the godless Amalekites and Italians, and to the inhabi­
tants of the banks of the Danube, who, for all I know, possess hardly any
Christian trait except for the mere name.

Meanwhile, together with the holy synod, I make one request of my
mighty and serene and holy emperor, born to confer benefits, not punish­
ments, on mankind, that from now on the laws for the repression of evil be
vigorously enforced, and that evil-doers and those who are caught now or
later in base deeds should be made aware of the wrath of the law, since the di­
vine Paul, the herald of God, has declared that «he who is a revenger to
execute wrath upon him that doeth evil, and beareth not the sword in vain», has
been ranked among «the ministers of God». For where there is fear, there
I say divine and human commands are obeyed, so that if we preserve our
good order which is to the glory of Christ, the righteous Judge, He will keep
the empire and all the Christian people safe from attack in His divine hand,
through the holy prayers of the Mother of God, and to Him be glory, power,
honor and magnificence forever, Amen.
82. <Πρός τὸν αὐτοκράτορα>  

endencies ψυχῆς ἱκεσίους φωνᾶς ὑπὲρ οὐκτοῦ κοινοῦ, βασιλεία, μὴ παρόψει μηδαμὸς, Θεοδόβαστε, ὅ τὴν σύνεσιν ἄξορος καὶ πρὸς ἐπιτείκειαν καὶ εὐλαβείαν ἀπαράμιλλος, ὅ τὴν κρίνη καὶ τὴν ἰσχὺν πρὸς ἐπιμέλειαν ἔργων Θεοτιδάστην, καὶ περιζωσάμενος ἀνδρίκοτερον καὶ βασιλικώτερον ἐργάζετο Θεοφιλεί. τοῦ εἰς τέλος καταβλήθην, κλήρου Χριστοῦ μεγαλοψύχῳ ὀρμῇ μὴ βραδύνας ἀνακοσσάσθαι, παροράσει ἀποδοθεύνα τιθέμενος φωνικῶς, καὶ τὴν ἐκ παρανομίας καθήν ἦτταν ἀποτινύντα δεινῶς, πιεσμῷ πολυτρότω καὶ μαχαίρι καὶ συγκλεισμῷ καὶ λιμῷ 10 καὶ αἵματι μιωσάς καὶ ὑσων ἔτερων πεπεταίσαι, ὡς πάντη ἀληθῶς καὶ ἀσθενήσαι καὶ ἐγερθήναι τοὺς βουλομένους κοινῶς εἰς ὑβρίν καὶ καταπάτημα, ἐπελθούσης κατὰ μικῆν τῆς καταστροφῆς ἤκ τῶν ἀρξαντῶν τῶν σχήματων κατὰ καιρὸν καὶ τῶν ἀρξαντῶν τῆς ἐκκλησίας, πρὸ γαν παντὸς ἄλλου μὴ δι᾽ ἐρεύνης ποιομένων ταῦ θεᾶς φωνᾶς ὀρθοδοξούντων πρὸς 15 ὅτα, μηδ᾽ ἐκ πάσης προσπαθείσας τῆς πολίμης ὑπὲρ ἀμφότερον τοῦ ἁρμόδιου εἰς τοῦτο, κατὰ χρέος ἀποδίδον, τὸ στοιμέριον, ἐκπαιδευόντος ἐργῇ καὶ λόγῳ οὐκ εἰς τὸ λέγεσθαι μόνον τὰς θεας φωνᾶς ἡμῖν χαρισθῆναι, εἰς δὲ μᾶλλον τὸ πράττεται, κάκειθεν πλουτιζομένους καὶ τὴν ἀντιληψιν πρὸς Θεοῦ ἀναφαίρεσθαι καὶ εἰ γα 20 συνειπεῖτο, ὑπῆρξησαν ἄν αναμιμβόλος τῆς βασιλείας υἱῶ, καὶ ἐνταῦθα διακορεῖς τῶν τῆς γῆς ἄγαθῶν καὶ παντοίᾳ ἐχθροῖς φοβεροῖς ἄλλος, οὐαί, μὴ ἐπιστρεφομένοι φρικιδῶν ἀπειλῶν καὶ φωνῶν, τῶν ἀρθῆς ἐσεῖσθαι, φεύ, ἐκ τοῦ Ἰσραήλ βασιλείαν, εἰς ἡμῶν νοεῖσαν κάκεινον αἰσχύνην, εἰς ἀξιρρίας δοθησομένην τοῖς ἐξεθεσι. καὶ 25 τοῦτον εἰ ἐδεδιάμεν τὴν ἀποβολήν, ἀπεδιασκέψακεν ἂρ ἡμῶν τὰ εὐρυκότα κάκεινο εἰς συστάσιν τῆς ἐκκλησίας καὶ ἔλεος καὶ τὴν πέρα δεινοῦ παντὸς συμφοράν — εἰτα καὶ κατὰ Παύλου τοῦ μέγαν, εἰ οὐκ ἔφεισατο τῆς καὶ καλιελαίου ὀρθῶς συνιέντες καὶ [fol. 677] δεδίστης τὸ τὸ ἐξῆς ἀλλ', δὺ συμφορῶς, ἀντὶ τοῦ συντηρῆσαι τὴν χάριν τῆς πνευματικωτέρας, καὶ 30 ἐργος δοξάσας τὸν δόντα, πρὸς τοῦτον ἐτράπησεν, ἀπολαυάς ἀπατηθέντες τῶν δωρεῶν, καὶ χωρὶς τοῦ ποιεῖν μετανοίας καρπούς, παρομοίας ἐθνῶν μὴ εἰδοτῶν Θεόν, σωματικώτερον καὶ ἀγωνικώτερον καὶ τῷ ἔγχυσμα μόνι τῶν ἐργῶν ἐκτός οὐ καλῶς ὑπελάβαμεν σοφίζεσαι καὶ αὐτῷ, εἰ μὴ το παρεμπέσω, τῶν εἰδωλῶν ἀποειρρήσαν 35 ὡς ἀρρίζον, ἡμῶν ἡμὶ φροντιζόντων οὐδόλως τῶν ἐνεκεν ἄσφαλεας


1 γράφα με πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα διεγείρων αὐτὸν εἰς σύστασιν τῆς ἐκκλησίας καὶ ἐννόμοι ζωῆς πάν τὸ ὑπήκοον add. V*S P || 4–6 ἐπιμέλειαι adds. ἐπιμέλειαι oadd. || 8–9 ἀποτινύντων oadd. || 15 ἀμφοτέρου P || 26 πειραλγῇ oadd. || 28 καὶ καὶ V
82. <To the emperor>

Do not disregard the cry of a sorrowful soul in supplication for mercy on us all, O emperor glorified by God, who are superior in intelligence and unrivalled in fairness and piety, who have been adorned with judgment and strength for undertaking with God works of trust in God. Girding yourself in a courageous and imperial manner through God-pleasing works, you have not hesitated to rescue with a generous impulse the patrimony of Christ which has been completely overwhelmed, and sold out because of their neglect of divine ordinances, and who are atoning wretchedly for their transgressions with a miserable downfall, with all sorts of afflictions, murder, imprisonment, famine and captivity, and such other sufferings as they have experienced, so that they are utterly reduced and weakened and find themselves publicly insulted and abused by anyone who wishes. The disaster was gradually brought on by the rulers of the empire and the rulers of the church at the time, above all because they did not strive to bring God's words into the ears of the orthodox, nor did they require of the entire flock what is appropriate for such a purpose, on both counts (?), «to give their measure of grain» as they should, teaching in word and deed that the Holy Scriptures have been given us not only to be spoken aloud, but to be practiced, and only then will we be blessed with the aid of God which will stay with us for all time to come. And if we had kept <the appropriate teaching>, we would undoubtedly have been the «children of the kingdom», and in this world we would have been filled with the bounties of the earth, and would have inspired fear in every kind of enemy. But, O woe, we heed not the dreadful threats and declarations <which state>, as a warning for us and to Israel's shame, that «the kingdom shall be taken» from Israel, alas, because it did not bear fruit, and «will be given to the Gentiles». And if we had feared the loss which these people <experienced>, then we would have escaped their painful and disastrous fate, and unspeakable misfortune—and also if we had rightly understood the words of the great Paul, «If He spared not the good olive tree», and if we feared what follows upon these words. But, to our misfortune, instead of maintaining His favor through a more spiritual life, and glorifying with <good> works the Giver thereof, we have turned in the opposite direction and deceived ourselves into consuming His gifts, and in the manner of «the Gentiles which know not God» we have wrongly assumed that salvation comes without «bringing forth the fruits of repentance», in a fleshly and senseless way, and through belief alone without works. And such doings are one of those things which «without a root will wither», unless something intervenes, since we take no heed at all of the words of the Gospel which were laid down
σωτηριώδους κειμένων φωνών εὐαγγελικών <πρὸς> τὸ μὴ προσκόπτειν πρὸς ὀλισθόν, οἷον τὸ ὅστις ὁμολογήσει, φησίν, ἀλλὰ μὴ, ἀθετήσει τῶν ἐφεισόμενων, πρὸς τὸ μὴ ἀναμένειν βασάνους, ώς ἡ φύσις τοῦ πράγματος ἔχει, <καὶ> ἀποδοχὴν καὶ συντήρησιν ἐν Θεοῦ προσδοκάν <πρὸς> τοσαύτας φροντίδας καὶ ἀπείλας (ὁ ἤκουσε!) πλαγιάζειν ἀφρόσωμα ὡμᾶς διὰ ταυτεμπάθειαν ὁ καὶ μίαν τῶν ἐντολῶν, ὑπερτιζόντος τῆς θείας φωνῆς, λύσας καὶ διδάξας, κληθεῖν ἐλεχίστος, βασιλείας διαπεσεῖν δηλονότι καὶ ἀπερρίφθαι πρὸς Γέενναν, καὶ ἔχειν μὴ περισσεύσῃ ἡ δικαιοσύνη ὡμῶν, καὶ οὐ πάς ὁ λέγων μοι Κύριε, Κύριε, καὶ πολλοί ἐρευνήσατο μοι ἐν ἑκείνη τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, καὶ τὸν ἀκούσαντα καὶ ποιοῦντα τοὺς λόγους, φρονίμοιν εἶναι, καὶ μὴ ὑφεσάιν τῇ ἥμιν τοὺς τῷ Γίῳ ἀπειθοῦντας, (ἀ καὶ τοῖς ἔχουσιν ὧτα πεπιλοτίμηται), καὶ ἐργών χωρίς τὴν πίστιν νεκρῶν, καὶ ὅσα τοιαύτα· ὃν μὴ φρέσκοντες τὴν ἀλληλείαν ἐκ τοῦ σφόδρα ὡμᾶς προσηλώσανται τῇ γῇ, ἀρκοῦντως ἐκρίθη τὸ καὶ μόνον ἐν δέλτοις ἡμῖν ἀποτεθηκαρίως ὅσα μέλλει ἐλέγχειν ὡμᾶς, ὡς τοῖς πρὶν ὡς Δεκάλογος, μὴ ὅτι ἡ ἡμῖν ἐνετάλθη ἐρεύνων τῆς Γραφῆς, ἀλλ' ὡς ὅμοι ἔρευν καὶ λαθᾶς (ὁ δεινὸς συμφόρας!) τοῖς παροῦσι κείμενοι, παρασώμενοι ὁνὶν βλέπουν, ὡς ἐλθοὶ καὶ τὸ ἄνθρωπος μὴ ἐξ 55 ἐργῶν τῇ πίστει, ἀλλ' ἐν μόνῃ ὠμολογίᾳ ἐπιζημίως βρενθεύσατο, μὴ ἄντι τῆς ἀποβολῆς τῶν τοσούτων καλῶν δι' ἀθέτησιν νόμιμων παθεῖν, ἀλλ' ἐλπίζοντες χορηγηθεῖν ξήμαντι πρὸς Θεοῦ τῇ ἐφιμεράν, οὐκ ὥσ πρόκειτο ἡμῖν. καὶ ἐξαναλίσθησαμεν, ὃς ἐγε ὁμοίον ὑποθέσαμεν, το ἔπειτα τοσούτων ἀποσώμενοι καὶ ἀφεστηκότα μαραγράν καὶ τίς οἶδεν καὶ ἐπιστρέψει καὶ ὑπὸ -[fol. 67v] λειψεται εὐλογιαν ἡμῖν τοῖς ὑπολειφθείς τῇ ἀμέτρῳ ἀγαμομοσύνης καὶ ἀνομίας, καθαπτύτω, πλὴν ἀλλὰ πάντας ἄνθρωποι, καὶ ἀπὸ γε τοῦ νῦν ἀνανήψωμεν, καὶ τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν τὴν λήμνην διάρωμεν ἦν τούτων ἀνακαισεωσθήσει τῆς ἀκαίρου περιπλανήσεως, τῶν οἰκτιρμῶν ἐπιρρέφακεν τῷ πελάγει Θεοῦ καὶ τῆς ἀγαθότητος, πρὸς μετάνοιαν ἐργόν καὶ λόγῳ καὶ δεκαμών βλέψωμεν ἐκαστός, ὅτι τούτου χάριν ἀκμής ἡ κατετόθηκαν αὐτοῖς ἡμῖν καὶ τῇ ζημίᾳ καὶ τῇ πληγῇ καὶ τῷ δει τὰς συναισθάνειντες τὸν δυνάμενον σφίξει δι' ἐργον ζητήσαμεν, ἀνθρωπίνων βουλῶν καὶ μεταχειρίσεων μὴ ζημιωθῆναι ἀδηλότητι, μὴ δ' εἰς μᾶτν εληρήσασθαι δοκόμενο τὸ εἰ μὴ φυλάξοι Κύριος 70 πόλιν, εἰς μᾶτν ἐπαγρυπνεῖν τὸν φυλάσσοντα. ἀνάθεντον πρὸς Θεον ἀσπασόμεθα τὴν ἐπιστροφήν, χαρισθέασιν συνέσεως καὶ Ισ-


36 πρὸς addidi || 38 τῷ τὸ codd. || 39 ante ἀποδοχῆν, καὶ addidi || 39-41 πρὸς ... ταῦταμπάθειαν non satis perspicio || 41 δ' codd. || 51 ύμῖν codd. || ύμῖς codd. || 52 ύμῖν codd. || 54-55 ός δηλοί ... βρενθύεσθαι non satis perspicio || 57 ύμῖν codd. || 63 λήμμην codd.
for the sake of our sure salvation, so that we would not fall into a snare—for example, the words, «Whoever shall confess»—and not for the purpose of our disregarding our obligations and not expecting torments, as would be natural, but rather expecting to be accepted and supported by God, and because of the same feelings you fearlessly turn (alas) toward such dread decisions and threats (?). For the Holy Scriptures declare that «he who breaks one of the commandments and teaches (this) would be called the least», that is, he will fall from the kingdom (of heaven) and be cast into hell, and «except your righteousness shall exceed»), and «not everyone that says to me, Lord, Lord», and «many will say to me in that day», and «he that hears the sayings and does them is a wise man», and «those that believeth not the Son shall not see life» (and these sayings are zealously followed by those who have ears), and «faith without works is dead», and the like. We do not fear the truth (of these words) because we are too closely tied to the earth; rather we have decided that it was enough if things by which we are to be scrutinized were merely recorded for us in books, as the Decalogue had been for the Jews of old. Nor have we decided that we have been charged to examine the Scriptures, but «people and priest» alike (O terrible misfortune!) we are involved in the present, neglecting to look toward heaven, as is revealed by the passage, «man» boasts to his peril that «faith» is not «from works», but in confession alone; «and we hope» that we will not be deprived of such blessings because of our disregard of the laws, but that God will grant us prosperity, even though we have not venerated or loved or obeyed Him; and for this reason we see Him rejecting us so much and «standing far away». And «who knows if He will return and leave a blessing» to those of us who are left behind because of our excessive arrogance and lawlessness, as the Scriptures say somewhere?

But I entreat everyone, at least from now on let us come to our senses and remove the mist from our eyes; let us call ourselves back from our untimely wandering, and cast ourselves into the sea of God’s mercy and goodness. Let each of us turn our gaze tearfully toward repentance, in both word and deed, since it is for that reason that we have not been totally consumed, men and all, only so that coming to our senses as a result of the loss and harm and our fear, we might seek through our deeds the One Who is able to save us. Let us not cling to the uncertainty of human counsels and undertakings, nor let us seem to say to no purpose, «except the Lord keep the city, the watchman watches in vain». Let us sincerely turn toward God, since intelligence
χώσες ἀνελιπτοῦσι τοῦ πτερώσαι καὶ ἀνυψώσῃ τὸν λαὸν τοῦ Θεοῦ δι᾽ ἐννομοῦ τοῦ θεοῦ τῆς ἡτταν ἀνακαλέσαι. κυριεύθητω τῇ πολιτείᾳ πολιτεύεσθαι ἔλεον καὶ ἀλήθειαν, δικαιοσύνην καὶ σωφροσύνην καὶ κρίμα, καὶ τοῖς τολμήσαι παραβαίνειν νόμιμος ἐπεξέλευσις καὶ βασιλική, ἕα καὶ τῶν πρὸς σοῦ καὶ τῶν μετὰ σε βασιλέων ἀσυγχρότως ὑπεραρθῆς, καὶ τῷ πρῶτῳ ἐν βασιλεύσαι τῶν ὀρθοδόξων εἰς γνήσιον λογισθῆσθαι ύιῶν (δι᾽ ἐλευθερίας Θεοῦ ζηλοῦ ἀποδοκιμασθέντων τῶν ἐκ ἐκείνου), εἰ καὶ τὰς ἐν δυσχερείας ἐκείνου πρὸς μετάδειθεν τοῦ σεβάσματος ἀσύγχροτα τοῖς ὧδε, καὶ οὐ τοσοῦτον δυσεπι-
κράτησον τὸ τὰς ἐκκλησίας Χριστοῦ, εἰ τι καὶ παρερρύῃ τῷ χρόνῳ, ἀνασώσονται δυνήση ὑπ᾽ ἐκείνου δυναμώθεις.

καντεθεὶς σοι πρὸς ταῖς ἀπὸ Θεοῦ δώρεις καὶ τοῦ αἰτήματος χαρισθῇ τὸ θλίγνωμα, ὅ ὑπὸ διὰ διεσήμανας ῥήματι, τὴν εἰς ἀκρον εὐθανατοῦν ἐνταῦθα παντὸς ἀγαθοῦ, καὶ ζωῆς τῆς μελλούσης ἐκεῖ τὴν ἀπό-

λαυσιν, μηδαμῶς τὰς τῆς ἐκκλησίας εῶν παραφθερίσθαι, καὶ μᾶλα τὰ τῶν ἀρχιερέων πρὸς τὰς λοιπὰς εἰς νωθήσεως τοῖς λαοῖς. λαλήσει γὰρ τότε εἰρήνην Θεοῦ ἐφ᾽ ὤμοι καὶ πρὸς πᾶν τὸ ὑπήκοον, εἰ ἐργοῦσα καρδίας πρὸς αὐτὸν ἐπιστρέψας, καὶ τὰ τῶν αὐτοῦ ἐπιστρέψας, καὶ εἰς τὸ ὑπὸ καὶ ἐλεοντος ἐντενεῖ καὶ εἰς τὸ [[fol. 68r]] μὴ ἐν ἀσθενήσουσι. καὶ τοῖς

σοῖς ὑποτάξου ποσό τὸ ἐξορνὸν καὶ πολέμιον, καὶ τῆς ποικίλης τὰ ἀρπαγέντα ἐπανασώσωτοι, τῶν δικαίων λιτῶν προσθηκήσαντων τὴς πολίμη τάς μύλας συντρίπσεως, πλούσιον καὶ εἰρήνης καὶ μακρότητος ἤμερῶν ἐμπλήσει καὶ καταστήσῃ τὴν ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλείαν σου, καὶ τῷ σῷ ὑπερ-κόρω ὡς ἐκεῖνον τοῦτον προσθηκήσεται παρέξει τὰ ἀγαθὰ καὶ σωτηρία. καὶ-

τεθεὶ καὶ λάλημα γενεάς γενεὰς χρηματίσας τὰ σά, καὶ εἰς πάθον τούτω πάντας ἐξεγερεῖ τῶν πρὸς σε καὶ ἐν ὑγίας καὶ ἐπάνως· καὶ ἁλώνιος μνήμη ὑπάρχει τῇ ἐκκλησίας καὶ διπλῶς δοξασθῆσῃ ἀναφαρέτω τῇ δόξην, καὶ νῦν καὶ ἐν τῷ μέλλοντι· γένοιτο, Κύριε, γένοιτο.

83. <Πρὸς ποιμένας>

"Ἀρχεῖν λαχόντες κρίμαν Θεοῦ τῆς ἐκκλησίας Χριστοῦ, ωὰς ὅς ἀφέσχον ἦμεν ὤμοι τὰ τιτῆς διενεργεῖν δυνάμεν ἀποκαθοιδάζειν, ἢ πιπράσκειν ἢ καὶ καταχαρίζεσθαι, ἀλλὰ ως τῷ Πνευματό ὁ ἄγιος δοκεῖ, 5 καὶ τοῖς ὑπ᾽ αὐτοῦ ἐμπνευσθεῖν νενομοθέτηται σωτηρίας, καὶ ὁφελομέναι καὶ εὐχάμενας. Τῶν γοῦν τῇ τούτης φροντίδα προκειμένων ἐνεργεῖας, κρα-

86–88 cf. Ps. 84(85):9 || 88–92 cf. Ps. 57(58):7–8

83: V 68r–69r. S 209v–211r. P 89r–90v.
3 γραμμα πρὸς ποιμένας μὴ προσκυροῦσθαι πρὸς τινὰς μονὰς τὰς ὑπὸ χειρὰ αὐτῶν, ἢ πιπράσκειν ἢ καὶ καταχαρίζεσθαι, εἰ μὴ ως νενομοθέτηται ἐγκαθάνονας add. VSIP
and unfailing strength has been granted us to excite and exalt the people of God through a lawful life to make good their defeat. Let it be proclaimed that mercy and truth, righteousness and moderation and judgment should prevail in the state, and that lawful and imperial punishment will be meted out to those who dare to break the law, so that you may be incomparably exalted above the emperors before you and after you, and be considered as a true son of the first orthodox ruler (since his successors have been disowned because of their lack of divine zeal), even if the difficulty of his task of changing the religion is not comparable to the present situation; and strengthened by him, you will be able with less difficulty to restore the Church of Christ, even if it has been reduced somewhat by the passage of time.

Thus in addition to your other gifts from God, you will be granted a small part of the request which you indicated in a few words (!), great abundance of every blessing in this world, and enjoyment of life hereafter in the world to come, if you do not allow the Church to be corrupted in any way, especially with regard to the duty of bishops to instruct the people, in addition to their other tasks. «For then God shall speak peace to you and all your subjects, if through our works we turn our hearts toward Him, and He shall bend His bow against our enemies, and reduce them to nothingness». And may He subdue your enemy and foe beneath your feet, and return the sheep snatched from the flock, breaking the cheek-teeth of those who attack the flock like lions. May He fill and crown your divine majesty with riches and peace and length of days, and provide blessings and salvation for your subjects who have exerted themselves for the sake of these things. Thus you will be spoken of by generation after generation, and He will rouse everyone to love for you and to prayers and praises, and you will be eternally remembered by the Church, and will be doubly glorified with irrevocable glory, both now and in the world to come; so be it, Lord, so be it.

83. (To bishops)

Since we have been appointed by divine decision to rule over the Church of Christ, we should not use our authority to manage Her property in accordance with our personal wishes, either to sell it or give it away, but it is both our obligation and ardent desire to do so as seems proper to the Holy Spirit, and as has been ordained by those inspired by the Spirit for our salvation. Of the duties involved in caring for the Church, most important
τίστη δοκεί μοι καὶ ἡ διοίκησις τῶν σεμνεῖων, εἰ καὶ πρότριτα ἐπελήθησή, οἷα καὶ πᾶν ἀγαθὸν τῶν ὀρθῶς ὁροθετηθέντων τῇ ἡμῶν γενεᾷ, ὡστε τῷ λόγῳ τὰς μονὰς ἐγγείρεσθαι, ἣ προσκυνοῦσαι ἐτέραν ἐτέραι· αὐξένων 10 θυνα ἔμοι γε, εἰ μὴ καὶ τοῖς αὐτοῖς καὶ τοῖς παρέχουσιν ἀπαντᾷ ἐγκανόνως, δόσων καὶ τὸ ἐχθέμα τῷ κυρίου εἰδῶς, καὶ τούτῳ μὴ καὶ ἡγοῦντος διαπραττόμενος, τῶν πολλῶν δαιρομένων ἀναμφιβόλως γεννήσεται· ὑπὲρ μὴ δ’ ἀδείει συνέστω τὰ τῶν μονῶν, ἄλλ’ ἐνεκεν τῶν θεία συνάρησε ἐκφυγόντων Σοδόμων καὶ ἐμπροσθόμος τοῦ ἐκείθεν, οἷς 15 καὶ μὴ μεριμνάν ἠθνικῶς καὶ τοῖς παρούσι προστετηκέναι, ζητεῖν δὲ μονὴν τὴν βασιλείαν, καὶ εἰ μὴ πάσα ἀνάγκη, μηδὲ τῶν ἀναγκαίων ἐφάπτεσθαι, ὡς ἠσταυρώσθη τὸν κόσμον, καὶ τῷ κόσμῳ αὐτούς. ὡς γε καὶ χάριν τὸ τῶν [fol. 68v] δαυμαστὸς διεύθυνον πρὸ τού, φιλοθέουν ψυχῶν ἀπομένει, κατοικίας ἐκείνης 20 εἰς δόξαν Θεοῦ ἀνιστάν παρομα, ὡς σπουδάζουσι ζῆν ὑπὲρ τὰ ὀρέμενα.

ἀλλ’ (ὁ δεινής συμφορᾶς!) πῶς ἡ πλεονεξία τινας, καθα καὶ τὸν τοῦ Χαρμῆν, ἀνέπεσεν ἀδείς καὶ τῶν Θεῶν ἀφερωμένων ἀπονοσφιζεσθαι, καὶ πρὸς αἰχελας ὀρέμεις μεθέλεικεν δοκα μὴ θεῖς καὶ ἐπὶ παρὰ τῆς 25 ἀνοιγμένης θερός καὶ πᾶν εὐδοκίας ζῶν εὐπλησθής ἀρίστως εἰς κατοικίαν ἀγήν, τινές ἀδείως εἰς οἰκείων περιούσιαν καὶ χρῆσιν ὀπωσδὴποτε προσλαμβάνοντες ἐκ μεταχειρίσεως τοὺς ἑαυτῶν προστεθέναι, ἀνχυεύνοντες δοκα πρὸς ἐμπαθείας ἀπόλαυσιν συντείνει αὐτοῖς, εὐχ ὡς ἐγκαινίασθαι φροντίζοντες εἰς ἀσχήσει πρὸς Θεοῦ εὐδυρέστησιν, ἀλλ’ ἐνα τῶν φθειρομένων σῖτου καὶ οἶνου καὶ τῶν λοιπῶν πλησίως ἐπαπλασώμεναι, τὸ οὐαί, εἰ ἐμπελημέρονι μηδὲ ἐνοτιζομενοι, τὴν ἐν αὐταρκείᾳ προκρίνοντες βιοτὴν μετὰ τοῦ καθελῶ μου τὰς ἀποθήκας ἀφρόνως κομπαζοντος, καὶ τοῦ λέγοντος τῆς ψυχῆς ἔχεις πολλα ἁγεθά ἐκείνα, καυχώμενοι τῷ αἰσθήσεως 30 χύνη, φεῦ, ἐν ζημία διπλῆ, καὶ τὰ θείῳ παγέντα σκοπῶ προσηλυτῶντες τῷ μαρανίῳ, καὶ δῆθην ἐν τούτῳ καὶ μισθοῦς ἐκδέχομεν τῶν ἐμπροσθέν ἀνθρωπῶν κλειόντων τὴν βασιλείαν, πρὸς τῷ κοιλῶσι καὶ ἑαυτῶς καὶ τοὺς βουλομένους, ἀποκερδάνοντες τὸ οὐαί· καὶ εἰ τὰ δικαίως κτηθῆναι ἀποκτάσθαι εὐκόλως, καὶ μὴ ὑγείας ἐκείνῳ τῶν 35 πέλας, καὶ ἀπὸ πλεονεξίας ὃς καὶ φυλάττεσθαι, ἐν προσχήματι ἑργασίας καὶ πλανοῦσαι δουλεύομενε, κατηχοῦντες ἐν ὑποκρίσει τὴν βασιλείαν, οἰ διὰς προστετηκότες τῇ γῇ καὶ προσχήματι ἀρετῆς


7 ἐπελήθη Π || 12 τῶν] τὰς Ρ || 20 σπαδάξουσι Ρ || 22 δυνής Ρ || 35 θεία Ρ || 37 τῶ] τὸ Ρ

218
seems to me to be the administration of monasteries, even if recently, like every other good thing which was rightly laid down for our generation, it has been forgotten for what reason monasteries have been constructed, or one attached to another; and I am to blame if those who ask for monasteries and those who grant them do not act in accordance with the canons, just as he who know his lord's will, and does not soberly carry it out, will undoubtedly become one of those who is beaten with many stripes. For monasteries were not organized without the aid of God, but for the sake of those who with divine assistance have fled Sodom and its flames, who do not think pagan thoughts and cling to earthly possessions, but seek only the kingdom of God, and except in extreme need, do not even partake of necessities, unto whom the world is crucified, and they unto the world. It is for the sake of these people that Providence, which marvelously guides everything, takes hold of God-loving souls and urges them to build dwelling-places for the glory of God, as they strive to live above that which is visible.

But, alas, what a grievous misfortune! How greed has beguiled certain people, like the son of Charmi, to steal without scruple property dedicated to God, and to satisfy their own appetites with such things as are not lawful; and the gifts which come from the opened hand, which satisfies the desire of every living being in the best way, for the dwelling place of holy people, are taken, without scruple and for their own advantage and use, by certain people who should be merely administering them, and are added to their own property instead. They search out whatever will contribute to their sensual enjoyment, and are not concerned with inhabiting the monasteries in an ascetic manner so that they may please God, but that they may enjoy to satiety food and wine and other corruptible pleasures. Nor do they heed the warning, Woe unto you that are full, but prefer a life of self-sufficiency together with the man who foolishly boasted, I will pull down my barns, and who said to his soul, you have many goods stored away. But they glory in their shame, alas, causing twofold harm, by attaching to mammon that which has been established for a divine purpose, and indeed in consequence they receive the rewards of those who shut up the kingdom against men, in addition to preventing both themselves and those who wish from entering, thus bringing upon themselves the cry of woe! And while it is easy to lose even what is justly acquired, and one should not covet the property of one's neighbor, and should take heed and beware of covetousness, we pretend to be performing good works, but are actually slaves of greed, hypocritically seeking the kingdom, although we are always clinging to the earth, and while we pretend to be virtuous, we are enveloped in sensuous
τῇ ἐμποίθεσι, ἐμπλατυνόμεθα, φρεναπατοῦντες ή τάχα φρεναπατῶμενοι, καταλείψαι τοῖς μεθ' ἡμᾶς (ὡ τῆς ἀνασθησίας!) οὐ ζωὴν ἀγιοπρεπῆ
45 καὶ ψυχῶν ἐπιμέλειαιν ἢν ἐκαστὸς ἀπαιτησόμεθα, ἀλλὰ βίον κατεγνωσμένον, καὶ διαπάνην σήτων.

ei δὲ που ἐγκύψας τινὶ Θεοὶ ἔρως φανῇ, ἢ ἀπο—[fol. 69v] Τάξασθαι κόσμῳ ἢ ἀνεγείραι μονήν, ἢ βελτιῶσαι καταπεσοῦσαν, πολλῇ γενέσθω τοῦτῳ φρόντις μή τοῖς τυχούσι καταπατεῦσαι—ἀλλὰ θεοφιλῶς τὸ ἔργον
50 μεταχειρίσασθαι, τὸν εἴπόντα εἰδὼς πολλὸν ἐροῦσαί μοι ἐν ἑκείνῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ καὶ τα ἐξής—ἀλλὰ τοῖς ἀνοθεύτως προσημομένοις δου-λεύειν Θεοὶ. ὅτι τὸ ἔλεειν καὶ διδόναι ἀνθρώπῳ παντὶ ἐξαγάγοντον· τὸ δὲ λόγῳ στρατείας στηρέσσιον τάξαι τιςν ἐκ τῶν τοῦ δεσπότου, τοῖς μηδὲ ὅπλων ὄνομασίαν ἐνατιοθείσιν, ἢ τὸ στρατιωτικὸν ἀμφιέννυται, οὐ μόνον
55 ἢ χλεύῃ πολλῇ μετὰ τιμωρίας, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἢ ἀναία καταγέλαστος. ὁ δὲ ἀδιαφόροις εἰς κατοικίαν ἀσκητῶν δίδως καταγώγιων, πολλῷ τῶν ῥηθέντων τιμωρίαν ὑπομενεῖ· ἐνθὲν οὐδὲ ἡμῖν ἁνεκτὸν ἐκδιδόναι μονάς, 
tῷ πάντων Θεοὶ ἀνατεθειμένας, λαίκοις ἀπεριμερίμνοις ἢ ἀδοξίμους μονά-ζουσιν, εἰ μὴ διδώξασι πείραν οἱ μέλλοντες ἐνοικεῖν τὴν κλήσιν μὴ κατα-
60 ψευδεσθαι, εἰδότων τῶν συνεντῶν κρείσσονα ἐνα ποιοῦντα θέλημα τοῦ Κυρίου παρανομοῦντων μυρίων.

84. Πρὸς τὸν ἀυτοκράτορα

Εἰ καὶ μηδὲν μοχθήσασιν ὑπὲρ τοῦ καλοῦ τῆς βασιλείας Θεοὶ οἷς ἐξελέξατο ἐνεπιστευσε, πολαν ἄρα κάκει τὴν μακαρίότητα ἀπολήγονται οἱ πρὸς τῇ ἐύσεξε τὴν ἐν νόμῳ ζωῆν ἐπιμελησάμενοι καὶ ἐκατοῦς

5 πάση δυνάμει καὶ τὸ ὑπόκοιου διάζη, μόνην τὴν πλῆξιν ἐπιστάμενοι νέκραν τῶν ἐργῶν χωρὶς! διὰ ταύτα, ἄγιε βασιλεύ, τοῖς ὑφ' ὑμᾶς 

Θεοὶ χρηματίζοντες, ἔκκατο τὸ πρόσφορον ψυχὴ καὶ σώματε νέμειν, οὐ τὸ πρὸς ἡδονῆν, ἐποφείλετε. εὐθύνατε γὰρ ἑνεκεν τούτων ἐκεῖ καὶ τέξιν πατήρ, καὶ δούλων δεσπότης, ἐπίλυστος τε τῆς ἐκκλησίας, καὶ τοῦ ὑπη-

10 κόου οὐ βασιλεύς.


84:5–6 cf. Jac. 2:26 || 7 cf. Ps. 81(82):6

51 ἀνοθεύτως P || 56 post πολλῷ unum verbum, fortasse perissotérōν ne aústrophóρα, deest || 58 ἀνατιθμένας S


1 ante πρὸς add. γράμμα V 5VSP || post αὐτοκράτορα add. περὶ τοῦ περιποτήτου δεσπότου

υλοῦ αὐτοῦ Ἰωάννου V 5VSP || 2 καλοῦ VSP: λαοῦ P || 3 κακεῖ VSP1: καλεῖ P || 6 ὑφ' ὑμᾶς V 5S, ὑφ' ἡμᾶς V, ἐφ' ὑμᾶς P
pleasures, deceiving (others) or perhaps deceiving ourselves that we will bequeath to our descendants (oh, what lack of perception!) not the pious life and concern for our souls which will be asked of each of us, but a despicable life and a «feast for moths».

But if ever a divine passion should come and appear to someone, either to renounce the world, or to build a monastery or repair one that is falling down, let him be very careful not to entrust (the matter) to any chance person—but to undertake the task with love of God, in the knowledge that He said, «man will say to me in that day», and so forth—but to those who genuinely choose to serve God. For it is admirable to have mercy on and to give to every man; but to give an allowance, on the pretext of their military service, to certain of the Despot's men who have never heard the name of weapons which soldiers bear, is not only worthy of scorn and punishment, but is ridiculous stupidity. And the man who grants to unconcerned people an establishment where ascetics dwell will be punished much (more) than the above-mentioned. Wherefore I cannot bear to hand over unconcernedly to laymen or to inexperienced monks monasteries which have been dedicated to the God of all, unless those who are going to inhabit them show proof that they are not false to their name, for men of understanding realize that «one man who does the will of the Lord is better than ten thousand who go against His will».

84. To the emperor

If God has entrusted the empire to His elect even if they have not labored at all on behalf of the good, (consider) what happiness will be enjoyed in the world to come by those who have exerted every possible effort that they themselves and their subjects may live piously and in accordance with the law, since they realize that «faith alone, without works, is dead»! Therefore, holy emperor, you, who are given the name of god by your subjects, have the obligation to bestow on each of them what is expedient for his soul and body, not what is pleasurable. For the sake of these rewards in the world to come (?), a father guides his children, a master his servants, a bishop his church, and the emperor his subjects.
τούτων ἔνεκεν ἀναφέρειν καὶ μὴ ἐρώτηθες ἐγχειρ. φήμη περι-
κυπεῖ τοῖς ὧσι τῶν πολλῶν τοῦ περιποθήτου χάριν υἱῶ τῆς ἐκ Θεοῦ βασι-
λείας σου δεσπότου χύρῳ 'Ἰωάννου, ὡς ἀναγκάζεσθαι τούτων παρά τῆς
περιποθήτου αὐτοῦ μητρός καὶ δεσποίνης, συνανείσαι καὶ τῆς ἐκ Θεοῦ
15 βασιλείας σου, τῆς γονικὸς ἀυτῆ ἀνηκούσης διεκδραμένης, καὶ [fol. 69v]
ζητήσαι κατάρρευς τῶν Φράγγων ἀρχῆς. καὶ τί τὸ καλὸν, θεοτάτη
βασιλεῖ, μὴ γνώριμα καὶ ἡμῖν ἑγίνετο τὰ τοιαῦτα; ἢ ὅπχ ὑπερεκκαίμεθα
ἔνεκεν τῆς ὑμῶν σωτηρίας καὶ προκοπῆς καὶ μεγαλούσης καὶ ἐπαινοῦ καὶ
πλούσιμου; καὶ εἶ μὴ διὰ τὸ διακόνημα τοῦ σκοποῦ τὸ ἡμῖν ἐνεδεῖ
20 τοῦ σημαίνει τῇ σάλπιγγι, μήπως λάβοι ψυχήν ὁ ἐχθρός
(ἀνθρώπων γὰρ καὶ ὑμεῖς καὶ ἀσφαλείας ἦσθε σωτηρίωδος ἐπιδεεῖς, καὶ
tῶν ἄλλων μακρὸ ζηλωτότεροι τοῖς ἐχθροῖς), ἀλλὰ γε καὶ ἐκ τοῦ φιλεῖν
ἀσυγκρίτως ὑμᾶς καὶ τὴν σωτηρίαν ὑμῶν, δοξοῦμεν τὸ δίκαιον φέρεσθαι
πρὸ τῶν ἄλλων εἰς τὸ ἔξοχορισθῆναι πνευματικῶς τὰ τοιαῦτα εἰς δέον,
25 νομίζοντες— καὶ μὴ γνώμενα βλέποντες, τῶι σοι οἶδα, ὡς ὀρθήν τὴν
ζημίαν ἡγούμεθα— καὶ πάντως οὐ τὸ τυχόν εἰς φιλεῖν εὐρήσθηντάς
καὶ συλλήπτορας, κάν τοῖς πνευματικοῖς, εἰπώ τις, καὶ τοῖς κατά
σώμα πλούτειν τὸν ἔχθρονα.

ἀλλ῾ εἰπομεν περὶ δὲν καὶ ἥξιμεθα· ὀφείλῃ τοῖς γονεύσι
30 θεσαυρίζειν τοῖς τέχνοις, ἀλλά γε τοῖς ὀρθοδόξοις καὶ συνετοῖς,
ἐν πρώτοις καὶ πρῶτοις τὰ αὐλίνων καὶ ἀκῆρατα, εἰσῆ καὶ τῶν βεβόντων
δὲ καὶ ἔθεν μὴ παροργίζει Θεόν, μηδὲ τῶν προλεχθέντων λυμαντικά.
οὔδε γὰρ οἷμαι ἀνέχεσθαι μὴ μετὰ τοῦ ἁγίου Δαυίδ τῆς ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλεία
σου πεπαρησιασμένη βοῶν τῇ ψυχῇ πρὸς Θεόν τὸ καὶ γὰρ τὰ
35 μαρτυρία σου μελέτη μου ἔστι· καὶ αἱ συμβουλία µοῦ τὰ
dικαιώματα σου, ὡς ὑπετυχήγαν καὶ τὰ ἔξοις τῆς δεήσεως. συμβου-
λίᾳ δὲ καὶ μαρτυρίᾳ πάντως τοῦ μεγάλου Θεοῦ τὸ τί ὀφελήσει
ἀνθρώπων ἐὰν ὄλων τῶν κόσμων κερδησή, καὶ ζημιωθῇ
tῇ ψυχήν αὐτοῦ; καὶ τὸ συμφέρει μονοφθαλμόν εἰς τὴν
40 ζωήν εἰσελθεῖν, ἡ δύο ὀφθαλμοὺς ἔχοντα, εἰς τὴν Γένε-
ναν, καὶ τὸ ἡγάπησαι οἱ ἀνθρώποι μᾶλλον τὴν δόξαν τῶν
ἀνθρώπων ὑπὲρ τὴν τοῦ Θεοῦ.

τίς γὰρ ὁ ἐγών μοι δοῦναι ἑαυτοῖν περὶ τοῦ ῥηθέντος, εἰ καὶ τηρήσῃ
τὴν πίστιν ἀμώμητον ἐν τοιαύτῃ νεότητι, καὶ ἀλλοδαπεὶ γῇ 
45 βαρβάρους κατ- οικουμένη, καὶ ἐθνεῖ κατάρχους ὑπερηφάνοι καὶ ἀπονενεμημένοι 
τό μέγιστα; εἰ δὲ καὶ πέτα ταῖς ἀληθείαις ἡ βασιλεία τῆς γῆς ἐξήν 
δοθῆναι τινί, καὶ πρὸς ταύτῃ ζωῆς χίλιοις ἐν ἑτέσει, θάνατος δὲ 
μετὰ ταύτα, καὶ [fol. 70r]
For these reasons I have undertaken to submit this petition even though I have not been asked. The rumor is being spread among the multitudes that your divine majesty’s dearly beloved son, the Despot Kyr John, is being compelled by his dearly beloved mother, the Despoina, with the consent of your divine majesty, to hasten to the land which is hers by inheritance, and to seek to rule over Franks. And what were the reasons, most divine emperor, that prevented my being notified of all this? Am I not ardently concerned for your salvation and prosperity and greatness and glory and wealth? And not only because of the duty of watchman which has been assigned to me, "to signal with the trumpet", lest the enemy "take a soul" (for you, too, are human, and need the security of the saving blast, since you are much more envied than others by our enemies), but also because of my incomparable love for you and your salvation, I think it right that first of all such a project be properly examined from the spiritual point of view—but I see that somehow this has not occurred and consider that it causes intolerable harm—and I certainly believe that it is of great benefit to a prudent man to have advisors and assistants both in spiritual affairs, as one might say, and in matters of the body.

But let me return to what I began to discuss. "It is an obligation for parents to store up for their children", especially those who are right-thinking and wise, first and foremost that which is eternal and undefiled, and secondly such transitory things as do not provoke God to anger by their quantity or origin, or turn out to the detriment of the former. For I doubt that your divine majesty would endure not to proclaim to God with a confident soul, together with the holy David, "for thy testimonies are my meditation, and thine ordinances are my counsellors", so that you may achieve the rest of the prayer. Now assuredly the ordinances and testimonies of the great God are, "What shall it profit a man, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul?", and "It is better to enter into life with one eye, rather than into hell-fire having two eyes", and "The men loved the praise of men more than the praise of God".

For who will dare to give assurance about the (young man) who is under discussion, that at such a tender age he will maintain his faith unblemished in a foreign land inhabited by barbarians and by an utterly insolent nation which has lost all sense? And if in truth it were possible to give someone the entire kingdom of the earth, and in addition life for a thousand years, to be
σύν αὐτῷ τῷ Ἐανάτῳ καὶ μαχηρμῷ ἐκ Θεοῦ, συνήγεσεν ἐν τις ἁρα καὶ τῷ ἐχθρῷ τῶν καὶ ποσῶς πιστεύοντων Θεῷ, καὶ ποὺ τὰ ἡμέτερα κεῖται
50 εἰδότων κατὰ ἄλληθειαν; εἰ δὲ μὴ πάσης τῆς γῆς, ἐλαχίστου δὲ μέρους καὶ ἄμφιβολο καὶ τούτου μψυχικονῦν, τὰ καὶ πειστοῦν ἄρα οἱ ἄλλο το προκρίνειν τοῦ Θεοῦ φόβοι καὶ τῆς ἐν οὐρανοῖς βασιλείας καὶ ἀσφαλείας τῆς ὑβριδεύου κατατάχθηκο, ή οὐχί πρὸς τῶν ἄλλων οἷς σε Θεος καθωράτε, καὶ ἕνεκεν τούτου τοῦ μεγίστου κλέας τοῦ ὑπέρ εὐσεβείας, φημί, 55 δι' ἄνδραν ψυχῆς ἐν τοις φθάσασα μεμκρτύρηκεν ἐνθέρ τῇ δόξῃ σε καταστέφας, καὶ ἀναφερήτῳ διαγωνίσματε ἐφαρτή εὐσεβείας διάπτυρον, θεραπείας γονέων ὑπεριδεῖν καὶ ὁρέξεως φιλῶν καὶ συγγενῶν, ἐν οὕτω Τεταραγμένον καιρῷ, ἐν τῇ τῆς βασιλείας φρύῳ;

τῇ δι καὶ ὅνησεν σοι τῷ φιλτάτου τῇ ψυχῆ ἐν τῇ δι καὶ τῇ βασιλείᾳ προσ
60 οίσει τῇ σῇ, καὶ καὶ τὸν γενεάν ἐκείνων κατάρει πασῶν, ἀκράδακτον δὲ μὴ συντρεπει τῇ εὐσέβειαν, μὴ οὐδὲ εἰδότων ἦμῶν ἁρμιβῶς οἷς τὰ μεταξὸς συναντήθη, τῇ ἡμετέραν ἀσφαλείαν καταποδιδόντων, οὐ τὴν τοῦ σώματος μίνων, ἀλλὰ καὶ τῆς ψυχῆς; πῶς δὲ καὶ μὴ ἡρασάθη ἐπὶ ἐφιθέντι πλουτῶ μὴ προστήθηναι καρδίαν, καὶ Παύλου μάλιστα τοῦ μεγάλου ἀποσοβοῦντος τοὺς βουλομένους πλούτειν μήτως εἰς πειρασμὸν καὶ παγίδα ἐπιπτώσεσαν; εἰ γὰρ πλούσιοι εἰπτῷ χευσαν καὶ ἐπεινασαν, τί τοῦ ἀσφαλούς ἀσφαλέστερον τοῦ μὴ ἐπιτύθησαι παντὸς ἀγαθῶ τοῦ ἐκζήτητας τὸν Κύριον; δι καὶ ἡμεῖς ἐγκαλοπούμενοι τοῦ ἀβεβαίου ἐκφύγωμεν;

ἄλλα εἴποι τις τάχα διὰ κυβέρναις τοὺς βουλομένους πλούτειν μήτως εἰς πειρασμὸν καὶ παγίδα ἐπιπτώσεσαν; εἰ γὰρ πλούσιοι εἰπτῷ χευσαν καὶ ἐπεινασαν, τί τοῦ ἀσφαλούς ἀσφαλέστερον τοῦ μὴ ἐπιτύθησαι παντὸς ἀγαθῶ τοῦ ἐκζήτητας τὸν Κύριον; δι καὶ ἡμεῖς ἐγκαλοπούμενοι τοῦ ἀβεβαίου ἐκφύγωμεν;

70 ἄλλα εἴποι τις τάχα διὰ κυβέρναις τοὺς βουλομένους πλούτειν μήτως εἰς πειρασμὸν καὶ παγίδα ἐπιπτώσεσαν; εἰ γὰρ πλούσιοι εἰπτῷ χευσαν καὶ ἐπεινασαν, τί τοῦ ἀσφαλούς ἀσφαλέστερον τοῦ μὴ ἐπιτύθησαι παντὸς ἀγαθῶ τοῦ ἐκζήτητας τὸν Κύριον; δι καὶ ἡμεῖς ἐγκαλοπούμενοι τοῦ ἀβεβαίου ἐκφύγωμεν;

75 ἄνθρωπον βοοθείαν ἀποδεικνυόμενας σαφῶς, ἦν εἰ τῷ Θεῷ ἴζαροντως ποιομέδοντες δύναμιν, οὕτω γὰρ καὶ αὐτὸς ἐκμυθητηρεῖ καὶ ἐξολοθρεύσει τοὺς βουλομένους [fol. 70v]' ἐκθλίβειν ἡμᾶς.

διὰ τοῦτο παρακαλῶ, τοῦ φιλτάτου φιλτάτως ἀντιλαμβάνεσθε, ἐν ὦς δοκεῖ θεαρτάτους αἰτεῖν τῶν μεγάλορον καὶ φιλότεκνον πατέρα καὶ 80 μεγαλοψυχον βασιλεία. ἄλλ' οὔδ' νῦν εἰς ὕψον εὐθεῖαν ἐκείνον τῆς πεφιλελεύσαν μῆτρός καὶ δεσπολίνας, ἄμφοτέρους συνυνών ὄρει. εἰ γὰρ ταύτης μὴ ῥυπακόουσι ως μητρός δὲ δεσποινάν αἰδεσθείς, μειονον παραλυπυθείς. καὶ εἰ ἐκ μικροψυγίας, καὶ ἐκ ὑποβολατρός τραχυτάτως ὁμιλήσατε, καὶ ἀραὶ καθωποβάλει, καὶ ἄμφοτέρους ἁσύμφορον εἰ δὲ οἶα συμβαίνει ἀνασχυντότε-85 ρον ἀποκρίνασθαι, τοῦτο δεινότερον. οἶχαι καὶ χρινὸς ἀρμόζον ἐπικαλέσασης


followed by death, but death would be accompanied by separation from God, would this be granted, even to his enemy, by anyone who has any faith in God, and knows where our true interests lie? And if it is not the whole earth, but only the smallest part, and this uncertain and risky, what will be the fate of those who dare to set anything before fear of God and the kingdom of heaven and the security of the orthodox faith? Is it not true that, in addition to the other blessings with which God has adorned you, because of your great renown, on account of your piety I mean, and because of the courage of your soul on that previous occasion, He has crowned you with divine glory, and testified that you are an ardent lover of piety because of your unending struggle for the faith, so that you disregarded the duty owed to parents, and the wishes of friends and relatives, at such a troubled time, at the beginning of your rule?

How will your beloved son profit your soul, or what will he contribute to your empire, even if he does rule over all those nations, but does not preserve his piety unshaken? And if we will not know exactly what intervening events may occur, and thus will endanger the security, not only of our body, but also of our soul? Why did we not heed the advice not to set our heart on transitory wealth, especially since the great Paul warned those who wished to get rich, lest they fall into temptation and a snare? For if it is true that rich people became poor and went hungry, what is more certain than the certainty that those who seek after the Lord will not lack any good thing? Let us avoid uncertainty by keeping this in our hearts.

But perhaps someone might say, for the sake of discipline, that he should depart, lest he cause great grief to his mother, the Despoina. But in such cases, all things being equal, it is better to grieve parents than God, because on many occasions parents have caused the ruin of many of their loved ones, and sent them to hell. Or is it perhaps that we will expect from there [the West] some physical assistance? But let us trust rather in the counsels of those who love God, which show clearly the futility of human aid, so that we may confidently find our strength in God. For thus He will mock or destroy those who wish to oppress us.

Therefore I beg of you, help your dearly beloved with love in such of his requests made of a generous and devoted father and of a magnanimous emperor which seem God-pleasing. But for the time being I think it better for both that he not come into the presence of his beloved mother, the Despoina. For if he does not heed her as a mother, or respect her as the Despoina, he will cause her even greater grief. And if out of meanness of spirit she should speak harshly, with innuendoes, or should curse him, it would not profit either of them. And if it should occur that he replied rather shamelessly, so much the worse. Wherefore I judge it fitting for you to appeal with yearning
85. Προς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα βίτως ἡ Δέσποινα βαρέως ἐσχέ κατὰ τοῦ υἱοῦ αὐτῆς τοῦ πανευτυχεστάτου Δεσπότου

Τῆς μητρὸς καὶ Δεσποινῆς, οὐκ οἶδ᾿ οθεν αἰτίας ἀπὸ τίνος, κατὰ τοῦ πανευτυχεστάτου Δεσπότου μὴ ἀλύσιος διακεμένης, λογιζομένου, λάς 5 τοῦτο δοκεῖ πρὸς αὐτὸν βαρὺ καὶ ἄλθερον καὶ νωχελλασ σφοδρᾶς, εἰ μὴ τὸ τάχος ἐκδράμου εἰς προσκύνησιν τὴν ἐκείνην ἐκμελίζεσθαι τὸ ἁλγοῦν, κελεύει τοῦτο καὶ συνεργά τῆς ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλείας σου. εἰ οὖν μὴ ἔστων ὑπόνοια τὸ δοκοῦν, ἀλλὰ πρόφασις ἁληθῆς, δέον αὐτῇ ἐποφθηγήν τὸν ἁμαφτέρος κεχαρισμένον καὶ ἄλτατον, καὶ ταχύτερον τοῦτο μὲν ὡς τῷ

10 φίλτρῳ τῷ φυ-|[fol. 71v] σικῷ πειζομένων, καὶ ἀριστὸν ἐπὶ τέκνοις εὐφρανομένην μητέρα ὁράσθαι φρονίμῳς υπολαμβάνοντα· τοῦτο δὲ καὶ Θεοῦ δεδιττόμενον κέλευσιν, τοῦ γονέας τιμᾶν προθεσπίσαντος. ὃν τινων χάριν καὶ σταλῆγαι, ὡς ἐφη, ταχύτερον ἐξαίτεται θερμώς τῆς ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλείας σου. εἰ οὖν ἐστὶ καιρὸς (τοῦτο γὰρ ὁδῖα υπὲρ ἡμῶν), καὶ 15 ἡμεῖς συνδέομεθα, καὶ μᾶλλον ὡς ὅτι, καθὰ βεβαιοῖ, καὶ ἐνόρκοις δεσμοῖς εἰς αὐτὸ εαυτὸν καθυτέβαλεν εἴ δὲ οὖ δίδωμι τὸ καιρὸς τελεσθῇτι τὸ καταθύμιον, τῶν ῥηθέντων ὀπωσδήποτε ἡ θεραπεῖα ἀνυσθήτων παρὰ τῆς ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλείας σου.

85: 12 cf. Ex. 20: 12
85: V 70v–71r. S 213v–214r. Ρ 92v–93r.
5 νωσχελλας S
to Christ our Savior, the Prince of peace (so that your divine majesty may achieve the blessing of «the peacemakers») for peace between the two of them (?) through the prayers and efforts of a father and emperor, since you are wholly of the God of peace, and with His help may you be filled with peace and natural love eternally, together with all your family. For if you endure toil and grief for the sake of mutual peace and love and harmony, you will be rewarded by the God of love Who will grant to your divine majesty «the peace which passeth all understandings». So be it, so be it, through the love for mankind and the grace of one member of the consubstantial Holy Trinity, Christ Jesus, my Savior, through the intercession of the Mother of God.

85. To the emperor, that the Despoina was annoyed with her son, the most fortunate Despot

Since his mother the Despoina, for what reason I cannot tell, is ill disposed toward the most fortunate Despot, when he reflects upon this, it seems to him an extremely grievous and mortal blow; and «it would be a sign» of extreme apathy if he did not hasten to pay his respects to her and to appease her grief, and this with the approval and bidding of your divine majesty. If then his impression is not merely «the result of» suspicion, but a true reason, it is imperative that she see «the son» who is beloved and most dear to you both, as soon as possible; on the one hand because he is driven by (? his natural affection, and reasonably assumes that it is best for mothers to be seen rejoicing in their children, on the other hand because he fears the command of God Who has bade us «to honor our parents». For these reasons, as I have said, he earnestly entreats your divine majesty to send him «to her» as soon as possible. If then this should be opportune (for you know this better than I), I join him in this request, especially because, as he affirms, he has subjected himself to binding oaths in this respect. If, however, no opportunity presents itself for his desire to be accomplished, in any case your divine majesty must find a solution to the above-mentioned problem.
Πολλάχις προσμαρτυρεὶν ἠκριθοῦσι τὴν ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλείαν σου τὰ περὶ τοῦ φιλτάτου καὶ πανευγεχεστάτου δεσπότου καὶ πάντη ἀξεπαίνων καὶ μάλιστα δι’ εὐθάλειαν, ως δι’ οὐ μόνον τῇ βασιλείᾳ ἄλλα κἂν τῇ ἐκκλη-5 σίᾳ πολλὴν ἐμφάνισε τὴν γνησιότητα καὶ σπουδὴν. διὰ τοῦ τούτῳ πρὸς τὸ ἐπαίνων τῶν ἱερῶν κατατεθυμεῖ ἀπὸ Θεοῦ καὶ πάν ἁγαθὸν καὶ σω-τήριον. τοῦ δὲ γε τοιοῦτον τινὰ ἀποκαλοῦντα τοῦτον αἰσθανθέντες ποσῶς καὶ ἡμεῖς, σιωπᾶν ἐδόξασίν μοῦ ἀνεύθυνον, ἄλλ’ ἀναφέρειν πρὸς τὸν ὀφει-λοντα καὶ δυνάμενον τὰ τούτου ἡράττοντα ἀπελάσαι, καὶ παρέξει τὴν
10 εὐθυμίαν μετὰ Θεόν κἂν τοῦτον τὸ μέρει τῇ ἐκεῖνον ψυχῇ, τὰ δὲ γε ἄρτι παραλυποῦντα ἐξεϊνὸν οὐ δίκαια μόνον εἰπεῖν, ἄλλα καὶ ἀναγκαῖα καὶ ἀπαθατητά. τί γάρ, εἰ καὶ μὴ ἀναλόγως πρὸς τὰς ἡξόδους αὐτῶ τῆς ζωῆς καὶ τοῦ ἀξιώματος καὶ τῶν ὑπ’ αὐτὸν ἡ ὀικονομίας τινὸς προνοεῖται, δυνῆθη διαπράττεται; ταῦτα τῷ Θάρρει τῷ πρὸς ἡμᾶς, εἰ καὶ λίαν περι-
15 λαχμένος καὶ εὐλαβῶς συνητρεῖ ἑαυτῶν, ὡς μὴ τι γογγυστικῶν ἐμφηγῆ, ἡ ποσᾶς ὑπονοηθήναι, τὰ γὰρ ἐκ Θαρρός, εἰς ἐρην, καὶ τῆς βίας παρομη-
θείς, τῇ φίλῃ συνέσει καὶ ἡμερότητῃ μετ’ αἰδοὺς ἐξεκάλυψεν, ἀναφοράν ποίησαι καὶ ἡμῶν διὰ γράμματος, καὶ στειλά μή τῇ πανευσβεστάτη
Ἀγαύοστη καὶ κυρία αὐτοῦ καὶ μητρὶ, συμπρεσβεύσας δὲ καὶ ἡμᾶς ἀρκο-
20 .σαν πρὸς τὰ ἡρήθηνα ὑπὲρ [fol. 71v] τοῦ ταύτης υἱοῦ ποιῆσασθαι ἐπιμέ-
λειαν, ὡς μᾶλλον ἐκείνῃ ἀνακειμένων, καὶ κεχρεωτημένης ἐκείνη διὰ πολύ τῆς αὐτοῦ κυβερνήσεως καὶ τῆς ἐπὶ τὸ κρείττον ἀναγωγῆς, τοῦτο καὶ τοῦ μεγάλου Πάυλου ἅγιοντος, ἐκ πόρων δικαίων τοῖς τέχνοις παρὰ πατέρων ἐπετρείς ἡ θαυμασία μα.
25 ἐνθὲν μεταχειρισάσθαι μὴ εἰδότες ὡς δεὸν τὸ ἀλήτημα, εἰδήσεως ἀ-
μοιροὶ πάμπαν καὶ παιδεὺσεως πείλοντες ἀνακορίσκης, μήπως χωρὶς συμ-
βουλῆς (ἐπεὶ καὶ πολέμιον τὸ ἀσύμβουλον) ἀτελῶς ἀνενεχυκαμεν τὰ ἡρήθη-
τα, καὶ τῇ μὴ πρὸς τὸ δεὸ τοῦτο μεταχειρίζεται τὰ καλὰ παρεμποδισθεῖ, καὶ τῇ πολλῇ βουλῇ ὑπάρχειν τὴν ἀκροασίαν ἐπιμηνηθενες, μηδένα
30 τῶν ἐπὶ γῆς εἴσοδος σύμβουλον θαυμαστόν τῶν τοιοῦτων, καὶ Ἱνα καὶ νομοθέτωμεν. ἀκροατὰν συνετοί, καντεύθηκες μικρὸν θηρεύσωμεν τὶ δοξάριον, τῇ ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλείας σου ἀναφέρο, τὸ πότε καὶ πάντες πεθανεῖς ταύτην τὰ περὶ τοῦτο, ἀρχομένους τῇ προσταξεί σου καὶ πάν τῶς δφέλει γραφῆναι τε καὶ πεμφθῆναι, καὶ ὡσα καὶ ως δεὶ καὶ ὡς δεὶ ἐξείπη ἡμῖν, μηδέν
35 ἐαυτάν τῶν πρὸς ἀξίαν, μηδὲ ἡρήθηναι τι παρ’ ἐξίαν ἐν οὐθω προσώπως φιλάτοις καὶ ύπερέχουσιν, ἐνευθύνην τὴν ἀπαίτησεν ἀπανησάσαι τῶν αἰτημάτων ἀπροσδεῖ τὸ σύνολον ἥλπικότες μετὰ Θεόν, παρ’ οὗ πανοικεί θροψηθήσετε.

86: 23–24 cf. 2 Cor. 12:14 || 28–29 Prov. 11:14 || 30–31 Is. 3:3
1 ante πρὸς add. γράμμα VSP || post αὐτοκράτορα add. περὶ τοῦ δεσπότου καὶ υἱοῦ αὐτοῦ Ἰωάννου ἀναλόγως πρὸς τὰς ἡξόδους καὶ τοῦ ἀξιώματος ἔχειν καὶ τὰς οἰκονομίας VSP || 31 θηρεύσωμεν codd.
86 To the emperor

I have often heard your divine majesty bear witness to the character of the most beloved and most fortunate Despot, who is deserving of praise in all respects, but especially on account of his piety, since he reveals great sincerity and zeal, not only for the empire but also for the Church. For this reason, may God bestow on him all blessings and salvation, in addition to the praise of those who behold him. Since I have learned from him that certain problems are worrying him greatly, I have decided that it would be wrong for me to remain silent, but that I should refer the matter to the one who has both the obligation and capability to remove his vexing problems, and who can, after God, bring cheer to his soul in this affair. It is not only right that I speak of those matters which are now troubling him, but necessary and vital. For how can he manage, if some arrangement is not made for him to be granted an income commensurate with his living expenses, and the expenses entailed by his position, and the expenses of his household? Now, as a result of his confidence in me, even if he takes care to be cautious and discreet, so as not to appear to complain or to offer grounds for suspicion, now, as I have said, spurred on by confidence and the force of necessity, he has disclosed his problem (to me) with respect, as a result of his intelligence and his mild disposition, and (wants) me to prepare a petition, and send it to the most pious Augusta, his lady and mother, and he wants me to join him in his entreaty that she make suitable arrangements for her son for the above-mentioned needs, since he is dependent for the most part on her, and therefore she is greatly responsible for his support and good upbringing, as was pointed out by the great Paul when he said that money from just sources «should be stored up by fathers for their children».

Wherefore, not knowing how to handle the petition properly, since I have absolutely no knowledge of or training in palace etiquette, lest for lack of advice I make the abovementioned request to no avail (since lack of advice is dangerous), and lest a happy conclusion be forestalled by my clumsy handling of the situation, since I remember that «safety lies in much advice», and know that no one here on earth is such a «marvelous counsellor» in such matters «as yourself», and so that I may be considered an «intelligent listener» and seek some little repute therefrom, I ask your majesty (to advise me) when and how she [the empress] should be persuaded about this matter, and I will be satisfied with your recommendation. And (tell me) how (the petition) should be written and dispatched, and the proper content and style, and let nothing be left out that is appropriate to the dignity, nor let anything be said that is not appropriate to the dignity of people who are so closely related and distinguished, for I hope that in this way he [the Despot] may attain on the whole sufficient fulfilment of his requests, with the help of God, in Whose safekeeping may you be with all your family.
87. Πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα

Νομίζω καὶ τῶν ἀδέων πολλῆν ἀποσφέξειν πρὸς τὰ γε αὐτοῖς λατρευόμενα καὶ τοὺς τούτων θεραπευτὰς τὴν τιμήν, ἄλλα γε τῶν ἡμετέρων, οίκες ἡ ἄλλη θέου καὶ τὸ φῶς ἐβραεύθη, ἐμέλησεν οὐδαμῶς περὶ τούτων, ώς καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις καλοῖς, πολησάντων ἡμῶν τὴν πάροικον τῆς καρδίας, ἐκ τοῦ μύσας τοὺς ὑποθαλμοὺς, ὡς ἄν μὴ ἐπιστραφέντες ἱδασκοὶ τύχωμεν. Εἰ δὲ που καὶ παραδείγματι ἀρμοδίῳ πρὸς τὸ μή τινα ἀμφιβάλλειν δέον τὴν συμφορὰν βεβαιώσας, οὐ μακρὰν ἔκκειτόμενον, ἀλλ' ἐξ ὧν ὁ χρόνος οἶδεν ὁ καθ' ἡμᾶς, καὶ ἐνταῦθα· συνέβη οὐ πρὸ πολλοῦ ἕνα τῶν περικλύτων ναὸν ἀτημέλητον ὁραθήναι καὶ ἀσκήτη, ἐφ' ὃν σὺν πολλοῖς ἐκτυπώμαι [fol. 72r] θείος προσήν καὶ ἡ τοῦ Σωτῆρος θεανδρική καὶ προσκυνυτὴ εἰκών· ἐφ' ὧν τῶν λαχάνων διενεργεῖν ἀναγαγεῖν τινα προτρεψόμενον τοῦ πατάξα αὐτοκράτορον—τῆς ἐνόησις, Ἀγάθε—τὸ θεανδρικόν ἐκτύπωμα πρὸς καταστροφήν, τῶν κάτωθεν κατακεκραγότων τοῦ ἀσεβοῦς καὶ βαλλόντων τῷ ἀναθεματί: οὐ καὶ τῆς δίκης ἐπὶ πολὺ μὴ ἀνασχομένης, ὡς πρὸς τινος ἀδισθεῖς πρὸς τὰ κάτω, ἐλεεινῶς τὴν ἀθανασίαν ἀπεστέρηται.

Εἰ οὖν τοιούτως ἀνθρώποις ἐγχειρίζονται τά δημώδη, τί πρὸς ἀνθρώπους ἐκεῖνοι καὶ δράσειοι, οἱ Θεοῦ μὴ φειδόμενοι; εἰ δὲ που καὶ σήμερον τὴν ὁμότητα τῶν πολλῶν μὴ συνεστέλλον ἡ προσοῦσα τῇ ἐκ Θεοῦ βασίλειας σοι συγκρίτως ἡμερότης καὶ πρὸς τὰ θεῖα εὐλάβεια, οὐδὲν τῶν ἀδέων ἡ καὶ ἡρημῶν ἀποδέειν ἐκρήθησαν, οἷς εἰ καὶ μὴ προσῆ ἀναχάριστος, τὸ κρίμα κοινόν.

Dia τούτῳ ἀντιβολήν, ἐπεὶ δ' ἐμὰς ἀνομίας δὲν ἐπλούτη ἡ ἐκκλησία 25 ἐκ θεωλλής βαρβαρίας ἐγέγυμνοντο, καὶ ὁ καταλεφθῇς βραχοφάγους καλουμένον, κελευσθῆναι τίνα ὑπ' αὐτῆς ἀναδέχασθαι τοῦτο, ὡς ἄν μὴ, δι' ἐν πρὸς ἡμῶς οἱ διενεργοῦντες ἐπιθάλπουσιν ἀγάλαν εἴς ἐν ἐξελέγχονται παρ' ἡμῶν, τοῖς τῇ ἐκκλησίας ὑποκειμένοις ἀφεδοὺς δ' ἡμῶς καταχρήσωμαι. ἀρκεῖ γὰρ ἡμῖν ἡ εὐθύνη τῶν ἡμετέρων· ἵνα τί καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις παράλληλοι συμφοράς χρησίμοσωμεί; ἐπεὶ μὴ ὡς πάλαι τὸ σέβας τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ προσῆν, ὡς οἱ τούτῳ γινώσκοντες βλέπουσι, ὥστε τοῖς πρὸ ἡμῶν ἐπηρεάστω σεβασμός, καὶ ὅσα τοῖς ὑπ' αὐτῶν στελλομένους, καὶ δὲν καὶ ἡ ἐκκλησία ἐπεξουσάτε, ἀλλὰ νῦν οὐ οὕτως ἀδελφῶς κατατρέχειν τῶν ἐνεργοῦντων, ἡ διαρπάζει, ἡ διαβάλλει, οὐκ ἔχει τὸν ἀναστέλλοντα, ἐκ-30 λούντων εἷς μάτην ἡμῶν, εἰ καὶ δέχομεν ἀναφέρειν, βασιλικάς ἀκοὰς.

87: 5–6 Eph. 4:18

I think that even pagans treat with great honor both the objects they worship, and the priests that attend to these objects, but as for us, to whom the Truth and Light have been awarded, we care not a bit about these things, as in the case of other blessings, since we have desired rather "blindness of heart", by closing our eyes, so that we would not be healed through repentance. And if it should be necessary to provide proof of our miserable state with a suitable example, so that no one will have any doubts, we will not have to look far, but to an incident witnessed in our time and here. Not too long ago one of our famous churches, to which belonged the theandric and venerable icon of the Savior and many other holy images, could be seen in a state of neglect and without a roof. And a state official was ordered to climb up in this church for the purpose of smashing this image of God-Man with an adze, so as to destroy it (Oh, how great was Thy forbearance, my good Lord and God), while the people standing below cried out against the impious fellow and cursed him. And his punishment was not long delayed, since someone pushed him to the ground where he pitiably gave up the ghost.

If then public offices are entrusted to such people, how will they treat simple men, when they do not even spare God? And if even today your divine majesty's incomparable gentleness and reverence for sacred objects will not check somewhat the cruelty of many such people, they will decide to be just like pagans or wild beasts; and unless they are constrained, we will all share in their guilt.

Therefore, since on account of my sins the Church has been stripped of Her possessions by a barbarian gale, and what has been left is but a mouthful, I ask that someone be ordered by your majesty to protect this portion that remains, so that the state officials may not mercilessly devour the property of the Church on my account, since they nurse a grudge against me because of the charges I make against them. For responsibility for my own affairs is enough for me; why should I be the cause of other people's ruin? For now the Church does not have the same respect that it had before, as can be seen by those who know such things, nor do I enjoy the same respect as my predecessors and their emissaries, and the same applies to church property; now there is no one to restrain any state official who wants to indulge in bullying with impunity or in confiscating church property or in false accusations, since I myself, if I decide to submit a petition, disturb the emperor in vain.
τι γαρ και κατα τού τὸν στόν ἀρπάσαι αὐθαγιθέντος χιλιών μεδόνοις πρὸς τοὺς ὄκτακοσίους, δι᾽ ὄχλου γενόμενοι τὰ πολλὰ, ἀνύσαι Ἰσχύσαμεν; εἰ δ᾽ ἐν τοῖς τῆς ἐκκλησίας καὶ ἕμετρὸς τοσοῦτον ἰσχύσαμεν, τι [μὴ] δράσωμεν πρὸς δικαίωσιν τῶν ἐγγὺς ἢ μακρῶν ἄδικὰς πιεζομένων τινῶν; εἰ μὲν οὖν ἐνεκεν εὐλαβεῖας [fol. 72v] καὶ δρειλῆς καὶ τιμῆς προσηκουόσις τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ ἐτρείτο τοῖς πρὸ ἡμῶν τὸ αἰδέσιμον, οὗ μοι πολύ τὸ λυποῦμαι, Θεῷ τοῦ τῆς ἐκκλησίας τοὺς δοξάζοντας ταῦταν ἄντι-δοξάζοντος· εἰ δὲ προσώποις ἀπεγαρίζοντο χάριν αἰσθήσεως, ὡς ἐν μὴ ἀμφιγινωθῆται τὸ μέσον ἐμοῦ καὶ τῶν πρὸ ἐμοῦ, κἀκεῖθεν τὸ χρῆμα τῆς ταπεινώσεως οὔδες ὁ ἡμῶν ἀφαρώμενος.

88. Πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα

"Ὡς ἂν μὴ τῶν μεμψιμολομαὶ καὶ ὧν τὸ στόμα τάφος ἀνεφιμένος καὶ πικρίας μεστὸν καὶ ἀφάς διά τινα ὄχλον τὴν χειρίστην ὁρμήν ἐρεθίσαμεν, τοῖς ἱεροῖς ἀποστόλοις ἄδικως πεπληρώκαμεν τὸ λειτούργεμα, τούτο τῆς ἑαυτοῦ βασιλείας σου μὴ ἀνασχόμεν' ἀνέχερω, πρὸς ὁ πολύτυπον καὶ ποικίλον πολύρως, καὶ πολλαπλασιασμὸς τοῦ ἁγίου τυχουσι παραειπεῖν ως οὕνατον εκοιοασκοῦσ' το αἰοχεων - προς ὅς καὶ προσαγωγ' τῆς λειτουργίας πανάστον, κρεῖττον ὑπερετόν παρεασαι τῇ παναθανειστῇ, Τῷς ο Μεστοῖς περὶ τῆς ΧΡΣΤΙΑΝΑΙΑΣ έρεμ' φλ' ομάς ἀπασκάλοις καὶ γεράς καὶ πασι τοῖς του βαπτισματος του ἁγίου παρα εἰπεῖν ως οὕνατον εκοιοασκοῦσ' το αἰοχεων - προς ὅς καὶ ἕπερ προσαγωγ' τον πολύτυπον καὶ ποικίλον πολύρως, καὶ μᾶλα τῇ λεπτανικής πανάστον, κρεῖττον ὑπερετόν παρεασαι τῇ παναθανειστῇ, ΤΟΥΣ ΕΓΕΡΑΣΜΟΥΣ, ΤΟΥΣ ΠΡΟΒΕΒΑΣΙΛΕΥΚΟΤΟΝ, προσενεγκαμενος, μικροῦ καὶ ἀμύλητον.

καὶ τι τὸ ἐντεύθεν; ὑπάχρεων θείναι τὴν ἡράν ξυναυρίδα, θατέρου προσβεβεύσασθαι ὅτε σοῦ, ως ἂν σοι καὶ παρεκθείθῃ θεόθεν ἵσχυς κατ' ἐχ. 15 θρῶν νοούμενοι καὶ ὅρατῶν καὶ πρώτως σοῦ τῇ θυμοθεί τί οι ΓΕΩΝ εἰρμόν σοι τῶν ἑκείνων ἐπιστολῶν, τοῦ δὲ γε θατέρου, ως τὰς κλεῖς ἑγχειρημένου, τῆς Εἴδεμ σοι παρέξειν τῇ ὑπάνωξιν, ὡς ὁ προπάτωρ καὶ οἱ φύλακες ἐκείνης μὴ φροντίζοντες ἐγκολπώσασθαι τῶν ἐπιστολῶν, ἐπεί γε κάκεινος ὁ ἀγαπτός νόμος αὐτὰ τὰ τῶν ἐπιστολῶν ὑπετίθει,
For what was I able to accomplish with respect to the man who had the insolence to seize 1800 medimnoi of grain, despite the fact that I importuned you greatly? And if I have so little authority in the affairs of the church and my own affairs, what shall I be able to achieve to defend the rights of those both near and far who are weighed down by injustice? If then the reverence shown to my predecessors was due to piety, a sense of obligation, and honor owed to the Church, this grieves me little, since God of the Church «glorifies those who glorify» Her; but if they (showed this reverence) to (them as) individuals, to make it perceptible [i.e., so that it might become apparent] what a huge distance separates me from my predecessors, then in this case, too, nobody can take away from me the claim to humility.

88. To the emperor

So as not to provoke, through any hesitation, the contemptible attack of faultfinders and those whose mouth is an open sepulchre and filled with bitterness and curses, I celebrated unhesitatingly the service for the Holy Apostles, since your divine majesty could not allow to leave uncelebrated this marvelous panegyris and festival which is revered by everyone to whom feast days are dear, and (praised be your lofty discrimination and impulses with reference to good things!) ordered that due honor be paid to the Two Teachers; you also teach that all those who have received holy baptism should, to the best of their ability, insist on fulfilling what is worthy of fulfilment. And in addition, surpassing all the emperors before you, you brought a wondrous offering, the precious and beautifully decorated vestment, which is certainly marvelous for the holy liturgy, all but inimitable.

And what is the consequence of this? It made the holy pair indebted to you, Paul to intercede on your behalf, so that God may grant you strength against your enemies, both intelligible and visible, and that above all you may order your life in accordance with his epistles, and Peter, inasmuch as he is «entrusted with the keys», to open up for you the gates of Paradise, which were most rightly shut, alas, in the faces of our forefather and his descendants, because they did not take care to keep in their hearts the teachings of the epistles, since they, too, could derive from unwritten law
20 ἐαυτοῖς (ὡς ζημίας !) ἀπέκλεισαν ἐνδικώτατα. πρὸς τούτους εἰ εὐδοκεῖ, ἔστιν οὐ καὶ ἡμᾶς ἀναγκάζει ἡ ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλεία σου κατά κέλευσιν βαίνειν τῶν θεῶν ἐπιστολῶν, σκοποῦ τοῦ πληρώσαι τὸν οἶκον, θελόντων καὶ μὴ θελόντων ἡμῶν, οὐ τοι γε μένον τὰ τῆς Ἐδέμ ἀλλὰ γε καὶ ἡ οὐράνιος βασιλεία, ὡς κάνταυθα ἡ ἐπὶ γῆς ἀμοιγνητι σοι [fol. 73r]

25 ἐπήθενεν, εἰ πέρ τινι ἄλλῳ προμηθευτεῦσαται.

οὐ γε καὶ χάριν ὡς δοῦλοι ἀχρεῖοι ἡμεῖς καὶ γονάτων ἀπτόμεθα καὶ ἀντιβολοῦμεν ἐνωτίζεσθαι τὸν κέλευσιν βαπτισθέντι παντὶ, μετανοεῖτε. ἡγιγικε γάρ ἡ βασιλεία τῶν οὐρανῶν, καὶ γε τοῦ θεοκήρυκος Παύλου καταλαγῇ τῷ Θεῷ ἄξιοῦντος, ἐχθραίνοντες αἷς ἐχθραίνει, καὶ δραττόμενοι τῶν Θεοφιλῶν, ὡς ἐνεκεν τούτων τὸν ἀμαρτίαν μὴ γνώντα πεποίηκεν ἀμαρτίαν ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν, ἵνα σωθῶμεν ἡμεῖς, πολλὰ ἱσχυούσης ὀμολογίας τοῦ πταίσματος καὶ φυγῆς, ἐν οἷς γινόμεθα Θεὸς ἡμετέρους, καὶ ἡ ἐκάστου συνεδρίας: εἰ δὲ ἵσως τὸ κράτος κελεύει τῆς ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλείας σου ἀνιστορεῖν καὶ ἡμᾶς τοὺς τῆς σωτηρίας ἐφεισμένους καὶ δοξῆς, ἐξ ἐνεκεν οὐρανοῦ Θεοῦ οὐ καλῶς δραττόμενοι τινες ἀφορμῆς, μεγάλως πρὸς τὰ κοινά, παρὰ γνώμην τὴν σήν, ὀλαθαλασσοῦν, ἐαυτοῖς ἀπολλόντες, καὶ αἷμα ἀθρόον ἐκχέοντες, ἀδεῶς ἀλλ' οὐ χρώρα τὰ χείριστα πράττοντες ἕν ἐνεκεν οἶδα καὶ Θεός σοι τὴν μάχαιραν ἐνέχειρίσε, πιστεύσας σοι ταῦτῃ την εἰς ἐκδίκησιν ἐν τῶν 40 κακοποιῶν, καὶ ἐπαίνον τῶν ἁγαθοποιῶν καὶ ἀντίληψιν.

89. <Πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα>

Ἡνίκα τινὰ τῶν ἐν δίκαιας συνεχομένων παρὰ μεγάλων συμβῆ πρὸς ἡμᾶς σταληγάνη προσώπων, ἀκουσθῇ τὴν δίκην ἐκεῖνών συνοδοῖς ἀξιούντων, οὐ πρὸς ἀναβολὰς χωροῦμεν καὶ ὑπερθέσεις τῶν πεμφάντων 5 χάριν, ταχέως ἐπιμελοῦμενοι καὶ ὡς δεόν φροντίζοντες. εἰ δὲ ἐπ' ἀνθρώπου ἐν χρίσει διαφορά καὶ προτίμησις, ὅπως ἀναμφιβολῶς καὶ ἀνυγχήτως ἐν τοῖς ὑπὲρ Θεοῦ ἐποφείλεται, μεγάλως τε καὶ μικροῖς, δὲ γε καὶ τοὺς ἐμπαροινοῦντας καὶ ἀφραίνοντας τὰ εἰς αὐτὸν δυνατὸς ὁ ἐπεξέρχεσθαι καὶ διεκδίκειν, ἀγαθωσύνης πελάγει δοκιμαζών τὸν πῦθον ἡμῶν πρὸς τὸ


22 τὸν VSIP: τῷ S || 23 οὗ P || 27 ἀντιβολοῦμεν S


1 γράμμα πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα περὶ τοῦ κυρίου Νίφωνος (νύμφωνος S, νύφωνος Ρ) ὄντος (οὗτος V1) Κυζικοῦ διὰ τὰς κατηγορίας τὰς ἀκουσθέντας περὶ αὐτοῦ add. VSIP || 8 ἐμπαροινοῦντας καὶ ἀφραίνοντας οοδ.
the very teachings of the epistles. And in addition, if your divine majesty encourages and sometimes also compels me to proceed in accordance with the bidding of the holy epistles, with the purpose of filling the house of God, whether I wish it or not, then not only paradise but also the heavenly kingdom will be procured by you, if by anyone, just as the kingdom here on earth came to you without any toil.

Therefore as an unworthy servant I clasp your knees and entreat you to heed the one who bade every person who is baptized, Repent, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand, and to heed Paul, the herald of God, who prayed Be ye reconciled to God, hating those who are His enemies, and holding close those who are dear to God, since it is for the sake of these people that He hath made Him to sin for us Who knew no sin, that we might be saved, since confession and avoidance of sin are of great avail, and also the conscience of each, in those deeds which God knows to be ours (?); and if perhaps it should please your divine majesty, as one who desires your salvation and glory, I will tell you how certain people provoke the wrath of God by wickedly seizing an opportunity, and, against your will, have made serious mistakes in public administration, to their own destruction, and shed innocent blood, and openly and with impunity commit the most dastardly deeds; and I know that it is for these reasons that God delivered the sword into your hand, entrusting it to you that you might punish evildoers, and praise and assist them that do well.

89. To the emperor

Whenever it occurs that a person detained in a lawsuit is sent to me by important people, who ask that the case be tried before the synod, out of regard for those that sent him, I do not resort to delays and postponements, but rather swiftly take charge of the case and attend to it properly. But if there is such a difference and preference in judgment in the case of men, then it is incontrovertibly and absolutely an obligation in both great and small matters relating to God, Who, although He Himself is able to take vengeance on and punish those who are abusive and act offensively in matters referring to Him, still with a sea of goodness He puts our zeal for justice and
δίκαιον καὶ φιλάδελφον, εἰ ἐπιμελοῦμεθα ἁμαρτίας ἐλευθεροῦν ἄδελφοὺς,
ἂνθρώπως παρέπεμψε τὴν δίκαιαν ἐκδίκησιν, μηδὲν προτιμᾷν ἐντειλάμενος ἀλλήλης.

διὰ τοῦτο τὰ φθάσαντα ἁμετέρας πεσεῖν ἄκοιτος μή ὡς τι τῶν εὐ-
καταφέρνοντων έκάσωμεν ἀνενέγρητα, μηδὲ καὶροί ὑπερθέσει, ὅπως ἐπὶ-
15 λησθῶμεν, [fol. 73v] ἢ ἐξ ἄλλων φροντίδων παραδράμη ἡμῖς ἀνεκδίκητα,
τῶν τοιούτων ὑφέξεν τὸν λόγον μὴ ἀγνοούντες. εἰ γὰρ τῶν προσκό-
πονταν εἰς αὐτὸν ἢ ζημιοῦντα ἀνέξεται, τῶν ἐπαινομένων ἔστιν εἰ δὲ
χρήσαται τούτῳ ἐπὶ συνδύολους, οὐδὲ μέμψεως εξῶ ὀυδὲ ἀνέκθυνον. εἰ δὲ
καὶ πρὸς τοὺς κυρίους προσβλέπει τοῦ χρίνοντος, ἐπεκίνδυνον, ὁτι μηδὲ
20 αὐτὸς ὁ πανάγαθος ἀδικεισθαί τινα ἐπαινεῖ, καὶ εἰ λαῖν ἐστὶ φιλάνθρω-
πος, ἀλλὰ χίρνησι τὸν τρυγανὸν αὐτοῦ τὸ θυμοῦ δύναρθρὸς τῶν δεσποτικῶν
ποιουμένως ἔξεταισιν.

ἐνθὲν ὡς ἐν καὶ φροντίδος καὶ ἁμαρτίας ἐκλυτρωθῶμεν (τῶν γὰρ
λαῖν βαρέων τὰ ἀκουσθέντα), ἀπερ καὶ πρώτην ἀνέφερον, ζητῶ καὶ τὰ
25 νῦν τηρηθῆναι τῶν δύο τὸ ἐν, ἢ τηρηθῆναι παρὰ τῆς ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλείας
σου, τῶν ἀμφοτέρων συνοισιδασθῶν, τοῦ κατηγόρου καὶ καθ' οὗ ἡ
κατηγορία, ἡ ἐμπιστεύσασθαι τούτῳ ἠμῖν ὀλίγων τινῶν παρουσία, κατα-
κούσα τῶν ἀμφοτέρων· ἀναχωρήσαι γὰρ ἄλλως ἐν τῇ λαχούσῃ κάκειψ
ἀσύμφορον καὶ ἠμῖν.

90. <Πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα>

Πόμα Θεοτερποῦς εὐφροσύνης λογικῶν καὶ νικητικῶν ἱδρώτων
σωτηρίας χάριν ψυχῶν κεκεράκει ἀνενεργῶς ὁ τῆς εὐγειών υψηλούμε-
νος λαύρας τῆς ἐν τῇ πέτρᾳ ἠγαλματίας, ἔτις ἐστὶν ὁ Χριστὸς καὶ
5 Θεὸς· καὶ τὸ γε Θεομασιώτερον, ὡς ἐν τοσούτῳ φροντὶ καὶ συνοχῇ τοῦ
κόσμου καταλαμβακομένην καὶ ἐλκομένη ἡ ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλεία σου, οὕτω
ἐνταῦθα ἐκρίθη αὐτή ἀνεκτὸν τινι τῶν πρωτεῖων ἐτέρῳ παραχωρεῖν, ὅπου
προσάξει Θεῷ, εἰπεῖν, δυνατὸν ἀπολογίδει πρόβατον. ἀλλὰ χάρις
10 κὰν τούτῳ τῷ Παντανακτὶ καὶ Θεῷ βασιλεῖ τῶν δυνάμεων προσεγγιζόν
tὰ τῇ δει καὶ προφιλάσσαι καὶ Θεῖα θεοφανείᾳ καὶ τὴν ψυχήν κατα-
στράψαντι, δν ἔχρινεν ἰκανὸν πρὸς τὴν τοῦ κόσμου κυρίερισιν, ἔνεκεν

90: 2–3 cf. Ps. 101(102):10 || 8 Luc. 15:6, Matt. 15:24

13 φθάσωντα P || 27 παρουσία VS/SP: παραλησία S
1 γράμμα εὐχαριστηρίου πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα δύντος ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ φροντίδι τοῦ κόσμου, μὴ
tῶν πρωτείων ἐτέρῳ παραχωρεῖν περὶ τοῦ ἀκουσθέντος αὐτῆς ἀπολογίδος προσβέτου add.
VS/SP || 2 πόμα coni. Ševčeňko; πόμα coni. Laurent; cf. Ps. 101 (102):10; διόμα codd. ||
4 λάβρας codd. || ἡδραιομένης VS/SP: ἡδραιομένος V
brotherhood to a test, to see if we try to free our brethren from sin, and has handed over to men the pursuit of law, bidding us prefer nothing to truth.

Wherefore we must not allow the matter which reached my ears to go neglected as if it were contemptible, nor must it pass by unpunished, either by postponement, so that we forget it, or because of any other worries, since we should be aware that we shall have to give an accounting for such omissions. For if someone suffers a man to offend or harm himself alone, he is among the praiseworthy; but if he adopts the same attitude when these actions affect his fellow servants, he does not escape blame or responsibility. And if the matter is in regard to the masters (? of the judge, it is dangerous because not even God, Who is completely good, praises a man for being wronged, even if He loves mankind greatly, but He mixes the wine of anger for those who reluctantly examine affairs that relate to God.

Therefore, so that we may be freed from anxiety and sin (for the reports are of extreme gravity), I now ask the same thing that I previously requested: that one of two courses be followed, either that the case be taken up by your divine majesty, and the plaintiff and defendant be submitted to a confrontation, or that the matter be entrusted to me, together with a few select people, to hear both sides. For it would be unbecoming both for him and for us, if he should return to his see in any other way.

90. (To the emperor)

The abbot of the holy Lavra, which is founded on the rock which is Christ and God, by means of his petition has mingled the draught of God-pleasing joy with the sweat of spiritual and victorious labors for the sake of the salvation of souls. And what is even more marvelous is that your divine majesty, even though you are occupied and distracted by so much concern and sense of responsibility for worldly affairs, still you cannot bear to yield the prize to anyone here on earth, whenever it is possible for you to bring to God a lost sheep, so to speak. But thanks be also to the Ruler of all, God the King of hosts, Who foreknew and foreordained affairs here on earth, and Who dazzled your soul with a holy vision of God. He deemed you capable of
τῶν μελλόντων χληρονομεῖν βασιλεύαν, τοῦ ψηλαφήσω
σχότους τῶν σχιζομένων ἀρτάζειν Ἰσραήλιτάς, καθά ποι καὶ
Μωεαῖα καὶ Παύλων τὸν μέγαν ἐν φωτισμῷ τοὺς ἀλόντας τῇ σκοτομήν
15 φωτίζειν ἐκπέμψαντι. καὶ εὗς μα ἀπεράντως αἴωσι τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ Ἰωσήφου
χρῆ—[fol. 74f] ματίζουν καὶ πτηγῇ καὶ ζωῇ καὶ πρόμαχος καὶ ἀσφάλεια,
εἰ πως σὺν πάσῃ τοῖς ἁγιωθίς καὶ πρὸς τῇ τῶν ἀπολολοτῶν προβάτων ἐπιστροφῇ
dιακέσθη ἐπιποντερόν καὶ φιλικοφτότερον, δι’ οὗ ἐξελε-
νεν οὐρανοὺς καὶ κατέβη Θεός, δι’ οὗ ἐν πολλοῖς ἀδελφοῖς
ἐκλήθη πρωτότοκος, δι’ οὗ ὁ παρὸς πανταχοῦ καὶ τὰ πάντα
πληρῶν οὐχ ἀπηξίωσε κατελθεῖν ἐν κατωτάτοις τῆς γῆς, ἐκ
κοιλίας "Ἄιδου τὸ γένος θησάμενον" δι’ οὗ καὶ τοὺς συνεργοῦντας
τοιοῦτοι τού συνάγειν μετὰ Χριστοῦ, καθὰ καὶ τὴν ἐκ Θεοῦ βασι-
λεῖαν σου, ἀσυγκρίτως ὑπεροχαῖς καὶ διαδήμαι δόξῃς καταστέψειν ἀ-
20 Θανάτῳ, καὶ τούτῳ συνείναι τῇ διαιωνίζουσῃ καταξιώσοι καὶ ἀπεράντω
μακαριστήτηι.

91. Ἐγείρειν τούς παρόντας Θεοῦ, τῶς ὑπὸ αὐτῶν
παράδεισε τινὲς ἀνομεῖν ἐκοτὶ ἡρετισάντα, ὡς καὶ ἦλθεν καὶ προβάτων, καὶ ἁγιασμὸν ἐκοτὶ
καὶ καταστάσεως χάριν σωτηριωθήσεις ἀποφάσεις φροτικάς καταπάτημα
5 Θείων καὶ καταφρόνημα, τοῦ τοσοῦτοι δείκνυσι μηδενὸς τῶν ἁρχιερέων τῶν
cαὶ τοὺς καταστάσεως χάριν σωτηριωθήσεως ἀποφάσεις φροτικάς καταπάτημα
ἐκλήθη πρωτότοκος, δι’ οὗ ὁ παρὸς πανταχοῦ καὶ τὰ πάντα
πληρῶν οὐχ ἀπηξίωσε κατελθεῖν ἐν κατωτάτοις τῆς γῆς, ἐκ
κοιλίας "Ἄιδου τὸ γένος θησάμενον" δι’ οὗ καὶ τοὺς συνεργοῦντας
τοιοῦτοι τού συνάγειν μετὰ Χριστοῦ, καθὰ καὶ τὴν ἐκ Θεοῦ βασι-
λεῖαν σου, ἀσυγκρίτως ὑπεροχαῖς καὶ διαδήμαι δόξῃς καταστέψειν ἀ-
20 Θανάτῳ, καὶ τούτῳ συνείναι τῇ διαιωνίζουσῃ καταξιώσοι καὶ ἀπεράντω
μακαριστήτηι.
ruling the world, for the sake of «those who are going to inherit salvation», and to rescue the Israelites from the «palpable darkness» of the schismatics, just as He sent Moses and the great Paul to illuminate with light those who were caught in the darkness of a moonless night. And you would be, for countless generations, the fountainhead and life and bulwark and protector of the Church of Christ, if somehow, together with all your good works, you would show greater concern and love for mankind through the restoration of lost sheep, for whose sake God «bowed the heavens and came down», for whose sake He was called «the firstborn among many brethren», for whose sake He Who is present everywhere and «fills all things» did not refuse to descend «into the depths of the earth», to save our people «from the belly of hell». For their sake may He crown with incomparable honors and with the eternal crown of glory your divine majesty and those who assist him in such works by «gathering with Christ», and may He deem you worthy to dwell together with Him in perpetual and everlasting blessedness.

91. <Letter concerning monks>

Even if up to now certain people, I know not how, have suffered ignorance of God, and have chosen the lawless paths of their own accord, so as to trample and despise the instructions of holy synodical canons and their awesome decisions concerning a way of life leading to salvation, while none of the bishops appointed for such purpose has paid attention to such an evil, such a great storm, but most of them are liable to burn in hell-fire on account of their accursed silence (and bishops surely will bear the responsibility for the transgressions of their flock, if they do not clearly rebuke them and protest night and day), still as I indeed did perceive and realize the situation which was exceedingly grievous, God having mercy on me; since I realized the transgression of divine ordinances; and since I was aware that every Orthodox Christian must without any sympathy render an accounting for his words and deeds, and even more for transgressions <of the commandments> of the Gospels and the apostles and the canons; henceforth I promise before God and the holy angels and the synod, with confidence in the power of my Savior, that hereafter I will not be caught failing to live up to my professions and covenants with God. I shall never forget the future fire which
βάτας τῶν λόγων τῶν ἐν πνεύματι λαληθέντων Θεοῦ διαδέχεσθαι πῦρ, τῆς θεοπνεύστου γραφῆς, ἐξ ἦς καὶ τὸ μὴ μεταβαίνειν τινὰ τῆς οἰκείας μονῆς
20 ἐμπεδοῦν τὸν σωθῆναι βουλόμενον, οὕτως ἐπὶ λέξεως βεβαιούσης· εἰ
tίς, φησι, μοναχὸς τῆς ἒιδὼς ἀποδράσας μονῆς, εἰς ἔτερον μεταπέσῃ μοναστήριον ή εἰς κοσμικὸν εἰσκωμάση καταγώγιον, αὐτὸς τε καὶ ὁ τούτων ὑποδεξάμενος ἀφορισμενὸς εἰς, ἐως ἢ ὁ ἀποφυγὼν ἐπανέλθῃ ἐξ ἦς κακῶς
25 ἔξεπεσε μονῆς.

92. Πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα

Τοῖς βασιλείσσουι πολυτρόπως τῶν ἐν τῇ γῇ παρὰ πάντων διωροφο-
ρείσθαι τὰ τῶν ἄλλων τούτως τερπνά, τὰ πράγματα παρεστήσατο πλή
ν ἀλλ’ ἡμεῖς τὰ ἐκείνους τερπνὰ ἐκχειροῦντες ἐν ἐκατοτο, οὕδ’ ὄλγων ἐτύ-
5 χομεν, ὡς ἂν καὶ προσοικά τοῦ πόθου ἀφοσιοῦσε τῇ ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλεία
σου, ὡς κακένων οὐ χρείαν ἔσχες τῶν ἄγαθων, πλούσιον καταστάς
πρὸς τὸ τὰ δίκαια κρίνοντος· ὅ δὲ με προσήκῃ καὶ ἀρμόζῃ καὶ ἀναγκαῖον
προσενεκαὶ τῇ ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλείᾳ σου καὶ χρηζούσῃ καὶ ἀφειλούσῃ ἐν
τούτῳ πλούτειν, καὶ ὡς ἐποικ. καὶ ἀμφότερος ἐποφεύγομεν, τὸ μὲν λέγειν
10 ἡμᾶς καὶ βιάζειν καὶ ἄξιον ἀρμόζῃ οὕτως, τὸ ύπακούοις καὶ πληροῦν
cὶς καὶ πλούς καὶ σπούδασμα, καὶ τῶν ἐν ἐυσεβείᾳ διαλαμβα-
φάντων καὶ ἄρτηθ’ ὡς ἄλλο τοῦ βλου μηδὲν ἰδιαίτερον, οὐχ ὡπος τοῦ παλί
η χρυσίον, ἀλλ’ ἄνυσκρίτως ἐκείνων καὶ ἀναγκαῖα καὶ τιμαλφέστερα.
καὶ «τί τούτοις», εἰπώ τις ἡμ. τὸ ἀνερθήσασθαι μετὰ Θεοῦ διὰ τῇ ἐκ Θεοῦ
15 βασιλείᾳ σου κατά πνεῦμα πατρί, τὸ Θαρρεῖν ἀπέρικλαῦτας αὐτῷ διὰ δὴ
tῶν ὑπὸ σὲ δεξιὰ καὶ εὐώνυμα, τὸ πλούτειν ἐν πληροφορίᾳ ὡμίλικα τὰς
πρὸς αὐτὸν ὑπὲρ ἀπαντας, ἐπεὶ καὶ κατὰ τὴν πίστιν ἐπίγνηται καὶ
ἡ δωρεά τοῦ ἄγαθον πνεύματος, τούτως πλούτειν σε ἀν-
tιβολοῖς, τοιούτοις σεμνύνεσθαι, τοιούτοις ἐγκαλλωπιζεσθαι, ἀδίστακτως
20 καὶ τῶν ἀρξάνων πρὸς σοῦ. τί γὰρ λάφυρα καὶ στερατόπεδα καὶ χρυσοῦ
καὶ ἀργύρου αἰ μὴ παραμένουσαι Θημωνιᾶς, καὶ ὑποκύπτοντα ἔθνη καὶ
tόλεις, ὡς καὶ πρὸς ἐπαριν οἶδεν ἀρτάζειν τοῖς μὴ πλουτήσαντας τὰ δή-

91: 20–25 κανών 8’ τῆς ἐν Κωνσταντινούπολει α’ καὶ β’ συνόδου (Rhalles-Potles, ΠΙ, 659)

21 τις] τε P || ἀποδρασάσης P
92: V 74v–75r. S 219r–220r. P 98v–99r.
1 ante πρὸς add. γράμμα VυSP || post αὐτοκράτορα add. τὸ ἀνερθήσασθαι μετὰ Θεοῦ διὰ δὴ
dεξιὰ καὶ εὐώνυμα τῷ κατά πνεύματι πατρὶ VυSP || 5 ἀφοσιώσῃ codd. || 10 ἡμᾶς) ὡμιλῶς codd. || ύμὴν] ὡμῖν codd.
awaits transgressors of the words of God spoken through the Spirit, since the divinely inspired passage, which also asserts that anyone who wishes to be saved should not move from his own monastery, declares as follows, word for word: «If», it says, «a monk runs away from his own monastery and transfers to another monastery, or ends up in a worldly resting-place, both he and the one who receives him are to be excommunicated until the run-away monk returns to the monastery which he wickedly left».

92. To the emperor

Events have shown that those who rule over the people on earth should be presented by everyone in various ways with the belongings of others which are pleasing to them. But when I looked in myself for gifts pleasing to them, I found not even a few to offer to your divine majesty with a show of affection, since you had no need of those blessings, as you have been appointed by the righteous Judge to dispense riches. But I do have something which is both suitable and necessary to offer to your divine majesty, since you both need and ought to abound in it, and one might say that both of us have an obligation, on the one hand I should speak and compel and demand what is fitting for you, and on the other hand you ought constantly to show your abundant zeal to heed <me> and carry out <my suggestions>. And this <characteristic>, like nothing else in life, is the distinguishing feature of men who are conspicuous for their piety and virtue, not like «topaz or gold», but incomparably more important and valuable than them. «Just what is this characteristic?», one might ask. It is for your divine majesty to refer everything after God to your spiritual father [Athanasius], to entrust undisguisedly to him whatsoever you rule whether on the left or right, to converse more frequently with him than with all other men, since «the gift of the Holy Ghost» comes «according to one’s faith». I entreat you to abound in this <spiritual wealth>, to pride yourself on it, and to adorn yourself with it with less hesitation than those who ruled before you (?). For what good are spoils and military encampments and ephemeral heaps of gold and silver, and subject nations and cities, since He has the power to snatch them away from those who do not have the abovementioned <spiritual riches>, and destroy...
93. Προς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα

"Ωστερ ἴλου τὸ φέγγειν καὶ ἀθάλπειν τὸ Ἰδιαίτερον, οὕτω καὶ βασιλεύς περιστρεφόμεν, καὶ καταφθάνων τῷ ἑρέπει πλεονεκτῶν εἰς τὸν Θεοῦ τοὺς αὐτούς βασιλείαν συναπαρίστη και τὸν κόσμον τῆς παρεσπρακόης διδακτόν ἵνα καὶ τῶν γεννημάτων καὶ τῶν αὐτοῦ εἰς ἐξωτικὰν ἐξών οὐκ οὔτε έγεννᾷ μὴ διαφαίνεσθαι τῇ αὐτῆς ἐξάσκεσιν καὶ θεραπεύειν ποιοῦσαν καὶ παλαιότερον ἐξ ἑκάστης τῆς ἐπιστήμης καὶ τῆς σοφίας τοῦ σεβαστοῦ.
them? It is my constant prayer that you increase in your possession of this *spiritual wealth*. For he who is fortified by this *wealth* will administer everything in his power in a spiritual manner, and will view more humbly and in every way more keenly the position entrusted to him, both the trust he has received and the One Who entrusted it to him, and *see* whether the ship of state is being guided in a manner pleasing to Him, reflecting on the awesome fact that some men, as a result of this gift, will become *heirs of the true kingdom*, but others will be brought to trial for their malpractice, because they did not take advantage of the *asset* granted them, *that is* to be considered after God as gods by their countrymen. This requires much paternal assurance and assistance and direction, which qualities accrue only to a truly spiritual *father*, not to those who speak only to curry favor, and to lightly debase truth and righteousness for worldly motives, but to the man who *sets the Lord before him on his right hand, so as not to be shaken at all by Him*. Therefore I ask your divine majesty, who has been promoted by God with incomparable distinctions, at this time to devote more energies toward this worthy goal than anyone who has come down in memory. For if someone possesses all the riches of the world, but does not acquire that *spiritual wealth* which makes him honorable and which departs with him *from this world*, it would be better if he had never been born, and had never enjoyed *those advantages*.

93. To the emperor

Just as it is the particular function of the sun to shine and give warmth, so the particular function of the imperial power is the exercise of justice and of good order in the cities; and thus the mercy of God is bestowed upon the people when there is public righteousness and prudence, from which also result public enrichment, when justice restrains the profit-seekers who are always hoarding for themselves public *property* at great risk *to their souls*, and who inflict poverty on the people of God by their rapaciousness and cruelty. Wherefore, although up to this time I have not gone so far as to force your divine majesty to fulfil my petitions, but have only made reports referred to your discretion, now, so that good order and righteousness may firmly abide in the Queen of Cities, not only do I supplicate and demand, but I will not cease to demand, that above all the honest purchase of grain and bread be carefully controlled, and that this supervision be carried out by a man noted for his honesty. Wherefore I do not think you will find anyone more honest and trustworthy than Dermokaïtes the *sebastos*. 
93, 94

15 διὰ τοῦτο ἓνα καὶ ἔθει βασιλικά χρήσωμαι, ἡπαρακλατο, παρακαλο, παρακαλο ταχήναι αὐτῶ πρὸς τῆς ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλείας σου εὐεργεσίας [fol. 75v] προμὴθείαν, πολλὰ συντελοῦντα πρὸς τὸ τῆς εὐνομίας ἀσυγκριτως καλὸν, μεγάλην τῆς πολιτείας ὑποστάσεως ζημίαν ὑπὸ τοῦ λιμοῦ, ὡς μικρὸ τὴν περιοστάσιν Ῥωμαίων ἐν ταῖς χεραῖ τῶν Λατίνων χρυσᾶκα καὶ 20 ἁγυρίου εἰσενεχθῆναι. τὸ δὲ μείζον ἡ τοῦτον ὄφρος, ἐπεγεγελήντων ἡμῖν εἷς ἀγέρωκας καὶ τοσοῦτον ὑπερφορεῖν ὡς τὰς γυναικὰς τῶν πολιτῶν ἀντάλλαξα κίκτου λαμβάνειν φυκτοτομέονς, ἀπερ μὴ ἤδειεν.

Ἐνεκὼν τοῦτον ἀντιβολὰ, τῇ τοιαύτῃ σπουδῇ ἐπιμελεῖας τῆς ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλείας σου μὴ ἐπὶ πλέον κατακαυχῆσαντα, ἀλλὰ ἀλαχύνην ὡς 25 διπλοῦδα ὡ τὰς βουλὰς τῶν ἔθνων περιτρέπων ἐπενδύῃ αλωνίας αὐτοῖς.

94. Πρὸς τὸν ἀυτοκράτορα

"Ὅτι τῶν ἱερῶν ἅρετων οὐ πάσαι μόνη τῇ φύσει ἀλλὰ καὶ τῇ προαιρεσθεὶς ἀπερχαράχθησαν, ἀράρτως αὐτᾶ τὰ πράγματα παριστά, ὡς ἐν τῷ τῇ φύσει κατασταρέν ἁγαθὸν τῇ πανσόφῳ σοφίᾳ καὶ ἡμέτερον καταφαίνεται, 5 ὡς ὑφ᾽ ἡμῶν ἐνεργοῦμενον, καὶ τοῦτο πρὸς τὸ διψάντως διψάσθη τὴν σωτηρίαν ἡμῶν. ἐνθεν οἶς ἐδώθη τὰ Θεία ἐνεργήσατες στέρματα εἰς ζωῆς ἐξανάστασιν ἀναστήσωντα, τῆς κρυπτομομένης νυν πρὸ τοῦ νόμου καὶ μετὰ νόμον φιλμ, ἀδελφά καὶ συμπράξαντες ἂμα καὶ συμφρονήσαντες.

10 ὡς δ᾽ ὁδὸν ἐν πολλοῖς τῇ πρὸς Θεοῦ ἐξεγένετο βασιλεία σου τῷ Θεοῦ-όπτη καὶ Θεοτάτῳ Μωσεὶ κοινωνεῖν ἐν τοῖς κρείττοις, διεξάτως καὶ τοῦτο τὸν χαρακτήρα σκαφῆστα, ἐν᾽ ὡς ἐχεῖνος τῆς διεκπλήγη τῶν Ἁγιωτάτων ἀνώτερον τὸ ὑπόκουν ἀνέσαστο, καὶ ἡ ἐν Θεοῦ βασιλεία σου τῆς ἁμείδους δυναστείας τοῦ Σικελοῦ τὸ ὀρθόθοξον οὐδαμῶς τῶν 15 πληγῶν ἀπαράβλητον ὑπολήψεσθαι [τούτῳ] πνα τὴν σκληρὰν καὶ ἀγέρω- χον τοῦτον φυχήν, οὐδὲ μόνη μαζὶ τῶν τότε πληγών, ἀλλὰ πάσις, <πάσις>
Therefore, to adopt an imperial usage, «Ι entreat, Ι entreat, Ι entreat» that your divine majesty entrust to him the responsibility for this worthy undertaking, for it will contribute much to the incomparable blessing of good order. For the state is suffering great harm from the famine, since the Romans’ fortune, both gold and silver, has almost all ended up in the hands of the Latins. But the worst is their arrogance as they laugh at us haughtily, and despise us so much that they boast of receiving favors from the wives of citizens in payment for grain (may this not happen!). For this reason I ask that your divine majesty see to it that they not gloat any more in such undertakings (?), but that He Who upsets «the counsels of the nations may cover them» eternally «with confusion as with a mantle».

94. To the emperor

Facts themselves are a dependable proof that not all of the holy virtues are granted by nature alone, but are also the result of deliberate choice, so that the good implanted in our nature by all-wise wisdom may appear to be ours, too, inasmuch as we have had some effect on it, and this with a view to eagerly seeking our salvation. Therefore if those people to whom the divine seeds have been granted act upon them, they will arise «in a resurrection of life», which is now «hidden» before the law and after the law, I mean, since they both act and think in a manner akin <to God> (?).

Therefore since on many occasions it has happened that your divine majesty has resembled in matters of Higher Order the most holy Moses, who saw God, may you demonstrate this characteristic most clearly in this affair, too, so that, as he of old delivered his people from the ten plagues of the Egyptians, so may your divine majesty deliver the Orthodox people from the grim tyranny of the Sicilian. Everyone will agree that his harsh and arrogant soul is comparable to the plagues, and not only to one of those plagues,
εξικνομένην μικροῦ κακουργία καὶ θεοτητί· εἰς ἑφόδιον ἄλλο μὴ κεκτημένοις μηδὲν τῆς προσκειμένης φρικτῆς ἐκείνου ἐξόδου πρὸς τὸν μέλλοντα κατεπείκειν τῷ διαχωρισμῷ τῆς ψυχῆς ἀσυμπάθη καὶ ἀπότομον, ἡ τὸ δράξ—

20 αὐτῆς τῆς οἰκέλας ὕπηγῆς χερσί καὶ πρὸς αὐτὸν ἐξειπεῖν, ὡς ἴν όραξ πολιάν, ἀγγελεῖ τοῦ Θεοῦ, πατριαρχῶν ἐξελεύκανα καὶ ἐλίπτανα καὶ ἐπλάτυνα ἀφορισμοῖς καὶ δράσεις, τοῦ ἀγγέλου κομίζοντος τούτω τῇ [fol. 76v] οὔτωσιν ἐπὶ λέξεως ἔχουσαν: ὡς γηραλεῖ καὶ ἀφρων, ταύτη τῇ νυκτί (τῷ περιέχοντι τούτων σκότω φημῆ), τῇ ψυχῆν σου ἀπαί—

25 τούτων ἀπὸ σοῦ· ἡ δὲ ἐλογίσω παρανοσφισάσθαι καὶ τρυφήσαι καὶ ἀπολάθαι, καὶ σπαταλήσαι ἡδυπαθῶν, τίνι ἐσται; ὅτι μηδέν ἄλλο μηδὲν ἔχει προσμαρτυρήσειν αὐτὸς ἑαυτῷ καὶ ποσῶς ἁγαθῶν, εἰ μὴ θυριώδαν δεινὴν καὶ μάλλον, ὡς μικροῦ καὶ τῆς φύσιν αὐτὴν ἀπεκθάνασθαι, ὡς τοιούτων κακῶν εἰς φώς αὐτῆς προηγάγητο.

30 ἔνεκεν τούτων ἀντιβολῶ, εἰ καὶ πρὸς τῶν δυσωπίας τυγχάνειν σπουδαζέται, καὶ εἰ σπείρος ἐνεργεῖ γινομάχη προσταγμα, ψευσάθηκεν ὁ λιμενὸς ἑαυτῷ, ὡς αὐτῆς τῆς μισοπονήρου καὶ συμπαθοῦς σῆς ἁγίας ψυχῆς διειργόμενος, τοῦ τῶν ὄλων παραγωγῶς καὶ νομοθέτου δυσωπομένης τὸ θεσπισμόμα· καὶ τούτῳ τῆς ἀπονοίας τοῦ Σικελοῦ προτιμήθηκεν, προτιθέντος καὶ τῆς θυσίας τῶν ἐλεόν. καὶ λύκος ἀπελεγχθήκετο μάτην χανῶν, τοῦ τού λόγου, ὡς ἵνα ἐλπίδων ἀποσφαλείς γνωρίζῃ Θεὸν ἐφορᾶν τὰ ἀνθρώπινα, καὶ μὴ ἐδώτα εἰς τέλος τῆς πονηρίας κατακαυχήσασθαι.

95. Πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα

Καθ’ ὅσον τιμωτέρα τοῦ σώματος ἡ ψυχή καὶ τῶν προσώπων τὰ ἐπουράνια, κατὰ τοσοῦτον τὸ εὐνομεῖν τῶν πολιτικῶν τὰ τῆς ἐκκλησίας ὀρθοδόξων παντὶ καὶ μάλιστα βασιλεύσι αὐτοῖς, καὶ τὸ ἀνά—

5 πνεύμα, ἀεὶ ἐποφείλεται. καὶ τούτῳ (ὡς συμφορίς!) οἱ πολλοὶ πάντα μικρόν ἀφρημέθα, ζητούντων πάντων τὰ ἑαυτῶν, ἄλλα μὴ τοῦ Χριστοῦ ᾿Ιησοῦ. δ’ ἀ οὐδεὶς ἀντερεῖ ὡς ὅτι τοῖς ὀρθοδόξοις τῆς


23 ἄφρον codd. || 27 ἔχειν codd. || 95: V 76v–76v. S 221v–222v.

1 ante πρὸς add. γράμμα V’S || post αὐτοκράτορα add. διὰ τὰ λαληθέντα παρὰ τοῦ μοναχοῦ διὰ τὸν Κυζίκου μὴ παραδράμωσιν ἀνεξέταστα V’S
but to all of them, since it encompasses almost (all of them) with its villainy and impiety.

For I (he?) possess no other defense against the frightful death that awaits him, against the merciless and cruel (angel) which is going to hasten him to the separation of his soul, than to grasp my (his?) beard in my (his?) hands, and to say to (the angel), (This gray hair which you see, O angel of God, I made white, anointed and broadened with patriarchal excommunications and curses), when the angel brings him (a verdict) whose tenor is word for word as follows: «Thou aged 'fool, in this night'» (I mean in the darkness surrounding him), «thy soul shall be required of thee.’ And then ‘whose shall be’ the things which you thought to appropriate for yourself and to feast upon and enjoy and squander luxuriously?». For he cannot testify to any good in himself, but only to his terrible brutality and ferocity, so that nature is all but disgusted with herself, because it was through her that such wickedness was brought to light.

For these reasons I ask, even if he tries to gain the respect of certain people, and has been inscribed and registered in imperial prostagmata as a state functionary, let that agent of destruction be deceived (in his hopes), and be excluded by your holy and compassionate soul which hates evil, and reveres the pronouncement of the Creator of all things and Lawgiver; and one should prefer this to the madness of the Sicilian, since (the prophet) puts «mercy» before «sacrifice». And let him be exposed as the proverbial «wolf which opens its jaws in vain», so that disappointed of his hopes he may realize that «God watches over the affairs of mankind», and does not allow wickedness to triumph in the end.

95. To the emperor

Inasmuch as the soul is more precious than the body and heavenly things are more precious than material things, to such an extent every orthodox person, especially emperors, should always strive, just as we breathe, to make sure that the good governance of the Church is of greater concern than that of the State. But, woe is me, most of us have been deprived of this (attitude), since «all seek their own, not the things which are Jesus Christ’s». Therefore no one will deny that Orthodox Christians are suffering greatly,
μάστιγος τὸ ποιλ, ἐκ τοῦ μὴ τὰ τῆς ἐκκλησίας, ὡς θέμας καὶ ὡς ἀνωθεν ἡρέματο, διυθυνθήσεαι καὶ τοῖς μετέπειτα, ὡς καὶ τοῖς ὁτα ἀκοῦειν
πεπλωτροχὺς τὰ ποιμέσιν ἀπειληθέντα διὰ τοιάδει οὐκ ἀμφιγυγόνται, πρὸς τῆς Θείας Γραφῆς καὶ αἰὲ κωμῳδούμενα, εἰ καὶ τίσιν ὅσει λήγος καὶ μάλιστα καὶ λαχῶνται ποιμάνεις καταπάτημα φροτοῦ ἑφώραθησαν, μὴ συνιεντόν ἢ δεδιότων ἡμῶν πρὸς τοὺς ἄλλους πνευματολέκτους καὶ τὸ ποιμένες ἠφορούσαντο καὶ τὸν Κύριον οὐκ ἐξεζήτησαν·

dιὰ τοῦτο οὐχ ἐνόησε πᾶσα ἡ νομὴ αὐτῶν ἀλλὰ διεσχορπίσθησαν.

πλήνεικα τοῖς ἐπὶ τῆς Μωσέως καθέδρας κακαθεικοσίν ἢμῖν τοσαύτη ἐπηκολούθησεν κάρωσις, ὡς καντεύθεν καὶ τὴν [fol. 76v] τῶν θείων χρησμῶν καταφόρονσαν, ἀλλὰ ἀνεπιλαβθείτα ὡς εἰδή παρὰ Θεοῦ τὰ ἡμέτερα, ἀλλὰ ἐνεκεν τοῦ ἦ ἐκκλησία Χριστοῦ πεπλωτροχύτει τὸν ἐν φρονήσει καὶ εὐλαβείς καὶ διακρίσει ὑπέρλαμπρον σὲ ἐπιστημονάρχῃ, ὡς δέον εἰδότα τὰ θεία τιμῶν καὶ ἐπεκδίκασαν καὶ αἰδεύσασαν καὶ τὸ πρόσφορον ἐκζητεῖν καὶ ἀπονέμειν αὐτῷ ὡς δόρου ἐποφείλομεν, τὴν σὲ εἰς τοῦτο μαεσυσάμενην, καὶ εἰς τὸδε προενεγκούσαν καὶ συντηροῦσαν, καὶ
dείξας πιστευομένην, εἰ μή δὲσον τὸ καθ᾽ ἡμᾶς παραλείψωμεν, τής βασιλείας τῶν οὐρανῶν κληρονόμον τῆς ὄντως αδιαλόχου καὶ ἀσαλεύτου καὶ πανοβίας, καὶ ἱσχύς καὶ δῆξης ἐμπλήσασαν.

ἐνθεν ἀντιβολῶ, μὴ ὡς ἔτυχε καὶ τὰ πρὸς τοῦ μοναχοῦ λαληθέντα, πολλῆν ἀπελωνίσα τὴν βλάβην, παραδράμομεν ἀνέκταστα, μήδε βρα-30 δύνη. εἰ γὰρ αὐτὸν καταλήμπεται δάνατος ἢ τυχόν καὶ μεταναστεύησαι, πολλῶν δισταγμῶν συνειδήσειν ἐμβαλεῖ τῶν ἀκριβαζομένων, ἀλλὰ δὴ καὶ τῶν Εὐλοτῶν καὶ τῶν ἄλλως ὀρεγόμενων ζητεῖν ἀφορμὰς, εἰ μή τὴν ἐξέτασαν ἀκριβαζομένων ἐλευθερίας καὶ φιλαλήθως ἢμῖν ἢ ἀδικία ἐμφαίραξε τὸ στόμα αὐτῆς. ὅτι τῶν σωτηρίας εφείμενον, οὐ μόνον
35 τὸ κοινωνεῖν, ἀλλὰ οὖδὲ τὸ φυλάξειν, τοῖς κατὰ τῶν ἁγίων εἰκόνων λυττῶσιν, ἀνέξεταί τις. εἰ μὴ δικαίων κρίνων κρίμα ἐλευθερίας καὶ φιλαλήθως, ὡς ἢ τὸν κατηγορήθηντα ἁθόνον φανῄναι, ἢ τὸν κατήγορον ἀληθεύειν, καὶ μὴ τοσοῦτον ταῖς ἡμετέραις ἐναπομείναι ψυχαῖς ἀνέξετασ-30 τον, ἀλλὰ τυχεῖν φιλαλῆθως τὸ πράγμα συνεξετάσσεσως καὶ ἐλευθεροῦ, ***.

40 λύπης, ὡς οὖδε Θεὸς, τὴν ψυχήν σου συμπληρώσασίς καὶ τοῦτο ϖτώς δεί ἀμαρτίας ἐμᾶς ἀκριβαζομένου τοῦ σάλου τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ συμπίπτοντος, καὶ οὗτος ζεύντων αὐτή τῶν κυμάτων, καὶ συνεχῶς προσφαρασσομένων ταῖς αὕραις καὶ μηχαναῖς τοῦ ἐχθροῦ, καὶ μέχρι τῆς σήμερον.

because the Church has not been administered by subsequent generations rightfully and as it was ruled in the beginning. Surely those who have ears to hear are aware of the threats against shepherds for such deeds, and the constant ridicule of the Holy Scriptures, even if these threats have turned out to be horribly trampled by certain people to whom the words seem nonsense, and especially by some of those to whom bishoprics have been assigned. For in addition to other words of the Spirit, we neither understand nor fear the passage, the shepherds have become foolish and have not sought the Lord; therefore the whole pasture has failed, and the sheep have been scattered.

But if we who sit in Moses’ seat have been overcome by such paralysis that scorn for the divine pronouncements is the result, still God does not allow our affairs to go unperceived, but for this very reason the Church of Christ has been endowed with you as epistemonarch, resplendent in wisdom and piety and discretion, since you know how to honor divine things properly and to defend and respect the Church and to seek what is fitting and to present it as a gift due Her, Who was midwife to you and brought you forth for this purpose and preserves you; and we all are confident that She will show you to be heir of the eternal and immovable and blessed kingdom of heaven (if we don’t omit our part); and She has filled you with strength and glory.

Wherefore I ask that we not in a careless fashion leave uninvestigated the accusations of the monk which portend great harm, and let not this affair drag on. For if death should overtake him, or if he should by chance move away, it will cause much hesitation to the consciences of those who are making the investigation, and also for the Xylotes and those who are otherwise anxious to seek pretexts, unless injustice shall stop her mouth, because we have conducted a free and truthful investigation. For no one who desires salvation will endure either to be in communion with, or to be friends with, those who rage against the holy icons. And if we do not judge a righteous judgment freely and truthfully, so as either to reveal the innocence of the defendant or to substantiate the plaintiff, and so that such a matter may not remain in our souls uninvestigated, but may receive true and free examination,—even if meanwhile grief fills your soul, as God knows, while storm after storm falls upon the Church on account of my sins, and the waves thus seethe, and constantly dash against Her as a result of the gales and machinations of the enemy, even up to this day.
96. Πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα

Ἡμῶν καθημένων συνοδικῶς, παρέστησαν ἄνδρες καὶ νεανίσκοι ὀλοκληρωμένοι τὸν τοῦ μακαρίου ἐκείνου καὶ πανευτυχεστάτου Δεσπότου θάνατον, ὡς καὶ πολλοὶ τῶν ὄρων τῶν κινήσας εἰς 5 δάκρυα, τὸ μὲν ἐκείνου τὸν χωρισμόν, [fol. 77r] τὸ δὲ καὶ τὴν ἐκτοτε τούτου πιέξουσαν ἐνδεικνύοντες, καὶ ἵστοισαν ἀναδοχῆν. ἐπεὶ γοῦν πάντων οἱ ὀφθαλμοὶ μετὰ Κύριον πρὸς τὴν ἐκ Θεοῦ ἐπίτισουσα βασιλείαν σου, καὶ ήμεῖς συμπαρακαλοῦμεν, συνικεκχυμένοι, συναδρομοῦμεν καὶ γονάτων ἀπόμεθα, μὴ ἑαθήναι τὸ πένθος ἐπὶ πολὺ τοῖς τὸν αὐτοῦ ἀποβεβληκόσαι
10 δεσπότην, καὶ ταλαιπώροις ἐκ τούτου διπλός, καὶ μᾶλλον τῇ πλέον δυστυχεστάτῃ ἑπεὶ εὐτυχεστάτῃ περιποίητῳ νύμφῃ τῆς ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλείας σου, διὰ τὸν ἰώρον θάνατον τοῦ ὄραντος ἰδεῖν, καὶ τὴν παρὰ καιρὸν καὶ ἐπίδια καὶ ὦραν ἀναρθεῖσαν αὐτὴν κάμινον τῆς χρησάς, ὡς Θεοῦ πάντα βλέποντες ὀφθαλμοί, ὦραν δὲ νῦν καὶ τοὺς φιλούντας 15 ἐκείνον καὶ τῶν ἐκείνου νευμάτων ἐκ πόθῳ ἐξηρητημένους ἀνάκη λιμοῦ καὶ πενίας ἀποστατικοῦς αὐτῆς, καὶ ἐδοξεῖ τοῖς εὐρισκομένους ἀρχιμεσίας ἐνταῦθα ἀπὸ πολλῆς συμπαθείας συνδραμείν μεθ᾽ ἡμῶν περὶ τοῦτον, καὶ πρὸς τὴν ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλείαν σου πολλὰ τοῦτον χάριν προσένεγκε τὴν παράκλησιν. ἀλλ᾽ ἵνα μὴ βάρους προσθήκη ταῖς πολλαῖς καὶ ἀναρθή 20 μέτοιχις διχλήσειν, ὡς ὁ σήμερον ἐπιφέρει καὶ παρ᾽ ἐπίδια καιρὸς, καὶ ἡ ἄφυξες ἢ ἡμῶν εὐρεθῆ, ἀνεχαίρητης μεθ᾽ ἡμῶν, ἐπιτισάντες καὶ πιστεύοντες ὡς καὶ πλεῖον ἡμῶν τὰ σπάλαγχνα τῆς ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλείας σου κἀκεῖτεν τὸν χωρισμὸν τὸν ἐκείνου, καὶ τὴν κάμινον τῆς χρησάς, ὡς ἐφη, τῆς περιποίητου συμβιού τοῦ εἰπερ ποτὲ νῦν πανευτυχεστάτου Δεσπότου, ὡς 25 πρὸ ὦρας ἀπαλλαγέντος τῆς φαλάρας ἀλμυρίδος τῆς τῆς ἐκ ζωῆς — ἐν ἐχθρία ἐν παρρήσιᾳ πρὸς τὸν Δεσπότον εἰπείν καὶ Σωτῆρα διὰ τρόπων εὐθύτητα, καθήκοντας, Δέσποτα, τῶν ἐπιγείων ἡμῶν, μὴ στερήσῃς καὶ τῶν ἐποχαρίων — βελοῦσθος, καὶ καμπτομένης, καὶ εἰς ἐκαθάρα, κυνομέλης, καὶ ὑπὲρ τῆς ὑπερηφασμάτων ἐκείνω δεξιῶς καὶ ἄδικως πειζοῦσας 30 ἐνδείας. δὴν πρὸς τῇ συμπαθεστάτῃ καὶ ἐυφρενικωτάτῃ ψυχῇ τῆς ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλείας σου καὶ τὴν ἡμετέραν πρὸς οἶκτον ἀναφερομεν, μὴ ἐπὶ πλέον τὰ λυπηρὰ βραδυνῆ, ἐχοῦσάς μετὰ Θεοῦ δυνατόν μεταμείψαι εἰς εὐθυμίαν τῆς ἐκ Θεοῦ [fol. 77v] βασιλείας σου.


While the synod was in session, some men and youths appeared, weeping and lamenting the death of the blessed and most fortunate Despot, so as to move to tears many of us who saw them, as they bewailed both his death and the need which has weighed heavily upon them ever since (his death), and sought some redress. Since next after the Lord the eyes of all men turn toward your divine majesty in hope, I join them in their supplication, entreaty and lamentation, and clasp your knees, asking that you not allow to continue for long the distress of these men who have been deprived of their master (and are doubly miserable for this reason), and especially of your divine majesty's dearly beloved daughter-in-law, (whose title should be) «most unfortunate» rather than «most fortunate», because of the untimely death of that young man who was «handsome to look upon», and the unseasonable, unexpected, and untimely furnace of widowhood which has been lit for her, O eyes of God which see everything; and now she sees those who loved him, and hung upon his orders because of their love, torn away from her by the pressure of hunger and poverty. The bishops here, in their great compassion, decided to meet with me regarding this matter, and to present an ardent petition to your divine majesty on this subject. But for fear that our arrival might seem one more burden in addition to the numerous and countless cares which these times have inflicted upon you unexpectedly, we checked our impulse, in the hope and belief that the feelings of your divine majesty will be stirred, to a greater extent than we could do so, by the Despot's death, and by the furnace of widowhood, as I said, of the dearly beloved wife of the now, if ever, all-fortunate Despot, who was delivered before his time from the perilous bogs of this life (so that on account of the righteousness of his ways, he may say confidently to the Lord and Savior, «Thou hast deprived me, Master, of earthly (rewards), so do not deprive me of those in heaven»); she is swayed and constantly moved to tears when she observes the poverty which presses hard upon those who served him adroitly and faithfully. Wherefore I present this piteous petition to the exceedingly compassionate and munificent soul of your divine majesty, so that their grievous plight may not continue any longer, since your divine majesty, after God, is able to change (grief) into joy.
97. <Πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα>

"Ἄναψε καθά καὶ τὸ πρὶν περὶ τῆς Δεσποίνης τῆς πρὸς Θεοῦ συζύγου σοι δοθείας, ἓνα τοῦ γάμου τὸ τίμιον καὶ τὴν σωφροσύνην τὴν ὁρείσσουσαν ἀπαίτετόθει παντὶ ὀρθόδοξῳ κερδήσουμεν, καὶ μή μεγάλην 5 ἐνετείθην καὶ ὁρείσσοντι καὶ διυμένοι καὶ εὐχομένῳ τὴν σωτηρίαν τὴν σὴν προσεῖναι μοι παραλύσησιν, ἐκ τοῦ ὕψωσείς τῶν τὰ ἐπίσωφα ἐνεκές βασιλέως γνώμην ὡμοί καὶ ψυχὴν κεκτημένοι βασιλικά, καὶ μᾶλλον διὰ τοῦ ὑμῶν ἐξ ἀμαρτιῶν κὸς ἐκπείξαντας, καὶ τούτῳ καὶ ὁ τῶν ἀερῶν νηστείων καιρὸς ἀπαίτει, ὁμοῦροι ἡμᾶς ἡς τῷ αἵματι τῷ τιμῶν 10 βασιλεῖ καὶ Ἰησοῦς καρποφορών ἐκάστω ἐν τῇ ἁγίῳ ἀναστασίμῳ προσάξασί εἰς δύναμιν. εἰ ὁνὶν σὺν ἄλλοις καὶ ἡμῖν τὴν σωφροσύνην καὶ τὴν ἐκ ταύτης εἰρήνην προσφέρομεν, ἀποδοξῆς ἀξιῶσει, καὶ τοῖς ἐκεῖνοιν ἡγαπη-

98. Πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα

Χάριτας ἐποφελθοῦντες πολλαχῶθεν καὶ τοῦτῳ Θεῷ τῷ δόντι σε βασιλέα τοὺς ὀρθόδοξους, τοῦτο μὲν ὡς παντοτικοὺς κατεστεμμένῳ τοῖς ἁγαθοῖς, τοῦτο δὲ ὡς καὶ τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ Χριστοῦ ἁγιαργίας ἡγατημένῳ,
5 καὶ χάριν ἀγάπης τῆς πρὸς αὐθὴν καὶ ἡμᾶς τὰ πολλά, ἐξ ὧν καὶ ἡμῖν ἐπὶ πλεύσατο ὧν ὀφειλῇ τὸ παντοτικόν τὴν σωτηρίαν ὡμῶν καὶ ἐπίδοσιν ἐν παντοτικὸς καλοῖς, καὶ ἡμας λαοίς καὶ τὸ ἰμαπτος τῷ αἴωνι τῷ μέλλοντι καὶ τῷ νῦν ἐπευχεσθαι καὶ διψάν, ὡς ἐν καὶ χάριν ἀνισοτομοῦν καὶ νῦν τὰ δοκοῦσα πρὸς τὸ συμφέρον, παντοτικός κακοσεμεισθαι ἐπαίνοις καὶ ἄρτη
10 πρὸς δόξαν τοῦ βασιλεύσαντος <σε> ἐφιέμενοι. εἰ γάρ πάσαν ἐξεμεν ὀφειλέ-

97: 9 cf. I Pet. 1:19
1 ante πρὸς add. γράμμα VS || post αὐτοκράτορα add. περὶ ὀμονολας καὶ εἰρήνης τῆς πρὸς Θεοῦ συζύγου καὶ ἓκαστην δοθείας αὐτῷ VS || 4 ἁγαπηκόσι] ἁγαπηκόσι VS || 6 ωμῶν VS: ἡμῶν V || 10 σε addidi || 15 πάντω Β
97. To the emperor

As before I bring up the matter of the Despoina, the wife given to you by God, that we may attain the honor of the marriage and the continence which ought to be asked of every orthodox person, so that great grief may not afflict your humble servant, who has the obligation to yearn and pray for your salvation, from the whispered reproaches of certain people against an emperor who possesses imperial wisdom and soul alike, and especially because of the (divine) wrath which afflicts us on account of our sins. Moreover, the season of holy fasting requires each of us to bring as many offerings as we can on Easter Day to the King and God Who saved us with «His precious blood». If then together with other bounties we offer continence and the peace which results from this, He will deem us worthy of reward and will ordain it for those who have loved Him. Rejoice therefore Him Who made you and those who love you in their soul by filling us with joy.

98. To the emperor

We owe thanks for many reasons for this as well to God, for granting us you as an emperor to Orthodox Christians, since you are crowned with all sorts of blessings, and are incomparably loved by the Church of Christ, because of your great love for Her, and for us as well. For this reason we have a great obligation to pray for and desire your salvation and increase in every kind of blessing, and your strength and purity both now and in the world to come. Wherefore at this time I will tell you what I think is expedient, since I want you to be adorned in every way with praises and virtue, to the glory of Him Who made <you> emperor. For if we have the obligation to pay the debt of love and honor in all things in which God is not dishonored, how much greater an obligation this is for emperors who believe true doctrines and draw their inspiration from God (and may this be granted to men of orthodox belief until the end of the world, O God of all)!

For this reason, if your divine majesty is agreeable, I think I should come there [to the palace], or to Chora, or to the church of All Saints, and as quickly as possible, if you agree. The reason, lest your thoughts be troubled (?),
99. Πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα

Τὸν ἐκάστοτε γυνομένον συνοδικῶς ὑποθέσεων λίαν ὅλγα τις εὕροι μὴ χρήζοντα τοῦ πίπτειν εἰς ἀχοᾶς τῆς ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλείας σου, διὰ τε ταλαιπωρίαν πολλὴν καὶ ἀνάγκην τῶν ἐμπιπτόντων ἐν συμφοραῖς, 5 διὰ τε τὸ δυσπειθὲς τῶν πολλῶν καὶ ἀγέρωχον, ἔστιν οὐ καὶ τὸ δυσδιάκριτον τοῦ δικαίου, ἀλλὰ τι κρίνοντας πολλῶν τοῦ δεξιοῦ δεξιώτερον. οὐ χάριν ὁ κρίνειν μέλλων ἡμᾶς προεθέστησε κρίμα δίκαιον κρίνειν τοὺς κρίνοντας, ὡς ἐν ὅφειλεν κρίσιμον κρίνομεν ἀνέπεμπθεν καὶ μέχρι τῶν λόγων τοὺς κρίνειν λαχόντας ὑφειλεῖν ἀποτινύναι, 10 καὶ μᾶλλον οἷς ἔχαρισθην καὶ πλείστα εὐθυγρητῆμα, ἐξ ὧν καὶ τῆς ἐξουσίας καὶ τῆς θεογνωσίας καὶ τῆς συνέσεως τα ἐξαίρετα. ἐξ ὧν ἀναφέρειν ἀναγκαζόμεθα οἱ οἰκτειρόντες τοὺς ἐμπιπτοντας, καὶ μᾶλλον δοκὶ ὑπὲρ ἡμᾶς ὡς κούφα τῇ βασιλείᾳ περιοπῇ καὶ ὑφεῖλοντα. ἀλλ', ὃ μοι τῆς δυστυχίας!, ὅπως ἐκ τῶν μυρίων ὅλγα προαγόμενοι ἀνα- 15 φέρειν, καὶ ἀποκρίσεως ἀποτίπτομεν, ἐξ ὧν οὐδὲ στέλλειν τινὰ εὐ- μορία, τῇ στάσει καὶ σωπῇ κατακοινώντων τῶν στελλομένων. εἶ δὲ γε μὴ ἴν τὰ ἀναφερόμενα διήλθαν ἀλλὰ χάριτες, τὸ λυποῦν ὦν ἀπαραμόθητον· εἶ δὲ μὴ ἀξέσεις ἥ φιλανθρωπία καὶ σπλάγχνα τοὺς κρίσιμους ἀνοιγόμενα, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον ἀνάγκη καὶ ἀπαράλλητον διήλθαν, ὥς ἑπάδα τἳ γένομαι, 20 αὐτοῦ τοῦ μεγάλου Δεσπότου θεσπίζοντος καὶ τῶν μικρῶν ἡ καταφρονεῖν, εἰ δὲ ἰδίῳ μηδέν, ἀλλ' ὡς βλέποντας τοὺς ἀγ- γέλους ἐκείνων ἐν ὑπομονῇ τὸ τοῦ Θεοῦ καὶ Πατρὸς (6, τι ποτὲ ἐστι) πρόσωπων. ἐνθὲν πολιορκοῦμαι καὶ λέγειν καὶ σιωπᾶν. [fol. 78v']

99: 20 Hebr. 12:14

24 μεταμειτεῖαι VS: μεταλήψαι S
99: V 78v'. S 224v–225v.  1 ante próς add. γράμμα VS || post αὐτοκράτορα add. ὡς περὶ τῶν ὑποθέσεων ὃν ἀναφέρει πρὸς αὐτὸν οὔδε ἀποκρίσεως ἀξιοῦται VS || 8 ὃς τῷ S
is that you may take thought to bring about concord and peace with the wife granted you by God, and whatever else is fitting for husbands and wives with respect to love and union, in accordance with the precepts about marriage of the great Paul, who decreed that «peace and holiness» are most necessary of all. For your divine majesty, after God, thanks to your inherent wisdom and discretion, realizes your spouse’s rights, and her arrogance and that of her nation in all things, and the unusual difficulties of these times, and in your great wisdom you know how and are able to change discord into peace and salvation.

99. To the emperor

One would find very few of the matters discussed in the synod on each occasion which did not need to come to the attention of your divine majesty, both on account of the great suffering and need of those who have fallen upon evil times, and on account of the refractory and insolent attitude of the many. In addition there are difficult judicial decisions, since many people judge that something else is more right than the right. For this reason our future Judge decreed that those who judge «should judge righteously», since «with what judgment we judge, we shall be judged»; wherefore those whose lot it is to judge have to pay a great reckoning, especially those to whom many blessings have been granted, of which the most noteworthy are authority, knowledge of God, and wisdom. Since I take pity on those who have fallen into misfortune, I am compelled to make petitions especially about those problems which are beyond my power, but are easy, and indeed obligatory, for an emperor. But, alas for my misfortune, although I have been induced to petition about only a few cases out of thousands, I still do not receive a reply, and for this reason I cannot even send anyone, since my messengers are unwilling to go, for they have to stand around for a long time and are met with silence. If my reports were not an obligation but rather a favor, my grief would not be so inconsolable. But if philanthropy and mercy toward the needy are not a mere matter of choice, but rather a necessity and indispensable obligation, I do not know what will become of me, since the great Lord Himself has decreed that we should «not despise the little ones», if for no other reason than that «their angels in heaven do behold the face» (whatever it is) «of God the Father». Wherefore I am blocked both from speaking and from keeping silence.
100. Πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα

Τὸ μέγα τοῦτο καλὸν καὶ σωτήριον τὸ κελευσθὲν πρὸς τῆς ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλείας σου ἀναδεωρεῖσθαι τοὺς ἀρτοποίους, τίνες καὶ πόσοι καὶ πῶς ἀνοίγει καὶ πῶς οὕτω πιπράσκουσι, καὶ τὰ κατάγοντα πλοῖα τὰ τῶν 5 γεννηματικῶν, ἡμί μὴ ἐξωθώνται ταῦτα σιτῶναι καὶ σιτοκάτηλοι, ἄλλον οἱ χρήσων, ἐκεῖνος ποιρίζεται, καὶ τὸ τὰ μέτρα τηρεῖσθαι τοῦ μὴ μέτρα δισσά καὶ στάθμια πολιτεύεσθαι (κειμένης ἐκεῖνος προφητικῆς ἀρά), ἀνταμείπαιντο οἱ Παμμέδων πρὸς τοὺς τοσότοις καλοῖς ἐν ἀπειρομεγέθεις δωρεᾶς τὴν ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλείαν σου, ὑμῖν ἀντιβολὰς

100 συνετρέσθαι διηγέσθαι, εἰς δῶξαν Θεοῦ τοῦ δοξαζομένου ἐν εὐνομίᾳ, εἰς αἰώνιον ἑπάγων καὶ μισθὸν ἀναφαίρετον τῆς ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλείας σου, εἰς κυβέρνησιν πρὸς τὴν ὑπηκοόν παντός, εἰς φανέρωσιν μεγαλοψυχίας, ἢν οὐ καρόλου ὡς οὖν ἐστὶν φανερῆ.

καὶ ἐπεὶ τὰ καλὰ κόσμῳ μὲν κτῶνται, ποῦν δὲ κατορθοῦνται,

15 ἐκλεγήσαν δέομαι τοὺς εἰς τοῦτο ἁρμοζόντας ὑπηρετῆσαι καὶ καθαρεῖσαι μετὰ σεβαστοῦ τοῦ Δερμοκαίτου. ἐξελέγησαν οὖν παρ’ ἡμῖν εἰς τὸ τούτο δύο ἐκ τῶν ἰδιώτων, Ἀντωνεῖτος λεγόμενος καὶ Πλουμμῖτος, καὶ τούτους, καὶ τὸσο εἰς τὸ ἐργον εὑρόθηκεν ἐν ὑπολήψει ἁρµοδίως, κελευθήσεται ἀυτοῦς· παρὰ τῆς ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλείας σου διὰ τὸ ἀσφάλεσθος πρὸς τὸ ἔρισθαν, ἢμιν καὶ φόβῳ καὶ συνείδησιν ἐργάζονται τὸ καλὸν καὶ τοῦτο ἡμῖν δι’ εὐχής χαρισθήσηται τῇ ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλείας σου, τῶν ὑπ’ αὐτῆς κελευσμένων ὑπηρετεῖν, πρὸς ἀπαν βιωφέλες, ὡς τῇ Θεῷ ἄρεστα καὶ αὐτῇ, ἐξυπηρετήται καὶ ὑπ’ αὐτῶν ἐκπληροῦμενα· γένοιτο, Κύριε, γένοιτο.

101. <Πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα>

Οὐκ ἦσα προσκρούειν τὰ τῆς εὐθύνης τινὰ τῶν πρὸς βασιλέως εὐεργετομένων μεγάλως πρὸς τοὺς τὰ μέτρια, οὐδὲ ἐστὶν ὁλίσθημα τῶν συνέσει κεκοσμημένων, πρὸς τῶν τυχόντων ἐνός· οὗθεν τῷ κατακαντός πρὸς 5 τὸ νομίμους ἐπεξεικεῖν καὶ κρατύνειν διεσποτικός, μᾶλλον κατὰ τῶν μέτρων ἐν ὑπερθέρμανοις καὶ ἀναθερμαίοις, πρὸς τῷ θεῷ ἄρεστα καὶ αὐτῇ, ἐξυπηρετήται καὶ ὑπ’ αὐτῶν ἐκπληροῦμενα· γένοιτο, Κύριε, γένοιτο.

---

100: 5–6 cf. Greg. Naz., Or. XVI, 19' (PG, XXXV, 960B) et ibid., Or. XLIII, 18' (PG, XXXVI, 544A) | 7 cf. Prov. 20:10, 23

100: V 78v. S 225r–226r.
1 ante πρὸς add. γράμμα VfS|| post αὐτοκράτορα add. περὶ τοῦ σεβαστοῦ Δερμοκαίτου καὶ τῶν δημάρχων οὐν ἐξελέγησαν ἀναδεωρεῖσθαι περὶ τοῦ μὴ μέτρα (μέτρῳ S) δισσά καὶ στάθμια πολιτεύεσθαι, ἐγὼν ἀναδοχὴν παρ’ αὐτοῦ VfS || 14 ἐπει] ἐπὶ S || 22–23 ἐξυπηρετεῖται VS || 23 τὰ καὶ VS

1 γράμμα πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα περὶ τοῦ περισσότερον ἀπαίτεισθαι οὗ τὸ πολὺ παρέδειπνον add. VfS || 5 λεγε νομίμους?
100. To the emperor

Since this great good which leads to salvation has been commanded by your divine majesty, namely that supervision be made of bakers, who they are and how many, and how they buy and sell, and also that the ships which transport the grain be closely supervised, so that public buyers of grain and grain dealers do not buy up the cargoes, but rather that the needy individual should be able to procure it himself, and that also the measures be controlled so that no one use double weights and measures (for the curse of the prophet is laid upon them), may the Ruler of all reward your divine majesty for such good deeds with countless gifts. And I ask that these measures be maintained perpetually, to the glory of God Who is extolled through good order, for the eternal praise and inalienable reward of your divine majesty, for the careful and provident governing of all your subjects, to reveal your magnanimity which the times do not (normally) allow you to reveal.

And since good deeds are achieved with toil and are accomplished with labor, I ask that men be chosen to serve together with Dermokiaîtes the sebastos to achieve this purpose suitably and irreproachably. And therefore I have selected for this task two of the demarchs, named Antiocheites and Ploummes, and, so that we may be sure that their work will be better performed, I request that these men, and whomsoever we find to be by reputation suitable for the task, be ordered by your divine majesty to act honestly through fear and conscientiousness. And I also pray that it may be granted to your divine majesty that the men ordered by you to serve may accomplish their duties to a completely useful purpose and as is pleasing to God and yourself. So be it, Lord, so be it.

101. (To the emperor)

It is not the same thing when one who is greatly benefited by an emperor commits an irregularity in rendering his accounts, and when one of those who have been benefited only moderately does the same; nor is the guilt of those who are adorned with wisdom equal to that of an ordinary person; nor (is it meet) for a man who has been appointed to avenge the laws and to govern in the manner of a Ruler to go instead against the laws,
νόμων χωρεῖν, τοῦ εἰπόντος ἡμῶν αἰδομένων περισσότερον ἀπαίτείσθαι, ὥς καὶ παρέδεχτο τὸ πολὺ.

ἐνθὲν παρακαλῶ, ὡς καίρός, εὐγνώμονος ὃμεν περὶ τὸν πλάστην καὶ εὐφρενίταιν καὶ συνοχέα, καὶ ἀπείρων ἡμᾶς [fol. 79r] ἐμπιπτοῦντα 10 τῶν ἀγαθῶν, πρὸς δὲ γε τοῖς πᾶσι καὶ βασιλεύσαντα βασιλεὰς οὐ τῇ τυχούσῃ, ἀλλ' αὕτῇ τῇ ἁριστῇ βασιλείᾳ τῶν ἐν γῇ, ύπερ ἥς καὶ τὸ αἶμα ἐξέχεεν, ἵνα πεπαραγηγασμένοις ἐμφανισθῶμεν καὶ παραστώμεν καὶ προσκυνήσωμεν τότε τοῦτο, καθ' ὅσον ἐπαίσχυνθομὲν ἐνταῦθα αὐτὸν καὶ τοὺς λόγους αὐτοῦ, καὶ τὸ ὑπόκειον ἐπαισχύνεσθαι 15 τούτοις, ὡς δυνατόν, παρασχευσόμεθα, μὴ ἀγνοοῦντες ὡς ὦτε πολλάκις πρὸς τοῖς ἐκείνῳ θελοῦσιν ὀβόλον, ὀβόλον καὶ οὐ μαργαρίτην προσέερθει.

102. Ἡ ἑλθεὶν τοῖς φοβουμένοις Θεον κληρονόμους γενέσθαι τῆς θείας φωνῆς κελευούσης ἐπείνασα καὶ ἐδώκατε μοι φαγεῖν, λυτρώσασθαι δὲ τὰς ψυχὰς τῆς ἐλευθερίας καὶ φρικτῆς ἀποφάσεως, τῆς πο-5 ἐρέσθη ἀπ' ἐμοί οἱ κατηραμένοι, ἐπείνασα γὰρ καὶ οὐκ ἐδώκατε μοι φαγεῖν θεσπιζόσθη. διὸ τοῦτο ἀντιβοῦλο πλουσίους καὶ πένητας, λαϊκοὺς καὶ μονάζοντας, κερδήσας τὴν πρὸς Θεοῦ εὐλογίαν, καὶ τῆς ἀπεισκολαΐας ἀποφάσεως λυτρωθῆναι, καὶ κατὰ δύναμιν ἀναδέξασθαι, πρὸς Ἦν ἐγκαθίσθη ἀπὸ Θεοῦ εὐπορίαν, εἰς κυ-10 βέρνησιν ὁμοπλῆς ὑμῶν τόσα, καὶ ταῦτα ἐγγράφας τῷ γράμματι τῷ παρόντι, ἵνα γνώντες τοὺς ὑπολειπομένους, τῷ κρατίστῳ καὶ ἀγάφῳ μου ἀναφέρωμεν αὐτοκράτορι κάκεινων ποιήσασθαι πρόνοιαν.

103. Ἡ ἑλθείν τοῦ αὐτοκράτορα

.pathname
if we respect the One Who said that «more is required of him unto whom much is given».

Wherefore I ask, while there is time, let us be grateful to our Creator and Benefactor and Supporter, «Who fills» us with countless «good things»; and Who, in addition to all these «blessings», has made you to rule not any ordinary kingdom, but this the best of all kingdoms on earth, on behalf of which «He shed His blood», so that we may appear before Him and present ourselves and adore Him with confidence at that time «of the Last Judgment». «We shall accomplish it» inasmuch as «we are ashamed of Him and His words» here on earth, and prepare our subjects to be «ashamed» of them as well, since we are fully aware that many times from those who owe Him an obol, He accepts an obol and not a pearl.

102. <To certain officials>

It seemed good to those who fear God to become heirs of the divine voice which commands: «I was an hungred, and ye gave me meat», and to save their souls from the pitiable and terrible sentence which decrees: «Depart from me, ye cursed . . . for I was an hungred and ye gave me no meat». Wherefore I ask that rich and poor, laymen and monks, gain the blessing of God, and be saved from the abominable sentence, and assume «responsibility for» the support of a number of fellow believers, in proportion to the prosperity which has been granted you by God, and inscribe these names on the present letter, so that I may know which ones are left out, and may petition my mighty and holy emperor to make provision for them.

103. To the emperor

No one who has any understanding of the magnitude of the crime will deny that the guilt of Glykys and his partner is too great to be forgiven—
αὐτοῦ (ἐπάρατον ἄνδρα καὶ πάντη ὀλέθριον, οὗ οἱ μὲν πόδες εἰς τὸ
5 αἷμα ἐκχέατο ἄξος, καὶ εἰρήνην διαταράξατο μανίας καὶ ἐπινοίας
dιαμουώδεις ποριμώτατος, ὡς λυττήσαι κατὰ τῆς εὐσεβείας αὐτῆς), καὶ λη-
θάρρη ἢ κάρφῳ ἐξπλουξαίνει τοσοῦτον, ὡς καὶ πάροδον εἰς φυγήν παρα-
sχέσθαι τῷ ἀναιδεστάτῳ, τῆς ἀντερεῖ; εἰ καὶ πάσι φιλοῦσι Χριστῶν,
καὶ εἰδῶν ἐκείνου τοῦ σκολιῶν δι’ εὐχῆς ματαιώθη, κάκεινου καὶ τῶν
10 ὁμολογὸς ἐκείνω ἐπάραι πετρινῶν ἁβουλημένων κατὰ τοῦ κράτους
tῶν ὀρθοδόξων γενέαθαν παγίδα αὐτοῦ ταῖς ὁδοῖς, καὶ ὅλισθήμα
σκότος τοῖς τοῦτοι διαβούλους, ὡς ἀλέθειαν καὶ εἰρήνην τὸν μισαρὸν
cαὶ πίστεις ἐνόρμιας ἡθετήκοτα, καθέξει τοῦτον στενοχωρία
καὶ ἠλίψεις καὶ ταλαπωρία καὶ σύντριμμα, τῆς αὐτὸν ὑπο-
15 δεξιομένης Γεννήσης [fol. 79v] ἐκεῖ προοίμιον ἀναργέστατον, ὡς
tοῖς θεοῖς ἐμπεπαίχτοι τὸν ἐναγχή′ πρὸς δ’ αὖ τῇ λοιπῇ μοχθηρίᾳ καὶ ἐκατα-
σταυροφόρον καὶ τῶν πόστοποι βασιλείων διαφορώτατον ἐν συνάεις ἡθετη-
αίς ἁβουλημένον παραλογίσασθαι (καὶ μὴ γνῶντα τὸν κακοδαίμονα ὡς
τὴν σήμερον ἐν τῇ γῇ τὸν κρατοῦντα τῇ τοῦ ψιστοῦ εἴπτε ποτὲ
20 στοιχεῖοντα καὶ κατακείειν βοηθεῖς, κἀντεθεῖν χαροῦντος
ἀνεκέσθαι σχέπη τοῦ ὑπαρχόν τοῦ Θεοῦ, ἐξ οὗ καὶ πατερ-
ρησισμένως λέγειν πρὸς τὸν Θεὸν ἀντιλήπτωρ μου εἰ καὶ κα-
ταφυγὴ μου, ἐκείνων πεπλούτηκτα ἀπὸ κοιλίας μητρός, παγίδος
ἐκ θερετῶν καὶ ἔργου καὶ λόγου ταραχῶδους ψυμένον). 25
tοσοῦτοι ἡπαγχήκται τὸν ἀλάστορα ἀνεργητάκτων, καὶ οὐδὲ ἅσα kνύς
φανέντα περὶ τὸ φιλοδέσποτον τὸν τῇ γνώμη γνώνθη, καὶ τῇ ψυχῇ τερα-
τώδη καὶ τῇ ἱδέᾳ, καὶ ἐπίφυον πάντη καὶ βδελύρδν, καὶ πρὸς τοσοῦτον
ἐλάσαντα αὐθαδελέας ὡς καὶ τῷ θείῳ λοιπῷ ἐμπαθέαξαι ἀναιδευσάμενον,
ὡς τὶ ὁδὲ ἐν βιν ἐνωτίον χρύσεον, ἢ χύσων στραφεῖς
30 ἐνέδω πρός τὸ ὀκείοιν ἐξέραμα, πεῦδος προκρίνας τῆς ἀλη-
θείας, καὶ τοῦ παρὰ Θεοῦ βασιλέως ἀναφρομητῶν χαρίτων ἐλεεινήν
ἀποπλημναν, προκρίνας ἐγκυβιστάν τοῦ βορβώρῳ ὁ ἀποστάτης
tῆς ᾠθείας ὡς μονίδος ἄγριος.

6θεν οὗ δέχον ἐνεκεν ἄσεβος καὶ θεοστυγοὺς εὗνους ἀπόσασθαι
35 δοῦλον κλαπεύντα ἐκ λαθυμίας, καὶ τὸν δόλον καὶ τὴν κακοτεχνίαν τοῦ
tολαμοῦντος ἐκείνου ποσῶς μὴ φωράσαντα, καὶ μεθοδεῖς δαιμονιώδει
ἐκείνου διαγρυνήσαστε στερηθέντα, πλείστα τὰ δυσώτωτα πρὸς ἱλασμὸν
καὶ συγκινοῦντα ἡμᾶς — τὸ προσον εὐσυμπάθητον κλεπτομένους ἀγνοεῖ ἡ

et ΠΠετ. 2: 22 || 32 cf. ΠΠετ. 2: 22 || 33 Ps. 79 (80): 14

10 βεβουλημένον codd. || 13 τοιτῶν S || 25 τοσοῦτον S || 29 οὔτες ὁδὸ codd. || 30 ἑνέως
codd. || 33 ἀδέλας] ἀλεθείας S || 38 καὶ συγκινοῦντα ἡμᾶς scripsi: συγκινοῦντων ἡμῶν
codd. || προσδο] πρὸς τὸν S
O what an accursed and utterly abominable fellow, whose «feet are sharp enough to shed blood»; for he is most resourceful at disturbing the peace with demonic frenzy and invention, so as to fight against piety itself—still we have been caught up in such lethargy and torpor as to provide this most despicable creature with a means of escape. If everyone who loves Christ, and knows the devious schemes of that man, ardently wishes to confound them and sets a snare in the path of that fellow and his like, who wanted «to lift up their heel» against this nation of Orthodox Christians, and if his treacherous road is made «dark and slippery», then «anguish and trouble» and «destruction and misery» will be the lot of this abominable man who has rejected truth and peace and sworn pledges; and this will be a most clear prelude to the hell which awaits him in the world to come, since he is an accursed man who has mocked at divine things.

And in addition to his other wicked deeds, he tried to mislead with flattery a cross-bearing ruler, who is distinguished for his wisdom above all kings that have ever ruled—since that evil man did not realize that our present ruler more than any ruler before him is established on earth and «dwells there with the help of the Highest», and thus confidently «sojourns under the shelter of the God of Heaven», wherefore he can say boldly, «Thou art my helper and my refuge» to God Who has richly endowed him ever since he left his mother’s womb, and he is «delivered from the snare of hunters and from every troublesome matter» and deed—and the wretch disregarded the many favors (he had received), and although he is of a dog-like disposition, he did not even show the gratitude of a dog for his master, but he is monstrous both in soul and in shape, in every way an object of censure and abomination. Furthermore he went to such extremes of audacity as to mock shamelessly at holy baptism, and like a «gold ring in the nose of a pig» or «a dog» dumbly «turning to his own vomit again», he preferred falsehood to truth, and pitiful deceit to the countless favors (he received) from the divine emperor; apostate that he is, he preferred «to roll in the mud» of godlessness like «a solitary wild boar».

Wherefore one should not, on account of an impious man, despised by God, thrust away a well-disposed servant who was led astray by carelessness, and did not fully realize the treachery and malice of that miscreant, and was deprived of his (normal) vigilance by that man’s diabolic wiles. Many factors cry out for mercy and move us to sympathy: the compassion of your holy
γνώσει τῇ σῇ ἄγιᾳ ψυχῇ, τὸ πανοργοὺν ἐκεῖνον καὶ φονικόν, καὶ τὸ τῶν
ἐπταίκωτῶν ἀπλῶν καὶ ἀκέραιον, τὴν κοίμην τῶν ἀρχιερέων ὑπὲρ αὐτῶν ἴκεσιαν, τὸ δὲ καὶ δυσοπητικότερον τοῦτον, τὸ ἐν μέρει νομίζον οὖν τὸν
 Γλυκὸν παρακαταθήκης πρὸς ἐκεῖνον τοῦ αὐτοῦ, φημὶ, καὶ γνησίου υἱοῦ τοῦ ἔν μακρίᾳ τῇ λήξει βασιλέως Ῥωμαίων γεγενικόν κυριοῦ Θεο-
δώρου του Λάσκαρι, τούτων παρατεθήκην τῇ ἐκ Θεοῦ βασίλεια σου, ὃν
καὶ φιλοτιμίας ἀφοσιοῦθαν καὶ μετὰ [fol. 80η] Θάνατον δεόν αὐτῇ (καθὰ
πρὸς τοῖς ἀλλοις ὑπῆρξε καὶ τοῦτο καλῶς τῷ προκτάτῳ Δαυιδ, χάριν
τῶν συμπεσόντων ἐκεῖνω χρίμασι θεοὶς ἀναρω, οἷς τὰ δυστυχη τὸ εἰς ἐν τῇ τηθε ζωῆς τῆς αὐτῆς τῆς θεοὶς θεοῦ τοῦ μεγαλου Θεοῦ καὶ τῶν έκκλή-
σιῶν, καὶ ὕπερ τούτων ἄγροπνῶς ἐπαγωγηθεις, δέομαι τοῦ μεγαλοῦ
Θεοῦ τὴν αἴξεσιν τῶν τοιούτων καὶ παντὸς ἄγαθου παρ’ ἐκείνου προσ-
γίνεσθαι τῇ ἀγάπη τῆς ἐκ Θεοῦ βασίλειας 
τῆς γὰρ ἐκκλησίας συνοτιμοῦν ἐν τῷ καλῷ, εἰ ὀλος συμβαλὴ
tῶν ἐξω βαδίσα τῶν ἐφελότων Χριστιανοῖς, εἰ μὴ τοῦ πάντοτε νοσθῇ
15 ἀνάλατα, ιστρεθήσεται πάλιν καὶ εἰσελθήσεται παρ’ αὐτῆς· εἰ δ’ (ἕπερ ἀπελύχομαι) τὸ ἀνάλατον ἀγαπάθησαι, πάλιν ἡ ἐκκλησία ἐπέθεε μὲν ζημιὰν, συν-
ισταται δὲ, καὶ ἔχει ἐν ἐκατ’ θεραπευόμενων τὸν Θεὸν. εἰ δὲ γε κοινὸς
ἐκκλησεῖ τῶν θεραπείας ἡ ἐκκλησία, ἀφέστηκεν ἀπ’ αὐτῆς ὁ Θεὸς,
soul for those who have been deceived either in ignorance or knowingly, the
wickedness and bloodthirstiness of that man, and the simplicity and integrity
of those who have been deceived, the joint supplication of the bishops on
their behalf, and the most forceful argument of all, that Glykys was consider­
ed to be a ward of that famous and noble son of the late emperor of the Ro­
mans, Kyr Theodore Laskaris, I mean, and that he was commended to your
divine majesty, and it was proper for you to devote honors to him, even after
his [John’s] death (just as in addition to his other good works the most gentle
David possessed this <virtue>, too, thanks to the grievous misfortunes.which
befell him through divine judgments; for as a result of these <judgments>
unexpected calamities in this life and capricious reversals of circumstance
move good souls to mercy on a man even after his death), for this reason he
entrusted Glykys to you to enjoy imperial favors; and in granting <the late
prince> this favor, you will serve God, being mindful of his wretched existence,
deprived of the light which is granted to all men and beasts (such are the
judgments of God!). Since all these <arguments> move your divine majesty
to pity, for these reasons do not overlook my petition.

104. To the emperor

Since you have been reborn in holy baptism and brought to this peak of
greatness by the Church of Christ, I mean, by Jesus Christ, the great God
Himself and my Savior, Who foreordained and chose and decided that your
divine majesty should rule the Christian people, your divine majesty has a
just obligation to Him to set nothing in this world before the protection and
honor of the churches, and to strive vigilantly on their behalf. <And> I ask
the great God to grant increase of such <virtues> and every good thing to the
heart of your divine majesty, since you are well aware that more than any­
thing else disregard of the commandments owed to the Church has provoked
and continues to provoke His wrath against us.

For when the Church is flourishing, if it were to occur that someone
should deviate from his Christian duty, unless his disease is completely
incurable, he will be healed and received again by the Church. Even if (and
I pray it may not happen) he should prefer the incurable <disease> [the
schism ?], the Church suffers harm, to be sure, but continues to flourish and
has God in Her midst as Supreme Healer. But if the Church in general turns
away from God-pleasing actions, God stands aloof from Her, and justly
δνειδίζων δικαίως ἡμᾶς, ἱερεῖς οὐχ εἰπαν "ποῦ ἔστιν ὁ Θεός;"
καὶ οἱ τοῦ νόμου μου ἀντεχόμενοι οὐχ ἤπισταντό [fol. 80v] με· ὁ καὶ συνέβη μικρῶς σήμερον.

ἐπεὶ δὲ σωτήριον ζήλων ὑπὲρ αὐτῆς ο ὑπεράγαθος Κύριος ἀνήψεν ἐν τῇ καρδίᾳ τῆς ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλείας σου, γένοιτο ταύτης ἄξιωθηναι παρὰ Θεοῦ καὶ τὰ τῆς ἐκκλησίας ἱδεῖν καὶ τὰ τῆς βασιλείας ἀναδραμέν ἐπὶ τό βέλτιον. Οὐ γὰρ διὰ τῆς βασιλείας ἢ ἱερατείας ἀπεξηγαγομεν τῇ Χριστωνύμῳ λαῷ, ἀλλὰ διὰ τὴν ἱερατείαν ἡ βασιλεία, ἔνα πρὸς τὸ ἄφεσχον Θεῷ τῇ ἐξω χειρί ἱερατεία ταύτην καὶ περιπέτεια καὶ συνιστώσα, ἀντικρατήσατε πάλιν αὐτή καὶ συνιστάται αὐξημένη ὑπὸ Θεοῦ. Γὰρ ταῦτα καὶ δόσων ἐν ἑμπνευσθῇ πρὸς Θεοῦ τῇ καρδίᾳ τῆς βασιλείας σου ἄφεσχον

30 Θεῷ, καὶ τῇ αὐτοῦ ἐκκλησίᾳ ὑπάρχουσαν καὶ πρὸς τὰ ἱεράττω βεβίωσιν καὶ πράττειν καὶ λέγειν τὴν ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλείαν σου, οὐκ ἀποδέχομαι μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ εὐχόμαι πρὸς Θεοῦ πλούτισθηναι καὶ τοῦτο καὶ ἄλλο πάν ἀγαθὸν τῇ ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλείᾳ σου.

105. <Πρὸς τινας τῶν ἁρχιερέων>

Τὸ οἰκονομεῖν τοὺς λόγους ἐν κρίσει τῆς τελειότητος ἔδωκας· ἡμᾶς δὲ οὐ μόνον μὴ περικοπές τὸ τέλειον, ἀλλὰ καὶ τῶν ἀτελῶν ἀτελέστερον διακείμεναι, ἢν μὴ τῶν οἰκονομοῦντων καταγινώσκομεν, ἢ οἰκονομεῖν 5 γνωματευόντων, πάλιν ἡμῶν θεϊναι τὸ στόμα φυλακῆς βεβουλή-μεθα, ἡς δὲ τοῖς οἰκονομοῦσιν δοκεῖ· οἰκονομεῖν γὰρ αὐτοὺς τὰ ἡμῖν μὴ ἀφέσκοντα, εἶτε ἐξ ἀτελείας ἡμῶν, εἶτε καὶ ἀλλῶς πῶς, ἀδειονυμένον ἀκολουθεῖν—ἀλλος τε ἢν μὴ καὶ τινας τῶν ἐνταῦθα οἰκονομῶν παρα-λυτήσωμεν· οὐδὲ γὰρ ἄϕεσχονται οἱ 'Ιουδαίοι ἡμῶν ἀπεθάνουσιν ἐν ἡ τοῦ

10 Θεοῦ ἐκκλησίας καὶ τῶν ἄγλων πατάντων τοῦ Κυρίου μου ὡς θεὸς ἀνάφω- νεσι. ἡ οὐχὶ καὶ αὐτοὶ πρωτότοκος εἶναι αὐχοῦσιν υἱός, καὶ οἱ πατέρες αὐτῶν ὑπὸ τὴν νεφέλην ἤσαν, καὶ διὰ τῆς θα- λάσσης διήλθον, καὶ εἰς τὸν Μωϋσῆν ἐβαπτίσθησας; εἰ οὖν μηδὲ λειτουργεῖτε ἡμᾶς ἄνεχονται ἄλλοι, μὴ καὶ τῷ 'Ῥώμης δόξη 15 καὶ ὡς ἐκεῖνῳ δοκεῖ, δεόν ἡμᾶς λογιζόμεθα καθέξεσθαι σοικοὶ τοῦ φροντί-
reproaches us: «The priests said not, 'Where is the Lord?', and they that held by my law knew me not»; and this almost happened today.

But since the Lord, in His great goodness, has kindled in the heart of your divine majesty salutary zeal on behalf of the Church, may it come to pass that you be deemed worthy by God to see improvement in the fortunes of the Church and of the empire. For priesthood was not granted to Christian people for the sake of empire, but empire for the sake of priesthood, so that if the empire in a manner pleasing to God supported the Church with the secular arm and honored and protected Her, the empire in turn would be supported and protected and increased by God. Therefore, whatsoever God inspires in your majesty's heart that is pleasing to God, and whatever your divine majesty may do or say that brings protection and improvement to His Church, I not only accept, but pray that your divine majesty may be richly endowed by God with these <virtues> and all other good works.

105. <To certain of the bishops>

To control one's words in a judgment is a characteristic of perfection. But since I not only have not attained perfection, but am even more imperfect than the imperfect, so as not to condemn those who follow the principle of accommodation, or, rather, pretend to follow it, I prefer once more «to keep my mouth with a bridle», as long as seems good to the accommodators—for either on account of my imperfection, or for some other reason I am unable to go along with them when they arrange compromises displeasing to me—<and I keep silence> also so as not to distress certain people living here. For the Jews, too, are against my entering the church of God and proclaiming the holy sufferings of my Lord as is customary. But isn't it true that even they boast that He is a «firstborn son», and that «their fathers were under the cloud, and passed through the sea, and were baptized with Moses»? If then other people won't let me celebrate the liturgy unless the <bishop> of Rome agrees and in the manner approved by him, I think that I should sit at home and
106. Προς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα περὶ τῶν σιτοκατήλων καὶ ἀληχορεσθῶν

Ἀδικίαν ἐμίσησα καὶ ἐβδελυξάμην μετὰ τοῦ θεσπεσίου Δαυὶδ ἀπὸ ψυχῆς κατακαυχάσθαι τὴν ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλέαν σου ἀμφίβαλτεν οὐδεὶς ὁ γινώσκων αὐτήν· καὶ τοὐτὸ ὦκ ἔξ ὑμῶν, Θεοῦ τὸ δῶρον, εἰ προστέθῃ καὶ τὸ λεῖτον. ὁ γὰρ τοιαύτῃ τὴν συμπαθῆ καὶ ὑπερφυῆ, εἰ θελῆσεις, ἐν τοῖς καλοῖς χαρίσμασις, καὶ ταινία καὶ δόξη καταστέψας βασιλικῆ, καὶ φορεῖν εἰς δέον τὴν μάχαιραν ὑψώσε. μὴ οὖν διὰ τὰς ἐμὰς ἀμαρτίας ἡ μάχαιρα μείνῃ σήμερον ἀνενέργητος διχοτομεῖ τὸ δίκαιον καὶ τὸ ἄδικον· καὶ ἴνα τέλλα εάσω, τὸν σίτον καὶ οἶον δὲν Θεὸς ἐχορήγησεν εἰς χυβέρνησιν τοῦ λαοῦ καὶ τῶν βασιλικῶν δούλων, οἱ ἐκ τοῦ μαμωνά πλουτοῦντες ἀποκλείσα ταῦτα εἰς διάθεσιν τῶν πενήτων ὦκ δικνήσαν, τοῖς τούτων ἐκπεισμοῖς ἐπαράτου τούχειν πλουτισμοῦ ἐφημενοι, ὃτι καὶ ὁ τιμιουλκῶν σίτον δημοκατάρατος. διὰ τὶ γὰρ πρὸς τῷ μηθὲν ὀφελεῖν καὶ λυμεῶνς τοῦ Χριστωνύμου πληρώματος 15 γινόμενοι ὦκ ἀναχαίτιζονται; εἰ μὲν οὖν εἰς τοῦτο λύσιν τινὰ ποιῆσει ἡ ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλεία σου, χάρις Θεῷ. εἰ δὲ οὖν, μα τὸν ἐλθόντα καλέσαι ἀμαρτώλους εἰς μετάνοιαν, συναθροίζας βουλομαι τὸν λαὸν, ἀφορισμὸν ἐπὶ ἀμβωνός καὶ ἀνάθεμα ἐκφωνήσαι σιτοκατήλω παντὶ, καὶ οὕτως οἴκαδε ἀπελθεῖν, μηδὲν Ἀλλο ἐποίην εἰ τι καὶ γένηται. συμφέρον οἷον ἀρνὸς ὑπομένων νῦν καὶ τοῦτο τῷ πολιτείᾳ Ἰουδαίαν· αἱ οὐδὲ ἐν τοῖς ἔθνεσιν, <καὶ> σιωπάν.
look after my own affairs. For if I enter the church, I will have no reply to those who inquire why I am not celebrating the liturgy. If then you both decide to make this known to the emperor, so be it. Otherwise, keep this to yourselves. For as I see it, I do not know many people who desire the perpetuity of the Church of Christ.

106. To the emperor, concerning grain-dealers and profiteers

No one who knows your divine majesty doubts that you exult in your soul along with the divinely inspired David, saying, «I hate and abhor unrighteousness». «And that is not of yourselves; it is the gift of God», if I may complete the quotation. For the One Who has granted you among your blessings such a compassionate and extraordinary soul, whenever you have the will to employ it that way, has also crowned you with the diadem and imperial glory, and has exalted you to bear the sword for needful purposes. Let not that sword, on account of my sins, today remain powerless to sever the just and unjust. To omit other matters, those who are enriched by Mammon have not hesitated to hoard the grain and wine which God has furnished for the support of the people and payment for imperial services, and this to the ruin of the poor. For it is by the oppression of these poor people that they wish to acquire their accursed wealth, accursed because he who raises the price of grain is cursed by the people. Why is there no check on these people who are not only of no use, but are the ruin of the Christian flock? If your majesty finds some solution to this problem, thanks be to God; otherwise, by the One Who came to call sinners to repentance, I intend to gather together the people, and from the pulpit to declare excommunication and anathema on every grain-dealer, and then go home, saying nothing further, no matter what happens. For it is better for me to be killed than to keep silent, when I see in a Christian state injustices which are not to be found even among pagan nations.
107. Πρός τον αὐτοκράτορα

'Εκινδι τὸν ἀνθρωπόν του λόγον δούναι χρεωστεῖ τῷ Θεῷ τοῦ οίκου ὁ κύριος, πολλῷ μᾶλλον δὲ ὑιόντω πατήρας. διὰ τοῦτο παρακαλῶ, καὶ μάλιστα ἐν τοιούτῳ καιρῷ, ἵνα ἐξεκριβάζηται καὶ περὶ τῶν 5 ὑιῶν υἱῶν ἡ ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλεία σου. φήμη γὰρ κρατεῖ περὶ τοῦ Δεσπότου Κυροῦ Κωνσταντίνου, ὃπλισμένον ἐν ἀρμασὶ κατὰ νύκτα, συνεργοῦντος αὐτῷ τοῦ υἱοῦ τοῦ ἑπάρχου ἐκείνου, κακῶς ἀναστρέφεσθαι. διὸν δὲ καὶ τὸ ἄτιμον καὶ τὸ κρίμα, λέγειν οὐκ ἔχω, καὶ μᾶλλον ὡς ἔργων ἐν τοιούτῳ καιρῷ, ἥνω ἀνθρωπος συνετῶς καὶ τῆς ἑδαί ἐγκρατεύσηται γυναικὸς, εἰ 10 ὅλως ὅρα τὰ συμβάντα Ἑρωδεοντος. διὰ τοῦτο παρακαλῶ, ὄργισθομεν ἡμεῖς τοὺς τοιούτους, ἵνα τῆς θείας ὄργης αὐτοῦς [fol. 81v] ἐκλυτρώσωμεν. τοὺς γὰρ μὴ παίδευσάκην πρὸ τῆς ἐξουσίας, βαρυτέρᾳ γενήσεται ἡ ἐκ τοῦ μείζονος ἐπεξέλευσιν; πλὴν κἂν ὁ ἁχθέντες ὃσι κἂν ἀλλοι τινὲς παίδευσάκης.

108. Πρός τον αὐτοκράτορα

Εἰ καὶ σαθρὰ ἄχος ἀλοθέσθαι ήχον βροντῆς καθαρῶς οὐ προσγίνεται, ἄλλα γε τοῖς υγιαίνουσιν, οὐ μόνον χρῆσιμων τὸ βροντᾶν, ὡς οἱ ταῦτα ἐχείσιστες, ἄλλα καὶ ἀναγκαίον, φασὶ· κατεπτηχέναι· γάρ 5 ἐκ τοῦ ήχου τὰ ὕδατα λέγουσιν. ὑφὲ γοῦν καταβροντώσῃς τοὺς ἐμ-βροντήτους τῆς ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλείας σου, ἐσήμανεν ὁ τερπνὸς ήχος ἐκείνης καὶ περὶ τινος πένθος ὑβρικότος τινὰ τῶν δυναστῶν· περὶ οὗ καὶ ἄπερ δοκεῖ τοῖς λόγοις τοῖς ἱεροῖς, ὁλγά χαράξας τῇ ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλείας σου πέπομψα, φάσαντα όπως· εἰ μὴ τις ἀποστάι τῆς ἀμαρτιᾶς, 10 μετανοεὶς οὐ πιστεῦεται, οὔτε δέχεται εἰς μετάνοιαν. μετάνοια γὰρ ἐστὶ τὸ μεταμέλεσθαι τὸν ἀμαρτήσαντα ἐφ' οἷς ἡμαρτε καὶ δάκνεσθαι ἐπ' αὐτοῖς, ὁ δὲ ἐπιμένων τῇ ἀμαρτίᾳ οὔτε μεταμέλεσθαι πισ-τεῦεται, οὔτε δάκνεσθαι, ἄλλα καὶ ἠδεσθαι ταύτη.


1 post αὐτοκράτορα add. γράμμα περὶ τοῦ υἱοῦ αὐτοῦ καὶ δεσπότου υἱοῦ Κωνσταντίνου

1 ante πρὸς add. γράμμα. VvS || post αὐτοκράτορα add. ἀπὲς σημειοφραίς αὐτοῦ ἐντος καὶ τοῦ πατριάρχου ἐκεῖ ἐν τῷ παλατίῳ VvS || 2 σαθρὰ V
107. To the emperor

If the master of a house is obliged to give an accounting to God for his man-servant, then so much more is he obliged to render such an accounting for his sons and daughters. For this reason I beg of you, and especially at this time, that your majesty make diligent inquiry about his own sons. For there is a current rumor that the Despot Kyr Constantine is wickedly swaggering about at night, fully armed, together with the son of the prefect. I have no words to express the disgrace and sin of such behavior, especially, as I have said, at such a time when a wise man should even abstain from intercourse with his own wife, if he considers the afflictions of Christians. For this reason I beg of you, let us bring our wrath to bear upon these men, so as to save them from divine wrath. For those who are not punished by earthly authority, the vengeance of the Divine authority will be even more severe; so let the abovementioned, as well as certain others, and as many as they may be, be punished.

108. To the emperor

To be sure, it is not possible for people with poor hearing to perceive clearly the sound of thunder; however, for those with unimpaired faculties, thundering is not only useful, but indeed necessary, as those who have examined these matters say. For they say that even the waters have cowered at the sound. Recently indeed when your divine majesty was thundering against gaping fools, your pleasant voice mentioned a certain poor man who had insulted a notable. As for the opinion of divine Scriptures on this matter, I have written a few lines and sent them to your divine majesty, namely that if one does not turn away from sin, he is not considered to have repented, nor is he accepted as truly repentant. For true repentance consists of the sinner feeling regret for his sins and being vexed by them; but he who persists in sin is not considered to be repentant, or grieved, but to take pleasure in it.
109. Πρός τὸν αὐτοκράτορα

Τὸ Ἐθνὸς τῆς εἰρήνης τὸ εἷς δύναμιν σπουδάζειν τὴν ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλείαν σου προσκήπτεσθαι τὴν ἐκκλησίαν σφρές· καὶ εἰδε τοῦτο καὶ τοῖς πρὶν ἐπισταύρωσαν, ἤ κἂν ἤμιν πρὸ μικροῦ. πλὴν τὰ ζητήματα τῶν πολλῶν 5 ὀφεῖς ἱδίας νοῦ, καὶ ἀνταμειφόμενοι σφιλαὶ σωματικῆς, κἂν ἔχον εὑρίσκαι τινας, πλὴν ἀναιρέω.

εἰ γὰρ διὰ τὸ μὴ ἐκπεπεσεν ἐμπαθείας οἰκείας τινὲς κατὰ τῆς ἐκτός ψυχῆς ἐγχώριας εἰς τὸ σχίζεσθαι, εἰ ἀξιομένησαν καὶ τοῦτο ἐνομένων εὐφρίσκεσθαι καὶ μὴ κωλύσασθαι παρ᾽ ἡμῶν τῶν οἰκείων ἐμπαθειῶν ἀπολάυειν, τρόπον τινὰ συνεργῆσθαι εἰς τὸ βλάπτον γινόμενα· καὶ τοῦτο ὁμοίως λογίζομαι τοις ἐχθροῖς, τὸ ὅπερ τῇ διαστασεὶ ὁὐκ ἔσχωσε. τότε γὰρ πρὸς ἐκεῖνος τὸ κρίμα ἀπέβλεπε μόνον· νῦν δὲ κυβερνοῦντες ἡμεῖς τοὺς καὶ ταύτοις καταθύμα γίνεται. εἰ μὲν γὰρ τὰ προδῆλως ἐμπαθὴς ἀθετηθῆτατα προσημάδεθα, εἰκὸς ὡς ἐὰν ἀναζεῖν ἐξάγειν ἑξιον 10 ἐπερπόμενα· εἰ δὲ χαριζόμενα τούτοις τὸ μήτε πρὸς σωτηρίαν ὀρῶντα, μήτε ὀξιδομοῦντα τινα, λυποῦμεν [fol. 82r] τὸν λέγοντα τὶς ἐστὶν ὁ εὐφραίνων με, ὁ λυπομενονος εἴομοι; τοιαύταις γὰρ λύπαις καὶ λυποῦσιν οἱ τοῦ Θεοῦ καὶ λυποῦνται τὰ δ᾽ ἄλλας ἔχοντα λυπηρά τοῦ χόσμου εἰςι καὶ οὐ τοῦ Θεοῦ.

110. Πρός τὸν αὐτοκράτορα

Κράτιστε, Θεόστεπτε, Θεοδόξαστε, Θεοκυβέρνητε, δέσποτά μου, ἄγιε βασιλεύς ἀντίληψις εἰς τῇ βασιλείᾳ σου πρὸς Θεοῦ κραταιαί, καὶ τροπαίοχήμα μέγα κατὰ πάντα πολεμίου νοουμένοι καὶ ὀρατοί. εἰ 5 πάπαν καὶ τῶν τυχόντων τοῦ καρόου καθήγαγον τὴν σήμερον τὰ δεινά, τοῖς τὰ σκόπτοντα λαχοῦσιν ἱδώνειν τῶν ὀρθοδόξων οὐκ οἶμαι μὴ δραστικώ- τερον καὶ ἀφορητότερον διὰ καὶ οἶα τῶν κοινῶν παρανομιών καὶ νομιμῶν καταπατήσεως χάριν καθ᾽ ἡμῶν ἀπελθῇ παρὰ τὸ δικαίων ἐρώντος. καὶ οὐκ ἔστι τῷ μαίνοντας διὰ τῆς ἡμετερίας καὶ τοῦ ἡμετερῶν τῶν ὀφειλομένων

---

109: cf. Jer. 15:19 || 16-17 II. Cor. 2:2

---


1 ante πρὸς add. γράμμα VS || post αὐτοκράτορα add. peri τοῦ μὴ εὐφραίνων τινὰς φιλαὶ σωματικῆς καὶ χάριν τοῦτον χωρίζεσθαι εἰς τὸ σχίζεσθαι VS || 5 καὶ καὶ codd.

110: V 82r–84r. S 231r–234v. P 99v–103r.

1 post αὐτοκράτορα add. et deinde delebit peri δημηγορίας αὐτοῦ ὤντως τοῦ πατριάρχου ἐκεὶ ἐν τῷ παλατίῳ V'; postea ses. γράμμα διεγείρων βασιλείας καὶ ἀρχάγγελας καὶ πάν τὸ ὑπήκοον πρὸς ἐπιστροφὴν πρὸς Θεόν καὶ μετάνοιαν V.SP || 9 τῷ μὲν P || 10 βασιλείων codd.
It is clear that your divine majesty is laboring to the utmost to promote the increase of the Church of the God of peace. Would that this had been a concern of your predecessors, or indeed that we had been recently concerned. But I consider the problems raised by many people to be expressions of private passions and the requitals of mundane friendship; and I could strike some of them, but I will only make a report.

If as a result of not escaping their private passions certain people, to the harm of their souls, have separated off into schism, and if I then demanded only that they return to the fold, but did not prevent them from indulging their desires, in a way I would be cooperating with them to their harm; and I think this is a trick of the devil, which has failed to succeed because of my keeping them at a distance (?). For in the latter case, the crime could be attributed to them alone, but in the former case I would be in authority over them, and their desires would be fulfilled. If I should admit to communion those who have clearly rejected their passions, it would stand to reason that I did it because I rejoiced at having «changed an unworthy person into a worthy one». But if I give them things which lead neither to salvation, nor to edification, I would grieve the one who said, «Who is he that makes me glad (but) the same which is made sorry by me?». For it is with such sorrows that men of God cause sorrow and are made sorry. Other kinds of sorrows belong to the world and not to God.

My mighty lord, holy emperor, crowned by God, glorified by God, guided by God. May God grant your majesty mighty succour and great victory against every foe, both intelligible and visible. If these days the misfortunes of our times have fallen upon a Pope of inconsequential people, then I believe that (the wrath) which has been released against us by the righteous Judge, on account of our general transgressions and trampling of hallowed customs, must fall even more harshly and unbearably upon those whose lot it is to rule over Orthodox Christians. And any man of understanding must perceive that such disasters assail emperors especially. Wherefore, to ex-
ἐν' ἐξείτω, εὐκταῖον μοι ἤν καὶ ἐπίχρητον, εἰ τοῖς καταβεβηκόσιν εἰς λάκκον προσελογίσθησιν, πρὶν ἐν τῷ γένει ἣμων τοιαῦτα ἱδεῖν τὰ πρὸς συμφορὰν ἀπαράβλητα, ἐκδοθὲν τὸ ὀρθόδοξον τοῖς ἀθέους δι᾽ ἐντολῶν κατατάτησιν, ὡς οὐ μόνον τῶν ἐκοντὶ τὸ σέβας ἀρνησαμένων

15 μοχθηρίας ὑπερβολῆ, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἀκόντων συνελαθέντων εἰς τούτῳ τῇ ἀνυποστάτῳ ἀνάγκῃ ὑπὲρ ἅμων τῷ ἄρνημα, τοῦ πλάσαντος, φεῦ, ἐκσφενδονθέντων, ἀπὸ τοῦ πάντα τὰ ἔθνη ἐπισυνάξει ἐπὶ σταυρῷ παλάμας ἐκτείναντος.

καὶ οἱ ἠλκεῖν ἐξ ἡμετέρας ἀναστροφῆς ἀγάθης καὶ ἀθέους ὕφελον—

20 τες, ἐκ τοῦ μὴ ἀναστραφῆναι ἀξίως τῆς κλῆσεως, ἀσέβων δουλείᾳ κατε-

dικάσθημην, τὴν ἐλευθερίαν προδόντες ὄρθεσαι σαρκικάς τὴν διπλήν, κα-

থα καὶ τῶν πάλαι τινές, τῶν διὰ τοῦ τιμὸν Σταυροῦ χαρισθέντων πιστοῖς πλατυσμῷ καὶ τροπαῖοι καὶ δῆσις εὐημερίας ἀνεπαύσθητοι καὶ ἀγαρίστως διαιτεθέντες, ἀφετέθη τοῖς θελών εὐαγγελίων καὶ νόμων, 25 ἀποβεβλῆκεσαν καὶ πλατυσμῷ καὶ τροπαῖοι καὶ εὐτυχίας, πρὸς τῷ τῶν ἀρχήθην τῷ γενει παρασεθέντων ἀντιλήψεως καὶ χρίστως ἀνεπαύσθη-

tος διαιτεθήκαρ ν καὶ ἀγάριστος, καὶ θελών εὐαγγελίων καὶ νόμων ἀπε-

πλανήθησαν, δ διὰ τοῦ τιμὸν Σταυροῦ ἐβραεύθη αὐτοῖς τροπαίουχήμα

ὡς μικροῦ τὴν ὑπ᾽ οὐρανοῦ τῷ εὐσεβήσαντες πρῶτος ἐν βασιλείᾳ κα-

30 [fol. 82v] ἑπτάεκαντος, εἰ γε συνετηρήθη τοῖς διαδόχοις ἐκείνου ἡ εὐσέβεια καὶ εὐλάβεια καὶ ή λοιπή τῶν νομιμών ἐκπλήρωσίς, οὐκ ἄρα τῆς μοναρχίας τὸ λείπον προσεθήκας αὐτοῖς, ἀλλ᾽ ἐλλοί ὡς κακία καὶ ἡ ταυτής καταβολή μὴ γὰρ θελησάντων ἐκείνων τὴν βασιλείαν καὶ τὴν δικαιοσύνην πρῶτος ἴσητεν τοῖς Ἰου, κανέσθεν

35 αὐτοῖς τὸ πᾶν προστεθήσεσθαι, ἀλλ᾽ ἐπάρσει καὶ φρουσεῖ ἐπιλησθέντες δι᾽ εἰσὶν ἄνθρωποι, φυσιγνέτες ἡ πρὸς ἀποστασιαν τοῦ αὐτοῦ βασιλεύσαντος, ἢ εἰ μὴ τούτο, ἀλλὰ γε πρὸς ὑμῖν τῶν θελῶν θεσμῶν καὶ καταπάτησιν καὶ ἀθέτησιν, ὡς στόματι μὲν εἰδέναι ὁμολογεῖν Ἰου, τοῖς δ᾽ ἐργοῖς ἀρνεῖσθαι, ἀπορὰ ἐκείνοις

40 διὰ τὴν ἀπόνοιαν καὶ τὰ πόρμα γέγονεν.

ἐκ τοῦτοι στενοχωρεῖσθαι συνεχρῆθη κατὰ μικρὸν τῇ πασών ἀσυγκρίτως τῇ γῇ βασιλείαν βασιλεία καὶ τῇ τῷ κράτος αὐτῷ συνηρείσθαι δεδυνημένη ἁσάλευτον. εἰ καὶ δ᾽ ὅσον τοῦ δόντος Χριστοῦ ἀνθεύτως τηρεῖ σὺν τῇ πίστει τῷ ὀρθόδοξοι καὶ τὰς ἀγίας αὐτοῦ ἐντολάς, συνδιακο-

45 νίζειν καὶ τὴν εὔημερίαν αὐτὴν καὶ τὴν βασιλείαν μέχρι καὶ συντελε-

ελας αἰῶνοι, ὡς ἐπηγγελθατο καὶ δὲν ἐκείνῳ τῇ πίστεως ἢ τῶν ἑργῶν, κατὰ τοσοῦτον καὶ τὰς τῆς ἀντιλήψεως ἀπορὰ. καὶ εἴδε κἂν


17 πάντα] πᾶσαν Ρ || 24 νόμων] νέμων Ρ || 25–27 ἀποβεβλῆκεσαν ... καὶ νόμων om. Ρ || 26 τῷ] τὸ codd. || 28 ὁ Ρ || 30 γε] τε Ρ || 35 προστεθήσεσθαι Σ
press my humble opinion, I would wish and rejoice to be numbered among those «who descend into the ditch», rather than to see such incomparable calamities befall our nation. Orthodox Christians delivered unto the godless because of their transgression of the commandments, since not only have certain people, in an excess of wickedness, repudiated piety of their own accord, but also countless numbers (even more than the grains of sand) of unwilling people have been driven to this by irresistible necessity, alas, cast by a sling away from the Creator, the One Who stretched out His hand on the Cross to gather together all the nations.

And we, who ought to attract the godless by our good behavior, have been condemned to serve impious men because we did not live worthily of the <Christian) name, but betray our twofold freedom with passions of the flesh, just like certain people of old, who had an imperceptive and ungrateful attitude toward the increase and victories and prosperity granted to the faithful through the venerable Cross, and because of their disregard of the holy Gospels and commandments they were deprived of this increase and victory and good fortune; and in addition to failing to perceive and appreciate the assistance and favors which have been granted to our people from of old, they went astray from the holy Gospels and laws. This victory was awarded to them through the venerable Cross Which made most of the earth subject to the first Christian emperor. And if his piety and reverence and fulfilment of traditional customs had been continued by his successors, not only would rule over the rest of the world have been granted to them, but wickedness and its foundations would have utterly perished. For they were not willing «to seek first the kingdom and righteousness of God», and thus have «everything added unto them», but in their insolence and arrogance they forgot that they were human beings, and either puffed themselves up to rebel against the One Who made them emperor, or else to abuse and trample upon and disregard the divine ordinances, so that with their tongue «they profess that they know God, but with their works they deny Him», and because of their senseless rebellion that which was fertile became barren.

For this reason the empire which surpassed all empires on earth, and which had been able to maintain its power unshaken, was allowed to shrink slowly in territory. This is so, since, inasmuch as <the Empire) sincerely keeps the holy commandments of Christ the Giver together with the Orthodox faith, prosperity will last as long as the empire, «until the end of the world», as has been announced. If, on the other hand, the empire rejects both faith and works, it will be deprived in direct proportion of His succour. I wish that
οὐτω παιδευόμενοι ἐπεστρέψομεν, τὸ κρίμα τοῦ μόνου Θεοῦ φοβηθέντες ἢ αἰθέσθεντες, ἐτρέχομεν πρὸς μετάνοιαν, ἀναμφιβόλως ἐγγυωμένης τῆς
50 μετανοίας καὶ ὅτε εὐθυμερὰν καὶ σωτηρὰν καὶ πᾶν ἀγάθον, ἀ τοῖς κρατοῦσι χρεῶν τῷ Χριστονῷμῳ πληρώματι συνεισάγειν πρὸ ἀλλοῦ παντο-
τός, ἀπατεῖτε καὶ πρεπότεθεντὸν ἐργα καὶ πιστῶν τῆς εἰς Θεὸν τὰ ἀνόδειτα, καὶ ταῦτα δραστικώτερον ἐκδικεῖν, εἰ ταῦτα παραβαθεῖν, ὡς διακό-
νοις Θεοῦ φοροῦντας τὴν μάχαιραν, ἐκδίκους τῷ τῷ
55 καὶ δυνάμενοι πράσθοντες εἰς ὁργήν, μετροῦντον οὐκ εἰ διὰ παραβα-
σιν ἐντολῶν καί ἐντολαῖ τοῦ παντοτός, ἀπαιτεῖν πρέπωστατον ἐργά καὶ πίστιν τὴν εἰς Θεον τιχον ανδρόποις συνήνθησε.

dιὰ τὴ γὰρ, τὴν πλίνιν χωρίς τῶν ἔργων νεκρὰν ἐπιστα-
μενοι, μὴ τῶν θεαρηστῶν ἔργων ἐπιμελώμεθα, ἀλλὰ ὥσπερ εἰ μὴ ἀνέμενε
χρίσας καὶ ἀνταπόδοσις Γέννης καὶ βασιλείας, ὁ ζημιὰς!, πολιτευόμεθα;
50 καὶ ταῦτα εἰδότων τῶν καὶ ποσῶς [fol. 83v] συμβάλλοντος τοῦ αἰθεθεντας
ἀρχῆν Θεὸν καὶ τιμῆσαντας κάντας ἀρχῶν δοξαζομένους, καὶ αἰώνιαν
θὴν τὸν ἐπάνω καὶ ἀνέκρασον τὴν ἀντοκείμενην μαρακάρτητα, τοὺς
de γε ἐν ἀφοβίᾳ Θεοῦ καὶ σχότορ βαθεῖ ἐκδεδωκότας αὐτούς, καὶ πρὸς φῶς
μετανοίας ἀνανήψαν μὴ βουληθέντας, εἰ καὶ βίου ἀπάτη ἐξυψωθέντας ἐδό-
65 κει, ἀλλὰ μετέχου αὐτῶν καὶ ἡ μνήμη ἀπόκλωτο. μὴ βου-
λομένων ἡμῶν ἐννοικεθεῖσα διὰ διὰ προφητῶν Θεος ἐνετελίσας, ἀ διὰ τῶν
ἀγίων εὐαγγελίων καὶ ἀποστόλων καὶ ψαλμοσίν μετὰ τῶν ἀναδεικνυμένας καὶ τοῦ παπροθέτητος ζημιάς, ζημιῶσαν αὐτῶν καὶ ζημιώσαν;), πιθανῶς εἰ παρακοόοντες πόλεος
70 ζημιῶσα; ὡς γὰρ ὅφθαλμοι Κυρίου ἐπὶ δίσωσιν, καὶ τὰ ἐξής:
οὕτω καὶ πρὸς σώσαντα Κυρίου ἐπὶ ποιούνται κακα, τοῦ ἐξολοθρεύωσαι ἐκ γῆς αὐτῶν καὶ ἕξαντωσαι; πάντως οἱ παραφοροῦντες πόλεος
75 τῶν Κύριων· ἐν γὰρ ταῖς αὐτοῦ ἐντολαῖς θελήσει σφάδρα.

ἐνθὲν παρασουρομενοί οἱ πιστοὶ, ὡς ἐνα μὴ σὺν τῷ κόσμῳ
καταχρησίωμεν παιδευόμενοι, οὐδὲ ὅπως ἐπεστρέφουμεθα· εξ ὧν καὶ
70 Ps. 33 (34):16 || 71-72 Ps. 33(34):17 || 72-74 Ps. 111(112):6-7 || 74-75 Ps. 111(112):1 ||
76-77 I Cor. 11:32 || 82-83 Joh. 14:24
76-77 ΠΒ. 33(34):17 || 72-74 ΠΒ. 111(112):6-7 || 74-75 ΠΒ. 111(112):1 ||

48 ἐπεστρέφομεν SP || 49 ἐτρέχομεν] καὶ τρέχομεν SP || ἐγγυωμένοις S || 53 el] καί
codd. || 54 φοροῦντες P || 70 ζημιῶσαθα P || 78 νυκτρισμόνος P
we would change our ways as a result of this punishment, either fearing or respecting the judgment of the One God, and would hasten toward repentance, since without any doubt repentance would guarantee prosperity and salvation and every blessing in this world.

Rulers should bring these truths to the Christian people before anything else, and should demand most fittingly sincere works and faith in God, and should exact punishment most vigorously, if these principles should be transgressed, as ministers of God who bear the sword, revengers to execute wrath upon him that doeth evil, taking into account the number and kind of punishments that have befallen mankind because of its transgression of the commandments and laws of God.

When we know that faith without works is dead, why don't we take care to act as is pleasing unto God, but, O woe, behave as if no Day of Judgment and the reward of Hell or the kingdom of heaven awaited us? Especially when people of any intelligence realize that those who have revered and honored God from of old are glorified in this world, and that they will be remembered eternally, and that ineffable blessedness awaits them, but as for those who have delivered themselves into the depths of darkness in their lack of fear of God, and who are not willing to come to their senses toward the light of repentance, even if in the deceit of life they thought they were exalted, still their memory has been destroyed with a noise. Since we are not willing to listen to what God has commanded through His prophets, and through the holy Gospels and apostles and teachers (for who is not led to understanding by the holy passage, they have Moses and the prophets; let them hear them and live?), and are completely disobedient, how shall we live? For, as the saying goes, The eyes of the Lord are over the righteous, and so forth, so also that other one, The face of the Lord is against them that do evil, to destroy their memorials from the earth, and The righteous shall be in everlasting remembrance, he shall not be afraid of any evil report, and Blessed is the man that fears the Lord: he will delight greatly in His commandments.

Therefore we faithful are being swept away, since we do not repent in any way, although we are punished so that we should not be condemned with the world; and thus we are mocked and scorned by those around us. And even now we have not realized that we are senselessly transgressing the law (O what blindness!), and, although we are estranged from God because of the sins we have committed, at the time of need, as if we had unfailing kept His holy commandments, we say, Arise to help us, O Lord, even though we do not love Him (for He says he that loveth me not keepeth not my sayings), nor do we respect or fear Him, or heed His threats and command-
πρέμομεν, οὗ οὐχ ἐνωτιζόμεθα ἀπειλῶν ἢ ἐπαγγελμῶν. ἐν τούτοις δωρεαί τοις Σ容 ἐν ζώσιν ἔσµεν ἥγωνχαι, καὶ μᾶλλον ὡς καὶ µηδὲν ἐνεργοῦµεν πρὸς ἐπιστροφὴν ἀποβλέποντες, ἀλλὰ πάντας καὶ πάντα ἐπὶ τὸ χείρον προκόπτοντα. κάντευθεν ὡς οἶµαι ἀρίστως ὀρῶσα δονείσθαι τὸ πᾶν, ὡς δύναµες ποιοµένη τὴν ἄλλην ἀνήκουσαι µεταχειρίσαι, καὶ πρὸς τῇς ἐκκλησίας ἐντεύξεις αἰτεῖς καὶ παρακελευθή 90 καὶ προσευχάς· καὶ εὐ γέ τῆς πεποιθήσεως, ἀλλ' ὥρα, θεότετα, καὶ τὸ προσιστάµενον τοῖς γὰρ τὸν ὑψιστὸν τιθεµένους καταφυγήν, ἀφθάστω σπουδὴ προεκκλίνειν ἀπὸ κακοῦ καὶ ποιεῖν ἀγαθὸν, µή τάχα [fol. 88v] καὶ ἀκουσάµεθα τὶ µε λέγετε Κύριε, Κύριε, καὶ οὗ ποιεῖτε ἡ λέγων ὑµῖν;

εἰ γάρ τοῦ µη εἰσενέγκωµεν τὴν ἡµέτερον, ἀλλὰ µόνον ἐκληπτοριµέν, εἰ τάχα καὶ λιπαροῦµεν, τοιούτου δοκῶ τὸ ἐγχειρίµα, ὡς εἰ τινὶ τῶν ἀριστῶν ποτὲ ἤτρισθαι, ἀκµαὶ πλευρῖτις αὐτρὶ εὐεκτοῦντι καὶ ἰσχυρὲ καὶ νεαζόντος συµπεσοῦσα, ἐπέτρεψε τὶς ἐξουσιῶν µη δύσκολον ὕδατος, ἀλλ' οὗτοιν ἀκράτω κατακράχως κορένυσθαι, µήτε φλέβα τοῦ τεµεῦ, µήτε τῶν ρύσων ἀνακοπτόντων αἰµατόν, ὥστε τῇ τέχνῃ πρὸς ἀναχαίτισιν τοῦ νοσῆµατος ἐξευρέθη ποσῶς καταπράξεσθαι, καὶ οὕτω διακείµενου τοῦ κάµνοντος, ἀπαίτευν τοῦ ἤτριον ἀσφαλῆ καὶ ταχεῖαν τήν λασίν. εἰ οὗτος οὗ τῶν τυχόντων, ἀλλὰ καὶ τῶν ἐξευρεµένων εἰς άθρόν τὰ Εὐκλείδου καὶ Γαλαγου, οὗ πρὸς χλεύην καὶ κόπον κενὸν ἀπέβλεπτε τοῦ τεχνίτου καὶ κωµοδίαν καὶ γέλοια καὶ τῆς νόσου ἐπίτασιν;

εἰ γάρ τις καὶ νῦν εἰρήνην καὶ εὐσταθεῖαν τῷ κόσµῳ αἰτεῖ, καὶ πάντων καταβολὴν πολεµίων, τῶς καὶ εἰσακουσθήςεται, παροργίζων τοὺς ἐναντίον ἀπὸ µικροῦ ἐως µεγάλου τῷ διὸντας τῷ εὐχοµένῳ εὐχήν, ἀναχώρετε ἐνεργοῦµεν προώπτων τὰ Θεῖο ἐπαχθή καὶ µηδενὸς ἀνακόπτοντος, πορνείας καὶ ἀρτοµαῖας, κρητογαλὰς καὶ ἀφθάσιας, ἀδικίας καὶ ἐφίβας, ἀκαθαρσίας καὶ πενήντων ἐκπεισµοῦς, καὶ δοκῶ θεοµήνυν ἢ καὶ πανωλεῖσθαι ἐπεσπάσαστα κατὰ γενές; ἐν τούτως τίς ἐπετίµησεν ἢ ἀνεχαίτισεν ἢ αὐτοῦ ἢ τοῦ γελέως; δ' ἐως καὶ ἐνεργοῦνται, οὕτως εἰ κατὰ τόν ἱερὸν ἐκεῖνον Ιερεµίαν ἡµύρσικτο τίς, εἰ µὴ βλέψοµεν πρὸς 115 µετάνοιαν, εἰσακοφθής· ὅπου κάκεινος, τῇ συµφορᾷ καµπτοµένου τοῦ γένους, καὶ πλείστα λιταξοµένου, ὄδυνῶδος ἐπέτυχεν ἀποκρίσεως, καὶ σὺ µὴ προσεύχοις περὶ τοῦ λαοῦ τούτου, ὅτι οὐκ εἰσακουσοµαί σου· ἢ οὐχ ὥρας τὶ αὐτοῦ ποιοῦσιν ἐν ταῖς πόλεισιν Ἱουδα, καὶ οὐ ταῖς διόδιοις ἸΕρουσαλήµ; ὅτι 120 µηδὲ ἤσχυεν δικαίου εὐχήν µη ἐνεργοῦµενη ἠκούσαµεν.
ments. When we find ourselves like this, we don't know if we are even among the living, especially since we see nothing done with a view to repentance, but everyone and everything «waxing worse and worse». And therefore I think that it is for the best, when you, <O emperor>, see everything in a state of turmoil, that, after taking other appropriate measures to the best of your ability, you request and encourage prayers and intercessions on the part of the Church. And praised be your confidence, but consider, O divinely crowned one, the obligation of those «who make the most High their refuge» to «turn away from wickedness and do good» with unrivalled zeal, lest we hear <the words>, «Why call ye me, Lord, Lord, and do not the things which I say unto you?».

For if we do not contribute our share <of good deeds>, but only make earnest prayers, if indeed we do pray, I think that such an endeavor is <as fruitless> as if <the following happened to> one of the best doctors ever: a young man, who was strong and in good condition, was stricken with severe pleurisy; and some man in authority bade the patient not to touch water, but to quench his thirst liberally with undiluted wine, and did not allow <the doctor> to cut his veins, or <do anything> to check the uncontrolled flow of blood, or to use any remedy which has been devised by the <medical> profession to control the disease; then, when the ill man was in this condition, that man asked our doctor to bring about a sure and speedy recovery. If this <doctor> were not a hack, but a man well versed in the works of Euclid and Galen, wouldn't he regard that «specialist» as an object of ridicule and derision and laughter, whose efforts were in vain, and even aggravated the disease?

And if at the present time we entreat for peace and tranquillity in the world, and the suppression of all enemies, how will we be heeded, when <all of us>, young and old, provoke to anger with contrary acts <the One Who answers the prayers of suppliants>, and when no one checks shameless actions which are clearly repugnant to God, fornication and rape, adultery, acts of lewdness and sorcery, injustice and falsehood, depravity and oppression of the poor, and whatsoever has brought divine wrath or total destruction throughout the ages? Who has rebuked or restrained either himself or his neighbor in such actions? And as long as they are continued, even if someone like holy Jeremiah of old should be found, he would not be heeded, unless we repent. Even he, when, overwhelmed by the misfortune of his people, he was praying constantly, received the grievous reply: «Pray not for this people, for I will not hearken unto thee. Seest thou not what they do in the cities of Juda, and in the streets of Jerusalem?». For we have heard that «the ineffectual prayer of a righteous man availeth not».
εἰ οὖν δράμωμεν πρὸς ἐπιστροφήν, παυσάμενοι τῶν αἰσχρῶν, εἰ γὰρ Θέλετε καὶ εἰσακοῦσετέ μου, φησί, τά ἁγαθὰ τῆς γῆς φάγεσθε, σπεύσωμεν, ἀξίω, τὸ ἐπόμενον ἐκφευχόμενον. ἐπιστράφητε πρὸς με, οὐ λόγῳ καὶ μόνῳ ἀλλ' ἑργῷ, καὶ ἐπιστραφήν σομαι πρὸς ὑμᾶς. πόσης εὐκλείας, τὸ καὶ τὰ τῆδε ἡμᾶς κεχρήσας καὶ τὰ αἰῶνια, καὶ τῆς, ὅ, συμφοράς ἀμφοτέρων διαπεσέν! [fol. 84v] μὴ ἀπατώμεθα, σπεύσοντες φαύλα, ποτὲ Θερίσω χρηστά. εἰ μὴ βλέψομεν πρὸς διὸ ὑπόθεσιν, τις ὁ ἡμῶν προστηρήσωμεν; Νῦν, φησί, καὶ Δανιὴλ καὶ 'Ἰωβ Θυγατέρας αὐτῶν καὶ υἱῶς παράνομα δρώντας

οὐ μὴ ἐξέλωνται τῆς κολάσεως. διὰ τούτῳ ζητήσωμεν τὸν Θεόν· ἐγγὺς, φησί, Κύριος πᾶσι τοῖς ἐπικαλουμένοις αὐτῶν ἐν ἀληθείᾳ. διαναστήσωμεν οὖν ἑργῷ καὶ λόγῳ ἀλλήλους πρὸς τὴν ἐν νόμῳ ζωῆν, ὡς γὰρ ἐπιστρέψημεν πρὸς αὐτῶν τὰς καρδίας, οὕτω λαλήσει εἰρήνην ἐπὶ τὸν τούτου λάον, καὶ σωτηρίαν

καὶ σώσεσι καὶ ἱσχύτων τοῖς βασιλεύσῃν ἡμῶν.

τοῖς ἀρξάντας εὖ αἰῶνος δοκήσωμεν, ὅπως οἱ Θεαρέατως βιώσαντες, εὐκλεόστατοι; οἱ δ' ἑξων σκοποῦ τοῦ αὐτοῦς βασιλεύσαντος ἀπάτη κλαπέντες τοῦ βλου διέτρεψαν, κατεπόθησαν ἀδοξία καὶ αἰωνιός πυρι κατὰ τὸν ἀποτηγανιζόμενον πλούσιον. πόση γὰρ δόξα τοῖς βασιλεύσῃ τοῖς τὴν

ἐμπιστευθέσαι αὐτοῖς ἔξουσίαν ὡς φίλον τῷ παρασχόντο καθυπουργήσασι, τῶν ἀπ' αἰῶνος ἀνθρώπων καὶ ἀγγέλων ἐνώπιον εὖ δουλε ἀγαθὲ καὶ πιστέ ἀκοουσόμενοι αὐτοῖς πρὸς Θεοῦ!

ἀδεσθώμεν καὶ φοβηθῶμεν Θεόν, ἀγαπήσωμεν, ἀγαπόμενοι, διψῶντες καὶ ἀγαπῶντες ἡμῶν τὴν ἐπιστροφήν ἀκουσθήτω τῇ μεθ' ἡμᾶς

γενεὰ καὶ περὶ ἡμῶν τὸ καὶ εἴδε, φησίν, ὁ Θεὸς ἐπὶ Νινευτῶν, ἔπειδη ἐκ τῶν πονηρῶν αὐτῶν ἀπέστρεψεν ἐκαστὸς καὶ ἀπὸ τῆς ἄδικίας τῆς ἐν χερσὶν αὐτῶν, καὶ μετεμελήση ἐπὶ τῇ κακίᾳ ἡ ἐξάλησε τοῦ ποίησαν αὐτοῖς. ἐγγίσωμεν τούτω δ' ἑργῶν καὶ ἐγγίσει ἡμῖν· οὐ καὶ ἐξιωθεῖμεν,

βασιλεῖς καὶ λαῖς, προσβεβλαίς τῆς πανυμνήτου Δεσποτῆς ἡμῶν καὶ Κυρίας καὶ Θεοτόκου, καὶ πάντων τῶν ἀπ' αἰῶνος ἁγίων εὐχαῖς, βασιλέων ὁ συνετῶτατος καὶ ἐπιεικέστερος.

121–123 Is. 1:19 ||
133–134 cf. Ps. 84(85):9 ||
cf. Jon. 3:8, 10 || 148–149 cf. Jac. 4:8

130 ζητήσωμεν P || S
If then we hasten toward repentance, and cease our shameful acts, (after hearing) the words, "If ye be willing and hearken unto me, ye shall eat the good of the land", I beg of you, let us strive to avoid (the threat) which follows. "Turn to me" not in word alone, but in deed, "and I will turn to you". What glory for us to gain both life here on earth and eternal life, and what misfortune to be deprived of both! Let us not deceive ourselves that by sowing evil, we will some day reap good. If we do not try to mend our ways, who will be our guardian? "Not even Noah and Daniel and Job", says the Lord, "can save from hell their sons and daughters who have acted unlawfully". Therefore let us seek God; "the Lord is near", it is said, "to all that call upon Him in truth". Therefore let us rouse each other with words and deeds to a law-abiding existence, for as "we turn our hearts toward Him, thus will He speak peace to His people", and salvation and wisdom and strength to our emperors.

Let us reflect on the rulers from the beginning of the world, how those who lived in a manner pleasing to God achieved the greatest glory; but those who, contrary to the purpose of the One Who made them to rule, distinguished themselves by being seduced by life's deceit, were swallowed up in disgrace and eternal fire, like the rich man who roasts (in hell). How glorious it is for emperors, who have used the authority entrusted to them in a manner pleasing to the One Who granted it, to hear from God, "Well done, thou good and faithful servant", in the presence of men and angels from the time the world began!

Let us revere and fear God, let us love Him, my beloved, since He anxiously awaits and desires our repentance. And let the generation which succeeds us hear about us what was said of the Ninevites, that "God saw (their works), when they turned each one from their evil ways, and from the iniquity that was in their hands, and He repented of the evil which He had said He would do to them". "Let us draw nigh unto Him through our works, and He will draw nigh unto us". And may we, emperors and people alike, be deemed worthy of Him, through the intercessions of our eternally celebrated Mistress and Lady, the Mother of God, and through the prayers of all the saints from the beginning of the world, O most wise and equitable of emperors.
111. Παραλήξεις της πρώτης πατριαρχείας αυτοῦ

Τῆς Χριστοῦ ἐκκλησίας οἷς αὐτὸς οἶδε κρίμασι τὴν φροντίδα δεξάμενοι, οὐκ ἐξηγοφαλαλθήσεµν τὸν μῆτη τοὺς σχιζομένους τῆς ἐκκλησίας Χριστοῦ καὶ ὑβριστὰς αὐτοῦ τιμωρεῖν, μῆτη τοὺς ἀκαθαρσίας, 5 μοιχεῖας τε καὶ πορνείας ἐκαθωκότας ἀναχαιτίζειν. Ἕγγονασίαν δὲ ὅτι καὶ τὰ πονηρὰ ἀντὶ γαθῶν ἀντιστρόφως οἱ φαῦλοι ἀνταποδίδοντο προσκυριοῦμεν τοῖς ἄρχουσιν, ὡς ἐννόμως ζῇ ἀναγκάζοντας, [fol. 84v] καθορι τραβάρασεν, ἀπενεχθέντων δίκαιος αὐτοῦ, οὐς ποτὲ διώκησα, καὶ ταῦτα μυθὲ τοῖς ἑνεργοῦσι σήμερον τὰ δημόσια τοιαύτας ἐν οἷς

10 ἐνήργησαν ὑπεχώντων εὐθύνας, ὅσα ἡ κακοτρόπως γνώμη ἡ ἁγνοεῖ κατὰ τὸν δικαίον πατεροφυνήθηκαν. ἀλλ᾽, δὸ τῶν ἐμὸν κακῶν!, ὡς μὴ δὲν ἔστη τοὺς εἰς ἡμέτερα καὶ εἶ καὶ τῶν ταῦτα ἐπῆλθεν ἡμῖν, ἀδήλα τοῖς πολλοῖς, ἀλλ᾽ οὐχὶ καὶ τῷ Θεῷ. ὁ γὰρ εἰπεῖν παραφησιασάμενος πρὸς Θεόν, ὁ ἢχος τοῦ οἶκου σου κατέφαγε με, 15 εἰπε καὶ τὸ ὁνειδίημοι τῶν ὀνειδίζοντων σὲ ἐπέτεσσον ἐπ᾽ ἐμὲ. οὐδὲ γὰρ ἡμέτεροι μόνον ταῦτα σφαλμάτων ἀνέκτησαν, καὶ χάρις Θεῷ. καὶ ἡμεῖς μὲν ἀδικούμενοι οὖν, οὐκ ἀδικούμεθα, ὅτι τὸν μὴ ἐαυτὸν ἁδικοῦντα, οὔδεὶς δύναται παραβλάψαι."
When I took charge of the Church of Christ (by a decision whereof He Himself knows the reasons), I did not make sure either to punish those who were in schism with the Church of Christ and abused Him, or to restrain those who were caught in wanton acts of adultery and fornication. For I did not realize that base people choose to repay their rulers in an opposite manner, i.e. with evil for good; because <these spiritual rulers> forced them to live within the bounds of the law, those cruel people, whenever they can seize the opportunity, bring <the rulers> to trial about their former administration. <They do this> even though these days government officials don't have to give such an accounting for their operations, for the abuses of justice which they have perpetrated either through evil intentions or ignorance. But, alas for my misfortune, my case is not the same as theirs, nor can it even be compared. And even if the masses don't understand how these events befell me, God understands. For he who ventured to say to God, «the zeal of thine house has eaten me up», also said, «the reproaches of them that reproached thee are fallen upon me». For these events are not retribution for my sins alone, thanks be to God. And although I may be a victim of injustice, I am not in fact wronged, because <no one can harm a person who does not wrong him-

32 Pachymersis Historia (II, 171–173) huius epistolae alias finem praebet: διὸ καὶ φημὶ, εἰ σύνοδα ἐμαυτὺ πορείᾳ ἢ μοιχείᾳ ἢ ἀφρενομανίᾳ ἐλαλῶκεν, καὶ εἰ ἐφρόνησα πώποτε ἢ φρόνησον ἀλλότριον φρόνησα τῆς ἐκκλησίας Χριστοῦ τοῦ Θεοῦ καὶ τοῦτον τὸν κύριόν μου, ἀναθέτομεν καὶ αὐτὸν Ἰησοῦν, καὶ ἢ μερὶς μου τῷ πρὸς τὴν κύριον μου σταυρώσαν. εἰ δὲ οὗτος καὶ παραδεχόμενον ἢ πρότερον καὶ καταναθέτω καὶ καταναθέτω. εἰ δὲ ὡς οἱ τοῦ Κυρίου μου Ἰησοῦν ένδυγάτοσαν καὶ παραδεχόμενον ἢν μαθηταὶ καὶ ἀπόστολοι, καὶ οἱ τοῦτων διάδοχοι θεοφόροι πατέρες, καὶ ἢς ἡ ἐκκλησία Χριστοῦ τοῦ Θεοῦ ἢμῶν ἐδέξατο, πιστεῦω καὶ προσκυνῶ καὶ δέχομαι καὶ ἀστάτομαι καὶ καὶ κρυπτῶς, εἰ τί δὲ ταύτης ἐξήραν καὶ ἀλλότριον, παρατέμπω τῷ

282

ἐκχλησία δὲ πάλιν ὑβρισθῆ καὶ ἐξημίωται. τίς δὲ ἡ ζημία; τῶν μοναχῶν καὶ τοῦ λουπτοῦ Χριστωνόμου λαοῦ, τῶν μὲν λόγω, τῶν δὲ καὶ βλαβευόμενον πρὸς τὸ σεμνότερον, ὡς καταγίζει ἀγρία ἀθρόον ἐπεισπεσούσα, ἡ καθ' ἡμῶν ὑβρίς πρὸς τὰ πρότερα ἐτρεψεν, ἡ δὲ ὑβρίς καὶ τὸ αὐτῆς λυπηρόν, τὸ μὴ κατὰ τῆς αὐτῶν ὑπολήψεως μόνον, καὶ τὸ λόγῳ θεωρήσα τῇ βαλεῖν ἡμᾶς καὶ ἀναθέτασαι, καὶ διὰ σωματικῆς ἐστὶν ὑβρείς ἐπειπείν, ἀλλ')] οἴμου!, καὶ κατ'] αὐτὸ τοῦ σεβάσματος...

322

111
self. But it is the Church that is insulted and harmed. And what is the harm? The abuse flung against me like a furious storm has caused a whole group of monks, nuns and other Christians, who had been persuaded either by reason or by force to live in a more seemly fashion, to return to their former ways. But the most painful part of the abuse for me is that they not only attack my own convictions, and carry stones around to throw at me, and curse me, and inflict every physical injury one could mention, but, alas, they also outrage religion itself.

Wherefore I declare: if I have ever held, or hold now, or at any time in the future, a belief hostile to the holy Church of Christ our God, may I suffer anathema from Christ our God, a most inclusive anathema and the worst anathema! But if I believe and worship and accept and embrace and proclaim (the same beliefs) as were laid down and handed on by the holy disciples and apostles of my Lord Jesus, and their successors, the divinely inspired Fathers, and as were received by the Holy Church of Christ our God, and if I send to anathema any (belief) which is hostile and alien to this (Church), let
άναθέματι, οί κατ' ἐμοῦ ἀκονήσαντες γλώσσας, καὶ τοιαύτας ἄθεους φονᾶς ἐρευξάμενοι διαβολῆς καὶ συκοφαντίας, ἐκκήρυκτοι οἱ τοι-35 ούτοι ἐκκλησίας Χριστοῦ, καὶ ἀλώτῳ ἀφορισμῷ ἐκ τῆς ζωαρχικῆς Τριά-δος καὶ ἡμεῖς αὐτοὺς ὑποβάλλομεν καὶ ἀρά ἀναθέματος.

ἔπει δὲ νόμος τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ Χριστοῦ ἐκόντας ἄρχειν ἐκόντας, ἡμεῖς δὲ δυναστικῶς [fol. 85r'] ἐδόξαμεν ἄρχειν, καὶ διὰ τοῦτο ἀπώ-σαντο, ἀπωσάμενοι τοῦ ποιμανέσθαι ὑφ' ἡμῶν, καὶ ἡμεῖς ποιμανόμενοι αὐ-40 τοὺς παρατούμεθα, κατὰ τὸν εἰπόντα κλήρῳ ἀνυποτάκτῳ καὶ λαῷ ἀπειθεῖ ἀποτάσσομαι, δεόμενος ἐκ ψυχῆς ἡμῖν τε καὶ αὐτοῖς Ἰλεων ἔσσωμαι τὸν Θεόν. τὰ δὲ ἡμέτερα ἁγιοῦ ὑπὸ καὶ βούλιοτο ὁ ἐν Τριάδι ὑμνοῦμενος Κύριος, πρεσβεῖας τῆς Θεομῆτορος, τῶν νοερῶν Θεοῦ λειτουργῶν καὶ πάντων τῶν ἀπ' αἰῶνος ἁγίων ἡμῶν. καὶ οἱ ἄρχειρες, 45 εἰ μὲν κανονικῶς εἴπαν καὶ ἐπηράζαν, καὶ δικαίως μου ἀπεκόπησαν, ὦνως οὕτως Θεὸς εἰγ' καὶ αὐτοῖς' εἰ δὲ μὴ, τοῖς ἰδεσιαν ἐπιτιμίοις ὑπεδύνυν ἔστωσαν, καὶ αὐτοὶ καὶ οdbcTemplate Συνερχόμενκαὶ ιξου τοῦ ἐνετίς ἢ ἡμῶν ἀγίων ἡμῶν.

εἰχε δὲ καὶ ο' Ἀθανάσιος ἐλέως Θεοῦ ἀρχιπετίσκοπος Κωνσταντινου-πόλεως Νέας Ἰρώνης, καὶ οἰκουμενικοῦ πατριαρχής, ἰδικιτιώνος ζ'. 50 εἰχε καὶ μολυβδῆνιν βούλλαν πατριαρχικὴν καὶ κάτωθεν ταῦτα· ἀποτούσης στοιχώ ἐνάπον Θεοῦ καὶ ἀνθρώπων, τούτως ἐμμένω. εἰ τι δὲ άλλο εἴπω τῇ πράξει ἠκός τῶν ὃδε γεγραμμένων, ἀστοργον ἔχω καὶ βίας καὶ τυραν-νίδος ἐργον, μή συνειδώς ἐμαυτῷ χάριτι Χριστοῦ ἀργίας τι ἐγκλημα— ἰδικιτιώνος ζ' ἔνε.»


34 ἐξερευξάμενοι Β || 35 καὶ ἀλώτῳ] ἀλώτῳ δὲ ΚΑΒ || 37 ἐπεί δὲ ἐπειδὴ Κ || post ἐκκλησίας ομ. Χριστοῦ Κ || 40 κατὰ τὸν εἰπόντα] λέγοντες ΑΒ || 40–41 κατὰ . ἀποτάσσομαι ομ. Κ || 41 ἀποτασσόμεθα ΑΒ || δεόμενοι ΚΑΒ || ἡμῖν ΚΑΒ: ὡμίν VSP || τε ομ. ΚΑΒ || 42 δ' ἡμέτερα Κ || ὑποῖο Κ || 43 antι Θεοῦ add. τοῦ Κ || 44 ἀπ' αἰῶνος ομ. ΚΑΒ || ἡμῖν ομ. ΚΑΒ || 45 εἶπον ΚΑΒ || μου ομ. ΚΑΒ || 47 παρασφυροῦσι ΚΑΒ || 48 εἰχε δὲ καὶ ομ. ΚΑΒ || 49 ἰδικιτιώνος ζ' ομ. ΚΑΒ || μολυβδῆνιν ΣΠ || εἰχε καὶ μολυβδῆνιν βούλλαν πατριαρχικὴν καὶ κάτωθεν ταῦτα ομ. ΚΑΒ || 52 καὶ ομ. Κ || 53 μή συνειδώς] οὔ γάρ σύνοιδα Κ || 54 ἰδικιτιώνος ζ' ομ. ΚΑΒ
those who «sharpen their tongues» against me, and spew forth such impious cries of slander and false accusation, be expelled from the Church of Christ, and I impose upon them indissoluble excommunication from the life-giving Trinity, and the curse of anathema.

But since it is a law of the Church of Christ for «men to rule willingly over willing subjects», and I am considered to have been ruling arbitrarily, and for this reason they have rejected me, and refused to have me for their shepherd, then I resign from being their shepherd, following the example of the man who said: «I bid farewell to an unrestrained clergy and disobedient congregation», praying from my soul that God will be gracious to me and to them. As for my own affairs, may the Lord Who is celebrated in the Trinity conduct them as He will, through the intercessions of the Mother of God, of the intelligible ministers of God and of all our saints since the beginning of the world. As for the bishops, if their words and actions have been in accordance with the canons, and if they have justly rejected me, may God be gracious unto them. Otherwise, may they be subject to the above-mentioned punishments, they themselves and those whom they have falsely misled, and those by whom they were misled.

(The document) also read: Athanasius, by God's mercy archbishop of Constantinople, the New Rome, and Oecumenical Patriarch—7th indiction. It also had a patriarchal seal in lead, and underneath the following words: I stand by these words, in the sight of God and of men; by these words I abide. If I should say or do anything except what is written here, I consider it a heartless act of violence and usurpation, nor am I aware that there is any grounds for accusation in my abdication, thanks be to Christ—7th indiction.
112. Παραίτησις τῆς δευτέρας πατριαρχείας

Τῆς Χριστοῦ ἐκκλησίας οίς αὐτὸς οἶδε κρίμασι καὶ δευτερόπρωτα
tὴν φροντίδα διαδεξάμενοι, τοὺς εἰς τοῦτο προτερψιμένοις ἀρχιερεύσιν
ὑμῖν (ὑμεῖς γὰρ ἠκέευν), ὡς καὶ περὶ ἡμῶν προνοησμένοις τὰ κρείττω
5 ὁ τῆς ἐκκλησίας Θεός ἀνταμειψάτω, καὶ μάλιστα τῷ θεοστεροφιλεῖ
καὶ ἀγίῳ μου αὐτοκράτορι, ἀρχηγοῖν περὶ τὴν ἐκκλησίαν ἐνδεξαμένῳ
tὸν κατ’ ἐπίγνωσιν ζήλου καὶ σπουδήν καὶ ἀνάδοχην καὶ καθ’
ἐκάστην ἐνδεικνυμένῳ ἀρίστῃ φρενί· δι’ ἐκ ἡμῶν ὧδε ἄλλοτε κηδεσθαι,
ἐπαινόσι καὶ εὐφημίαις καταγεραίρειν, καὶ στολαῖς ἱεραρχικαῖς καὶ ἱεραῖς
10 εἰκόσι ταῖς μετὰ κόσμου καὶ εὐθυγραμμίας ἀσυγκρίτως τὴν ἐκκλησίαν
καταπλούσιον, ὡς οὔποτε τῶν πατριαρχούντων τῶν τοιούτων ἐπαπο-
λαύσατο πρὸς τῶν ἀνέκαθεν εὐσεβῶν καὶ ὀρθοδόξων αὐτοκρατόρων, εἰ
μήπως καὶ τὴν παράσωσιν πρὸς τῷ τούτου πατρὶ κατὰ πνεῦμα, τῷ
μεγάλῳ φημὶ καὶ λαστοστόλῳ, εἰδάσκειν ἃν τις, ἐν ταῖς ταῖς τὸν ἐν
ἀγίοις ἐκεῖνον τιμάζῃς Ἰερώτατον Σιλβεστρον, εἰ καὶ κεῖνος τὸ μέσον πρὸς
tά θέμετα ὁ σον αὐτίνος ἡλιακὸς τοὺς πρὸς αὐτὴν ἀτενίζωσι· δι’ α’ καὶ
πλουσιοπάροχος ἀνταμειψάτω πρὸς τοῦ Παντάνακτος καθ’ τῷ μεγαλῷ
ἐκείνῳ ἐν βασιλεύσει τῷ γέρισθ, καὶ πρώτῳ ὠρ. ὀρ. κατά πνεύματος καὶ
tούτῳ Θεοῦ υπὸ πόδας αὐτοῦ τοὺς ἑξῆς ἐκαὶ λειβάντεν
15 τιμαῖς [fol. 85v] ἱεροστατὸν Σιλβεστρον, εἰ καὶ κεῖνος τὸ μέσον πρὸς
τὰ ἡμέτερα όσον αὐτίνος ἡλιακὸς τοὺς πρὸς αὐτὴν ἀνατίζωσι· δι’ α’ καὶ
πλουσιοπάροχος ἀνταιβεθεῖν πρὸς τοῦ Παντάνακτος καθ’ τῷ μεγαλῷ
ἐκείνῳ ἐν βασιλεύσει τῷ γέρισθ, καὶ πρώτῳ ὠρ. ὀρ. κατά πνεύματος καὶ
tούτῳ Θεοῦ υπὸ πόδας αὐτοῦ τοὺς ἑξῆς ἐκαὶ λειβάντεν
πηλὼ πλατείων, ἐν δὲ γε τῇ βασιλείᾳ Χριστοῦ ἐκείνῳ συνευωχεῖσθαι
καὶ ἐν Θεῷ γάννυσθαι.

ἀλλὰ ἄνετα τοὶ καὶ λείγειν εξώρμμαι, πρὸς τὸ τῆς ἱεραρχίας ἀνατε-
θέντες ἡμεῖς υψηλῶν, οὕτε δηναγνώσμεθα πρὸς τὸ μέγα πρεπόντως, οὕτε
ἐδόξαξεν τοῖς πολλοῖς, ἀλλὰ καὶ δύσχρηστοι πλέον παρ’ ὅσον καὶ εὐρισκό-
25 μεθα. καὶ δὴ πρὸς τοῖς ἄλλοις οἷς καὶ προσωνείςκασι τὸ ὑποκρίσις
βιώσεις ἡμῖν, οὗδὲ κατὰ τῆς ἄγιας κατά ἀμοιβήν τῶν πλὴν 
συκοφαντησαὶ ἐφείσαντο. οἷς, Θεὲ τοῦ παντὸς, ὃ ἐλθὼν εἰς τὸ πλάνης καὶ
ἀσβεσεῖς βρότους ἐκλυτρώσασθαι, ἐν τῇ δικαιοσύνῃ σοῦ ἀντιμετρῆσθαι
cαὶ ἡ ἱομφαΐα αὐτῶν εἰσέλθῃ εἰς τὰς καρδίας αὐτῶν, εἰ
30 ἔγῳ ἐπὶ σὲ ἐπερρήφην ἀπὸ γαστρός· καὶ μάλλον τοὺς περὶ
tὸν Ἰάκωβον, τοὺς ἐπαράτοις καὶ πάντῃ θεοστυγέσθαι, οἷς καὶ καθάπερ ἄπεχ-

21(22): 10–11

Gregoram, 762–63; Banduri, Imperium Orientale, II, 976–978; Migne, PG, CXLI, 491–496.
Haec epistola etiam invenitur ἐν Μ. Pantokrator 251, ed. Athanasius Pantokratorinos,
Θρακίκα, 13 (1940), 104–105 (=K).
3 ἀρχιερεύσιν om. K || 7 καὶ ὡς om. K || 8 ἁρίστω Κ || 9 καταγεραίρειν Κ || 13 τὸν...
pατέρα Κ || 13–14 τὸν μέγαν... ἰσαπόστολον Κ || 16 δὴ δ’ διά S || 18–19 -στρεφόντος...
τα καὶ om. P et scripseit ὑπολεγεντὶ || 19 ante πόδας add. τοὺς Κ || 21 Θεὸς αὐτὸ K
|| 26 ἀγίας καὶ om. K || ἡμομήτου P || 27 ante πλάνης add. ἐκ K.
112. Resignation from the second patriarchate

Since I received charge of the Church of Christ a second time (by a decision whereof He Himself knows the reasons), may you bishops who supported me (for you are the ones), and who provided the best for me, be rewarded by the God of our Church, and may He reward especially the God-crowned Emperor, my holy ruler, who from the first displayed «zeal according to knowledge» concerning the Church, and ardor and patronage, and showed each day that he was endowed with exceptional wisdom, on account of which he never ceased to concern himself about me, to honor me with praises and acclaim, and enriched the Church with priestly garments and ornamented sacred icons and with incomparable benefits, such as no patriarch ever enjoyed from the pious and orthodox emperors of old, unless one were to liken him to his spiritual father, the equal of the apostles I mean [Constantine], in his honors to the most holy Silvester, who is now among the saints, even if the difference between him and myself is that between a ray of the sun and those who behold it. Wherefore may he [Andronicus] be richly rewarded by the Almighty, just as he [Constantine] who is ranked great among emperors and first among orthodox was honored by God; may He lay his [Andronicus'] enemies at his feet like «the earth which is trampled in public places», and may he [Andronicus] feast together with Him in the Kingdom of Christ and rejoice in God.

But as I started to say, when I was put upon the pinnacle of the hierarchy, I did not labor at the great task as I should have, nor did I give this appearance to the many, but appeared to them to be even more intractable than I am. And in addition to the reproaches that they made against me for living in hypocrisy, they did not even hesitate to attack my holy and blameless faith. O God of all, Who came to save men from error and impiety, requite these men in Thy justice! «Let their sword enter into their own hearts», if I was cast on thee from the womb. And especially «take vengeance on» Jacob and his cohorts, accursed and despised by God. They, in their hatred
θανόμενοι τῷ ἐπὶ πάντων Θεῷ δικαιώσαντι καὶ ἡμᾶς καλεῖσθαι ἀπὸ Χριστοῦ, καὶ μὴ ἐγχοντες ὅπως ἐκείνον ἀμύνονται, κατὰ τῆς ἱερᾶς ἐκείνου θεανορίμης καὶ προσκυνητῆς εἰκόνος, τῆς ἐρημώσεως τὰ βδελύματα, ὡς τῶν ἐμῶν καικῶν, λυττέσθαι οὐκ ἐφριζέναι, πρὸς δὲ καὶ τῆς παν- αχράντου Δεσπότου ἡμῶν Θεοτόκου καὶ τοῦ τόπου τοῦ Θεοῦ καὶ ζωγρόφως σταυροῦ, δι’ οὓς καὶ ἀνάθεμα πᾶσιν ἀρετικοῖς ἐκβοῦ ἀπὸ Θεοῦ Παντοκράτορος, καὶ Χριστιανοκαταγγέλω παντὶ τῷ μὴ ἑξοχρέως μετανοῆσαι.

40 διὰ ταῦτα καὶ τὸ ἐπιτεθέν τῆς ἀρχιερωσύνης ἀξίωμα παρατηθοῦμαι καὶ τῆς ὑμῶν ἱερότητος δέομαι μὴ πρὸς ἐμποδισμὸν ἐνατήναι τινά, δι’ αὐτόν τὸν Χριστὸν, δι’ ἠμισύνην ἄλλο το φρονήσας ἄρτι ἡμᾶς, εἰ τι καὶ γένοιτο, οἵτι καὶ γῆρας καὶ ἀσθενεῖς ταλαιπωροῦντες, οὕτῳ αὐτὸ τὸ ὀραῖον ἐχομεν. ἀλλὰ πρόβατε, ἐξίωμα, τῷ ἀγίῳ μου αὐτοκράτορὲ ἐκδυσώσῃ κακεῖνον ὑπὲρ ἐμοῦ, πλέον ἐμοῖς ἐκκλῆσι ἐπὶ τῆς Ἰερᾶς ἐκείνου, πρὸς τὰς ἱερεῖς ἐκμαν τὰς παραποτομαί KV, delevit vx, om. SP || 41 υἱῶν Κ: ἡμῶν VSP || δέομαι VSIP: διαλογία S || 42 ἡμᾶς ἀπ’ ἄρτι Κ || 42–43 καὶ τι Κ || 43 καὶ ἐπὶ 3ομ. Κ || 44 πρὸς θεῖο Κ || 46 συγκρατεῖν Κ || 47 ἡμέταρχος Κ || 48 καταπεμψῆ Κ || Χριστῷ Κ || 52 ἐξίωμα Κ: ἐξίωμα VSIP || κρατοῦντες καὶ διακριθῆς Κ: 54 παντοτεός Κ: πάντες Κ || δ’ οὗ. Κ || 56 Θεῖον Κ: Θεοτόκου Κ || 57 καὶ τοῖς λεγόμενοις ἀρχιερεύσῃ Θεοῦ ... πάντων ἄγιων σου οἷς. Κ: καὶ τις νεοὶ νικότες Κ || 60 πάσι Κ: καὶ πάσι Χριστιανοῖς ὁρθόδοξοῖς Κ || 61 post ἐλεος caetera om. Κ || 63 καὶ τοις 1: τῆς VSP || 64 ὑμῖν] P scripserat ἡμᾶς et deinde delevit
of the God of all, Who deemed it right for me to be called a Christian, and not being able to work their vengeance upon Him, did not shrink from attacking His holy theandric and venerable image, «abomination of desolation» (that they were), (alas for my misfortunes!). And in addition (they also attacked the image of) our immaculate Lady the Mother of God, and the representation of the divine and life-giving Cross; through them I pronounce anathema from God the Almighty against all heretics and against every accuser of a Christian who does not worthily repent.

For these reasons, I resign the office of archbishop with which I have been endowed, and ask, for the sake of Christ Himself, that none of you prelates stand in the way, because from now on I cannot change my mind, whatever happens, since I am wearied by old age and illness, nor am I even in possession of my sight. But I ask of you, approach my holy emperor, and entreat him on my behalf, since he cares for the Church more than anybody, and ask him to help you and cooperate with you in every way, and especially in a search of spiritual investigation, so that Christ may send to His flock a man who fits your specifications to watch over priests and monks and all Christian people. In addition, since it is probable that a man in the center of affairs [Athanasius] both grieves and is grieved by some people, may He Who came to save Creation through His love for mankind deem worthy of forgiveness both those who in any way grieved me and those who were grieved on my account. And may He uphold Orthodox Christians, and preserve from all mischief both shepherds and their flocks, as long as the sun shines on the earth, through the unceasing intercessions of the One Who gave birth to God, the Sun of Righteousness.

I pray that the mercy of God may be granted unceasingly to the most holy bishops of God, and to the most illustrious members of the senate, to the most honorable priests of the clergy and to the monks, to soldiers and civilians, to rich and poor, men and women. Then I ask of you all that you not labor without design in these last days in which we are living, since the wisdom of God «sits upon the mountain» and shines upon those who run toward it for the sake of enlightenment; but rather (I wish) that you be rewarded by
65 Θεού ὅσον καὶ δι’ ἀγάτην κεκοπιάκατε, καὶ ἢ ἀντάμειψες ἀμφότερος διαφυλατθεῖσαι, ἔπει καὶ ἡμεῖς τῷ περὶ ὅμικας ἠλύτῳ συνυήμενοι πόθεν, οὐχ ὡς ἐτυχε διεστήσαμεν αὐτούς ἀφ’ ὕμων, ἀλλ’ ὡς ποὺ ὁ μεγαλοφωνότατος ὑποτίθεται, δ’ ὁ Θεὸς ὁ ἄγιος βεβούλευται, τις διασχέ- 

70 τῶν φιλτάτων, πεθαρμέχιν καὶ ὅμικες ὑφειλόμενοι, ὑπερεύχθεσθαι μένονν ὅμικες ἔξαστοινή, μὴ κάθειον ἀπαξευκάθειν τῶν πρὸς Θεοῦ φιλομένων, καὶ φιλτάτων ὕμων, μεθ’ ὑμῖν, ὡς Ἰσίου ζωοδότα, ταῖς στρατιαῖς καὶ ὅμικος συγχροεύεσθαι ταῖς συνανίων εὐδόκησον, πρεσβείαις τῆς σε τεκούσης μη- 

113. <Τῷ ἐπὶ τῶν δεήσεων> Ὁ συνήθως στελλόμενος πρὸς ἡμῶν εἰς προσκύνησιν, ἀνθρωπε τοῦ Θεοῦ, τοῦ κρατίστου καὶ ἄγιου μου αὐτοκράτορος, ὡς ἔδωκε θλόων πρὸ καὶ-

110 τῶν, καὶ προσκυνήσας καὶ ἐξελθὼν, ἀνεμάθε πρὸς τιναν ζητήσαι σε τὸν ἄγιον μου αὐτοκρατόρα φανεροίοται τοῦ ὑποστρέφοντος τὸν ἀδελφόν, ἐνεκεν τοῦ ἐρωτήθηνα πῶς τὰ περὶ τῶν ψήφων ἐφάνη ἡμῖν, καὶ εἰ ἀπεδέχθη καὶ τι ἐλαλήσαμεν περὶ τοῦτον καὶ τὸ μὲν ψήφον προβῆναι καὶ 

120 ἡμίκες έως νῦν ἐπὶ μάρτυρι τῷ Θεῷ ὑπὲρ τοῦ Θεοῦ καὶ κατατόμησαμεν, οὕτη εἰπεῖν περφροντικαμέν τις περὶ τοῦτον εἰ καὶ τὸν τῆς ἀντιλήψεως σου μὴ ἔσμεν σκο-


71 ἀποξευκαθηκέν VSIP || 74 ante ἄγλων add. τῶν S


1 γράμμα σταλέν τῶν ἐπὶ τῶν δεήσεων περί τοὺς ψήφους οὕς πεποίηκασαι διά τὸν Κυκλίου ὅπως ποιοῦσι αὐτὸν πατριάρχην add. VSIP || 10 πῶς] τοὺς P || 17 num lege αὐτοῦ, i.e. Dei?
the God of love to the extent that you have labored for the sake of love, and may the reward be lavished on both (you and me). For I, too, bound as I am to you by indissoluble love, have not separated myself from you without design, but in a manner proclaimed by the great herald [Isaiah]: «Who will bring to nought what the holy Lord has planned?». For since He judged me unworthy either to see or to speak with those who are dearest to me, you must obey. And I ask only that you pray for me, so that in the next world I may not be separated from you who are beloved by God and most dear to me. O lifegiving Son of God, grant that we may rejoice together with You and with the heavenly host, through the intercessions of the Mother Who begot Thee, and of the apostles and martyrs and all Thy saints.

113.〈To the superintendent of petitions〉

O man of God, the man whom I usually send to do reverence to my mighty and holy emperor, some time ago, after he came as usual and did reverence and left, then learned from certain people that you had asked the holy emperor to recall the monk, so that he might be questioned about my opinion on the election, whether I accepted it and what I said about it. But, with God as my witness,〈I swear that〉 up to this moment I have not heard whether the election has taken place or not, nor have I taken thought to say anything. Therefore even if I do not know the purpose of your helpful involvement, why you are anxious to learn my innermost feelings about the election, and what I will say, still, since I think that everything about you is good, whether divine or human, I have decided that you are passionately desirous to learn this, and will find it something of profit, especially since I am incited by the words of the Father which decree that «we should be ready to give an answer to every man that asketh about the hope that is in us», with which every word and every mystery is concerned. And since I consider the matter of the election to be one of the most important spiritual gifts and favors and hope and grace〈granted〉 to them [the bishops], I have written down on a separate sheet my wishes and opinion to the best of my ability, so as to inform you clearly of my desires, thoughts, prayers and statements on this matter.
πέμψομεν· ἐκ τῆς ἐνούσης σοι ἁξιούμεν παίδευσε τε καὶ συνέσει διεξελθόντα,
εἰ μὲν συναντώσαν τῷ μεγαλείῳ τῶν ψήφων τῆς ἡμετέραν εὐρήσεις συναίνειν καὶ διάθεσιν καὶ διάκρισιν, δηλώσεις ἀπεριφράνως· εἰ δὲ πόρρῳ τού πρέποντος (οὐ γὰρ πάντων ἡ γνώσις), ἐν ἀγάπῃ καὶ τούτῳ ἥμιν γνω-
25 ριεῖς. καντεύθεν ἥμιν καὶ συνιηθεῖς πρὸς τοῦ Θεοῦ τῆς ἀγάπης ὄψης τε καὶ πολυχρόνιος.

114. <Τῷ ἐπὶ τῶν δεήσεων>

"Εδει τοῖς τῆς ἐκλογῆς ποιουμένοις πιστοῖς τοῦ ἐν εἰς τύπων ἔχειν Χριστοῦ, οὐ κατηγίζωνται μόνου καὶ πρώτων ἀρχιερέως καὶ θύματος, μὴ διός ὀρέξει καὶ διακρίσαι ἀνθρωπίνη ἐπιχειρεῖν, νέμεσιν ὡς εἰδότας ὅ τιν ἄνω, ἐβασίλευσαν γὰρ ἐαυτοῖς, καὶ οὐ δι᾽ ἐμοῦ, ἥρξαν καὶ οὐκ ἐγνώρισαν μοι, ἀλλὰ καρδίς μιᾷ καὶ δυσμορφοσύνην καὶ ἴκεσιν εἰλικρινείς καὶ ἀνόητων τῶν Θεοκρίτως ἐκεῖθεν κριθέντα ἀναμμύριοι τοὺς τοῦ Θεοῦ ὑποδέχεσθαι, καὶ τότε πολλὴν καὶ ἀσύγκριτον εἶναι νομίζειν ἥμιν τὴν ἀποδοχὴν πρὸς Θεοῦ καὶ ἀντλήψιν, ἐπὶ αὐτῷ τὰς ἐπίθεσις 10 καὶ μόνῳ τὰς τῆς διπλῆς σωτηρίας καὶ πιστεύοντας καὶ <μη> σα-
λεύοντας. καὶ ὅντως πίστεως πέρα καὶ συνέσεως τά τοιαύτα καὶ τα-
πεινώσεως, καθὰ καὶ τοῖς ὑπηρέταις τοῦ λόγου, ὡς ἰσομεν, διεπρακτο, ὡς πλουτοῦντας τῷ τότε ἀναντιρρήτας ἡμᾶς τὴν ἐκλογὴν θεο-
πάροχον, ἀνθρωπίνων ἐξηρμημένην καὶ ἕξεν ἐπινοιών καὶ ὀρέξεων, συνε-
15 τῶς ἀποδιδρασκόντων καὶ τῶν τὰ Θεία λαχύντων οἰκοδομεῖν, τῷ μὴ ἀλαναὶ ἐν συνειδήσει καὶ Θεοῦ ψευδομάρτυρας, ἀποκρίνοντες ἢ ἐγκρίνοντες, οὐ μὴ ἰδεισαν καὶ Θεον ἐγκρίνειν ἢ ἀποκρίνειν πρὸς τὰ ἄξιωμα (τίς γὰρ ἐγνω νοῦν Κυρίου ποτε, ἢ αὐτοῦ ἐγένετο σύμβουλος;), πίστιν ἐν ἐργῷ δεικνύντες [fol. 87v] τὸ ἐν 20 πάσῃ τῇ τῇ τὰ χρίματα τοῦ Θεοῦ, καὶ τὸ ἀδὲ ὡς ὄψεται ἀνθρώπως, ὀὕτως ὄψεται καὶ Θεός.

οὕτω δὲ καὶ παραίτουμένου, ὡς ἐφήν, τοῦτο τοῦ ἐργοῦ τοῦ μεγά-
λου καὶ Θαυμασίου καὶ θεορεστού εἰς δόξαν Θεοῦ, ἀλλ’ ὦν ἐπι-
νοιῶς ἐπισφαλείς κραδαυμομένου ποσῶς πρός τινῶν, πάντως ἐν τούτῳ

114: 5–6 Osee 8: 4 ||

26 hanc notam addidit patriarcha: ὁ δεξάμενος καὶ ἀναγνωσίς, Ἰππότην ἐκπέμψας μετὰ σπουδῆς, λαμβάνει καὶ διανὴν ἥμιν ἑράνη πρὸς τὰς ψήφους ἁμεβίδαι, έχον ὀὕτως.

5 post τὴν "desunt reliqua" scripsit manus posterior in margine P, quamquam nunc nihil deest || 10 μὴ addidi; cf. Ps. 26(26): 1
And if I am encouraged, I will send (these thoughts); I wish that you peruse them with your inherent culture and intelligence, and if you find that my approval and attitude and decision is in accordance with the importance of the vote, you should reveal it discreetly. But if it is definitely unsuitable (for not everyone has knowledge), let me know this too in (a spirit of) love. And may you thereby be preserved by the God of love in good health and long life.

Marginal remark by Athanasius: When he received this and read it, he sent in haste a messenger on horseback and received my opinion on the proper course for the election, as follows.

114. (To the superintendent of petitions)

When the faithful are electing the man [i.e., the patriarch] whom they hold as a model of Christ, Whom alone they deem to be the first high priest and sacrificial victim, they should not be influenced by any human passion or consideration, since they are aware of the vengeance of heaven, because «they have made kings for themselves but not by me; they have ruled, but they did not make it known to me». But men of God, with one heart and in concord and with earnest and unwavering supplication, should accept without any hesitation the man chosen by God in heaven, and believe that then we will receive great and incomparable favor and assistance from God, if we entrust «our hopes» of twofold salvation «in Him» alone and «do not waver». And these affairs (of the election) are truly beyond faith and understanding and humility, just as we know was done by «the ministers of the word», for then we are incontrovertibly endowed with the election furnished by God, exalted above and removed from human purposes and desires, when those who have been assigned to provide divine edification [i.e., the bishops] wisely avoid being found out in conscience «false witnesses of God» by rejecting or approving «a candidate» without knowing whether God approves or rejects the decision «for who ever knew the mind of the Lord, or was His counselor?», but they should «show by their deeds their faith» that «the judgments of God are in all the earths and God sees not as man looks».

When one resigns from this great and marvelous and God-pleasing task in the manner I have described, for the glory of God, and not at all swayed by certain people with fallacious reasonings, truly in such a case (and
25 (εἰθε δὲ καὶ ἐν πάσι τοῖς ἐκ Θεοῦ χαρισθείσι πιστοῖς, ὡς ἀληθείας ἀνατελλάς ἐκ γῆς, οὕτως ἀντερεῖ ὡς καὶ δικαιοσύνη ἀνακύψει εἰς οὐρανοῦ· καὶ οὕτω Χριστῷ χρηστότητα χορηγοῦντος, καὶ πιστοῖς πηγάσει πάν ἀγαθῶν εὐλογίας ἀνελιπτοῦσι, θεοπειθόν εἰς εὐχῶν καὶ ἱκεσίων τῶν θεοπάροχων πλουτιζόμενοι διηνεκεῖς. εἰ δὲ
30 ποὺ ὅψε κατὰ τοῦ ποιμένος λαληθῆναι συμβῆ τῶν ὅσα τῶν ἀπευκτάσων καὶ ἀπαθῶν (τὸ γὰρ ἀνάλλωτον πάθεις μόνον Θεοῦ), οὐχ ὅπ' ὀδόντω τῷ βουλομένῳ λαλεῖσθαι ἐξόν τούς κρατοῦντας εἶν τοὺς τοιάδε, ὡς ἀπιστίας καὶ ἀπολείας ζιζανία, ἀτιμίας καὶ καταγνώσωσις ἀπεράντου, καὶ μελῶν ψωριόντων τῆς ἐκκλησίας τῷ σώματι ἐνεύτον τὴν ἀθεραπευτὸν
35 τοῦ σήμερον τοῖς ἁγιούμενοις τῇ ἀκοήν ἐν τοιαύτῃ ἀτίμῳ καὶ ἐραμαίρω διαφθορᾷ, ἂλλ' ὡς τῆς δίκης οὐκ ἄλλο, ἀλλὰ τοῦ μέλλοντος ὀδύσης κρίνει πάσαν τὴν γῆν ἐν δικαιοσύνῃ, φανερῶν καὶ δικαίων καὶ δυναστείας μαχράν, συγκαλομένῳ παντὸς τοῦ τῆς ἐκκλησίας πληρόματος παρὰ τοῦ κρατοῦντος, ὡς ὑδρόντος Χριστοῦ καὶ ἀκρωμούνων,
40 ἐξάκουστον καὶ λαμπράν τὴν κρίσιν καθίζειν καὶ εἴ μεταξὺ τῇς καταδίκης Θεομοῖς καὶ κανόνας καὶ θεοῦ κατ' ἐνόπιος γυμναστείας ἐπικρατέστερα δυση, ἐξοδευθεῖσα καὶ ἄφεος καὶ ἀπαραίτητως (μηδὲ τῆς ἐκκλησίας ἀσμενοφύσης τὰς ὑποδήποτε παραιτήσεις), ὁνήσιοι τοῖς μετέπειτα ἀσφυλεσίας συνεργῶν λοιπῶν, τῷ ἐκβιβάθεται (εἰ μὴ που
45 καὶ μέμηνε, μνώμενον τρόπου μετάνοιαν.
εἰ δὲ ἔλεει Θεοῦ τοῦναντίν ἐκβῇ, καὶ ὁ πάλαι ἐξαιρησάμενος τόν δικαιον καὶ ἀληθινὸν καὶ ἀμεμπτόν καὶ Θεοσβής Σατάν κάναταῖθα ἐν ταῖς καρδίαις ὅλως εἰσόδως τῶν συκοφάντων, τῇν δυσώδῃ δόμῃ κατά τοῦ ποιμένος ἤρεματο, ταῖς ὑδριστικὰς καὶ δυσρήμοις καὶ
50 φληγαφώδεις φωνάς, μὴ μαλακὰς τὰ τοιαῦτα ἀλλὰ δικαίοτερον ἐπέξεργαζόμενοι, ὡς ἐπὶ ὑβρεῖς Θεοῦ, καὶ φείδος ἀπάτης ἀποστερᾶσας, καὶ καθ' ὄσον ἀγάπης καὶ Ἰζῆλου τοῦ πρὸς Θεοῦ ἀπαραίτητος ὑφελλή τῷ πιστῷ, ὡς ὅτι ήμεν τὴν τυχόντα ἀρχερεά, ἀλλ' αὐτὸν τὸν τῆς ἐκκλησίας Θεοῦ τὸν ἀνύβριστον ἐμομίσθοτο καὶ ἐξέβρισεν, ἐκεῖθεν ἀναμφιβόλου καὶ τῆς
55 [fol. 87v] φωνῆς, τὸ ἀθέτων ὑμᾶς, ἐμὲ ἀθέτει, καὶ τὸ ἐμπαλιν.
ἐκ τούτων καὶ τῶν τουοῦτων, τῶν ἐν ἀληθείᾳ, φημί, καὶ δικαιοσύνη καὶ πίστει καὶ φόβῳ Θεοῦ πρὸς ἡμῶν γινομένων, ἀναλόγως συντηρηθόμενοι καὶ φυσιρόμενοι καὶ ἀναθώμενοι, ὡς καὶ ὡντας ἐν πάσιν ἡμῶν Χριστοῦ,
60 καὶ αὐκοούμας τοῖς ἀργοῖς τῆς πίστεων δεικνύον, καὶ τὴν σπουδὴν, ἐφαρμάρτῳ διπλάσια ἀπιλαγμένοις, καὶ μάλιστα ἐν τοῖς τοῦ Θεοῦ, καὶ ἀνθρωπίνων ὀρέξεων, κἀντεύθεν ἐνδικῶ καὶ θεαρέστω θυμῷ τῶν ἡμῶν καὶ τῶν πέλας δικάζοντος.
I wish that this were true of everything granted by God to the faithful) no one would deny that as «truth springs out of the earth, so shall righteousness look down from heaven», and thus Christ grants «that which is good», and will pour forth to the faithful every good of unceasing blessing, and they will be enriched constantly with gifts from God because of their God-persuading prayers and supplications. If, however, at some late date deplorable and negative charges should be made against the shepherd (for God alone is untouched by passions), the emperor should not allow such things to be said surreptitiously by anyone who wishes (for these things are darnels leading to loss of faith and perdition, dishonor and boundless condemnation; and (by them) the festering members introduce the incurable gangrene into the body of the Church, among people whose «ears» are «perpetually irritated» by such disrespectful and sinful corruption); but rather, considering that the judgment belongs to no one else, but to the One Who is going «to judge all the earth in righteousness», the whole congregation of the Church should be summoned by the emperor, openly and justly and far removed from constraint, as if Christ were looking on and listening, and he should convene an open and large-scale trial. And if meanwhile the judgment should incline towards condemnation, when examined in the light of the commandments and canons, and in the presence of God, then (the accused shepherd) should be repudiated freely and irrevocably by an overwhelming opinion (for the Church does not look favorably upon any abdications whatsoever); this would benefit with assurance of salvation both future generations and the man who has been deposed (unless he has gone mad), and would solicit a change of behavior on his part.

But if, by the mercy of God, the opposite should occur, and Satan, who of old demanded the surrender of the «just and true and blameless and pious» man, should fully enter into the hearts of flatterers here, and spew forth stinking accusations against the shepherd, namely insulting and libellous and nonsensical cries, we should not investigate such matters gently, but rather with justice, as God Himself is insulted, and we should deprive «the false accuser» of all «consideration of» mercy, inasmuch as love and zeal for God are an indispensable obligation for the faithful, because he has not reproached and insulted any ordinary bishop, but the unassailable God of the Church Himself, since the words are incontrovertible that «He that despiseth you despiseth me», and the reverse «is also true».

As a result of these and similar «deeds» performed by us in truth, I mean, and justice and faith and fear of God, may we accordingly be preserved and protected and uplifted, since we belong to Christ in all things, and hear that «we should show by our works our faith» and our zeal, far from any sinful duplicity and earthly desires, especially in divine affairs, and judge ourselves and our neighbors in a just and God-pleasing spirit.
115. Sine titulo

Τῆς Χριστοῦ ἐκκλησίας τὸ πρῶτον ἐπὶ μόνη τετραετίας γενόμενοι, ἀνθρωπε τοῦ Θεοῦ, ἄγκρατείς, ὡς ἥρωτησας, τοῦ ἁγίου μου αὐτοκράτορος μὴ ἕνδημοῦντος τῇ τοῖς θησαυροῖς τῶν πόλεων, ἀλλὰ περί τὴν "Εἰῳ τἀς διατριβὰς ποιομένων, ἐκστρατεῖας καταπειγοῦσας ἔνεκεν τῆς ἀπολυθεῖσας ταύτης ἀπὸ Θεοῦ ὑθοδόξως δι᾽ ἀθέτησιν προσταγμάτων εὐαγγελικῶν καὶ ἄγιον νόμων, τῆς ἀνυποστάτου, φημὶ, βαρβαρικῆς ἐκδρομῆς καὶ κινήσεως ἔθεθεν μὴ ἔχων τὸν ἀντιλαμβανόμενον εἰς τὸ τὴν χληρουχίαν θύενειν Χριστοῦ πρὸς τὰς εὐαγγελικὰς καὶ νομίμους φωνὰς καὶ 10 νομάς, ὡς μνεῖ τὸν Σωτῆρα μου, πρὸς τὸ δοκοῦν μου Θαρασσόν καταναγκάζειν ὡς κατενάρκησαν λακόνους, λαμπρὸς, ἐκτὸς καὶ ἀρχιερεῖς καὶ μονάχους, καὶ τούτα πληθυνομένων ἐκάστοτε τῶν ἀντικειμένων μοι, καὶ ἐνδερεύοντον ἄφαντος τε καὶ προφανῶς, τιθέντων μοι σκάνδαλα ἐχὼμενα τρίβου σκιαρῆς σατανικῆς, καὶ λόγως ὑποτπούσας παρανόμως κατ᾽ ἐμοῦ τεκτανότων μιᾶς καὶ μόνη τῇ ἐπὶ τοῦ Θεοῦ ἐγκαυτήθη ἐνθήνης, ὡς ἂν τοῖς ἀνδρισταμένοις κακῶς μεταμετάδῃ ἐπιλάμψη καὶ φόβος Θεοῦ καὶ ἀλήθεια, παυζομένους ψευδολογίων καὶ διαβολῶν, ὡς ὁ τοῦ φεύδους παρθῆ ταῖς αὐτῶν ἐνυπεριέρεις ψυχαῖς, καὶ μᾶλλον εἶ καὶ ὁ κραταῖος αὐτοκράτωρ μου πρὸς τὴν βασιλεύουσαν ἀνάξειες ταχύτερον, κατεύθυνε ἐξατσιμὸς φιλολόγησις καὶ φιλοδίκαιος καὶ φιλόθεος, καὶ τοῦτο πρὸς βασιλεύουσαν περιωτῆς ἐκφέρωμεν, οὐκ ἀσεβεῖς διέλεσε καὶ μόνον, καὶ πάντα τὰ χείλη τὰ δόλια φιλωθοῦσαν, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰ θρυλλομένα μάτην δαιμονιῶν ὑποβολῆς ὡς ἀπὸ πυρὸς ζωής πετρωστὰ φλογεύοντο. 20 καὶ τὴν ἐκδίκησιν ὑπὸ μόνον τῶν παρεληθῶν ἐκείθεν, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὴν ἀντληθῆν πρὸς τὰ πρῶτα ἐντελῶς καὶ δυνητικῶς καὶ ἀκραδαντῷ, πρὸς ἄπαν ἑδάφους καὶ ἐγχειρεῖν καὶ καταπλούτευνε μεθεάρεστον, καὶ τὴν μογήσαν πρὸς πολλὸν εὐαγγελικὴν καὶ κανονικὴν τῶν νομίμων ἁγίων θεσμῶν λαχδοῖς καὶ [fol. 88v] μονάζουσι καὶ παντὶ τῇ τῆς ἐκκλησίας πληρωματικῷ ματι. εἰ δὲ τοὺς ἀγαλματισιάς, ὡς ἐθηρεῖς ἐν αὐτῖς τῆς πρὶν εὔτυχίας, ως ἐθηρεῖς καὶ κατεύθυνες καὶ σωματικῆς ζημιῶν ὀ περιοῦσιν ἐξευθεία λαδοῖς. αὐτὸν ἀκατατόπως ρυθμῆναι καὶ τῆς πρὶν εὐτυχίας, ως ῥυθμῆναι ἐν αὐτῆς τῇ μεταγενεσίᾳ τοῦ Θεοῦ ἐπὶ κρατὴς τῆς τῶν πιστῶν χληρουχίας, ἐξυπιστῆναι καὶ εὐημερεῖσαι καὶ

115: 13–14 cf. Ps. 139(140):6 ||
Tit. 2:14 || 32 I Reg. 3:3
In answer to your question, O man of God, when I took charge of the Church of Christ the first time, for a period of only four years, my holy emperor was not residing at that time in the Queen of Cities, but was in the east, since there was urgent need of a campaign on account of the punishment wreaked by God upon Orthodox Christians because of our disregard for the commandments of the Gospels and the holy laws; I am referring, of course, to the irresistible attacks and campaigns of the barbarians. Therefore, since I had no one to help me guide the patrimony of Christ in accordance with the commands and precepts of the Gospels and of the laws, still to the best of my ability, by the gift and grace of my Savior, I did not hesitate to compel laymen, priests and bishops, and monks to live in a manner which I thought pleasing to God. I did it even though my opponents constantly multiplied, and laid snares for me openly and in secret, and with Satanic mischief set stumbling-blocks in my path, and concocted many stories against me, thereby transgressing the law; I was supported only by my hope in God and His succour, that my wicked opponents might be enlightened with repentance, fear of God and the truth, and might put an end to the lies and slanders which the father of falsehood instilled in their souls. And especially I hoped that if my mighty emperor should return quickly to the capital, and if there resulted an investigation inspired by the love of truth, righteousness and God, indeed an investigation carried out under the auspices of the imperial splendor, then it would not only destroy the impious, and all treacherous lips would be silenced, but also that vain babbling prompted by the devil would be burned up like tiny winged insects in fire. And I was convinced that, when I was correcting the errors of the past and was bringing complete and continual and unshakeable assistance in the future, I was acting fruitfully, in a manner fully pleasing to God, especially when I was enforcing the evangelical and canonical way of life of the lawful holy commandments which had been abused for a long time by laymen and monks and the entire congregation of the Church; as a result of which, as I said, the chosen people was delivered into slavery, abuse of the soul, and bodily injury. And it is not possible for them to be saved from these misfortunes and to be raised again to their former happiness (when the lamp of God shone above the heads of the inheritance of the faithful) and to prosper and be supported through any
κρατυν'ναι δι' ἐπινολας καὶ ἐπιχειρήσεως ἀνθρωπίνης παντολας ἀδύνατον, εἰ μὴ διὰ μετανοιας εἰλικρινοὶς καὶ ἀνοδεύτου ἐπιστροφῆς πρὸς Θεόν, καὶ συντηρήσεως τῶν θειῶν εὐαγγελίων καὶ νόμων, ὡς ὄνειδιξώμεθα πρὸς τῆς θείας Γραφῆς· αὐτοὶ, φησίν, οὐχ ἐνέμειναν ἐν τῇ διαθήκῃ μου, κἀγὼ ἡμέλησα αὐτῶν, λέγει Κύριος, καὶ ὁ λαὸς οὐχ ἐπεστράφη ἡως ἐπλήγην, καὶ εἰ ὁ λαὸς μου ἡκουσέ μου, ταῖς όδοις μου εἰ ἐπορεύθη, ἐν τῷ μηδενὶ ἐν τοὺς ἔχθρους αὐτῶν ἐταπείνωσα, καὶ ἐπιστράφητε πρὸς με, καὶ ἐπιστραθῇσειμα πρὸς ύμᾶς, καὶ μὴ βητίνη οὐκ ἐστιν ἐν Γαλαάθ, ἡ λατρεία οὐκ ἐστιν ἐκεῖ; διὰ τά οὐκ ἀνέβη ἁσις θυγατρὸς λαοῦ μου, καὶ διὰ τοιαύτα θεσπίζει τὸ πνεῦμα τὸ ἄγιον εἰς ἐξυπνισμὸν καὶ ποιμένων καὶ ποιμνιῶν, καὶ ἀπειλήν καταφρονητῶν.

τίνος γὰρ ἔνεκεν ἄλλου τῆν φροντίδα τῆς ἐκκλησίας Χριστοῦ καὶ αὐτῶς ἀναδέδειγμα, εἰ μὴ τα τοιαῦτα καὶ φρονεῖν καὶ διδάσκειν, καὶ ἄπειρα τοῦτον προκυνδυνεύειν, καὶ ὡς ἐγένετο; ἀλλά τὰ Χριστοῦ Ἰησοῦ καὶ τὰ τῆς ἐκκλησίας αὐτοῦ πρὸς τῇ ὁρθοδοξίᾳ ὡς τὸ κατ᾽ ἐμὲ καὶ ῥυτίδος καὶ σπίλου παντὸς ὑπερτέραν ὁρθότητα τῷ νυμφίῳ αὐτῆς καὶ διεστῆτο, ὃ καὶ ποιμένι παντὶ, ἀλλ’ οὐ μισθωτῷ ἀναπολογθήνῃ ὀφλημα. ἀλλὰ, ὅτε τὴν ἐπί τὰ ξερεῖτα μεταβολὴν ἐπιλάμψει, ἔπειτα καὶ ἀτελὴς καὶ ἀλλ’ οὐ μόνον τῶν άγνώστων ματαιοῦντος καὶ άρραγόντων ματαιοῦσα τοῦ τούτων τῶν δικαιῶν, εὔπλοκτὸς ἡμῖν τῇ ἐπελεύσει τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος, καὶ ἐκ τῶν συκοφαντών ἀρρητουργίων ἀναπνέει, τότε μᾶλλον τὰ θεοστυγητὰ διὰ τῆς ἐκκλησίας καὶ ἀνανέωσεως, εὑρίσκεται καὶ ἀμελετῶν καὶ ἀμίσθωτων ἐκεῖνων τῇ ἐπελεύσει αὐτοῦ, ἀπορρήτων καὶ παμφράγμοις οὐκ ἔκαστος τῆς ἐκκλησίας ἀκριβῶς καὶ αὐτῶς μαρτυρεῖν μοι, διὰ τοῦτο ἐπειδὴ τα τούτων ἐρήμου καὶ τῆς ἐκκλησίας ἀναδεικνύτων καὶ ἀμαρτωλῶν θεάτρων, οὐκ ἔστων τῇ ἀρχῇ ἀστοχοῦντος, πρὸς τοῦτον παράκλητον ἐντὸς καθαρίας καὶ αὐτὸ τοῦ Θεοῦ εἰς τὸ τάξιν καὶ ἀναφασάμουν, συναντήσας πρὸς τὰς ὀρέξεις προσευχής, καὶ συμμετέχων τῶν παρὰ ἐπὶ τοῦ βασιλέως τὸν καταθετούσαν, ὡς ἐν τῇ ἀρχῇ μαρτυρεῖν μοι, καὶ τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς καὶ τοῖς ἀρετῶις καὶ τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς καὶ τοῖς ἀρετημενοῖς, ὡς ἐν τῇ καθαρίᾳ ἀναβλυκτῶν, μικρῷ καὶ πόρῳ Θεοῦ.
sort of human plan or undertaking, but only by means of sincere repentance and genuine turning toward God, and by keeping the holy Gospels and commandments, since we are reproached by the Holy Writ: «They abode not in my covenant, and I disregarded them, saith the Lord», and «the people turned not until they were smitten», and «If my people had hearkened to me, if it had walked in my ways, I should have put down their enemies very quickly», and «Turn to me and I will turn to you», and «Is there no balm in Galaad, or is there no physician there? Why then is not the health of the daughter of my people recovered?», and such other words as the Holy Spirit pronounces to rouse both shepherds and their flocks, and to threaten those who scorn <His commands>.

For what other reason did I take upon myself responsibility for the Church of Christ, if not to hold and teach these <doctrines>, and to brave danger for their sake, as it has turned out? But also <in order that>, in addition to <the mere preservation of> orthodoxy, the affairs of Jesus Christ and His Church be seen by Her Bridegroom and Master without any «spot or wrinkle», as much as was within my power, since this is the indispensable obligation of «every shepherd, but not of a hireling». But alas for the unexpected misfortunes brought on by certain people who, as it seems, pride themselves on their orthodox name, but in their hearts gush forth with «treacherous lips» things evil and far from God.

For when at the return of the emperor I was hopeful that there would be a change for the better through examination and renewal of the divine ordinances, and that I would have a respite from the unspeakable charges of informers, then indeed the loathsome slanders against me gained strength, and not only my brethren and fellow ministers abandoned me because of my zeal at compelling each of them to remain in his appointed see, but also my neighbors and friends, because I was not interested in their desires, but in the truth and justice of God, as He Himself will testify on my behalf.

For this reason they convened a synod in the Church against me, and thought up certain demands, so that if I did not assent to them, they would not agree to keep me as patriarch. But since I realized that these demands were a false pretext, I therefore prevented them from approaching me. And since they failed in their scheme, they proceeded to expel me from the Church without any pretext, doing violence to every truth, and agreed that anyone of them who approached or talked with me would be expelled from the con-
σαι καὶ συλλαλῆσαι ἡμῖν ἐξ αὐτῶν συμφωνῆσαντες. ὅτι μηδὲ βασιλεὺς τὸ τυχόν, μηδὲ τὶς τῶν συλλειτουργῶν ἀπέδων τὸ βουλευμα τοιοῦτον κρίνας ἀντέστη, ἑταλλάσσαμεν τὰ ἀνθρώπινα, πῶς μὴ πρὸ ὀφθαλμῶν οἱ ἀνθρωποί τιθέμεθα καὶ Θεὸν ἐν οἷς κατὰ τῆς ἀληθείας φερόμεθα· τῶν μισοῦντων τοῖς ἀνακτόροις ἀθροιζομένων ἐν εὐφροσύνῃ, εἰς τὸ τοὺς ἕκ διαβολῶν καθ᾽ ἡμῶν μόμως συστῆσαι καὶ κραταιώσαι, ἕνα τὴν ἄπικον ἐκβολὴν ὡς συνήθη καὶ νομίμην ἀποδείξωσι, καθὰ περὶ ἀν ἡ ἀυτοαλῆθεια, ἕνα πάς ὁ ἀποκτείνας ὑμᾶς δέξῃ λατρεῖαν προσφέρειν τῷ Θεῷ.

80 μηδὲνός πλησιάσαι τολμήσαντος ἐκτοτε, μόνον δὲ τῶν φυλασσομένων τὰ μάταια καὶ ἴσων καὶ ζυλώτων τῆς ἐκκλησίας έντος συντρέχοντων ἐκάστοτε, καὶ λοιδορίας καὶ δόξας καὶ ἀκαθαιρησιμοὺς καθ᾽ ἡμῶν χρωμένων μεγάλη φωνή, ὡς ἐδει καὶ μόλις ἐν ὅς συγκλητικόν πρὸς ἡμᾶς ἀνελθόντος, καὶ τὰ τῆς κραυγῆς τῶν ἄρχιερῶν καὶ τὰ φημιζόμενα κατὰ τῆς ἡμῶν ὑπολήψεως ἀνυστάτα καὶ μάταια καὶ ἴσων (ὡς οἶδεν ὁ μέλλων χρίνα πάσαν τὴν γῆν ἐν δικαιοσύνῃ) ἐμμιτράδος διεξερχομένου καταπλήξαι τάχα ἡμᾶς καὶ φοβήσει, ὡς εἴπερ ἐργάτην ἀναμφίβολον ἢτατετο ἐν τῶν φημιζομένων ἀνομιμάτων τῇ ὑπολήψει ἡμῶν, καὶ ὡς οἴκτερῶν τάχα τῆς συμφορᾶς, καθαδρεσιν πάθωμεν, ἀπτερεῖ παρατίθηται, τό τάχα κοινότερον, ὡς τῆς κτεταμένας σφαλμάτων καὶ συμπαθήσεις προσχήματι δήθεν μόνον τούτο τὴν κεφαλῆν ἐκτεμεῖν ἀποφήγνεται.

«ἀλλ᾽ ἡμεῖς, κύρι ο Μέγα,» εἰπόντες τίς ἀρχων, «ἀδικουόμενοι, ὡς μηδὲν τῶν συκοφαντουμένων εἴδοτες, χρίνας ζητοῦμεν παρὰ κριτῶν Θεοῦ ἐχόντων πρὸς ὀφθαλμῶν καὶ πῶς παρατίθησιν δώμε; εἰ δὲ δώμεν δυναστεύμονοι, εἰ τῷ κοινῷ κριτηρίῳ οὐκ ἐλεγχθῆσαι ἡ ἀλήθεια, χάρικα παραγιασάται Θεὸς ἐκδίκησεσ, ἐν τῶν φημιζομένων ἀπότομων παρὰ πολλῶν, ὡς μανθάνομεν ἀπὸ σοῦ, καθ᾽ ἡμῶν, οὐκ ἐνα καὶ μόνον, ἀλλ᾽ ὅλων ἄρχιερῶν δυνάμενον ὀρμαθῶν τῆς ἐκκλησίας ἐξώσαι, εἰ γε τῆς ἀληθείας τὸ ποίειν ὁ ἄκριται προτιμήσισαι;»

«ἀλλὰ μὴ τῇ σῇ καθαρότερες,» φησὶν, [fol. 89r] «καὶ οἱ υπὸ σοῦ χειροτονηθέντες τοῖς λατίκοις κριθῶσιν ἀπόβλητοι;»

«σκόπης ταῦτα,» ἀντείπομεν· «οἱ γὰρ ἡμῶν μὴ φειδομένοι ἄδικεν, ἔτερων πῶς φελονται;»

85 ὡς δὲ τὸ ἄρχον μηδὲν λαβὼν καὶ δῐς καὶ πολλάκις ἀπῆλθε, μηδὲνός τῶν συλλειτουργῶν, μηδὲ τῶν τοῦ κλήρου, μὴ ἡγουμένου πρὸς ἡμᾶς παραβάλλειν τολμῶντος ἐπὶ τοσίτατος ἡμέρας ἐκτός τῶν ἄρχιερῶν ἐνός, τοῦ τότε Γαγγρῶν· οἱ κωνσώσμενοι περὶ τῆς παρατίθεσιν δε' ἦν καὶ ἡγαγκαζο-
gregation. Since neither the emperor, for one, nor any of my fellow ministers decided to oppose such a counsel as unworthy, I wept over human (folly, pondering) how we mortals do not keep God before our eyes when we act against the truth. And meanwhile my enemies gathered merrily in the palace to devise and increase the slanderous jests against me, in order to show that my illegal deposition was in fact in accordance with custom and lawful, just like those people about whom (Christ), the Truth Itself, said «that whosoever killeth you will think that he doeth God service».

From that time on no one dared to approach me, but the Xylotes, (guardians of vanity and falsehood), alone assembled within the Church on each occasion and loudly shouted abuses and insults and anathemas against me. But at length one of the senators came to me, and vehemently repeated the shouts of the bishops and the insinuations against my reputation, which were intolerable and (foolish and untrue)—as He knows Who is going «to judge the whole world in righteousness»—perhaps to bully and frighten me. And as if he knew without question (that I was) the worker of the unlawful deeds which were noised about against my reputation, and as if he pitied my misfortune, (and feared that) I might be deposed, he asked for my resignation, supposedly to make matters easier; as if someone desired with passionate impulse to kill a man, and then with a show of compassion decided to cut off only his head!

But I said to the official, «Great lord, I am the victim of injustice, since I know nothing of the charges against me, and I seek a trial by judges who have God before their eyes. How, then, am I to hand in my resignation? For even if I am forced to give it, will not the truth be revealed at the tribunal which we all must face, when the God of vengeance speaks freely, since just one of the unseemly charges made against me by many people, as I learn from you, would be sufficient to drive from the church not one alone, but all the archbishops, if indeed the listeners should prefer falsehood to truth».

He replied, «But if you are deposed won’t the people repudiate those (priests) ordained by you?».

«This is a pretext», I answered. «For those who did not hesitate to wrong me will certainly not hesitate to wrong others».

But when the official accomplished nothing, even though he came back several times, none of my fellow ministers, none of the clergy, not even an abbot, dared to visit me all this time, except for one of the bishops, who was at that time the metropolitan of Gangra. And I consulted with him about the
μεθά, καὶ λεημονάχων προσκαρτεροῦντων δι’ ἐκκλησίας, καὶ τὴν ἐξαρ-
110 θείαν ὅρωντες ἐξαίροντος τοσαῦτην πυρκαῖδν καὶ ημῶν παρὰ πάντων καὶ ἐκπληττόμενοι, ἐνδοῦνα ἡμᾶς τῆς ἐνταύτες συνεβούλευσαν, «εἰ μὲν ἡ-
ρίσακοντο, λέγοντες, «καὶ τινὲς μετά σοῦ ἀντέχομεν τῶν ἀρχιερέων ύπὲρ ἀληθείας Θεοῦ καὶ κανονικῶς ἐδέχοις μηνύματα, καὶ αὐτὸς ἐνσταθαι ὀφειλείς καὶ κρίνειν ζητεῖν τοῖς ἀπαίτοις παρατήσκιν. ἐπεὶ δὲ παρὰ συγ-
115 κλητικοῦ, ὥρα, τίς τῶν ἐκδιώκεσθεν ἀδίκος τῆς ἐκκλησίας πρὸ σοῦ, καὶ ταῦτα λόγῳ καὶ βίῳ μεγάλων, καὶ ὑπὲρ σὲ ἀσυγκρίτων, κανονικῶς ἐξε-
βλήθη, ἀλλ’ οὐχὶ ἐξουσιαστικῶς; διὰ τούτο Θεὸς πιστεύσας τὰ κατὰ σὲ καὶ αὐτὸς τῷ ἐρχόμενῳ τῷ ἡμέτερῳ δικαιῶσαι, παρατησάμους ἐξίθη, μὴ καὶ πρὸς βαρυτέρας τινὲς τῶν μηχανοφάρμακα συκοφάντων ἀχρήσαντες, 120 πολλῶν ψυχῶς καὶ τὰς ἑαυτοὺς καταβλάψωσιν.»

αὕτη ἐπὶ Θεῷ μάρτυρι τῆς παρατήσκες τῆς πρώτης καὶ τῆς δεύτερας ἡ συσχετικὴ καὶ ὑπόθεσις, εἰ καὶ τὰ τῶν κατηχημών προκάλει καὶ ἀνίσα, ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐ δημοσία καὶ μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ οἶκοι, τοῦ λεηράσθαι καὶ εὐ-
λογεῖν καὶ τὴν τοιαύτην συχνασθῆναι ἡμᾶς οἱ ἀρχιερεῖς ἐγκε-
125 λεύσανται (ἅπερ οὐδὲ τῷ ὅπερ θεοφρόντις, ἡ τοὺς ψυλλασσόμενοι τὰ μάταια καὶ ψευδὴ Ἐνυπότεις τοιοῦτος ἐπετύμβασιν), μὴ ἐκατούς ἀκανόνιστα πράττειν καὶ ἄθεσμα τὴν ἁμαρτίαν φράττοντες τοῦ Θεοῦ, ἡ καὶ ἀνθρώπως αἰδομένους, ἀλλ’ ἡμῖν ἐπιτρέπειν σαρκούσι τὸ ἀκανόνιστον· αὐτοὶ καὶ τοῖς πρὸς τὸν θείων θεαμῶν ἑπάρτοις καὶ ἄλλοτροις τῆς ἐκ-
130 κλῆσις Χριστοῦ τὰς κεφαλὰς ὑποκλίναντες καὶ κανόνα δεξίμενοι, καὶ τὸν ἐν μακραίᾳ τῇ μνήμῃ πατριάρχη τῆς ἐκκλησίας Χριστοῦ καὶ ὀμολογή-
τὴν κύριν Ἰωσὴφ παρανάλωμα, ὥσον τὸ κατ’ αὐτοὺς, τῆς μανίας τῶν σχιζομένων γενέσθαι κατα- [fol. 89y'] δεξίμενοι, καὶ ταῦτα καὶ μετὰ τῶν ἀναμέλαντος (ἀπερ οὐκ εἴδεν ὁ ἡμιος). 135 ἀναμελάντος ἐπὶ χρόνοις τοσοῦτος ζητήσαλ τινά τῶν πρὸ ὅθεν ἐχο-


115 ἐκδιώκουσιν τοὺς P || 123 ἑράτθαι aoripai; cf. 1. 141; ἑράσθαι oodd. || 127 φράττοντος S || 129 τοῖς] τοῖς P || 136 ἐφραζότα VP
resignation which I was being compelled to submit; the monks, too, who remained in the Church, when they saw such a sudden conflagration stirred up against me by everyone, were amazed, and advised me to give up my resistance. For they said, «If some people were to be found who would join you in your resistance to the bishops, for the sake of God’s truth, and if you received summons in accordance with the canons, then you should resist, and ask for a trial by those who demand your resignation. But, since it is a senator (who demanded your resignation), consider, of those men who were unjustly expelled from the Church before you, who were distinguished for their words and for their lives, and incomparably superior to you, which one was thrown out in accordance with the canons, instead of by secular authority? Therefore, entrust your affairs to God Who will come to judge us, abdicate and retire, lest some of those crafty schemers devise even more grievous accusations, and destroy many souls, in addition to their own».

As God is my witness, this is the plot and story of my first and (also) of my second resignation, even if the charges were different and of unequal weight (on the two occasions), since (this time) the bishops are ordered to prevent me from celebrating mass or giving a blessing or teaching anyone, not only in public but also in private, a punishment which was not meted out even to the impious George, or to the Xylotes who are «guardians of vanity and falsehood». And they do not fear the judgment of God because they commit uncanonical and unlawful acts, nor do they have any respect for men, but (instead) dare to accuse me of uncanonical behavior. They bow their heads and accept their laws from men who are cursed by divine ordinances and alienated from the Church of Christ, and they have accepted, as far as they are concerned, that the patriarch of the Church of Christ and confessor Kyr Joseph, of blessed memory, be a victim of the madness of the schismatics, even after his death, something which the sun has never seen before.

After I waited for so many years to ask one of those who has God before his eyes how and why they were so insolent to me, and found no one to share my grief or to console me, so that I may seek righteous judgment, «I pour forth my supplication» before the One Who was crucified for my sake, and «I declare unto Him my affliction», especially since their wickedness increases and is shameless enough even to prevent me from breathing, as the saying goes, since they do not allow me to celebrate mass or to give my blessing or to teach anyone the path which leads to salvation. Therefore, O Lord and God of all, Who are known and praised in the Trinity, let me be guided in accordance with Thy will, through the intercessions of the One Who ineffably and immaculately gave birth to one member of the all-holy Trinity, and through the intercessions of all those who have worshipped God from the beginning of time, and have suffered such (abuses), Amen.
COMMENTARY
1.

Athanasius asks the Emperor to return to Constantinople from Thessalonica as soon as possible because of the threat to the empire from the Turks.

Laurent, Regestes, Appendix, no. 3

Date: April 1299-October 1300, when Andronicus was in Thessalonica for the marriage of his daughter Simonis to Stephen Milutin, kral of Serbia; cf. Pachymeres, Hist., II, 283, 290; Laurent, Regestes, 569.

11 Ἰσμαηλίας: The Turkish emirates which succeeded the Seljuk Empire of Rum were firmly established in western Anatolia by the end of the thirteenth century. According to Ottoman tradition, by 1299 Osman was sole ruler of an area including Dorylaeum (Eskişehir), Söğüt (Thebasion), the lake of Nicaea (İznil Gölü) on the north, and Angelokoma (İnegöl) on the west; cf. Arnakis, Οἱ πρῶτοι Οθωμάνοι, 71.

45 Ἕξεκλεν: Cf. 4 Kings 18–19.

46 Ἰωσίαν: Cf. 4 Kings 21–23.

49 πεζοποροῦντα σε ἐν λύταίας: Andronicus frequently took part in the Patriarch’s services of intercession; cf. Pachymeres, Hist., II, 420–21.

2.

Athanasius justifies the letter of excommunication which he wrote in 1293, and states that he will not forgive the bishops unless they return to their sees.

Laurent, Regestes, Appendix, no. 2
Date: September 1297; this letter refers to the discovery four years after Athanasius’ first abdication of a letter of excommunication which the Patriarch had hidden in a gallery of St. Sophia in October 1293; cf. Pachymeres, Hist., II, 249–57, my Introduction, pp. xx–xxi, and Laurent, Regestes, 567. Gennadios of Heliopolis erroneously assigned Letter 2 to October 1293 in his article, ‘Ἡ πρώτη ἀπὸ τοῦ θρόνου ἀποχώρησις τοῦ πατριάρχου Ἀθανασίου Α’, in Ὀρθοδοξία, 28 (1953), 145.


5 πάπαν ὁ Θεοδοσιοῦντα: Laurent translates this as «pope», but admits that his interpretation presents certain difficulties, since Athanasius was such a staunch anti-Catholic; cf. Regestes, 568.

7 Ἄρσενιος: Arsenius, patriarch of Constantinople 1255–1259 and 1260–1265. Note that despite Athanasius’ hostility to the Arsenite faction, he sympathized with Arsenius as a patriarch who, like himself, was forced to abdicate.


8 Γρηγόριος: Gregory of Cyprus, patriarch of Constantinople 1283–1289.

15 Ἰωάννου: John Chrysostom, patriarch of Constantinople 398–403 and 403–404, who was condemned at the Synod of the Oak Tree held at Chalcedon in 403. The Emperor Andronicus used to compare Athanasius with Chrysostom; cf. Gregoras, Hist., I, 216.


18 ὄνομασιν ... ἀνόμω: Note the pun.

20 τῶν τοῦ πάπα Θεοῦ: Laurent suggests that this is a reference to the pope, or an ironic allusion to Athanasius, patriarch or «pope» of Alexandria; cf. Regestes, 568.

39–40 τῶν τοῦ βασιλέως πνευματικῶν: The only person who can be identified as a confessor of the Emperor ca. 1293 is John-Cosmas of Sozopolis, who became patriarch of Constantinople in 1294. He was made spiritual confessor to the Emperor sometime before 1293; cf. Pachymeres, Hist., II, 183.
40 Γενναδίω: Gennadios, archbishop of Justiniana Prima under Andronicus II. He was elected to the patriarchal throne in 1289, but did not accept the position (Pachymeres, Hist., II, 139). Pachymeres mentions Gennadios as a prime mover in persuading Andronicus of the necessity of removing Athanasius from the patriarchate in 1293 (Hist., II, 167). In 1293 Gennadios was again considered as a patriarchal candidate (Pachymeres, Hist., II, 184), and thus had ample motivation for forcing Athanasius' resignation.

Σελλιώτη: Selliates must be identified with the Sylaiotes who is reported by Pachymeres to have agitated together with Gennadios for the deposition of Athanasius in 1293; cf. note on Gennadios, supra. Lequien asserted he was called Sylaiotes because he was bishop of Syllaeum in Pamphylia (Oriens Christianus, I, 1020), but he was in fact a simple monk; perhaps he acquired the name because his family came from Syllaeum.

Sylaiotes is mentioned in Letter XXVII of Maximus Planudes (Treu, ed., Planudis epistulae, 44), and was also a forerunner of the hesychast movement; cf. Gregory Palamas, Triads for the defense of the Hesychasts (Spicilegium Sacrum Lovaniense, 29–30 [Louvain, 1959]), ed. J. Meyendorff, I, 2, 12, and II, 2, 3. See also Laurent, Regestes, 568.

75 Ἡρακλείας: Andreas, metropolitan of Thracian Heraclea (present day Marmara Ereglisi, on the north shore of the Sea of Marmara) from ca. 1289 to at least 1303. Andreas is known from a synodal act preserved in the Athonite monastery of Xeropotamou, dated to a July in Athanasius' first patriarchate (Actes de Xéropotamou, no. 11, p. 97) and from an unpublished patriarchal act of June 2, 1294, found in Laurent. Plut. V, 2, fol. 386v.

In January 1303, the monk Menas approached this metropolitan of Heraclea for advice after hearing Athanasius' prophecy that divine wrath imminently threatened Constantinople. Andreas advised Menas to communicate the news directly to the Emperor (Pachymeres, Hist., II, 360). Andreas would thus appear to be a member of the anti-Arsenite faction, which wished to restore Athanasius to the patriarchal throne, and it is not surprising that in 1297 Athanasius excluded him from his threats of general excommunication.

Μελενίου: A diocese in northeastern Macedonia (present day Melnik in Bulgaria). The metropolitan mentioned by Athanasius may possibly be identified with Maximus, who is attested in a patriarchal act of June 2, 1294 (Laurent. Plut. V, 2, fol. 386v), or with John who was metropolitan of Melenikon in September 1315 (Miklosich–Müller, I, 14).
'Απαμείας: Under Andronicus II, Apameia, on the southern shore of the Sea of Marmara (near present day Mudanya), was the seat of a metropolitan. The name of the metropolitan mentioned in this letter is unknown, but he is probably the same man to whom Athanasius addressed several letters, urging him to return to his see and to make amends for certain injustices he had committed (cf. Vat. Gr. 2219, fols. 126v–130v = Laurent, Regestes, nos. 1742–44, 1746).

Βροσεως: A diocese located in eastern Thrace at present day Pinar Hisar. The bishop mentioned in this letter should perhaps be identified with Gerasimus, who was archbishop of Brysis in July 1315 (Miklosich–Müller, I, 6).

3.

To the Emperor, urging him to imitate the repentance of the Ninevites, teach piety to his children, and send the bishops back to their sees.

Laurent, Regestes, no. 1673

Date: mid-February 1303? See commentary on line 3.

3 λελουπησαι μη ευχόμενος ωφ’ήμων: Athanasius may be referring here to the incident of January 1303, when Andronicus led a crowd of people to the monastery of Xerolophos where Athanasius was living in retirement, but the former Patriarch refused to pronounce a blessing (Pachymeres, Hist., II, 369). Because of Athanasius’ extensive use in this letter of quotations from Gregory of Nazianzus’ Oration XVI, which was read on «Cheese-Eating Sunday», it is likely that he wrote the letter around the time of this Sunday, which fell on February 17 in 1303.

Laurent places the letter between the end of 1303 and 1305; cf. Regestes, 466.

24 γενώμεθα Νινευται, μη Σοδομίται: Cf. Jon. 3 and Gen. 19.

44 ἀχαρ παρανομήσαντος: Cf. Josh. 7.

45–48 διὰ τὴν παρανομίαν ... καὶ τῆς ζωῆς: Cf. 1 Kings 2–4.

48 ἡ τοῦ Θεοῦ κυβωτός: Cf. 1 Kings 4:3–11.
3–6

54–55 τὸν οἶκον τὸν σῶν καὶ ... παιδίας: Gregoras commented that Athanasius was not afraid to criticize the Emperor’s own family (Hist., I, 182); cf. Letters 36, 107.

4.

Athanasius, apparently in retirement, asks the Emperor not to disturb him again, by either a personal visit or a message.

Laurent, Regestes, Appendix, no. 4

Date: Laurent assigns this letter to November–December 1300, linking it with Letter 1, addressed to the Emperor in Thessalonica. I would prefer to link this letter with no. 3, which directly precedes it in the Vatican manuscript, and feel the letter refers rather to Andronicus’ visit to Xerolophos in early 1303. See commentary infra.

6–7 εὐχὴν παρά τῶν ἀμαρτωλῶν ... ἡ ... βασιλεὰ σου ἀπαίτεῖ: Cf. commentary on Letter 3, line 3.

12 ἀνενόχλητος ἡμῶν: Probably an allusion to Athanasius’ retirement to his monastery after his first patriarchate.

5.

Athanasius urges the Emperor to save the poor from oppression through righteous judgments.

Laurent, Regestes, no. 1674

4 ἀπίδη: For the replacement of the future indicative by the subjunctive in later Greek, cf. Jannaris, Historical Greek Grammar, App. IV, 8–10.

22 δικαίως ὁ δίκαιος ἐδικαίωσε: Note here Athanasius’ use of the stylistic device of figura etymologica (σχῆμα ἐτυμολογικόν); cf. R. Volkman, Die Rhetorik der Griechen und Römer (Leipzig, 1874), 407–8.

6.

Athanasius urges the Emperor to punish sinners and to cleanse the Church of defilement by schismatics.

Laurent, Regestes, no. 1675
Athanasius praises Andronicus for the blessings he has received from God, then scolds him because he does not make use of his power. The Emperor should hasten to drive troublemakers out of the capital, especially the Patriarch of Alexandria.

Laurent, *Regestes*, no. 1597

Date: between late 1303 and 1305, when Athanasius of Alexandria was expelled from the capital; cf. Pachymeres, *Hist.*, II, 579.

21–22 εἰ μὴ ... σπουδῆ: Anacoluthon.

23 Ἐξεκάζε: Cf. 4 Kings 18–19, and Letter 41, lines 2–7.

26 προσθήκην ζωῆς: Cf. 4 Kings 20:6.

28–30 τοῦ ... συναναστρέφεσθαι καὶ συνεῖναι: Probably a reference to Armenians; cf. Letter 36, lines 5–6: ὁ κοινὸς λαὸς ... τῇ εἰσαγωγῇ ὁς οὖν ὥρα ἐφείλεν Ἰουδαίων καὶ Ἄρμενιων καταμαθεῖναι.

31 τὸν Ἕλευτέα: A rare example of the use of classical allusion in Athanasius' correspondence, perhaps derived from Gregory of Nazianzus, *Oration IV* (PG, 35, cols. 586A, 609A). Proteus was an Egyptian «old man of the sea» who was able to assume a variety of shapes; cf. *Odyssey*, IV, 385ff. Athanasius is alluding to Athanasius II, patriarch of Alexandria (1276–ca. 1316), who was one of the Constantinopolitan Patriarch's strongest opponents; cf. Chrysostomos of Athens, 'Ὁ Ἀλεξανδρείας Ἀθανάσιος Β', in 'Ερ. 'Ετ. Βο. Σ. Τ., 6 (1929), 3–13. A former monk on Sinai (Pachymeres, *Hist.*, II, 579), he was elected patriarch of Alexandria in 1276; since his see was in the hands of the Mamelukes, he went to Constantinople in 1278 and was presented by the Emperor Michael VIII with the monasteries of St. Michael at Anaplous and of the Great Field (Μεγάλου Ἁγροῦ) in Hellespont, as a residence and a source of income respectively. When his homonym Athanasius became patriarch of Constantinople in 1289, confiscated the monastery of the Great Field, and insisted that his name be commemorated at the monastery of St. Michael, the Patriarch of Alexandria went into exile on Rhodes (Pachymeres, *Hist.*, II, 203).

He returned to the capital after Athanasius' first resignation from the patriarchate of Constantinople in 1293, and was allowed to live in the monastery of Christ Euergetes. In 1294 the Patriarch was
chosen by Andronicus to act as an emissary to the King of Armenia, in order to pursue negotiations about the marriage of Michael IX. The voyage to Cilicia, however, came to a sudden end when the ship bearing the imperial ambassador was captured by pirates near Phocaea, and the Patriarch was forced to escape by an overland route (Pachymeres, Hist., II, 203–4; Treu, ed., Planudis epistulae, 110–11, 146).

The Patriarch of Alexandria naturally opposed Athanasius' return to the patriarchal throne and refused to accept his reinstatement in 1303 (Pachymeres, Hist., II, 409; Gregoras, Hist., I, 216–17). In 1305 the Patriarch of Alexandria was again forced to leave the capital (Pachymeres, Hist., II, 579), and had several hair-raising adventures at the hands of Franks on the Greek mainland (Pachymeres, Hist., II, 593–95). We may assume that he finally reached the μετόχων of Sinai on Crete where he wished to retire. We know that he died sometime during the patriarchate of John XIII Glykys (1315–1319), because his successor Gregory II sent a letter to Glykys at the time of his election to the throne of Alexandria (Miklosich–Müller, I, 20–25).

Athanasius' hostile picture of the Patriarch of Alexandria as the originator of one of the five schisms which was tearing apart the Christian Church (Letter 69) is contradicted by the testimony of contemporaries who describe the Patriarch as a cultured and saintly man; cf. Gregoras, Hist., I, 216, and Treu, ed., Planudis epistulae, 146. For the Alexandrian Patriarch's activity as a bibliophile, see T. C. Skeat, The Codex Sinaiticus and the Codex Alexandrinus (London, 1963), 31–33, and T. D. Moschonas, Καταλόγοι τῆς Πατριαρχικῆς Βιβλιοθήκης, Τόμος Α', Χειρόγραφα (Alexandria, 1945), nos. 12 and 34.

8.

Letter to an official concerning the conscription of oarsmen for the megas doux (Roger de Flor).

Laurent, Regestes, no. 1593

Date: between September 1303 and Christmas 1304; cf. commentary infra. Laurent first dates the letter between the end of 1303 and March 21, 1304, but gives no reason for this latter date (Regestes, 375). On the next page (376), however, he gives Christmas 1304, or even April 1305 as the terminus ante quem.
17–18 εἷς κατάπλου τοῦ μεγάλου δουκοῦ: Andronicus II granted the title *megas doux*, or admiral of the fleet, in turn to three members of the Catalan Company which he had hired after the peace of Caltabellotta in 1302 to fight the Turks in Asia Minor. The title of *megas doux* was held by Roger de Flor from September 1303 to December 1304, and by Berenguer d’Entença from December 1304 until 1307. When Berenguer d’Entença died, he was succeeded as *megas doux* by Fernand Ximenes de Arenos; cf. R. Guilland, «Etudes de titulature et de prosopographie byzantines: Drongaire de la flotte, grand drongaire de la flotte, duc de la flotte, mégaduc», *BZ*, 44 (1951), 231–32; Pachymeres, *Hist.*, II, 395 and 498; Gregoras, *Hist.*, I, 232.

Since this letter is placed early in the collection of Athanasius’ correspondence, we may assume that Athanasius is referring to Roger de Flor, the first and most famous Catalan *megas doux*, especially since the following letter, no. 9, clearly alludes to Roger. Therefore, Letter 8 should be dated between Roger’s arrival in Constantinople in September 1303 and his promotion to the rank of Caesar in December 1304.

κατάπλους, «a downward voyage», means a voyage south; cf. ἀνω in line 21 of this letter, which means «up the Bosporus» or north. This letter could refer to any of the several occasions on which Roger de Flor sailed south from Constantinople: 1) in the fall of 1303, he sailed to Artaqui (present day Erdek, slightly west of Cyzicus) (Muntaner, II, 489; Pachymeres, *Hist.*, II, 399); 2) in March 1304 he went to Constantinople and returned to Artaqui ca. March 15 (Muntaner, II, 494; Pachymeres, *Hist.*, II, 419); 3) in October 1304 he visited Constantinople and then went to Gallipoli in November (Muntaner, II, 508). According to Muntaner, Roger visited the Byzantine capital again after Christmas (Muntaner, II, 508–9).


9.

Athanasius asks the Emperor to arrange that Orthodox Christians accompany Roger de Flor to the Greek islands which have come under his authority.

Laurent, *Regestes*, no. 1594
Date: probably the winter of 1303 or summer of 1304, when the Catalans were setting up headquarters on Chios and other Aegean islands; cf. Laurent, Regestes, 376.

2–3 τὴν ἐκκλησίαν καθάρα συγκοινωνίας τῶν Ἐξαγωγῶν: An allusion to Andronicus II's repudiation in 1282 of his father's Unionist policy.

4–5 Ἡ ... συμφορὰ ἡνάγκασε νήσους δοθῆναι τῷ μεγάλῳ δουκῷ: According to Guillard, from the time of Alexius I Comnenus the megas doux was chief admiral of the Byzantine fleet (BZ, 44 [1951], 222). Muntaner states that the title megas doux which was conferred on Roger also gave him authority over the Aegean islands: «Grand Duke is a title which means the same as prince and lord over all the soldiers of the Empire, with authority over the admiral; and all the islands of Romania [italics mine] are subject to him and also all the places on the seacoasts» (Muntaner, II, 483). On May 10, 1305, Berenguer d'Entemeca, Roger's successor as megas doux, in a letter to the Republic of Venice, called himself «by grace of God, megas doux of Romania, seigneur of Natolia and of the islands of the empire»; cf. I Libri Commemoriali della Repubblica di Venezia, ed. R. Predelli, I (Venice, 1876), 181; quoted by G. Schlumberger in Expédition des Almugavars ou routiers catalans en Orient (Paris, 1902), 129.

However, Muntaner also reports that after Christmas 1304 «it was so settled between the Caesar [Roger de Flor] and the Emperor, that the Emperor would give him all the kingdom of Anatolia and all the islands of Romania [italics mine]» (Muntaner, II, 508). Pachymeres' version of the story differs somewhat and states that in January 1305 Andronicus agreed to make Roger Caesar and to hand over all of Anatolia except the major cities (Hist., II, 506).

I have not been able to find any confirmation in a Byzantine source that the title megas doux conferred authority over the islands, but it is not surprising, since the equivalent position in the Ottoman Empire, kapudan pasha, included responsibility for the Aegean islands and coasts of the Morea; cf. article on Kapta Paşa in İslam Ansiklopedisi (Istanbul, 1955), VI, 206–7.

6 κοινωνοὶ τῆς Χριστου ἐκκλησίας: Athanasius, an ardent opponent of Union, feared lest the Catalans attempt to convert the islanders to the Catholic faith. According to Muntaner, the Catalan fleet spent the winter of 1303 at Chios and visited neighboring islands (II, 493). Pachymeres also records visits of the Catalans to Chios, Lemnos, and Lesbos during the summer of 1304 (Hist., II, 436).
10.

Athanasius writes to the Emperor about a third person who has been nominated for an ecclesiastical position, perhaps his successor as patriarch (cf. Laurent, Regestes, 566). Although Athanasius insinuates that this person is not of good character, he states that he trusts the Emperor’s judgment and will accept his decision in the matter.

Laurent, Regestes, Appendix, no. 1

Date: Laurent ingeniously interprets the letter as Athanasius’ reply to the Emperor, who had asked his opinion on the choice of John Cosmas as patriarch, and therefore dates the letter to the autumn of 1293. The letter could, however, refer to any number of ecclesiastical nominations made during Athanasius’ patriarchate.

11.

Athanasius asks the Emperor to forgive him if he is not present when certain people are charged with rebellion against the Empire and Church.

Laurent, Regestes, no. 1634

Date: winter, 1305–1306; cf. Laurent, Regestes, 428, and commentary on lines 7–8 infra.

7–8 τινῶν φροντομένων κατὰ θεοῦ καὶ βασιλείας καὶ ἐκκλησίας: No doubt a reference to the Arsenite-supported conspiracy of Drimys; cf. the phrase used in Letter 81, lines 47–48: κατὰ τὴν πολίν τῆς Χριστοῦ, κατὰ τὴν ἐκκλησίας, καὶ τοῦ θεοστεφοῦς αὐτοκράτορος.

16 ἀκολουθοῦσι δὲ καὶ τὸ ὀλυγότερον εἴκοσι: Athanasius’ disciples, described by Pachymeres as νῆλιποί τινες καὶ ἀξιόλαθοι καὶ κατεσκεληκότες καὶ γυμνοὶ καὶ ἀπέριττοι (Hist., II, 143–44).

17 ἢ δὲ ἐμὲ δεχομένη κέλλα: Athanasius is in temporary residence at the monastery of Chora, located near Edirne Kapi in the northern sector of Constantinople. For the definitive study of this monastery, see Underwood, The Kariye Djami.

17–19 εἰ γὰρ δυνατὸν ... ἀλευρὸν: The pathetic state of the church and monastery at Chora in the early fourteenth century is recorded by Theodore Metochites, the eventual restorer of Chora; see his Poem 1,

24 ἢν ἔχω ὑγείαν καὶ δύναμιν: Athanasius' allusion to failing health is a further indication that this letter should be attributed to his second patriarchate.

12.

Athanasius begs the Emperor not to neglect his reports on injustice in the empire.

Laurent, *Regestes*, no. 1676

Date: winter, since Athanasius alludes to rain and mud. It may perhaps be more precisely dated to the month of January, since Athanasius quotes twice from Gregory of Nazianzus' *Oration in Praise of St. Athanasius of Alexandria*, which was read in churches on January 18, his feast day.

2–3 ὅδινη καρδιακῆ ... συνηρήθημα: Athanasius wishes he were dead, a frequently expressed sentiment; cf. Letters 14 and 15.


29–30 ἵνα βασιλέως ... παρακαλῶ, δέομαι καὶ ἀντιβολῶ: Apparently Andronicus frequently used this phrase; cf. Letter 41, line 32: ἵνα τοὺς σοὶ λόγους χρῆσωμαι, παρακαλῶ, παρακαλῶ, παρακαλῶ, and Letter 93, lines 15–16: ἵνα καὶ ἔθει βασιλικῳ χρῆσωμαι, παρακαλῶ, παρακαλῶ, παρακαλῶ.

13.

Athanasius urges the Emperor Michael to renounce physical pleasures and lead a virtuous life.
Laurent, Regestes, no. 1

Date: 1304 (?)

ad apparatus 1: Μιχαήλ: Michael IX Palaeologus, son of Andronicus II by his first wife, Anne of Hungary. He was crowned emperor on May 21, 1295 and ruled as co-emperor until his untimely death in 1320.

2 πρόσταγμα: An imperial document to which the emperor affixed short marks of validation, as contrasted with the chrysobull, the only document which the emperor signed with his own hand; cf. Dölger-Karayannopoulos, Byzantinische Urkundenlehre, 109–12. In this instance, however, Athanasius is probably not using the word πρόσταγμα in its technical sense.

3 τῶν υγείων: Athanasius had good reason to be concerned about the health of the young co-Emperor who had suffered a nearly fatal illness at Pegae in the fall of 1303 (Pachymeres, Hist., II, 391–92).

4 νίκης: Michael's military campaigns were notoriously unsuccessful; therefore, this rare victory may be attributed with some certainty to Michael’s Bulgarian campaign of 1304. On August 23, for example, Michael made a successful attack on the Bulgarians near Adrianopole (Pachymeres, Hist., II, 447). Laurent sees a possible allusion to some victories over the Turks in Asia Minor in 1304; cf. Regestes, 398.

5 οἱ μισούντες ήμιῶς: In the early fourteenth century, Byzantium was surrounded by enemies on all sides, the Bulgarians in Thrace, the Turks in Asia Minor, the Genoese and Venetians in the capital itself, and the Catalan mercenaries who attacked the Byzantines as frequently as they did the Turks.

6–7 δι' ἄλλο ὀφέλει ... καὶ πλέον ὀφέλει: Athanasius did not attribute the success of the Turks and other hostile powers to the superiority of the enemy forces, but believed that the Byzantines were being punished by God because of their immorality and lack of faith; cf. Letters 36, 41, and 67.

13 σώματος ἡδονή: The historical sources give no clue as to the sort of physical pleasure in which Michael was indulging.
Athanasius complains to the Emperor that, although he frequently visits the palace to present petitions, Andronicus fails to act on his recommendations.

Laurent, Regestes, no. 1677

Date: winter, 1303–1309

2–3 ἡ χόμην . . . λογίζεσθαι: Athanasius again uses this turn of phrase to express his bitter despair; cf. Letters 12 and 15.

28 ἡ διμπέλος τοῦ Ἐρυ: The Church.

36 τοῖς ἀνακτόρωι: The palace of Blachernae, in the northern corner of Constantinople, near the Golden Horn, was the usual residence of the Palaeologan emperors; cf. Janin, Constantinople byzantine, 123–30.

39 ἐν τῇ Χώρᾳ: Athanasius used to wait at the Chora monastery (which was only about 1000 meters from the Blachernae Palace) for a summons from the Emperor, because it was closer to the palace than the patriarchate or his monastery at Xerolophos. Thus if the Emperor did agree to grant him an audience, Athanasius could quickly make his way to the palace before the Emperor changed his mind.

42 ἐστράφη ἐκ νός: Athanasius was frequently frustrated in his attempts to communicate with Andronicus in person. In Letter 35, for example, he complains that the Emperor has not been willing to see him for almost two years! It appears that the Patriarch had no better luck with his efforts to communicate in writing, since in Letter 49, line 106, he pleaded with the Emperor not to toss his memorandum in a pigeonhole.

59 αὐτόθι: Probably the imperial palace at Blachernae, since, in correspondence, αὐτόθι refers to the residence of the addressee of the letter; cf. Darrouzès, Epistoliers byzantins, 400.

ἀποχεράζει: The word ἀποχεράζει is not found in any dictionary, and may be a scribal error for ἀποχεράζω, since in this passage it apparently has the meaning of «attempts». Possibly ἀποχεράζει may be derived from the verb ἀποχεράζω, meaning «to enclose something completely in one’s grasp» (Demetrakos, Lexikon, I, 888–89).
COMMENTARY

61 ἀπολέγομαι δὲ καὶ αὐτὴν τὴν ζωὴν: Cf. lines 2–3 supra.

73 κέχρικα δέον κινεῖσθαι: I.e., to leave Chora, where he has been waiting in vain for an audience with the Emperor.

15.

Athanasius complains to the Emperor about the unrepentant attitude of bishops and senators, and asks that an investigation be made of certain outrageous injustices committed by both Franks and Greeks.

Laurent, Regestes, no. 1611

Date: 1303–1309; Laurent (Regestes, 399) dates this letter ca. 1304–1305, in the belief that the Φράγγοι of line 25 are Catalans; in Letter 84, however, the term Φράγγοι clearly alludes to Italians; cf. line 16.

10 ἐν τῷ ἀγρυπνᾷ: The ἀγρυπνά is a service which takes place during the night preceding a solemn feast day; cf. L. Clugnet, Dictionnaire grec-français des noms liturgiques en usage dans l’Eglise grecque (Paris, 1895), 3. Athanasius kept these vigils frequently, in an effort to appease the wrath of God; cf. Pachymeres, Hist., II, 421 and 518.

11–12 διασώρειν ἡμῶν καὶ καταγελάν ἀναφαίνονταί: Pachymeres tells us that Athanasius was ridiculed for believing his processions and vigils would save the empire, especially after fire broke out in the Kynegos quarter during the very evening of a day when Athanasius had led a religious procession (Hist., II, 581–82).

12–13 μετὰ τῆς ἀρχιερατικῆς στολῆς: Athanasius also had difficulty in making the clergy wear himations to services; cf. Pachymeres, Hist., II, 642; Vat. Gr. 2219, fols. 214v–221v (= Laurent, Regestes, nos. 1767–72).

14 τῆς συγκλήτου: By the fourteenth century the term σύγκλητος meant the government, the ministers assembled as a body; cf. Ševčenko, Etudes, 136 note 1, and R.-J. Loenertz, «Le chancelier impérial à Byzance au XIVe et au Xlle siècle», OCP, 26 (1960), 294. See also A. Christophilopoulos, 'Ἡ σύγκλητος εἰς τὸ βυζαντινὸν κράτος, in 'Ἀκαδημία Ἀθηνών, 'Επετηρίς τοῦ ἀρχείου τῆς ἱστορίας τοῦ ἐλληνικοῦ δικαίου, 2 (1949).
COMMENTARY

15, 16

25 οἱ Φράγγοι: The Genoese and Venetians had taken over Byzantium's commercial supremacy in the twelfth century. Athanasius despised the Italians because they were Catholics and because their merchants grew rich by selling grain at exorbitant prices to the poor in Constantinople.

26 φθεράν γυναικῶν: Athanasius may be here alluding to the sort of behavior recorded in Letter 93, lines 20–22, where he reports that Italian merchants boasted of receiving favors from Byzantine women as payment for grain.

16.

Athenasius attacks bishops and monks who stay in Constantinople, instead of returning to their dioceses or monasteries.

Laurent, Regestes, no. 1678

Date: 1303–1309

5–7 οἱ μὲν τοῦτον ... διαπληκτιζοθήκη: Athanasius is here alluding to the bishops' practice of accepting bribes from people whose cases were being tried before the synod; cf. Letters 25, lines 5–6, and 48, lines 12–14.

7–9 ἐὰν ἠλέγησαν ... βλάβη καὶ ταραχῇ: Athanasius may be referring to the case of the Patriarch of Alexandria, who was forced to go into exile on Rhodes during Athanasius' first patriarchate, but returned to the capital after Athanasius' resignation in 1293; cf. Pachymeres, Hist., II, 203.


10–11 ὁ νῦν Ἀκαπνίου: The abbot of the monastery of Akapniou located in Thessalonica, probably to be identified with the Ignatius who wrote, ca. 1307, a Διήγησις ἐπιφανελής περὶ τῆς Θεανδρικῆς εἰκόνος τοῦ κυρίου Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ τῆς φανερωθείσης ἐν τῇ κατά τῶν Θεσσαλονικέων μονῆ τῶν Λατόμων, συγγραφείσα παρὰ Ἰγνατίου μοναχοῦ.
16, 17


The monastery was involved in a dispute in 1294, when the synod restored to the metropolitan of Thessalonica jurisdiction over the church of the Archangels which had been usurped by the abbot of Akapniou; cf. Laurent, *Regestes*, no. 1565. Akapniou is also mentioned in *Regestes*, nos. 1530, 1531.

For literature on this monastery, see *EO*, 30 (1931), 91-95, and H.-G. Beck, *Kirche und theologische Literatur im byzantinischen Reich* (Munich, 1959), 223.

14 Ἡλίαν: An otherwise unknown personage.

16 Βήρας: The monastery of the Kosmosoteira at Pherrae in Thrace, near the present-day Turkish-Greek border. The monastery was founded in 1152 by Isaac Comnenus, the third son of Alexius I Comnenus. The *typikon* of the monastery was published by L. Petit, «Typikon du monastère de la Kosmosotira près d’Aenos (1152)», *IRAIK*, 13 (1908), 17-77. See also an unpublished M. A. thesis by N. Patterson at Columbia University in New York, «Byzantine Frescoes at Pherrai» (1964).

17. Athanasius urges the Emperor to take action against external enemies. Andronicus should make personal inspection tours of the city, especially in the vicinity of the walls and gates, and no armed person should be allowed to enter the city.

Laurent, *Regestes*, no. 1612

Date: 1304–1305, when the security of the capital was menaced by the Catalan mercenaries of Roger de Flor; see commentary on line 15 *infra*, and Laurent, *Regestes*, 400.
12 μηδὲ προφασιζομένους τὴν ὀλιγότητα: I have translated this sentence as if προφασιζομένους were nominative. I have not emended the form of the participle because it seems likely that Athanasius here, as so often, confused his cases and dictated προφασιζομένους.

15 μάλιστα τῶν Λατίνων: Athanasius is probably referring to Catalans; cf. his warning in Letter 35, lines 53–57.

23-24 παρὰ τῶν ἐνεργούντων: The term ἐνεργῶν (or διενεργῶν), meaning fiscal agent, tax collector, first appeared in Byzantium in the twelfth century; cf. Miklosich–Müller, IV, 62–63 (the act is dated to 1133 by Ahrweiler, «La région de Smyrne», 128; see also 125–26, and her article «Recherches sur l’administration de l’empire byzantin au IXe–XIe siècles», BCH, 84 [1960], 88, 90, and 92).

28 Δοσιθεος: Unknown.

30 ὁ τῆς αὐλῆς πριμικερίως: The primikerios of the court was a master of ceremonies at the palace, and played an especially important role at imperial receptions; he was thirty-third in rank in Pseudo-Kodinos’ list of dignities (Traité des Offices, 138 and 179). On this title, see also R. Guilland, «Etudes de titulature byzantine: les titres auliques réservés aux eunuques», REB, 14 (1956), 122–57. The only primikerios of the court of this period who is known by name is Nestongos Doukas, who was subsequently promoted to the position of megas hetairiarches around June of 1304 (Pachymeres, Hist., II, 429). It is unlikely, however, that Nestongos Doukas is the object of Athanasius’ attack, since the Patriarch granted him refugee when he fell into disgrace with the Emperor a short time later. Athanasius is probably referring, therefore, to Nestongos’ successor, and the letter can thus be dated after the middle of 1304; cf. Laurent, Regestes, 400–1.

Guilland has suggested the possibility that the primikerios mentioned in this letter should be identified with Kassianos, who was megas primikerios ca. 1305–1307 (Guilland, ibid., 151–52; Pachymeres, Hist., II, 528, 549, 618), but the primikerios attacked by Athanasius is specifically described as primikerios of the court, not megas primikerios.

43 τῶν ἐγχειρισθέντων τὴν κατ' αὐτῶν ἐξουσίαν: The portárioi were under the command of the δομέστικος τῶν τεχέων, who was charged with maintaining the fortifications of the city and commanding the soldiers entrusted with their defense, ὁ τεχειώτατος; cf. De cerimoniis, loc. cit.; Ps.-Kodinos, Traité des Offices, 186; and Guilland, «Le comte des murs», 17-25.

44 ἡ διδόναι τὸ ἱκανόν, ἡ διόκεσθαι: Athanasius protests against the Byzantine custom whereby aspirants to official positions paid a fixed sum for the offices in exchange for the prestige of the position and a small annual pension. This system, however, provided an essential source of capital for the public treasury; cf. P. Lemerle, «Roga' et rente d'état aux Xe–XIe siècles», REB, 25 (1967), 77-100; R. Guillard, «Vénalité et favoritisme à Byzance», REB, 10 (1952), 35-46; and G. Kolias, Ämter- und Würdenkauf im früh- und mittelbyzantinischen Reich, TFByzNgPhil, 35 (Athens, 1939). Athanasius, as a champion of the little man, realized that this system made officials exact money in turn from their subordinates, in order to recoup their losses.

18.

Athanasius asks the Emperor to restrain the wicked conduct of evildoers, especially in St. Sophia.

Laurent, Regestes, no. 1679

10 ὅς ταύτης εἶναι υίὸς δοξασθεὶς: Athanasius frequently referred to the Emperor as the son of the Church; cf. Letters 45, line 7; 49, line 39; 55, line 4; and 79, lines 15-16.

13–14 ἐκαστος τῶν κακοπραγοῦντων . . . οἰκῶν τῆς ἐκκλησίας: Athanasius is apparently protesting here against people who were eating and sleeping in churches or in adjoining buildings, since this practice was forbidden by canon and civil law; cf. canons 74, 76, and 97 of the Synod in Trullo, and Basilics, Book V, Title 1, 11. Also see Athanasius, Letters 50 and 66, for similar complaints.

23–24 ὅς τάξει . . . ἐνεργεῖν τι: In Athanasius’ letters the verb ἐνεργεῖν often has the technical meaning «to collect revenue». Here he is warning the ἐνεργοῦντες or tax-collectors to perform their duties honestly; cf. commentary on Letter 17, lines 23-24.
A letter of the deacon Philip Syropoulos, who has evidently been accused of Arsenite sympathies, declaring that henceforth he will remain faithful to the Orthodox Church, and renounce all association with the Arsenites. It would seem that the letter is included in the manuscripts of Athanasius’ correspondence because the Patriarch drafted the text of the recantation, presented it to the deacon for his signature, and then forwarded it to the Emperor. For a parallel case, see the promissory letter of Andronicus II (Vat. Gr. 2219, fols. 272v–274r, ed. Laurent, «Le serment d’Andronic II», 135–38), which was in all probability written by Athanasius. For similar recantations, cf. Miklosich–Müller, I, 346–47, 501–2, 503–5, 506–7.

Laurent, Regestes, no. 1680

2 τῶν ἐπτακινώνων: A reference to the original seven deacons chosen by the Early Christian community at Jerusalem; cf. Acts 6:5.

Κανδάκας συναριθάς: In Acts 8:27ff. it is recounted that one of the seven deacons, Philip, on his way to Gaza met an unnamed eunuch of the Ethiopian Queen Kandake (Ἄνήρ Ἰσραήλ εὐνοῦχος δυνάστης Κανδάκης τῆς βασιλείας Αἰθιώπων), and climbed into his chariot to explain to him a passage from Isaiah. Athanasius, who writes that Philip climbed into the carriage beside Kandake, evidently misunderstood the verse in Acts and thought that Κανδάκης was a masculine nominative form and the name of the eunuch.

3 τὰ τοῦ μεγαλοφωνοτάτου: The eunuch was reading Isaiah 53:7–8.

4 ἀλλά γε Φύλιππος εἶμι καὶ αὐτὸς ἐπίκλην Συρόπουλος: The deacon Philip Syropoulos is known only from this letter. However, the name of the Syropoulos family appears quite often in Byzantine sources of the thirteenth-fifteenth centuries. V. Laurent has published the seal of a John Syropoulos and lists five individuals in the thirteenth-fourteenth centuries who bore this name (Les sceaux byzantins du Médailleur Vatican [Vatican City, 1962], no. 193, pp. 206–7). Stephen Syropoulos, a relative of Andronicus II, was an ambassador to the Venetians in 1324 (Miklosich–Müller, III, 100, 103, and 105), and Silvester Syropoulos, who attended the Council of Florence in 1439, was patriarch of Constantinople from 1463 to 1464. For other members of the Syropoulos family, cf. A. N. Diamantopoulos, Σύλβεστρος Συρόπουλος καὶ τὰ ἀπομνημονεύματα αὐτοῦ τῆς ἐν Φλωρεντίᾳ Συνόδου, in Nέα Σιών, 18 (1923), 267–68, and Ahrweiler, «La région de Smyrne», 119, 148.
Earlier scholars failed to realize that Athanasius wrote this letter to the Emperor in the name of a third person. In the eighteenth century, for example, La Porte du Theil thought that Athanasius’ real name was Philip Syropoulos (Par. Suppl. Gr. 971, fol. 109). Guillard, who knew from the Vita Athanasii of Theoktistos that Athanasius’ baptismal name was Alexius, and that he later assumed the monastic names of Akakios and then Athanasius (Theoctisti Vita Ath., 4, 10), admitted he was baffled by Letter 19 («La correspondance inédite d’Athanase», 121 note 7). Cf. also Laurent, Regestes, 471–72.

I. Ševčenko was apparently the first person to realize that Athanasius and the deacon Philip Syropoulos were two different people; cf. «Manuel Moschopulos», 156 note 100.

4–6 τοῦ ρήτορος τῆς ἐκκλησίας ... Ἰουδαίως καὶ Ἐλληνικά: St. Paul; cf. Vat. Gr. 2219, fol. 259v, where Athanasius also refers to Paul as ὁ ρήτωρ τῆς ἐκκλησίας, and the Μηναῖον τοῦ Ἰουνίου (M. I. Silvester [Athens, 1926], 153), where Paul is called ὁ ρήτωρ τῆς ἐκκλησίας τοῦ Χριστοῦ. For both Jews and Greeks, Ἰουδαίους τε καὶ Ἐλληνικά, having heard the preaching of St. Paul, cf. Acts 19:10.

10 τῶν Ξυλωτῶν: «Χυλότε» was Athanasius’ derisive name for the Arsenites, who referred to themselves as Zealots (cf. Γράμμα τῶν Ζηλωτῶν τὸ πρῶτος βασιλέα, ed. Laurent from Par. Gr. 1302, fols. Br–Bv, in his article «La fin du schisme arsénite», 286–87). Athanasius apparently combined ξύλον with Ζηλωταί to make the pun Ξυλωταί, and to suggest the unyielding opposition of the Arsenites.

It has also been suggested by N. Panayotakis of the University of Jannina (in a conversation with the editor) that Ξυλωτής should be emended to Ξηλωτής, and connected with the verb ξηλόω (the demotic form of ξηλώ), meaning «to rend, tear, split». This would tie in well with the schismatic character of the Arsenites.

κατά τε τῆς ἐκκλησίας: The Arsenites wanted a member of their own faction to be elected patriarch, and were distressed at the choice in 1289 and 1303 of Athanasius, who proved to be an implacable opponent.

10–11 κατά τε τῆς βασιλείας: The Arsenite schism was also a reflection of the dynastic struggle between the Lascarids and Palaeologi. Since the Patriarch Joseph had crowned Andronicus II as emperor in 1272, it was clear that an Arsenite victory would endanger Andronicus’ position on the throne; cf. Laurent, «La fin du schisme arsénite», 240–44.
COMMENTARY

11-12 Ἰγνατίου τοῦ ῥαχευνδότου: Syropoulos renounces friendship and fellowship with this Ignatius; therefore, one must assume that Ignatius is still alive and that he is an Arsenite. The epithet ῥαχευνδότης, which further identifies Ignatius as a monk (cf. M. Treu, Der Philosoph Joseph, BZ, 8 [1899], 43), was used by Gregoras to describe the Arsenites (Hist., I, 261).

It is not possible, however, to identify this Arsenite Ignatius with any Ignatius who is known in the late thirteenth or early fourteenth century. Ignatius the Rhodian was an intimate of Arsenius, but he died soon after Arsenius’ deposition in 1265 (Pachymeres, Hist., I, 295). Another Ignatius, who signed the tome of the Second Council of Blachernae in 1285, must be excluded from consideration because he was not a monk, but metropolitan of Thessalonica (Laurent, Les signataires, 145). As for Ignatius the Paphlagonian, who is mentioned in Letter 124 of Gregory of Cyprus (Ἐκκλησιαστικὸς Φάρος, 3 [1909], 290), there is no evidence as to whether he was an Arsenite or not; Sykoutris identifies him as an Arsenite (Ἑλληνικά, 2, p. 323), Laurent disagrees (Ἑλληνικά, 3, p. 466). For discussion of the identity of the various Ignatii, see the polemics between I. Sykoutris and V. Laurent in Ἑλληνικά, especially Laurent’s Ἁ question des Arsenites, Ἑλληνικά, 3 (1930), 463–70, and Sykoutris’ rebuttal, Ἰγνάτιος ὁ Ρόδιος καὶ Ἰγνάτιος ὁ Θεσσαλονίκης, in Ἑλληνικά, 5 (1932), 108–12.

20.

Athanasius returns a book which has been sent to him, since it is of no interest to him or his disciples.

Laurent, Regestes, no. 1681


4 κατ’ ἐμοῖ: Unusual use of κατά with the genitive to mean «my associates»; cf. σὺν ἐμοί in line 6.


7-8 κεῖσθαι ... ἐν τῆς θωρίδι: For evidence that some of the Early Christian monks kept their few books on a windowshelf, see the Verba Seniorum, VI, xii (PL,
A noble couple has asked the synod to grant them a divorce, but the bishops are unable to come to any agreement on account of the confused testimony of the witnesses for both sides. It was the usual practice in such cases for the patriarchal tribunal to force the involved parties to make a declaration, under penalty of excommunication if they gave false evidence; cf. Lemerle, «Le tribunal du patriarcat», 325. Athanasius wishes to avoid subjecting the couple to the dire threat of excommunication, and therefore asks the Emperor to dissolve the marriage outside of court without either party being compelled to pay damages.

Laurent, Regestes, no. 1682

ad apparaturn 1: εὐλογώσις: The word εὐλογώσις is not listed in any dictionary except Lampe, Patristic Greek Lexicon, where it is defined as «payment or settlement of a debt» (571); here, however, it obviously has the same meaning as διευλογώσις in line 4, «dissolution of marriage», «divorce».

3–4 ἀμφιστέρων ζητοῦντων ... παρά τῆς ἐκκλησίας διευλογώσιν ἐννομον: The patriarchal tribunal, composed of the patriarch and the synod of bishops, had jurisdiction over all marital cases, although it usually only handled cases of exceptional importance; cf. Lemerle, «Le tribunal du patriarcat», 321. The tribunal had no initiative in trying cases; the plaintiff or defendant had to request a hearing by the tribunal; cf. Lemerle, ibid., 238.

5 τῶν μαρτύρων: According to the Epanagoge, Title XX, chap. 27, a decree of divorce could not be granted without the testimony of seven adult Roman citizens (Zachariä von Lingenthal, Jus Graeco-Romanum, IV, 259).

9 ἐν δὲ γε τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ: I.e., in the patriarchal tribunal; cf. Miklosich–Müller, II, 300 and 448.


17–18 ἀποδοθῆναι πάντα τὰ μητρὸν ἀνελλιπῆ: Athanasius requests that the wife be allowed to keep her dowry. The husband could keep his wife’s dowry after the divorce only if she were guilty of certain offences, such as treachery against the empire, adultery, going to
the theater and horseraces without her husband’s permission, not coming home at night, or plotting against her husband’s life; cf. *Epanagoge*, Title XX, chaps. 7–13 (Zachariä von Lingenthal, *Jus Graeco-Romanum*, IV, 256–57), and Harmenopoulos, *Hexabiblos*, IV, 15, pp. 580–82.

18 τὴν παῖδα τὴν οἰκείαν μητρὶ: According to the *Epanagoge*, Title XX, chap. 5, the mother was given custody of the children, if the father was judged to be the guilty party in the divorce (Zachariä von Lingenthal, *Jus Graeco-Romanum*, IV, 255).

τὸ ἀνδρὶ τὰ οἰκεῖα: At the time of marriage, the husband presented his wife with a gift of money or property. In case of divorce, the husband was allowed to keep this marriage settlement, unless he had plotted against the life of his wife, devised treachery against the empire, committed adultery in his own house, etc.; cf. *Epanagoge*, Title XX, chaps. 15–20 (Zachariä von Lingenthal, *Jus Graeco-Romanum*, IV, 257–58), and Harmenopoulos, *Hexabiblos*, IV, 15, pp. 582–86.

20 καταδίκη φροντὶ: The penalty of excommunication.

22.

Athanasius asks that every wealthy noble either support a certain number of refugees until summertime, or contribute to a relief fund (cf. *Vat. Gr. 2219*, fol. 185r = Laurent, *Regestes*, no. 1757).

Laurent, *Regestes*, no. 1684

Date: winter, ca. 1304–1305; cf. Letter 25.

6–7 ἕντος τῆς πόλεως αἱμαλωτος λαός πολύς: Although αἱμαλωτος usually means «captive», it can have the meaning of «refugee» (cf. P. Lemerle, *L’Emirat d’Aydin, Byzance et l’Occident* [Paris, 1957], 20 note 4), as here and in Letter 25; cf. Laurent, *Regestes*, 402. Hordes of refugees began to pour into Constantinople at the beginning of the fourteenth century as the Turks overran the western coast of Anatolia.

23.

Athanasius asks the bishops to join him when he presents a supplication to the Emperor about the problem of the Latins, Jews, and Armenians in Constantinople.
Laurent, *Regestes*, no. 1621

Date: probably summer 1305; see *infra*.

4 τὰ τῶν Λατίνων: Athanasius is worried about the teachings of the Catholic Latins; this is probably a reference to the Minorite monastery which was situated in a market place within the walls of Constantinople. Pachymeres relates that Athanasius became incensed at the presence of the Franciscan monks and forced Andronicus to confiscate their property and expel the monks from Constantinople (*Hist.*, II, 537–38). Dölger correctly dates the incident to the beginning of May 1305 (*Regesten*, IV, 45). Since this letter is apparently connected with the expulsion of the Latin monks, and Athanasius comments that it is summer (line 8), we can probably date the letter to the summer of 1305.

Laurent interprets the passage as a more general allusion to the dangers of Latin propaganda spread by supporters of Union; cf. *Regestes*, 415.

6–7 περὶ τῶν Ἰουδαίων ... ὡς ἐξελθοῦσιν: By the twelfth century, the Jewish quarter at Constantinople, formerly located within the walls at Chalkoprateia, had been moved across the Golden Horn to the Pikridion quarter in Pera (present-day Hasköy); cf. D. Jacoby, «Les quartiers juifs de Constantinople à l’époque byzantine», *Byzantion*, 37 (1967), 169, 175. *Ca.* 1165, the traveller Benjamin of Tudela reported: «No Jews live among them inside the city [Constantinople], for they have been transferred to the other side of the strait.... The place in which the Jews live is called ‘Pera’» (*J. Starr*, *The Jews in the Byzantine Empire [641–1204]* [Athens, 1939], 43, 231). At the time of the Fourth Crusade, the Jewish quarter was still in Pera (cf. Geoffrey de Villehardouin, *La conquête de Constantinople*, ed. and trans. E. Faral, I [Paris, 1938], § 159), but after the recovery of Constantinople, there are references to Jews living within the city proper, in the Vlanga quarter on the Sea of Marmara (late thirteenth century: Treu, ed., *Planudis epistulae*, Ep. XXXI, p. 52; *Ca.* 1350: Stephen of Novgorod, trans. S. P. de Khitrovo, *Itinéraires russes en Orient* [Geneva, 1889], 121):

Michael VIII apparently ended the exclusion of Jews from Constantinople proper as a result of his efforts to repopulate the Byzantine capital; cf. *J. Starr*, *Romania: The Jewries of the Levant after the Fourth Crusade* (Paris, 1949), 27.

Andronicus continued his father’s policy of toleration and included in a chrysobull of 1319 a clause which states that the Jews of Joannina were to enjoy the same privileges as other in-

Ἀρμενίων: Athanasius also wanted to exclude the Armenians from Constantinople proper. We must assume the existence of an Armenian quarter at Constantinople, although it is not attested in the sources, since it was Byzantine practice to seclude all non-Orthodox peoples in ghettos; cf. Rhalles-Potles, V, 415, and Charanis, op. cit., 76–77.

12 συνέλθωμεν ἐν τῇ Χώρᾳ: Just as Athanasius went to Chora to await a summons to an imperial audience, in the same way he suggested that the members of the permanent synod assemble at Chora before proceeding to the Blachernae Palace; cf. Letters 11 and 14.

24.

Athanasius urges the Emperor to confide in him directly, since he is sympathetic with the Emperor’s problems.

Laurent, Regestes, no. 1623

Date: ca. 1305, the year of the plot of the Arsenite Drimys against the Emperor; cf. commentary infra, lines 3–4, and Laurent, Regestes, 418.

3–4 τὴν αὐθάδεαν ... τῶν πόρρω καὶ τῶν ἐγγύς: Probably a reference to the Arsenites who were strong both in the capital and in Asia Minor; the inhabitants of Anatolia resented the usurpation of the throne by Michael VIII Palaeologus, and his transfer of the capital to Constantinople, and thus naturally supported the pro-Lascarid Arsenites. Cf. Laurent, «La fin du schisme arsénite», 235–36.

7 διὰ μηνυτῶν: Andronicus’ use of messengers is an indication of the tension between Emperor and Patriarch.

23–24 ὅπως ἑυατόν ... ὑποφέρειν με: Athanasius refuses to tolerate any longer the presence of bishops in Constantinople, because of their

24 οὔτε γὰρ ἐννοοῦν: A novel of Justinian, repeated in the Basilics, forbade bishops to be absent from their sees without permission of the emperor or patriarch; cf. Justinian's Novel 123, chap. 9 (CIC, III, 601–2), and Basilics, Book III, Title I, 15 (Basilicorum Libri LX, eds. Scheltema and van der Wal, Series A, I [Groningen, 1955], 88).

25.

An attack on bishops who have abandoned their sees and make their residence in the capital.

Laurent, Regestes, no. 1613

Date: ca. 1304–1305, since the metropolitan of Sardis has not yet left the capital.

4–6 ἵνα ἐχωσί ... εἰς κρίσιν ἐρχέται: Athanasius wants the bishops to be impartial judges when cases are tried before the synod. Cf. Letters 16, lines 4–7, and 48, lines 12–14, for similar complaints about the way in which the bishops are bribed or otherwise influenced by defendants and plaintiffs before their cases come to trial.

6–7 τὰ ἱπὸ ... ἐξωνήσασθαι: Athanasius would no doubt justify the sale of church property for the relief of refugees by citing Byzantine civil and canon law which permitted sale of sacred vessels, etc. for ransoming captives; cf. Nomocanon II, 2 (Rhalles–Potles, I, 108–9), and Justinian, Novels 65, 1, and 120, 10.

14 ὁ Βιτζύνης: Luke, metropolitan of Bitzyne, was a supporter of John XII Kosmas in the spring of 1303 (Pachymeres, Hist., II, 377), and would therefore have incurred the wrath of Athanasius. Luke became metropolitan sometime after 1285, since Theodore was metropolitan of Bitzyne at the time of the Second Synod of Blachernae and signed the tome against John Bekkos; cf. Laurent, «Les signataires», 147 note 35. G. Bratianu's study of Bitzyne («Vicina: I. Contributions à l'histoire de la domination byzantine et du commerce génois en Dobrujea», BSHAcRoum, 10 [1923], 113–89) gives no information on Luke. An unnamed metropolitan of Bitzyne was a member of the synod which condemned Drimys in 1305 (Letter 81, line 130).
COMMENTARY

14–15 ὁ Σάρδεων: This metropolitan of Sardis, who was one of Athanasius’ major opponents and is frequently mentioned in his Letters, is most probably to be identified with Cyril, metropolitan of Sardis and exarch of Lydia, who sometime between 1301 and 1305 authenticated a copy of a chrysobull of Andronicus II (dated 1298), preserved at the Lavra on Mt. Athos; cf. V. Laurent, «Un groupe de signatures episcopales», 318–23. Laurent was able to narrow down the date of these signatures to between 1301 and 1315. I believe the terminus ante quem can be pushed back to 1305 for the following reason: Babylas of Ankara signed the copy of the chrysobull as πρόεδρος Φιλίππων και Χριστουπόλεως. Yet, in 1305 an archbishop of Christoupolis attended the synod against Drimys (Letter 81, lines 131–32), and thus Babylas could no longer have been proedros of Christoupolis at this date.

Cyril did not become metropolitan of Sardis until after 1285, since at the Council of Blachernae Gerasimus of Corcyra was called πρόεδρος Σάρδεων; cf. Laurent, «Les signataires», 144 note 4. By July 1315, Cyril had been succeeded by Gregory as metropolitan of Sardis (Miklosich–Müller, I, 5).

Cyril was apparently unable to live in Sardis, because of the presence of the Turks of Saruhan (cf. Pachymeres, Hist., II, 403–4), but was well established in Constantinople. He was still in the capital in October 1304 (PG, 161, col. 1065A), and was also a member of the synod at the trial of Drimys (Letter 81, line 129), but was forced to leave the capital shortly afterward. The Emperor granted him the see of Methymna κατ' ἐπίδοσιν (cf. Vat. Gr. 2219, fol. 132r = Laurent, Regestes, no. 1627), and one may assume that the metropolitan went to live on Lesbos.

16 ἀδελφάτα: Pensions established in monasteries by wealthy benefactors usually for the support of monks, but occasionally granted to bishops who had lost their sees. There were two kinds of ἀδελφάτα: ἔξωμοντάτων, if the holder lived outside the monastery; ἐσωμονάτων, if he lived together with the monks in the monastery; cf. E. Herman, «Die Regelung der Armut in den byzantinischen Klöstern», OCP, 7 (1941), especially 444–48.

20–21 ὁ Φιλαδελφειας ἢ ὁ Νυμφαίου: Athanasius suggests that the metropolitans of Philadelphia and Nymphaeum, who are remaining in their dioceses, may be tempted by the example of other bishops to come to Constantinople. Theoleptos, metropolitan of Philadelphia from 1283 to ca. 1324 (see Ševčenko, «Anepigraphos», 478–79 note 2, for the dates of this prelate and extensive bibliography),
was a man after Athanasius' own heart. He was a violent anti­Arsenite, a defender of the poor, and stayed in his diocese as much as possible. In early 1303, Theoleptos was in the capital (Pachymeres, Hist., II, 358), but he must have returned to Philadelphia soon after, since he led the defense of his city against the Turkish siege of 1304. Choumnos tells in his Funeral Oration on Theoleptos how the brave bishop, a ποιμήν τὴν ἑαυτοῦ φυγήν τιθεὶς υπὲρ τῶν προβάτων (John 10:11), saved the city single-handed from famine and capture (Ἐπιτάφιοι εἰς τὸν μακάριον καὶ ἀγιώτατον μητρο­πολίτῃν Φιλαδελφείας Θεόληπτον, in Boissonade, Anecdota Graeca, V, 231–34). Gregoras somewhat more realistically informs his readers that Theoleptos was assisted in the relief of the siege by the timely arrival of the Catalan Company (Hist., I, 221). Theoleptos seems to have stayed with his flock in the following years, since he was not in the capital in 1305, when the synod condemned Drimys (Letter 81).

Theoleptos adhered to the principle of ἀξιομᾶς instead of οἰκονομία in 1310, when he refused to accept the reconciliation of the Arsenites with the Church. He remained in schism during the patriarchates of Niphon (1310–1314) and John XIII Glykys (1315–1319), and became reconciled with the Church only ca. 1321; cf. V. Laurent, «Les crises religieuses à Byzance: le schisme anti-arsénite du métropolite de Philadelphie (died ca. 1324)», REB, 18 (1960), 45–54. Theoleptos was spiritual advisor to Irene Choumnaina Palaeologina, daughter of Nicephorus Choumnos, the young widow of the Despot John Palaeologus; cf. idem, «Une princesse byzantine au cloître», EO, 29 (1930), 28–60.

ὁ Νυμφαίος: Athanasius must be referring either to Joseph, who was metropolitan of Nymphaeum in 1294 (Laurent. Plut., V, 2, fol. 386v), or to Theodoulos, who held this position in 1315 (Miklosich–Müller, I, 14), unless yet a third prelate held the see of Nymphaeum between Joseph and Theodoulos. Like Theoleptos, this metropolitan of Nymphaeum was not a member of the synod in 1304 or 1305; cf. Letter 81, and Athanasius’ Νερό, PG, 161, col. 1065. See Ahrweiler, «La région de Smyrne», 81–82, for a brief history of the see of Nymphaeum.

22–23: μυσθὸς αὐτοῖς ἐπορεύσατο: Athanasius argues that if bishops stay in the capital, they should not be paid, since the law provided that if bishops did not return to their sees they would be deprived of financial support for their churches; cf. Basilics, Book III, Title 1, 16.
The *megas dioiketes* has written to the members of the synod protesting his sentence, which is to repay the money he has taken. Athanasius warns the official that he has escaped with a light punishment, and that if he continues his protests and use of abusive language, the bishops will impose a penalty on him.

Laurent, *Regestes*, no. 1685

2 τοῖς δραχμαῖσι Θεοῦ: The members of the synod who convicted the *megas dioiketes*.

ο μέγας διοικητής: According to Ps.-Kodinos, in the mid-fourteenth century the *megas dioiketes* was a minor palatine official of the sixteenth *pentas* who no longer performed any function (*Traité des Offices*, 185 and 323). Laurent suggests, however, that in the early fourteenth century the *megas dioiketes* still had the duties of tax official, and on this occasion had extorted some funds in the course of his work. The official attacked by Athanasius is probably to be identified with the tormentor mentioned by Manuel Moschopulos in a letter of 1305; cf. Ševčenko, «Manuel Moschopulos», 138 and 147. It is impossible to assign a name with any certainty to this official, although he may perhaps be identified with the *megas dioiketes* Cabasilas who received letters from John Choumnos (Boissonade, *Anecdota Nova*, 211–13) and Michael Gabras (*Marc. Gr. 466*, fol. 78). Between 1316 and 1320, Ps.-John Chilas also addressed a letter to a *megas dioiketes* (*Par. Gr. 2022*, fols. 153v–155r; ed. J. Gouillard, «Après le schisme arsénite: La correspondance inédite du Pseudo-Jean Chilas», *BSHAc Roum*, 25 [1944], 178, 203–7). See Ševčenko, «Manuel Moschopulos», 154–55 note 76, for other early-fourteenth-century allusions to a *megas dioiketes*.

Athenasius never hesitated to criticize government officials; cf. his attacks on the *primikerios* of the court in Letter 17, and on Nicephorus Choumnos, ὃ ἐπὶ τοῦ κανδάλειον, in Letter 37.

4 οὐ μέγα ... τοὺς κατὰ σέ: Laurent proposes an alternative translation, «and people like you say it is not a large <sum>» (*Regestes*, 474–75).

9 τοῦ Μακρεμβολίτου: The Makrembolites who was a victim of the *megas dioiketes* is known only from this letter. He was perhaps related to the theologian Alexius Makrembolites, who wrote several ascetic works in the 1340’s; cf. I. Ševčenko, «Alexios Makrembolites
and his 'Dialogue between the Rich and the Poor', ZVI, 6 (1960), 187–228. A Michael Makrembolites is also known from the year 1300; cf. 'Ελληνικά, 2 (1929), 382–83.

9–10 ὁψον ... ταριχευτοῦ: Salt pork; cf. Ioannis Zonarae Lexicon, ed. I. A. H. Tittman (Leipzig, 1808), II, 1713: ταριχευτὸν ὁψόν ὁ καλοῦ-μενος λάρδος ἦ τὸ ἀπόκτητον. See also R. Cantarella, «Basilio Minimo. II, Scolii inediti con introduzione e note», BZ, 26 (1926), 29. λάρδος is the fat between the skin and meat of a pig; cf. Koukoules, Βυζαντινῶν Βίος καὶ Πολιτισμῶς, V, 63 and note 4. ἀπόκτητον, ἀπόκτητην, and ἀπόκτητον, which must be synonyms for λάρδος, are not to be found in the dictionaries.

27.

Since the Emperor is entitled to regulate the secular administration of monasteries; no one will oppose any imperial measure dealing with secular affairs in monasteries. Therefore Athanasius asks Andronicus to issue a decree protecting monasteries from fiscal agents (οἱ ἐνεργοῦντες). If monasteries keep surplus land (περίσσεια) which has been assigned them, then the tenants on the περίσσεια should pay μορτή to the monks, who in turn pay taxes to the imperial treasury. If the περίσσεια is taken away from the monastery, the monks should not be accountable for the μορτή, since the fiscal agents will probably appropriate the money for themselves, instead of forwarding it to the imperial treasury.

Laurent, Regestes, no. 1686

2 τὰ μοναστήρια ... ἐτάχθη φροντίζειν αὐτῶν: This sentence does not imply that all monasteries were under direct imperial control, but is rather a topos, reminding the Emperor of his responsibilities in the empire; cf. Hunger, Prooimion, sections on πρόνοια and φροντίς, 84–100.

6 κατὰ χρίσιν γεωργικῆν: The same expression is found in an act of 1266 (ποιήσητε καὶ εἰς αὐτὸ κατὰ τὴν γεωργικὴν χρίσιν), and is translated by Dölger as auf Grund bauernrechtlichen Entscheids» (Dölger, Aus den Schatzkammern, 94, no. 34, lines 18–19).

7 τὴν περίσσειαν: περιττῇ γῆ, surplus land, in excess of the land recorded in the tax registers; cf. Dölger, Aus den Schatzkammern, no. 43/44, line 142; Rouillard-Collomp, Actes de Lavra, no. 43, line 60.
COMMENTARY

27, 28


7–8 μορφήν: Rent paid by free peasants for lease of land which was not fully cultivated; cf. W. Ashburner, «The Farmer's Law», JHS, 30 (1910), 99, §§ 9–10, and 32 (1912), 82–83, and Dölger, Aus den Schatzkammern, no. 109, line 13, and commentary on no. 102, line 25. See also Miklosich–Müller, IV, 145, 218, 220, 231, 235, 254; VI, 212.

9 οἱ μέλλοντες ἐνεργεῖν: Fiscal agents; cf. commentary on Letter 17, and Miklosich–Müller, IV, 218 and 219.

28.

Athanasius again asks the Emperor to force the bishops to return to their sees.

Laurent, Regestes, no. 1620

Date: between the end of 1303, when Athanasius began his second patriarchate, and 1305, when Nicephorus Moschopoulos was forced to go to Mistra.


5 νουθετή τὸν λάον: Cf. canon 19 of the Synod in Trullo (Rhalles–Potles, II, 346).

8–9 οὐδὲ ἐγὼ δόναμαι ... διατριβήν: Cf. Letter 24, lines 23–24.

10 τῷ νόμῳ τῷ ἐκκλησιαστικῷ: The canons of the Church as well as civil law forbade the prolonged absence of a bishop from his see; cf. the fourteenth canon of the Apostles (Rhalles–Potles, II, 18) and the sixteenth canon of the First and Second Synod in the Church of the Holy Apostles (861) (Rhalles–Potles, II, 696–97).

10–11 οὖτε γὰρ εἷς ἐπιστασίαν ... ἐνθύτητα σφόζουσι: Athanasius is here attacking bishops' dishonest management of monastic property.

11 οὖτε εἷς κρίσεις: An allusion to bishops who accepted bribes from the plaintiff or defendant in a case which was going to be tried before the synod; cf. Letter 16, lines 4–7, and Letter 25, lines 5–6.
COMMENTARY

13 ὁ Κρήτης: Nicephorus Moschopoulos, metropolitan of Crete ca. 1283 to sometime after 1322 (for these dates, see Laurent, «Les signataires», 145, and M. I. Manousakas, in 'Ελληνικά, 15 [1957], 238–43). Since Crete had been occupied by the Venetians since the Fourth Crusade, Nicephorus could not maintain his residence on the island; cf. N. B. Tomadakes, 'Ὁρθόδοξοι ἀρχιερεῖς ἐν Κρήτῃ ἐπὶ Ἐνετοκρατίας, in 'Ὁρθόδοξία, 27 (1952), 63–75, esp. 68–69. He therefore spent much of his time in Constantinople (cf. Laurent, «Les signataires», 145, no. 12, and Pachymeres, Hist., II, 349), although he had been granted the see of Lacedaemonia ἀντ' ἐπιδοσιῶ sometime between 1285 and 1289; cf. Manousakas, op. cit., 240.

In 1303 Nicephorus was a supporter of John Kosmas and an opponent of the reinstatement of Athanasius, since he would force bishops to leave the capital (Pachymeres, Hist., II, 349). Once Athanasius was successful in regaining the patriarchate, Nicephorus tried to appease his wrath by spreading the rumor that he wished to leave Constantinople. Athanasius took advantage of this rumor to get rid of Nicephorus and sent him a letter of dismissal (Vat. Gr. 2219, fols. 130v–132v [= Laurent, Regestes, no. 1627], ed. Papadopoulos-Kerameus, Νικήφορος Μοσχόπουλος, 217–19, and PG, 142, col. 513ff.). Nicephorus had previously held the see of Methymna on Lesbos as an additional source of revenue; the Emperor now transferred the see of Methymna to the metropolitan of Sardis, and in compensation gave Nicephorus an annual income of two hundred gold pieces from a suffragan bishopric of Monemvasia.

Nicephorus did not leave the capital for Mistra until 1305, since in October 1304 he was still a member of the synod; cf. Νεαρά of Athanasius, PG, 161, col. 1065. He was a great benefactor of the diocese of Lacedaemonia; several inscriptions record his restoration of the cathedral church of St. Demetrius at Mistra, together with his brother Aaron, as well as his construction of windmills and his planting of olive groves and vineyards in the neighboring countryside. For edition of inscriptions, see G. Millet, «Inscriptions byzantines de Mistras», BCH, 23 (1899), 122–23; for commentary on the inscriptions, see D. A. Zakythinos, Le Despotat de Morée, Π (Paris, 1953), 183–87, and M. I. Manousakas, 'Ἡ χρονολογία τῆς κτιτορικῆς ἐπιγραφῆς τοῦ ἄγιου Δημητρίου τοῦ Μυστρᾶ, in Δελτ.Χριστ.'Αρχ. 'Ετ., Δ', α' (1959), 72–80.

By 1317 Nicephorus had returned to Constantinople, for in April of that year he was present at a meeting of the synod in the capital; he was replaced as proedros of Lacedaemonia by the metropolitan of Patras (Miklosich–Müller, I, 52–53).

Nicephorus, uncle of the philologist Manuel Moschopoulos (as was shown by Treu, ed., Planudis epistulae, 208–12), was an active

The metropolitan of Crete was greatly admired by his contemporaries; cf., for example, Pachymeres, Hist., II, 241, and Treu, ed., Planudis epistulae, 34. Athanasius, who had no interest in collecting books (cf. Letter 20) or in secular learning, was an obvious exception in his failure to appreciate Nicephorus.

15 χωρὶς ὑπομνήσεως: A bishop was supposed to notify the patriarch of his arrival in the capital, and to receive permission to stay from both the patriarch and the emperor; cf. Basilics, Book III, Title I, 15, and Nomocanon, Title VIII, chap. 2 (PG, 104, col. 1085A–B). Athanasius complains that this procedure is now disregarded.

29.

Athenasius urges upon the Emperor the pursuit of three virtues, justice, moderation, and mercy.

Laurent, Regestes, no. 1687

30.

Athenasius urges the Emperor to force bishops to return to their sees in Anatolia.

Laurent, Regestes, no. 1598

Date: The letter can be dated between the end of 1303 and 1305, the year in which Athenasius forced most of the bishops to return to their dioceses; cf. Pachymeres, Hist., II, 518, 616, and Laurent, Regestes, 381, 418.
2–3 τῆν ἐν τῇ ἀνατολῇ . . . ἔξολοθρευσιν: During Athanasius' patriarchate, the troops of the various Turkish emirates overran western Anatolia and reached the Aegean; cf. Gregoras, *Hist.*, I, 214, and Arnakis, ὁ πρῶτος Ὀθωμάνοι, esp. 71–132.

20 ὁ τῆς Τραιανοῦπος: The bishop of Traianopolis, a city in Thrace near the right bank of the Maritza River. We know that a Makarios was metropolitan of Traianopolis in 1294 (Laurent. Plut. V, 2, fol. 386v); it is more likely, however, that Athanasius is referring to his arch-enemy, Niphon of Cyzicus, who probably succeeded Makarios as proedros of Proconnesus and Traianopolis. In his accusation of Niphon in 1314, Nicephorus Choumnos charged that after Niphon became patriarch in 1310 he refused to relinquish the sees of Cyzicus, Proconnesus, and Traianopolis ("Ἐλεγχος κατὰ τοῦ . . . Νιφώνος, 278–79)


23–24 δωροδοκεῖσθαι παρὰ τῶν κρινομένων: The bishops acted as judges in the synod; many were apparently not averse to taking bribes; cf. Letters 16, lines 4–7; 25, lines 5–6; and 28, line 11.

31.

Athanasius writes that bishops may come to the capital to attend the annual meeting of the synod, but then should return immediately to their sees.

Laurent, *Regestes*, no. 1599

Date: between the end of 1303 and 1305; cf. Letter 30.

5 τῇ μεγάλῃ μόνῃ συνόδῳ: The early canons of the Church specified that the synod should meet twice each year; cf. the fifth canon of Nicaea I (Rhalles–Potles, II, 124–25), and the thirty-seventh Apostolic canon (Rhalles–Potles, II, 50). Later canons and civil legislation provided for only one meeting a year; cf. the eighth canon of the Quinisext Council (Rhalles–Potles, II, 324–25); *Novel* 137, chap. iv, of Justinian; and *Basilics*, Book III, Title 1, 17.

Parallel with the system of annual synods, there developed the system of a permanent synod, the σύνοδος ἑνδημοσία, which is attested as early as the fourth century; see J. Hajjar, *Le synode*
permanent (σύνοδος ἐνδήμονα) dans l’église byzantine des origines au XIe siècle (= OCA, 164) (Rome, 1962), 21–43. At the time of Athanasius, the bishops used the custom of a permanent synod as an excuse for remaining in the capital the year round; thus Athanasius wished to abolish the permanent synod and revive the system of annual synods. Pachymeres writes that Athanasius expelled all the bishops from the capital and held synods of abbots (Hist., II, 518, 643), but bishops apparently continued to come to Constantinople to attend an annual synod; cf. commentary on Letter 96, lines 16–17.


9 μετάχλητος βασιλεῖ ἡ τῷ πατριαρχεύοντι: Cf. Basilics, Book III, Title 1, 15.

32.

Athanasius again urges the Emperor to force the bishops to leave the capital.

Laurent, Regestes, no. 1600

Date: between the end of 1303 and 1305; cf. Letter 30.

5 ἔλαχοντα: Note this late form of the neuter participle; cf. Jannaris, Historical Greek Grammar, § 823, pp. 206–7.


11 The letter stops abruptly in the middle of folio 14v, and Letter 33 begins immediately underneath; one must therefore assume that the text copied by the scribe had already lost its ending.

33.

Athanasius urges the Emperor Michael IX to remember the promises made at his baptism.
Laurent, Regestes, no. 1688


34.

Athanasius praises the Empress Maria for her zeal in striving for unity in the Church, and warns her against schismatics.

Laurent, Regestes, no. 1689

Date: probably 1303–1309, in any case after January 16, 1296, the date of Maria’s marriage to Michael IX; on this date, cf. C. Marinescu, «Tentatives de mariage de deux fils d’Andronic II Paléologue avec des princesses latines», RHSEE, 1 (1924), 143; see also Schmid, «Zur Chronologie von Pachymeres», 84, and Ševčenko, «Theodore Metochites», Kariye Djamı, IV (see supra, p. 317).

ad apparatum 1: Κεραμαρίαν: Rita, sister of Het‘um II, king of Armenia (1289–1305), assumed the name Maria upon her conversion to the Greek Orthodox faith before her marriage to Michael IX (Pachymeres, Hist., II, 206).

2–4 ἡνίκα τινα συμβῇ ... διὰ γράμματος ὁμιλήσαι τῇ βασιλείᾳ σου: Athanasius is delighted to hear that someone is going to visit Maria and can carry a letter to her. Laurent has interpreted this sentence as referring to the arrival of Maria in Constantinople, but αὐτόθι usually means «over there», the residence of the addressee of the letter (cf. commentary on Letter 14, line 59). Athanasius’ expression for arriving in Constantinople is ἐνταῦθα ἐλθεῖν (Letter 30, line 28), or τὰ ὁδε καταλαβεῖν (Letter 30, line 4).

6–7 ἐκ μακρᾶς ... γῆς: Cilician Armenia.

Maria and her sister Theophano were converted from the Armenian rite to Greek Orthodoxy in 1296. It is possible that Athanasius is alluding here to an attempt of the new Empress to persuade her fellow Armenians to join her in her conversion. It is more likely, however, that he is referring to some otherwise unknown efforts on the part of Rita-Maria to reconcile the Arsenites with the official Greek Church.

31 δένδρον ζωῆς ἡ ἐκκλησία Χριστοῦ: The Tree of Life, which was planted in the middle of Paradise (Gen. 2:9), is a symbol of immortality, and is thus an appropriate metaphor for the Christian Church, which also offers hope of immortality.

Athanasius also uses the Tree as a metaphor for the Church in an encyclical letter: ὁ τὴν ἐκκλησίαν σχίζων καὶ κατατέμνων Χριστοῦ, νενεκρωμένον τὸ μέλος ώς τῆς οἰκείας δόλομελείας ἀποτεμάνειν καὶ κλάδος κατάξηρος τῆς τοῦ λοιποῦ δένδρου συμφυώσεις συνεχείας ὀλοτελώς ἀποσπώμενος, καὶ τῶν αἱρετικῶν κατ' οὐδὲν διεννηχώς (Vat. Gr. 2219, fol. 105r).

35.

Athanasius complains that the Emperor fails to act on his reports, and warns him to view the Catalans as enemies.

Laurent, Regestes, no. 1630

Date: ca. 1304, since Andronicus still has faith in the Catalan mercenaries, whom he hired to fight the Turks in Anatolia; cf. commentary on lines 53–54. Possibly, however, first part of 1305 (before May); cf. arguments of Laurent, Regestes, 424.

ad apparatum 1: Μογαβάρων: One of the Greek names for Catalans, a corruption of the Castilian Almogavar, derived in turn from the Arabic al-mughawir, meaning «one who occupies himself much in raids or sudden attacks on enemies or upon the dwellings of enemies with armed horsemen»; cf. E. W. Lane, Arabic-English Lexicon (London, 1877), I, vi, 2308. The Greek form ἀμογάβαρος also exists (e.g., Pachymeres, Hist., II, 393). Note the pun ἀμομοβόρων (ἀ)μογαβάρων.

ad apparatum 1: τὰ συμβαλλοντα ... παρὰ τῶν αἱμοβόρων Μογαβάρων: The scribe who added this title misunderstood the letter; Athanasius mentions disasters in Anatolia and Macedonia, «not to mention
the destruction of the Catalans. In other words, he does not say specifically that the Catalans are causing the disasters in Anatolia.

6-7 μικροί γὰρ δεύτερος χρόνος . . . : Evidence of the tension between Emperor and Patriarch; cf. Letter 14, where Athanasius complains that he has waited as long as ten days at Chora without being summoned to the palace for an audience with the Emperor.

14 τὰ συμβάντα ἐν τῇ Ἄνατολῇ: A reference to Turkish successes in Anatolia. Pergamum, for example, fell ca. 1303 (cf. Pachymeres, Hist., Π, 318; H. Gelzer, Pergamon unter Byzantinern und Osmanen [Berlin, 1903], 91; and P. Wittek, Das Fürstentum Mentesche [Istanbul, 1934], 21), and Ephesus in 1304 (cf. P. Lemerle, L’Emirat d’Aydin, Byzance et l’Occident [Paris, 1957], 20 and note 4).

15 Μακεδονία: The term Macedonia was used by Byzantine writers to describe several different geographical areas, including Bulgaria and Albania, but most often it referred to present-day western Thrace; cf. K. Amantos, Παρατηρήσεις τινες εἰς τὴν Μακεδονικὴν Ῥωμαϊκὴν Ἑσσογναθίαν, in Επ.Ετ.Βυζ.Σπ., 1 (1924), 44-45. Athanasius is probably referring to the area of the theme of Macedonia, which included Adrianople and Philippopolis; cf. G. Ostrogorsky, History of the Byzantine State (Oxford, 1956), 172, and P. Lemerle, Philosophes et la Macédoine Orientale (Paris, 1945), 123.

15-16 ἐν θα δε βασιλεὺς κύρις Μωσῆλ: In August 1304, Michael set forth from Constantinople to fight the Bulgarians in the vicinity of Adrianople; cf. Pachymeres, Hist., Π, 447. Athanasius may be referring to this expedition.

18-19 τὴν . . . Μογαβάρων πανωλθρίαν: Since Andronicus had difficulties in paying the Catalan Company its promised wages, the mercenaries began to pillage and loot soon after their arrival. During the winter of 1303–1304, which they spent at Cyzicus, the Catalans terrorized the local inhabitants; cf. Pachymeres, Hist., Π, 399.

21-22 διὰ τὸ δὲ ταῦτα μὴ οἶδεν . . . ἄπωθεται: Pachymeres also recounts that the Emperor refused to listen to tales of the Catalans’ deeds at Cyzicus (Hist., Π, 420).

53-54 πολεμίους λογιζομένων ἡμῶν τοὺς Μογαβάρους: Athanasius urges the Emperor to consider the Catalans as enemies, rather than allies. Michael IX, like Athanasius, was very hostile to the Catalans, but Andronicus continued to have faith in them through 1304 (Pachymeres, Hist., Π, 483).
Athanasius lists the sins of omission of Andronicus and his subjects. If the Byzantines strive to correct their faults, they will be saved from the Turkish peril and the wrath of God.

Laurent, Regestes, no. 1639

Date: Laurent (Regestes, 434) suggests a date of ca. 1305–1306, because he sees a possible allusion to the battle of Apros in lines 14–16; however, these might well be general remarks on the condition of the Byzantine army.

2 δτι μη τοὺς υἱοὺς παιδεύεις: Cf. commentary on Letter 3, lines 54–55.

6 τῇ εἰσαγωγῇ ... 'Ιουδαίων καὶ 'Αρμενίων: Cf. commentary on Letters 23 and 41.

7 οἴ ἐνεργοῦντες: Fiscal agents; cf. commentary on Letter 17, lines 23–24.

18–19 συνδούλων ... καταφρονοῦντες: This is no doubt an allusion to the Jews’ disregard of the prophets of the Old Testament, who warned that God’s wrath would punish Israel for its iniquity. The Christians are even more guilty, inasmuch as they have disregarded not their fellow subjects but God Himself.

Athanasius writes the Emperor that the only way to save the empire from the Turks is through prayer and repentance.

Laurent, Regestes, Appendix, no. 7

Date: between December 13, 1302, the date of the «resounding blow», and Easter 1303, when Irene Choumnaia was married to the Despot John Palaeologus; cf. commentary infra, and Laurent, Regestes, 572–73.

9–11 οὕτε αὕτη ἡ πόλις ἐσφέζετο ... ὁ τετραγώς ἐκείνος ἐγένετο κτύπος: The meaning of the τετραγώς κτύπος in this phrase has long puzzled scholars; cf. Bănescu, «Le patriarche Athanase Ier», 43–44, and Laurent, Regestes, 573–74. One first thinks that the terrifying event might have been an earthquake, but no natural disaster is recorded.
at this time. It would therefore seem that the phrase refers to an enemy invasion; cf. Pachymeres' description of the ravages of the Catalans, where he uses the word τετρυγός (Hist., II, 500).

Athanasius may be alluding here to a Turkish attack on Scutari, described as follows by the Catalan chronicler Muntaner: «And what is more, the Turks had in truth made such conquests, that an army of them came opposite Constantinople; there was not more than an arm of the sea, less than two miles broad, between them and the city, and they drew their swords and threatened the Emperor, and the Emperor could see it all. Imagine with what grief he beheld it. If they had had wherewith to cross this arm of the sea, they would have taken Constantinople» (Muntaner, II, 488). We may assume with some certainty that Muntaner is referring to Scutari, since the Bosporus is slightly over two miles wide between Scutari and Constantinople. Furthermore, in lines 11–12 of this letter Athanasius states that the danger extended as far as Scutari. Unfortunately, Muntaner gives no date for the incident, except that it occurred before September 1303, the date of the Catalan arrival in Constantinople.

Pachymeres does not mention any such Turkish attack on Scutari around this time; however, for the period June 1302–June 1303 Pachymeres described only internal affairs in Constantinople, particularly the complicated ecclesiastical negotiations which took place between the abdication of John XII in 1302 and the restoration of Athanasius to the patriarchal throne a year later.

11–12 τὰ τῆς Ἀνατολῆς ... μέχρι τοῦ Σκοταρίου: Gregoras writes that the Turks reached the coasts of the Aegean in 1302 (Hist., I, 214).

'Ανέας: Anea, a town on the western coast of Anatolia, lying opposite Samos. Although the area around Anea was captured by Sasanca. 1302, the town itself remained in Byzantine hands; cf. Gregoras, Hist., I, 214, and Lemerle, L'Emirat d'Aydin, 16–17, note 5.

13–14 οὕτη ἡ ἐσπέριος ... ἐλη συνήχθη: Athanasius warns the Emperor not to trust in the Catalans to save the empire, for not even all the armies of western Europe could defeat the Turks; only prayers and repentance can avert the wrath of God.

22–23 τῶς ἐπαναστάτας Ἰσμαηλίτας: Athanasius' use here of the verb ἐπαναστήμι reflects the Byzantine attitude that the Turks were insurgents rather than a rival empire.
COMMENTARY

37–39

25–26 καστελλίων ἀνεγέρσεις: Cf. Gregoras, Hist., I, 275, where Gregoras speaks of τὰ ἐν Ἀσίᾳ καὶ Ἑὑρώπῃ πολίχνα ... δὲ τε ἐκανούργησε καὶ δὲ ἐκ βλάσφων ἀνήγειρε <Andronicus II>.

33–34 ὁ καθηκόντης: Nicephorus Choumnos, who was made ὁ ἐπί τοῦ καθηκόντης, prefect of the scriptorium, ca. 1295. The ἐπί τοῦ καθηκόντης was responsible for verifying the accuracy of documents copied by scribes, and inserted certain words in red ink to establish the authenticity of documents emanating from the imperial chancery; cf. Dölger–Karayannopoulos, Byzantinische Urkundenlehre, 29, 118.

Choumnos was one of Andronicus' most trusted ministers, and from ca. 1293 held the position of μεσάξων or imperial chancellor (on this title, see Ševčenko, Etudes, 6 note 4, and R. J. Loenertz, «Le chancelier imperial à Byzance», OCP, 26 [1960], 275–300). In the early fourteenth century, however, Choumnos' influence with the Emperor was gradually supplanted by that of Theodore Metochites, who succeeded Choumnos as μεσάξων ca. 1305/6; cf. Ševčenko, Etudes, 145–51, and idem, «Manuel Moschopulos», 155 note 83. For a complete study of Choumnos, see Verpeaux, Nicéphore Choumnos.

34–35 ζητῶν ... μόνον γενέσθαι τοὺς γόμους: Nicephorus Choumnos had lofty ambitions for his children. He had originally hoped that his daughter Irene would marry Alexius of Trebizond, but the engagement plans fell through (Pachymeres, Hist., II, 287–88). In consolation, Andronicus offered Irene the hand of his son, the Despot John. The marriage took place soon after Easter 1303 (Pachymeres, Hist., II, 289, 378–79); for a discussion of this chronology, see commentary on Letter 96, lines 3–4. Sometime before 1310, Choumnos also succeeded in marrying his son John to a member of one of the Byzantine imperial families; cf. Verpeaux, Nicéphore Choumnos, 44 and note 5.

38.

To the Emperor, that righteousness, mercy, and truth should prevail in the empire.

Laurent, Regestes, no. 1690

39.

Athanasius reminds the Emperor of the need for repentance, especially after the terrible disaster which has befallen the empire.
Laurent, *Regestes*, Appendix, no. 9

Date: early 1303, if indeed the ‘piteous and terrible disaster’ of lines 5–6 is the same as the τετρυγώς κτύπος of Letter 37; cf. Laurent, *Regestes*, 576.

40.

Athanasius urges the Emperor not to hesitate to follow the right course.

Laurent, *Regestes*, no. 1691

41.

Athanasius protests the Emperor’s toleration of religious worship by Jews, Armenians, and Turks within the walls of Constantinople.

Laurent, *Regestes*, no. 1622

Date: after 1304, the date of the introduction of a new coin, the basilikon; cf. commentary on line 19.

2–7 ‘Ραψάκου ... τῶν Ἀσσυρίων: Cf. 4 Kings 18–19. In Letter 7 Athanasius also urged Andronicus to follow the example of Hezekiah, king of Jerusalem.

8–9 τὴν Θεοκτόνον συναγωγὴν ... τῶν ὁρθοδόξων: The synagogue of the Jews who are called ‘deicides’ because of their role in the Crucifixion of Christ; cf. τῶν Θεοκτόνων Ἰουδαίων in the title. See supra, commentary on Letter 23, lines 6–7, for a discussion of the transfer of some of the Jewish population from Pera to Constantinople proper under the Palaeologi. Planudes, writing in the late thirteenth century, mentioned the existence of a synagogue in the Vlanga quarter where the Jewish tanners were also concentrated (Treu, ed., *Planudis epistolae*, Ep. XXXI, p. 52). See Ch. Du Fresne Du Cange, *Constantinopolis christianana*, II (Paris, 1680), 163–64; Banduri, *Imperium orientale*, II, 613; and D. Jacoby, ‘Les quartiers juifs de Constantinople à l’époque byzantine’, *Byzantion*, 37 (1967), 169, 190–91, for discussion of Jewish synagogues in Constantinople.

11–12 τὰς εἰκονικὰς ἡμῶν εὕσεβεῖς προσκυνήσεις: Cf. the prohibition of the Ten Commandments, Exod. 20:4.
COMMENTARY

13 διὰ δόρων . . . οφ Κωκαλάς: Perhaps to be identified with the Koka- 
las who was megas logariastes ca. 1327. His daughter was married 
to the protovestiarios Andronicus Palaeologus, who was the nephew 
of the Emperor Andronicus II; cf. Cantacuzenus, Hist., I, 232, and 
Papadopoulos, Genealogie der Palaiologen, no. 50. In his Chroniques 
gréco-romanes (Berlin, 1873), 529. C. Hopf states that Kokalas’ first 
name was George, without, however, quoting any source for this 
information. According to Ps.-Kodinos, in the fourteenth century the 
megas logariastes no longer fulfilled any function (Traité des Offices, 
182).

16 Ἀρμενίων: It is curious that there is almost no information in 
contemporary Byzantine sources about the Armenian community 
at Constantinople. We must assume that the Byzantine capital 
contained a quarter of Armenian merchants such as is documented 
at Kaffa; cf. W. Heyd, Histoire du commerce du Levant au moyen-
dge, II (Leipzig, 1936), 172. The Armenians in Constantinople were 
viewed with suspicion by the Greek Orthodox Patriarch because 
they did not accept the Council of Chalcedon; furthermore, the 
Church of Cilician Armenia was officially united with the Roman 
Church from 1198 to 1375, although it maintained the Armenian 
rite; cf. Letter 34.

For an example of the hostility between the Armenian and Greek 

17 συναγωγήν: The location of this Armenian church is not mentioned 
in the sources. Michael Syrus records a precedent for the destruction 
of an Armenian church by imperial command, in the reign of 
Alexius I Comnenus; cf. Chronique de Michel le Syrien, ed. and 

19 δι’ ὀλίγων βασιλικῶν: The basilikon was a silver coin, worth 1/45 
of a gold hyperperon, introduced by Andronicus II in 1304 in order 
to pay his Catalan mercenaries; cf. V. Laurent, «Le basilicon, nouveau 
nom de monnaie sous Andronic II Paléologue», BZ, 45 (1952), 50–58.

20–21 Ἰσμαηλίται οὐδὲ σμαχντήρος ἂξιον παραχωροῦσι Χριστιανοῖς: Α 
σμαχντήρος or σμαντρὸν was a wooden board which was struck to 
announce the beginning of a church service. It was used in place 
of a bell, especially at monasteries; cf. Demetrakos, Lexikon, 6502.

Athanasius’ letter is one of the earliest sources to mention a 
Turkish prohibition of the use of the semandron to summon the 
faithful to services. A decree of Sinan Pasha, the conqueror of 
Ioannina, in 1431 gives specific permission for the use of the seman-
and thus implies that the Turks usually forbade the practice in the lands they conquered (Miklosich–Müller, III, 283).

23–26 οἱ τῶν Ἰσμαήλιτῶν πρέσβεις ... ἡμιτρία: Athanasius’ letter is the only Byzantine source which specifically mentions the existence of a mosque in Constantinople in the Palaeologan period, although there are several references to mosques in the capital from the eighth century until the Fourth Crusade; cf. Ch. A. Nomikou, Τὸ πρῶτο τέμελι τῆς Κωνσταντινουπόλεως, in 'Επ. Ετ. Βυζ. Σπ., (1924), 199–209; De administrando imperio, ed. Moravcsik–Jenkins (Budapest, 1949), 21, line 114; Nicholas Mysticus, Epistola 102 (PG, 111, col. 316B); and Nicetas Choniates, Hist., II, 731, 733.

The mosque to which Athanasius alludes was built during the reign of Michael VIII, according to the fourteenth-century Arab historian Makrizi, who wrote sub anno 660/1262: «Lascaris [Michael VIII] députa vers le sultan [Baybars], afin de lui demander un patriarche pour les chrétiens Melkites. On nomma à cette dignité Reschid-Kahhal, qui fut envoyé vers l'empereur grec, accompagné de l'émir Fares-eddin-Akousch-Masoudi et de plusieurs évêques. Lascaris les combla d'honneurs et de présents; il montra à l'émir Akousch une mosquée qu'il avait fait construire dans la ville de Constantinople» (Histoire des Sultans Mamlouks de l'Egypte, trans. M. Quatremère, I [Paris, 1837], 177). Athanasius’ letter thus confirms the testimony of the Arab historian.

The mosque was probably located in the walled Muslim quarter in Constantinople which is mentioned by the fourteenth-century Arab historian al-Jazari. Al-Jazari’s account quotes the report of a merchant, ‘Abd Allah b. Mohammad of Sinjar, who lived in Constantinople from 1281–1293; for a translation of al-Jazari’s text, see M. Izeddin, «Un texte arabe sur Constantinople byzantine», JA, 246 (1958), 453–57. The mosque would have been used by members of the Muslim community in Constantinople which included merchants such as ‘Abd Allah, and Muslim ambassadors to the Byzantine capital.

For further bibliography on the question of a mosque in Constantinople, see R. Jenkins, Commentary on the De administrando imperio (London, 1962), 78, and Janin, Constantinople byzantine, 257–59.

32 παρακαλῶ, παρακαλῶ, παρακαλῶ: Cf. Letter 93, lines 15–16 (ἳνα καὶ ἐθεὶ βασιλικῷ χρήσωμαι, παρακαλῶ, παρακαλῶ, παρακαλῶ), and commentary on Letter 12, lines 29–30.

42.

Athanasius asks the Emperor to order that during Lent no Orthodox Christian should frequent bathhouses or taverns.

Laurent, *Regestes*, no. 1646

Date: beginning of Lent (February) 1306; see commentary on lines 2–3.

2–3 ἐν ἀρχαῖς τῶν ἱερῶν καὶ ἁγίων νηστεῖον: — ἵνα κτιστῶν ὁμοίως ὡς: During Athanasius’ patriarchates, the fourth indiction coincided with the years 1290/91 and 1305/6. It seems likely that this letter should be dated to his second patriarchate, i.e., to the beginning of Lent 1306, since he makes the same recommendations which are found in his Νεαρά proposed in 1304. Cf. commentary on Letter 43. Laurent also opts for 1306, noting that in 1290/91 Andronicus was absent from the capital; cf. *Regestes*, 440.

19–20 μὴ βαλανείοις ἡ κατηλείοις τινὰ τῷ τῇ καρπῷ ... ἐσχολακέναι: Cf. the Νεαρά proposed by Athanasius in October 1304, which prescribed that during Lent Orthodox Christians should μὴ κατηλείοιν μόνον καὶ βαλανείων ἀπέχεσθαι, ἀλλὰ πάσης σωματικῆς ἀνέσεως (PG, 161, col. 1067B).

21–22 οὶ τῆς τεσσάρακοντάδος ἐλεεινὸς ... ἐκπτωτοῖς: An allusion to the forty Christians of Sebaste who suffered martyrdom under Licinius (308–323). The forty martyrs were condemned to stand naked in a lake overnight, while a hot bath was set up on the shore to tempt them. One of the Christians weakened and left the icy waters, but died upon reaching the warmth of the bathhouse; cf. O. von Gebhardt, *Acta martyrum selecta* (Berlin, 1902), 171–81.

30 εἰσάγεσθαι μᾶλλον ἀυτῶς προτερπόμενα: Athanasius is here criticizing Byzantines who married during Lent, since this practice was forbidden by the fifty-second canon of the Council of Laodicea (Rhalles–Potles, III, 219). This prohibition was reinforced by a synodal decision of the mid-thirteenth century; cf. Rhalles–Potles, V, 116.

43.

Athanasius again enjoins the Emperor to order a rigorous observance of Lent.
Laurent, *Regestes*, no. 1663

Date: Lent 1307; see commentary on line 1.

1 ἵνδικτιῶνος ε': During Athanasius’ patriarchates, the fifth indiction coincided with the years 1291/92 and 1306/7. Because of the connection of this letter with the ἁρφα proposed by Athanasius in October 1304, it should be dated to his second patriarchate, i.e., to Lent 1307. Cf. commentary on Letter 42, and Laurent, *Regestes*, 459.

37–39 τῷ τῇ δὲ καιρῷ κλεισθῆναι ... πάντα βαλανεῖα καὶ κατηλεία: Although Andronicus had confirmed in May 1306 Athanasius’ ἁρφα, which ordered Orthodox Christians to keep away from bathhouses and taverns during Lent, the regulation was apparently not being observed; perhaps Athanasius hoped that by prescribing specific hours of closing (Monday morning to Saturday morning) the regulation would be more likely to be enforced.

40 βρῶσιν ἰχθύων παρθήναι: The eating of fish was forbidden during Lent; cf. Balsamon’s commentary on the fiftieth canon of the Synod of Laodicea (Rhalles–Potles, III, 217) for prohibition of eating fish on fast days. In the fifteenth century, the Spanish traveller Pero Tafur commented that the Greeks ate no fish, but only shellfish, during Lent and other periods of fasting; cf. A. Vasiliev, «Pero Tafur and his Visit to Constantinople, Trebizond, and Italy», *Byzantium*, 7 (1932), 105.


44.

Athanasius urges the Emperor to issue an edict closing taverns, bathhouses, and workshops on the Sabbath.

Laurent, *Regestes*, no. 1665
Date: a few days before Christmas (see title), probably in the year 1307, since this letter directly follows a letter dated to Lent of 1307; cf. Laurent, *Regestes*, 461. I would suggest that perhaps the letter might be dated even more precisely to December 22, since in lines 16–18 Athanasius quotes a passage which is found in the *Menaion* for December 22, and in Gregory of Nazianzus' *Oration XIX*, which is read on the same date.

3 Θεοῦ τοῦ παμμέδιντος: According to Lampe, *Patristic Greek Lexicon* (p. 1000), παμμέδινων means «carefully, with careful thought», and παμμεδέων means «all-ruling». Athanasius, however, at least three times (see also Letters 56, line 7, and 100, line 8) uses παμμέδινων in the sense of «all-ruling, almighty», following the pattern of ὑψιμέδιων (Letter 43, line 43).

22–24 σεπτὸν αἰτοῦμεν ... ἐργαστήριον: Athanasius wants the Emperor to issue a *prostagma* ordering that workshops be closed from Saturday evening through all day Sunday; cf. *Novel* 54 of Leo VI, which ordered everyone to refrain from work on Sundays (Zepos, *Jus Graeco-Romanum*, I, 123–24).

24–25 βαλκανεῖω η καπηλεῖω: Athanasius wants to prohibit anyone from entering a bathhouse or tavern for the purpose of drinking, from Saturday evening through Sunday. Cf. Athanasius' *Novel* of 1304–1306 which ordered that bathhouses be closed from the ninth hour on Saturday (3 p.m.) until the ninth hour on Sunday; the same rules applied to taverns, except that they were also to be closed every night at sunset (PG, 161, col. 1066C–D). Athanasius' regulations for taverns were much stricter than those in the tenth-century *Book of the Prefect*, which provided that taverns must not open before the second hour of the day (7 a.m.), and must close by the second hour of the night (7 p.m.) on Sundays and major feast days (chap. xix, § 3, in Zepos, *Jus Graeco-Romanum*, II, 389).

Koukoules states that it was customary for Byzantines to eat and drink in the bathhouse after the bath, but presents no evidence later than the fourth century; cf. Βυζαντινῶν Βίος καὶ Πολιτισμός, IV, 456, and Τὰ λουτρά κατὰ τοὺς Βυζαντινοὺς χρόνους, in 'Επ. 'Ετ.Βυζ.Σπ., 11 (1935), 226–27.

Athanasius invites the Emperor to the service at St. Sophia commemorating the Dormition of the Virgin.
Laurent, Regestes, no. 1655

Date: ca. August 15, probably between 1305 and 1309, since the letter is similar to Letter 56, which can be dated to 1305 or later.

4 ἐν τοῖς ἀνακτόροις ... τῆς μεγαλονύμιοι Σοφίας Θεοῦ: Originally the service commemorating the Dormition of the Virgin was celebrated at the church of the Virgin in Blachernae (Constantine Porphyrogenitus, De cerimoniis, ed. A. Vogt, I [Paris, 1935], 177); Andronicus II, however, issued a decree changing the location of the service to St. Sophia; cf. V. Grumel, «Le mois de Marie des Byzantins», EO, 31 (1932), 257–69.

8 κατηχουμένειας: The catechumeneia are galleries in the triforium of a church; cf. Leo VI's Novel 73 (Zacharia von Lingenthal, Jus Graeco-Romanum, III, 171), which mentions τοῖς τῶν ἐκκλησιῶν ὑπερφόροις, ἀ πολὺς ἀνθρώπως κατηχοῦμενα καλεῖν ἐγνω. In St. Sophia these upper galleries were set aside for female worshippers from the time of the original construction of the church; cf. Procopius, De aedificiis, I.i., 56–58 (Loeb, VII, 24–26), and Paulus Silentiarius, "Ἐκφρασις τοῦ ναοῦ τῆς Ἀγίας Σοφίας, von Gaza und Paulus Silentiarius [Leipzig, 1912], 238). The emperor frequently ascended to the galleries on special occasions, e.g., Leo VI at the translation of the relics of Lazarus; cf. Arethas, Oration III, 105–6, eds. Jenkins, Laourdas, Mango, «Nine Orations of Arethas», BZ, 47 (1954), 24. At the time of his coronation the emperor ascended to the κατηχουμένεια to receive the acclamations of the people; cf. Cantacuzenus, Hist., I, 202, and Ps.-Kodinos, Traité des Offices, 269, 1–2 (ἀνέρχεται εἰς τά λεγόμενα κατηχούμενα).

Here Athanasius is emphasizing the welcome the Emperor will be granted if he attends the service at St. Sophia; all the doors will be thrown open and the Emperor can ascend to the upper galleries if he wishes.

8–9 τῶν εὐγενῶν γυναικῶν: Athanasius will not offer such a cordial welcome to the noblewomen who come to church to show off their finery and to put on airs. This letter seems to indicate that in the fourteenth century the galleries were reserved for the noblewomen, while commoners stood below; cf. lines 17–19.

46.

To the Emperor, urging him to have mercy.
Laurent, Regestes, no. 1693

Date: between 1303 and April 1305, since, after the assassination of Roger de Flor, Catalan merchants were forced to leave Constantinople; cf. commentary on line 65.

13–14 τῶν συνδραμόντων ἐνταύθα ... φιλονεικούντων: Athanasius preferred to make his residence at his own monastery at Xerolophos rather than at the patriarchate. At the monastery (ἐνταύθα) Athanasius held court sessions, dealing for the most part with cases of oppression of the poor by officials and wealthy nobles; cf. Pachymeres, Hist., II, 583. Andronicus had asked Athanasius to hold court at the monastery as early as January 1303, six months before he was restored to the patriarchate; cf. Pachymeres, Hist., II, 369.

19 Ἡταλῶν: Either the Catalans or the Genoese and Venetians. The Byzantines suffered from the ravages of the Catalans in Anatolia (and later in Greece), and from occasional attacks by Venetians and Genoese in the capital itself; cf. Pachymeres, Hist., II, 239, 322 ff.


42 κόσμος τοῖς βασιλεῖσι ... τὸ ἔλεος: The rest of the letter is a play on the words ἔλεος (mercy) and ἔλασος (oil); cf. St. John Chrysostom, De eleemosyna, III (PG, 49, col. 294) and Homily IV on the Epistle to the Philippians, chap. 1 (PG, 62, col. 210).

50 ὁ τὴν γλῶτταν καὶ τὴν ψυχὴν ... ἔλεος: Probably a reference to St. John Chrysostom, as the supposed author of the liturgy used in Constantinople in the fourteenth century; Athanasius elsewhere refers to John as ὁ τὴν γλῶτταν καὶ τὴν ψυχὴν χρυσοῦ παντὸς τυμαλωτῆς φέστερος (Letter 47, line 3), and as τοῦ τὴν ψυχὴν καὶ τὴν γλῶτταν χρυσοῦ {Vat. Gr. 2219, fol. 127v}.

65 Κατελάνων: This is not a reference to the Catalan Company of mercenaries, but to Catalan merchants who established themselves in Constantinople in the second half of the thirteenth century. The Catalan merchants were discriminated against, since they had to pay a tax of 3 percent on goods which they traded, whereas the Venetians and Genoese were exempt from all taxes, and the other Italian states paid only a 2 percent tax. The Catalans maintained a consul in the Byzantine capital; for example, a certain Dalmau Suner is referred to as Catalan consul in the privilege issued in 1296 by An-
dronicus II, which established the 3 percent tax (Miklosich–Müller, III, 97–98; the date of 1290 in Miklosich–Müller is incorrect).

After the assassination of Roger de Flor in 1305, anti-Catalan feeling ran so high in the Byzantine empire that the Catalan merchants were forced to flee Constantinople for Gallipoli (Heyd, *Histoire du commerce du Levant*, I, 477; Muntaner, II, 538). By 1316, however, good relations with the Catalan merchants were reestablished and the tax on goods handled by Catalans was lowered to 2 percent; cf. Miklosich–Müller, III, 98–100; C. Marinescu, «Notes sur les Catalans dans l'Empire byzantin pendant le règne du Jacques II (1291–1327)», *Mélanges d’histoire du moyen âge, offerts à M. Ferdinand Lot* (Paris, 1925), 505–6.

47.

Athanasius asks the Emperor and his retinue to come to St. Sophia for services with the intention of praying, not feasting.

Laurent, *Regestés*, no. 1633

Date: Laurent assigns the letter to 1305–1306, but gives no reason for this date (*Regestes*, 426–27). He also places the letter at the end of January, since he interprets the first sentence as an allusion to the feast day of St. John Chrysostom, celebrated on January 27. It seems equally plausible, however, that this could be an allusion to the liturgy of St. John Chrysostom; cf. Letter 46, line 50. I prefer to date the letter ca. January 10, because of the extensive quotations from Gregory of Nazianzus’ *Oration* XI, which was customarily read on Gregory of Nyssa’s feast day; cf. Albert Ehrhard, *Überlieferung und Bestand der hagiographischen und homiletischen Literatur der griechischen Kirche*, I (Leipzig, 1937), 211.

3 ὁ τὴν γλώσσαν καὶ τὴν ψυχήν ... τιμαλφέστερος: St. John Chrysostom; cf. commentary on Letter 46, line 50. See also Μηνάζον τοῦ Νοεμβρίου (Athens: Saliveros, 1926), 135, where John is described as κόσμων γλώσση φαιδρύναντα, χρυσίου λαμπρότερα.

5 πρὸς τὰ θεῖα ἄνάκτορα: Athanasius’ usual phrase for the church of St. Sophia, not the imperial palace as Laurent interprets it (*Regestes*, 427); cf. Letters 46, line 5, and 54, line 8 (τοῦ Θεοῦ τὰ ἄνάκτορα), which Laurent also translates as St. Sophia (*Regestes*, 487).

9–10 τοῖς περιβόλοις ... οἶκα χωρίων χραιτάλης: It was the custom of early Christians to celebrate the anniversary of a saint by holding
an ἀγάπη or community meal in the church or chapel dedicated to that saint. This practice was attacked by Gregory of Nazianzus in his eleventh Oration, and in Epigrams 166–69 and 175. Several councils of the Church also forbade eating and drinking in churches; cf. the twenty-seventh canon of Laodicea, the sixtieth canon of Carthage, and the seventy-fourth canon of the Synod in Trullo (Rhalles-Potles, III, 194, 475; II, 476).

12 τυρβώδους: The word τυρβώδης is not found in the dictionaries, but must be an adjective meaning «tumultuous», derived from τύρβη («tumult, confusion, disorder»).

40–41 πανηγύρεως ἐνταῦθα ... 'Ελλήνων καὶ 'Ιουδαίων: Athanasius is here attacking popular festivals which had survived from the time of the ancient Greeks and the Jews of the Old Testament. From the sixty-second canon of the Synod in Trullo we know that Byzantines continued to celebrate the Kalends and the Broumalia in the seventh century; canon sixty-five of the same council forbade Byzantines to leap over fires at the festival of the new moon (Rhalles–Potles, II, 448, 456–57). Balsamon, in his commentary on this canon, also describes the Byzantine custom of κληθόντων, or divination by extracting objects from a narrow-mouthed jug of water (Rhalles–Potles, II, 458–59). Although he claims this custom had died out in his time, it was still in evidence in the time of Athanasius (cf. Vat. Gr. 2219, fol. 139v), and is practiced in Crete to this day; cf. L Oeconomos, La vie religieuse dans l'empire byzantin au temps des Comnènes et des Anges (Paris, 1918), 223–29.

48.

Athanasius once more urges the Emperor to make the bishops return to their sees.

Laurent, Regestes, no. 1694.

7 ἄδεηας βασιλικῆς: Andronicus encouraged the residence in Constantinople of certain bishops, such as the Patriarchs of Alexandria and Antioch, by granting them monasteries as headquarters; cf. Pachymeres, Hist., II, 123, 203.

14 τὸν κῆνον: An allusion to the «tribute penny» of the New Testament; cf. Matt. 22:19. Athanasius is referring here to the bitter arguments of the bishops over the decisions of the patriarchal tribunal, because
some have been bribed by the defendant, and some by the plaintiff, and each bishop wants his man to win the case; cf. Letters 16, lines 4–7; 25, lines 4–6; 28, line 11; 30, lines 23–24.

15 ὁ οὖν φροντίσας σὺν πέποσι: This obscure allusion is clarified by a parallel passage in a letter to the metropolitan of Apameia (Vat. Gr. 2219, fol. 129v = Laurent, Regestes, no. 1744), where Athanasius derides the willingness of bishops to accept bribes in synodal elections: <the story is told> ὡς ὅτι ψήφον ποτὲ γενέσθαι δεήσαν, ἐκεῖθεν τοὺς ἐξελθόντας [i.e., ἐπισκόπους] οὖν τινὸς καὶ πέποσι δεξιωσαμένου, ὅτι μὴ καὶ προέγνωσαν τούτον, μὴδ' ἔθεντο συναρέθμον τῷ ψηφίσματι, ἄλλος τὸν ἄλλον ἐπιμεμφόμενον μετεμέλοντο, τῆς δὲ γε φιλοξενίας δεξιώκασι δεξιάς μὴ στερήσειν μετέπειτα.

19–21 εἰ γάρ ... ἀβασανίστως εἰσάξουσιν: At this time when the bishop of a see died, frequently he was not replaced, but the bishop of a Turkish occupied see was granted the diocese κατ' ἐπίδοσιν. These absentee bishops remained in Constantinople, and never visited their own dioceses or the ones they had been assigned κατ' ἐπίδοσιν. Athanasius wanted the synod to elect new bishops for these «bereft dioceses», but was afraid that the members of the synod would elect unqualified candidates, since no one was willing to leave the safety of the capital.

22–23 εἰ δ' ἄνευ τῶν ὑποπτευμένων ... ἀθετήσει κανονικὴ ἀλησχώμεθα: On the other hand, if Athanasius selected bishops in the absence of those members of the synod whom he suspected of venality, he would be disobeying the canons of the Church which provided that bishops should be elected by all the members of the synod; cf. canon four of Nicaea I (Rhalles–Potles, ΠΙ, 122) and the sixth canon of the Council of Sardica (Rhalles–Potles, III, 243). See also Balsamon’s commentary on the latter canon: μετακαλοῦντα πάντες οἱ ἐνδημοῦντες κατὰ ταύτην τὴν τῶν πόλεων βασιλεύουσαν ἀρχιερείας, οὗτος ψήφος ὄφειλῃ γενέσθαι ἐκκλησίας οἰκοσκήτινος καὶ ἐμποδίζῃ [sic] ταύτην ἢ ἀποδήμα τοῦ ἐνός (Rhalles–Potles, III, 246). The usual procedure was for the synod to select three candidates, one of whom was subsequently approved by the patriarch; cf. Gennadius, Ἰστορία τοῦ Ὀἰκουμενικοῦ Πατριαρχείου, 370.

Athanasius complains that the Emperor ignores his memoranda.

Laurent, Regestes, no. 1695
5 ὅσοι βάπτισαν εἰς νοῦν: For parallels to this curious phrase, meaning «to have a tincture of sense», «to have any understanding», cf. Nicetas Choniates, Hist., 284, line 22–285, line 1, and Novel 24 of Alexius Comnenus (Zepos, Jus Graeco-Romanum, I, 306).

5–6 εἰ μὴ που ταῖς πτέρναις φορεῖ τὸν ἐγκέφαλον: Athanasius uses this quotation from Demosthenes’ oration Περὶ Ἀλοννήσου (VII, 45) at least three times in his correspondence; cf. Letters 50, line 19, and 58, lines 36–37. We must assume that he knew this quotation because it had become proverbial in the Byzantine period, for one may well doubt that Athanasius ever read Demosthenes.

This phrase of Demosthenes was occasionally cited by Greek writers; cf. Hermogenes of Tarsus, Περὶ ἔξων (Hermogenis opera, Teubner [1913], 255–56); Libanius, Argumenta orationum Demosthenicarum (Libanii opera, ed. R. Foerster, VIII [Leipzig, 1915], 619); Eustathii Commentarii ad Homerii Iliadem, ed. G. Stallbaum (Leipzig, 1829), § 1015, 43 (vol. III, 265).

7 Ἡλεί: The priest Elei allowed the iniquity of his sons to go unchecked; not only were his two sons slain in battle, but the priest himself died as a punishment from God; cf. 1 Kings 2–4. This passage can be interpreted in two different ways. On the one hand, Athanasius may identify himself with the priest Elei and consider Andronicus as his son, since the Emperor is the son of the Church; cf. line 39. Thus, Athanasius is torn between his love for the Emperor and the necessity of chastising him. On the other hand, Athanasius may identify Andronicus with Elei, and the Emperor’s sons with the sons of Elei. On other occasions Athanasius chides the Emperor for his failure to chastise his sons; cf. Letters 36, line 2, and 107, lines 4–5.

7–8 Ἡλεί . . . ἔλεεινός: Note the pun.

18–19 τῶν σμιχρώντων . . . τὰ Ῥωμαίων σχοινίσματα: This allusion is deliberately obscure, since Athanasius dared not make a specific accusation against any member of the imperial family. The Patriarch might be referring to Andronicus himself, who had introduced the Catalan Company into Byzantine territory, or to the Empress Irene, who sought to carve out appanages on the Greek mainland for herself and her sons. Gregoras severely attacked Irene’s Western concept of the division of the territory of the empire; cf. Hist., I, 233. See also H. Constantinidi-Bibikou, «Yolande de Montferrat, impératrice de Byzance», Hellénisme contemporain, 4 (1950), 425–42.


106 μὴ τῇ θυρίδι ἀλτὸ τὰ γράμματα ὑφήτω: An indication of the tension which occasionally developed between the Emperor and Patriarch.

112 τοῖς Νινευτῶν: Cf. Letters 3 and 70, and Jonah 3.

50.

Athenasius urges the Emperor to issue a chrysobull forbidding the construction of buildings right against the walls of churches.

Laurent, Regestes, no. 1696

7 πολλοῦ γε καὶ δεῖ: Although in classical authors πολλοῦ δεῖ is an idiomatic expression meaning «there wants much», «far from it» (Liddell–Scott, 9th ed., 372), in this passage πολλοῦ should apparently be taken as an adverbial genitive absolute meaning «very», so that the phrase means «it is very necessary», «there is great necessity».

13 τοῦ συνετοῦ καὶ σοφίας πεπλατυσμένου: Solomon, the author of the Book of Proverbs.

19 τοῖς μὴ τῇ πτέρνῃ φοροῦσι ... τὸν ἐγκέφαλον: Cf. commentary on Letter 49, lines 5–6.


34 κοινοποιεῖν: Athanasius here uses the word κοινοποιεῖν in the sense of «to defile», rather than «to make common property»; cf. the ninety-seventh canon of the Synod in Trullo: τοὺς ἡ γαμήτῃ συνοι-
COMMENTARY

κοῦντας, ἡ ἄλλως ἀδιακρίτως τοὺς ἱεροὺς τόπους κοινοποιοῦντας (Rhalles–Potles, II, 536).

36 τὸν Ὀζᾶν: Oza was struck dead by the Lord for touching the ark; cf. 2 Kings 6:1-7 and 1 Chron. 13:7-10.

45 τις ... στενοχωρία: Although it is possible to translate this passage «if lack of space should be a pressing problem», the translation «if some difficulty should present itself» makes better sense historically, since it is well known that by the fourteenth century there was no lack of open space for construction in Constantinople. From the time of the Latin Empire the population of the capital had steadily diminished (A. M. Schneider, Die Bevölkerung Konstantinopels im XV. Jahrhundert, NachrGötting, 9 [1949], 233-44), and by the middle of the fourteenth century, when Ibn Battuta visited Constantinople, there were thirteen separate settlements within the walls, divided from each other by vacant lots or cultivated land; cf. Ibn Battuta, Voyages, eds. C. Defremery and B. R. Sanguinetti, II (Paris, 1854), 431-32. Athanasius anticipated that there would be objections to the proposed chrysobull on the part of people who wished to build next to churches for the sake of convenience or commercial advantage, not because there was no room elsewhere. This testimony is confirmed by the fourteenth-century Arab geographer Abulfeda; cf. Géographie d’Aboulfeda, trans. J. T. Reinaud, II, 1 (Paris, 1848), 315-16.

51.

Athanasius asks for the Emperor’s clemency toward the men who inadvertently allowed Paxes to escape from prison.

Laurent, Regestes, no. 1644

Date: ca. 1306 (?); cf. commentary infra on line 2.
De Cerimoniis}, DOP, 14 (1960), 248. Moravesik gives no example of πέρας (or any form thereof) used as a proper name, although it is often used in conjunction with a proper name, e.g., Σολυμόμπαξις. In any case, Paxes must be a Turk who has escaped from prison.

Boivin, in his «Note ad Nicephorum Gregoram» (p. 755), proposed that the traitor Paxes should be identified with the Tartar Koutsimpaxis who is known from the History of Pachymeres. Koutsimpaxis did incur the suspicion of treachery while on an embassy to the Alans (Hist., II, 346, 574–75), but Pachymeres does not mention any imprisonment. Laurent has suggested that he was imprisoned upon his return from the embassy in 1305 and escaped in 1306; cf. Regestes, 438–39.

3–8 το ὀλέθριον ... τῆς δεινῆς ἀνταμείψεως: the text of this passage is somewhat suspect since it requires at least two emendations to make sense grammatically. Moreover, Athanasius' interpretation of the story does not coincide exactly with the details set forth in the Old Testament. The Book of Kings relates that Ahab, king of Israel, defeated his archenemy Benhadad, king of Syria. Although Ahab had the opportunity to imprison Benhadad, he let him go (3 Kings 21:26–34). A prophet then declared to Ahab that anyone who allowed a prisoner to escape should be punished with death (3 Kings 21:38–43). Indeed Ahab was killed the next time he engaged in battle with the Syrians (3 Kings 22:29–36). In the Bible the prophet of chapter 20 is not named, but Athanasius assumes that he is the same as Micah, who figures prominently in chapter 22.

9 τοῖς ὠδε εὐρυσκομένοις ἄρχερεύσι: The σύνοδος ἐνδημοῦσα.

16 αὐτῆς: I.e., τῆς βασιλείας σου.

20–21 τι κατὰ τοῦ κράτους καὶ σκαιορῆσαι: Cf. commentary on line 2 supra.

21 ἀθεοῦ: This epithet would fit Koutsimpaxes, who was a recent convert to Christianity from Zoroastrianism (Pachymeres, Hist., II, 345).

22 τῇ βαρβαρώδει ἐκείνου κεφαλῇ καὶ ψυχῇ: This phrase further supports the identification of Paxes as a Turk.

24 τοσσυτῆς ἄναδογχῆς καὶ πολλῶν τῶν ἐωρευσίων: This description could also apply to Koutsimpaxes, who was pardoned by the Emperor after falling into the hands of the Byzantines, and later became one of Andronicus' retainers; cf. Pachymeres, Hist., II, 345.
Athanasius urges the Emperor and all Orthodox Christians to attend the ceremony of the Entombment of Christ.

Laurent, *Regestes*, no. 1697

Date: Easter Week, 1305 (?); cf. commentary on line 14.

1-2 ἐν τῷ τοῦ Σωτῆρος ... ἐνταφιασμῷ: Athanasius summons the Emperor and the people of Constantinople to attend the Orthros service of Holy Saturday, commemorating the death and entombment of Christ; cf. Letters 53–55 and 71. This service was held during the night of Good Friday-Holy Saturday. Athanasius' language in this and related letters is strongly reminiscent of the *Enkomia* which were sung around the *epitaphios* (for the text of these songs of praise, see Triodion, 710–27). It has therefore been suggested that the patriarchate of Athanasius should be a terminus ante quem for the insertion of these *Enkomia* in the Orthros service; cf. Pallas, *Die Passion Christi*, 64–66, 299–300. The fact that Athanasius devoted five letters to invitations to this service is perhaps an indication that it had taken on a new importance because of the addition of the *Enkomia*.

3 τῷ τοῦ Ἰσραήλ ἐνταφιασμῷ: All the nobility of Egypt attended the funeral of Israel (Jacob), the father of Joseph; cf. Gen. 50:7.

9 μητρὶ τῶν ἐκκλησίων: St. Sophia.

10–11 τὴν πανοξύαν σφαγὴν καὶ τὸν ζωηρὸν ἐνταφιασμὸν προσκυνήσαι: Pallas has suggested that Athanasius is here referring to two icons, one of the ἄχρα ταπείνωσις of Christ (the «Christ of Pity», after the Crucifixion), the other of the burial of Christ; cf. *Die Passion Christi*, 38–39. He also proposes that the iconographical theme of Christ in the tomb was developed in connection with the addition of the *Enkomia* to the Orthros service (290–96).

14 τοῦ Δεσπότου: Although Constantine, Andronicus' son by Anne of Hungary, was also despot during Athanasius' second patriarchate, it is evident that Athanasius is here referring to the Despot John Palaeologus, Andronicus' son by Irene of Montferrat, since in the closely related Letter 53, lines 34–35, the Despot is called πανευτυχέστατος, an epithet reserved by Athanasius for John; cf. Letters 85, lines 2 and 4; 86, line 3; 96, lines 3–4. John moved to Thessalonica
in 1303 after his marriage to Irene Choumnaina and died there in 1307 (Pachymeres, Hist., II, 379; Gregoras, Hist., I, 241), but he returned to the capital at the end of 1304 to serve as prefect of the city (Pachymeres, Hist., II, 480 and 497). Thus, Letters 52 and 53 should probably be dated to successive years, 1305 and 1306.

τῶ ρορεστῶτι: This title was not assigned on a permanent basis, but at each service one of the members of the clergy was chosen as proestos and was charged with reading certain parts of the service; for example, he recited the Creed during the liturgy; cf. Ὑρησκευτικῇ καὶ Ἡθικῇ Ἐγκυκλοπαίδεια, Χ, s.v. cols. 600–1.

16 τοῖς δομεστίκοις ... τοῖς μεγάλοις: These megaloi domestikoi were leaders of the first and second choirs; cf. Goar, Euchologion, 225.

17–18 παννύχιον: The vigil lasted through the night of Good Friday–Holy Saturday.

53.

Athanasius again urges the Emperor and the people of Constantinople to attend Good Friday services; cf. Letters 52, 54–55, and 71.

Laurent, Regestes, no. 1698

Date: Easter Week, 1306 (?); cf. commentary on Letter 52, line 14.

1 πρὸς τὸν λαὸν ἀπαντᾶ: Although the title of this letter, in the hand of the original scribe, indicates that it was addressed to the people of Constantinople, the letter was also addressed to the Emperor; cf. lines 32–33. Pallas tried to obviate this difficulty by suggesting that the end of the letter (lines 32–39) really belongs at the end of Letter 52; cf. Die Passion Christi, 299–300. In that case, however, Athanasius would have twice in the same letter suggested that the Despot take the Emperor's place if necessary. It is more plausible that the title of Letter 53 is incorrect, and that the texts of Letters 52 and 53 should stand as they do in the manuscript.

34–35 ὁ Δεσπότης ... ὁ εὐτυχῆς καὶ πανευτυχέστατος: Cf. commentary on Letter 52, line 14.

35 Ναξιραῖων: Monks; cf. Suidae Lexicon, ed. A. Adler, II (Leipzig, 1933), 434.
35–36 ἔξοδα: Hymns to the departed Christ sung during the Orthros service on Holy Saturday; cf. Triodion, 723, 729.

37 πρὸ νυκτός: Athanasius urges the people to come to the church before nightfall on Good Friday; those who are late will not be rewarded in Heaven.

54.

Another letter urging the Emperor to come to church the evening of Good Friday; cf. Letters 52, 53, 55, and 71.

Laurent, Regestes, no. 1699

Date: Easter Week, 1307 (?). Laurent has suggested (Regestes, 486) that Letters 52–55 represent invitations from four successive years. Since Letters 52 and 53, which mention the Despot John, can with some certainty be assigned to 1305 and 1306, then Letters 54 and 55 can probably be dated to 1307 and 1308 respectively.

19–20 ἐσαντες ἀταφον ... ὁς μὴ τινος γεγονότος καινοῦ: Athanasius complains that the people do not come to the epitaphios ceremony on Good Friday. The ambiguous phrase ὁς μὴ τινος γεγονότος καινοῦ could be interpreted literally as meaning that the people fail to realize the importance of Christ's death, and go about their business as if nothing new had happened (cf. Triodion, 732: ὁ τῶν Θαυμάτων τῶν καινῶν!), or could also be interpreted as referring to the introduction of the Enkomia in the Orthros service; cf. Pallas, Die Passion Christi, 65.

55.

Yet another letter urging the Emperor to attend church services on Good Friday; cf. Letters 52–54 and 71.

Laurent, Regestes, no. 1700

Date: Easter Week, 1308 (?); cf. commentary on date of Letter 54 supra.

56.

Athanasius invites the Emperor to attend the service at St. Sophia on August 15 in commemoration of the Dormition of the Virgin.
Laurent, Regestes, no. 1641

Date: shortly before August 15, 1305–1309 (?); cf. commentary on lines 12–13 infra.

2 βασίλισσαν νότου: The Queen of Sheba; cf. Letter 71, line 2.

σοφίας ἕνεκεν: A play on words, since the Emperor is invited to
tὰ ἀνάκτορα τῆς Σοφίας; cf. Letter 71, lines 3–5.

12–13 τῇ ἐυσεβεστάτῃ Ἀὐγοῦστῃ: The title Augusta could be held by
several female members of the imperial family at the same time,
for example, the mother and wife of the emperor, his sisters, and the
wives of co-emperors; cf. A. Vogt, Constantin VII Porphyrogénète,

Laurent (Regestes, 436) identifies the Augusta of this letter as
the Empress Irene, and suggests that some time between 1305 and
1309 she may have returned to Constantinople from Thessalonica,
where she lived from 1303 to 1317 in estrangement from her hus-
bond. There is, however, no supporting evidence for this assumption
in the Histories of Gregoras or Pachymeres. We know that Irene
stayed in Thessalonica at least until 1305 (Pachymeres, Hist., II,
557). Around 1305 or 1306 she attempted to leave Thessalonica
for the capital, but was forced by the Catalan danger to turn back
(Pachymeres, Hist., II, 586–87). She was also in Thessalonica in
1307, when the Despot John died (Gregoras, Hist., I, 241). It is
possible, however, that at some point Irene made a quick trip to
Constantinople in a final effort to become reconciled to her husband;
see commentary on Letters 75, 97, and 98.

Rita-Maria, wife of Michael IX, is also referred to as Augusta
by Pachymeres (Hist., II, 405, 447, 525–26), but it does seem more
likely that Athanasius is referring to Andronicus’ wife than to his
daughter-in-law.

14–15 τέμενος τῆς μεγάλης Θεοῦ Λόγου Σοφίας: For the celebration of the
feast of the Dormition of the Virgin at St. Sophia, see commentary
on Letter 45, line 4.

23–24 πρὸς διάχυσιν βλέψαι τῆς δομήσεως τῶν ἐπάλξεων: Two sources
mention Andronicus’ construction and restoration of the walls of
Constantinople; cf. B. Meyer-Plath and A. M. Schneider, Die Land-
mauer von Konstantinopol, II (Berlin, 1943), 6 and 155. (1) Gregoras
(Hist., I, 275) speaks of τὰ τῆς Κωνσταντινουπόλεως τέλη ἃσα ἐκα-
νούργησε καὶ ἃσα ἐκ βάθρων ἀνήγειρε. (2) Nicephorus Callistus
Xanthopoulos praises Andronicus for his fortification of the capital in his address, προσφόνημα ἐν εἰδεί ἐγκωμίῳ (PG, 145, col. 584D). Neither source, however, gives any date for this reconstruction. Thus, Athanasius' letter is important for its indication that work on the walls was in progress ca. 1305–1309.

57.

Athanasius threatens to resign from the patriarchate unless the Church is granted freedom.

Laurent, Regestes, no. 1701

8–9 ἔλευθερίας καταπολεμῶσαι τὴν ἐκκλησίαν Χριστοῦ: When he begs for the «liberation» of the Church, Athanasius probably means that he wants complete control of the Church for himself, without interference from Arsenites, hostile bishops, and perhaps even the Emperor himself.

10–11 νηπίως: An allusion to bishops who are destroying the Church, perhaps youthful appointees to metropolitan sees.


14–15 ἐγὼ γὰρ καὶ γήρα καὶ νόσια ... συζῶν: Athanasius complained of ill health and old age even at the beginning of his second patriarchate; cf. Pachymeres, Hist., II, 369.

58.

Once again Athanasius protests that it is not for his own personal advantage that he sends petitions to Andronicus, but rather for the good of the Emperor. Therefore he cannot understand why Andronicus pays less attention to his reports than to the advice of other men.

Laurent, Regestes, no. 1702
COMMENTARY


22-23 ἐπαθε... βασιλεὺς, καὶ ταῦτα ψάλλων ἐν πνεύματι: An allusion to David, who was both king and psalmist. It is not clear to which incident in David’s life Athanasius is referring; perhaps it is to David’s command that Uriah, the husband of Bathsheba, be placed in the front lines of battle so that he would be killed; cf. 2 Kings 11:15.


εἰσφοράς: For the meaning «payment of taxes», cf. Demetrakos, Lexikon, s.v. 5.

36–37 τῶν... συνείδησιν: Cf. commentary on Letter 49, lines 5–6.

38–39 ἐν μὸνον κτωμένων... ἄλλα καὶ μεθ’ ὀρκῶν: Perhaps an allusion to witnesses in a lawsuit who were persuaded by bribes to perjure themselves.

46 τοῦ γένους τὴν σωτηρίαν: The concept of γένος, «the Greek nation», began to develop in Byzantium after the Fourth Crusade. The word is found in this sense already in the Lascarid Empire of Nicaea; cf., for example, a letter of John III Ducas Vatatzes written between 1237 and 1241 to Pope Gregory IX (cited in A. E. Bakalopoulos, 'Ιστορία τοῦ Νέου 'Ελληνισμοῦ, I [Thessalonica, 1961], 67–68).

48 διπλῆς: I.e., material and spiritual progress.

A letter in which Athanasius urges the Emperor to punish the wicked and help the oppressed so that he in turn will be helped by God. Again the Patriarch complains that he is ignored by Andronicus, even though he makes petitions to the Emperor out of the purest of motives.

Laurent, Regestes, no. 1703

4 τὰ τῆς ἀληθείας: God’s own things, i.e., debts owed to the «rich man» of the parable.
10 κέρδος οίκείον λογιζόμενον τῆν τοῦ γένους συμφωράν: An allusion to merchants who took advantage of the short supply of wheat in Constantinople in the early fourteenth century to charge exorbitant prices for grain. For Athanasius' use of γένος, cf. commentary on Letter 58, line 46.

60.

Since Andronicus has received so many blessings, he should try to repay God by stamping out wickedness in the empire. Athanasius again complains that Andronicus never heeds his petitions, or sends the hetaeriarch to investigate the abuses reported by the Patriarch.

Laurent, Regestes, no. 1654

Date: Laurent assigns the letter to the summer of 1306–1307, without explaining his reasons for this dating. I can find no internal evidence in the letter to indicate that it was written during the summer. If the hetaeriarch mentioned is indeed Nestongos Ducas (see commentary infra), then a date of 1307 is possible, since we know that the hetaeriarch was in Constantinople at that time (Pachymeres, Hist., II, 627).

11 συνελόντα εἰπεῖν: The usual expression is συνελόντι εἰπεῖν.

37 ἐκ φίλων ἡ ἀλλοτρίων: An alternative translation for this phrase could be «through friends rather than strangers».

63 τῷ ἐταιρειάρχῃ: In the fourteenth century one of the functions of the hetaeriarch was to handle the reception of refugees; cf. Ps.-Kodinos, Traité des Offices, 178, 186; Pachymeres, Hist., I, 321; and E. Stein, «Untersuchungen zur spät-byzantinischen Verfassungs- und Wirtschaftsgeschichte», Mitteilungen zur osmanischen Geschichte, 2 (1924), 41 note 3. Athanasius may have wanted the hetaeriarch to assist him in the investigation of refugee problems, such as housing, the famine, and abuses by tax collectors.

The only early-fourteenth-century hetaeriarch whose name we know is Nestongos Ducas, who was appointed great hetaeriarch in 1304; cf. Pachymeres, Hist., II, 428–29; D. I. Polemis, The Doukai (London, 1970), 152 note 133; Laurent, Regestes, 449. One difficulty presents itself, however, in this identification: that Athanasius supported Nestongos in 1304 when he was suspected of conspiracy.
against the Emperor (Pachymeres, Hist., II, 431), whereas in this letter he bitterly attacks the unnamed hetaeriarch.

61.

Athanasius reminds the Emperor that God established the empire to serve the Church. Therefore Andronicus should use his authority to encourage bishops to remain in their sees.

Laurent, Regestes, no. 1704

6 ταύτην καὶ βασιλείω καταστέψαι περιωτή, etc.: Athanasius believed that the role of the emperor was to serve and support the Church which had been established before the Empire; cf. Letter 104, lines 25–28.

17 ὁ καθηγούμενος: It is impossible to identify any further this abbot, who served as a liaison between the Emperor and Patriarch.


48 ὁφείλομεν διδαχθῆναι ἐκ τοῦ αὐτῆς ἐπιστημονάρχου: A reference to the Emperor who was called epistemonarch of the Church, as protector and guardian of the faith and ecclesiastical tradition; cf. Ch. Du Fresne Du Cange, Glossarium ad scriptores mediae et infimae Graecitatis (Breslau, 1891), I, col. 427, and Demetrakos, Lexikon, 2857.

For parallel passages, see Athanasius, Letter 95, line 21; Pachymeres, Hist., I, 260–61; Balsamon, commentary on the twelfth canon of the Second Council of Antioch (PG, 137, col. 1312 A). For further literature, see Laurent, Regestes, 491.

75–76 τὸν τὰ πρόβατα καταλεἴψαντα ... φροντίζειν ἡμᾶς ἐγχειρεῖν τούτῳ ἔτερα: The metropolitan of Sardis, for example, was given the bishopric of Methymna on Lesbos καὶ ἐπίδοσιν, since he was unable to return to Sardis; cf. Athanasius’ letter to Nicephorus Moschopoulos, ed. Papadopoulos-Kerameus, Νικήφορος Μοσχόπουλος, 219.

83 τὰ ἐν ’Ἀγχώρα καὶ Πισιδία: After the Seljuk conquest of central Anatolia at the end of the eleventh century, the areas of Ankyra and
Pisidia were permanently lost to the Byzantine empire, and we may assume that the bishops of these dioceses spent much of their time in Constantinople; cf. a patriarchal act of April 1345: ἡ ἀγωνωτῆτη μητρόπολις τῆς Πισιδίας ἔτι πολλοῖς ἔστιν ἦδη τοῖς χρόνοις ἀρχιερατικῆς ἀμοιροῦσα ποιμανσίας καὶ ἐπισκέψεως, ἀτε ἡ καὶ τοῦ λαχόντος αὐτήν ἱερωτάτου ἀρχιερέως ἐκείνου κωλυθέντος ύπὸ τῆς ἐπισυμβάσεως ἔθνικῆς ἔπικρατείας προσμεῖναι ταύτη δὴ τῇ κατ' αὐτὸν ἐκκλησία (Miklosich–Müller, I, 242).

Athanasius bemoans the fate of the Christians in Ankyra and Antioch of Pisidia, suffering from Turkish oppression without any bishop to protect them and act as mediator with the Turks; cf., for example, the role of the metropolitan of Pisidia under Michael VIII, Makarios, who was on friendly terms with the Seljuk sultan Izzeddin (Pachymeres, Hist., I, 259, 267; P. Wittek, «Yasijioglu' Ali on the Christian Turks of the Dobrudja», BSOAS, 14 [1952], 259–60).

The Christian population of central Anatolia was in a particularly difficult position at this time, since the Seljuk Sultans of Rum had been reduced to vassals of the Mongol Ilkhanids after the battle of Kösedag in 1242, and there was constant fighting as various Turkish emirs began to carve out their own beyliks in areas no longer under Seljuk control. With the death in 1308 of Giyaseddin, son of Alaeddin Keykubad II, the Seljuk Empire of Rum came to an end; cf. P. Wittek, «Deux chapitres de l’histoire des Turcs de Roum. I, Les traits essentiels de la période seldjoucide en Asie Mineure», Byzantion, 11 (1936), 285–302; Tamara Talbot Rice, The Seljuks in Asia Minor (London, 1961), 74–80; Sp. Vryonis, The Decline of Medieval Hellenism in Asia Minor and the Process of Islamization from the Eleventh Through the Fifteenth Century (Berkeley, Calif., 1971); and Cl. Cahen, Pre-Ottoman Turkey. A General Survey of the Material and Spiritual Culture and History, c. 1071–1330 (New York, 1968), 303–14.

In 1285, Sabbas, metropolitan of Antioch of Pisidia, was present at the Second Synod of Blachernae, and signed the tome against Bekkos; cf. Laurent, «Les signataires», 145 no. 13. Sabbas was still metropolitan of Pisidia in October 1295 (Dölger, Aus den Schatzkammern, Act no. 100, p. 259), and sometime between 1301 and 1305 authenticated a copy of a chrysobull of Andronicus II (dated 1298), preserved at the Lavra on Mt. Athos; cf. Laurent, «Un groupe de signatures épiscopales», 318–23, and my commentary on Letter 25, lines 14–15. At this time he was also proedros of Ainos. We may assert then that the metropolitan of Pisidia who was a member of the synod in 1304 (PG, 161, col. 1065B) was still Sabbas. By December 1315 Sabbas had been replaced by Gregory as metropolitan of Pisidia (Miklosich–Müller, I, 40–41).
We also know that Babylas, the metropolitan of Ankyra, resided in Constantinople during the early fourteenth century, since he supported John XII Cosmas in 1303 (Pachymeres, Hist., II, 377) and was present at the synod in October 1304 (PG, 161, col. 1065B). Babylas of Ankara also signed the copy of Andronicus’ chrysobull sometime between 1301 and 1305 as ο μητροπολίτης Ἀγκυρας ὑπέρτμος καὶ ἕξαρχος πάσης Γαλατίας, πρόεδρος Φιλίπτον καὶ Χριστουτπέλεως Βαβύλας; cf. Laurent, «Un groupe de signatures épiscopales», 319.

62.

Athenasius again brings up the question of episcopal residence, and urges the Emperor to force bishops to return to their sees.

Laurent, Regestes, no. 1705

4 μηδὲ ὑπὲρ τὸ ἐξάμηνον: The sixteenth canon of the anti-Ignatian synod of 859/861 (called «the First and Second Synod») limited to six months the time a bishop was allowed to be absent from his see (Rhalles–Potles, II, 696).

5–6 τὸν λόγον τὴν ποίμνη ... τῆς σωτηρίας: Cf. the nineteenth canon of the Synod in Trullo (Rhalles–Potles, II, 346), which asserted that bishops should teach their people the Scriptures daily, and especially on Sundays.

20–21 ἀναχωρεῖν κεκρικότες ζητεῖν τὰ ἡμέτερα: Athenasius again hints that he may resign if the Emperor does not give him full authority over the Church; cf. Letter 57.


32 καὶ βλου ἐντεῦθεν τὸν πορισμὸν ἀπαίτεῖν: Cf. Letter 25, lines 14–16: τί δὲ ὁ Σάρδεων; οὐχὶ ἀμπελώνα ἔχει ἐνταῦθα καὶ ζευγγλατεῖν καὶ
The canons of the Church forbade priests to have such worldly concerns; cf. the tenth canon of the Second Council of Nicaea (Rhalles–Potles, II, 587–88).

34–35 οὐδὲ τὸ διδάσκειν ... τὸς νόμος: Cf. the twentieth canon of the Synod in Trullo (Rhalles–Potles, II, 349), which forbids a bishop to preach publicly in a city which is not under his jurisdiction.

49–50 τοῖς δεσπόταις: Athanasius here uses the word δεσπότης to refer to bishops; cf. Demetrakos, Lexikon, 1818, and Lampe, Patristic Greek Lexicon, 339.

51 ἐπιστασία παρασπονδύλως: The word παρασπονδύλως is not found in the dictionaries, although Παρασπονδύλως was a common Byzantine surname in the fourteenth century; cf. Cantacuzenus, Hist., II, 525; Miklosich–Müller, III, 114. In the fifteenth century Ζωστικός Παρασπονδύλως wrote a poem about the battle of Varna; cf. N. G. Svoronos, Τὸ περί τῆς μάχης τῆς Βάρνης πολέμου, in Athenæa, 48 (1938), 163–83. Svoronos (p. 172) interprets Παρασπονδύλως, a compound formed of the preposition παρά (to the side) and the noun σπόνδυλος (vertebra, backbone), as a nickname meaning «with twisted neck». Here παρασπονδύλως might mean «neck-twisting», «oppressive», or be a pun on the family name.

58 λόγους χρυσοβουλλείους: Michael VIII gave two monasteries to the patriarch of Alexandria ἀσφαλέσιν ἐμπεδώσει χρυσοβούλλοις; cf. Pachymeres, Hist., II, 203.

65 τῷ θεότητι: Moses.

71 τοῦ μυσαροῦ Ἄμαλήκ καὶ πανώλου: Cf. Exod. 17:8–16, where Joshua won a victory over Amalek, because Moses had ordered the swift execution of a man who broke the Sabbath by collecting wood. During the battle, the Israelites were victorious over the Amalekites as long as Moses held up the rod. When his arms grew tired, they were supported by his brother Aaron and by Hur, so that his standing figure with outstretched arms may have resembled a cross; hence Athanasius’ reference to a «prefiguration of the mystery of the Cross».

Athanasius’ use of this Old Testament passage as a simile was apt, since Byzantium was the new Israel (cf. Vat. Gr. 2219, fol. 272v: ὁ . . . νέος κληθεὶς Ἰσραήλ) and Byzantine writers occasionally used the term Ἀμαληκίται to refer to the Turks; cf. Athanasius, Letter 81, lines 165–66, and Philes, Poem 44, line 68 (Martini, Manuelis Philae carmina inedita, 55).
If Andronicus, the new Moses (cf. Athanasius, Letter 94, lines 10–11), does not punish transgressors, he will never be victorious over the Turks. Philes used very similar language in a poem to the Emperor written sometime between 1305 and 1307, when the Turks were ravaging Thrace; cf. Poem XIV, lines 373–76 and 394–98, in Miller, Manuelis Philae carmina, II, 49–50.

71–72 δ’ Ἡλεί: In his letters Athanasius frequently reminds the Emperor of the Old Testament priest who was deprived of his priesthood and his life because he did not chastise the transgressions of his sons (1 Kings 2–4); cf. Letters 3, lines 45–48, and 49, lines 6–9.


63.

Athanasius asks the Emperor to intercede on behalf of a certain Oinaiotes, who is starving.

Laurent, Regestes, no. 1706

1 τὸν Οἴναιώτην: Oinaiotes was a fairly common Byzantine surname. Under Michael VIII, an Oinaiotes served as ὁ τοῦ βασιλικοῦ κλήρου λαμπαδάριος (Pachymeres, Hist., I, 290). It is possible that he is to be identified with the Oinaiotes of this Letter and/or with the George Oinaiotes who collaborated with the deacon and sakellios of St. Sophia, George Galesiotes, in translating into simpler language Nicephorus Blemmydes’ speech on kingship (Βασιλικὸς Ἄνδριᾶς) to his pupil Theodore II Lascaris; cf. PG, 142, cols. 609–10. Two early-fourteenth-century correspondents of Michael Gabras, Michael and Macarius, also bore the surname Oinaiotes (unpublished letters in Marc. gr. 446, nos. 49, 293, 301); cf. Laurent, Regestes, 493.

64.

Athanasius asks the Emperor to grant a reward in gold coin to the man who sang so well the Synodikon of Orthodoxy.

Laurent, Regestes, no. 1707
Date: beginning of Lent, since the Synodikon of Orthodoxy has just been sung.

ad apparatum 1: τὸ συνοδικὸν: A liturgical text read on the Feast of Orthodoxy, celebrated on the First Sunday of Lent. It was composed by the Patriarch Methodius ca. 843, and has since undergone several modifications. For the version in current use by the Orthodox Church, see the Triodion, 240–46. The most recent edition of the Synodikon is that of Jean Gouillard, «Le Synodikon de l’orthodoxie: édition et commentaire», TôM, 2 (1967), 1–313.

3–4 βεβληκώς ἐν ἀφαίς τοὺς τὰ σκαία φρονήσαντας: The Synodikon declared anathema on iconoclasts and heretics, mentioning certain patriarchs, ecclesiastics, clerics, and emperors by name.

4–6 τοὺς ὑπὸς εὐλογίας ... αἰώνιας ἐν μνήμαις ἐγκαταστέψαντος: The Synodikon blessed the memory of heroes of Orthodoxy, e.g., the Patriarchs Germanus, Tarasius, Nicephorus, and Methodius.

8–9 ἀτερ χαλκοῦ μηδὲ Φοῖβον ... μαντεύεσθαι: Classical allusions are rarely found in Athanasius’ letters. He must have derived this proverb from Gregory of Nazianzus’ Fourth Oration (PG, 35, col. 661A), from which he also probably derived the allusion to Proteus in Letter 7; cf. commentary on Letter 7, line 31. See also remarks on Letter 81, line 147. In general, all Athanasius’ allusions to classical texts can be traced to patristic intermediaries.

16 εὐφρείζον χρυσόν: Athanasius may be referring to a gold nomisma issued by Andronicus II between 1282 and 1295, which depicted on the obverse the Emperor kneeling before Christ; cf. H. Goodacre, A Handbook of the Coinage of the Byzantine Empire (London, 1957), 328, no. 9, and W. Wroth, Catalogue of the Imperial Byzantine Coins in the British Museum, II (London, 1908), 614–16. After the association of Michael IX as co-emperor in 1295, the obverse depicted Christ flanked by Andronicus and Michael; cf. remarks of Laurent, Regestes, 494.

17–18 στήλη ... δεικνύσα τὴν ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλείαν σου: For the use of the word στήλη, cf. Nicetas Choniates, Hist., 522, where he writes that Theodore Mangaphas ἀφγύρεον κέκοψε νόμισμα τὴν οἰκείαν ἐγχαράξας ἐν αὐτῷ στήλην. It has been suggested that στήλη refers to the tall and slender figure of the standing Emperor (Dölger–Karayannopoulos, Byzantinische Urgundenlehre, 42), but all surviving gold coins of Andronicus depict the Emperor kneeling; cf. Wroth, op. cit., 614–25.
Athanasius attacks certain people who are guilty of «base gain» and slander, and urges the Emperor to punish these offenders.

Laurent, Regestes, no. 1708

10 εἰτε Θεοφάνης: This Theophanes, who is singled out by Athanasius as possibly guilty of the charge of αἰσχροκέρδεια, is probably to be identified with the simoniac Theophanes mentioned in Nicephorus Choumnos' "Ελεγχος κατὰ τοῦ κακῶς τὰ πάντα πατριαρχεύσαντος Νίφωνος, ed. Boissonade, in Anecdota Graeca, V, 259-60; cf. Boivin, «Notae ad Nicephorum Gregoriam», 755 and 763. Choumnos recounts that Athanasius was deposed from the patriarchate because his retainer Theophanes had accepted gifts in return for an ordination, with the knowledge of the Patriarch. Because of Athanasius' reputation for strict integrity, it seems unlikely that he was involved in simony, and indeed in this letter he appears to be trying to disassociate himself from Theophanes by denouncing him for «base gain».

ὁ χρώμενος τῇ αἰσχροκέρδεια: In this letter αἰσχροκέρδεια apparently has connotations of simony; cf. 1 Peter 5:2 and the second canon of the Council of Chalcedon (Rhalles-Potles, II, 217).

13 τοιαύτην μιαφωνίαν ἐλεεινήν: Because Athanasius says that the αἰσχροκέρδεις are «covering up such a pitiable murder», Laiou has connected this letter with the hoarding of wheat by ecclesiastical landowners («The Provisioning of Constantinople», 94 note 3), and it is possible that «the pitiable murder» might refer to the fact that poor people were starving to death as a result of the grain shortage. However, the μιαφωνία might simply refer to killing the Holy Ghost through simony, or something of the sort.

66.

Athanasius urges the Emperor to devote his attention to beautifying churches and preserving them from encroachment by other buildings.

Laurent, Regestes, no. 1709

Date: This letter should probably be dated to Christmas time, since Athanasius quotes from Oration XIX of Gregory of Nazianzus, which was read
on December 22, and from *Oration XL*, which was read on January 7. Moreover, the Christmas season would be an appropriate time for the Emperor to present gifts to the Church.

9–10 ὥς μηδὲ ἀπείργειν καὶ πένητας, etc.: Athanasius' argument here resembles that of Gregory of Nazianzus in *Oration XIX*, that even the poorest offerings are acceptable (PG, 35, col. 1052B–C).

41 τὸν Βεσελέχλ: Beseleel was chosen by the Lord to make the furnishings for the tabernacle of the ark of the covenant; cf. Exod. 31:2ff.

44–45 κεμηλίοις ... βασιλικώτερον: Andronicus was an extremely pious emperor who bestowed lavish gifts upon churches; cf. Pachymeres, *Hist.*, II, 617, and Athanasius, Letter 112, lines 9–12.

48 τὰς τῆς ἱεραρχίας στολαίς ἣ πατριαρχικαίς: The Patriarch emphasizes the uniqueness (τὰ μῆπος ἐπιγραφήναι) of the episcopal vestments created under Andronicus' patronage. In another letter he also described a beautifully decorated priest's robe, which the Emperor presented to the Church, as «all but inimitable» (μικροῦ καὶ ἀμμηντόν: Letter 88, line 12). Athanasius may be referring here to gold-figured embroidery, which came into vogue in the Palaeologan period, especially on fabrics designed for ecclesiastical use; cf. Volbach's essay on Byzantine textiles in *Byzantine Art, an European Art* (Athens, 1964), 466. In her book, *The Byzantine Tradition in Church Embroidery* (London, 1967), Pauline Johnstone suggests that embroidered fabrics were developed in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries as an economical substitute for woven textiles (p. 10). Her attribution of most Palaeologan embroideries to imperial workshops in Constantinople (p. 58) would appear to be borne out by Athanasius' comments on the Emperor's encouragement of the manufacture of the new type of vestments.

Except for two unique late-twelfth-century eucharistic veils in the Halberstadt cathedral (Johnstone, *op. cit.*, pls. 85 and 86), the earliest embroideries date from Andronicus' reign. They include an epitaphios made ca. 1295 for the church of St. Clement in Ochrid (cf. G. Millet, *Broderies religieuses de style byzantin* [Paris, 1947], 89–90, and pls. clxxviii and cxcll,1), and the two eucharistic veils in Castell'Arquato (near Piacenza), which were made shortly before 1314 (*ibid.*, 72–73, and pls. oliv–olvi).

61 ὅτι ποτὲ ἐστὶ θεῖα μετάφρενα: Athanasius might well wonder about the meaning of θεία μετάφρενα, since commentators on the Psalms
gave different interpretations of this phrase from Psalm 90. Cyril of Alexandria offered the straightforward explanation that μετάφρενα are shoulders: μετάφρενα που καθάπερ ἐγόμαι τὰ ὑπαχχένια μέρη, καὶ τὰ ὡς όμοιος ὑποδηλῶν, καὶ οὐχὶ δὴ πάντως τὰ νῦν (De adoratione, XI, PG, 68, col. 736B). Commentaries by Athanasius of Alexandria and Ps.-John Chrysostom, on the other hand, give metaphorical interpretations of the phrase; cf. PG, 27, col. 1044, and PG, 55, col. 759.

66–67 μὴ καὶ τὰ τῶν θείων ἀπ’ ἀρτι νεῶν ἐκεῖσθαι ἀνεπιμέλητα: By the early fourteenth century many churches in the capital were in dilapidated condition and in need of repairs. Gregoras recounts that, although most emperors concentrate on building new churches because of their thirst for glory, Andronicus decided instead to spend his limited funds on the restoration of existing churches (Hist., I, 274). Thus, in 1317 Andronicus had buttresses erected on the north and east sides of St. Sophia, to support walls dangerously weakened by earthquakes; cf. Gregoras, Hist., I, 273. The Emperor also undertook repairs of the church of St. Paul near the Eugenius Gate (cf. Janin, Géographie ecclésiastique, 407) and of the church of the Holy Apostles (Gregoras, Hist., I, 275).

For the most part, however, the imperial treasury was too poor to undertake major works of restoration, and private benefactors were responsible for the improvements made in several churches at this time. Ca. 1293, for example, Michael Glabas Tarchaneiotes and his wife had the church of the Theotokos Pammakaristos (Fethiye Cami) restored; cf. Janin, Géographie ecclésiastique, 218. Sometime between 1308 and 1321 Theodore Metochites, Andronicus’ loyal minister, undertook the restoration and decoration of the church of Chora (Kahriye Cami). See Athanasius’ Letter 11, lines 17–19, and my commentary for contemporary allusions to the ruinous condition of the Chora church and monastery before their restoration.

67–68 μὴ ἐμμένειν τινὰ κατηχουμενεῖος: Both canon and civil law prohibited eating or sleeping within a church; cf. canons 74 and 76 of the Synod in Trullo, and Basilics, Book V, Title 1, 11. Canon 97 of the Synod in Trullo forbade anyone to cohabit with his wife in, or otherwise defile, the κατηχουμενα of a church (Rhalles–Potles, II, 536). Byzantines differed in their interpretation of the word κατηχουμενα in this canon. The Emperor Leo VI defined κατηχουμενα as the upper galleries of a church (Novel 73, ed. Zachariä von Lingenthal, Jus Graeco-Romanum, III, 171); Zonaras, on the other hand, felt the κατηχουμενα must be buildings attached to the church (Rhalles–
Portles, II, 536). In Letter 45, Athanasius definitely uses the word κατηχομενεῖα to mean the upper galleries of the church, so we should probably assume that he uses the word in the same way in this passage. In Letter 45, Athanasius states that he would like to prevent noblewomen from entering the galleries, because they delight in showing off their finery and in making their prayers above the rest of the crowd. In Letter 66, however, where he uses the verb ἐμμένειν, Athanasius is more likely to be attacking people who were actually sleeping in the galleries or otherwise defiling churches; cf. also lines 87–90.

68 μὴ ὁσκοὺς τινῶν ἐγκολλάσθαι τοῖς θείοις ναὸις: Cf. Letter 50, where Athanasius asks the Emperor to issue a decree forbidding any building to be constructed close to a church, renewing Zeno’s order that buildings should be constructed at least twelve feet apart; cf. CIC, Codex Justinianus, VIII, 10, 12, 2. The Patriarch was concerned lest the churches be defiled by improper acts in an adjoining building; cf. Zonaras’ commentary on canon 97 of the Synod in Trullo (Rhalles–Potles, II, 536–37).

67.

Athanasius urges the Emperor not to forbid the peasants to cultivate their fields.

Laurent, Regestes, no. 1650

Date: autumn 1306; see commentary infra.

5 ἀστρον ἐκθὴναι τὴν γῆν: In the fall of 1306 Andronicus, on the advice of his counselors, forbade Thracian peasants to sow grain, in order to prevent marauding Turks and Catalans from reaping the crops (Pachymeres, Hist., II, 628). Pachymeres discusses the imperial measure immediately after his account of a Byzantine raid on the Catalans at Rodosto which took place in the autumn of 1306; cf. Laiou, «The Provisioning of Constantinople», 100–1.

16–17 ἀφθονία τῶν χρειῶν: Athanasius argues that it is not the wealth of Byzantium which attracts the enemy; rather the sins of the Byzantines have provoked God to anger, and hence He allows the Turks and Catalans to be victorious. Athanasius repeats this argument in the final sentence of the letter.
20 ἀκακοπράγιον: This word, with the accent on the penultimate as in the manuscripts of Athanasius' letter, is not in the dictionaries. From the context its meaning is clearly «evil-doer, villain». Demetra­kos (Lexikon, 3548) lists only ἀκακόπραγιος, accented on the antepenul­timate, and meaning «unfortunate, ill-starred».

22–23 μὴ ἄναστέλλειν ... τῶν δωρεῶν τοῦ Θεοῦ; Andronicus' policy did in fact cause great hardship to the Byzantines, since the capital soon began to suffer from famine when the usual Thracian grain supply was no longer available (Pachymeres, Hist., II, 628). Still, Andronicus' «scorched-earth policy» was successful as a factor in the decision of the Catalans to move on to Macedonia, because provisions were so expensive and scarce in Thrace; cf. Diplomatari de l'Orient Català, 1301–1409, ed. A. Rubió i Lluch (Barcelona, 1947), 40, no. xxxiii, and Laiou, «The Provisioning of Constantinople», 104.

26–27 ἄπτων ... πρώ῍μον: This phrase, which means «morning rain» in its Biblical context, was translated by Banescu as «la pluie d'aurore» («Le patriarche Athanase Ier», 53). Laiou has suggested, however, that in this passage πρώ῍μος must mean «unseasonably early», and that Athanasius was grateful for the rain since it would soften ground hardened by the summer heat and allow the Byzantines to begin to plow and sow earlier. She therefore dates this letter to October or November 1306; cf. «The Provisioning of Constantinople», 101. Laurent prefers a date in early autumn; cf. Regestes, 444.

Athanasius agrees that the Byzantine Empire is in reduced circumstances, and has unusual expenses. He also agrees that Byzantine subjects must pay higher taxes to cover the deficit. He argues, however, that the collection of money should be entrusted to compassionate men, not to the bloodthirsty Catalans; cf. Letter 94.

Laurent, Regestes, no. 1624

Date: early 1305; cf. commentary infra on lines 8–9.

3 ἄλλοκότους ἡξόδους: The pay granted the Catalans drained the imperial treasury; cf. Gregoras, Hist., I, 220.

8 ἰταμοῦ: Laurent suggests that ἰταμός is a pun on Ἰταλός; cf. Regestes, 418.
COMMENTARY

αἵμοχαροῖς: Cf. αἵμοβόρων Μογαβάρων of Letter 35, lines 18–19. Also cf. Philes, Poem 44, line 50 (Martini, Manuelis Philae carmina inedita, 54), where the Catalans are described as αἵμοχαρεῖς ἀνθρακεῖς.

8–9 μὴ δὲ πρὸς τινὸς τῶν ἀσυμπαθῶν ... ἐνεργείσθαι: The Catalans began to extort money from the Byzantines almost as soon as they arrived at Cyzicus in the fall of 1303 (cf. Pachymeres, Hist., II, 399, and Gregoras, Hist., I, 220–21). However, the use of the verb ἐνεργείσθαι in this letter implies that the Catalans had received authorization from the Emperor to collect taxes, rather than that they were indulging in indiscriminate plundering; cf. Letter 94, lines 31–32, where Athanasius specifically states that Roger de Flor was enrolled as a government agent σεπτοῖς ... προστάγμασι.

Therefore this letter can probably be dated to early 1305, since, according to Muntaner, when Roger de Flor was elevated to the position of Caesar he received authority to «impose tributes» (Muntaner, Π, 507). Pachymeres also states that in early 1305, when the Emperor was trying to procure 100,000 modii of grain for the Catalans, both imperial agents and the Catalans themselves collected this tax in kind; cf. Hist., II, 522–23.

10 Σικελοῦς: Another name for the Catalan mercenaries who had previously been in the service of Frederick II of Sicily. Neither Pachymeres nor Gregoras uses the term Σικελός for Catalan, but it is found in two letters of Manuel Moschopoulos and in the poetry of Manuel Philes; cf. Moschopoulos, Letter to Acropolites (ed. Ševčenko, «Manuel Moschopulos», 138), and the Letter to Nicephorus Moschopoulos (ed. Levi, «Cinque lettere inedite di Emanuele Moschopoulos», 60); Philes, Poem 44, lines 7 and 80 (Martini, Manuelis Philae carmina inedita, 52 and 55). For other examples from Philes’ poetry, cf. Ševčenko, «Manuel Moschopulos», 145–46.

ζωμεῖς: The plural of the noun or adjective ζωμεύς, which is not found in the dictionaries; one can postulate the form of this word, however, from the related words ζώμεωμα, ζωμεύτως, and ζωμεύω (Demetrakos, Lexikon, 3215). The word probably means «blood-thirsty» (cf. αἵμοχαρῆς and αἵμοβόρος, other adjectives used to describe the Catalans), since ζωμής can mean «blood» as well as «broth»; ζωμὸς μέλας or αἵματα was an ancient Spartan dish made primarily from pork blood (Demetrakos, Lexikon, 116 and 3215), and ζωμός is used as a synonym for «bloodshed» in the Characters of Theophrastus, VIII, 7 (Loeb, 60): ταύτα γὰρ λέγειν περὶ τῆς μάχης καὶ πολὺν τὸν ζωμόν γεγονέναι.

15 τοῦ γένους: Cf. commentary on Letter 58, line 46.
8 προνομεύων: The dictionaries give only the meaning of «savage, plunder» for the verb προνομεύω. In this passage, however, Athanasius uses προνομεύω in the sense of «to grant a privilege» (from προνόμιον).

18–21 ὅσοις προνομεύονται μέλαθρα ἢ σκηναὶ τῆς πόρτης ἐκτὸς ... πορι-ζομένοις ... τὴν προφήν: This passage apparently describes shop-keepers who set up stalls outside the city gates; cf. Guillard, «La correspondance inédite d’Athanase», 138.

68, 69

Athanasius demands that the patriarchs of Antioch and Alexandria leave Constantinople.

Laurent, Regestes, no. 1614

Date: between June 1303 and 1305. The Patriarch of Alexandria was forced to leave the capital by 1305; therefore this letter must be dated to 1305 or earlier. The confiscations by Athanasius of the monasteries assigned to the Patriarch of Alexandria took place ca. 1305 (cf. Schmid, «Zur Chronologie von Pachymeres», 85–86), not ca. 1308 as is assumed by Laurent («Cyrille II», 317) and Janin (Géographie ecclésiastique, 523). The terminus post quem of this letter must be June 1303, because the schism of the bishops and of the clerics of St. Sophia is described by Pachymeres in his account of Athanasius’ second patriarchate. Laurent’s date of 1304–1305 for this letter is based on somewhat different reasoning; cf. Regestes, 405–6.

ad apparatum 1: τὸῦ Τύρου: Cyril, metropolitan of Tyre, was made patriarch of Antioch in 1287; cf. Pachymeres, Hist., II, 56, and passage from Περὶ Μεταφέσεων (cited by Laurent in «Cyrille II», 311).

In 1288 Cyril went to Constantinople, but his election was not recognized either by the Patriarch Gregory III (1283–1289) or by his successor Athanasius (1289–1293), because of accusations that Cyril had taken communion with Catholic Franks and Cilician Armenians; cf. Pachymeres, Hist., II, 123, and passage from Περὶ Μεταφέσεων (cited by Laurent in «Cyrille II», 311). Cyril therefore established his headquarters in the capital at the monastery of the Hodegetria, and waited there patiently until 1296, when his transfer to the see of Antioch was finally recognized by the Patriarch John XII (1294–1303); cf. Pachymeres, Hist., II, 123, and Περὶ Μεταφέσεων (cited by Laurent, «Cyrille II», 311).
It is conceivable that Cyril was one of the bishops who forced Athanasius’ resignation in 1293, since he would hope for recognition by Athanasius’ successor. In any case, Athanasius, in retirement at the monastery of Xerolophos, must have looked upon the recognition of Cyril in 1296 with helpless fury. When Athanasius regained the patriarchal throne in 1303, he ignored the recognition of Cyril’s election to the patriarchate of Antioch and almost always referred to him contemptuously as ὁ Τύρων.

Cyril must have died soon after 1306–1307. Pachymeres states that in 1305 Athanasius confiscated the monasteries granted to the Patriarch of Alexandria, and that he later took over control of the monastery of the Hodegetria, after Cyril’s death (Hist., II, 580). Cyril was still alive ca. 1306–1307, when the Patriarch of Alexandria had already been exiled and the Patriarch of Jerusalem was deposed (Pachymeres, Hist., II, 615–16), but he must have died shortly afterward, since Pachymeres mentions his death in his History.

τοῦ Ἀλεξανδρείας: Athanasius II, patriarch of Alexandria (1276–1316). See commentary on Letter 7, line 31, for a biography of this opponent of Athanasius of Constantinople. In March 1304 several schismatic bishops were persuaded by the Emperor to reconcile themselves to the reinstatement of Athanasius; the Patriarch of Alexandria alone remained steadfastly in opposition to the restored Patriarch of Constantinople (Pachymeres, Hist., II, 409).

9–10 ὁ τῶν προφήτη Μυχαίς μὴ ὑπακούσας, αὐτὸν πατάξανε κεκελευσμένον: Cf. 3 Kings 20:35–36. In the Septuagint, the prophet is not specifically identified as Micah; cf. commentary on Letter 51, lines 3–8.

22–23 πλησιμίως παραχωρεῖ τοὺς ταράκτας τὰ ζωαρχή ἐπιρρέειν: Athanasius attacks the Emperor’s policy of assigning monasteries in the capital to bishops who cannot or do not remain in their dioceses. The bishops are in Constantinople only to cause trouble, by agitating against the Patriarch.

28–29 σχετόμενοι δῆθεν οἰκονομεῖν, καὶ ἑώντες οἰκοδομεῖν: One of Athanasius’ rare attempts at a play on words; cf. lines 101–2: τιγν αἰ δοκούσαι τωλιταί οἰκονομίαι, ὡς ἔφην, κατέστρεψαν τὴν οἰκοδομήν.

33–34 καταστροφήν ... ἀπὸ τῆς τοῦ πατριάρχου κυροῦ Ἄρσενού ἡμέρας: A reference to the Arsenite schism, which split the Orthodox Church from 1265 to 1310.

41–42 διεσπασμένην ὄρον τὴν νύμφην Χριστοῦ: For the Church as the bride of Christ, cf. Origen, Τὸν εἶς τὸ κατὰ 'Ἰωάννην εὐαγγέλιον ἔξηγον ἀθηντικῶν,
fr. 45 (Origenes, 4, ed. E. Preuschen, GCS, 10 [Leipzig, 1903], 520); Methodius, Συμπόσιον τῶν δεκα παρθένων, vii (PG, 18, col. 133B); Gregory of Nyssa, Εἰς τὰ ἄρματα τῶν ἁμάτων, Homily I (PG, 44, col. 777C). For other examples of this metaphor, see Lampe, Patristic Greek Lexicon, 928.

In the ninth-century Letter of the Three Patriarchs to Theophilus, the Church torn by strife between iconoclasts and iconodules is represented as a woman with torn tunic; cf. L. Duchesne, «L'iconographie byzantine dans un document du IXe siècle», Roma e l'Oriente, 5 (1912–1913), 362–63.

47–49 ὑμεῖς . . . Ἀρείω ὄμοωθέντες, etc.: Arius was accused of tearing the tunic of Christ (which had not been torn by the soldiers at the Crucifixion; cf. John 19:23–24) in a letter written by Alexander, patriarch of Alexandria (ca. 312–328), quoted in Theodoret's History, I, 4 (ed. L. Parmentier, GCS, 44 [Berlin, 1954], 9–10), and in Nicephorus Callistus Xanthopoulos, Ecclesiastical History, VIII, vii (PG, 146, col. 32D).

49–50 τὴν πρώτην ῥήξιν, τὴν μετὰ τῶν Ἰταλῶν ένωσιν: The Union of the Greek Orthodox and the Roman Catholic Churches at Lyons in 1274.

50–51 δευτέραν τὴν τῶν Ἀρσενιανῶν: For bibliography on the Arsenite schism (1265–1310), see Introduction, note 18.

John Chilas also accused the Arsenites of tearing the tunic and flesh of Christ; cf. his «Sur le schisme arsénite», ed. J. Darrouzès, Documents inédits d'ecclesiologie byzantine, AOC, 10 (Paris, 1966), 357, line 19 ff.

51 τρίτην δὲ . . . Αἰγυπτίων: For the schism of Athanasius of Alexandria, cf. commentary, ad apparatum 1 supra, and on lines 86–87 infra.

τετάρτην . . . Τωρίων: Cyril, formerly metropolitan of Tyre, now patriarch of Antioch, and his followers. Athanasius accused Cyril of being in schism because he did not recognize Cyril's election to the patriarchate of Antioch. There was also tension between the two men over the monastery of the Hodegetria; cf. Pachymeres, Hist., II, 615.

53 πέμπτην . . . τῶν λαμπρῶν ὄρμαθών τῶν καλῶν ιερέων: An allusion to the clerics of St. Sophia who refused to attend services or wear proper vestments because they were not paid. Pachymeres describes them as «seceding from the Church»: Hist., II, 643; cf. also 384.
55-56 ἐνὸς ἔξι αὐτῶν ... λόγους ἰδόμενος: The sources give no clue to the interpretation of this allusion.

58-59 τοῦ ὀνόματι ἐσαγισμένον παρεικάσα τῷ φρίκαντος ... τὰ πάντημα: The ὀνόματι ἐσαγισμένος is a symbol of stupidity; cf. Theodore of Cyzicus, Epistula 8, lines 12-14 (ed. Darrouzès, Epistoliers byzantins, 325).

59-60 ἡ τοῦ Τύρου ἐν τῇ Ὁδηγητρία ἀναστροφή: The monastery of the Ἐκκλησία Ὁδηγητρίας (or τῶν Ὁδηγῶν) was located to the east of St. Sophia, near the seawalls, and was in existence by the early ninth century; cf. Janin, Géographie ecclésiastique, 208-16. The monastery was assigned to Cyril of Antioch as a headquarters upon his arrival in Constantinople in 1288 (Pachymeres, Hist., II, 123; Περί Μεταθέσεων, ed. Laurent, «Cyrille II», 311). In all probability Cyril maintained his residence in this monastery until ca. 1306-1307.

Laurent has translated ἀναστροφή as «return» (cf. Regestes, 406), and misinterprets this passage in Athanasius as meaning, «To what will the return of the metropolitan of Tyre lead?». He therefore assumes that Athanasius evicted Cyril from the monastery during his first patriarchate (1289-1293), but that Cyril was able to return after Athanasius' abdication in 1293 («Cyrille II», 316).

Actually, however, ἀναστροφή can simply mean «dwelling», «abode», or «residence» (cf. Liddell-Scott, s.v. π, and Demetrakos, Lexikon, s.v. 3), and the sentence should be translated, «What is the result of the residence of the metropolitan of Tyre at the monastery of the Hodegetria?». This interpretation is supported by the testimony of both Pachymeres (Hist., II, 123) and the anonymous treatise Περί Μεταθέσεων (ed. Laurent, «Cyrille II», 311) that Cyril had lived in the monastery of the Hodegetria for eight years (i.e., 1288-1296), when he was finally recognized as patriarch of Antioch. There is no evidence that Athanasius seized control of the monastery until after Cyril's death; cf. Pachymeres, Hist., II, 580.

62-64 τὰ δὲ τοῦ λεγομένου Ἀλεξανδρείας κατὰ ... τῶν ἄτοχων μονῶν ἐγχειρήματα: Athanasius was extremely resentful of the fact that the Emperor had assigned the Patriarch of Alexandria monasteries which he could use as headquarters and sources of income. When Athanasius of Alexandria first came to Constantinople in 1278, Michael VIII assigned him the monastery of St. Michael at Anaplıs and the monastery of the Great Field (Μεγάλου Ἀγροῦ) in Hellespont, near Cyzicus (Pachymeres, Hist., II, 203). Since the monastery of St. Michael was located on the European shore of the Bosporus, between Bebek and Arnavutköy (Janin, Géographie ecclésiastique,
352), it is likely that the Patriarch of Alexandria used this monastery as his residence, and derived an income from the revenues of the monastery of the Great Field; cf. J. Pargoire, «St. Théophane le Chronographe et ses rapports avec St. Théodore Studite», VizVrem, 9 (1902), 44-48, 92-95, and B. Menthon, Une terre de légendes. L'Olympe de Bithynie, ses saints, ses couvents, ses sites (Paris, 1935), 198-99, 205-8.

During Athanasius' first patriarchate, after forcing the Patriarch of Alexandria to go into exile on Rhodes, he confiscated the monastery of the Great Field, and insisted that his name, instead of that of the Patriarch of Alexandria, be commemorated in the diptychs at the monastery of St. Michael. After Athanasius' abdication in 1293, the Patriarch of Alexandria returned to Constantinople from Rhodes and was assigned the monastery of Christ Euergetes as a headquarters by Andronicus II; cf. Pachymeres, Hist., II, 203; Janin, Géographie ecclésiastique, 522-24; and J. Pargoire, «Le couvent de l'Evergète», EO, 9 (1906), 231. In 1305, Athanasius again forced his homonym to leave the capital, and confiscated the monasteries of St. Michael at Anaplous and of Christ Euergetes; cf. Pachymeres, Hist., II, 579-80.

78-79 τὴς πρωτερας εὐφρενσίας καὶ παρασιας ἐπαπολαύουσι: Athanasius complains to the Emperor about the favors and liberties enjoyed by dissident bishops. He is probably here referring specifically to Athanasius of Alexandria, who was granted another monastery by the Emperor, after the Patriarch of Constantinople had confiscated the monastery of the Great Field.

Gregoras writes that the Patriarch of Alexandria was held in great respect by the Emperor (Hist., I, 216). After Athanasius of Alexandria's return from exile on Rhodes ca. 1294, he was entrusted by Andronicus with the important mission of negotiating for a suitable bride for the crown prince Michael (Pachymeres, Hist., II, 203-4).

80 Ἀββακοῦμ: Habbakuk complained in his prophetic book (1:4) that no one was being punished for wrongdoing.

81 Κυρανίδας: The Κυρανίδας or Κυρανίδας is a Greek work in four books in which are collected recipes of medicine and magic. The treatise was probably compiled in the third or fourth century, but the earliest surviving text is a Latin translation dated 1169 of a lost Greek text; cf. L. Delatte, Textes latins et vieux français relatifs aux Cyranides, Bibliothèque de la Faculté de Philosophie et Lettres de l'Université de Liège, 93 (Paris, 1942), 3-5. Volume II (Paris, 1898)

The *Koiranides* were viewed with great suspicion by the Orthodox Church; cf. a patriarchal act of 1371 which condemned a certain Syropoulos for magical practices, and stated that the *protonotarios* of St. Sophia, Demetrios Chloros, had compiled a book of magic, based on the *Koiranides* and other magical treatises (Miklosich–Müller, I, 544).

85–86 μὴ ἐπ’ ἄδειας ἐχειν ἅλλης ποιμένα ἐν τῇ μὴ ὑποκειμένη χειροτονεῖν: Cf. the thirty-fifth canon of the Apostles (Rhalles–Potles, II, 47), and canons thirteen and twenty-two of the Council of Antioch (Rhalles–Potles, III, 150–51 and 164–65).

86–87 ἡ καὶ τὸ τοῦ ταύτης ποιμένος σωπάν ὄνομα: When Athanasius was restored to the patriarhate in 1303, about half the bishops refused to recognize him, and we may assume that they omitted his name from the diptychs; cf. Pachymeres, *Hist.*, II, 384. The metropolitan of Sardis was one of the bishops who refused to commemorate Athanasius; cf. lines 158–59 *infra*: τί δὲ ὁ Σάρδεων; οὐχὶ τὸν ἱερουργοῦντα ἐκώλυσεν ἀναφέρειν συνήθως τὸ ὄνομα ὥσπερ τῶν και ὁ λοιπόν; In March 1304, most of the bishops ended the schism, but the Patriarch of Alexandria held out. Pachymeres recounts that he refused to commemorate the Emperor at this time (*Hist.*, II, 409), and we can be sure that he continued to refuse recognition of Athanasius.


101 ὁς ἅλλον Θεόφιλον: Athanasius compares Athanasius of Alexandria with Theophilus, an earlier patriarch of Alexandria (385–412), who also agitated for the deposition of his rival patriarch in Constantinople. Theophilus was an ardent opponent of John Chrysostom, patriarch of Constantinople 398–403 and 403–404, and eventually procured his deposition at the Synod of the Oak in 403.
101–2 πλήν αἱ δοκούσαι τοιαύται οἰκονομίαι . . . κατέστρεψαν τὴν οἰκοδομήν: Cf. supra, lines 28–29.

114 τὸ πέλαγος τῆς κακίας: Satan; God, on the other hand, is τὸ πέλαγος τῆς φιλανθρωπίας (cf. Letter 71, line 29), or τὸ πέλαγος τῆς ἀγαθότητος (cf. Letters 6, line 10; 82, lines 64–65; 89, line 9).


135–36 οἱ τούτω προσκείμενοι . . . ἀλλότριος ἐγεγόνει τῆς κλήσεως, ἢς εἰς κενὸν ὀνομάζεται: Perhaps a reference to the metropolitan of Tyre, whose new title of patriarch of Antioch was not recognized by Athanasius.

138 ἐν τῇ μονῇ τοῦ Μεγάλου Ἀγαθοῦ: See commentary on lines 62–64 supra, for a discussion of this monastery.

138–39 οἱ δικαίω σταλείς παρ’ αὐτοῦ: δικαίω, used adverbially and meaning «as an agent», «in lieu of», is the dative singular of δίκαιος (Du Cange, Glossarium ad scriptores mediae et infimae Graecitatis, I, col. 308), or of δίκαιος (Demetrakos, Lexikon, 2014, and de Meester, De monachico statu, 294, 305); cf. Miklosich–Müller, IV, 229 (ἀπέστειλα δικαίῳ μου τὸν γαμβρόν μου), 231 (ἐξαπέστειλε δικαίῳ αὐτοῦ . . . τὸν χῦρ Λέοντα), and 256 (ὁ ἐνεργῶν τὸ θέμα τῶν Ὀρακήσιων δικαίῳ τοῦ δημοσίου). See also J. Darrouzès, Recherches sur les ὄφηκα de l’Église byzantine, AOC, 11 (Paris, 1970), 131 and note 1, 338 note 4, 340 note 1.

137–40 τὸν Κύριον ἡμῶν . . . καὶ στήλην βασιλικήν . . . ἀντιστηλάσαι: According to Athanasius, the agent of the Patriarch of Alexandria destroyed an image of Christ at the monastery of the Great Field, and replaced it with an image of the Emperor. It would seem that the Patriarch of Alexandria set up this imperial image at the Great Field in gratitude for this monastery which Michael VIII had granted him with a chrysobull; cf. Pachymeres, Hist., II, 203. Literary evidence indicates that imperial images, such as those in the galleries of St. Sophia, were set up in churches and monasteries in gratitude for gifts and chrysobulls confirming privileges; cf. epigrams nos. 57 and 80 of John Maupoues of Euchaita (Iohannis
Euchaitorum Metropolitae quae in codice Vaticano Graeco 676 sunt, eds. P. de Lagarde and J. Bollig (Göttingen, 1882), 34 and 39). I am indebted to Professor Cyril Mango for these references.

142-43 τοὺς τῆς Νιτρίας γὰρ μοναχοὺς ὁ τούτῳ ὁμότροπος ἀνεστάτωσεν: Cf. line 101 supra: ὡς ἄλλον Θεόφιλον. Theophilus of Alexandria infuriated the monks of the Nitrian desert by his denunciation of the writings of Origen at the Synod of Alexandria in 400. Eighty of the monks went to Constantinople to protest to the Patriarch John Chrysostom. Theophilus, however, managed to secure the deposition of his rival at the Synod of the Oak in 403; cf. the Church History of Sozomenus, VIII, 11-17, eds. J. Bidez and G. Ch. Hansen, GCS, 50 (Berlin, 1960), 364-73.

143 ο Ἀποστολικός: This is the only place where Athanasius calls Cyril by his proper title.

144 ο Ἰεροσολύμων: Athanasius III, who was patriarch of Jerusalem by 1303; cf. V. Grumel, «Notes de chronologie patriarchale», Mélanges Mouterde, 2 (= MélUSJ, 38) (Beirut, 1962), 264-67. Like the Patriarch of Antioch, he went to Constantinople to have his election confirmed, but as the result of charges brought against him ca. 1307 by Broulas, the bishop of Kaisareia in Phoenicia, he was replaced by his accuser; cf. Pachymeres, Hist., II, 615-16, and Nicephorus Callistus Xanthopoulos, Ecclesiastical History, PG, 146, col. 1197.

144-45 μεγάλη στρατοπεδάρχισσα: Probably to be identified with Theodora Palaeologina, the wife of John Comnenus Ducas Synadenos, the megas stratopedarches; cf. Papadopoulos, Genealogie der Palaiologen, no. 11, p. 9, and D. I. Polemis, The Doukai. A Contribution to Byzantine Prosopography (London, 1970), 179-80. She was co-founder with her husband of the convent of the Θεοτόκος τῆς Βεβαίας Ἐλπίδος; cf. H. Delehaye, Deux typica byzantins de l'époque des Paléologues (Brussels, 1921), 144.

145 μεγάλη δομεστικισσα: Probably Eugenia Palaeologina, who married the great domestic Syrgiannes before 1290, and lived until at least 1329; cf. Cantacuzenus, Hist., I, 109. See also Papadopoulos, Genealogie der Palaiologen, no. 34a, p. 21; St. Binon, «A propos d'un prostagma inédit d’Andronic III Paléologue», BZ, 38 (1938), 143-46.

Σεπηριώτισσα: Probably the wife of Manuel Phakrases Sideriotes, who is mentioned in a poem of Philes (CV, lines 23-24, Miller,
Manuelis Philae carmina, I, 291), or of his relative John Phakrases Sideriotes, who was logothete τῶν ἀγγελῶν under Andronicus II, and is known as a correspondent of Planudes; on these two personages, see D. M. Nicol, The Byzantine Family of Kantakouzenos (Cantacuzenus), ca. 1100–1460 (Washington, D.C., 1968), 234–35.

155 ὁ Χαλκηδόνος: During the two patriarchates of Athanasius, several bishops followed each other in fairly rapid succession in the see of Chalcedon. In 1298, Theognostos signed an unpublished act as metropolitan of Chalcedon; cf. Laurent, «La fin du schisme arsénite», 312 note 1. By March 1303, Theognostos had been replaced by Symeon, who signed a letter of commendation at that date as ὁ μητροπολίτης Χαλκηδόνος καὶ ὑπέρτριμος (ed. Sp. Lampros, Κυπριακά καὶ ἄλλα ἐγγράφα ἐκ τοῦ Παλατίνου Κώδικος 367 τῆς Βυβλιοθήκης τοῦ Βατικάνου, in Νέος Ἑλλ., 15 [1921], 162, no. 55). According to Gennadios of Helioupolis, a year later Symeon was succeeded by Theodoulos, who signed a patriarchal act in 1304 as ὑπέρτριμος καὶ πρόεδρος Μαρωνείας; unfortunately Gennadios gives no source for this statement (Σκιαγραφία τῆς ιστορίας τῆς μητροπόλεως Χαλκηδόνος καὶ ὁ ἐπισκοπικός αὐτῆς κατάλογος, in Ὀρθοδόξια, 19 [1944], 72). A metropolitan of Chalcedon signed the Νεφρα of Athanasius in 1304 (PG, 161, col. 1065B) and was present at the synod which condemned Drimys in 1305 (Letter 81), but his name is not mentioned. In 1310, the metropolitan of Chalcedon must have been pro-Arsenite, since he was one of seven prelates to whom Andronicus II addressed a chrysobull, guaranteeing that he would not alter or suppress any portion of the agreement he had made with the Arsenites (ed. Laurent, «La fin du schisme arsénite», 312–13). In any case, a Theodoulos was definitely metropolitan of Chalcedon by September 1315; cf. Miklosich–Müller, I, 14.

ἐξήγνυσε τὰ τοῦ Κοσμίδου: The monastery of the Kosmidion, dedicated to SS. Kosmas and Damianos, was located near the Blachernae Palace, at present-day Eyüp; cf. Janin, Géographie ecclésiastique, 296–99. The management of this monastery was apparently granted to the metropolitan of Chalcedon, who managed to exhaust its revenues. Laurent has suggested, however, that this allusion might indicate that the metropolitan of Chalcedon took the relics of St. Euphemia from the Kosmidion monastery to restore them to the church of St. Euphemia (near the Hippodrome), where he resided; cf. Regestes, 405, 407.

156 τοῦ Ἑφραίμου: This allusion is obscure. Athanasius is perhaps referring to certain offices in the patriarchate called τὰ κελλία τοῦ

156–57 καθηται πλησίον ημῶν: The church of St. Euphemia, which served as residence for the metropolitan of Chalcedon, was very close to the patriarchate; cf. A. M. Schneider, «Das Martyrion der hl. Euphemia beim Hippodrom zu Konstantinopel», BZ, 42 (1943–1949), 178–85, and R. Naumann and H. Belting, Die Euphemia-Kirche am Hippodrom zu Istanbul und ihre Fresken (Berlin, 1966), 17, 29–33.

158 τι δὲ ὁ Σάφεων, etc.: See commentary on Letter 25, lines 14–15, for information on the metropolitan of Sardis, Cyril. He was one of the bishops who refused to include Athanasius' name in the diptychs; cf. commentary on lines 86–87 supra.

164–65 ὁ Περγάμου: Arsenius; he was metropolitan of Pergamum by May 1295, when he refused to sign an imperial rescript; cf. Pachymeres, Hist., II, 200. He did sign an act of October 5, 1295, which is preserved at the monastery of Iberon on Mt. Athos (ed. Dölger, Aus den Schatzkammern, no. 100, line 3). In 1302 he was sent with Nicephorus of Crete and Athanasius of Alexandria to ask John XII whether he really wished to resign (Pachymeres, Hist., II, 349). It is probable that Arsenius, like his fellow envoys, opposed the reinstatement of Athanasius as patriarch.

Arsenius ignored Athanasius' demand that he leave the capital until at least 1305, for we know that he was present at the synod which drew up the Νεκρά in 1304 (PG, 161, col. 1065B) and also attended the synod of 1305 which condemned Drimys (Letter 81). In any case it was difficult for Arsenius to return to Pergamum, which was in the hands of the emir of Karasi from 1302 or 1303; cf. Pachymeres, Hist., II, 318; Gregoras, Hist., I, 214; H. Gelzer, Pergamon unter Byzantinern und Osmanen (Berlin, 1903), 91. Arsenius was, however, also proedros of Ainos, so he may have sought refuge there (Miklosich–Müller, I, 5). Arsenius was metropolitan of Pergamum until at least September 1315; cf. Miklosich–Müller, I, 14. For further remarks on the career of Arsenius, see V. Laurent, «Le métropolite de Pergame Arsène, mélode et polémiste antilatin», REB, 15 (1957), esp. 126–29.
171–72 ἡ τοῦ Ἱερατεύμονος Ἱερατίστου ... σπουδαία πρὸς Ὀρμὺν ἄφιξις: It seems most likely that Athanasius is here referring to Theoctistus, metropolitan of Adrianople (ca. 1278/1282–1283), an ardent supporter of the Unionist Patriarch John Bekkos; cf. V. Laurent, «La liste épiscopale du synodikon d’Andrinople», EO, 38 (1939), 23–24. Theoctistus was deposed from his see ca. March 1283, and went into exile in Byzantine territory. By 1289 he had fled to Rome, since in that year he was a pensioner of the Holy See and signed several letters of indulgence; cf. idem, «Un théologien unioniste de la fin du XIIIe siècle: Le métropolite d’Andrinople Théoctiste», REB, 11 (1953), esp. 188–92.

175–76 ἡ οὖν ἐξερχόμενων ἡμᾶς ἐν λιταίζ ... ἐρχονται τὰ δεινά: On the occasion of the Kynegos fire in 1305, for example, some people mocked Athanasius because he had held a religious procession in the morning, yet the disastrous fire broke out the same evening (Pachymeres, Hist., II, 582).

182–85 τὴν ἐκκλησίαν Χριστοῦ ἐλευθέραν ... ἀπεχομένην τῶν ἄνηχόντων τῷ δημοσίῳ: For parallel phrases in thirteenth-century acts exempting monasteries from taxes, cf. Miklosich–Müller, IV, 216 and 365.

216–17 καὶ γνωσθῆτω μοι ... ἀπέχεσθαι τῶν λοιπῶν: Athanasius again threatens to resign unless full control of the Church is restored to him; cf. Letter 57.

220–21 εἰ δὲ ἄλλως ... τοῦ ἐξουσιάζοντος: This sentence apparently means that if the Emperor (ὁ ἐξουσιάζων) supports the bishops in their rebellion against the Patriarch of Constantinople, then Athanasius will no longer maintain responsibility for these bishops.

70.

Athanasius urges the Emperor to join him in a procession of contribution.

Laurent, Regestes, no. 1710

Date: ca. 1305–1306; cf. commentary on Letter 52, line 14.

COMMENTARY

70-72


18–19 ὁ κραταίς καὶ ἀγιος αὐτοκράτωρ μου: The Emperor did not need much encouragement to join the Patriarch’s processions, in fact, he himself requested them; cf. Pachymeres, Hist., II, 420–21.

20 ὁ πανευθυχέστατος καὶ θεοφιλής Δεσπότης: The Despot John Palaeologus; cf. commentary on Letter 52, line 14.

71.

Athanasius invites the Emperor to Good Friday services.

Laurent, Regestes, no. 1711

Date: Easter week, just before Good Friday; cf. Letters 52–55.

2 τὴν τοῦ Νότου βασιλείαν: The Queen of Sheba; cf. 3 Kings 10:1–10.

3 σοφίας ἁκουσμένην: A play on words, since the Emperor is invited to the ἀνάκτορα τῆς θείας σοφίας (lines 4–5); cf. Letter 56, lines 2–8. Cf. also ἐξακουσίζεσθαι in line 9.

3–4 τῷ μετ’ ὀλίγον τεθνηξομένῳ: Solomon; cf. 3 Kings 11:43.

9 ἐξακουσίζεσθαι: Not in the dictionaries. The Septuagint has ἁκουτίζω.

18–21 παραστήσας ... συνθρηνήσας ... ἰδεῖν ... ἀναχωρεῖν ... συμπαραμείνας ... κομίσαις ... ἐπόψει: I have taken all these verbs as referring to τὸ υπόκοον of line 14, since κατοπτεύσοντι definitely refers to τὸ υπόκοον, and the construction ὀ ... μόνον ... ἀλλὰ γε καὶ suggests that τὸ υπόκοον is the subject of the following verbs as well. It is grammatically possible for the verbs to be taken as referring to the Emperor, but the phrase μόρα κομίσας, an allusion to the women who came to anoint Jesus (cf. Luke 23:56), would seem to apply more appropriately to the congregation than to the Emperor.

72.

Athanasius begs the Emperor not to permit export of grain in the midst of famine.
Laurent, *Regestes*, no. 1649

**Date:** ca. 1306–1307

1 τοῦ γεγονότος εἰς τὸν λαόν λιμόν: Although in the early fourteenth century Constantinople was overcrowded with refugees from Anatolia, at first the famine was caused not so much by lack of food supplies, as by inequity in the system of distribution; middlemen who handled grain raised the prices so high that the poor could not afford to purchase it. Cf., for example, the account of Muntaner (II, 491–92), who visited the capital in the fall of 1303 and found Greeks starving in the midst of plenty. Pachymeres cites the debasement of coinage as another factor in the scarcity of provisions (*Hist.*, II, 494).

Later, however, the grain supplies in the capital were severely reduced as the raids of Catalans and Turks destroyed many crops. Muntaner (II, 530) records that from 1305 on the Catalans lived off the food and wine they collected in raids of the countryside. Therefore, in the fall of 1306 Andronicus decided to institute a «scorched-earth policy» and forbade peasants to plant crops in the vicinity of Constantinople; cf. Pachymeres, *Hist.*, II, 628 and Athanasius, Letter 67. The result was, however, an even greater scarcity of grain in the capital (Pachymeres, loc. cit.).

3–4 ὑπὲρ σίτου ... ἵνα μὴ ἔξερχηται τῆς μεγαλοπόλεως: Venetian and Genoese merchants did a thriving trade by bringing wheat and barley to Constantinople from the northern coast of the Black Sea and then exporting it to Italy. Athanasius urges Andronicus to enforce the policy established by his father, Michael VIII, who forbade the Venetians to export grain to Italy if the price at Constantinople for 100 *modii* was over 50 hyperpers (the price would be so high only when there was a shortage of grain in the capital); cf. Laiou, «The Provisioning of Constantinople», 92–94, and Bratianu, *Etudes byzantines*, 157–61.

12–13 μὴ παραχωρεῖν τοῖς ξένοις ἕνοσῳ πλεονεξίας ἡ καὶ φιλίας ἀπλῶς: Andronicus was apparently being bribed by the Italians to allow them to continue to export grain to Italy, despite the shortage in the capital. In 1302 Andronicus had made a treaty with the Venetians, renewing the prohibition on export of grain if the price of one *modius* rose to more than one hyperper; cf. Bratianu, *Etudes byzantines*, 162.

13 προτιμῶντας τὸν χρυσὸν τοῦ Χριστοῦ: Puns are found only rarely in Athanasius’ writings. This particular play on words, however, is a

35 σἴτον ... ἔκχενοντα τῆς πόλεως: Another reference to exports of grain from the capital by Italian merchants.

41 οὐκ ἄρχων, οὐκ ἱερεὺς, οὐ Λευτής: The allusion here seems to be twofold: 1) to the priest and Levite who passed by the man injured by thieves; 2) to the threefold Christian ministry of ἐπίσκοπος (ἀρχιερεύς), ἱερεύς, and διάκονος, since ἄρχων can mean bishop, and Λευτής can mean deacon; cf. Lampe, *Patristic Greek Lexicon*, 241 and 798. See also Clement of Rome, *Epistola ad Corinthios* I, chap. 40 (PG, 1, col. 289A), and *Constitutiones apostolicae*, II, 25, and VIII, 46 (PG, 1, cols. 668A–B and 1152B).

### 73.

Letter to the Emperor about the grain commission.

Laurent, *Regestes*, no. 1642

Date: probably during the famine of 1306–1307; slightly later than Letter 93.

3–4 τὴν διοίκησιν: One would expect ἡ διοίκησις here.

4–5 ἐκτὸς οὐ άνέφερον εὐλαβοῦς: A reference to Dermokaites the sebastos, whom Athanasius proposed in Letter 93 to head the grain control commission. For a discussion of the identity of Dermokaites, see commentary on Letter 93, line 14.

5 ἡμέτερος μοναχὸς: Athanasius wants one of his followers also to be a member of the commission.

8–9 μήτε μὴν συγχωρεῖν ἐξωνεῖσθαι τὸν σίτον τοὺς τοῦτον διψῶντας τιμωλυκεῖν: Athanasius’ wrath is directed not only at Italian exporters, but at local middlemen who raise the price of grain; cf. Pachymeres (Hist., II, 460–61), who specifically mentions Athanasius’ letters to the Emperor about profiteers.

10 ἐπιμέλοντες ἄχρω ἡ σίτου διασαπέντα: The controls on merchants in the Palaeologan period had evidently deteriorated from the tenth century, when the *Book of the Prefect* strictly regulated the price

18 οὔεστιν ἀπόροις καὶ ἀδυνάτους: Cf. Letter 36, lines 2–3, for the sentiment that an emperor's subjects are his children.

23–24 ἀνάθεμα ἀπὸ τοῦ Χριστοῦ: Athanasius' quotation makes sense only if we remember the rest of the verse: ὑπὲρ τῶν ἀδελφῶν μου, τῶν συγγενέων μου κατὰ σάρκα, «for the sake of my brethren, my kinsmen in the flesh».

25 κἂν τῶν ἐν τῇ Παλαιᾷ μὴ κατόπιν βαδίσωμεν, etc.: The quotations which follow give examples of Old Testament figures who asked God to direct His wrath at themselves, rather than at their subjects.

35 οἶχον σοφᾶς καὶ οἶχτου: The Emperor.

39 εἰ καὶ μὴ λέγειν ἄξιως πεπαιδευμα: Athanasius is aware of his deficiencies in the art of speaking and writing.

74.

Another letter complaining about Byzantine profiteers who are raising the prices on grain.

Laurent, Regestes, no. 1653

Date: ca. 1306–1307

2 ἄνεργατῶν πατρῴων: Jacob loved Joseph more than all his sons, because he was the son of his old age; cf. Gen. 37:3.


σωφροσύνης ὑπερφυσις: Probably an allusion to the incident with Potiphar's wife (Gen. 39:1–19).

4 ἡ στοδοσία: Joseph, who was in charge of the storage and distribution of grain in Egypt during the famine, gave grain to his brothers when they came from Canaan to buy some food: cf. Gen. 41–45.
COMMENTARY

4–5 ἐξάδου ... χωρίς: I.e., ἔχοντες; «we [Andronicus II] inherited the office of caring for our countrymen without the sacrifices to which Joseph had to submit». ἐξάδου could also be translated as «exile» or «journey» and refer to the exodus of the Israelites from Egypt.

11 τὸ τιμουλκεῖν χρειῶδη πάντα: Cf. Letter 73, 8–9: μήτε μὴν συγχώρεῖν ἐξωνείσθαι τὸν σίτον τοὺς τούτον διψώντας τιμουλκεῖν.

16–17 τὸ βασιλεύεσθαι ὑπ’ ἀνθρώπων
Athanaisius argues that God established kings on earth to protect the weak from the stronger.

75.

Athanaisius urges the Empress Irene to become reconciled with her husband Andronicus.

Laurent, Regestes, no. 1629

Date: 1305–1309 (?); see commentary infra on lines 16–17.

ad apparatum 1: γράμμα ... ἑλάνατος: This superscription is obviously incorrect, since Irene did not die until 1317, and the letter refers to dissension in marriage, not death. Although the feminine participles used by Athanasius (line 39, ἑντρεφομένη; line 50, εἰδύη; line 53, βιοῦσης) could indicate that the letter was addressed to Andronicus (ἡ ἡ Ἑσοῦ βασιλεία), as the title states and as was assumed by Guillard («La correspondance inédite d’Athanase», 128), the context shows that they must rather be understood as referring to Irene. A scholiast on Paris. Gr. 137 (fol. 75v) has provided a more correct title for the letter: γράμμα πρὸς τὴν βασίλισσαν περὶ τοῦ δεῖν ὁμονοεῖν τῷ συζύγῳ.

8 τοῦ χαρισθέντος σοι πρὸς Θεοῦ νυμφίου καὶ βασιλέως: Andronicus.

14–15 τὰ τῶν πειρασμῶν καὶ τοῦ φθόνου:
Dissension between the Emperor and Empress was their disagreement over the future of Irene’s children, for whom she had great ambitions. Athanasius’ mention of jealousy is an allusion to Irene’s envy of the prerogatives of Andronicus’ sons by his first wife, Anne of Hungary.

15 σχέσεως: For σχέσεις with the meaning of love, cf. commentary on Letter 58, line 11.
COMMENTARY

16–17 πρὸ τοῦ ἀποσωμόθγαι τὴν βασιλείαν σου τοῖς ἐνταῦθα: This letter seems to provide further evidence that Irene did return to Constantinople at some point between 1305 and 1309, after her separation from her husband, and move to Thessalonica in 1303; see commentary on Letter 56, 12–13, and Laurent, Regestes, 422–23.

17 μηδ' ἀκριβῶς διδαχθεῖς τὰ ἐν μέσῳ: The Emperor tried to keep quiet the discord between himself and Irene; cf., for example, Pachymeres, Hist., II, 290: καὶ διὰ τοῦτο καὶ βασιλεῖ πολλὴ τις ἣν ἢ ἐχεμωθα περὶ τῶν τοιούτων.

21 πρῶτα μὲν συνεσκισμένως . . . κατηγάγαζον: Athanasius apparently wrote another letter to Irene even before her return to the capital.

21–22 ὃς . . . ἐπανελθεῖν ἐγένετο καὶ τὴν βασιλείαν σου, καὶ φανερῶς ἔβιθα αἰσχρῶς: Athanasius began to apply greater pressure on the Empress after her return to Constantinople.

76.

Athanasius complains to the Emperor about certain powerful people who do not heed patriarchal admonitions, because they fail to realize that the Patriarch is their benefactor and trying to save their souls. He adds that, even though the Byzantines are guilty of manifold sins, Andronicus refuses to pay any attention to his memoranda or to correct the abuses reported by the Patriarch. The letter breaks off abruptly after this preamble to a petition.

Laurent, Regestes, no. 1712

7–8 τοῖς αὐτοῖς . . . ὑπείκειν: I have translated this phrase as if it read τοῖς αὐτοῖς ἀξιοῦσι τοιαύτα (ποιεῖν) ὡς συμβούλους σωτηριώδεσι.

9 οἱ ποθοῦντες: Athanasius.

10 ὀφείλειν λογιζομένους: Athanasius has here apparently transposed the form of these two verbs, which should probably read ὀφείλοντας λογίζεσθαι.

24 τοῖς . . . αὐτῶν φοβηθεῖσι καὶ ἀγαπήσασι: Andronicus II.

39 καὶ τὰ: The scribe broke off writing at the end of this preamble to a petition, leaving two blank lines on fol. 56r and 1/4 blank page.
on fol. 56v. This would seem to indicate that the rest of the letter was missing in the original, and that the scribe hoped to find the missing page(s) and fill in the text later. In any case, since this collection of Athanasius' letters had a literary and inspirational principle, the preamble was considered of greater importance than the essence of the petition.

77.

Because of the misconduct of the abbot of a patriarchal monastery near Apameia, the synod has granted the property of that monastery to a neighboring monastery dedicated to the Virgin. Now imperial agents are seeking to confiscate some of this property newly acquired by the monastery of the Theotokos. Athanasius asks the Emperor to put an end to this harassment.

Laurent, Regestes, no. 1714

6 ὡς τοῖς Θείοις κανώσι διαγραφεύεται: Apostolic canon 38 entrusts authority over ecclesiastical property to bishops (Rhalles–Potles, II, 52). Cf. also Apostolic canon 41 (Rhalles–Potles, II, 57).

10 καὶ ὅτι: One expects ὅτι; cf. ὅ τὸ βαρύ in the same line.

23–24 ἐν τῷ περὶ τῆς Ἀπάμειας πατριαρχικὸς μοναδικός: The name of this Bithynian monastery is unknown. For discussion of the different kinds of patriarchal monasteries, see Herman, «Ricerche sulle istituzioni monastiche bizantine», 353–55.

24–25 ἀνασκόλοντος γυναῖκα τοῦ προιστότα τοῦ μοναδικοῦ ἐκ πολλοῦ συνιστούσα: This story of the proestos of the monastery is incidental to the letter; Athanasius mentions the case only to trace the history of the property which was transferred from the patriarchal monastery at Apameia to the neighboring monastery of the Mother of God.

24 τοῦ προιστότα: The abbot; cf. Ὁροσκευτικὴ καὶ Ἡθικὴ Ἑγκυκλοπαίδεια, X, 600–1.

28–29 τῇ μονῇ ἡ τῆς Ἑλεοργάνδου ὅντως γειτονευόση: Perhaps to be identified with the monastery of the Theotokos near Peladarion (present-day Filadar), northeast of Apameia; cf. V. I. Kandes, Ἡ Προοίμια (Athens, 1883), 143. There was also a monastery of the Theotokos at Elegmoi (present-day Kurşunlu), east of Apameia,
but the full name of this monastery was μονή τῆς ὑπεραγίας Ὑσοτό-
κου τῶν Ἡλίου βωμῶν ζητοὶ τῶν Ἐλέγμων; cf. the typikon of the
monastery, ed. A. Dmitrievskij, Opisanie liturgических рукописей, I
(Kiev, 1895), 715–69, and now, C. Mango, «The Monastery of St.
Abercius at Kurşunlu (Elegmi) in Bithynia», DOP, 22 (1968), 169ff.

77.

Athenasius asks the Emperor to help him obtain a supply of wood for
his «soup kitchens».

Laurent, Regestes, no. 1638

Date: winter of 1306–1307. Although the capital suffered from food shortages
from 1302 on, as the result of the influx of refugees from Anatolia,
the worst famine was in the winter of 1306–1307, when no Thracian
grain was produced; cf. commentary on Letter 67. Laiou dates
this letter to October or November 1306 («The Provisioning of
Constantinople», 106–7), but it probably was not written any
earlier than December, since Athenasius speaks of the «bitter cold»
(line 26). Laurent places the letter at the end of 1305 or begin­
ning of 1306, but does not give any reasons for this date.

20 ἀνενέγκαι ἀλλὰ πρὸς μικρόν: I have taken this phrase as meaning «to
reduce». It is possible, however, that ἀναφέρω should be taken in
its usual meaning of «to report», and the phrase translated, «I wanted
to report briefly the sufferings of the poor...».

39–40 ἀδὴραν ἐφεξῆς προενησάμην: ἀδὴρα is a gruel, consisting of flour
boiled with oil; cf. Koukoules, Βυζαντινῶν Βίως καὶ Πολιτισμῶς, V,
39 and note 3. Athenasius’ provisions for feeding the poor are
described in some detail in his διασκαλία of ca. 1306–1307 (Vat.
Gr. 2219, fol. 166v = Laurent, Regestes, no. 1632), and in Theoctisti
Vita Ath., 35.

42 τοῖς ὑπειράμοις: These ὑπειράμοι are probably to be identified with
the imperial foresters who are mentioned by Nicetas Choniates
(Hist., 716). At the time of the Fourth Crusade these foresters
refused to allow the cutting of timber needed for ship construction,
on the grounds that logging operations would disturb the wild
game.
Athanasius complains to the Emperor about the bishops who remain in Constantinople, and the clergy who are protesting about promotions and pay.

Laurent, Regestes, no. 1643

Date: ca. 1306–1307. The hostility of the clergy of St. Sophia toward the Patriarch came to a head in 1307 because they were receiving no pay or promotions whatsoever (Pachymeres, Hist., II, 642); however, the letter should perhaps be dated to the previous year, because there are still bishops in the capital; cf. Laurent, Regestes, 438.


5–8 μη κέρδους χάριν αἰσχροῦ . . . ἐκ παρεισπράξεων πληθυσμοῦ: In other letters Athanasius is more specific about the ways in which bishops filled their pockets: through accepting bribes in return for favorable judicial decisions (cf. Letters 30, lines 23–24, and 48, lines 11–14), and by appropriating funds which they should have spent on the upkeep or improvement of monasteries or other properties under their administration (cf. Letters 62, lines 49–51, and 83, line 24ff.). In Letter 65 there may also be allusions to simony and to grain hoarding and profiteering on the part of ecclesiastics.

8–9 τῶν τοῦ κλήρου . . . ἀφηναζόντων τῆς ἐκκλησίας: Athanasius is here referring to the clergy of St. Sophia; cf. Vat. Gr. 2219, fol. 214v, where he addresses the rebellious clerics as τῆς περιωνόμου μητρὸς τῶν ἐκκλησίων, τοῦ Θεοῦ Λόγου Σοφίας φημί, θεοσεβέστατοι κληρικοί. Athanasius sent numerous letters to the Emperor and to the clerics themselves, complaining about their behavior; cf. Vat. Gr. 2219, fols. 204r–211f and 214v–221v (= Laurent, Regestes, nos. 1660, 1763–72). Pachymeres quotes a letter written by the clerics to Athanasius in which they speak of the συγκαί γραφαί of the Patriarch (Hist., II, 645).


11–12 μήτε στολῆ ἄρμοδιῳ τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ καθωρικεσθαι: The himation was a long black overgarment worn by all members of the clergy; cf.
Symeon of Thessalonica, *De sacris ordinationibus*, chaps. 184 and 185 (PG, 155, cols. 393D–96B), and the recent work of Tano Papas, *Studien zur Geschichte der Messgewänder im byzantinischen Ritus*, Miscellanea Byzantina Monacensia, 3 (Munich, 1965), 31, 33. Athanasius insisted that the church officials wear the *himation* to church services; see Pachymeres, *Hist.*, II, 642.

13 ἔνεκεν ὄφρικλον καὶ ὁγαζ: Athanasius had difficulty raising funds to pay church officials, and moreover was reluctant to pay the clerics because of their slack attendance at church services. Pachymeres, himself an official of St. Sophia, sympathized with his fellow clerics, and gave a very biased account of this struggle between the Patriarch and his subordinates (*Hist.*, II, 642). After the church officials complained to the Emperor, he decided that they should receive half pay, six or eight nomismata according to their rank (Pachymeres, *Hist.*, II, 642).

15–16 τοῦ τῆς ἐκκλησίας υἱὸ τῆς ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλέα σου: Athanasius frequently refers to the Emperor as the son of the Church; cf. Letters 45, line 7, and 49, line 39.

80.

Athanasius repeats his frequent claim that he presents petitions to the Emperor not for any personal profit, but on account of his love for the Emperor, whom he regards as a son. He therefore begs the Emperor to heed his requests, and hasten to fulfil them.

Laurent, *Regestes*, no. 1715

Date: During Athanasius’ second patriarchate (1303–1309), on account of references to his old age (lines 34–35).

11–12 φιλοτέχνου μητρὸς ... ἐν φιλάττω υἱῷ: The Church, represented by Athanasius, is the mother; the Emperor is the son. For other passages in which Athanasius refers to the Emperor as the son of the Church, see Letters 45, line 7; 49, line 39, and 79, lines 15–16.

Athanasius and the synod excommunicate and expel from the priesthood John Drimys and other members of his conspiracy against Andronicus II.

Laurent, Regestes, no. 1636

Date: winter 1305–1306; cf. commentary infra.

ad apparatum 1: περὶ Ἰωάννου τινός, Δριμύς τὸ ἐπίθετον: John Drimys, who claimed to be a descendant of the Lascarids, led a conspiracy in 1305 to overthrow the Palaeologan dynasty (Pachymeres, Hist., II, 592–93). The plot was discovered in time, and Drimys and his accomplices were tried before the synod, which defrocked and excommunicated them (Letter 81, lines 134–35, 139–44). This letter is a report of the Patriarch on the decision of the synod. Although the Emperor is not mentioned in the title of the letter, it is clear from the final paragraph (line 168ff.) that the report is addressed to Andronicus.

The Drimys family is known to have existed as early as the twelfth century, when Michael Acominatus, metropolitan of Athens, addressed a eulogy to one Demetrius Drimys, προσφώνημα έις τόν πραίτορα Κύρ Δημήτριον τόν Δριμύνν ταῖς Ἀθήναις ἐπιστάντα (ed. S. P. Lampros, Μιχαήλ τοῦ Χωνιάτου τὰ σφοζόμενα, I [Athens, 1879], 157–79).

2–3 τῇ φῶσει τῷ μακάριῳ: I.e., God; cf. Lampe, Patristic Greek Lexicon, 821, s.v. μακάριος, A.1.

3 ἰερωσύνη καὶ βασιλεία: Here Athanasius has apparently taken Justinian's doctrine of ἰερωσύνη and βασιλεία, as formulated in the preamble to Novel 6 (CIC, III, 35–36), and applied it to the Church alone.

5 τῶν θείων ληνών: A metaphor for churches; cf. Athanasius of Alexandria, Expositio in Psalmum 8:1 (PG, 27, col. 80D): αὐταί [i.e., αἵ ληνοί] δὲ ἂν εἴεν αἱ ἐκκλησίαι, αἱ τοὺς τῶν κατορθούντων ἐν θεωσεβείᾳ δεχόμεναι καρπούς. For other examples, see Lampe, Patristic Greek Lexicon, 799–800.

27-28 τοῦ βήματος ἐνα προσμαρτυρῶν ἑαυτῶν: Drimys claimed to be a priest; cf. Pachymeres (Hist., II, 593), who described Drimys as ἱερωσύνης περικτάσθαι δόξας ἀξίωμα.

33-34 τὴν βασιλίδα καταλαμβάνει ... καὶ βασιλεῖ τῷ ἄγιῳ ἐμφανισθεὶς: Cf. Pachymeres, Hist., II, 592-93: ἐνθεν μὲν τις τῶν ἐπιφρῆτων ἐκ δύσεως ... καὶ πρὸ χρόνων προσχωρήσας ἐκεῖθεν τῷ βασιλεῖ, ὁ τοιοῦτος Δριμὺς τοῦπίκλην ... ὑπήρχετο τοὺς πολλοὺς. It is unclear what Pachymeres had in mind when he wrote that Drimys came «from the west» (cf. line 135 of this letter where Drimys is described as αὐτῶν τὸν Θέρα τὸν δυτικὸν καὶ δρμῖν); did he mean the western (i.e., European) parts of the Byzantine Empire, or more specifically Epiros? See Ševćenko, «Manuel Moschopulos», notes 91 and 95, on this question. A few lines later Pachymeres mentioned τῷ ἐκ δύσεως Μυζάχη (Hist., II, 593), but unfortunately even less is known about Myzakes than about Drimys! Cf. also Pachymeres, Hist., I, 294, where he described the Arsenite monk Hyakinthos as μοναχὸς ... ἐκ δύσεως. I. Sykotris, in his article Περί τὸ σχῆμα τῶν Ἀρσενατῶν (in 'Ελληνικά, Π, 2 [1929], 304), interprets this as meaning that Hyakinthos came from Epiros.

35-36 δι' ὁ ἐπεφήμιζεν ἑκατούρι ἱερωσύνης ὀμαί ἀξίωμα: Athanasius accuses Drimys of claiming to be a priest in order to gain greater favor with the pious Emperor. Later in the letter, when the Patriarch and synod expel Drimys from the priesthood, they qualify their action with the phrase, «if indeed he ever was a priest» (cf. lines 136-39).

49-50 ὁ ἄγιος ἀπόγονον εἶναι τῶν πώποτε βεβασπευκών τινός: Drimys claimed to be descended from the Lascarid family; cf. Pachymeres, Hist., II, 593.

52 τραγέλαφος ... τις ἀνυπόστατος: This imaginary animal, the conflation of a goat and stag, was used along with σκυνδαψός (a word without meaning, a «what d'ye call it») in treatises on philosophy as terms to which no reality corresponds; cf. Elias, Prolegomena philosophiæ (Commentaria in Aristotelem graeca, XVIII, 1 [Berlin, 1900]), 3, 7-8, and David, Prolegomena philosophiæ (Commentaria in Aristotelem graeca, XVIII, 2 [Berlin, 1904]), 1, 16-17, quoted in I. Ševćenko, «The Definition of Philosophy in the Life of St. Constantine», in For Roman Jakobson (The Hague, 1956), 450 note 5. Athanasius was no doubt familiar with this word from Gregory of Nazianzus' Oration XXV, In laudem Heronis philosophi, 7 (PG, 35, col. 1205B): ταύτης καρπῶς τῆς φιλοσοφίας, οὐ λόγῳ πλαττόμενα
COMMENTARY  


65 ἐν τῇ πόλει καὶ ταῦτα τοῦ κράτους: There is something curious about this phrase, which I have tentatively translated «even in the capital of the empire». Perhaps καὶ ταῦτα should be emended to κατὰ so that the phrase would read τὰ αὐτοῦ βεληφά σκαιωρήματα ἐν τῇ πόλει κατὰ τοῦ κράτους ἐνσπείρας ὁ δεῖλαίος ....

79–80 τῷ Ὀρήθη ἐκείνῳ καὶ τῷ Ζεβεδε καὶ τῷ Σαλμανάν: These three Madi­anites were slain by Gedeon; cf. Judg. 7:25, 8:1–21, and Ps. 82 (83):12–13.

87 ἀπὸ τῶν Ἐωλωτῶν: Drimys sought Arsenite support for his con­spiracy. The Arsenite faction was traditionally anti-Palaeologan and pro-Lascarid, since the Patriarch Arsenius was the defender of the young Emperor John IV Lascaris, from whom Michael VIII Palaeo­logus usurped the throne; cf. Laurent, «La fin du schisme arsenite», 227–44. Because of their role in the conspiracy, the Arsenites were evicted, in the dead of winter, from their headquarters at the monas­tery of Mosele and from elsewhere in the city (Pachymeres, Hist., II, 593).


129–30 τοῦ Χαλκηδόνος: Symeon or Theodoulos (?); cf. commentary on Letter 69, line 155. It seems unlikely that this metropolitan who agreed in 1305/1306 to a condemnation of Arsenite conspirators can be identified with the pro-Arsenite metropolitan of Chalcedon who was assured by the Emperor in 1310 that he would not change any portion of his agreement with the Arsenites; cf. Laurent, «La fin du schisme arsenite», 312 note 1.

τοῦ Περγάμου: Arsenios; cf. commentary on Letter 69, lines 164–65.


131 τοῦ Ἀχμάους: This anonymous metropolitan of Achyraous, a city of Bithynia, is mentioned only in this letter, and in some manuscript copies of the Нεαιρά; cf. PG, 166, col. 1065B. See also the notice
of S. Petrides, in *Dictionnaire d'histoire et de géographie ecclésiastique*, I, 333.

131–32 τοῦ ἀρχεπισκόπου Χριστούπολεως: This archbishop of Christoupolis (present-day Kavalla in northern Greece) is probably the predecessor of Hierotheos, who is known from a patriarchal act of July 1315 (Miklosich–Müller, I, 5). In 1310 a metropolitan of Christoupolis (Hierotheos?) was among seven pro-Arsenite prelates who insisted that Andronicus guarantee his concessions to the Arsenites; cf. Laurent, «La fin du schisme arsénite», 312 note 6. Sometime between 1301 and 1305, Babylas of Ankara signed a copy of a chrysobull of 1298 as proedros of Christoupolis; cf. Laurent, «Un groupe de signatures épiscopales», 319, and my commentary on Letters 25, lines 14–15, and 61, line 83. By the time of this synod in late 1305 or early 1306, however, the see of Christoupolis was no longer granted to Babylas κατ’ ἐπίδοσιν, but had regained an archbishop of its own.

132 τοῦ ἀρχεπισκόπου Δέρκου: Perhaps to be identified with Makarios, who was a member of the synod during Athanasius’ first patriarchate, and is also attested in 1294 in the cod. Laurent. Plut. V, 2, fol. 386v; cf. *Actes de Xéropotamou*, no. 11.

133 τοῦ Ῥαϊδεστοῦ: The name of this bishop of Rhaidestos is unknown; he is included anonymously in M. LeQuien, *Oriens Christianus*, I (Paris, 1740), 1129–30.

τοῦ Χαριουπόλεως: This bishop of Charioupolis is also unknown; he is listed without any name in LeQuien, *Oriens Christianus*, I, 1133–34.

135 αὐτὸν τὸν Θέρα τὸν δυτικὸν καὶ δριμόν: Cf. commentary on lines 33–34 supra.

140 τὸν ἄκολουθον δὲν ἦν Μύρα Λυκίας προήγεγχεν: Drimys’ accomplice from Myra must have been a priest, since he was defrocked by the synod. Perhaps he is to be identified with Luke, a metropolitan of Myra in the late thirteenth century, who may be tentatively linked with the Arsenites on the evidence of an act addressed by the Patriarch John XIII Glykys (1315–1319) to the metropolis of Myra: ὁ ἀπὸ τῶν αὐτῶν [Μύρα] παρὰ πρεσβύτερος Μιχαὴλ ὁ Ἀρχων ἀνέφερε πρὸς τὴν ἡμῖν μετράτητα, ὅτι σκανδαλίζονται τινες ἐπὶ αὐτῶ τε καὶ ἄλλοι πρεσβυτέροις, διὸ εὐχεροτονήθησαν παρὰ τῷ Θεοφιλεστάτου ἐπισκόπου Κυάνων, δὲν εὐχεροτονήθησαν ὁ Λουκᾶς ἐκεῖνος ἀρχιερεύς.
COMMENTARY

81

147 τῷ αὐτοῦ ἀκολούθῳ Σαρδαναπάλῳ: This must be the same accomplice from Myra. According to Greek tradition, Sardanapalus (the Greek form of Ashurbanipal) was the last king of Assyria, who wasted away his life in luxury and pleasure. The name Sardanapalus was used to describe an effeminate, debauched person; cf. Gregory of Nazianzus, Poem on Virtue, lines 612–16 (PG, 37, cols. 724–25). Blemmydes, in his essay On Kingship, also used Sardanapalus as an example of a king destroyed by indulgence in sensuous pleasures (PG, 142, col. 617A).

165–66 ἐν ἀθέους πρεσβευομένους Ἀμαλχάτας καὶ Ἰταλός: Athanasius apparently uses indiscriminately the terms Λατῖνος, Ἰταλός, and Φράγγου to describe Roman Catholic Westerners; cf. Letters 9, line 3; 17, line 15; 84, line 16, and 93, line 19. Here the term Ἰταλός must mean Catalan, since we know that Drimys did seek help from the Catalans in his attempt to overthrow the Palaeologan dynasty; cf. Pachymeres, Hist., II, 593. Ševčenko concurs in this identification (cf. his article on «Manuel Moschopulos», 149), as does Laurent (Regestes, 431).

Drimys may also have tried to bring into his conspiracy some of the Turcopoles (Ἀμαλχάτας) who had joined the Catalans in 1305. See commentary on Letter 62, line 71, for the Byzantine usage of Ἀμαλχάτας as a name for the Turks. Perhaps, however, one should not take too seriously this charge against Drimys of collaboration with Byzantium's archenemies; cf. Ševčenko, «Manuel Moschopulos», 149.

166 τοῖς τε περὶ τὸν Ἰστρόν ὀικοῦσιν: These inhabitants of the Danube region are probably Bulgarians. During this period they were enjoying relative prosperity and freedom from Tatar and Byzantine pressure under the vigorous rule of Theodore Svetoslav (1298–1322);
cf. CMH, IV, i, 535–37. This vague allusion could, however, also refer to Serbs, Hungarians, or Rumanians; cf. Laurent, Regestes, 430–31.

82.

Athanasius repeats his frequent theme that, since the misfortunes of the Byzantines are caused by their sins, the only hope for the empire lies in repentance and good works.

Laurent, Regestes, no. 1717

26 τὴν πέρα δεινοῦ παντός συμφοράν: As if dependent from ἀπεθάνατος κομήν ἓν.

41 ταυτεμπάθειαν: Not in the dictionaries. A similar word, ταὐτοπάθεια, is defined by Liddell-Scott as «reflex signification» (αὐτοπαθής σημασία in Demetrakos, Lexikon, 7119).

76–77 τῷ πρώτῳ ἐν βασιλείᾳ ... λογισθήσῃ υἱὸν: Byzantine emperors were usually hailed as «new Constantine>, rather than «son of Constantine>; cf. O. Treitinger, Die oströmische Kaiser- und Reichsidee nach ihrer Gestaltung im höfischen Zeremoniell vom oströmischen Staats- und Reichsgedanken (Jena, 1938; reprinted Darmstadt, 1956), 130–31 and note 4. For example, Gregory of Cyprus addressed an encomium εἰς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα κυρίων Μιχαήλ τὸν Παλαιολόγον καὶ νέον Κωνσταντῖνον (Boissonade, Anecdota Graeca, I, 313), and John Chilas, metropolitan of Ephesus, addressed Andronicus II as ἵσσας στολε νέες Κωνσταντῖνε in the preamble to an unpublished work contained in Mosquensis 368 (240), fol. 76, quoted by J. Darrouzes, in his Documents inédits d’ecclesiologie byzantine, AOC, 10 (Paris, 1966), 348 note on line 1.

There is a parallel, however, to Andronicus being addressed as «son of Constantine> in another work of John Chilas; cf. «Sur le schisme arséniote>, ed. Darrouzès, op. cit., 373, lines 12–15: Μόνος ὁ πάντων τῶν ὀδηγόνων βασιλέων καὶ τοῦτο [Andronicus II] πατήρ, Κωνσταντῖνοι ἐκείνος, ὁ ἰσαπόστολος βασιλεύς καὶ μέγας οὐ τοσοῦτον τὸν πλατυμοῦν τῆς ἀρχῆς ὅσον τὸ μέγεθος τῆς βασιλείας κληθεῖς, τὸ τοιοῦτον ἔργον κατώρθωσεν. Cf. also Athanasius, Letter 112, lines 13–14, where he refers to Constantine as Andronicus' «spiritual fathers».

79–80 δυσπεπικράτητον: An extremely rare word meaning «grasped with difficulty». According to H. Estienne’s Thesaurus Graecae linguae,
II (Paris, 1833), col. 1747, it is found only in «Marcus Eremita, p. 894, A». I have not been able to determine to which edition of Marcus' works this citation refers.

90–91 τὴς πολίμνης τὰ ἄρφαγέντα ἐπανασώσοιτο: Athanasius still hopes that Arsenites and other dissidents may be induced to return to the fold.

83.

One of the responsibilities of bishops is to see that monasteries are administered in accordance with the canons. Athanasius complains that the greed of certain people (the bishops to whom the letter is addressed?) has led them to exploit the monasteries which they are administering. If someone builds a monastery, or restores one in ruins, he should take care to entrust it to true servants of God (i.e., to people who will not exploit the monastery). It is sheer folly to give αἰτωρέσιον (the revenue from monastic lands granted as pronoia) to soldiers, and it is even worse to entrust monasteries to laymen or worthless monks.

Laurent, Regestes, no. 1718

Date: 1303? See commentary infra on lines 52–55.

10–11 ἐγκαντώνως: When Athanasius states that bishops are responsible for seeing that grants of monasteries are made in accordance with the canons, he apparently has in mind the forty-ninth canon of the Council in Trullo (a repetition of the twenty-fourth canon of the Council of Chalcedon) which declared that monasteries were not to be granted to laymen; cf. Rhalles-Potles, II, 423. On the whole question of monastic properties, see P. Charanis, «The Monastic Properties and the State in the Byzantine Empire», DOP, 4 (1948), 53–118.

22–23 τὸν τοῦ Χαρμῆ: Not an allusion to a contemporary of Athanasius, as Laurent suggests (Regestes, 503), but a reference to Achar, the son of Charmi, who stole some of the spoils from Jericho which Joshua had dedicated to God; for this transgression he was stoned to death by the Israelites; cf. Josh. 6–7.

26–28 τινὲς ἄδειως ... τοὺς ἑαυτῶν προστιθέασιν: These charges are similar to those made in earlier centuries against χρωστικάριοι, laymen to whom monasteries were granted, but by the fourteenth century
the institution of χαριστίκων no longer existed in Byzantium; cf. E. Herman, «Charisticaires», in DDC, III (1942), col. 617.


This letter may be related to the incident of 1303, when Andronicus considered confiscating monastic lands and distributing them to soldiers as privēia. Pachymeres records that Athanasius condoned this alienation of monastic property under the pressure of military necessity, and sent the Emperor an olive branch to indicate his assent (Hist., II, 390). A free translation of this difficult passage can be found in Charanis, «Monastic Properties», 111; see also the interpretation of Ševčenko in «Cabasilas», 157 note 125, and Elizabeth Fisher, «A Note on Pachymeres’ ‘De Andronicus Palaeologus’», Byzantion, 40 (1970), 230–35.

It may be that Athanasius first wrote this letter attacking the imperial policy of confiscation of monastic property, and then later sent the olive branch, when he realized he could not change Andronicus’ mind. If this letter is indeed a veiled attack on the Emperor, that would explain the extremely general and vague language in which it is couched.

53 τοῦ δεσπότου: Laurent interprets τοῦ δεσπότου as referring to the Emperor, and reads the phrase as τὸ δὲ τάξει λόγῳ στρατεύας σιτηρέσιον ἐκ τῶν τοῦ δεσπότου πισίν ..., and translates «to give pay, out of the Emperor’s property, to soldiers ...» (Regestes, 502). I prefer to see in τοῦ δεσπότου an allusion to the Despot John Palaeologus (nowhere else does Athanasius call the Emperor δεσπότης), and leave the original word order, attaching πισίν to ἐκ τῶν τοῦ δεσπότου, and translating «to certain of the Despot’s men».

56–57 πολλῷ ... τιμωρίαν ὑπομενεῖ: A word like μειζόνα or αὐστηροτέραν is apparently missing here.

84.

Athanasius asks the Emperor not to allow his son John to leave Byzantium and accept the succession to the marquisate of Montferrat.
Laurent, *Regestes*, Appendix, no. 8

Date: late spring or early summer of 1305; cf. Laiou, *Theodore Palaeologus*, 403, and commentary *infra*.

Laurent places the letter before Easter 1303, arguing that the letter concerns a marriage project and therefore must have been written before John's marriage to the daughter of Nicephorus Choumnos in 1303; cf. *BZ*, 63 (1970), 170, and *Regestes*, 575. The letter, however, nowhere alludes to any marriage plans, and specifically states (line 15) that the Empress wants to send John to Montferrat. I therefore concur with Laiou's conclusion that the letter must be dated to 1305, when the Marquis of Montferrat died. It is true that John's marriage presented an obstacle to his inheriting the title (cf. Laiou, *op. cit.*, 394), but it is quite probable that Irene favored her eldest son for the succession until she was made aware of the problems involved; see commentary *infra* on lines 13-16.

6–7 τοὺς υἱοὺς εὐσεβῶς θεοὶ χρηματιζοντές: Not «you must behave as a God toward those who are under you», as Laiou translates (*op. cit.*, 407), but «you who are given the name of god by your subjects»: cf. Letter 92, lines 30–31: τὸ μετὰ θεὸν ὑπακούαντα τῷ ὁμοφύλῳ θεοῖς. This concept of the king as god is derived from the celebrated verse 6 of Psalm 81 (82): εὐγενεῖ πατέρα: θεοὶ εὐσεῖ. Θεοὶ in this psalm, in Psalm 49 (50): 1, and in Exodus 22: 28 were frequently interpreted as «kings, princes»; cf. Eusebius, *In psalmos commentaria*, LXXXI (PG, 23, col. 988B) and XLIX, 2 (PG, 23, col. 433D), and Chrysostom, *Expositio in psalmos*, XLIX (PG, 55, col. 241). The same interpretation was followed in the twelfth century by Euthymius Zigenenus (PG, 128, col. 853C): ἐνδιαίηθεν καὶ προσεξεύρων, ἐν τῇ θεοῖς μὲν ἐπεξ ὑμῶν ἀφροντάς καὶ δικαστάς ἐν τῇ βίβλῳ τῆς Εὔξειδου (22:28).


13 δεσπότου κυρίου Ἦολανου: John Palaeologus, son of Andronicus II by his second wife Irene of Montferrat. He was born in 1286 and made despot on May 22, 1295, the day after the coronation of his half-brother Michael; cf. Pachymeres, *Hist.*, II, 197, and Papadopoulos, *Genealogie der Palaiologen*, 38, no. 61. I accept the chronology


Irene, who had great ambitions for her three sons, John, Theodore, and Demetrius, and for her daughter Simonis, resented the fact that Michael, Andronicus’ son by his first wife, was heir to the Byzantine throne. She begged Andronicus either to disinherit Michael so that her sons could inherit the empire, or else to divide the empire equally between the sons of both his wives (Gregoras, Hist., I, 233–34). When Andronicus refused to yield to Irene’s wishes, she began to plan illustrious marriages for her children which would assure each of them a small kingdom. In 1299, the five-year-old Simonis was married to Uros II Milutin of Serbia (Gregoras, Hist., I, 204; Pachymeres, Hist., II, 275). Irene wanted her eldest son John to marry the recently widowed Isabella, Princess of Achaia (Pachymeres, Hist., II, 290), but Andronicus’ will prevailed and John was married in 1303 to Irene, daughter of Nicephorus Choumnon (Pachymeres, Hist., II, 378–79). In 1306 Theodore was married to Argentina Spinola, daughter of one of the two captains of Genoa (Pachymeres, Hist., II, 598).

At the time of this letter Irene was separated from her husband and living in Thessalonica.

13–16 ὥς ἀναγκᾶσθαι τοῦτον . . . ζητήσω κατάρξω τῶν Φράγγων ἀρχῆς: In January 1305 Irene and her sons fell heir to Montferrat when her brother, the Marquis John I, died without issue. In March, envoys came to Thessalonica from Montferrat to discuss the inheritance of the marquisate. Since Irene did not choose to go to Montferrat herself, she had to select one of her sons as successor to her brother; cf. Benvenuto di San Giorgio, Historia Montis Ferrati, in L. Muratori, RerItalSS, XXIII (Milan, 1733), 408–13, 450–53.

From Athanasius’ letter we learn that Irene’s first choice was her eldest son John. When news of the Empress’ decision reached the capital, Andronicus at first consented (συνανέσει καὶ τῆς ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλείας σου, lines 14–15), but was then dissuaded by the arguments of the Patriarch. This is one of the rare occasions when we know...
that the Emperor was actually influenced by a memorandum from
the Patriarch.

Theodore Palaeologus writes in his autobiography that his
brother John could not go to Montferrat, *quod jam matrimonio
aderat copulatus, et aliis negotiis occupatus* (Benvenuto di San Giorgio,
op. cit., 453B–C). The *negotia* which kept John in Byzantium may
have been the duties connected with the position of eparch of Con­
stantinople, which he assumed around this time; cf. Pachymeres,
*Hist.*, II, 480 and 497. It is also possible that Andronicus hesitated
to send his third eldest son to Montferrat because of his concern
for the succession to the Byzantine throne; cf. Laiou, «Theodore
Palaeologus», 392–93. He therefore urged that Demetrius, his youngest
son, be designated as heir to the marquisate. Eventually Andronicus
and Irene compromised on a third choice, their middle son, Theodore
(Pachymeres, *Hist.*, II, 598).

43–44 τηρήσῃ τὴν πίστιν ἀμώμητον: Athanasius is worried that John might
convert to Catholicism if he went to Italy. The Patriarch’s anxiety
was justified, since John’s younger brother Theodore did abandon
the Orthodox faith when he went to Montferrat (Gregoras, *Hist.*, I,
240).

44 ἐν τοιαύτῃ νεότητι: Since John was born in 1286, he would have
been less than twenty years old at this time.

44–45 ἀλλοδαπεῖ γῇ βαρβάροις κατοικουμένη: Typical of Athanasius’ vio­
lent anti-Latin prejudice.

53–58 ή οὖχι ... ἐν τῇ τῆς βασιλείας ἀρχῇ: Athanasius is here alluding to
Andronicus’ repudiation, at his accession in 1282, of the Union of
Lyons which his father Michael had agreed to in 1274.

70 διὰ κυβέρνησιν: The translation of the word κυβέρνησις as used by
Athanasius presents difficulties almost everywhere it occurs in his
correspondence. In Letter 34, line 10 (ἐὰς ἀναγκαίων πραγμάτων
κυβέρνησιν), κυβέρνησις evidently means «management, arrangement».
In lines 19–20 of the same letter (κυβερνήσει δηθεν ἐλπίδος), I
have interpreted κυβέρνησις as «guidance». In this letter, κυβέρνησις
apparently has the meaning of «discipline», whereas in Letter 86,
line 22, the term seems to mean «financial support».

73–74 ἅλλ’ ὡς ἐκείθεν σωματικὴν ἀναμενοῦντες βοήθειαν: Athanasius re­
jects any western help against the Turks; cf. Letter 37, lines 13–14.
COMMENTARY

80 οὖν νῦν εἰς ὑπὸν ἔλθειν, etc.: Athanasius suggests that John should stay away from his mother for the time being, to avoid further arguments.

85–93 δῆν ... τῇ ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλείᾳ σου: Athanasius uses the word εἰρήνη seven times in these two sentences, playing on the name of the Empress Irene.

85.

Athanasius asks Andronicus to help effect a reconciliation between the Empress Irene and their son John.

Laurent, *Regestes*, Appendix, no. 5

Date: Laurent dates the letter ca. 1301–1303, but I find his arguments unconvincing (cf. *Regestes*, 571), and prefer a date of 1305. The language of the letter suggests that John was in the capital, and wished to leave to visit his mother in Thessalonica as soon as an opportunity presented itself. John moved to Thessalonica in 1303 with Irene, but returned to Constantinople ca. 1305 to serve as prefect of the city; cf. Pachymeres, *Hist.*, II, 480 and 497, and commentary on Letter 84, lines 13–16.

In this letter Athanasius takes back the advice of Letter 84, in which he recommended that John not see his mother. Now he suggests that Irene be allowed to see her son as soon as possible. Perhaps the Patriarch's earlier advice had only succeeded in creating further tensions within the imperial family.

86.

Athanasius, requested by the Despot John to intercede with his mother, the Empress Irene, in his petition for an increase in income, asks Andronicus for clearance before committing himself. If the petition to Irene was ever written, it has not been preserved.

Laurent, *Regestes*, Appendix, no. 6

Date: The Despot John is apparently living in the capital at the time of this letter; it can therefore be dated to ca. 1305–1306, when he returned to Constantinople to serve as prefect of the city; cf. Letters 84 and 85. Laurent dates this letter, like the two previous, to 1301–1303.
4–5 καὶ τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ πολλὴν ἐμφαίνει τῇ γνησιότητα καὶ σπουδήν: Cf. Letters 52, 53, and 70 in which Athanasius suggests to Andronicus that the Despot John take the Emperor's place at ceremonies if he is unable to attend himself.

25–26 εἰδήσεως ἀμοιροί πάμπαν καὶ παιδεύσεως πέλοντες ἀνακτορικῆς: Cf. Letter 73, line 39, where Athanasius remarks on his ignorance of proper court rhetoric.

87.

Athanasius, infuriated at the confiscation of sacred property by fiscal agents, asks the Emperor to appoint someone else to assume responsibility for the small portion of church property which has survived the ravages of invasion and internal corruption.

Laurent, Regestes, no. 1719

9–10 ἕνα τῶν περικλύτων ναῶν ... ἀσκεπῆ: This is perhaps a reference to the church τῶν ἄγιων πάντων, whose roof fell in during the earthquake of June 1296; cf. Pachymeres, Hist., II, 234, Gregoras, Hist., I, 202, and Janin, Géographie ecclésiastique, 403–4. Or Athanasius might have in mind the church of Chora whose dome, by the early fourteenth century, «either had collapsed or was in such shattered condition that it had to be demolished and replaced by another» (Underwood, The Kariye Djami, I, 17).

12 τῶν λαχύντων διενεργεῖν: Fiscal agents; cf. commentary on Letter 17, lines 23–24.

13–14 πατάξαι λαξευτηρίῳ ... πρὸς καταστροφὴν: This description of a fiscal agent's attack on an icon is reminiscent of the destruction of the Chalke image of Christ in 726; cf. Vitas. Stephani junioris (PG, 100, col. 1085C). One must assume, however, that in the incident described by Athanasius, the official was not motivated by iconoclastic beliefs, but was trying to obtain revenues from the Church by removing precious metals from the frame (?) of the icon. When Niphon was deposed from the patriarchate in 1314, one of the charges laid against him was that he had stripped the gold and silver from an icon of the Virgin Mary; cf. Choumnos, Ἔλεγχος κατὰ τοῦ ... Νίφωνος, 270.

24–25 ἵνα ἐπλούτη ἡ ἐκκλησία ... ἐγεγυμνωτο: Athanasius is here referring to the Church's loss of property and buildings in Anatolia as a
result of Turkish conquests; cf., for example, the letter of Matthew of Ephesus which describes the reduced circumstances of the see of Ephesus in 1339 (ed. Treu, *Matthaios Metropolit von Ephesos* [Potsdam, 1901], 54–55). For a more general discussion, see Vryonis, *Decline of Hellenism*, 311–23.

25 βραχυφάγου: βραχυφάγος is not in the dictionaries, but is probably the same word as βραχυφάγος, «one who eats sparingly»; cf. βραχυ-φαγέω and βραχυφαγία in Demetrakos, *Lexikon*, 1499. The translation «mouthful» was suggested by Laurent (*Regestes*, 503).

27–28 πρὸς ἡμᾶς οἱ διενεργοῦντες ... ἐξ ὧν ἐξελέγχονται παρ’ ἡμῶν: Athanasius attacked the cruelty of Byzantine government agents in several of his letters: cf. Letters 17, lines 23–24 and 29–30; 18, lines 23–26; 36, lines 7–8; and 46, lines 16–18.

36 τοῦ τῶν σίτων ἀρπάσας αὐθαadiθέντος: An allusion to Byzantine profiteers who cornered the grain market and hoarded wheat until prices rose, so they could sell it at greater profit.

36–37 χλῖλους μεδίμνους πρὸς τοὺς ὀκταχοσίους: In classical antiquity, the *medimnos* was a dry measure of 51.34 liters. Six *modioi* equalled one *medimnos*. In the mediaeval period these two terms became confused; for example, Cedrenus, in a passage of his *History* (II, 373, 16), uses the word *medimnos* where he definitely means *modios*; cf. G. Ostrogorsky, «Löhne und Preise in Byzanz», *BZ*, 32 (1932), 320 note 3, and 322. Similarly, in the twelfth century, in a poem of Theodore Prodromus addressed to the sebastocrator Andronicus Comnenus, the poet mentions that he received twelve *medimnoi* of wheat four times a year. A variant reading for *fle8Lflvoc;*, however, is *flo8LOc;*, cf. D.-Ch. Hesseling and H. Pernot, *Poèmes prodromiques* (Amsterdam, 1910), II, 40–41, lines 24–28.

Zakythinos, in a study of this problem, has commented that *medίμνος*, as a more old-fashioned, archaising word, usually replaces *μόδιος*, instead of the other way round; cf. his Περί τῆς τυμῆς τοῦ σίτου ἐν Βυζαντίῳ, in Ἐπιστολογία, 12 (1936), 391. Thus we may conclude that Athanasius probably used *μεδίμνος* here as an archaising synonym for *μόδιος*. However, Zakythinos’s researches on the capacity of a *modios* have produced such contradictory evidence that it is only possible to state that the Byzantine *modios* was considerably larger than the Roman *modios* of 8.75 liters; cf. Dölger, *Aus den Schatzkammern*, note on Act 13, line 13.
Athanasius praises the Emperor's devotion to SS. Peter and Paul, for which he will be rewarded.

Laurent, Regestes, no. 1720

Date: shortly after the feast day of the Holy Apostles Peter and Paul, celebrated on June 29.

10 προσαγωγὴν Ἑκμασίαν ... ποικίλων ποδήρη: For Andronicus' generous presentation of vestments and other offerings to the Church, cf. Letter 66, lines 42-51; Letter 112, lines 9-11; and Pachymeres, Hist., II, 617.

12 μικροῦ καὶ ἄμμιτον: See commentary on Letter 66, line 48, for the suggestion that Athanasius may be referring to embroidered vestments.

13 Θατέρου: St. Paul.

16 τοῦ δέ γε Θατέρου: St. Peter.

17-18 ὁ προπάτωρ: Adam.

19 ἐπεὶ γε κάκεινοις ὁ ἀγκατός νόμος ... ὅπετιθεί: Here Athanasius suddenly realizes that Adam could not have known Paul's Epistles, and gets out of the difficulty by saying that the unwritten law already contained the doctrine of the Epistles.

89.

Athanasius reminds the Emperor that the synod tries cases justly and quickly, and begs that the present accusations against Niphon not go unexamined. He asks that the case be judged either by the Emperor, or by the Patriarch and some of the bishops, for, unless Niphon's name is cleared, it is not fitting for him to return to his see.

Laurent, Regestes, no. 1721

Date: ca. 1309, on the eve of Athanasius' second deposition from the patriarchate (?).
ad apparatum 1: τοῦ χυροῦ Νήφωνος δύντος Κυζίκου: Niphon, metropolitan of Cyzicus, was Athanasius’ successor on the patriarchal throne from May 9, 1310 to April 11, 1314; cf. V. Grumel, «La date de l’avènement du patriarche de Constantinople Niphon Ier», REB, 13 (1955), 138–39. Formerly the abbot of the Lavra on Mt. Athos, Niphon became metropolitan of Cyzicus sometime between the imprisonment in 1288 of his predecessor Daniel (Pachymeres, Hist., II, 129) and 1303, when he led the defense of Cyzicus against the Turks (Pachymeres, Hist., II, 390).

Since we do not find the name of the metropolitan of Cyzicus among the members of the permanent synod in 1304 and 1305, we may assume that Niphon stayed in his diocese during those years to protect his flock from Turks and Catalans alike. At the time of this letter, however, he was in Constantinople.

Despite his diligence in performing his pastoral duties, Niphon apparently incurred Athanasius’ wrath because of imputations of theft and simony, and because he was a moderate on the Arsenite question. It was exactly this conciliatory attitude which led Andronicus to select Niphon as Athanasius’ successor, in order to end the Arsenite schism; cf. Laurent, «La fin du schisme arsénot», 251–56.

In 1314 Niphon was deposed from the patriarchate on the charge of committing various sacrileges (cf. Choumnos, Ἑλεγγος κατὰ τοῦ ... Νήφωνος), and he never forgave Andronicus for failing to defend him at this time. He finally got his revenge in May of 1328, when he advised Andronicus III to force his grandfather to retire (Gregoras, Hist., I, 427–28).

If this letter can be placed ca. 1309, then Athanasius would have written it when he realized that his influence with the Emperor was waning and that he was threatened once again with deposition from the patriarchal throne. It is possible that the charges brought against Niphon at this time by a monk (cf. Letter 95) were at the instigation of Athanasius, who wished to eliminate his rival from consideration for the office of patriarch.

τὰς κατηγορίας τὰς ἀκουσθέντας: Niphon was evidently charged with profanation of holy images; cf. commentary on Letter 95, lines 35–36: τοῖς κατὰ τῶν ἁγίων εἰκόνων λυττόσιν.


25–26 παρὰ τῆς ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλείας σου: Athanasius is probably alluding not to the Emperor alone, but to the imperial tribunal, τὸ βασιλικὸν δικαστήριον οἴ τὸ σέκρετον τῆς βασιλείας μου, which was reformed
COMMENTARY

89, 90

in 1296 by Andronicus II; cf. P. Lemerle, «Recherches sur les institutions judiciaires à l’époque des Paléologues. I, Le tribunal impérial», Mélanges Henri Grégoire, I (Brussels, 1949), 371. It would be more usual for the case of Niphon, as an ecclesiastic, to be tried by the patriarchal tribunal; and indeed, in 1314 Niphon was brought before the synod on charges of simony and sacrilege.

26 του κατηγόρου: Probably the monk mentioned in Letter 95, lines 28–29.


90.

Athanasius praises the Emperor for his zeal for restoring lost sheep to the fold. In this case Andronicus has apparently influenced the υφηγούμενος of a monastery, perhaps an Arsenite, to renounce his opposition to the official Church.

Laurent, Regestes, no. 1722

3–4 ὁ ... υφηγούμενος: This unusual term is not included in the basic works on monastic organization, e.g., Panagiotakou, Τὸ Δίκαιον τῶν Μοναχῶν, and de Meester, De monachico statu. I have been able to find the term used in only one other Byzantine text, a thirteenth-century act of the Athonite monastery of Kutlumus; cf. Actes de Kutlumus, ed. P. Lemerle (Paris, 1946), no. 2, lines 16 and 19. In this act υφηγούμενος is apparently a synonym of καθηγούμενος, since both terms are used to refer to Theophanes, abbot of the monastery of Alopou.

τῆς εὐαγγείλ ... λαύρας ἐν τῇ πέτρᾳ ἡδραυμένης: Identification of the lavra mentioned in this passage presents several difficulties. It could be the Lavra on Mt. Athos, founded by an earlier St. Athanasius in 963. The πέτρα would thus be an allusion both to the «rock», upon which the Universal Church is founded (here Christ, rather than Peter), and, more specifically, to the rocky promontory of Athos on which the Lavra was built. In a letter addressed to the monks of the Lavra, Athanasius refers to the monastery as τῇ εὐαγγελ λαύρᾳ τοῦ Θεσσαλίου πατρὸς Ἀθανασίου (Vat. Gr. 2219, fol. 252r).

It is more likely, however, that Athanasius is playing on the word πέτρα and referring to a monastery with πέτρα, or a deriva-
tion thereof, in its name. We know, for example, a monastery of Petra which existed on Athos by 1335; cf. Callistus, *Homily on Orthodoxy*, Patm. 366, 414v–415r, quoted by J. Meyendorff, *Introduction à l’étude de Grégoire Palamas* (Paris, 1959), 61 and note 88. The most plausible candidate is the Constantinopolitan monastery τοῦ Προδήμου ἐν τῇ Πέτρᾳ, which is frequently documented in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries (Janin, *Géographie ecclésiastique*, 435–43). The term *lavra* usually was applied to a type of monastic foundation in an isolated area in which monks lived like hermits in separate cells, but were supervised by an abbot at a central monastery; cf. Du Cange, *Glossarium ad scriptores mediae et insimae Graecitatis*, I, col. 792, and de Meester, *De monachico statu*, 7, 72, 100. Apparently, on occasion, however, the term *laúra* was used interchangeably with *μονή*; cf. Pachymeres, *Hist.*, II, 203, where the monastery of St. Michael at Anaplous near Constantinople is called ἡ τῆς Λαύρας τοῦ ἀρχιμανδρίτηγον μονή.

Cf. also *ActaSS Novembris*, 4 (1925), col. 662F, where the ninth-century monastery of St. Caesarius in Rome is referred to as Κασσαρίου Λαύρας (I am indebted to Professor Ihor Ševsenko for this reference). See the remarks of Laurent (Regestes, 506), who also opts for the monastery of Petra in the capital.

12–13 τοῦ ψηλαφητοῦ σκότους τῶν σχίζομένων ἀρπάζων Ἰσαρέλλας: Andronicus has been appointed by God to rescue the Byzantines, the new Israelites, from the darkness of schismatics (Arsenites?).


91.

Athenasius reiterates the canonical ruling that monks should not leave their monasteries. (This letter should perhaps be connected with another of Athanasius’ letters about a runaway Athonite monk, *Vat. Gr. 2219*, fols. 269v–272v = Laurent, *Regestes*, no. 1780.)

Laurent, *Regestes*, no. 1723

7–8 τῶν τῶν λαῶδ παρανομουμένων ... ποιμένας: Cf. canon 39 of the Apostles (Rhalles–Potles, II, 54).
COMMENTARY

19 μὴ μεταβάνειν τινὰ τῆς ιδίας μονῆς: Cf. Gregoras, Hist., I, 183, who recounts that Athanasius forbade monks to leave their monasteries except in cases of urgent necessity, and then only with the permission of their superior. See de Meester, De monachico statu, 393–98, on the question of monks leaving their monastery.

92.

Athanasius reminds the Emperor that he is his spiritual father, and therefore Andronicus should follow his advice at all times.

Laurent, Regestes, no. 1724

Date: perhaps toward the end of Athanasius' second patriarchate, when he was attempting to regain his weakening hold on the Emperor.

21 Θημωνία: Note that the scribe has incorrectly placed the accent, which should be on the final syllable; cf. Liddell–Scott, s.v.


93.

Athanasius asks that Dermokaites be made head of the grain commission.

Laurent, Regestes, no. 1652

Date: ca. 1306–1307, the period of worst famine in Athanasius' second patriarchate; this letter is slightly earlier than Letters 73 and 100. Cf. remarks of Laurent, Regestes, 447.

2–3 ὀσπέρ ἡλίου τὸ φέγγειν ... τῶν πόλεων: For a similar comparison, see the chrysobull of John V Palaeologus, anno 1344, Philotheu, no. 8, ed. Regel, in Viz Vrem, 20 (1913), Supplement 1, p. 22, lines 1–4.

12 τῶν γεννηματικῶν: Here and in Letter 100, lines 4–5, Athanasius uses τὰ γεννηματικὰ as a synonym for the more usual τὰ γεννηματα, meaning «grain». I have not found this usage in the dictionaries or any other author. Compare, however, the use of the word γεννηματικῆ in a chrysobull of John VII Palaeologus dated 1407: καὶ ταῦτα μὲν ἐφ' οὖρ τῆς ἐμής ζωῆς λαμβανέτωσαν ἀκολουθῶς, καὶ μεριζέσθω
COMMENTARY

12–13 ἀναθεωρεῖται τὰ τῶν γεννηματικῶν καὶ τῶν ἀρτῶν ἐκ δικαίων ἔξω

ησιν: Athanasius wants to have state control established over the

sale of grain and bread; such regulations existed in the tenth century

when the Book of the Prefect closely supervised the weight and price

of bread (chap. xviii, ed. Zepos, Jus Graeco-Romanum, II [1931], 388).

14 Δερμοκάττου τοῦ σεβαστοῦ: It is not possible to identify Dermo-

kaites, as this was a fairly common name in the Middle and Late

Byzantine period. The name is found as early as the tenth century;

cf. Darrouzès, Epistoliers byzantins, 147–49, esp. note 55, and refer-

ences in Laurent, Regestes, 447. A Michael Dermokaites, pansebastos

sebastos, is mentioned in a thirteenth-century (?) document in the

monastery of St. Paul on Mt. Latros, near Miletus. A tomb at Kariye

Cami (dated after 1330) contains the portrait of a woman whose

garment bears the monograms of the families of Dermokaites,

Asanes, and Palaeologus. Cf. Underwood, The Kariye Djami, I,

291–92, for these and other members of the Dermokaites family.

See also Papadopoulos, Genealogie der Palaiologen, notes 140, 141,

165. The only Dermokaites known from the reign of Andronicus II

is a correspondent of Gabras; cf. A. M. Zanetti and A. Bongiovanni,

Graeca d. Marci bibliotheca codicum manu scriptorum (Venice, 1740),

no. 440.

15–16 ἵνα καὶ ἑδει βασιλικῷ χρήσωμαι, «παρακαλῶ, παρακαλῶ, παρακαλῶ»:

cf. Letter 12, lines 29–30, and 41, line 32.

18–20 ὡς μικρῶ τὴν περιουσίαν Ἦομαῖων . . . εἰσενεχθῆναι: Athanasius
greatly resented the commercial supremacy of the Italians, who by

the Palaeologan period controlled the grain routes to Byzantium;

cf. G. Bratianu, «La question de l'approvisionnement de Constanti-
nople à l'époque byzantine et ottomane», Byzantion, 5 (1929–30),

101. For comments on Athanasius' xenophobic attitude, see another

article by Bratianu, «Nouvelles contributions à l'étude de l'approvi-
sionnement de Constantinople sous les Paléologues et les empereurs

ottomans», Byzantion, 6 (1931), 643–46.

21–22 τοσοῦτον ὑπερφρονεῖν ὡς . . . σῖτου λαμβάνειν: Cf. Letter 15, line 26,

where Athanasius complains that the Latins are guilty of φθοράν

γυναικῶν.
A petition to the Emperor requesting that he put an end to the reign of terror of a certain «Sicilian», almost certainly to be identified with the Catalan leader Roger de Flor; cf. Bănescu, «Le patriarche Athanase Ier», 18-19; Laurent, Regestes, 395-96; and my commentary on line 14.

Laurent, Regestes, no. 1608

Date: early 1305; cf. commentary on Letter 68. Laurent prefers to place the letter in late 1304.

This letter presents several difficulties. An unusual number of emendations is required to make any grammatical sense of the text, and even with the aid of these corrections Athanasius’ scheme of thought is somewhat difficult to follow.


7–8 πρὸ τοῦ νόμου καὶ μετὰ νόμον: I do not understand the allusion here.

10–11 ἐν πολλοῖς ... τῷ Θεότητι καὶ θειοτάτῳ Μωσεῖ κοινωνεῖν: For the comparison of the Byzantine Emperor with Moses, cf. commentary on Letter 62, line 71.

14 τῆς ἁμείδους δυναστείας τοῦ Σιχελοῦ: ὁ Σιχελός does not refer to an official named Sikelos, as Guillard assumed («La correspondance inédite d’Athanase», 138 note 1), but rather to a Catalan; cf. commentary on Letter 68, line 10, where Σιχελοῦ also refers to the Catalan mercenaries hired by Andronicus II. The assumption that ὁ Σιχελός is to be identified with the Catalan leader Roger de Flor is supported by a poem of Manuel Philes, which specifically refers to Roger as «Sicilian»; cf. his poem εἰς τὴν τοῦ Σιχελιώτου Καλαρὸς ἔκεινον σφαγὴν αὐτόρος (Miller, Manuelis Philae carmina, II, 288; title given by Martini, Manuelis Philae carmina inedita, 53). See commentary on Letter 68, lines 8–9, for discussion of Roger’s cruel exactions from the Byzantine people.

18 τῆς προκειμένης φρικτῆς ἔκεινος ἔξοδου: An unconscious prophecy of Roger’s murder at Gallipoli in May 1305?
23 ὁ γῆραλέε . . . : This phrase was evidently addressed by the angel to Roger, since the following sentence about greedy squandering must refer to Catalan extortion. Roger was a young man when he died, but Athanasius would have foreseen his death in old age.

31-32 εἰ σεπτοῖς ἐνεργεῖν ἐνεγράφη . . . προστάγματι: Cf. commentary on Letter 68, lines 8–9, where the verb ἐνεργεῖσθαι is also used.

95.

Athanasius urges the Emperor not to delay any longer an investigation of the charges of a certain monk against Niphon, metropolitan of Cyzicus; cf. Letter 89.

Laurent, Regestes, no. 1725

Date: ca. 1309 (?); cf. commentary on Letter 89.

3 τὸ εὕνομεῖν τῶν πολιτικῶν: After εὕνομεῖν a word like περισσότερον has apparently been omitted.

13 πνευματολέκτος: πνευματόλεκτος is not found in the dictionaries, but, following the parallel of Θεόλεκτος, it can either mean «uttered by the Spirit» or «chosen by the Spirit»; cf. Lampe, Patristic Greek Lexicon, 626.

17–18 τοῖς ἐπὶ τῆς Μωσέως καθέδρας κεκαθικόσιν ὡμῖν: A reference to the sluggish bishops who have neglected their duties. But if ecclesiastics fail to look after the Church, God has provided an emperor to supervise church affairs.

19 καταφρόνησιν: After καταφρόνησιν one would expect συνεπακολουθῆσαι or the like.

21 ἐπιστημονάρχῃ: Cf. commentary on Letter 61, line 48.

28 τοῦ μοναχοῦ: This monk may well have been one of Athanasius' disciples who made accusations against Niphon in an effort to prevent him from succeeding to the patriarchate.

29–30 μονὴ βραδὺν: The Emperor was apparently delaying Niphon's trial because he had decided on Niphon as a good compromise candidate for the patriarchate, and therefore opposed any investigation which might prove Niphon unsuited for the post.
Athanasius was worried that a postponement of Niphon’s trial might provide the Arsenites with grounds for accusation against himself. The Arsenites evidently wanted a trial, so that Niphon could be vindicated; if judgment were delayed, they might accuse Athanasius of treating Niphon unfairly.

These charges of «defiling the holy icons» do not mean that Niphon attacked the sacred images themselves, but that he removed the gold and silver decorations from icons. One of the charges made against Niphon in 1314 was that he had stripped an image of the Virgin of thirty talents of gold and silver (Choumnos, "ΕΛΕΓΧΟΣ ΚΑΤΑ ΤΟΥ ... ΝΙΦΩΝΟΣ, 270). Choumnos uses the same phrase as Athanasius to describe Niphon’s sacrilege: κατ’ εἰκόνος Χριστοῦ καὶ τῆς μητρὸς αὐτοῦ καὶ τῶν σεπτῶν ὁμοίως εἰκόνων λυσσάντα (ibid., 270).

Athanasius intervenes on behalf of the retinue of the recently deceased Despot John Palaeologus, asking that its livelihood be supported by the Emperor.

Laurent, Regestes, no. 1664

Date: 1307; see commentary on lines 3–4.

A formulaic expression in patriarchal acts; cf. Miklosich–Müller, I, 14 and 28.

Faithful retainers of the Despot John.

The Despot John died in Thessalonica in 1307, only four years after his marriage in 1303 to Irene, the daughter of Nicephorus Choumnos; cf. Gregoras, Hist., I, 241. Papadopoulos is a year off when he gives the dates of 1304 for John’s marriage and 1308 for his death (Genealogie der Palaiologen, 38, no. 61); this is inconsistent with his correct date of March 1303 for the death of the Augusta Theodora (op. cit., 4 and note 15), since
John was married very shortly after his grandmother’s death (Pachymeres, Hist., II, 379).

Ihor Ševčenko (in «Anepigraphos», 485–86), and, following him, Jean Verpeaux (in Nicéphore Choumnos, 44 and 48), give the correct dates of 1303 and 1307 for John’s marriage and death, respectively. If, however, less than four full years passed from the time of John’s marriage until his death, he must have died early in 1307, not late in that year as Verpeaux assumed; cf. Nicéphore Choumnos, 48.


12 ἀφρον Σάνατον: John was only about twenty years old when he died. His untimely death inspired Manuel Philes to write a monody (Miller, Manuelis Philae carmina, I, 388–414).

14–16 ὁρῶςαν δὲ νῦν καὶ τοὺς φιλούντας ἐκεῖνον ... ἀνάγχη λιμοῦ καὶ πενίας ἀποσπωμένους αὐτῆς: Laurent pointed out the paradox that Athanasius asked the Emperor to relieve the poverty of John’s widow and retainers, when Irene was in fact a wealthy woman. He was forced to explain the apparent inconsistency by assuming that the Catalans destroyed the Choumnos property in the vicinity of Thessalonica (<La direction spirituelle à Byzance>, 83 note 6, and Regestes, 460). A careful perusal of Athanasius’ letter, however, indicates that the Patriarch nowhere mentions Irene’s poverty, but only refers to the distress of her husband’s retainers.

Irene had received a large dowry upon her marriage to John (Pachymeres, Hist., II, 287), and after his death she was still rich enough to give half her money to the poor and for the ransom of prisoners, and to use the other half to restore the monastery of Χριστὸς Φιλάνθρωπος; cf. Gregoras, Hist., III, 238. Thus one may
conclude that Irene did not provide for these men because she felt it was the responsibility of the Emperor to support his son's retainers (especially since she was about to enter a convent), rather than because she did not have sufficient funds.

16–17 τοῖς εὐφριστομένοις ἀρχιερεύσιν ἐνταὐθα: One must assume that the bishops were in Constantinople for the annual synod, since Athanasius had forced the bishops to leave the capital for their dioceses, and usually met with a synod composed of abbots (Pachymeres, Hist., II, 643).

97.

Athanasius urges the Emperor to become reconciled to his wife Irene.

Laurent, Regestes, no. 1647

Date: Lent, before 1303, or 1306? Laurent prefers the latter date, on the assumption that Irene returned to the capital from Thessalonica in 1305; cf. Regestes, 442, and my commentary on Letter 56, lines 12–13.

ad apparatus 1: οὖ συνέρχετακα πρὸς αὐτήν: Gregoras records that Andronicus loved his wife passionately during the first years of their marriage, but Irene's constant nagging about the destiny of her sons turned him against her so that he refused to share her bed (Hist., I, 235).

3 τήν σωφροσύνην: Athanasius may be discreetly urging Andronicus to give up his mistress. We know that the Emperor fathered at least two illegitimate children, Maria and Irene (Papadopoulos, Genealogie der Palaiologen, nos. 66 and 67).

8–9 ὁ τῶν ἱερῶν νηστείων κακᾶς: Athanasius suggests that Andronicus make a special effort during the Lenten season to effect a reconciliation with his wife.

98.

Athanasius suggests an immediate conference with Andronicus to discuss his marital problems.

Laurent, Regestes, no. 1648
Date: before 1303 or ca. 1306? Cf. commentary on Letter 97.

15 ἐν τῇ Χώρᾳ: Athanasius often used the Chora monastery for conferences; cf. Letter 23, in which he asks his bishops to meet him there.

15–16 ἐν τῷ τῶν ἄγιων πάντων ναῷ: A church built by Leo VI to the east of the church of the Holy Apostles; cf. Janin, Géographie ecclésiastique, 403–4. The church was severely damaged in the earthquake of June 1296; cf. Pachymeres, Hist., II, 234. Athanasius' Letter indicates that the church must have been at least partially repaired by the early fourteenth century. By 1391 the church was totally abandoned, since John V Palaeologus quarried the ruins of the church to strengthen fortifications in the vicinity of the Golden Gate; cf. Ducas, Hist., 47.

99.

Athanasius complains once more that the Emperor ignores his petitions.

Laurent, Regestes, no. 1726

6 τὸς δεξιοῦ δεξιώτερον: I cannot find any source for this phrase which would appear to be proverbial.

18–19 εἰ δὲ μη αἵρεσις ἡ φιλανθρωπία ... ἀφλημα: An alternative interpretation of this passage would be to emend ἡ to ἢ, and translate, «But if it is not parti-pris or philanthropy and mercy toward the needy <that moves me>, but rather necessity and the indispensable obligation...».

22–23 τὸ τοῦ Θεοῦ καὶ Πατρὸς (δ', τι ποτὲ ἐστὶ) πρόσωπον: Chrysostom interprets this phrase from Matthew as meaning that the angels have access to God, can stand in His presence, and are held in honor; cf. In Matt. Homil. LIX (PG, 58, col. 579): ἕταν δὲ εἴπηρ, Τὸ πρόσωπον τοῦ Πατρὸς μου, οὐδὲν ἐτερον ἢ τὴν πλείονα παρφησίαν λέγει, καὶ τὴν πολλὴν τιμὴν.

100.

Athanasius thanks the Emperor for setting up controls on bakers and the grain market, and suggests that two demarchs, Antiocheites and Ploummes, be selected to assist Dermokaites on the grain commission.
Laurent, Regestes, no. 1727

Date: ca. 1306–1307; later than Letter 93.

3–4 ἀναθεωρεῖσθαι τοὺς ἀρτοπώλους ... τιμράσχουσι: Athanasius thanks the Emperor for establishing regulations for bakers, such as had existed in the tenth century; cf. Book of the Prefect, chap. xviii, ed. Zepos, Jus Graeco-Romanum, II, 388. The Emperor has acted upon Athanasius’ suggestion in Letter 93, lines 12–13, ἀναθεωρεῖσθαι τὰ τῶν γεννηματικῶν καὶ τῶν ἀρτῶν εἰς δικαίαν ἐξώνησιν. Thus this letter gives evidence of one of the few occasions on which we can be sure that Athanasius’ pleas to the Emperor were actually heeded. See the remarks of Peter Charanis on the breakdown of the guild system in late Byzantium in his article, «On the Social Structure and Economic Organization of the Byzantine Empire in the Thirteenth Century and Later», Byzantinoslavica, 12 (1951), 151–52.

5–6 ἵνα μὴ ἐξωνῶντα ταῦτα σιτῶνα καὶ στοκάπηλοι, ἀλλ’ ὁ χρήζων ἐκεῖνος πορίζηται: The new regulations provide for the abolition of middlemen, who raised the prices on grain and exploited the poor.

6 τὸ τὰ μέτρα τηρεῖσθαι: It was traditional in the Byzantine Empire for bishops to assume responsibility for the control of weights and measures in each city; cf. Novel 128, chap. 15, of Justinian (CIC, III, 641): κελεύομεν ... τὰ αὐτὰ μέτρα καὶ σταθμὰ ἐν τῇ ἀγιωτάτῃ ἐκάστῃ πόλεως ἐκκλησία φυλάττεσθαι.

17 τῶν δημάρχων: The demarchs appear only rarely in fourteenth-century texts. Pseudo-Kodinos mentions the banners of the demarchs in his description of the celebration of Christmas at the palace (Traité des Offices, 196 line 33), and Gregoras tells how Apokaukos used the demarchs to stir up the people against Kantakouzenos in 1341 (Hist., II, 608). R. Guilland envisions the demarchs in late Byzantium as police officers entrusted with maintaining law and order in the various quarters of the city; cf. Etudes byzantines (Paris, 1959), 105.

Note that Athanasius speaks of δῶρο ἐκ τῶν δημάρχων, although in the ninth century there were only two demarchs at a time; cf. J. B. Bury, The Imperial Administrative System in the Ninth Century (London, 1911), 105, 138. Perhaps in the fourteenth century all the δημοκράται, i.e., the demarchs and their subordinates, were called δήμαρχοι.

'Ἀντιοχείτης ... καὶ Πλουμμῆς: These two men are otherwise unknown.
COMMENTARY

20–23 καὶ τοῦτο ἡμῖν ... ἐκπληροῦμενα: Even with two emendations, the sense is unclear. Another possible translation is: «And I also pray that the men ordered by you to serve may be granted all necessary provisions by your divine majesty, so that they may accomplish their duties in a manner pleasing to God and yourself».

101.

Letter to the Emperor, reminding him that more is expected of those to whom much has been given.

Laurent, Regestes, no. 1728

6 τοῦ εἰπόντος ἡμῶν αἰδομένων: I have interpreted τοῦ εἰπόντος as the object of αἰδομένων, even though Athanasius elsewhere uses αἰδομένων with the accusative; cf. Letter 115, line 128.

102.

Athanasius asks more fortunate citizens to take on the support of their poor brethren.

Laurent, Regestes, no. 1729

Date: perhaps during the winter of 1306–1307, when Constantinople was in the grip of an especially severe famine.

10–12 καὶ ταῦτα ἐγγράψαι ... πρόνοιαν: Athanasius evidently circularized this document, and had people write their names beside the names of those whom they agreed to support. The Patriarch planned to ask the Emperor to provide for any poor people whose names were not checked off on the list. For a similar patriarchal relief project, cf. Letter 22.

103.

Athanasius asks the Emperor to be merciful to Glykys (Mr. Sweet), who was deceived by a wicked associate (Drimys [Mr. Bitter]?) into joining a conspiracy against the empire.
3 ἡ τοῦ Γλυκύς αἰτία: Glykys, not to be confused with John Glykys, patriarch of Constantinople from 1315–1319, has ingeniously been identified as Drimys by Laurent, who interprets this letter as a plea for mercy on behalf of the unnamed accomplice who was deceived into joining the conspiracy; cf. Regestes, 428–32. He has, however, disregarded the difficulty that, upon careful reading, the villain of the letter appears not to be Glykys, but his associate (cf. Ševčenko, «Manuel Moschopulos», 149), and at the end the petition asks clemency specifically on behalf of Glykys.

I would therefore prefer to identify the unnamed conspirator (= X) of this letter with Drimys, since he bears a number of similarities to the traitor described in Letter 81 (cf. Ševčenko, op. cit., 156–57 note 104):

1. both men received many benefits from the Emperor, but ungratefully turned against him; cf. 81, lines 33–43, and 103, lines 25–26, 31.
2. both are connected with the Lascarid party; Drimys claimed to be a descendant of the Lascarids (81, lines 49–50), and X’s associate, Glykys, is a ward of John IV Lascaris (103, lines 41–44).
3. both disregarded sworn oaths (81, lines 45–47, and 103, line 13).
4. X has «mocked at divine things» (103, lines 15–16), Drimys pretended to be a priest (81, lines 27–30, 35–36).
5. Athanasius uses the same phrase to describe their treachery: (81, lines 149–51) πτέρναν ἐπάραι τετολμηκτῶν κατὰ τε τῆς ἐκκλησίας, κατὰ τε τῆς βασιλείας καὶ κατὰ τοῦ ὅμορφου παντός (103, lines 9–11): ἡκέεινον καὶ τῶν ὁμολογοῦν ἐκεῖνον ἐπάραι πτέρναν βεβουλημέναν κατὰ τοῦ κράτους τῶν ὀρθοδόξων.

42–44 τοῦ ἀναδίκου ... υἱὸ τοῦ ... κυροῦ Θεοδόρου τοῦ Λάσκαρι: John IV Lascaris (1258–1261), son of Theodore II Lascaris (1254–1258). Athanasius’ respectful allusion to John IV, who was deposed by Michael VIII Palaeologus in 1261, may have been a rare effort to appease the pro-Lascarid Arsenites; cf. Ševčenko, «Manuel Moschopulos», 156 note 102. John IV was still alive in 1284 (cf. Pachymeres, Hist., II, 103–4; Gregoras, Hist., I, 173), but was presumably dead by 1305, when the impostor Drimys claimed to be a descendant of the Lascarids; cf. Pachymeres, Hist., II, 593, and Ševčenko, «Manuel Moschopulos», 156 note 93.

52 τοῦ ... ἑστερημένου φωτός: The unfortunate John IV Lascaris was blinded in 1261, at the age of 10, after Michael VIII’s coronation in Constantinople.
Athanasius reminds the Emperor of his obligation to protect the Church, especially from the danger of schism, and to lend secular support to the policies of the Church and its Patriarch.

Laurent, Regestes, no. 1730

Date: 1309 (?); see commentary infra on line 21.

2–12 τῆς ἀναγεννησάσης ἀγανάκτησιν: My translation has somewhat glossed over the irregular syntax of this very long sentence.

13–17 τῆς γὰρ ἐκκλησίας Θεοπατούμενον τὸν Θεόν: If the Church remains staunchly orthodox, then it will be possible to bring back to the fold all but the most stubborn schismatics (Arsenites?). Even if a few persist in their schism, the Church will suffer some harm, but will continue to flourish.

17–18 εἰ δὲ γε κοινῶς ἐκκλίνει ... ἀπ' αὐτῆς ὁ Θεός: If, on the other hand, the Church abandons a course pleasing to God (i.e., if She comes under the control of Arsenite sympathizers), God will abandon Her.

21 ὁ καὶ συνεβή μικροῦ σήμερον: Athanasius has evidently learned of the Emperor's plan to placate the Arsenites by replacing his unyielding Patriarch with a compromise candidate. His deposition appears to be imminent, and therefore this letter should probably be dated to 1309, since Athanasius was forced to resign in September of that year.

25–28 οὐ γὰρ διὰ τὴν βασιλείαν ... αὐξομένη ὑπὸ Θεοῦ: Athanasius' remarks should be interpreted as a warning to the Emperor that God will withdraw His support from the empire, if the Emperor allows the Church to be handed over to Arsenite sympathizers.

105.

Letter to two bishops, asking them to inform the Emperor that he is distressed about the metropolitan of Cyzicus.

Laurent, Regestes, no. 1731.

Date: As Laurent has commented, «le contenu de cette lettre est assez sibyllin». I would place it toward the end of the second patriarchate (ca.
1309), since I interpret the letter as a threat of resignation by Athanasius, and a statement of his distress about the choice of Niphon as his successor. Laurent, on the other hand, sees in the letter an allusion to charges of simony made against Niphon earlier in Athanasius' patriarchate; cf. Regestes, 512–13.

4 τῶν ὀλχονομόντων: The allusion is apparently to accommodators who wished to end the fifty-year Arsenite schism in the Orthodox Church by selecting a patriarch acceptable to the Arsenites. Niphon, the metropolitan of Cyzicus, appeared to be an ideal compromise candidate; he was not himself an Arsenite, but sympathized with their cause (cf. Laurent, «La fin du schisme arsénite», 251). Athanasius, who was in any case an adherent of the principle of ἀξιοτική, maintaining an inflexible policy regardless of circumstances, was especially opposed to compromise with his arch-enemies the Arsenites.

9–11 οὔδὲ ἀνέχονται οἱ Ἰουδαῖοι ... ὡς ἔθος ἀναφωνεῖν: Here Athanasius is apparently drawing a parallel between his enemies and the Jews; both groups oppose his celebration of the liturgy.

10 τὰ τῶν ἁγίων παραβόω τῷ Κυρίῳ μου: If this is an allusion to the ceremonies of Holy Week, rather than an allusion to the liturgy in general, this letter may be dated to Eastertime.

13–16 εἰ οὖν μηδὲ λειτουργεῖν ... φροντίζειν τὰ ἑαυτῶν: Athanasius complains that he cannot please anyone. Certain people are proposing accommodation with the Arsenites, the Jews don't want him to celebrate at all, and the Uniates want him to join the Church of Rome and use the Roman ritual. Therefore he will stay in his monastery at Xerolophos (οὔκοι), and not even go to church, so that he will not be embarrassed by people asking him why he isn't celebrating mass. This sentence should probably be interpreted as a threat of resignation.

If the Emperor does not punish the grain dealers, who are hoarding grain at a time of famine, Athanasius will excommunicate them.

Laurent, Regestes, no. 1606

Date: ca. September 1304, since Pachymeres describes this letter in his History (II, 461) immediately before his account of the events of September 29, 1304.
From the similarities in wording between Athanasius' letter and Pachymeres' summary, one may conclude that Pachymeres heard this letter read aloud in St. Sophia. Pachymeres informs us that Athanasius' threats accomplished nothing, and that his enemies were able to add a further piece to the incriminating dossier which they were collecting against the Patriarch.

107.

Athanasius urges the Emperor to curb the scandalous behavior of his son Constantine.

Laurent, Regestes, no. 1732

Date: after 1293, when Constantine was made despot; see infra, commentary on lines 5–6. In this letter Constantine is depicted as a young man, perhaps twenty years old, sowing his oats. Since he was born between 1277 and 1282 (see commentary infra), the letter should probably be dated to the period of Athanasius' first retirement, 1293–1303, or to early in his second patriarchate.

2 ἀνθρωπόν του: Note that here Athanasius lapses into a demotic form.

4–5 περὶ τῶν ἱδίων ὁμοίων: Cf. Letter 36, line 2, where Athanasius rebukes Andronicus because he does not instruct his sons in ways pleasing to God. Gregoras comments that Athanasius did not hesitate to attack the Emperor's own relatives (Rist., I, 182).

5–6 τοῦ Δεσποτοῦ κυροῦ Κωνσταντίνου: Constantine, Andronicus' second son by his first wife Anne of Hungary, must have been born between 1277, the date of Michael IX's birth, and 1282, the date of Anne's death (Pachymeres, Hist., I, 499). It is possible to determine with greater precision the date when Constantine was made Despot. Pachymeres comments (Hist., II, 181) that at the time of Constantine's engagement to the daughter of George Muzalon, ca. 1293, he was not yet Despot, but he had received the title by the time of his marriage in 1294 (cf. Verpeaux, «Notes chronologiques», 169–70). Thus, his elevation must have taken place in late 1293 or in 1294; cf. Guilland, «Etudes sur l'histoire administrative de l'empire byzantin; le despote», REB, 17 (1959), 60, who dates the promotion to 1292.

Papadopoulos, confused perhaps by the fact that Constantine was made despot of Thessalonica and Athos in 1321 (Gregoras,
Hist., I, 354; Cantacuzenus, Hist., I, 129), mistakenly concludes that Constantine was not made despot until 1320 (Genealogie der Palaiologen, 37).

7 τοῦ ωτοῦ τοῦ ἐπάρχου: This «son of the eparch» may be the son either of Hypertimos or Chalkeopoulos, two eparchs who served under Andronicus II (Pachymeres, Hist., II, 517). On the office of eparch, who had lost his functions by the fourteenth century, see Bréhier, Les institutions, 187–92; Bury, The Imperial Administrative System, 69; and Ps.-Kodinos, Traité des Offices, 178 and 321.

108.

Athanasius intervenes in the case of a poor man who insulted a notable.

Laurent, Regestes, no. 1733

109.

Athanasius reminds the Emperor that it is not sufficient for schismatics merely to return to the fold, but they must also repent and change their former way of life.

Laurent, Regestes, no. 1734

Date: Laurent (Regestes, 514–15) connects this letter with the reconciliation of some Arsenites with the official Church, and suggests a date of autumn 1304 (after Andronicus' speech of September 29 to former schismatics—Pachymeres, Hist., II, 461–75), or 1306, after the suppression of the Drimys conspiracy.

7–8 δια το μη ἐκπεσεῖν ... ἐχώμισαν ἐλς τὸ σχῆμα: Athanasius' language here is similar to his attacks on bishops who stayed in the capital for their personal comfort and pleasure; cf. Letter 30, lines 12–14, and Letter 62, lines 31–32 and 39–41. When he accuses the bishops of schism, it is not clear whether he is referring to prelates like the Patriarchs of Alexandria and Antioch who refused to recognize him, or to bishops who disliked the rigid discipline imposed by the Patriarch and therefore joined the Arsenite faction which was already a focal point of resistance to Athanasius; cf. Laurent, «La fin du schisme arsénites», 242.
8–10 εἰ ἀξιούμεν αὐτοὺς . . . εἰς τὸ βλάπτον γινόμεθα: Athanasius explains to the Emperor why he is taking a hard line with schismatics.

110.

Athenasius reiterates his constant refrain that the Byzantines are being defeated by the Turks as punishment for their sins. The only salvation for the empire lies in sincere repentance.

Laurent, Regestes, no. 1735

Date: late 1303 or 1304, if indeed the allusion in lines 4–5 is to the «tragedy of Anagni» of September 1303; cf. Laurent, Regestes, 515.

4–5 εἰ πάπαν . . . τὰ δεινά: Laurent interprets this as a reference to the humiliation of Pope Boniface VIII at Anagni.

12 ἐν τῷ γένει ἑμῶν: For the meaning of the term γένος, cf. commentary on Letter 58, line 46.


29 τῷ εὐσεβήσαντι πρῶτος ἐν βασιλεύσι: Constantine the Great.

87–92 καντεῦθεν ὡς οἰμαὶ . . . ποιεῖν ἀγαθῶν: Athanasius praises the Emperor’s confidence in the efficacy of prayer, but advises him to act as well to stamp out evil in the empire.

96 τοιοῦτον δοκῶ τὸ ἐγχείρημα, etc.: In this simile, the good doctor represents either God or the Patriarch (cf. God the Healer in Letter 104, line 17), the patient is the declining Byzantine empire, and the «specialist» in authority represents the Emperor Andronicus.

Mr. John Duffy has kindly informed me that the description of the treatment of pleurisy is not derived from a specific ancient medical authority, but must be based on Athanasius’ general knowledge.

97 ἴητρῶν: Athanasius uses the Ionic form here because he is vaguely aware that some Greek medical authorities wrote in the Ionic dialect. Cf. Symeon Magister’s use of the term ἴητρῶν παἰδας in Letter 68, line 5 (ed. Darrouzes, Epistoliers byzantins, 140).
110, 111

104 Ἐὐκλείδης: The Alexandrian mathematician who flourished ca. 300 B.C. Athanasius, whose secular education was woefully limited, thought Euclid was a medical writer!

Γαληνοῦ: The second-century A.D. physician and author of medical treatises. He was a native of Pergamum who later became court physician to Marcus Aurelius. Galen, along with Hippocrates, stands for «doctor par excellence» in rhetorical writings.

111.

Athanasius abdicates from the patriarchal throne, threatening with excommunication those people who forced his resignation.

Laurent, Regestes, no. 1557

Date: The letter is dated to the seventh indiction, i.e., September 1293 to August 1294. The date can, however, be further narrowed down to on or before October 16, 1293, the date of Athanasius’ first resignation from the patriarchate.

1 παραίτησις τῆς πρώτης πατριαρχείας αὐτοῦ: According to this superscription, this should be the letter of resignation which Athanasius sent to the Emperor from the monastery of Kosmidion on October 16, 1293, after fleeing from the patriarchal offices under cover of night; cf. Pachymeres, Hist., II, 175. However, the text of this letter of resignation, which is included in collections of Athanasius’ correspondence and in both Vitae, is totally different from the short letter which Pachymeres cites as Athanasius’ letter of resignation (Hist., II, 175–76 = Laurent, Regestes, no. 1556), and instead closely resembles the middle section of the letter which Athanasius hid in St. Sophia (Pachymeres, Hist., II, 170–71 = Laurent, Regestes, no. 1553). Apparently Athanasius drafted two versions of his letter of resignation in 1293, only one of which came to the attention of Pachymeres. Both versions were signed by the Patriarch, and it is impossible to ascertain which letter was actually sent to Andronicus, or whether perhaps both were submitted. Laurent suggests (Regestes, 344) that the short letter was deemed unsatisfactory, and that Athanasius was asked to write a second version, the one reproduced in this edition.

2 οἷς αὐτὸς οἶδε χρίμασι: A formulaic expression; cf. Letter 112, line 2, and Miklosich–Müller, II, 188.
23–24 καὶ τὸ λίθους κρατήσαι βαλεῖν ἡμᾶς καὶ ἀναθεματίσαι: Αθανάσιος was not exaggerating the hostility toward him; cf. Pachymeres, Hist., II, 168: ἡλιοὶ δὲ καὶ λίθους ἔβαλον φανέντος ἐκείνου [i.e., τοῦ πατριάρχου].

46–47 τοῖς ῥήθεισιν ἐπιτιμίως ... οὗς ψευδώς ὑποσύρσουσι: Unlike the letter hidden in St. Sophia, which, in addition to those people who had slandered the Patriarch, also anathematized τὸν τοιούτους παρασυρέντα, presumably the Emperor (Pachymeres, Hist., II, 173), this letter avoids a specific accusation of the Emperor by threatening excommunication of all those who had been led astray by Athanasius’ enemies.

112.

Athanasius submits his resignation from the patriarchate for the second time.

Laurent, Regestes, no. 1666

Date: September 1309, when Athanasius abdicated from his second patriarchate; cf. Laurent, «La chronologie des patriarches», 148.

3–4 ἀρχιερεύσιν ὅμιν: This letter of resignation was addressed to the synod.

9–10 στολαῖς ἱεραρχικαῖς καὶ ἱεραίς εἰκόσι: Cf. Letter 66. Andronicus’ generous gifts to the Church are also mentioned by Pachymeres, Hist., II, 617.

13–14 τῷ μεγάλῳ ... καὶ ἱσαποστόλῳ: The Emperor Constantine the Great. For Constantine as the spiritual father of Andronicus, cf. Letter 82, lines 76–77.

15 Σλαβεστρὸν: Bishop of Rome (314–335).

31 τὸν Ἰάκωβον: Cf. Theoctisti Vita Ath., 37: Ἰάκωβος δὴ ὁ τὸν κυκεῖνα τῆς κακίας ταύτης κεράσεις τῷ πατριάρχῃ ... δὲ καὶ πάλαι τῆς καθέδρας ἦν ἐρώτη τῆς βασιλευοῦσης, εἰ καὶ τοῦ σκοποῦ διήμαρτε πάμπαν ὅ διστυχής, εἰρκτῆν ἄφεγγή ἀντὶ θρόνου χλησσάμενος.

This Iakobos is probably to be identified with the Iakobos who was protos of Mt. Athos and lost the patriarchal election of 1289 to Athanasius; cf. Pachymeres, Hist., II, 139. Ivan Dujcev also identifies
the Iakobos who intrigued against Athanasius in 1309 with the Iakobos who was an unsuccessful candidate for the patriarchate in 1289; cf. «Die letzten Jahre des Erzbischofs Iakobos von Achrida», BZ, 42 (1943–49), 377–83, esp. 380ff.


43–44 οὐδὲ αὐτὸ τὸ ὅραν ἔχομεν: Athanasius’ blindness forced him to dictate his correspondence. For the effect on his literary style, cf. my remarks in the Introduction, supra, p. xxx.

47 εἰς ἔρευνης πνευματικῆς ἀναζήτησιν: Athanasius asks the synod and Emperor to confer on the selection of a successor to the patriarchate.

52 συγχωρήσως: In contrast to his first abdication, Athanasius now asks the Lord to forgive his enemies.

113.

Athanasius informs the superintendent of petitions that, if he so desires, he will send him in a separate letter his views on the election of a new patriarch.

Laurent, Regestes, Appendix, no. 12

Date: at the time of Niphon’s election as patriarch on May 9, 1310; Laurent, who gives a somewhat different interpretation to this letter and letter no. 114, prefers a date shortly after the 9th of May; cf. Regestes, 579.

1 τῶν ἐπὶ τῶν δεήσεων: There were two different superintendents of petitions, one for the patriarch and one for the emperor. The ἐπὶ τῶν δεήσεων of the patriarchate registered all petitions addressed to the Church and reported them to the patriarch; cf. H.-G. Beck, Kirche und theologische Literatur im byzantinischen Reich, 115, 118, and J. Darrouzès, Recherches sur les δοματία de l’Eglise byzantine, AOC, 11 (Paris, 1970), 378–79. The imperial ἐπὶ τῶν δεήσεων was responsible for collecting petitions to the emperor; cf. Ps.-Kodinos, Traité des Offices, 183, and R. Guilland, «Le maître des requêtes: δ ἐπὶ τῶν δεήσεων», Byzantion, 35 (1965), 97–100.
It is clearly the imperial ἐπὶ τῶν δεξισεων who is addressed in this letter, since he has a messenger on horseback at his disposal. Moreover, Athanasius would have known the patriarchal ἐπὶ τῶν δεξισεων too well to praise him for his «inherent culture and intelligence».

5 τῶν ἄδελφον: One of Athanasius’ monks whom he used as a messenger.

114.

Athanasius has second thoughts on his abdication, and protests his deposition from the patriarchate, saying that the people should accept without hesitation the patriarch chosen by God. He requests that the Emperor convene a public tribunal where he may appeal his case.

Laurent, Regestes, Appendix, no. 12 (Laurent treats 113 and 114 as one letter)

Date: ca. May 9, 1310.

2–3 ἔδει τοῖς ... ἔχειν Χριστοῦ: I have translated this phrase as if it read ... ἔχουσί Χριστοῦ.

38–39 συγκαλομένου παντὸς τοῦ τῆς ἐκκλησίας πληρώματος παρὰ τοῦ κρατοῦντος, etc.: Laurent, who interprets the letter as a protest against the election of Niphon as patriarch, sees this passage as a demand that the Emperor convene a public tribunal where charges against Niphon may be examined (Regestes, 579–80). I understand the letter rather as a final attempt by Athanasius to regain the throne, by having the question of his deposition reexamined. If indeed the accusations against him are justified, then he will abide by his abdication. If, however, the charges against him are libellous, then his false accusers should be brought to justice.

46–47 τῶν δικαίων ... θεοσεβῆ: This passage, in which Athanasius likens his plight to that of Job, is further evidence that he wants a trial for himself, not Niphon. Surely he would not deign Niphon worthy of comparison with Job.

115.

Athanasius explains the circumstances of his two abdications from the patriarchal throne.
Laurent, *Regestes*, Appendix, no. 11

Date: shortly after September 1309.

2 ἐπὶ μόνη τετραετίᾳ: Athanasius’ first patriarchate lasted from October 14, 1289, to October 16, 1293.

3 ἀνθρωπε τοῦ Θεοῦ: The addressee of this letter may be the superintendent of petitions, who was also addressed as ἀνθρωπε τοῦ Θεοῦ in Letter 113, lines 2–3.

3–5 τοῦ ἀγίου μου αὐτοκράτορος ... περὶ τῆς Ἔως τὰς διατριβὰς ποιουμένας: Andronicus II was absent from the capital during most of Athanasius’ first patriarchate, since he was campaigning against the Turks in Anatolia. Andronicus left for Nymphaeum in early 1290 (?) (Pachymeres, *Hist.*, II, 153) and returned to Constantinople on June 28, 1293; cf. Pachymeres, *Hist.*, II, 165; Verpeaux, «Notes chronologiques», 169; and Ševčenko, *Etudes*, 139 and note 3.

18 ὁ τοῦ ψεύδους πατὴρ: Satan.

59–61 ἀπορράγεντων μου οὐ μόνον τῶν ἀδελφῶν ... τῇ λαχώσῃ: Athanasius’ battle with the bishops over the question of episcopal residence began in his first patriarchate; cf. Gregoras, *Hist.*, I, 182.


80–81 τῶν ... Ἐυλογῶν: The Arsenites were anxious to secure Athanasius’ deposition, so that a member of their faction might succeed to the patriarchal throne.

107–8 τοῦ τότε Γρηγορῶν: This bishop must be Phocas, who was metropolitan of Gangra from at least 1285 until 1294. He is known from his signature on three acts, the Tome of the Second Council of Blachernae in 1285 (Laurent, «Les signataires», 145 note 9), a synodal decision from Athanasius’ first patriarchate (*Actes de Xéropotamou*, 97, no. 11), and an unpublished act of June 2, 1294 (Laurent. Plut. V, 2, fol. 386v; cf. *Actes de Xéropotamou*, 96).

111–12 εἰ μὲν ἡγεῖσθωτο ... τῶν ἀρχιερέων: A possible alternate translation would be: «If certain of the bishops were to be found who would join you in your resistance...».
121–22 αὕτη . . . τῆς παραπτήσεως τῆς πρώτης καὶ τῆς δευτέρας ἡ συσκευὴ καὶ ὑπόθεσις: Apparently Athanasius only discusses the circumstances of his first abdication in this letter, and then says that his second resignation was a similar story, only worse.

123–25 οὐ δημοσίᾳ καὶ μόνον . . . οἱ ἀρχιμετέχες ἐγκινέσθωσι: When Athanasius was forced to resign from the patriarchate in September 1309, he was also deprived of his priesthood and was not allowed to perform any priestly functions, either publicly or privately in his monastery at Xerolophos (οίκοι); cf. lines 141–42, and Letter 105.

125 τῷ δυσσεβεί Περγάλῳ: A reference to Gregory of Cyprus, patriarch of Constantinople 1283–1289, whose baptismal name was George. Athanasius called George «impious» because of his pro-Unionist sympathies during the reign of Michael VIII, even though he repudiated the policy of Union after Andronicus' accession to the throne in 1282. Even after George–Gregory was forced to resign from the patriarchate in 1289, he was allowed to retain his priesthood; cf. Pachymeres, Hist., II, 121–22.

132 κωρν Ἰωσήφ: Patriarch of Constantinople (1266–1275; 1282–1283). The Arsenites demanded the removal of Joseph's name from the diptychs because of his persecution of Arsenite supporters during his patriarchate.
INDICES

I: Proper Names

'Αββαξούμ (bibl.) 69:80.
'Αβραάμ (bibl.) 62:74.
'Αγία Σοφία 2: ad app. 1; 18:16; 45:4; 46:51-25; 52:〈9〉, 16; 56:14-15; 〈71:4-5〉; 106: ad app. 1.
'Αγίων Πάντων, church in Constantinople 98:15.
'Αγκυρα 61:83.
'Αδάμ (bibl.) 〈88:17-18〉.
'Αδανάσιος, patriarch of Alexandria 〈7:31〉; 69: ad app. 1, 63, 97-98, 110, 165-66.
'Αδανάσιος, patriarch of Constantinople 111:48.
'Αθως 46:65.
Αλγύπτιος 69:51; 94:13. Cf. 'Αλεξάνδρεις.
Αλώπυτος 7:31; 52:4.
Αλθόψ 5:13.
'Ακαπνίου, monastery in Thessalonica 16:10-11, 14.
'Αλεξάνδρεια 69: ad app. 1, 63, 97-98, 110, 142, 165-66.
'Αλεξάνδρεις 69:93, 113. Cf. Αλγύπτιος.
'Αμαληκίται (Turks) 81:165-66. Cf. 'Ισμαηλίται.
'Αμαλήχια 62:71.
'Αμαληχία 62:71.
'Ανατολή 30:2; 35: ad app. 1, 14; 37:11, 21, 31.
'Ανδρέας), metropolitan of Heracleia 〈2:75〉.
'Ανέα 37:11.
'Αννας (bibl.) 2:16.
'Αντιόχεια, Antioch-on-the-Orontes 69:143.
'Αντιοχειτης, demarch of Constantinople 100:17.
'Απάμεια 2:75; 77:23.
'Αρείος 69:47.
'Αρμένως 23:6-7; 36:6; 41:16.
'Αρσένος, patriarch of Constantinople 2:7; 69:34.
'Αρσένος, metropolitan of Pergamum <69:165>; <81:130>. "Αρσένος (bibl.) 41:2, 7.
'Ασσύρως (bibl.) 41:2, 7.
'Αχαρ (bibl.) 51:5.
'Αχαρ (bibl.) 3:44.
'Αχαράους, city in Bithynia 81:131.
'Βελάρ (bibl.) 75:35.
'Βεσελεή (bibl.) 66:41.
'Βήρα, monastery in Thrace 16:16.
'Βιτζόνη 25:14; 81:130.
'Βρόσις, city in eastern Thrace 2:75.
INDEXES

Γάγγρα 115:108.
Γεννήστος, archbishop of Bulgaria 2:40.
Γεώργιος (Gregory of Cyprus) 115:125.
Γεωργίος (Gregory III, patriarch of Constantinople 2:8; <115:125>.
Γλυκός 103:3, 42, 50.
Γεννώτος, archbishop of Bulgaria 2:40.
Γεωργίου (Gregory of Cyprus) 110:125.
Γλυκός 103:3, 42, 50.
Γρηγόριος, patriarch of Constantinople 2:8; <110:125>.
Δανιήλ (bibl.) 110:128.
Δανιά (bibl.) <43:30>; 61:53; 73:31; 81:42, 106; 84:33; 103:46; 106:3.
Δέρκος 81:132.
Δερμοκατης, head of grain commission 93:14; 100:ad app. 1, 16.
Δοσιθεος 17:28.
Δρμός cf. Ιωάννης Δρμός.
Έξικλας (bibl.) 1:45; 7:23; 41:4.
<Ειρήνη>, wife of Andronicus II <56:12–13?>; <75:1>; <84:14, 70–71, 81, 82>; <85:1, 3>; <86:18–19>; <97:ad app. 1, 2>; <98:18>.
<Ειρήνη Χουμανά>, wife of Despot John Palaeologus 96, passim.
Έλλες 19:6; 47:40; 50:3; 64:9.
Ευεργέτης, monastery near Apameia 77:29.
Εὐκλείδης, mathematician 110:104.
Ηλέκ (bibl.) 3:45; 49:7; 62:72.
Ηλίας 16:14.
Ηράκλεια, city in Thrace 2:75.
Θάσος 46:65.
Θεόδωρος ὁ Λάσκαριος, emperor of Nicaea 103:43–44.
Θεόκτιστος, metropolitan of Adrianople 69:172.
Θεοφάνης 65:10.
Θεσσαλονίκη 1: ad app. 1; 16:16.
Ιάκωβος, protos of Mt. Athos (?) 112:31.
Ιγνάτιος, a monk 19:11.
Ιερεμίας (bibl.) 110:114.
Ιερόν, port on the Bosphorus 8:20.
Ιεροσόλυμα 69:144.
Ιουδά (bibl.) 110:119.
Ιουδαίας (bibl.) 26:12; 65:17.
Ισμαήλ (the Turks) 36:9.
Ισραήλ 3:44, 46; 7:54; 52:3; 69:203; 82:23.
Ισραήλίται 90:13.
Ιστρος, Danube 81:166.
Ιταλοί 9:3; 46:19; 69:50; 81:166.
Ιωάννης Δρμός 81:ad app. 1, 27, <46>, 83, 118, <135>, 142, 146–47.
Ιωάννης, the Despot John Palaeologus <52:14>; <53:34>; <70:20>; <83:68!>; 84:ad app. 1, 13; <85:2, 4>; 86:ad app. 1, <3>; 96:ad app. 1, passim.
Ιωάννης Χρυσόστομος, patriarch of Constantinople 2:15; <46:50>; <47:3>.
Ιώβ (bibl.) 35:30; 110:129.
Ιωνάς (bibl.) 3:26.
Ιωσήφ (bibl.) 52:6; 74:4; 78:22.
Ιωσήφ, patriarch of Constantinople 2:7; 115:132.
Ιωσίας (bibl.) 1:46.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>City/Location or Title</th>
<th>Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Καπάτακ (bibl.)</td>
<td>2:16-17</td>
<td>445</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Κανδάκη (bibl.)</td>
<td>19:3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Κατελάνοι, Catalans</td>
<td>46:65</td>
<td>Cf. Μογαβάροι, Σικελοί.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Κορανέζες, Greek magical treatise</td>
<td>69:81</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Κοσμώθιον, monastery in Constantinople</td>
<td>69:155</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Κρήτη</td>
<td>28:13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Κύκλος, city in theme of Opsikion</td>
<td>95:ad app. 1; 105:ad app. 1; 113:ad app. 1;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Κύριλλος, metropolitan of Sardis</td>
<td>25:14-15; 69:158; 81:129</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Κύριλλος, metropolitan of Tyre and patriarch of Antioch</td>
<td>69:ad app. 1, 59, 97, 104, 110, 143</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Κοσμόν, monastery in Constantinople</td>
<td>69:155</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Κωκαλίς</td>
<td>41:13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Κωνσταντίνος, the Despot Constantine Palaeologus</td>
<td>107:ad app. 1, 6;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Κωνσταντίνος, metropolitan of Constantine Palaeologus</td>
<td>111:48-49</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Λατίνοι</td>
<td>17:15; 23:4; 93:19</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Λευτής (bibl.)</td>
<td>72:41</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Μακάριος, archbishop of Derkos</td>
<td>81:132</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Μακεδονία, theme</td>
<td>35:15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Μακριμβολής</td>
<td>26:9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Μαρία, Rita-Maria, wife of Michael IX Palaeologus</td>
<td>34:ad app. 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Μέγας Αγρός, monastery in Hespont</td>
<td>69:138</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Μελένικον, city in Macedonia</td>
<td>2:75</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Μιχαήλ, Michael IX Palaeologus, co-emperor</td>
<td>13:ad app. 1; 33:ad app. 1; 35:15-16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Μιχάλης (bibl.)</td>
<td>51:4; 69:9</td>
<td>Cf. Μογαβάροι, Σικελοί.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Μύρα, city in Lycia</td>
<td>81:140</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Μωσής (bibl.)</td>
<td>62:65; 66; 69:15; 73:26; 90:14; 94:11; 95:17; 110:68</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ναξαρίοι, monks</td>
<td>53:35</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Νέα Ρώμη, Constantinople</td>
<td>111:49</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Νικοφορος Μοσχόπουλος, metropolitan of Crete</td>
<td>28:13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Νικοφορος Χοιμος, Keeper of the Inkstand</td>
<td>37:33-34</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Νινεπταί (bibl.)</td>
<td>3:24, 39; 49:112; 70:3; 110:145</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Νυμφάδον</td>
<td>25:21</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Νῶε (bibl.)</td>
<td>110:128</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ξεφλίνος</td>
<td>69:156</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ξυλωτά, Arsenites</td>
<td>19:10; 69:51; 81:87; 95:32; 115:81, 126 Cf. Αρσενιανοί</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'Οδηγήτρια, monastery in Constantinople</td>
<td>69:59-60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'Οζά (bibl.)</td>
<td>50:36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ολναώτης</td>
<td>63:1, 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Παξής, a Turk</td>
<td>51:2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Παύλος, a flute player</td>
<td>69:94</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Πέτρος, apostle</td>
<td>61:30; 88:16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Πισδιά</td>
<td>61:83</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Πρωτεύς (Athanasius of Alexandria)</td>
<td>7:31</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'Ραιδεστός</td>
<td>81:133</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'Ραψάκης (bibl.)</td>
<td>7:24, 27; 41:2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDICES

<Ρογέρως>, Roger de Flor (8:18); (9:5); (94:ad app. 1, 14, 35).
Cf. μέγας δουξ, Σκελός.

Ρωμαίος 1:45; 14:13; 35:12; 49:15, 19; 69:84; 81:157; 93:19.

Σαλμανάν, Catalans (35:ad app. 1, 19, 54; (46:65); 68:10. Cf. Μογα-βάροι, Καστελάνοι.

δ Σικελός, Roger de Flor (8:18); (9:5); 94:ad app. 1, 14, 35. Cf. μέγας δουξ.

Σιλβεστρος, bishop of Rome 112:15.

Σκοτάρων, Scoutari 37:12.

Σοδομ, (bibl.) 3:24.

Σιλβεστρος, bishop of Rome 112:15.

Σκοτάρων, Scoutari 37:12.

Σολομών (bibl.) 80:25.

Συρόπουλος cf. Φλοππος Συρόπουλος.

Σίλβεστρος, bishop of Rome 112:15.

Σκοτάρων, Scoutari 37:12.

Σολομών (bibl.) 80:25.

Συρόπουλος cf. Φλοππος Συρόπουλος.

Τραιανός, Traianopolis 30:20.
Τύρος, Tyre 69:ad app. 1, 59, 97, 104, 110, 143.
Τύριοι 69:51, 113.

Φαραώ (bibl.) 52:5.


Φιλιππος Συρόπουλος, a deacon 19:4.

Φινεές (bibl.) 41:47-48; 69:16.

Φωβος, Apollo 48:12; 64:8.

Φράγγοι 15:25; 84:16.

Χαλκηδών 69:155, 164; 81:130.

Χαριούπολις 81:133.

Χαρμής (bibl.) 83:23.

Χριστός passim.

Χριστούπος 81:131-32.

Χρυσόστομος Πυαννης.

Χώρα, monastery in Constantinople 11:19; 14:39; 23:12; 98:15.

Ορθός (bibl.) 81:79.

II: TERMS

άββας, abbot 16:16.
ψυχή (emperor) 1:19; 37:40; 75:47; 94:33; 103:39; 110:3; oi άγιοι, saints, holy people 1:8; 13:10; 47:31; 83:26; 110:151; 111:44; 112:14, 44, 74.
άγρυντιά, vigil 1:8; 15:ad app. 1, 10; 30:21; 32:11.
άδελφας, τά, benefices 25:16.
άδελφος, monk 113:5; 115:60.
άλειτουργησία, failure to celebrate the liturgy 105:17.
άμαρτωλος, sinner (Athanasius) 3:12; 4:6.
άμβων, ambo, pulpit 106:18.
άμπελος τού Θεού, the Church 14:28.
άναθεματισμός, anathema 115:82.
άναξ, ruler 80:2; 81:114; 103:16.
άνάξιος, unworthy (Athanasius) 37:28; 60:33; 112:69.


άνατολή, the East 30:2; 35:ad app. 1, 14; 37:11, 21, 31.

άναφέρω, make a report, recommend, petition 3:64; 12:17; 14:ad app. 1; 15:ad app. 1, 27, 28, 33; 17:29, 56, 60, 66, 71–72, 74; 18:21, 23; 22:2; 24:22; 25:2; 27:6; 28:2, 3; 35:ad app. 1, 8, 53; 41:27, 45; 44:12, 15; 49:ad app. 1, 29, 43; 58:ad app. 1, 18, 27, 47; 60:44; 62:21; 73:4, 15; 76:28, 38; 77:35; 80:ad app. 1; 84:11; 86:8, 27, 32; 87:35; 89:24; 90:3; 96:31–32; 97:2; 99:ad app. 1, 11–12, 14–15, 17; 102:12; to reduce (?) 78:20; to relate, proclaim 50:11; 78:17; to offer 66:24; to mention 69:158.


άνδροπος, agent 17:72; servant 107:2; ά. τοῦ Θεοῦ 113:2–3; 115:3.

άντιδικος: ο τῆς ζωῆς ά., the adversary of life 60:16.


άρχιερεύς, bishop 2:10, 15, 27, 39; 3:60; 7:43; 10:7; 14:19; 16:ad app. 1, 10, 31; 16:ad app. 1, 2; 21:4; 23:ad app. 1, 2; 24:23; 25:ad app. 1, 3; 26:2; 28:ad app. 1, 4, 16; 30:ad app. 1, 5; 32:ad app. 1, 6; 51:9; 61:ad app. 1; 62:ad app. 1, 31; 69:156; 79:ad app. 1, 4; 81:129; 82:86; 91:5; 96:16; 103:40; 105:ad app. 1; 111:44; 112:3, 57; 114:3, 53; 115:12, 84, 99, 107, 112, 124; high-priest (Eli) 3:45.

άρχιερωσύνη, office of archbishop 112:40.

άρχιπολιτής, Chief Shepherd (Christ) 3:62; 31:8; 61:93.

άρχων, official, noble 3:ad app. 1, 8; 8:ad app. 1; 22:8, 9; 47:4; 49:72; 52:7; 61:92; 66:69; 70:ad app. 1, 9; 73:3; 81:80; 102:ad app. 1; 110:ad app. 1; 115:93, 105; ruler 72:41; 111:7.

άρχηγός, asceticism 83:29.

άρχηγης, ascetic 83:56.

αυγούστα, empress 56:13; 86:19.

αὐτοκλῆεια, the Very Truth (God) 45:6; 47:14; 61:29, 57; 66:74; 115:77.

αὐτοκράτωρ, emperor 1:1, 4, 40; 2:1; 3:1, 4, 14, 50; 4:1; 5:1, 3; 6:1; 7:1; 9:1; 10:1; 11:1; 12:1; 14:1; 15:1; 16:1; 17:1; 18:1; 19:1; 21:1; 22:1; 23:10; 24:1; 25:1; 27:1; 28:1; 29:1; 30:1; 32:1; 34:8; 35:1; 36:1; 37:1; 38:1; 39:1; 40:1; 41:1; 42:1; 43:1, 33; 44:1; 45:1; 46:1; 47:1; 48:1; 49:1; 50:1; 51:1; 52:2; 54:1; 55:1; 56:1; 57:1; 59:1; 60:1; 61:1; 62:1; 63:1; 64:1; 65:1; 66:1; 67:1; 68:1; 69:1; 70:19; 71:1; 72:1; 73:1; 74:1; 76:1, 28–29; 77:1; 78:1; 79:1; 80:1; 81:1, 11, 38, 48, 170; 82:1; 84:1; 85:1; 86:1; 87:1; 88:1; 89:1; 90:1; 92:1; 93:1; 94:1; 95:1; 96:1; 97:1; 98:1; 99:1; 100:1; 101:1; 102:12; 103:1; 104:1; 106:1; 107:1; 108:1; 109:1; 110:1; 112:6, 12, 44; 113:3, 5; 115:3, 19, 58.
αὐτόπτης: αὐ. Χριστοῦ, witnesses of Christ, the apostles 1:7.
ἀφορίζω, excommunicate 2:48.
βάπτισμα, baptism 1:37; 33: ad app. 1, 21; 56:5; 88:8; 104:2.
βάρβαρος, barbarian 1:13 (of Turks); 84:44 (οί Franks).
βασιλεύουσα, ἡ, Queen (of Cities), capital 115:20.
βασιλεὺς, emperor (Andronicus II) 1:4; 2:2, 6, 56; 3:39; 5:17; 7:58; 10:5–6; 12:29, 41; 14:44; 15:16; 15:4–5; 30:2; 31:9; 33:8; 37:44; 41:7, 29, 42:11, 17, 46:2, 11, 28; 47:1; 58:8, 31; 60:34, 45–46, 68; 63:20; 66:27; 67:4, 16; 72:3; 73:2; 74:2; 75:8; 81:34; 82:2; 84:6, 10, 17, 80; 97:7; 98:3; 101:2; 103:31; 105: ad app. 1, 18; 110:3; 112:5; 115:71; (Michael IX) 13: ad app. 1; 33: ad app. 1, 10, 19, 35:15; (Theodore Lascaris) 103:43; (Hezekiah) 7:23;

βαισιλικόν, silver coin 41:19. 


βασιλεύουσα, empress 75:ad app. 1; 96:ad app. 1. 

βημα, clergy 46:36; 51:27, 97. 

βουλη, decree 22:ad app. 1, 8; council 112:58. 

βουλα, seal 111:50. 

δέησις: ο έπι των δεήσεων, superintendent of petitions 113:ad app. 1. 

δενδρον ζωής, Tree of Life (Christian Church) 34:31, 36. 

δεσπότης, title of empress 34:ad app. 1; 75:ad app. 1; 84:14, 71, 81, 82; 85:1, 3; 97:ad app. 1, 2; Mistress (epithet of Virgin) 45:2; 77:28; 110:150; 112:36. 

δεσπότης, title (of emperor) 38:2; 110:2; (of Despot John Palaeologus) 52:14; 53:34; 70:20; 85:53; 84:ad app. 1, 13; 85:2, 4; 86:ad app. 1, 3; 96:ad app. 1, 4, 24; (of Despot Constantine Palaeologus) 107:ad app. 1, 6; plural (gener.) 47:43; (of Christ) 2:34; 36:19; 38:16; 47:42; 69:222; 95:26, 27; 99:20; 115:51, 142; bishop 62:50, 60; ruler 51:4; 78:44; master 84:9; 96:10. 

δήμαρχος, demarch 100:ad app. 1, 17. 

δημόσιον: ο τού δημοσίου, civil magistrates 21:9-10; το δημόσιον, the fisc 69:185; τα δημόσια, taxes 17:54; 46:17; public affairs 37:17; 111:9. 

δημόσιος, τα, public offices 87:18. 


διάζευξις, divorce 21:19. 

διάξονος, deacon 19:2; 69:97. 

dienergżeitai, to be a state official, collect taxes 87:ad app. 1, 12, 27; manage, administer 83:3. 

διευλογώτως, dissolution (of marriage) 21:4. 

δικαιορίτης, righteous judge (God) 65:18. 

δικαίо, as an agent 69:138. 

δικαστής: ο μέγας δ., great dioecete 26:ad app. 1, 2. 

δικεστικός: η μεγάλη δ., wife of great domestic 69:145. 

δικεστικός: ο μεγαλοι δ., great domestics (leaders of the choirs in St. Sophia) 52:16. 

δούξ: ο μέγας δ., grand duke (Roger de Flor) 8:ad app. 1, 18; 9:ad app. 1, 5. 

δυναστεία, pressure 59:38; tyranny 94:14. 

δυνάστης, noble 25:5; ruler (Christ) 52:8. 

δυτικός, western 81:135. 

ἐγκλημα, accusation 111:53. 

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Greek Term</th>
<th>English Translation</th>
<th>Page References</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ἐικών</td>
<td>image, representation, icon</td>
<td>64:17; 69:137; 70:14; 87:12; 95:35; 112:10, 34.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>εἰρηνάρχης</td>
<td>Prince of Peace (Christ)</td>
<td>84:86.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>εἰρ-ηνάρχης</td>
<td>Prince of Peace (Christ)</td>
<td>84:86.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>εἰρκτή</td>
<td>prison</td>
<td>50:2, 23.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>εἰσφορά</td>
<td>payment of taxes</td>
<td>17:54; 58:26.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐκλογή, election</td>
<td>election</td>
<td>114:2, 13.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐκστρατεία, campaign</td>
<td>campaign</td>
<td>62:46; 115:5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐπιστημοναρχής, the emperor as “epistemonarch” of the Church</td>
<td>the emperor as “epistemonarch” of the Church</td>
<td>61:48; 95:21.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐπιστήμων</td>
<td>excommunication, censure</td>
<td>2:76; 21:22; 111:46; penalty 21:9; 26:8; 50:35; 51:5; injunction 73:5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐπιστήμων, western</td>
<td>western</td>
<td>37:13.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
έσχατια, lowly position (of Athanasius) 58:9.
εταφής, hetaeriarch 60:63.
eυλοκυσία, dissolution (of marriage) 21:ad app. 1.

γυμνομενος, abbot 52:9; 115:106.

Θεοκρῑς, herald of God (St. Paul) 81:176; 88:29.
Θεοκρῑτος, chosen by God 114:7.
Θεοκτόνος, deicide, God-murdering (of Jews) 41:ad app. 1, 8.

Θεοπάτορος, furnished by God 114:13-14, 29.
Θεοπάτορ, ancestor of God (David) 43:30.

Θεοπαθής, God-persuading 37:8; 82:5.
Θεόπτης, witness of God (Moses) 62:65; 94:10-11.
Θεός, god (epithet of emperor) 84:7; 92:31.

Θεοπερας, god-crowned (of emperor) 5:3; 66:27; 81:ad app. 1, 48; 112:5.
Θεοφυλάκιος, God-guarded (of emperor and family) 34:42; 45:3.

κατακριτος, condemned (Athanasius) 4:6.
κατηχομένος, abbot 61:17.
κατηγορία, charge, accusation 89:ad app. 1, 27; 115:122.
κατηγορος, plaintiff 89:26; 95:37.
κατηχομένες, τά, galleries 45:8, 10; 47:2; 66:ad app. 1, 68.
κέλλα, monastic cell 11:17.

κεφάλαιον, a tax 25:6.
κεραία, letter 50:30.
κεφάλαιια, κ. Χριστού, patrimony of Christ, Christians 1:6; 81:164.

κληρονομος, Dormition (of the Virgin) 45:2; 56:ad app. 1.
κοιμησις, Dormition (of the Virgin) 2:28; 69:142; 79:ad app. 1, 8; 111:40; 112:58; 115:106; heritage, patrimony 15:17; 82:7; allotment 62:31.

κοιμήσις, Dormition (of the Virgin) 45:2; 56:ad app. 1.
κοιμήσις, Dormition (of the Virgin) 45:2; 56:ad app. 1.
κοιμήσις, Dormition (of the Virgin) 45:2; 56:ad app. 1.
κοιμήσις, Dormition (of the Virgin) 45:2; 56:ad app. 1.
κοινωνός, communicant 9: ad app. 1, 6, 7.
κοσμοσωτήρος, savior of the world 26:13–14.
κράτεσθος, powerful, mighty (of emperor) 3:50; 33:8; 34:7; 60:45; 73:2; 74:2; 81:169, 170; 102:11; 110:2; 113:3.
κρίτηριον, tribunal 115:96.
κυβέρνησις, arrangement 34:10; guidance 34:19; discipline (?) 84:70; support 86:22; 102:ad app. 1, 9–10; 106:10; governing, government 7:6; 27:5; 90:11; 100:12.
κύριος, master 89:19; 107:3.
μενιχμός, measure of grain 87:36. μηνύμα, summons 115:113.
μητρόπος, city 62:68.
μησοπήριος, enemy of evil (emperor) 7:64; 18:5; 94:32.
λαγχάνω, happen to be here 81:128; ἡ λαχούσα (ἐπισκοπή), assigned (diocese) 3:60; 14:19; 23:2; 25:ad app. 1, 3, 19; 28:ad app. 1, 5; 32:ad app. 1, 7; 30:ad app. 1; 48:2; 62:ad app. 1, 23; 79:ad app. 1, 5; 89:28; 115:61; ὁ λαχόν, appointed 77:5, 14, 17; 83:2; 87:ad app. 1, 12; 95:12; 99:9; 110:6; 114:15. λαχάς, layman 83:58; 102:7; 115:11, 29, 102.
λαύρα, laura 90:4.
λειτουργέω, celebrate mass 115:141. λειτουργίμα, service 61:8; 88:4.
λειτουργός, minister 111:44.
λεπτόν, small coin, “cent” 26:17.
λύσις, absolution 2:54.
λακτυρία, testimony 63:2, 6.
μεγαλοφωνότατος, great-voiced (Isaiah) 17:62; 19:3; 112:67.
μεγαλοψυχά, magnanimity 100:13.
μεγαλοψύχος, generous, magnanimous (of emperor) 82:7; 84:80.
μέγας, great (emperor) 12:29.
μεθυμός, measure of grain 87:36.
μηνύμα, summons 115:113.
μητρόπος, city 62:68.
μησοπήριος, enemy of evil (emperor) 7:64; 18:5; 94:32.
μοναρχία, rule 110:32.
μοναστήριον, monastery 27:2; 91:22.

μονή, monastery 69:61, 64, 129, 138, 184; 77:27, 28, 98; 83:ad app. 1, 9, 13, 48, 57; 91:ad app. 1, 19, 21, 25.

μονώδριον, monastery 77:3, 24.

μορφάζω, pay rent 27:8.

μορτή, rent 27:7-8, 9.

ναός, church 15:26; 43:39; 44:28; 47:9; 49:34, 38, 43, 46; 66:ad app. 1, 2, 4, 6, 66, 70, 71; 77:ad app. 1, 3; 87:10; 98:16.

νηστεία, fastday, fasting 42:3; 43:8, 42; 70:5; 97:8-9.

νόμισμα, gold coin 18:13.


ὁβολός, obol 62:51; 101:16.


οἰκονόμος, steward 78:2.

οἰκουμένη, world 2:15; 79:18.

ὁρευόμενος, forster 78:42.

ὁφρίκιον, official position 79:ad app. 1, 13.

παλάτιον, palace 22:10; 108:ad app. 1.

παμμέδων, Ruler of All (God) 44:3; 56:7; 74:26; 100:8.

πανάχραντος, immaculate (Virgin) 112:35-36.

πανευσεβέστατος, most pious (of empress Irene) 86:18.

πανευτυχέστατος, most fortunate (of Despot John) 53:34-35; 70:20; 85:2, 4; 86:3; 96:3-4, 24.

πανήγυρις, celebration, festival 47:9, 40; 56:21; 58:6; time of rejoicing (i.e., Christian life) 33:23.

παντέφορος, who oversees all things (God) 80:41.

πανυπέραγος, most holy (Virgin) 45:2.

πάπας, priest (?) 2:5, 20; Pope 110:5.

παραδυναστευόντες, authorities 3:63.

παράτησις, resignation 2:51, 52-53; 111:1; 112:1; 114:43; 115:ad app. 1, 90, 95, 108, 114, 121.

παρατούμι, abdicate, resign 2:31; 111:40; 112:40; 114:22; 115:118.

παρακαταθήκη, ward 103:42.

πατριαρχεία, patriarchate 58:3; 111:1; 112:1.

πατριαρχειον, patriarchate 2:ad app. 1.


πατριαρχεῖον, be patriarch 112:11.

πατριαρχής (of Constantinople) Athanasius 2:22, 46-47; 4:ad app. 1; 11:ad app. 1; 18:25; 69:99; 77:25; 78:ad app. 1; 81:ad app. 1; 105:ad app. 1; 111:49; Arsenius 69:34; Joseph 115:131; Niphon 113:ad app. (gener.) 2:12; 94:21 (?).

πατριαρχικός, patriarchal 77:23; 111:50.

INDICES

ποδήρης, vestment 88:ad app. 1, 10.
πομήν, bishop 28:16; 30:8, 30; 31:ad app. 1, 2; 48:2, 4, 21, 24; 49:56; 53:38; 61:21, 57; 62:5, 33; 69:31–32, 85, 86, 91; 70:16; 83:ad app. 1; 91:8; shepherd 30:12; 61:61, 64, 74, 86–87, 87–88; 95:10, 13–14; 112:53; 114:30, 49; 115:45, 52.
πολιτεία, state 49:95; 82:73; 93:18; 106:20; community 81:29; behavior 77:8; ω τής π., civilians 112:59.
πρεσβεία, mission 51:10; intercession 57:7; 110:150; 111:43; 112:55, 73; 115:144.
πρέσβυς, envoy (οί Turks) 41:24.
προμικάριος τής αύλης, primicerius of the court 17:30.
προεστώς, leader of service 52:14; abbot 77:24; leader 81:97.
πρόνοια, allotment of land (?) 62:31; Providence 17:95; 83:19; charity, provision 78:ad app. 1, 39; 102:12.
προνομέω, to grant a privilege 68:18.
προνόμιον, privilege 65:ad app. 1, 8.
πρόσδος, inspection tour 17:ad app. 1, 10.
προπάτωρ, forefather (Adam) 88:17–18.
ραχενδύτης, monk 19:12.
ρήτωρ τής ἐκκλησίας, orator of the Church (St. Paul) 19:5.
ρώγα, salary 79:ad app. 1, 13.
σέβασμα, religion 82:79; 111:25.
σεβαστός (in titles) 93:14; 100:ad app. 1, 16.
σεμνεῖον, monastery 83:7.
σημαντήρ, wooden gong 41:21.
σιτιστέον, allowance 83:53.
σιτοδέσα, scarcity of food 72:8.
σιτοδόσα, distribution of grain 74:4.
σιτοκάτηλος, grain-dealer 106:1, 18.
σίτος, wheat 47:32; 72:3, 6, 11, 24, 35; 73:2, 4, 9, 10; 83:30; 87:ad app. 1, 36; 93:22; 106:9, 13.
στήλη, image (of emperor) 64:17; 69:139.
στρατάρχης, general 62:44.
στρατεία, military duty 17:22; 83:53.
στρατευμα, armed force 37:12, 25.
στρατούτης, soldier 62:45.
στρατοπεδάρχησα: η μεγάλη σ., wife of great stratopedarch 69:144–45.
στρατηγός, general 41:2.
στρατιώτης, soldier 83:54.
στρατός, army 36:14.
συγκοινωνία, communion 9:3.
συγκοινωνός, fellow communicant 9:8.
συλλέγω, conscript 8:ad app. 1, 17, 18.
συλλειτουργός, fellow minister 115:60, 72, 106.

συναγωγή, congregation (of Jews) 41:8; (of Armenians) 41:17.

σύναξις, service of worship 62:42.

συνοδικόν, liturgical text 64:ad app. 1.

συνοδικός, of the synod 69:88; 91:3.

συνοδικος, in synod 77:22; 89:3; 96:2; 99:2.


συνοικεσίον, marriage 21:ad app. 1, 3.

σύστασις, testimony 21:5; protection 28:6; 69:35; 77:7; 82:ad app. 1; 104:ad app. 1, 7, 30.

σχίζομαι, be in schism 69:44; 90:13; 109:ad app. 1, 8; 111:3; 115:133.

σχίσμα, schism 16:ad app. 1, 3-4; 34:35.

taivia, diadem 106:6.

ταλάπωρος, wretched (Athanasius) 4:11; 37:42; 78:29.

τριωβολιμαίος, worthless (Athanasius) 60:46.

τύπος, representation 112:36; model 114:2.


ὑπέράγαθος, transcendently good (Christ) 39:4.

ὑπέρπυρον, gold coin 16:16.

ὑπέρπυρος, most honorable (archbishop) 81:129, 130, 131.

ὑπόθεσις, case (for trial) 16:4-5; 99:ad app. 1, 2; 115:122; matter 24:ad app. 1; 60:64; 65:5.

ὑπόμνησις, notification 28:15.

ὑπόστασις, property 80:12.

ὑφηγούμενος, abbot 90:3-4.

ὑψιμέδων, Ruler on High (God) 43:43.

ὑψος, lofty position (of emperor) 1:16-17; 7:5; 17:67-68; 58:9-10; 63:9.

φιλάγαθος, friend of virtue (emperor) 7:64.

φιλανθρωπια, love of mankind 99:18.

φιλάνθρωπος, lover of mankind (God) 14:63; 35:25; 69:11; 89:20-21; 112:52-53; (emperor) 60:46; 90:18.

φιλεύσπλαγχνος, merciful (Christ) 39:4-5.

φιλοδίκαως, lover of justice (emperor) 18:5; 115:21.


φιλόθεος, lover of God (emperor) 2:55-56; 44:44; 56:10; 71:10; 115:21; (Christians) 83:19.

φιλοπάτωρ, loving one's father (of Michael IX) 33:9.

φιλότεχνος, loving one's children (of Andronicus II) 33:8; 73:19; 84:79.

φιλόχριστος, lover of Christ (emperor) 10:5; 12:30; 72:3; 81:114.

φόρος, payment 68:24.

φυλακή, jail, imprisonment 41:15; 60:49.

φυλάσσω: ὁ φυλάσσων τὰς πύλας, guardian of the gates 17:42-43.

φωστήρ: ὁ φ. τῆς οἰκουμένης (John Chrysostom) 2:15.

χαρτοφύλαξ, chartophylax (of Akapniou) 16:10.

χρεβώ, be bereft of a bishop (of diocese) 48:19.
χροαλής, flutist 69:94.
χριστός: χ. τοῦ Κυρίου, anointed of the Lord (of emperor) 1:4;
12:32-33; 81:71.
Χριστούγεννα, τά, Christmas 44:1.
χρυσοβουλλειος, pertaining to a chrysobull 62:58.

III: Vocabulary

άβροδώιαν, luxurious diet 14:21.
άγαθοπρεπής, befitting the good 81:2.
άγεραχία, haughtiness 93:21.
άγήρως, ageless 33:26.
άδαλχοχος, eternal 95:26.
άδιάφορος, unconcerned 83:56.
άδόκιμος, inexperienced 83:58.
άζημος, without suffering any losses 77:36.
άζημιως, without payment of damages 21:18-19; without punishment 60:49.
άθεος, godless, impious, pagan 1:12;
51:21; 81:70, 126, 127, 134, 163, 165; 87:2, 21; 110:13, 19; 111:34.
άθεώτης, impiety 94:17.
άθηρα, gruel 78:ad app. 1, 39.
άγιαλας, seashore 43:40.
άμοσόρος, bloodthirsty (of Catalans) 35:ad app. 1, 18.
άμομιχεια, incest 36:9.
άμοχαρής, murderous (of Catalans) 68:ad app. 1, 8.
άμακος, heresy 34:35; matter of choice 99:18.
άμακτος, heretic 112:37.
άμνοξερέδεια, base gain 65:10.

χρυσόμουλλον, chrysobull 27:ad app. 1, 4.

ψαλτωδός, psalm-chanter 52:17.
ψήφος, vote 25:9; 48:14; 59:12;
69:88; 113:ad app. 1, 6, 7, 10, 17, 22, ad app. 26.

άλεξορεψής, one who makes base gains, profiteer 65:1; 106:1.
άλιτα, guilt 103:3.
άλχμαλωτος, refugee 22:ad app. 1, 6; 25:7.
άλχανόνιστος, uncanonical 115:127, 128.
άλχατλωτος, perpetual 105:20.
άλχαραος, pure, innocent 103:40.
άλχασώδυνος, healing 54:24-25.
άλχνησία, inertia 35:4.
άλκητί, freely 46:9.
άλκαια, pure 45:30.
άλκατα, undiluted 110:99.
άλκατῶς, relentlessly 59:35.
άλκραμβη, commandment 42:24; 104:11; strict reckoning 58:25.
άλκρατηρίαζω, cut off, mutilate 62:17.
άλκπατος, unceasing 112:55.
άλλεπάλληλος, one upon another 95:41.
άλλεξαρπής, foreign 84:44.
άλμωρής, bog 96:25.
άλυκτοπέδας, fetters 51:19;
74:21-22.
άλωπεκή, fox skin 60:72.
άμβλυς, sluggish 49:3.
άμεταθέτως, unalterably 57:12.
άμογγατί, without any toil 88:24.
άμπελόν, vineyard 25:15; 61:88;
69:32.
άμφιτάλαντος, equal 84:71.
άναβλόζω, gush forth 115:54.
άναβολή, procrastination 35:23,
38, 56; 49:30; 89:4.
άναγωγή, upbringing 86:22.
άναδοχή, reception, liberality, re-
dress, patronage 51:24; 81:37,
37-38; 96:6; 100:ad app. 1;
112:7.
άναξεύγνυμι, return 115:20.
άνάθεμα, dedication 66:7, 44.
άνάκρισις, examination 58:25.
άνάλοσς, untouched 114:31.
άναμαρτησία, freedom from sin
30:10-11.
άναμφίρησσος, without doubt 54:31.
άναντρήττως, incontrovertibly
114:13.
άναπνεύω, have a respite 115:58.
άναπνέω, to depend on, draw in-
spiration from 49:7; 98:12; to
breathe 49:58; 95:4-5.
άναπολογήτος, indispensible 115:52.
άναποστάστως, irrevocably 77:16.
άναστροφή, residence 69:60; mode
of life, behavior 81:20; 110:19
άναφθόν, openly 49:94.
άναχαίτις, restraint 61:50.
άναψυχή, comfort 42:38.
άνεκλάχης, unspeakable 60:32.
άνενέργητος, powerless 106:8.
άνεξέταστος, unexamined, unin-
vestigated 95:ad app. 1, 29, 38-39.
άνέορτος, uncelebrated 88:5.
άνεπαισθήτος, unperceived 95:19.
άνεπαισθητός, with an imperceptive
attitude 110:23, 26-27.
άνεπιφυέλως, ungrudgingly 75:2.
άνεπιφύλαγως, payment of debt, retri-
bution 61:31; 111:16.
άντιδόςς, reward 60:34.
άντιληψις, help, assistance 7:20, 26;
37:37; 49:69-70; 59:59; 76:24-25;
77:14; 81:73; 82:19; 88:40; 110:3,
26, 47, 81; 113:9; 114:9; 115:16,
26; perception 8:3.
άντιστρόφως, in an opposite manner
111:6.
άνύβριστος, unassailable 114:54.
άνυπερηκτικός, without delay 50:10.
άνύποπτος, unbearable 68:12.
άνυπόστατος, nonexistent 81:52;
irresistible 110:16; 115:7; intoler-
able 115:85.
άνυποτάκτος, unrestrained 111:40.
άπαραμόθητος, inconsolable 44:11-
12; 63:18; 75:32; 99:17.
άπειρομεγέθης, countless 100:9.
άπειραλύπτως, undisguisedly 92:15.
άπειρεμερίμνος, in a carefree manner,
unconcernedly 48:7; 83:58.
άπεριφάνως, discreetly 113:23.
άπενευστι, without drawing a breath
71:5.
άπόβλητος, rejected, repudiated
115:102.
άποδοχή, favor, reward 41:34;
80:15; 82:39; 97:12; 114:9.
άπολογία, defense 26:3; 30:18.
άποσβέω, warm 84:65.
άποστροφή, aversion 61:42, 66.
άποσυνάγωγος, expelled from the
congregation 115:70.
άποτεφρόω, reduce to ashes 49:17.
άποτειχίζω, request (?) 14:59.
άπραγματική, inaction 57:14-15.
άπροσπαθῶς, impartially 47:21.
άπροστάτευτος, unprotected 74:14.
άραρτως, urgently 49:3; stead-
fastly 59:64; 94:3.
άργιλος, absence 35:4; abdication
111:53.
άργύριον, silver 93:20.
άργυρος, silver 43:2; 77:11; 92:21.
άρδηλος, clearly 51:6.
άρματηλατέω, drive a chariot 81:99.
INDEXES

άφωμής, profitable 50:3.
βότρυς, grapes 81:4.
βραχοφάγος, one who eats sparingly 87:25.
γάμος, marriage 37:35; 75:7; 97:ad app. 1, 3; 98:19.
γεννηματικά, grain 93:ad app. 1, 12; 100:5.
γεωργέω, till the earth 67:22, 28.
γύρως, old age 57:14; 112:43.
γύναικα, woman 77:24.
δαιμονισμός, pay tribute 62:46.
δεκάπληγος, ten plagues (of Egypt) 94:12.
δευτερόπρωτον, a second time 112:2.
δημηγορία, address 108:ad app. 1.
διαβολή, slander 60:51; 65:9, 11; 81:101; 111:34; 115:18, 59, 75.
διάδοχος, successor 110:30; 111:30.
διάμετρος: ἐξ δ., diametrically 59:52.
διαξάλω, exacerbate 75:38.
διάστασις, separation 75:20; distance 109:11.
διάπτωτος, piercing, clear 91:8-9.
διάχυσις, extent 56:24.
διεστοίτα, τα, differences 34:13.
δικαιωτήριον, judgment 58:37.
διπλή, cloak 60:81; duplicity 114:61.
διχοτομεῖν, sever 106:8-9.
δόμησις, construction 56:24.
VOCABULARY

δονέσω, be in confusion, commotion 110:88.

δρόμος, bitter, fierce 81:28, 46, 83, 135, 146.

δυσδιάκριτος, difficult to judge 99:5-6.

δυσεπικράτητος, grasped with difficulty 82:79-80.

δυσθήρατος, hard to catch 60:75.

δύσχρηστος, intractable 112:24.

δυσωπή, respect 94:30.

έγγόρ), assurance 84:43.

έγρήγορος, vigilance 49:30.


εἰσδοχή, reception 45:9.

εἰσήγγυς, investment (?) 76:16.

εἰσιτητός, accessible 47:38.

έξαγρος, expulsion 2:60; 115:76.

έκδίωμι, let out 25:14.

έκδυσωπέω, entreat 112:44.

έκλπαρέω, make earnest prayers 110:95-96.

έμβρονέω, be abusive 61:70; 89:8.

έμπερλπάτεω, walk among 71:29.

έμπαιρομέω, wares 47:23.

ένδιάστροφος, twisted 26:7.

ένθηκη, gamut 69:127.

ένστασις, resistance, opposition 115:111.

ένταλμα, commandment 60:24; 81:176-77.


έντυσθα, here 46:52; 48:10-11.

ένυπόστατος, incarnate 71:8.

έξαγόρευσις, confession 56:18.

έξεμαρρίω, ease, smooth 61:9.

έξοδος, departure, death 7:68; 41:47; 94:18; expense 22:6; 27:3; 68:3, 6; 74:4; 86:ad app. 1, 12.

έξολόθρευσις, destruction 30:2-3.

έξουσισμός, awakening 115:45.

έπαλξ, rampart 56:24.

έπαρσις, destruction 92:22; insolence 110:35.

έπέλευσις, return 115:57.

έπιβολη, attack 37:12, 25.

έπιδος, increase, advancement 33:18; 77:7; 98:6.

έπιζημος, harmful 76:16, 18.

έπιτήστοις, surname 81:ad app. 1, 27.

έπίχερος, transitory, ephemeral 60:41.

έπισφαλής, fallacious 114:24.

έπισφαλῶς, at great peril 77:9.


έπίχρης, wherein one feels joy 110:11.

έπαρσις, become stinking 81:29.


έρμα, windfall (?) 21:22; stroke of fortune 80:29.

έρυσίβας, wheat-rust 81:33.

έσμος, stream 66:53.

έσοπτρον, mirror 81:20.

ευαρέσμοντος, few 37:9.

εὐδιάκριτος, τό, discretion 33:12.

εὐεπήβλως, keenly 50:21.

εὐθυγνία, abundance 41:49.

εὐκαταρφόνγιος, contemptible 89:13-14.


ἡμιθνής, half-dead 46:19. 

θεοκάτηλος, trafficker in divine things 66:75. 

θεορήγη, divine work 81:2. 

θεοφόρος, divinely-inspired 111:30. 

θεσπέσιος, divinely-inspired 106:2. 

θέωσις, deification 49:84. 

θήμανά, heap 92:21. 

θύμα, sacrificial victim 114:3. 

θυρίς, window shelf 20:8; pigeon-hole 49:ad app. 1, 106. 

θωπεία, flattery 103:17–18. 

ἰητρός, doctor 110:97, 102. 


ἰττίς, rider 113:ad app. 26. 

ισόψυχος, like in spirit 33:9. 

ἰταμός, reckless 68:ad app. 1, 8. 


κακοφρόνος, evildoer 67:20. 

κακόσχολος, baneful 58:21. 

καλεσμα, invitation 25:18. 

καμινος, furnace 96:13, 23. 

κατηλειτον, tavern 42:19; 43:39; 44:ad app. 1, 25. 

κάρος, torpor 103:7. 

καροφρία, offering 97:10. 

κάρωσις, paralysis 95:18. 

καταβολή, foundation 110:33; throwing down, suppression (?) 110:107. 

καταγώγιον, resting-place 83:56; 91:23. 

κατακόρως, liberally 110:99. 

κατάλευψης, abandonment 35:9. 

κατάληψης, end 33:24. 

κατάληψης, apprehension, perception 63:16. 

κατανάθεμα, worst anathema 111:28. 

καταναρκάω, be sluggish, hesitate 115:11. 

κατάνυξις, contrition 53:36; 70:14–15. 

κατάπλους, downward voyage 8:ad app. 1, 17–18. 

κατάπυκνόω, to stud thickly 61:20–21. 

καταργτομαι, be useless (?) prohi-bited (?) 56:27. 

καυτήρ, hot iron 68:7. 

κειμήλιον, treasure 66:6, 44. 

κηπος, garden 25:15. 

μαχροψυχία, pusillanimity, meanness of spirit 35:38; 84:83.

μολύβδος, lead 46:80.

μολύβδινος, leaden 111:50.

νέμεσις, vengeance 114:5.

νεώμα, command, will 96:15.

νεώς, temple 62:69.


νυμφη, daughter-in-law 96:11; ν. Χριστοῦ, bride of Christ, the Church 69:41.

νυμφίος, bridegroom 75:8; 115:51.


νωρέλα, apathy 85:5.


ξυνωρίς, pair (of apostles) 88:13.

οδήμη, smell 114:49.

οδούς, tooth; ὑπ’ ὀδόντα, surreptitiously 114:31.

οἰκία, building 50:1, 32.


οἰκοδομή, structure 69:102.


ολυγψυχία, faintheartedness 75:48.

ολυγόψυχος, of little courage 62:20.

ολχάς, ship 92:27.

οματόω, make see, furnish with eyes 44:43.

ομογενής, countryman 46:20.

ομοφαξίω, be unripe 81:5.

ονόμα, title 2:13, 18; name 41:46; 69:87, 159; 102:10; nominal position 57:14.

ονοματός, famous, of note 108:7.


ὀφλήμα, debt, obligation 26:15; 43:35; 68:19; 88:7; 99:17, 19; 115:52.

ὀφρύς, arrogance 93:20.

ὀψον ταριχευτόν, salt pork 26:9-10.

παίδευσις, education, culture 113:21; correction 15:ad app.1, 33; π. ἀνακτορική, palace etiquette 86:26.

παλαμεῖος, miscreant 103:36.

παλαμεία, praiseworthy, marvelous 81:8; 88:11.

παλανάθεμα, least inclusive anathema 111:28.

πανάγαστος, praiseworthy, marvelous 81:8; 88:11.

παναπερίκες, complete banquet 47:20.

παναπερίκες, most inclusive anathema 111:28.

πανομία, total destruction 35:19.

παραγωγεύς, creator 49:98; 94:33.

παραδρομή, negligence 49:34.

παρανόσφοιμαι, appropriate 94:25.

παρασπόρολον, oppressive (?) 62:51.

παρασύναξις, unlawful assembly 28:11.

παρατρώσκειν, violate 33:30.

παραφόλαξις, protection 51:4.

παρεισπραξις, illegal exaction 49:54; 79:7-8; 92:29.

παράλογος, close resemblance, equality 112:13.

παροινέω, abuse 111:11.

παροξυσμός, excitement 58:21.

παροραμά, oversight 58:30.

παροφέλως, provider 46:12.

παροχηγή, gift, offering 64:15; 78:34-35.

παρηγούσα, access 34:20; 69:79; bold speech, confidence 76:38; 77:7; 96:26.


λόγος, logical 48:15.


περικράτησις, decoration, adornment 47:26.


περικάζω, ripe 81:4-5.


πλευρίτις, pleurisy 110:97.

πλοιόν, ship 100:4.

πλούς, κατά δεύτερον π., second best 14:3-4.

πλούσιος, richly 112:17.

πλούτωδτης, benefactor 64:11.

πνευματόλεκτος, spoken by the Spirit 95:13.

πνέω – Ἄκκ., to regard 46:45.

πορτεύομαι, guide 55:11.

πολιά, gray hair 94:20-21.

πολλού γε καὶ σει:, it is very necessary (?) 50:7.

πολυπραγμονέω, to make it one's business, concern oneself 49:96.

πόμα, draught 90:2.

προϊστεις, character 78:34.


προϊστα, at one's own expense 49:42.


πρόμαχος, bulwark 90:16.

προσαγωγή, offering 88:ad app. 1, 10.

πρόσκαιρος, temporal 60:61.

προσχορώω, give offense, commit an irregularity 101:2.

προσωπειρώσσω, dream 81:60.
VOCABULARY

πρόσυλος, material 95:2.
πρότριτα, recently 49:17-18; 83:7.
προστάτους, prime instigator 81:142.
πυρύφλεκτος, blazing with fire 91:6-7.

ῥαγδάτος, uncontrolled 110:100.
ῥιψώδημα, tale 81:49-50.
ῥῆξις, tear, schism 69:50.
ῥψοχίνδυνος, risky 84:51.

σάλος, storm 95:41.
σεμνοπρέπεια, dignity 66:34.
σηρός, precinct 47:39.
σήφις, gangrene 114:35.
σκαυτρόσος, twisted 81:26-27.
σκιωρία, mischief 112:53; 115:14.
σκέμμια, scheme 115:68.
σκηπτούχος, carrying a scepter 81:99.
σκήψις, trap 51:5; pretext 115:103.
σκοτμήνη, moonless night 90:14.
σπερμίχ, seed 94:6.

σπουδαιολογέομαι, to busy oneself 54:20.
στενοχωρία, difficulty (?) 50:45.
στεντόρεος, stentorian 43:21.
συγκατάθεσις, approval 49:12.
συγκαλώριος, forgiveness 2:ad app. 1; 112:52.
συζύγος, wife 75:ad app. 1; 97:3; 98:ad app. 1, 18.
συμβουλητής, flatterer 114:48.
συμβοντικά, false accusation 111:34; 115:19.
συλλήπτωρ, assistant 84:27.
σύμβιος, wife 96:24.
σύμβουλος, counsellor 35:36-37.
συμμορία, conspiracy 81:66.

συμπόσιον, drinking bout 16:ad app. 1, 3.
συμφροντιστής, advisor 84:26.
συνάσθενος, understanding 110:67-68.
συναποστάτης, fellow rebel 81:154.
σύναρσις, assistance 83:14; 92:31.
συναπτισμός, conspiracy 69:55.
συνεδρία, conscience 33:28; 50:21, 42; 57:4; 58:37; 88:33; 95:31; 100:20; 114:16.
συνεισφορά, contribution 66:15-16.
συνεκκλησίου, to revel in Bacchic frenzy 81:118.
συνελόντα εἴπειν, in short 33:34; 60:11.
συνεξέτασις, examination 95:39.
σύνευος, consort 75:46; 98:18.
συνεφέω, feast together 112:20.
συνεπεύω, to accompany on horseback 46:70.
συνοχέας, supporter 101:9.
συντέλεια, end (of the world) 43:22; 98:13; 110:45-46.
συσκευή, plot 115:122.
συστολή, repression 81:171.
σφάλμα, crime, sin 103:2; 111:16.
σφαδάζω, be excited 115:91.
σωστικός, pertaining to salvation 46:33.
σωφροσύνη, continence 97:3, 11.

ταρχευτὸν ὄφων, salt pork 26:9-10.
ταύτεμπάθεια, same feelings (?) 82:41.
τελέωνης, publican 47:21.
τέμενος, precinct 56:14.
τερετίζω, sing 64:ad app. 1, 2.
τετραετία, period of four years 115:2.
τεχνίτης, specialist 110:105.
τιμούλυκέω, raise the prices 74:11.
τίχασθής, wretched 103:51.
τραγέλαφος, goat-stag 81:52, 54, 147.
τρακταξόμος, usage 2:42.
τρίδος, crossroad, place of ill repute 81:31.
τροπαιόχήμα, victor’s crown, victory 57:6; 110:4, 28.
τρυγός, wine 89:21.
τρύσομαι: τετρόγως κτύπος, resounding blow 37:ad app. 1, 10.
τυγχανόω: ώς έτυχε, in a careless fashion, without design 95:28; 112:61, 67.
τυρβώδης, confused 47:12.
τυραννίς, usurpation 111:52-53.
τύφος, arrogance 49:20.

οὐπέθεσις, delay 49:ad app. 1, 31; 80:22; 89:4, 14.
οὐπέροφος, arrogant 98:23.
οὐήνη, beard 94:20.
οὐσοβολή, innuendo, prompting 84:83; 115:24.
οὐόκρασις, hypocrisy 58:41; 59:30; 60:76; 83:41; 112:25.
οὐδόλιες, reputation, convictions 100:18; 111:23; 115:85, 89.
οὐπόνασια, suspicion 85:8.
οὐπόσαθρος, rotten 81:86.
οὐποστολή, delay 49:46.
οὐπόχρεως, obliged 46:39.

φεδωλία, stinginess 78:22.
φιλόφιτος, lover of festivals 71:10; 88:6.
φιλοτιμία, compensation 64:ad app. 1, 7.

φιλοτίμησις, munificence 64:15.
φιμώλω, silence 115:23.
φλέψ, vein 110:99.
φληγαφώδης, nonsensical 114:50.
φρεναπατέω, deceive 81:89-90; 83:43.
φρονήματομα, presume 59:8.
φροντίς, responsibility, concern 2:26; 9:9; 17:20; 25:5; 30:5; 33:ad app. 1, 19; 43:19; 48:4; 61:93; 62:53; 69:216-17; 76:29; 78:33, 34; 83:6, 49; 89:15, 23; 90:ad app. 1, 5; 111:2; 112:3; 115:47; consideration, regard 14:46.
φυγαδεύω, banish 63:17-18.

χήραμος, hole 62:25.
χρυσός, gold 93:19.
χρυσόπαστος, shot with gold 80:14.

ψευδολογία, lie 115:18.
ψηλαφάω, examine, investigate 65:5; 69:75; 76:33.
ψυχοφαγέω, be in a dangerous state 29:8.
ψυχοφόθορος, soul-destroying 34:21.
ψωρίας, fester 114:34.


ἀχύμορος, transient, soon to die 80:35.
IV: Incipits

'Αδικίαν ἐμίσησα καὶ ἔβδελυξάμην 106  Εἰ τῶν φρονίμων παρ᾿ Ἕλλησιν
Ἀεί άναλογίζομενος καὶ φρόνησαν 35  Ἕμοι ἀεὶ περὶ τὰ καλά
Αἰσχύνη μεγάλη ἐμοὶ 70  Ἐπετεὶ ἐκαστὸν τῶν ἱερωτάτων ἄρχιερέων
Ἀλλὰ τίς κατ᾽ ἄξιαν τῶν ῥαθύμων 5  Ἐπετεὶ πρὸ καροῦ ἰσαγγέλης
Ἀναφέρω καὶ τὸ πρῶ 97  Ἡ τῆς ἀνομίας ἡμῶν καὶ ἀκαθαρσίας
Ἀναφέρω πολλάκις τὸ δοξοῦν ἀναγκαῖον 28  Ἡμῶν καθημένων συνοδικῶς
Ἀρχεῖν λαχόντες χρήσαντες Θεοὺς 83  Ἡνίκα τινὰ συμβῆ γνωρίζαται
Γεγράφηκας τοῖς ἀρχιερεύσι Θεοῦ 26  Ἡνίκα τινὰ τῶν ἐν δίκαις
Συνεχομένων 89  Ἡντὲρ ἀναφοράν πεποίημην ὑπὲρ σῶτου
Δεξάμενοι ἐκ μακροῦ 13  Θέλε μᾶλλον ἀνθρώπους καὶ
'Εὰν διὰ τὸν ἀνθρωπόν τοῦ 107  μὴ Θεόν
'Εδει τοῖς τὴν ἐκλογὴν 114  'Ἰνα μὴ ὁ κομίζων τῶν λόγον
ποιουμένους 102  Καθometer τιμωτέρα τοῦ
'Εδοξε τοῖς φοβουμένοις Θεόν 31  σώματος
Ἐκ ἔχεται ἀληθείας ὁ λόγος 95  Καὶ λιαν ἄλγου τῶν ἐν γῇ
Εἴ δειμεν λυπουμένην τὴν ἐκ 76  βεβαστευκότων
Θεοῦ βασιλεῖσαν σοῦ 110  Κράτιστε, Θεόστεπτε,
Εἰ καὶ ἀπαραμόθυτα τὰ συμβάντα 15  Θεοδόξαστε
ἡμῖν 58  Κύριε, εἰ ἢς ὄδε
Εἰ καὶ διὰ τοιοῦμεθα 74  Μέρος ἀρχήθηκεν καὶ τοῦτο
Εἰ καὶ ἔνεκεν αὐχημάτων 91  Νομίζω καὶ τῶν ἁθέων
Εἰ καὶ μέχρι τοῦ ὕμνων 33  87
Εἰ καὶ ἄλλο τα ἡλίαν 66  Ὅπως ἠσχῆθη ἐκατόρθωσιν
Εἰ καὶ μή τοῦ ἐπὶ διακόνων 19  πάντα τὰ ἔθνη
Εἰ καὶ μηδὲν μαχθήσατι 84  Ὅλος λαμπρὰ τῇ βοῇ
Εἰ καὶ πάντα τὰ ἔθνη 55  Ὅσο ταλείς ὑπ᾿ ἡμῶν
Εἰ καὶ σαθρὰ ἄκοι 108  Ὅσον συνήθως στελλόμενος πρὸς
Εἰ καὶ τὴν μαρτυρίαν λαμπράν 63  ἡμῖν
Εἰ καὶ τὴν ἡμεροτείμαν 79  Ὅ τὴν γλώτταν καὶ τὴν ψυχήν
Εἰ καὶ τὴν ἡμεροτείμαν 79  Ὅ τὴν γλώτταν καὶ τὴν ψυχήν
Εἰ καὶ μέγα τῇ ἅτυς ἅμα 30  Ὅ ὅνη γαρδίαν μα καὶ λῦτη
Εἰ καὶ μέγα τῇ ἅτυς ἅμα 30  Ὅ ὅνη γαρδίαν μα καὶ λῦτη
Εἰ καὶ μέγα τῇ ἅτυς ἅμα 30  Ὅ ὅνη γαρδίαν μα καὶ λῦτη
Εἰ καὶ μέγα τῇ ἅτυς ἅμα 30  Ὅ ὅνη γαρδίαν μα καὶ λῦτη
Εἰ καὶ τὴν νάτον βασιλεύσαν 56  Ὅδον ὄρθοδόξουν ἀνάκτων
Εἰ καὶ τῷ Ἱσραήλ ἐνταφιάσωμι 52  δεόμενοι

465
INDICES

Οία τοίς νόμοις καὶ τοίς κανόνες
Οίδας, κύριε βασιλεῦ, ὡς πρὸ χαιροῦ
Οἴδεν ἡ ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλεία σου ὡς πρὸ ὡς
Οἴδεν ἡ ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλεία σου πῶς σήμερον
Οἴμοι, κύριε βασιλεῦ, ὡς διὰ τὸ ψυχικός νοσηλεύσθαι
Οἶς ἡμᾶς ἐκ πολλοῦ ζῆλος
Οἶς μὴ ἐνεπιστεύσατο βασιλεῖαν ἀνθρώποις
"Ὅσοις ἔχαριτωθη τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς
"Ὅσον ἔσπουσας μετά Κύριον
"Ὅτι ἡ ἐξ ἀμαρτημάτων κοινωνίᾳ ἀνάγκη
"Ὅτι μὴ ἤγνονῃ
"Ὅτι μὴ τοὺς την ἀρχὴν ἀρετῶν
"Ὅτι τῶν ἱερῶν ἀρετῶν
"Ὅχι ἵκα προσχρόειν

Πάλιν ὡς καὶ πολλάκις παρακαλῶ
Πάντοτε μὲν δούλοις εὐγνώμοσιν ὄρειθ
Πάντων ἐφιεμένων τοῦ πλείονος
Παρακαλῶ, δέσποτα μου ἄγιε
Παρακάλω τὴν βασιλεῖαν σου, ἐλέησον
Πολλάκας ἀναφέρω τῇ ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλεῖας σου
Πολλάκας ἀνέφερον τῇ ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλεῖας σου
Πολλάκας προσμαρτυρεῖν ἥρακάκειν
Πόμα Θεοτερποῖς εὐφροσύνης
Πρῶτην διερχομένων ἡμῶν

'Ραψάκου τοῦ τῶν 'Ασσυρῶν βασιλέως

Συνάστει κεχοσμημένην τὴν ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλείαν σου

2 Τὰ μοναστήρια ἡ ἐκ Θεοῦ βασιλεία σου
10 Τὰ παρὰ τοις μὲν εἰς παράβαςιν
16 Τὰ τῶν γένει Χριστιανῶν συναντήσατα
46 Τῇ ἀγαθότητι τοῦ ἐκ μὴ ὧντος
24 Τὴν βασιλείαν σου ὁ Θεός
18 Τὴν σταλείσαν βίβλον ἡμῖν ἀναπτύξαντες
11 Τὴν τῶν ὀρθοδόξων Χριστιανῶν βασιλείαν
9 Τῆς ἀναγεννησάσης τῶν Θείω
68 Τῆς μητρὸς καὶ Δεσποινῆς
6 Τῆς Χριστοῦ ἐκκλησίας οίς αὐτῶς αἰῶνε κρίσας καὶ διευθυντα
94 Τῆς Χριστοῦ ἐκκλησίας οίς αὐτῶς αἰῶνε κρίσας τὴν φροντίδα δεξαμενον
111 Τῆς Χριστοῦ ἐκκλησίας τὸ πρώτον
6 Τὴν καὶ δάκρυσαν ἡβουλόμην
42 Τὸ ἐρχεσθαι τὴν βασιλείαν σου
100 Τὸ μέγα τοῦτο καλὸν
61 Τὸ μόνον θελήσαι Θεόν
65 Τὸ οἴκονομεν τοὺς λόγους
38 Τὸ διὸ ἀνθρώποι ἐξ' αὐτῶν
21 Τὸ συμβαίν τοῖς εὐγενεστάτακτοις
92 Τοῖς βασιλείεσι πολυτρόπως
69 Τὸν μετ' ὄργῃς ἐκδικοῦντα
109 Τοῦ Θεοῦ τῆς ελήνης
110 Τοῦ Κυρίου μου λέξαντος
59 Τῶν δοθέντων τῇ πρὸς Θεοῦ βασιλείας ὑμῶν
86 Τῶν ἐκάστοτε γινομένων
90 Τῶν γινομένων συνοδικῶς ὑποθέσεων
44 Τῶν πώστε ὑπάτα γενεὰς ὑμομένων

41 Φιλόξως ἐλ ἀνθρωπος ὦν

29
Χάρις κάν ταύτῳ σύν τῇ λοιπῇ
Χάριτας ἐποφείλοντες
πολλαχόθεν
Χρυσοῦ καὶ ἀργύρου καὶ λίθων
tιμῶν

81 Ὁς ἂν μῆ τῶν μεμψιμοῖρων
88 Ὁς χαίρειν μετὰ χαιρόντων
75 Ὁσπέρ ἡλίου τὸ φέγγαν
98
43